

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

BEING AN INTRODUCTION TO
THE STUDY OF HIEROGLYPHS

BY SIR ALAN GARDINER

THIRD EDITION, REVISED

PDF Uploaded By House Of Books

For More Books About Egypt Please Visit Our Facebook Page & Group

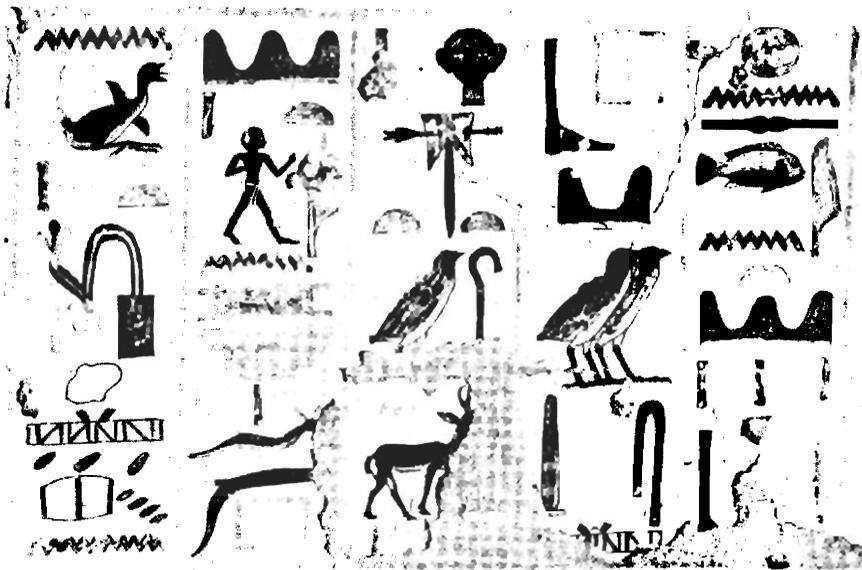
<http://www.facebook.com/groups/per.medjat>

<http://www.facebook.com/per.medjat>

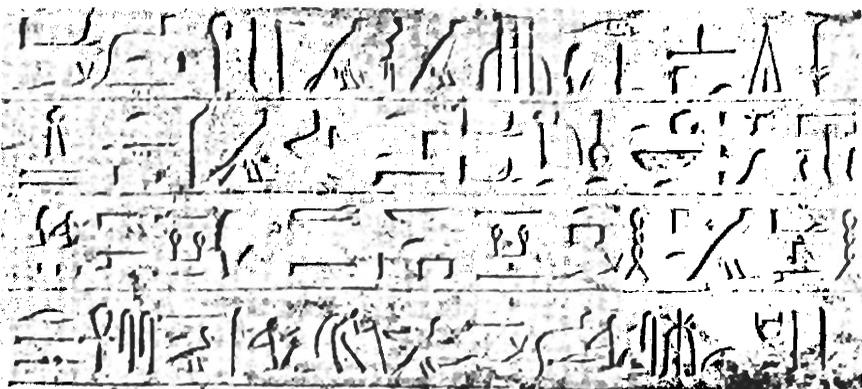
Scanned by
DUKESSON

GRIFFITH INSTITUTE
OXFORD

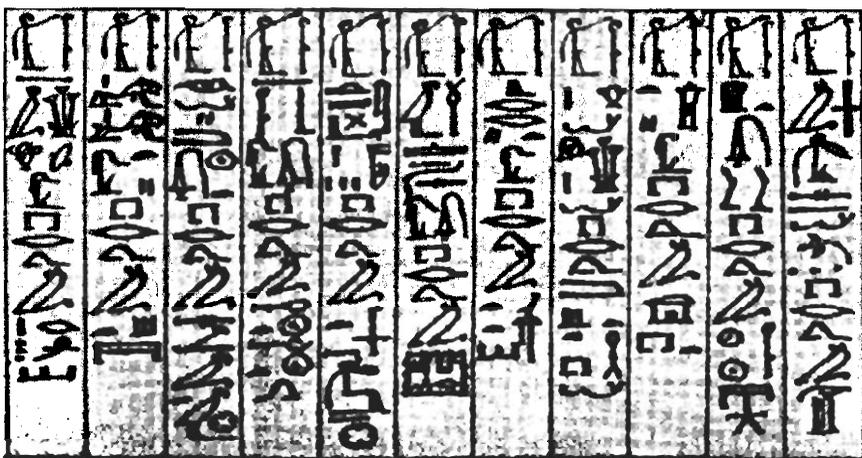
PLATE I



ELABORATE PAINTED HIEROGLYPHS FROM A THEBAN TOMB



HIEROGLYPHS INCISED UPON A LIMESTONE STELA



CURSIVE HIEROGLYPHS WRITTEN WITH A REED ON PAPYRUS

DIFFERENT STYLES OF HIEROGLYPHIC WRITING (DYN. XVIII)

© Griffith Institute, Ashmolean Museum, Oxford

ISBN 978-0-900416-35-4

First published 1927

Second edition 1950

Third edition 1957

*Reprinted 1964, 1966, 1969, 1973, 1976, 1978,
1979, 1982, 1988, 1994, 1996, 1999, 2001, 2005, 2007*

Scanned by
DUKESSON

*Printed in the United Kingdom
at the University Press, Cambridge*

To the memory of
FRANCIS LEWELLYN GRIFFITH
IN GRATEFUL REMEMBRANCE OF MY
EARLIEST LESSONS IN HIEROGLYPHICS

Scanned by
DUKESSON

PREFACE TO THE THIRD EDITION

THE second edition of this work having sold out unexpectedly quickly, it became apparent that there was still a demand which would have to be met. The problem then arose as to how a third edition could be produced without jettisoning what seemed among the main advantages of its predecessor, namely its relative cheapness. In the meantime the cost of printing had gone up by leaps and bounds, and the sole practical course therefore appeared to be to dispense with the setting up of new pages so far as possible, and to leave most of the changes to be recorded in an extended *Additions and Corrections*. Considerable saving has been achieved by abandoning any attempt to bring up to date the bibliographical references in the footnotes to the Introduction, pp. 18–24c. An inevitable defect of the marginal notes which form so large a part of the work has been the impossibility, except at enormous expense, of replacing the original citations by others more correct or more easily accessible; for instance, I should have liked to use Anthes's edition of the Hat-nub texts with greater frequency. More serious has been my inability (in general) to reconsider my opinions in the light of E. Edel's great *Altägyptische Grammatik, I*, 1955; of Lefebvre's second edition, Cairo, 1955; of Sander-Hansen's *Studien zur Grammatik der Pyramidentexte*, Copenhagen, 1956; of Thacker's *Semitic and Egyptian Verbal Systems*, Oxford, 1954; of Vergote's essay on a kindred subject published in *Chronique d'Égypte* for January, 1956; and of Westendorf's *Der Gebrauch des Passivs in der klassischen Literatur der Ägypter*, Berlin, 1952. In fact, I admit having left my critics plenty of scope for their animadversions. In conclusion I must express my great indebtedness to several colleagues; above all, to Dr. T. G. Allen, not only for his able review in *JNES* x. 287–90, but also for a long list of minor corrections. Among others to whom I owe valuable comments are A. de Buck, J. Černý, E. Edel, and H. James. To the Oxford University Press my debt is immense; also to the Griffith Institute, which has again sponsored my task with its usual generosity.

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION

THE revision that has here been undertaken is more extensive than will appear at first sight. This fact is disguised by the retention of the same pagination as in the first edition throughout the whole of the grammar proper (pp. 25–421). That retention was desirable for many reasons, not the least being the need for economy. It was clear from the start that photographic reproduction would have to be the basis of the new edition, and that the bulk of the alterations must consist of fresh words and sentences pasted in over the original text. This has involved much time-robbing compression and counting of letters, but the plan proved feasible, and it has been necessary to append only six additional pages (pp. 422–7) to contain longer passages and new paragraphs which could not be inserted in the way just mentioned. From p. 428 onwards the pagination of the first edition has had to be altered, and in the Sign-list and the Vocabularies which follow it the lay-out has needed considerable change in order to introduce fresh matter, though photography continued to be used as the technical procedure. Not a few new words have been added to the Egyptian-English Vocabulary in the hope that, in the absence of any trustworthy and at present obtainable hieroglyphic dictionary, that Vocabulary may prove of greater assistance to the beginner. I have, however, disregarded the Book of the Dead, as well as the medical and mathematical texts, partly because these belong to later stages of the student's reading, and partly because here provisionally adequate indexes already exist; also catalogue-like writings such as the Longer List of Offerings and the Ramesseum Onomasticon have been ignored; more names of places and deities have been introduced, I am afraid rather capriciously, but no names of private persons or royalties have been admitted. The expansion of the Egyptian-English Vocabulary has increased the bulk of the book and consequently the cost of production; in order to avoid further extravagance I have regretfully refrained from serious additions to the English-Egyptian Vocabulary, which thus remains what it was intended to be at the outset, a help towards the satisfactory accomplishment of the Exercises. The 'preliminaries' have required to be reprinted almost in their entirety. Having discovered that neither pupils nor teachers make use of my elaborate 'Contents' (pp. xi–xviii of the 1st ed.) I have cut those pages to the bare minimum, substituting detailed subject-indexes at the end of the volume. And, needless to say, the List of Abbreviations has had to be completely reset.

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

To turn now to the alterations in the grammatical section, it must be admitted that but few newly published texts have been laid under contribution. In this abstention there is, however, the compensating advantage that those new texts will serve as touchstones to test the validity and comprehensiveness of my grammatical rules. A certain number of new examples have been added, but not enough to render seriously incomplete the admirable index of passages utilized, contained in Mme Gauthier-Laurent's *Supplement to Gardiner's Egyptian Grammar*, Neuilly-sur-Seine, 1935; although the grammatical notes there prefixed to the index by myself have now become superfluous through incorporation in the present new edition, the index retains all its utility and will, I trust, continue to be widely used. No small part of the corrections in my text consists of better formulation or necessary qualification of statements there made, and it is here, though by no means solely here, that the acute criticisms of my old friend Battiscombe Gunn have proved specially valuable. There is a certain irony in the fact that a reform for which I am personally responsible has imposed upon me the arduous duty of modifying throughout the book the form in which examples taken from hieratic texts are quoted, see below, p. 422, § 63 A. As regards grammatical doctrine, although I have taken scrupulous pains to read and weigh all dissentient criticisms that have appeared since 1927, I have been unable to persuade myself of the necessity of abandoning any of my main positions, particularly in respect of the theory of the verb; I have replied in a recent review (*JEA.* 33, 95 ff.) to Polotsky's able assault on my account of the nature of the Imperfective *šdmf* form. A bone of contention between Gunn and myself has long been the status and the formal aspects of the so-called Prospective Relative Form; an important new discovery by Clère seems to me to have greatly strengthened my own case, so much so that what in the first edition was described in that way now receives the appellation Perfective Relative Form, a name previously accorded to the relative form here given the title 'the *šdmw-nf* Relative Form'—a change very satisfactorily marking the relationship of the latter form to the narrative *šdm-nf* form; see on this subject below §§ 380. 387. 411 and the addition to p. 303 on p. 426. The only other terminological change in the book has been that from 'the *m* of equivalence' to 'the *m* of predication', an obviously more exact description, which may, moreover, become an absolute necessity if Černý's conjecture recorded in § 38, Obs. proves, on further investigation, to be justified by the evidence. On minor points of detail I owe much, not only to the reviews by Griffith and Allen already utilized by me in Mme Gauthier-Laurent's book, but also to a list of suggestions from Lefebvre, himself the author of an admirable *Grammaire de l'Égyptien classique* (Cairo,

1940), and to further suggestions from Clère, Allen, and several others. In the Sign-list the greatest improvements have been due to that learned and judicious scholar L. Keimer, though in this respect he has been almost rivalled through the acute powers of observation of Nina M. Davies, my close associate in Egyptological enterprise over a long series of years. My cordial thanks are due to all the above-mentioned, but my greatest debt is to Gunn, who, as a teacher, has used my manual ever since its first appearance and without whose invaluable aid this second edition could hardly have been undertaken with success. Gunn has read and discussed every page with me. It would have spoken ill for the independence of mind of each of us if we had always found ourselves in agreement, but I have accepted a high percentage of his criticisms, and for the infinite pains he has taken in seeking to improve my book, no words can express the gratitude that I feel.

I return to my opening statement that this second edition has involved more extensive revision than may appear at first sight. In point of fact there is hardly a page that has not been plastered with pasted-on corrections the safety of which has been the source of constant anxiety alike to the printers and to myself. As the result of this and of the vastly increased cost of production, the expenditure on the book in its republished form will not be far short of that on the original edition. It is with equal relief and gratitude, therefore, that I acknowledge the signal generosity of the Committee of Management of the Griffith Institute in consenting to finance the work as one of the Institute's own publications. It is in my eyes of the highest importance that they have also consented to sell the book at a price which, though necessarily higher than that of the first edition, will not place it beyond the reach of any but the poorest students. The tale of my indebtedness would be incomplete without reference to the enthusiastic and unflagging assistance rendered by my friends at the Oxford University Press, as well as by my personal secretary Miss N. M. Myers, who very rapidly acquired the necessary skill in preparing for the printers the preliminary pasted-up models required by them.

In conclusion, I would beg students and teachers alike to read once again the first page of my Preface to the First Edition. It contains my answer to certain critics who have complained of the formlessness of my work. Since the whole exposition centres round a series of thirty-three progressive Exercises it could hardly have assumed a very different shape, and I reiterate with all possible emphasis my conviction that no student will ever obtain a mastery of Egyptian or of any other foreign language unless he has schooled himself to translate *into* it with a high degree of accuracy.

June, 1949.

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION

WHEN the plan of the present work was first conceived, little more was intended than to provide English-speaking students with a simple introduction to the Egyptian hieroglyphs, and it was with this object in view that the first few lessons were drafted. It soon became apparent, however, that the book was destined to obtain a wider scope, both as the result of my own predilections and also through the necessities of the case. And so what has remained in form a book for beginners has become in substance an elaborate treatise on Egyptian syntax. I have tried to mitigate this discrepancy by a fullness of statement that would have been unnecessary for advanced scholars, and have not shrunk from repetition whenever repetition appeared to serve a useful purpose. Much thought has been devoted to the order in which the different topics are presented. I had long held that the learner ought to become thoroughly familiar with the forms of the non-verbal sentence, and also with the little words of the language (prepositions, particles, &c.), before tackling the complicated and difficult problems connected with the verb. At the same time I have always believed that reading of actual hieroglyphic texts, as well as translation from English into Egyptian, should begin at the earliest possible moment, and for those purposes some elementary knowledge of the verb is indispensable. It has been attempted to reconcile these conflicting principles by making shift with the *šdm.f* and *šdm.n.f* forms throughout the first twenty Exercises. To the Exercises I attach the greatest possible importance. Without them the beginner might well be bewildered by the mass of information imparted. Since, however, the sentences given for translation have been so chosen as to illustrate the more vital syntactic rules, the pupil who will take trouble with this side of his task ought to find himself rewarded by a firm grasp of the most essential facts. Like everything else in the book, the Sign-list at the end has assumed proportions which were not originally intended. The Egyptian-English Vocabulary in no sense constitutes a dictionary of Middle Egyptian, but will, it is hoped, enable students to translate easy pieces like many of those given in Professor Sethe's handy reading-book.

After these preliminary explanations I turn to the real business of this Preface, namely the statement of my manifold obligations to others. Were I to expatiate on my indebtedness to published works I should have a still longer tale to tell. The marginal notes relieve me of this necessity. Nevertheless, special mention must be made of Professor Adolf Erman's

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION

Aegyptische Grammatik, for many years past the indispensable guide of every aspirant to a knowledge of hieroglyphics, as well as of Professor Kurt Sethe's fundamental and epoch-making treatise on the Egyptian verb. Although I have borrowed from these classics as much as seemed relevant to my purpose, their utility is very far from having been exhausted. In particular, Professor Sethe's work should be consulted on all questions connected with phonetic changes and the relation of Old and Late Egyptian to Coptic, aspects of the subject left almost entirely untouched in the present volume. But also on matters where our books overlap, I would earnestly recommend constant reference to these two earlier treatises by scholars whom I am proud to acknowledge as my teachers, and to whose personal influence and friendship my debt is enormous.

To Professor Kurt Sethe I am also directly indebted for many acute suggestions and criticisms on the first half of the book, which I was permitted to read through with him in manuscript during two visits to Göttingen in 1921 and 1922 respectively. At an earlier stage I had ample opportunities of discussing Egyptian syntax in all its aspects with Mr. Batiscombe Gunn, and his contributions to my book are very considerable. Some of Gunn's remarkable discoveries have been published in his *Studies in Egyptian Syntax* (Paris, 1924), but there are other important observations due to him which have not hitherto found their way into print. Points on which I am definitely conscious of having received new ideas from Gunn are as follows: the unequal range of meaning displayed by *iw* when its subject is nominal or pronominal (§§ 29. 117); the signification of *ih* (§§ 40, 3; 228); the inversions quoted in § 130; the distinction between *ir m-ht* and *hr m-ht* (p. 133, bottom); the function of *ink pw* to introduce narratives or answer questions (§ 190, 1); the rule as to the position of a nominal subject after the negatival complement (§ 343); lastly, the preference given to *iw sdm-tw* over *tw-tw sdm-tw* (§ 463). Some of these points are of great interest, and I can only regret that their discoverer is not the first to announce them. As it is, I am grateful that the privilege has been accorded to me. Furthermore, Gunn read not once only, but many times over, my manuscript of the first six Lessons, and here I often had occasion to avail myself of his advice.

Three visits to Berlin enabled me to supplement my own extensive collections with references from the Berlin dictionary; the Sign-list and the sections on the prepositions and particles are those parts of the book that have derived the most benefit from this source. Latterly, Professor Grapow and Dr. Erichsen have been most kind in answering from the Berlin *Zettelkasten* inquiries put to them by letter. Dr. Blackman has favoured me with notes on the expression *pri-hrw* (p. 172). Professor Griffith has provided the hieroglyphic transcript of the sample of demotic in Plate II.

Mr. P. W. Pycraft of the Natural History Museum has given valuable help as regards the signs representing birds, beasts, and fishes. Professor Breasted has permitted me to quote from the still unpublished Edwin Smith papyrus. My assistant, Mr. R. O. Faulkner, has been of much service in connection with the Sign-list, Vocabularies, and preliminary matter. I also owe a few valuable hints to Dr. A. de Buck.

The printing of the Grammar has brought in its train a whole host of further obligations, particularly in connection with the new hieroglyphic fount here employed for the first time. I should be the last to minimize the magnificent services rendered to Egyptology for more than fifty years by the Theinhardt fount. Nevertheless that fount, for which Richard Lepsius was mainly responsible, labours under two serious disadvantages. In the first place, the three-line nonpareil size is too large for convenient combination with ordinary romans, and in the second place, many of the forms, being derived from originals of the Saite period, are not palaeographically suitable for the printing of Middle Egyptian. These two considerations prompted me to undertake the production of a new fount based on Eighteenth Dynasty forms. After much unsuccessful experimenting, I was fortunate enough to obtain the co-operation of Mr. and Mrs. de Garis Davies, whose many years of work in the Theban necropolis have given them an unequalled familiarity with the Tuthmoside hieroglyphs. The admirable drawings which they provided would, however, have availed me little but for the skill of the technical craftsmen into whose hands they fell. The firm of Messrs. R. P. Bannerman and Son, Ltd., to whom the making of the matrices was entrusted on the advice of the late Mr. Frederick Hall, Controller of the Oxford University Press, has executed them in a manner for which I can barely find adequate words of praise. The unflagging enthusiasm and exceptional ability of the actual cutter of the matrices, Mr. W. J. Bilton, ensured the success of an enterprise which in less capable hands might easily have proved a failure.

The printed book itself is the best testimony to the extraordinary care that has been devoted to it at the Oxford University Press. No trouble could be too great for the late Mr. Frederick Hall, whose personal interest in the book I shall always remember with gratitude. It was thanks to the present Printer, whose connection with Egypt is of long standing, that I entrusted the work to Mr. Hall in the first instance; he too has shown an untiring interest in the task from start to finish, and has met my exacting demands in every conceivable way. I regret that I am unable to name personally all those members of the Oxford staff whose admirable efforts have contributed to the final result. The author's proof-reading has been an arduous affair, but I have been admirably seconded in it by Mr. G. E. Hay.

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION

His vigilance has eliminated many an error, just as his experience of hieroglyphic printing proved an invaluable help at the time when the new fount was being designed. Professor Peet has likewise read a proof and furnished me with many useful comments.

In conclusion, I cannot leave unacknowledged a debt of a less direct kind, but one which is surely the greatest. It is to my Father that I owe all my leisure and opportunities for research. It was he who encouraged me and made my way easy, when as a boy I first began to take an interest in Egyptology. And it is he who now, more than thirty years later, has defrayed the cost of my new hieroglyphic fount. To him, therefore, as to all those who have aided me in a long and exacting piece of work, I tender my heartfelt thanks.

November, 1926.

Scanned by
DUKESSON

CONTENTS

PREFACE TO THE THIRD EDITION	vii
PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION	ix
PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION	xiii
TABLE OF CONTENTS	xvii
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS	xxi
ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS	xxxix
INTRODUCTION. THE EGYPTIAN LANGUAGE.—THE EGYPTIAN WRITING.—BRIEF HISTORY OF EGYPTIAN PHILOLOGY.—BRIEF SURVEY OF EGYPTIAN LITERATURE	I
INDEX OF EXTRACTS ADAPTED FROM ORIGINAL EGYPTIAN TEXTS AND USED AS READING-LESSONS	24 <i>d</i>
LESSON I. THE ALPHABET.—TRANSLITERATION	25
VOCABULARY AND EXERCISE I	29
LESSON II. IDEOGRAMS.—DETERMINATIVES.—VERBAL AND NON-VERBAL SENTENCES	30
VOCABULARY AND EXERCISE II	37
LESSON III. BILITERAL SIGNS.—SUFFIX-PRONOUNS.—THE <i>M</i> OF PREDICATION.—THE <i>ŠDM·F</i> VERB-FORM	38
VOCABULARY AND EXERCISE III	43
LESSON IV. TRILITERAL SIGNS.—DEPENDENT PRONOUNS.—ADJECTIVES	44
VOCABULARY AND EXERCISE IV	48
LESSON V. PECULIARITIES OF HIEROGLYPHIC WRITING.—INDEPENDENT PRONOUNS.—WORD-ORDER.—THE <i>ŠDM·N·F</i> VERB-FORM	49
VOCABULARY AND EXERCISE V	57
LESSON VI. NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES	58
VOCABULARY AND EXERCISE VI	63
LESSON VII. SYNTAX OF NOUNS AND PRONOUNS	64
VOCABULARY AND EXERCISE VII	69
EXCURSUS A. The Titulary and other Designations of the King	71
LESSON VIII. SYNTAX OF ADJECTIVES.—EQUIVALENTS OF ENGLISH ADJECTIVES, ETC.—NEGATION.—EXISTENTIAL SENTENCES	76
VOCABULARY AND EXERCISE VIII	84
LESSON IX. DEMONSTRATIVE ADJECTIVES AND PRONOUNS.—POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVES.—SENTENCES EXPRESSING POSSESSION	85
VOCABULARY AND EXERCISE IX	89
LESSON X. SENTENCES WITH ADVERBIAL PREDICATE	91

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

VOCABULARY AND EXERCISE X	98
LESSON XI. SENTENCES WITH NOMINAL OR PRONOMINAL PREDICATE	100
VOCABULARY AND EXERCISE XI	106
LESSON XII. SENTENCES WITH ADJECTIVAL PREDICATE	108
VOCABULARY AND EXERCISE XII	113
LESSON XIII. ANTICIPATORY EMPHASIS.—PREPOSITIONS	114
VOCABULARY AND EXERCISE XIII	122
LESSON XIV. PREPOSITIONS (<i>continued</i>)	124
VOCABULARY AND EXERCISE XIV	137
LESSON XV. SUBORDINATE CLAUSES.—NOUN CLAUSES	139
VOCABULARY AND EXERCISE XV	146
LESSON XVI. RELATIVE CLAUSES	147
VOCABULARY AND EXERCISE XVI	154
LESSON XVII. ADVERBS.—ADVERB CLAUSES	155
VOCABULARY AND EXERCISE XVII	168
EXCURSUS B. The Formula of Offering employed in the Funerary Cult	170
LESSON XVIII. DIRECT AND INDIRECT SPEECH.—NON-ENCLITIC PARTICLES	173
VOCABULARY AND EXERCISE XVIII	182
LESSON XIX. ENCLITIC PARTICLES.—INTERJECTIONS	184
VOCABULARY AND EXERCISE XIX	189
LESSON XX. NUMBERS.—WEIGHTS AND MEASURES	191
VOCABULARY AND EXERCISE XX	200
EXCURSUS C. The Divisions of Time and Method of Dating	203
LESSON XXI. THE VERB (INTRODUCTORY).—THE VERB-CLASSES.— VOICE, MOOD, AND TENSE.—TERMINOLOGY	206
LESSON XXI a. THE INFINITIVE	222
VOCABULARY AND EXERCISE XXI	232
LESSON XXII. THE OLD PERFECTIVE	234
VOCABULARY AND EXERCISE XXII	242
LESSON XXIII. THE PSEUDO-VERBAL CONSTRUCTION	243
VOCABULARY AND EXERCISE XXIII	255
LESSON XXIV. THE IMPERATIVE.—THE NEGATIVAL COMPLEMENT.— THE NEGATIVE VERB.—OTHER MODES OF NEGATION	257
VOCABULARY AND EXERCISE XXIV	268
LESSON XXV. THE PARTICIPLES.—THE <i>ŠDMTY·FY</i> FORM	270

LESSON XXV A. USES OF THE PARTICIPLES AND OF THE $\acute{S}DMTY\cdot FY$ FORM	281
VOCABULARY AND EXERCISE XXV	290
LESSON XXVI. SYNTAX OF THE PARTICIPLES AND OF THE $\acute{S}DMTY\cdot FY$ FORM.—THE RELATIVE FORMS	293
VOCABULARY AND EXERCISE XXVI	308
LESSON XXVII. SPECIAL USES OF THE PARTICIPLES AND RELATIVE FORMS.—THE $\acute{S}DMT\cdot F$ FORM	311
VOCABULARY AND EXERCISE XXVII	322
LESSON XXVIII. THE SUFFIX CONJUGATION.—THE $\acute{S}DM\cdot N\cdot F$ FORM	324
VOCABULARY AND EXERCISE XXVIII	334
LESSON XXIX. THE PASSIVE $\acute{S}DM\cdot F$ FORM.—THE $\acute{S}DMMM\cdot F$ FORM.—THE $\acute{S}DM\cdot IN\cdot F$, $\acute{S}DM\cdot HR\cdot F$ AND $\acute{S}DM\cdot K3\cdot F$ FORMS.—PARENTHETIC PHRASES FOR 'SAID HE', ETC.	337
VOCABULARY AND EXERCISE XXIX	348
LESSON XXX. THE $\acute{S}DM\cdot F$ FORM.—THE IMPERFECTIVE $\acute{S}DM\cdot F$	350
VOCABULARY AND EXERCISE XXX	360
LESSON XXXI. THE PERFECTIVE $\acute{S}DM\cdot F$ FORM	363
VOCABULARY AND EXERCISE XXXI	380
LESSON XXXII. COMPOUND NARRATIVE VERB-FORMS.—THE AUXILIARY $\prime W$.—THE AUXILIARY WVN .—THE AUXILIARY $\prime H^c$.—OTHER AUXILIARY VERBS.—CONCLUDING REMARKS ON THE SUFFIX CONJUGATION	382
VOCABULARY AND EXERCISE XXXII	398
LESSON XXXIII. DIFFERENT TYPES OF SENTENCE.—QUESTIONS.—INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS AND ADVERBS.—INDIRECT QUESTIONS.—MULTIPLE SENTENCES.—ELLIPSES.—FINAL REMARKS ON WORD-ORDER.—CONCORD	400
VOCABULARY AND EXERCISE XXXIII	418
NEW PARAGRAPHS AND OTHER ADDITIONS	422
APPENDIX A. The vocalization of Middle Egyptian	428
APPENDIX B. The transcription of Egyptian proper names	434
LIST OF HIEROGLYPHIC SIGNS	438
A. Man and his Occupations	442
B. Woman and her Occupations	448
C. Anthropomorphic Deities	448
D. Parts of the Human Body	449
E. Mammals	458
F. Parts of Mammals	461
G. Birds	467

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

H.	Parts of Birds	473
I.	Amphibious Animals, Reptiles, etc.	475
K.	Fishes and Parts of Fishes	476
L.	Invertebrata and Lesser Animals	479
M.	Trees and Plants	478
N.	Sky, Earth, Water	485
O.	Buildings, Parts of Buildings, etc.	492
P.	Ships and Parts of Ships	498
Q.	Domestic and Funerary Furniture	500
R.	Temple Furniture and Sacred Emblems	501
S.	Crowns, Dress, Staves, etc.	504
T.	Warfare, Hunting, Butchery	510
U.	Agriculture, Crafts, and Professions	516
V.	Rope, Fibre, Baskets, Bags, etc.	521
W.	Vessels of Stone and Earthenware	527
X.	Loaves and Cakes	531
Y.	Writings, Games, Music	533
Z.	Strokes, Signs derived from Hieratic, Geometrical Figures	534
AA.	Unclassified	539
INDEX TO THE SIGN-LIST		544
A SELECTION OF SIGNS GROUPED ACCORDING TO SHAPE		547
EGYPTIAN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY		549
ENGLISH-EGYPTIAN VOCABULARY		605
INDEXES		630
I. GRAMMATICAL AND ORTHOGRAPHIC		630
II. GENERAL		644

Scanned by
DUKESSON

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

- abbrev. abbreviation.
- ABUBAKR A. J. ABUBAKR, *Untersuchungen über die ägyptischen Kronen*. Glückstadt, 1937.
- Ächt. K. SETHE, *Die Ächtung feindlicher Fürsten, Völker und Dinge auf altägyptischen Tongefässcherben des Mittleren Reiches*. Extracted from *Abhandlungen der Preuss. Akademie der Wissenschaften*. Berlin, 1926.
- Add. the new Paragraphs and other Additions inserted below, pp. 422 foll.
- adj. adjective.
- Adm. A. H. GARDINER, *The Admonitions of an Egyptian Sage*, Leipzig, 1909. Adm. 5, 1 means page 5, line 1 of *Papyrus Leiden 344, recto*. The writing-board, British Museum 5645, occupies pp. 95-108, and is quoted as (e.g.) Adm. p. 105.
- adv. adverb, adverbial.
- AEO. A. H. GARDINER, *Ancient Egyptian Onomastica*, 3 vols. Oxford University Press, 1947.
- AJSL. *American Journal of Semitic Languages*, 58 vols. Chicago, 1884-1941.
- Amada The stela of Amenophis II at Amada, published by CH. KUENTZ, *Deux stèles d'Amenophis II*, in *Bibliothèque d'étude de l'Institut Français d'Archéologie Orientale*. Cairo, 1925.
- Amarn. N. DE G. DAVIES, *The Rock Tombs of El Amarna*, in *Archaeological Survey of Egypt*, 6 vols. London (Egypt Exploration Fund), 1903-8.
- Amrah D. RANDALL-MACIVER and A. C. MACE, *El Amrah and Abydos*. London (Egypt Exploration Fund), 1902.
- Ann. *Annales du Service des Antiquités de l'Égypte*, 48 vols. Cairo, 1900-48.
- ANTHES R. ANTHES, *Die Felseninschriften von Hatnub*, in K. SETHE, *Untersuchungen zur Geschichte und Altertumskunde Ägyptens*, vol. ix. Leipzig, 1928. See too under *Hat-Nub*.
- Arch. äg. Arch. *Archiv für Ägypt. Archäologie*, 1 vol. Vienna, [1937-8].
- Arch. Or. *Archiv Orientaln*, Journal of the Oriental Institute, Prague, 11 vols. Prague, 1929-39.
- Arm. SIR ROBERT MOND and O. H. MYERS, *Temples of Armant*, 2 vols. London (Egypt Exploration Society), 1940.
- aux. vb. auxiliary verb.
- ÄZ. *Zeitschrift für ägyptische Sprache und Altertumskunde*, 78 vols. Leipzig, 1863-1943.
- B. of D. Book of the Dead.
- BH. P. E. NEWBERRY [and F. LI. GRIFFITH], *Beni Hasan*, in *Archaeological Survey of Egypt*, 4 vols. London (Egypt Exploration Fund), 1893-1900.
- Berl. ÄI. *Ägyptische Inschriften aus den königlichen Museen zu Berlin*, 2 vols. Leipzig, 1913-24.
- Berl. Hi. Pap. *Hieratische Papyrus aus den königlichen Museen zu Berlin*, 5 vols. Berlin, 1901-11.
- Berl. leather A. DE BUCK, *The Building Inscription of the Berlin Leather Roll*, in *Studia Aegyptiaca I*, 48. Rome (Pontificium Institutum Biblicum), 1938.
- Bersh. P. E. NEWBERRY, *El Bersheh*, in *Archaeological Survey of Egypt*, 2 vols. London (Egypt Exploration Fund), [1893-4].
- Bibl. Or. *Bibliotheca Orientalis*, 6 vols. Leyden (Nederlandsch Instituut voor het nabije Oosten), 1944-9.
- Brit. Mus. Stelae, statues, &c., quoted by their old registration nos., not by the new exhibition nos. Mostly published in *Hieroglyphic Texts from Egyptian Stelae, &c.*, in the *British Museum*, 8 parts. London, 1911-39. A good photograph of the often quoted Brit. Mus. 614 in A. M. BLACKMAN, *The Stele of Thethi*, in *Journal of Egyptian Archaeology*, 17, 55.
- BR. Thes. H. BRUGSCH, *Thesaurus Inscriptionum Aegyptiacarum*, 6 vols. Leipzig, 1883-91.
- DE BUCK A. DE BUCK, *The Egyptian Coffin Texts*, 3 vols. Chicago (Oriental Institute Publications), 1935-47.

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

- BUDGE** E. A. WALLIS BUDGE, *The Book of the Dead: the chapters of coming forth by day*, 3 vols. London, 1898. The black-bound edition, quoted by author's name only with number of page and line in page.
- BURCHARDT** M. BURCHARDT, *Die altkanaanäischen Fremdworte und Eigennamen im Ägyptischen*. Leipzig, 1909-10.
- Buhen** D. RANDALL-MACIVER and C. LEONARD WOOLLEY, *Buhen*, 2 vols., in *University of Pennsylvania, Eckley B. Coxe Junior Expedition to Nubia*. Philadelphia, 1911.
- Bull.** *Bulletin de l'Institut Français d'Archéologie Orientale*, 47 vols. Cairo, 1901-48.
- c.** common gender.
- Cairo** Inscriptions in the Cairo Museum published in the *Catalogue général des antiquités égyptiennes du musée du Caire*. Numbers between 1 and 653 are to be sought in L. BORCHARDT, *Statuen und Statuetten von Königen und Privatleuten*, 2 vols., Berlin, 1911-25; between 20001 and 20780 in H. O. LANGE and H. SCHÄFER, *Grab- und Denksteine des Mittleren Reichs*, 4 vols., Cairo, 1902-25; between 28001 and 28086 in P. LACAU, *Sarcophages antérieurs au nouvel empire*, 2 vols., Cairo, 1904-6; between 34001 and 34186 in P. LACAU, *Stèles du nouvel empire*, 2 parts, Cairo, 1909-26.
- CAPART, Rue** J. CAPART, *Une rue de tombeaux à Saqqarah*. Brussels, 1907.
- CART.-NEWB. Th. IV.** HOWARD CARTER and P. E. NEWBERRY, *The Tomb of Thoutmôsis IV (Mr. Theodore M. Davis' Excavations)*. London, 1904.
- Cat. d. Mon. I.** J. DE MORGAN, U. BOURIANT, and others, *Catalogue des Monuments et Inscriptions de l'Égypte Antique. Tome Premier, De la Frontière de Nubie à Kom Ombos*. Vienna, 1894.
- CAULFEILD** A. ST. G. CAULFEILD, *The Temple of the Kings at Abydos*. London, 1902.
- caus.** causative.
- Cem. of Abyd.** *Cemeteries of Abydos*, vol. i by É. NAVILLE, vols. ii, iii by T. E. PEET. London (Egypt Exploration Fund), 1913-14.
- Cen.** H. FRANKFORT, *The Cenotaph of Seti I at Abydos*, 2 vols. London (Egypt Exploration Society), 1933.
- cf.** confer = compare.
- CHAMP. ND.** CHAMPOLLION LE JEUNE, *Monuments de l'Égypte et de la Nubie. Notices Descriptives*, 2 vols. Paris, 1844-79.
- CHASS. Ass.** E. CHASSINAT and CH. PALANQUE, *Une Campagne de Fouilles dans la Nécropole d'Assiout*, in *Mémoires . . . de l'Institut Français d'Archéologie Orientale du Caire*. Cairo, 1911.
- cl., cls.** clause, clauses.
- CL-VAND.** J. J. CLÈRE and J. VANDIER, *Textes de la première période intermédiaire et de la XI^{ème} Dynastie*, 1st fascicle. Brussels, 1948.
- Coffins** Middle Kingdom coffins, quoted from unpublished copies. See too below under DE BUCK.
- conj.** conjunction.
- D. el B.** E. NAVILLE, *The Temple of Deir el Bahari*, 6 vols. London (Egypt Exploration Fund), [1895]-1908. Quoted by plate-numbers only, these running consecutively through the volumes.
- D. el B. (XI).** E. NAVILLE, *The XIth Dynasty Temple at Deir el-Bahari*, 3 vols. London (Egypt Exploration Fund), 1907-13.
- DAR. Ostr.** G. DARESSY, *Ostraca*, 2 vols., in *Catalogue Général des Antiquités Égyptiennes du Musée du Caire*. Cairo, 1901.
- DAV. Ken.** N. DE G. DAVIES, *The Tomb of Ken-Amün at Thebes*, 2 vols. New York (Metropolitan Museum of Art), 1930.
- DAV. Ptah.** N. DE G. DAVIES, *The Mastaba of Ptahhetep and Akhethetep at Saqqarah*, Parts i, ii, in *Archaeological Survey of Egypt*. London (Egypt Exploration Fund), 1900-1.
- DAV. Rekh.** N. DE G. DAVIES, *The Tomb of Rekh-mi-rê at Thebes*, 2 vols. New York (Metropolitan Museum of Art), 1943.
- Dend.** W. M. F. PETRIE, *Dendereh*. London (Egypt Exploration Fund), 1900.
- Denkm.** See under Leyd.
- dep. pron.** dependent pronoun.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

- Destr.* É. NAVILLE, *La Destruction des Hommes par les Dieux*, in *Transactions of the Society of Biblical Archaeology*, iv. (1876), 1-19; viii. (1885), 412-20. New edition by CH. MAYSTRE, *Bull.* 40, 53-115.
- det.* determinative(s).
- Dév. Graph.* E. DÉVAUD, *L'Âge des Papyrus Égyptiens Hiératiques d'après les Graphies de Certains Mots*. Paris, 1924.
- do.* ditto.
- Düm. H.I.* J. DÜMICHEN, *Historische Inschriften altägyptischer Denkmäler*, 2 vols. Leipzig, 1867-9.
- DUNH.* DOWS DUNHAM, *Naga-ed-Dêr Stelae of the First Intermediate Period*. Published for the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston, U.S.A. London, 1937.
- Eb.* G. EBERS, *Papyrus Ebers, das hermetische Buch über die Arzneimittel der alten Ägypter*, 2 vols. Leipzig, 1875. Conveniently transcribed in W. WRESZINSKI, *Der Papyrus Ebers*. Leipzig, 1913.
- Eleph.* Stela of Amenophis II from Elephantine, published by CH. KUENTZ, *Deux stèles d'Amenophis II*, in *Bibliothèque d'étude de l'Institut Français d'Archéologie Orientale*. Cairo, 1925.
- encl. part.* enclitic particle.
- ERM. Gramm.*⁴ A. ERMAN, *Ägyptische Grammatik*, 4th edition, in the series *Porta linguarum orientalium*. Berlin, 1928.
- ERM. Hymn.* A. ERMAN, *Hymnen an das Diadem der Pharaonen*. Extracted from *Abhandlungen der königl. Preuss. Akademie der Wissenschaften*. Berlin, 1911.
- ERM. Neuäg. Gramm.*⁵ A. ERMAN, *Neuägyptische Grammatik*, 2nd edition. Leipzig, 1933.
- ERM. Spr. d. Westc.* A. ERMAN, *Die Sprache des Papyrus Westcar*. Göttingen, 1889.
- ex., exx.* example, examples.
- Exerc.* Exercise.
- f.* feminine.
- Five Th. T.* N. DE G. DAVIES, *Five Theban Tombs*, in *Archaeological Survey of Egypt*. London (Egypt Exploration Fund), 1913.
- Florence* The numbers are those given in E. SCHIAPARELLI, *Museo Archeologico di Firenze. Antichità Egizia*. Rome, 1887.
- fol. by* followed by.
- FRASER, Scar.* G. FRASER, *A Catalogue of the Scarabs belonging to G. Fraser*. London, 1900.
- GAILLARD* C. GAILLARD, *Les Poissons Représentés dans Quelques Tombeaux Égyptiens de l'Ancien Empire*, in *Mémoires . . . de l'Institut Français d'Archéologie Orientale du Caire*. Cairo, 1923.
- GARD. Sin.* A. H. GARDINER, *Notes on the Story of Sinuhe*. Paris, 1916.
- Gebr.* N. DE G. DAVIES, *The Rock Tombs of Deir el Gebrāwi*, Parts i, ii, in *Archaeological Survey of Egypt*. London (Egypt Exploration Fund), 1902.
- Gemn.* F. W. VON BISSING, *Die Mastaba des Gem-ni-kai*, 2 vols. Leipzig, 1905, 1911.
- Giza* H. JUNKER, *Giza I, &c.*, 8 vols. Vienna (Akademie der Wissenschaften), 1929-47.
- GOL. Naufragé* W. GOLÉNISCHEFF, *Le Conte du Naufragé*, in *Bibliothèque d'Étude de l'Institut Français d'Archéologie Orientale*. Cairo, 1912. See too under *Sh. S.*
- Griff. Stud.* *Studies presented to F. Ll. Griffith*. London (Egypt Exploration Society), 1932.
- GUNN, Stud.* B. GUNN, *Studies in Egyptian Syntax*. Paris, 1924.
- GUNN, Teti* C. M. FIRTH and B. GUNN, *Teti Pyramid Cemeteries*, 2 vols.; vol. i, Text. Cairo, 1926.
- Hamm.* J. COUYAT and P. MONTET, *Les Inscriptions Hiéroglyphiques et Hiératiques du Ouâdi Hammâmât*, in *Mémoires . . . de l'Institut Français d'Archéologie Orientale du Caire*, 2 vols. Cairo, 1912-13.
- Haremhab* Stela published in W. MAX MÜLLER, *Egyptological Researches*, i. 90-104, in *Publications of the Carnegie Institution*. Washington, 1906.
- Harḥ.* Tomb and sarcophagus of Harḥotpe published in G. MASPERO, *Trois Années de Fouilles*, pp. 133-80, in *Mémoires . . . de la Mission Archéologique Française au Caire*. Paris, 1885.
- Harris* Facsimile of an Egyptian hieratic Papyrus of the Reign of Rameses III, now in the British Museum. London, 1876.

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

- Hat-Nub* Hieratic inscriptions from the quarry of Hat-Nub, transcribed in *El Bersheh* (see above, *Bersh.*), ii. pls. 22-3. Quoted mainly from here, but for improved editions see above under ANTHES.
- HAYES W. C. HAYES, *Ostraka and Name Stones from the Tomb of Sen-Müt (No. 71) at Thebes*. New York (Metropolitan Museum of Art), 1942.
- Hearst* G. A. REISNER, *The Hearst medical Papyrus*, in *University of California publications, Egyptian Archaeology*, vol. i. Leipzig, 1905. Conveniently transcribed in W. WRESZINSKI, *Der Londoner medizinische Papyrus und der Papyrus Hearst*. Leipzig, 1912.
- Herdsm.* The fragmentary story of the Herdsman, published in A. H. GARDINER, *Die Erzählung des Sinuhe und die Hirtengeschichte*, in A. ERMAN, *Literarische Texte des mittleren Reiches (Hieratische Papyrus aus den königlichen Museen zu Berlin, Bd. v.)*. Leipzig, 1909.
- Hier.* F. LL. GRIFFITH, *A Collection of Hieroglyphs*, in *Archaeological Survey of Egypt*. London (Egypt Exploration Fund), 1898.
- ib.*, *ibidem* = in the same place or in the same book.
- ideo. ideogram.
- Ikhn.* Stela of Ikhnofret, published by H. SCHÄFER, *Die Mysterien des Osiris in Abydos*, in K. SETHE, *Untersuchungen zur Geschichte und Altertumskunde Ägyptens*, vol. iv, part 2. Leipzig, 1904.
- imper. imperative.
- imperf. imperfective.
- indep. pron. independent pronoun.
- infin. infinitive.
- Inscr. dedic.* H. GAUTHIER, *La Grande Inscription Dédicatoire d'Abydos*, in *Bibliothèque d'Étude de l'Institut Français d'Archéologie Orientale*. Cairo, 1912.
- interrog. interrogative
- Iouiya* É. NAVILLE, *The Funeral Papyrus of Iouiya*, in *Theodore M. Davis' Excavations*. London, 1908.
- JAOS* *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 68 vols., Boston, &c., 1849-1948.
- JEA* *Journal of Egyptian Archaeology*, 12 vols. London (Egypt Exploration Society), 1914-26.
- JÉQ.* G. JÉQUIER *Les Frises d'Objets des Sarcophages du Moyen Empire*, in *Mémoires . . . de l'Institut Français d'Archéologie Orientale du Caire*. Cairo, 1921.
- JNES* *Journal of Near Eastern Studies*, 7 vols., Chicago, 1942-8.
- JUNKER, P.L.* H. JUNKER, *Die Politische Lehre von Memphis*, in *Abhandlungen der Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften*, Berlin, 1941.
- Kopt.* W. M. F. PETRIE, *Koptos*. London (Egyptian Research Account), 1896.
- Kuban* P. TRESSON, *La Stèle de Koubán*, in *Bibliothèque d'étude de l'Institut Français d'Archéologie Orientale*. Cairo, 1922.
- L. D.* R. LEPSIUS, *Denkmäler aus Ägypten und Äthiopien*, 6 vols. Berlin, 1849-58.
- L.E.* Late Egyptian.
- L. to D.* A. H. GARDINER and K. SETHE, *Egyptian Letters to the Dead*. London (Egypt Exploration Society), 1928.
- LAC. Sarc.* P. LACAU, *Sarcophages Antérieurs au Nouvel Empire*, 2 vols. in *Catalogue Général des Antiquités Égyptiennes du Musée du Caire*. Cairo, 1904-6.
- LAC. TR.* P. LACAU, *Textes Religieux Égyptiens*, Première Partie. Paris, 1910. Quoted by chapter and line. Chs. 85-7 will be found in *Recueil de Travaux* (see below, *Rec.*), vols. 32-4.
- Leb.* A. ERMAN, *Gespräch eines Lebensmüden mit seiner Seele*, extracted from *Abhandlungen der königl. Preuss. Akademie der Wissenschaften*. Berlin, 1896.
- LEDR.* E. LEDRAIN, *Les Monuments Égyptiens de la Bibliothèque Nationale*. Paris, 1879-81.
- LEF. Gr.* G. LEFEBVRE, *Grammaire de l'Égyptien Classique*. Cairo, 1940.
- LEF. Sethos.* E. LEFÉBURE, *Les Hypogées Royaux de Thèbes*, in *Annales du Musée Guimet*. Première division, *Le Tombeau de Sési Per*. Paris, 1886.
- Leyd.* Objects in Leyden, published in P. A. BOESER, *Beschreibung der ägyptischen Sammlung . . . in Leiden*, 12 vols., The Hague, 1908-25. The vols. here used (qu. as *Denkm.* i. ii. iv) are: vol. i, *Die Denkmäler des alten Reiches*; vol. ii, *Die Denkmäler der Zeit zwischen dem alten*

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

und mittleren Reich und des mittleren Reiches: erste Abteilung, Stelen [the stelae are here, however, mostly quoted as Leyd. V 3, &c., the old museum designations]; vol. iv, *Die Denkmäler des neuen Reiches: erste Abteilung, Gräber*.

- Lisht** J.-E. GAUTIER and G. JÉQUIER, *Mémoire sur les Fouilles de Licht*, in *Mémoires . . . de l'Institut Français d'Archéologie Orientale*. Cairo, 1902.
- lit.** literally.
- Louvre** Stelae quoted by registration nos., e.g. Louvre C 11. Chief publications: P. PIERRET, *Recueil d'Inscriptions Inédites du Musée Égyptien du Louvre*, 2 parts. Paris, 1874-8; A. GAYET, *Musée du Louvre: Stèles de la XI^e dynastie*, Paris, 1889, in *Bibliothèque de l'École des Hautes Études*.
- LUTZ** H. F. LUTZ, *Egyptian Tomb Steles and Offering Stones of the Museum of Anthropology and Ethnology of the University of California*. Leipzig, 1927.
- Lyons** Stelae quoted from *Notice sur les Antiquités Égyptiennes du Musée de Lyon*, in TH. DÉVÉRIA, *Mémoires et Fragments (Bibliothèque Égyptologique)*, i. 55-112. Paris, 1896.
- m.** masculine.
- M.E.** Middle Egyptian.
- M.K.** Middle Kingdom.
- M. u. K.** A. ERMAN, *Zaubersprüche für Mutter und Kind*, extracted from *Abhandlungen der königl. Preuss. Akademie der Wissenschaften*. Berlin, 1901.
- MAR. Abyd.** A. MARIETTE, *Abydos*, 2 vols. Paris, 1869-80.
- MAR. Karn.** A. MARIETTE, *Karnak*. Leipzig, 1875.
- MAR. Mast.** A. MARIETTE, *Les Mastabas de l'Ancien Empire*. Paris, 1889.
- Medum** W. M. FLINDERS PETRIE, *Medum*. London, 1892.
- Meir** A. M. BLACKMAN, *The Rock Tombs of Meir*, 4 vols., in *Archaeological Survey of Egypt*. London (Egypt Exploration Fund), 1914-24.
- Mél. Masp.** *Mélanges Maspero*, I. *Orient Ancien*. Cairo, 1935-8.
- Menthuw.** C. L. RANSOM, *The Stela of Menthu-weser*, publication of the Metropolitan Museum of Art. New York, 1913.
- Mett.** W. GOLÉNISCHEFF, *Die Metternichstele*. Leipzig, 1877.
- Mill.** A convenient transcription of the Millingen papyrus in *ÄZ.* 34, 38-49. See also G. MASPERO, *Les Enseignements d'Amenemhâit I^{er} à son Fils Sanouasrit I^{er}*, in *Bibliothèque d'Étude de l'Institut Français d'Archéologie Orientale*. Cairo, 1914.
- Misc. Greg.** *Miscellanea Gregoriana: Raccolta di scritti pubblicati nel I centenario della fondazione del Museo Egizio*. Rome, Vatican, 1941.
- Mitt. viii. ix.** *Mittheilungen aus den orientalischen Sammlungen*. G. STEINDORFF, *Grabfunde des mittleren Reiches in den königlichen Museen zu Berlin*. Heft VIII, *Das Grab des Mentuhotep*. Heft IX, *Der Sarg des Sebko — Ein Grabfund aus Gebelén*. Berlin, 1896, 1901.
- Mitt. Kairo** *Mitteilungen des deutschen Instituts für ägyptische Altertumskunde in Kairo*, 13 vols. Cairo, 1930-44.
- MÖLL. HL.** G. MÖLLER, *Hieratische Lesestücke*, 3 vols. Leipzig, 1909-10.
- MÖLL. Pal.** G. MÖLLER, *Hieratische Paläographie*, 3 vols. Leipzig, 1909-12.
- MÖLL. Rhind** G. MÖLLER, *Die beiden Totenpapyrus Rhind des Museums zu Edinburgh*, 2 vols. Leipzig, 1913.
- MONTET** P. MONTET, *Les Scènes de la Vie Privée dans les Tombeaux Égyptiens de l'Ancien Empire*, in *Publications de la Faculté des Lettres de l'Université de Strasbourg*. Strassburg, 1925.
- Munich** Stelae published in W. SPIEGELBERG, *Ägyptische Grabsteine und Denksteine aus süd-deutschen Sammlungen: II, München*, von K. DYROFF and B. PÖRTNER. Strassburg, 1904. Quoted by the numbers of the stelae indicated in the plates.
- Mus. ég.** E. GRÉBAUT (later G. MASPERO and P. LACAU), *Le Musée Égyptien*, 3 vols. Cairo, 1890-1924.
- n.** noun.
- n., nn.** note, notes.
- Nauri** F. LL. GRIFFITH, *The Abydos Decree of Seti I*, in *Journal of Egyptian Archaeology*, 13, 193-208.

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

- NAV. É. NAVILLE, *Das ägyptische Totenbuch der XVIII. bis XX. Dynastie*, 3 vols. Berlin, 1886.
Quoted by chapter and line.
- Nebesh. W. M. F. PETRIE, *Nebeshek (Am) and Defenneh (Tahpanhes)*. Bound up with W. M. F. PETRIE, *Tanis II*. London (Egypt Exploration Fund), 1888.
- Nominals*. K. SETHE, *Der Nominalsatz im Ägyptischen und Koptischen*, extracted from *Abhandlungen der philologisch-historischen Klasse der königl. Sächsischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften*, xxxiii. 3. Leipzig, 1916.
- non-encl. part. non-enclitic particle.
- NORTHAMPT. MARQUIS OF NORTHAMPTON, W., SPIEGELBERG, and P. E. NEWBERRY, *Report on some Excavations in the Theban Necropolis*. London, 1908.
- Nu* The papyrus of *Nu*, containing an XVIIIth Dyn. version of the Book of the Dead. Published in E. A. W. BUDGE, *The Book of the Dead. Facsimiles of the Papyri of Hunefer, Anhai, Keräsher and Nechemet, with supplementary text from the papyrus of Nu*. London, 1899.
- obj. Object.
- Obs. Observation.
- O.E. Old Egyptian.
- O.K. Old Kingdom.
- OLZ. *Orientalistische Literatur-Zeitung*, 29 vols. Berlin, then Leipzig, 1898–1926.
- P., pp. page, pages.
- P. papyrus, papyri.
- P. Boul.* xviii. *Papyrus de Boulaq*, xviii, published in facsimile by A. MARIETTE, *Les Papyrus Égyptiens du Musée de Boulaq*, Cairo, 1871–2, vol. ii, Pls. 14–55. Quoted by the section numbers given in the transcription by A. SCHARFF published in *Zeitschrift für ägyptische Sprache und Altertumskunde*, vol. 57, 1**–24**.
- P. Kah.* F. LL. GRIFFITH, *Hieratic Papyri from Kahun and Gurob*, 2 vols. London, 1898.
- P. Leyd.* F. CHANAS (C. LEEMANS), *Aegyptische Hieratische Papyrussen I 343–71 van het Nederlandsche Museum van Oudheden te Leiden*. Leyden, 1853–62.
- P. Louvre 3226.* Papyrus of accounts published by H. BRUGSCH, *Thesaurus Inscriptionum Aegyptiacarum*, Part 5 (Leipzig, 1891), 1079–1106.
- P. math. Mosc.* W. W. STRUVE, *Mathematischer Papyrus des Staatlichen Museums der schönen Künste in Moskau*. Berlin, 1930.
- P. med. Berl.* W. WRESZINSKI, *Der grosse medizinische Papyrus des Berliner Museums*. Leipzig, 1909.
- P. med. Lond.* W. WRESZINSKI, *Der Londoner medizinische Papyrus und der Papyrus Hearst*. Leipzig, 1912.
- P. Mook* W. SPIEGELBERG, *Ein Gerichtsprotokoll aus der Zeit Thutmosis IV*, in *Zeitschrift für ägyptische Sprache*, 63, 105–15.
- P. Pet.* [W. GOLÉNISCHEFF], *Les Papyrus Hiératiques Nos. 1115, 1116 A et 1116 B de l'Ermitage Impérial à St.-Petersbourg*. [St. Petersburg], 1913.
- P. Ram.* Papyrus from a tomb below the Ramesseum, mostly unpublished. See, however, under *Semnah Disp.*
- P. Turin* F. ROSSI and W. PLEYTE, *Papyrus de Turin*, 2 vols. Leyden, 1869–76.
- Paheri* J. J. TYLOR and F. LL. GRIFFITH, *The Tomb of Paheri at El Kab*, bound up with E. NAVILLE, *Ahnas el Medineh*. London (Egypt Exploration Fund), 1894.
- part. participle. Or sometimes particle, especially in encl. part., non-encl. part.
- Peas.* The story of the Eloquent Peasant, published by F. VOGELSSANG and A. H. GARDINER, *Die Klagen des Bauern*, in A. ERMAN, *Literarische Texte des mittleren Reiches (Hieratische Papyrus aus den königlichen Museen zu Berlin, Bd. iv)*. Berlin, 1908. The individual papyri are quoted as R (Ramesseum), Bt (Butler), B 1 (Berlin 3023), and B 2 (Berlin 3025). See too below, VOG. *Bauer*.
- perf. perfect or perfective.
- pers. person.
- PETR. *Abyd.* W. M. F. PETRIE, *Abydos*, 3 vols. London (Egypt Exploration Fund), 1902–4.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

- PETR. *Court.* W. M. F. PETRIE, *Tombs of the Courtiers and Oxyrhynchos*. London, 1925.
- PETR. *Eg. Hier.* H. PETRIE, *Egyptian Hieroglyphs of the First and Second Dynasties*. London, 1927.
- PETR. *Qurn.* W. M. F. PETRIE, *Qurneh*. London (School of Archaeology in Egypt), 1909.
- PETR. *RT.* W. M. F. PETRIE, *The Royal Tombs of the Earliest Dynasties*, 2 vols. London (Egypt Exploration Fund) 1900-1.
- phon. phonetic.
- phon. det. phonetic determinative.
- PIEHL, *IH.* K. PIEHL, *Inscriptions Hiéroglyphiques Recueillies en Europe et en Égypte*, 3 vols. Stockholm-Leipzig, 1886-95.
- PIERRET P. PIERRET, *Recueil d'Inscriptions Inédites du Musée Égyptien du Louvre*, 2 vols., in *Études Égyptologiques*, livraisons 2 and 8. Paris, 1874-8.
- pl., plur. plural.
- POL. J. POLOTSKY, *Zu den Inschriften der 11. Dynastie*, in K. SETHE, *Untersuchungen zur Geschichte und Altertumskunde Ägyptens*, vol. xi. Leipzig, 1929.
- POL. *Ét.* H. J. POLOTSKY, *Études de syntaxe Copte*. Cairo (Société d'archéologie Copte), 1944.
- Pr.* G. JÉQUIER, *Le Papyrus Prisse et ses variantes*. Paris, 1911. This abbreviation is used almost only for the maxims addressed to Kagemni, *Pap. Prisse*, pp. 1-2, see too *Journal of Egyptian Archaeology*, 32, 71-4. For the maxims of Ptahhotpe, see below, *Pt.*
- pred. predicate, predicative.
- prep. preposition.
- pron. pronoun.
- PSBA. *Proceedings of the Society of Biblical Archaeology*, 40 vols. London, 1879-1918.
- Pt.* E. DÉVAUD, *Les Maximes de Ptahhotep, texte*. Fribourg (Suisse), 1916. Quoted by the numbers in the right-hand margin of Dévaud's transcription.
- Ptah. (E.R.A.)* R. F. E. PAGET and A. A. PIRIE, *The Tomb of Ptah-hotep*, second part of the volume entitled J. E. QUIBELL, *The Ramesseum*. London (Egyptian Research Account), 1898.
- Puy.* N. DE G. DAVIES, *The Tomb of Puyemrè at Thebes*, in *Publications of the Metropolitan Museum of Art, Egyptian Expedition: Robb de Peyster Tytus Memorial Series*, 2 vols. New York, 1922-3.
- Pyr.* The religious texts found in the tombs of five kings of Dyn. V-VI at Sakkarah. See below, p. 18.
- Pyr.* K. SETHE, *Die altägyptischen Pyramidentexte*, 4 vols. Leipzig, 1908-22. Also posthumously, *Übersetzung und Kommentar zu den altägyptischen Pyramidentexten*. Glückstadt-Hamburg, no date.
- qu. quoted (in full).
- QUIB. *Sagg.* J. E. QUIBELL, *Excavations at Saqqara*, 6 vols. Cairo, 1907-23.
- R. *IH.* E. DE ROUGÉ, *Inscriptions Hiéroglyphiques Copiées en Égypte*, 3 vols., in *Études Égyptologiques*, livraisons 9-11. Paris, 1877-8. The plates run consecutively, so that no volume number is quoted.
- Rec.* *Recueil de Travaux Relatifs à la Philologie et à l'Archéologie Égyptiennes et Assyriennes*, 40 vols. Paris, 1870-1923.
- Rekh.* P. E. NEWBERRY, *The Life of Rekhmara*. London, 1900. See too DAV. *Rekh.* above.
- rel. relative.
- Renni* J. J. TYLOR, *The Tomb of Renni*, in *Wall Drawings and Monuments of El Kab*. London, 1900.
- Rev. d'Ég.* *Revue d'Égyptologie*, 5 vols. Paris (Société française d'Égyptologie), 1933-46.
- Rev. ég.* *Revue égyptologique*, 1st series, 14 vols., 2nd series, 3 vols. Paris, 1880-1924.
- Rhind* T. E. PEET, *The Rhind Mathematical Papyrus*. London, 1923.
- Rifeh* Tombs of Rifah, quoted by tomb-number and line, as published in F. LL. GRIFFITH, *The Inscriptions of Siût and Dér Rifeh*. London, 1889.
- Sak.* L. BORCHARDT, *Das Grabdenkmal des Königs Sashu-rec* (in *Ausgrabungen der deutschen Orientalgesellschaft*), vol. 2 (in two parts, text and plates). Leipzig, 1913.

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

- Sagg. Mast. i.* M. A. MURRAY, *Sagqara Mastabas*, Part I. London (Egyptian Research Account), 1905.
- SÄVE-SÖDERBERGH, *Äg. Denkm.* T. SÄVE-SÖDERBERGH, *Einige ägyptische Denkmäler in Schweden*. Uppsala, 1945.
- SCHARFF A. SCHARFF, *Archäologische Beiträge zur Frage der Entstehung der Hieroglyphenschrift*, in *Sitzungsberichte der Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften*, Munich, 1942.
- Seas.* W. M. F. PETRIE, *A Season in Egypt, 1887*. London, 1888.
- Sebekkhu* T. E. PEET, *The Stela of Sebek-khu*, in *The Manchester Museum Handbooks*. Manchester, 1914.
- Sebekn.* J. J. TYLOR, *The Tomb of Sebeknekht*, in *Wall Drawings and Monuments of El Kab*. London, 1896.
- Semnah Disp.* P. C. SMITHER, *The Semnah Dispatches*, in *Journal of Egyptian Archaeology*, 31, 3-10. See too under *P. Ram.*
- sent., sents. sentence, sentences.
- SETHE, *Ächtungstexte.* K. SETHE, *Die Ächtung feindlicher Fürsten, Völker und Dinge auf altägyptischen Tongefässscherben des Mittleren Reiches*, in *Abhandlungen der Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften*. Berlin, 1926.
- SETHE, *Alphabet* K. SETHE, *Der Ursprung des Alphabets*, in *Nachrichten von der K. Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen. Geschäftliche Mitteilungen*, 1916, Heft 2.
- SETHE, *Lesestücke* K. SETHE, *Ägyptische Lesestücke*. Leipzig, 1924.
- SETHE, *Rechts* K. SETHE, *Die Ägyptischen Ausdrücke für rechts und links und die Hieroglyphenzeichen für Westen und Osten*, in *Nachrichten der K. Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen. Philologisch-historische Klasse*, 1922.
- SETHE, *Zeitrechnung.* K. SETHE, *Die Zeitrechnung der alten Ägypter im Verhältnis zu der der andern Völker*, in *Nachrichten von der K. Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen. Philologisch-historische Klasse*, 1919-20.
- Sh. S.* The story of the Shipwrecked Sailor, *Papyrus Leningrad III5*, published as above, see *P. Pet.* Convenient transcription of the text in A. M. BLACKMAN, *Middle-Egyptian Stories*, Part I, pp. 41-8, being *Bibliotheca Aegyptiaca*, II, Brussels, 1932. See too above, *GoL. Naufragé*.
- Sign Pap.* F. LL. GRIFFITH, *The Sign Papyrus*, in *Two Hieroglyphic Papyri from Tanis*. London (Egypt Exploration Fund), 1889.
- sim. similarly.
- Sin.* The story of Sinuhe, published by A. H. GARDINER, *Die Erzählung des Sinuhe und die Hirtengeschichte*, in A. ERMAN, *Literarische Texte des mittleren Reiches (Hieratische Papyrus aus den königlichen Museen zu Berlin, Bd. v)*. Leipzig, 1909. The principal manuscripts are quoted as R (Ramesseum papyrus) and B (Pap. Berlin 3022). Convenient transcription in A. M. BLACKMAN, *Middle-Egyptian Stories*, Part I, pp. 1-41, being *Bibliotheca Aegyptiaca*, II, Brussels, 1932. See too above, *GARD. Sin.*
- Sinai* A. H. GARDINER and T. E. PEET, *The Inscriptions of Sinai, part I*. London (Egypt Exploration Fund), 1917. Second edition, by J. ČERNÝ, in preparation.
- sing. singular.
- Sitz. Bay. Ak.* *Sitzungsberichte der Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften*.
- Sitz. Berl. Ak.* *Sitzungsberichte der königlich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften*.
- Siut* Tombs of Asyût, quoted by tomb-number and line, as published in F. LL. GRIFFITH, *The Inscription of Siût and Dér Rifeh*. London, 1889.
- Sm.* J. H. BREASTED, *The Edwin Smith Surgical Papyrus*, 2 vols., being *Oriental Institute Publications*, vol. iii. Chicago (University of Chicago Press), 1930.
- Some Aspects* A. H. GARDINER, *Some Aspects of the Egyptian Language*, in *Proceedings of the British Academy*, vol. xxiii. London, 1937.
- Sphinx* *Sphinx, Revue Critique embrassant le Domaine Entier de l'Égyptologie*, 22 vols. Uppsala, 1897-1925.
- SPIEG.-PÖRTN. I. W. SPIEGELBERG and B. PÖRTNER, *Ägyptische Grabsteine und Denksteine aus süd-deutschen Sammlungen*, I *Karlsruhe, Mülhausen, Strassburg, Stuttgart*. Strassburg, 1902.
- Stud. Aeg. I* *Studia Aegyptiaca I*, in *Analecta Orientalia*, 17. Rome, 1938.

- subj. subject.
- Suppl. A. H. GARDINER and M. GAUTHIER-LAURENT, *Supplement to Gardiner's Egyptian Grammar*. Neuilly-sur-Seine, 1935.
- T. Carn. The Carnarvon tablet, published by A. H. GARDINER, *The Defeat of the Hyksos by Kamōse*, in *Journal of Egyptian Archaeology*, iii. 95-110.
- Tarkhan I W. M. F. PETRIE and others, *Tarkhan I and Memphis V*. London, 1913.
- Th. T. S. *Theban Tombs Series*, edited by NORMAN DE G. DAVIES and ALAN H. GARDINER. London (Egypt Exploration Fund [Society]), 1915-33. Vol. I, *The Tomb of Amenemhēt*, by NINA DE G. DAVIES and ALAN H. GARDINER.
Vol. II, *The Tomb of Antefoker and of his wife Senet*, by NORMAN and NINA DE GARIS DAVIES.
Vol. III, *The Tombs of Two Officials of Tuthmosis IV*, by NORMAN and NINA DE GARIS DAVIES.
Vol. IV, *The Tomb of Huy*, by NINA DE GARIS DAVIES and ALAN H. GARDINER.
Vol. V, *The Tombs of Menkheperasonb, Amenmosē, and Another*, by NINA and NORMAN DE GARIS DAVIES.
- Ti G. STEINDORFF, *Das Grab des Ti*, in *Veröffentlichungen der Ernst von Sieglin Expedition in Ägypten*. Leipzig, 1913.
- Tód F. B(ISSON DE LA) R(OQUE), *Tód (1934 à 1936)*. Cairo (Institut Français d'Archéologie Orientale), 1937.
- trans. transitive.
- Turin Stelae quoted by the numbers given in A. FABRETTI, F. ROSSI, and R. V. LANZONE, *Regio Museo di Torino*, 2 vols. Turin, 1882-8.
- Two Sculptors N. DE G. DAVIES, *The Tomb of Two Sculptors at Thebes*, in *Publications of the Metropolitan Museum of Art, Egyptian Expedition: Robb de Peyster Tytus Memorial Series*. New York, 1925.
- Unt. K. SETHE, *Untersuchungen zur Geschichte und Altertumskunde Ägyptens*, 7 vols. Leipzig, 1896-1915.
- Urk. G. STEINDORFF, *Urkunden des ägyptischen Altertums*.
Section I, K. SETHE, *Urkunden des alten Reichs*. Leipzig, 1903.
Section IV, K. SETHE, *Urkunden der 18. Dynastie, historisch-biographische Urkunden*, 4 vols. Leipzig, 1906-9; vol. i, second edition, 1927-30.
Section V, H. GRAPOW, *Religiöse Urkunden*, 3 parts. Leipzig, 1915-17.
- VAND. Mo. J. VANDIER, [Tomb of Ankhtifi-Nakht at Mo'alla]. Publication in preparation.
- vat. variant.
- VARILLE, *Karnak I*. A. VARILLE, *Karnak I*. Cairo (Institut Français d'Archéologie Orientale), 1943.
- vb. verb.
- Verbum K. SETHE, *Das ägyptische Verbum im altägyptischen, neuägyptischen, und koptischen*, 3 vols. Leipzig, 1899-1902.
- virt. virtual.
- VOG. Bauer F. VOGELANG, *Kommentar zu den Klagen des Bauern*, in K. SETHE, *Untersuchungen zur Geschichte und Altertumskunde Ägyptens*, vol. vi. Leipzig, 1913.
- vs. verso, i.e. on the reverse of a papyrus.
- Wb. A. ERMAN and H. GRAPOW, *Wörterbuch der ägyptischen Sprache*, 5 vols. Leipzig, 1926-31.
- WEILL, Décr. R. WEILL, *Les Décrets Royaux de l'Ancien Empire Égyptien*. Paris, 1912.
- Westc. A. ERMAN, *Die Märchen des Papyrus Westcar*, in *Mittheilungen aus den Orientalischen Sammlungen*, Heft v. vi. Berlin, 1890.
- Wilb. Comm. A. H. GARDINER, *The Wilbour Papyrus*, 3 vols. Vol. II, Commentary. Brooklyn and Oxford, 1948.
- WOLF, *Bewaffnung*. W. WOLF, *Die Bewaffnung des altägyptischen Heeres*. Leipzig, 1926.
- WZKM *Wiener Zeitschrift für die Kunde des Morgenlandes*, 51 vols. Vienna, 1886-1948.
- Zahlworte. K. SETHE, *Von Zahlen und Zahlworten bei den alten Ägyptern*, in *Schriften der Wissenschaftlichen Gesellschaft Strassburg*, part 25. Strassburg, 1916.

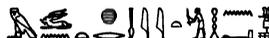
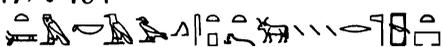
ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS

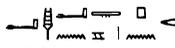
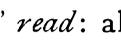
THROUGH the skill of the Oxford University Press minor errors, mostly pointed out by Dr. T. G. Allen and often consisting of no more than a single sign, letter or numeral, have been corrected on thirty-four pages without necessitating new negatives. On thirty-four other pages, however, the details to be rectified seemed important enough to call for photographic replacement. The pages in question are *51, 65, 67, 69, 72, 73, 74, 81, 88, 99, 135, 137, 138, 139, 144, 145, 156, 189, 195, 197, 205, 206, 258, 358, 363, 402, 405, 408, 427, 445, 452, 515, 557, 585*, and attention is invited especially to those pages the numbers of which have been printed in italics. For the rest, what now follows is necessitated by the reason stated in my Preface to the present edition; here, it will be observed, have been incorporated all the Additions and Corrections on p. xxviii of the Second edition.

pp. xix–xxviii. Additional abbreviations used in the marginal notes :

- BARNS** J. W. B. BARNS, *The Ashmolean Ostrakon of Sinuhe*, Oxford, 1952.
- EDEL** E. EDEL, *Altägyptische Grammatik, I*, in *Analecta Orientalia* 34, Rome, 1955.
- FIRCH.** O. FIRCHOW, *Ägyptologische Studien*, Berlin, 1955.
- Kamose** Stela of king Kamose found at Karnak and to be published by LABIB HABACHI.
- LAC. Stèle jur.** P. LACAU, *Une stèle juridique de Karnak, Supplément aux Annales du Service des Antiquités de l'Égypte, Cahier No. 13*, Cairo, 1949.
- Lit. Fr.** R. CAMINOS, *Literary Fragments in the Hieratic Script*, Oxford, 1956.
- Mo'alla** J. VANDIER, *Mo'alla, la tombe d'Ankhtifi et la tombe de Sébekhotep*, Cairo, 1950.
- Oudh. Med.** Leiden, Rijks-Museum van Oudheden, *Oudheidkundige Mededeelingen*. Leyden, second series, 1920, foll.
- P. Hek.** T. G. H. JAMES, *The Hekanakhte Papyri*. In preparation.
- P. Ram.** See now SIR ALAN GARDINER, *The Ramesseum Papyri*, Oxford, 1955; also for Nos. 1–5, J. W. B. BARNS, *Five Ramesseum Papyri*, Oxford, 1956.
- WINLOCK** H. WINLOCK, *The Rise and Fall of the Middle Kingdom in Thebes*, New York, 1947.
- p. 1, § 1, l. 3. It must be mentioned, however, that A. Scharff placed the accession of Menes in 2850 B.C.
- p. 6, § 4, end. The date and localization of the Bohairic dialect are discussed anew in P. E. Kahle, *Bala'izah*, Oxford, 1954, i. 248–52.
- p. 12, n. 1. Griffith's admirable article has now been reprinted, *JEA* 37, 38 foll

ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS

- p. 321, § 407, 2. A clear ex. of *šdmt·f* after *m* is  *m wnt hryt hnc* *T3-wr* when there was war with the nome of Abydos, Cairo 46048.
- p. 325. The omitted n. 6 should read: ° Berl. *AI*. i. p. 258, 20.
- p. 347, § 434. Add to the last line: But the negative verb *tm* can also be used, ex.  *tm·ks ck stpwt r nmt·ntr* choice pieces of meat shall not enter into the god's slaughter-house, DE BUCK, ii. 174, i.
- p. 348, n. 10d. Add a second ex.: *hr(y)·fy·i st* 'so say I it', LAC. *Stèle jur.* 18.
- p. 359, § 446. R. A. Parker, in his article *The Function of the Imperfective šdm·f in Middle Egyptian* (*Rev. d'Ég.* 10, 49 foll.) produces demotic evidence in favour of Polotsky's theory of this verb-form, but I see no reason for modifying my own statement on the subject.
- p. 363, § 447. This paragraph has been left unaltered save for a short precautionary addition to n. 1, partly because I do not fully understand Edel's objections raised in correspondence with me, and partly because I have seen no means, in the limited space at my disposal, of bettering my general argument. I take it that Edel has no fault to find with my sub-sections (1) and (2). The forms ending in *-w* quoted under (3) have certainly become less mysterious through his fine discovery of a distinct *šdmw·f* form with infixed formative *-w*, see his §§ 511–30; most, if not all, of my M.E. exx. are accepted by him; some of them, especially the *sddw·tn* of p. 365, n. 18, clearly have prospective or future meaning. My sub-section (4) requires further consideration, but I do not agree with Edel's attempted refutation of Sethe's view as stated at the bottom of my p. 363; the *hryf* and *ihc·f* of *Pyr.* 923a stand as direct variants of one another, and the writing *ihnw* in *Pyr.* 1346a is not disposed of by his § 514. On the other hand I have no great confidence in my argument at the top of p. 364. As regards the following paragraph Clère's doubts printed on p. 427 of my 2nd edition still appear to me valid, but have been omitted in the present edition because no advantage is to be gained by prolonging discussion on so hypothetical a matter.
- p. 377, § 456, first paragraph. Clère has shown (*FIRCH.* 38 foll.) that in *both* the *clichés* here discussed *im·(i)* should be read and that the general sense is 'Nothing (bad *or* reprehensible) came about from (*or* through) me'.
- p. 389, § 468, end, *add* as a second OBS.: For *iw* followed by a noun other than the subject see below the addition to p. 412, § 507, 1.
- p. 392. At the end of § 477 *add*: 5. For a unique case of *chc* followed by an adverbial predicate James quotes  *chc rs mht tz pn r drf hr sdrw* 'and so South and North, the entire land is a-tremble' (lit. 'under trembling'), *Mo'alla* IIβ 2. The ex. in 4 above is quite consistent with this, since the old perfective is in use the equivalent of an adverb or adverbial phrase (§ 311). See, moreover, the ex. with *chc·n* here immediately following.

- p. 393, § 482, 1. At end *add*: A case closely similar to that quoted as an addition to p. 392 is once found:  *ch-n ts pn r dr.f hr shr nb ddyf* then was this entire land subject to every counsel spoken by him, ANTHES, 20, 5.
- p. 407, § 498. An exceptional use of *pw* is found in the context 'to make transformations into a phoenix, a swallow, a falcon or a heron,  *pw mr.k* whichever you will', *Urk.* iv. 113, 14. A somewhat similar employment of *ist* is quoted in § 500, 5.
- p. 410, l. 1. For  read .
- p. 412. To § 507, 1 *add*: DE BUCK quotes cases where *iw* introduces a noun other than the subject, exx.  *iw Hr rdiw* (§ 465) *n.f irt.f* to Horus has been given his eye, BUDGE, 139, 5 (corrected); sim. NAV. ch. 1 B, 13 (*Ia*); had *iw rdiw irt nt Hr n.f* been written, this would have conformed to the rule of § 507, 1, but would have offended against the rule of word-order § 66. A somewhat similar case quoted by the same scholar is  *iw Nwt tn srwd N pn ssp.s* this Nut, this N makes to flourish her light, DE BUCK, vi. 154, *k*.
- p. 415, l. 8. For *plan* read *foresee*.
- p. 417, ll. 11–13. Allen makes the plausible suggestion that we should render 'I have said this and what I have said is truth'. In that case the exceptional use postulated by me would be disposed of.
- p. 442, AI. n. 0. Allen, quoting DE BUCK iii, p. ix, n. 2, points out that the Coffin Text exx. where the  of  is replaced by  are doubtful evidence of the reading *sš*.
- p. 462, under F 5, l. 3. After 'prescription' read: also det. in  *bhnt* 'pylon' *Urk.* iv. 167, 15.—Under F 14, to n. 2 *add*: Sim. *ib.* 109, 17.
- p. 466, F 46, n. 1, l. 5. Delete the reference *Saqq. Mast.* i. 2. Černý notes that *dbn* here means, not the weight, but a basket or box, see *Wb.* v. 437, 16.
- p. 470, G 26, l. 1. For Det. read Ideo.
- p. 470, G 27, n. 2. A damaged, but certain, ex. of [*dš*]*r* 'flamingo' in the Ramesseum Onomasticon, see *AEO.* i. 9.
- p. 470, G 29. The Latin name of the jabiru should have been given as *Mycteria ephippiorhyncus seu senegalensis*, SHAW; and in n. 1 for 30, 1. read 30, 12.
- p. 481, M 19. The sign  is more completely explained by M. A. MURRAY, *Ancient Egypt* 1929, 43;  here is a later perversion of one of the half-loaves (*gsw*, Δ X 7) seen on the earliest offering-tables, exx. *Saqq. Mast.* i. 1. 2. 23;  depicts a vase of the type shown *ib.* 22, cf. also DAV. *Sheikh Said*, Pl. 9. In hieratic a sign like  M 43 is substituted for , see MÖLL. *Pal.* i, No. 286.
- p. 489, N 28. For the reading see  DE BUCK i. 46, *a*.

ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS

- p. 495, O 21.  is used also as a more general word for 'temple', 'chapel', *Wb.* iii. 465, 6, masc. in *Urk.* iv. 734, 15; 743, 7.
- p. 498, O 48. *After* Use as last *insert*: Phon. *mh̄n* in  *mh̄nt* 'carnelian', see *JEA* 38, 13.
- p. 499, P 8. The existence of variants of the prenomen  giving  (see n. 4 and WINLOCK, Pl. 40, 5; 41, 9. 17; 42, 19) shows that  there represents a feminine word which, in spite of Sethe's view *ÄZ.* 62, 3 foll., can only be  *h̄pt* 'oar', see below Aa 5, n. 5 and *Wb.* iii. 68, 4. The reading *Nb-h̄pt-Rc* (so in my 1st edition, but changed to *Nb-h̄rw* (?) - *Rc* in the 2nd) is further indicated by arguments showing that the king Menthotpe whose name was written with the oar was identical with him whose prenomen is written  ; see my article to appear in vol. i of the resuscitated *Mitt. Kairo.* At all events the word *h̄rw* 'oar' listed in *Wb.* iii. 324, 6 lacks any foundation and should be deleted; the origin of the phonetic value *h̄r(w)* of  remains unknown.
- p. 508, S 34. For the reading of  with initial *r* Allen quotes DE BUCK iii. 399, e, B5C; see too *Bersh.* ii. 6, 5.
- p. 513, T 14, l. 4 from end: for (e) read (f) and before it *insert*: (e) of  S 38 and  S 39 in  *rw̄t* 'animals.'^{13a} Also add as note: ^{13a} *Hamm.* 110, 2.
- p. 520, U 36. *Add to n. 4*: also *Rev. d'ég.* i. 104.
- p. 524, † V 19; at end of n. 1 *read*: MONTET 95; according to KEIMER, *Bull. de l'Inst. d'Ég.* 32, 10 the horizontal stroke merely represents the ground-level. To n. 12 *add*: In *Westc.* 11, 7 'Gepäck' is suggested *Wb.* v. 51, 12; so too FAULKNER in *JEA* 37, 114.
- p. 524, V 20, left, l. 2, *for* cross-bar *read* horizontal stroke.
- p. 539 Aa 2 0, l. 8, *after* 'embalmer' *add*: hence also phon. det. in  *mrw̄t* 'love'.^{11a} At end *add as note* 11a: *Hamm.* 110, 8; 191, 7, further perverted to 0 in  ANTHES, 20, 4. 16; 30, 1.
- p. 553, left-hand column, l. 8 from end, *instead of* estate, property *read* transfer of property.
- p. 557, left.  *rw̄t* comprises sheep and goats, but excludes oxen and the like; it is used also of wild animals generally. The sense 'flock' 'herd' given by me is not entirely satisfactory.
- p. 584, left-hand column, after l. 11 *insert*:  *hy* 'what a . . . !', § 258A, p. 427.
- p. 591, left-hand column, l. 7 from bottom, *after* shrine of Anubis *add*: temple, chapel.
- p. 593, right-hand column; l. 13, *instead of* (probably caus.) *read*: (caus., infin. *sd̄st*).
- p. 594, right-hand column, ll. 13-11 from bottom, delete from *Tp* () - *Sm̄rw* . . . to Elephantine. I hope to show elsewhere that the true reading is *Tp-rs*, and that the expression means no more than 'the extreme South'.
- p. 603, right-hand column, l. 4, *after* same sense *insert*: also trans., amuse someone.

INTRODUCTION

A. THE EGYPTIAN LANGUAGE

§ 1. THE subject of this manual is the **Language** of the ancient Egyptians as revealed in their **Hieroglyphic Writings**. The earliest inscriptions go back as far as the First Dynasty, which can in no case be placed later than 3000 B. C., while some authorities favour a date many hundreds of years earlier. The same script lived on far into the Christian era; the latest hieroglyphs known are at Philae and dated to A. D. 394; the next latest show the names of the Roman emperors Diocletian (yr. 12, A. D. 295) and Traianus Decius (A. D. 249–251). Thus the use of the earliest form of Egyptian writing, though at the last confined to a narrow circle of learned priests, covers a period of three or even four thousand years. In the course of so many centuries, grammar and vocabulary were bound to change very considerably, and in point of fact the Egyptian spoken under the Roman occupation bore but little resemblance to that which was current under the oldest Pharaohs. It is true that the new modes of parlance which came into existence from time to time were by no means adequately reflected in the contemporary hieroglyphic inscriptions; for in Egypt the art of writing was always reserved to a conservative and tradition-loving caste of scribes, upon whose interests and caprice it depended how far the common speech of the people should be allowed to contaminate the  *mdw ntr*, 'the god's words'. None the less, the idiom in which the public records of the Twentieth Dynasty (about 1200–1085 B. C.) are couched differs widely from that found, for example, in the royal decrees of the Sixth Dynasty (about 2420–2294 B. C.). To avoid confusing the beginner's notions, it is obviously desirable that he should confine his attention to some special phase of the language; and there are many reasons which render Middle Egyptian more suitable for that purpose than any other phase.

§ 2. It is with **Middle Egyptian**, therefore, that this book will be exclusively concerned. Middle Egyptian, as here understood, is the idiom employed in the stories and other literary compositions of the Middle Kingdom (Dynasties IX–XIII, roughly from 2240 to 1740 B. C.), as well as in the public and private monumental inscriptions of that period and also far down into the Eighteenth Dynasty (1573–1314 B. C.). Much later, when the scribes of the Ethiopian and Saite Dynasties (715–525 B. C.) adopted a deliberately archaistic style of writing, it was to Middle Egyptian that they reverted. There is evidence to show that the renaissance which, after a certain

interval of disruption, followed the end of the Old Kingdom, was marked by a great development of literary activity; a florid, metaphorical style now came into vogue, and a number of tales and semi-didactic treatises were written which obtained a wide celebrity, and were copied and recopied in the schools. For this reason, the period covered by Middle Egyptian may be considered the classical age of Egyptian literature. Another reason which makes the language of the Twelfth Dynasty particularly suited to the purposes of the novice is that linguistically the business documents belonging to that time differ less from the contemporary literary works than those of any other period. Middle Egyptian has further the advantage of being more consistently spelt than other phases of the language, and it is in this phase that the inflexions of the verb are best displayed in the writing. Lastly, the number of Middle Egyptian texts which have been preserved is very great, and comprises religious, magical, medical, mathematical, historical, and legal compositions, besides the literary works and business documents already mentioned.

§ 3. **Affinities and characteristics of Egyptian.**¹ The Egyptian language is related, not only to the Semitic tongues (Hebrew, Arabic, Aramaic, Babylonian, &c.), but also to the East African languages (Galla, Somali, &c.) and the Berber idioms of North Africa. Its connexion with the latter groups, together known as the Hamitic family, is a very thorny subject, but the relationship to the Semitic tongues can be fairly accurately defined. In general structure the similarity is very great; Egyptian shares the principal peculiarity of Semitic in that its word-stems consist of combinations of consonants, as a rule three in number, which are theoretically at least unchangeable. Grammatical inflexion and minor variations of meaning are contrived mainly by ringing the changes on the internal vowels, though affixed endings also are used for the same purpose; more important differences of meaning are created by reduplication, whole or partial (exx. *šn* 'brother', *šnšn* 'be brotherly towards'; *šmšw* 'elder', later form *šmšm*²), or, in one or two special cases, by prefixed consonants (causatives in *š*, like *šnh* 'cause to live'; nouns with the formative consonant *m*, like *mḥnt* 'ferry-boat' from *ḥni* 'row'; *n*-formations, like *nftft* 'leap away', beside *ftft* 'leap'). There are, moreover, many points of contact in the vocabulary (exx. Eg. *ḥsb* 'count', Arab. *ḥasaba*; Eg. *ink* 'I', Hebr. 'anōkī; Eg.

¹ The present state of the question is well summarized in G. LEFEBVRE, 'Sur l'origine de la langue égyptienne' in *Chronique d'Égypte*, July, 1936, with full bibliography; see too the same scholar's *Grammaire de l'Égyptien classique*, §§ 1-7. The relationship to both families is certain, but comparisons of vocabulary become the more hazardous the further they are pushed. For the Semitic affinities see especially A. EMBER, *Egypto-Semitic Studies*, Leipzig, 1930; FR. CALICE, *Grundlagen der ägyptisch-semitischen Wortvergleichung*, Vienna, 1936; for the Hamitic, E. ZYHLARZ, *Ursprung und Sprachcharakter des Altägyptischen*, Berlin, 1933. The comparison with Hamitic labours under the difficulty that hardly any ancient written records exist, while that with Semitic has rendered much good service, particularly in the realms of morphology and syntax.

² Egyptian writing omits the vowels, so that our transliterations of the hieroglyphs display only the consonantal skeleton; see below, § 7.

ḥmwꜣw 'eight', Hebr. *šemōneh*), though these are very frequently obscured by metathesis and by unobvious consonantal changes (exx. Eg. *šdm* 'hear', Arab. *samira*; Eg. *ib* 'heart', Arab. *lubbu*; Eg. *šub* 'be healthy', Arab. *salima*). In spite of these resemblances, Egyptian differs from all the Semitic tongues a good deal more than any one of them differs from any other, and at least until its relationship to the African languages is more closely defined, Egyptian must certainly be classified as standing outside the Semitic group. There are grounds for thinking that it is a language which, possibly owing to a fusion of races, had, like English as compared with the other Teutonic dialects, disintegrated and developed at an abnormally rapid pace. This may be well illustrated in the case of the verb: no trace of the old Semitic imperfect has survived in Egyptian, where, moreover, the old Semitic perfect is already much restricted in its use; and it is exceedingly interesting to note that the participial formations by which these tenses have been or are being replaced (*šdm·f* 'heard of him' = 'he hears'; *šdm·w·f* 'heard to him' = 'he has heard') find analogies in certain of the most recent offshoots of the Semitic family, namely the Neo-Syriac dialects.¹ The state of affairs just described is exhibited even in the oldest known stages of Egyptian. The evidence from the noun is less illuminating, but the oldest forms which can be deductively reconstructed (exx. *ḥār* 'face'; *nāt'r* 'god') show by the quantity of their vowels that the case-endings of early Semitic had already vanished. The entire vocalic system of Old Egyptian may indeed be proved to have reached a stage resembling that of Hebrew or modern Arabic as compared with classical Arabic; the free and open vocalization of the earlier times (cf. in classical Arabic *ragūlun*) has given place under the influence of a strong tonic accent to a system in which all the secondary syllables are shortened down and subordinated to the one accented vowel in the ultimate or penultimate syllable; a theoretic, prehistoric *natīrata* 'goddess' has in historic Egyptian become *ntār't*, which we may infer to have been the pronunciation about the time of the Pyramids.²

Towards the end of the Old Kingdom new grammatical tendencies manifest themselves. The 'synthetic' tenses *šdm·f* and *šdm·w·f* mentioned above are first supplemented and then gradually replaced by 'analytic' forms. Thus *iw·f ḥr šdm* 'he is upon hearing' (cf. French *il est à l'ore*) appears in Old Egyptian side by side with *šdm·f* 'he hears', though it does not wholly replace the latter until the Coptic period (below, § 4). In Late Egyptian, i. e. the vernacular of the Eighteenth Dynasty and after, such analytic forms already predominate. In various respects the relationship of Late Egyptian to Middle Egyptian is closely parallel to the relationship of French and the other Romance languages to their common parent Latin: in the already mentioned substitution of analytic for synthetic verb-forms, cf. *je vais faire*,

¹ See BROCKELMANN, *Grundriss der vergleichenden Grammatik der semitischen Sprachen*, i, § 264 e.

² See Appendix A and the literature there quoted.

'I am going to do', as against Latin *faciam*; in the possession of an indefinite article derived from the word for 'one' (Late Eg. *wr*, French *un*) and a definite article derived from a demonstrative adjective (Late Eg. *pr*, French *le* = Latin *ille*); in the substitution of new words for many old words signifying quite common things (ex. 'head', Middle Eg. *tp*, Late Eg. *dḏd*; Latin *caput*, French *tête*, from Latin *testa*); and, lastly, in the fact that Middle Egyptian, like Latin, survived as the monumental and learned language long after it had perished as the language of everyday life.

The most striking feature of Egyptian in all its stages is its concrete **realism**, its preoccupation with exterior objects and occurrences to the neglect of those more subjective distinctions which play so prominent a part in modern, and even in the classical, languages. Subtleties of thought such as are implied in 'might', 'should', 'can', 'hardly', as well as such abstractions as 'cause', 'motive', 'duty', belong to a later stage of linguistic development; possibly they would have been repugnant to the Egyptian temperament. Despite the reputation for philosophic wisdom attributed to the Egyptians by the Greeks, no people has ever shown itself more averse from speculation¹ or more wholeheartedly devoted to material interests; and if they paid an exaggerated attention to funerary observances, it was because the continuance of earthly pursuits and pleasures was felt to be at stake, assuredly not out of any curiosity as to the why and whither of human life. The place taken elsewhere by meditation and a philosophic bent seems with the Egyptians to have been occupied by exceptional powers of observation and keenness of vision. Intellectual and emotional qualities were ordinarily described by reference to the physical gestures or expressions by which they were accompanied, thus 'liberality' is 'extension of hand' (*rwf-r*), 'cleverness' is 'sharpness of face (sight)' (*špd-ḥr*). Another feature of Egyptian is its marked preference for **static** over dynamic expression; apart from the rare survivals of the active Old Perfective, there is no genuine active tense, all others being derived from passive or neuter participles.² No less salient a characteristic of the language is its **concision**; the phrases and sentences are brief and to the point. Involved constructions and lengthy periods are rare, though such are found in some legal documents. The **vocabulary** was very rich, though, as may be inferred from our previous statements, not equally well developed in every direction. The clarity of Egyptian is much aided by a **strict word-order**, probably due in part to the absence of case-endings in the nouns. There remains to be mentioned a certain **formality** that is conspicuous in Egyptian writings—a rigidity and conventionality which find their counterpart in Egyptian Art. The force of

¹ This general verdict is not vitiated by the sporadic occurrence of texts showing a real speculative or scientific interest, such as the exegetic text published by BREASTED under the title 'The Philosophy of a Memphite Priest' (*ÄZ.* 39, 39), or the Edwin Smith medical papyrus edited by the same scholar. These were doubtless the creations of individuals far above the average intellectual standard.

² GARDINER, 'Some Aspects of the Egyptian Language', in *Proc. Brit. Acad.* XXIII, 1937.

tradition discouraged originality alike in subject-matter and in expression, but there are some notable exceptions. For a brief estimate of the value of Egyptian literature see below, p. 24c.

§ 4. **Different stages of the language.**¹ Bearing in mind the fact that the written language reflects the spoken language of the different periods only to a limited extent, and that monumental records on stone are always more conservative than business documents and letters on potsherds and papyrus, we may roughly distinguish the following linguistic stages:

Old Egyptian: the language of Dynasties I–VIII, about 3180 to 2240 B.C.² This may be taken to include the language of the Pyramid Texts (below, § 13), which, however, displays certain peculiarities of its own and is written in a special orthography. Otherwise the surviving documents of this stage are mainly official or otherwise formal—funerary formulae and tomb-inscriptions, including some biographical texts. Old Egyptian passes with but little modification into

Middle Egyptian, possibly the vernacular of Dynasties IX–XI, about 2240–1990 B.C., later contaminated with new popular elements. In the later form it survived for some monumental and literary purposes right down to Graeco-Roman times, while the earlier form was retained as the religious language.

Late Egyptian: the vernacular of Dynasties XVIII–XXIV, about 1573 to 715 B.C., exhibited chiefly in business documents and letters, but also in stories and other literary compositions, and to some extent also in the official monuments from Dyn. XIX onwards. There are but few texts, however, wherein the vernacular shows itself unmixed with the ‘classical’ idiom of Middle Egyptian. Various foreign words make their appearance. For some other characteristics, see above, pp. 3–4.

Demotic: this term is loosely applied to the language used in the books and documents written in the script known as Demotic (see below, § 8), from Dyn. XXV to late Roman times (715 B.C. to A.D. 470). Here again the old ‘classical’ idiom is blended with later, vernacular elements, often inextricably.

Coptic: the old Egyptian language in its latest developments, as written in the Coptic script, from about the third century A.D. onwards; so called because it was spoken by the Copts,³ the Christian descendants of the ancient Egyptians, in whose churches it is read, though not understood, even at the present day. After the Arab conquest (A.D. 640) Coptic was gradually superseded by Arabic, and became extinct as a spoken tongue in the sixteenth century. Coptic is written in the Greek alphabet supplemented by seven special characters derived ultimately from the hieroglyphs,

¹ B. H. STRICKER, ‘De Indeeling der Egyptische Taalgeschiedenis’, in *Oudheidkundige Mededeelingen*, XXV, Leyden, 1944.

² The dates adopted are approximately those given by SEWELL in *The Legacy of Egypt*, Oxford, 1942; those prior to Dyn. XII are much disputed.

³ The name Copt is doubtless a corruption of the Greek ‘Aiguptos’, i.e. Egypt.

§ 4

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

namely :

$\text{Ⲛ} = sh =$ hieroglyphic Ⲛ $\dot{s}(j)$
 $\text{Ⲛ} = f =$ „ Ⲛ f
 $\text{Ⲛ} = kh =$ „ Ⲛ $\dot{l}(j)$, only in the Bohairic dialect ;

the Akhmimic Ⲛ , a differentiation from Ⲛ , answers the same purpose.

$\text{Ⲛ} = h =$ hieroglyphic Ⲛ h
 $\text{Ⲛ} = dj =$ „ Ⲛ $\dot{d}(j)$
 $\text{Ⲛ} = g =$ „ Ⲛ k
 $\text{Ⲛ} = ti =$ „ Ⲛ $\dot{d}it$

The importance of Coptic philologically is due to its being the only form of Egyptian in which the vowels are regularly written.¹ It must not be forgotten, however, that Coptic represents a far later stage of the language than even the most vulgar examples of late Egyptian. The vocabulary is very different from that of the older periods and includes many Greek loan-words, even such grammatical particles as $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu$ and $\delta\acute{\epsilon}$. The word-order is more Greek than Egyptian. To a certain extent, at least, Coptic is a semi-artificial literary language elaborated by the native Christian monks ; at all events it is extensively influenced by Greek biblical literature. The first tentative efforts to transcribe the old Egyptian language into Greek letters belong to the second century A.D., and are of a pagan character (horoscopes, magical texts, and the like). Several dialects of Coptic are distinguished, of which the following are the most important :

1. **Akhmimic** : the old dialect of Upper Egypt, which early gave place to **Ṣaʿīdic**.
2. **Ṣaʿīdic** (less correctly written Sahidic) : the dialect of Thebes, later used for literary purposes throughout the whole of Upper Egypt.
3. **Bohairic** : doubtless originally the dialect of the Western Delta only,² but later, after the removal of the Patriarchate to Cairo in the eleventh century, the literary idiom of the whole of Egypt.

B. THE EGYPTIAN WRITING

§ 5. The **hieroglyphic writing**³ is an offshoot of **pictorial art**, a very early and important function of which was to provide a visible record of facts and occurrences, accessible to those who for one reason or another were beyond the range of the spoken word. The limitations of pictorial art as a medium for conveying or storing information are, of course, obvious ; and recorded history may be considered to have been non-existent until, shortly before the end of the Pre-dynastic period, the Egyptians discovered the principle of the **rebus** or **charade**. The new departure consisted in using the pictures of things, not to denote those things themselves or any

¹ See Appendix A at the end of the book.

² See CRUM'S remarks, *JEA.* 27, 180.

³ For the general theory see SETHE, *Das hieroglyphische Schriftsystem*, Leipzig, 1935 ; also in wider perspective, ID., *Vom Bilde zum Buchstaben*, Leipzig, 1939. A popular account by the present writer, *JEA.* 2, 61.

cognate notions, but to indicate certain other entirely different things not easily susceptible of pictorial representation, *the names of which chanced to have a similar sound*. Obviously proper names could only be communicated in this way, and it is perhaps



Verso OF THE SLATE PALETTE OF NARMER (DYN. I).

This is one of the oldest specimens of Egyptian writing known. The name of the king, written with the *nr*-fish and the *mr*-chisel, occupies the rectangle (below, p. 72) between the Hathor-heads. The other small hieroglyphs give the names or titles of the persons over whose heads they are written; the captured chieftain may have been named Washi (harpoon *wr*, pool *ʃ*). The group at top on right was probably intended as explanation of the picture in the centre; at this early date the gist of complete sentences could apparently be conveyed only by symbolical groups of which the elements suggested separate words. The conjectural meaning is: The falcon-god Horus (i. e. the king) leads captive the inhabitants of the papyrus-land (*Tj-mḥw* 'the Delta').¹

with them that hieroglyphic writing began (see the annexed cut). The method was that by which Prior Burton, in the Middle Ages, playfully symbolized his name by a thistle or *burr* placed upon a barrel or *tun*. In similar manner, the notion of high

¹ See RANKE in *Studia Orientalia* (Helsingfors, 1925), 167 ff.; KEIMER in *Aegyptus*, 7, 169 ff.

§ 5

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

numbers such as 'thousand' or 'ten thousand' could only have been conveyed pictorially by the thousandfold or ten-thousandfold repetition of a stroke or of the object to which the number referred; and even if the draughtsman had accomplished this laborious task, the spectator desirous of grasping the meaning would have been condemned to the hardly less laborious task of counting the strokes or objects so depicted. The Egyptians adopted a simple way of avoiding this difficulty. The word for 'thousand' in Egyptian was *kha*, and that for 'ten thousand' was *djēbar*; but *kha* in Egyptian also meant 'lotus' and *djēbar* meant 'finger'. In order, therefore, to write '32,000 cattle' in hieroglyphs all that was necessary was to depict three fingers and two lotus-plants in close proximity to the image of an ox, thus:—. As is hinted by the example just quoted, Egyptian hieroglyphic writing did not attempt completely to replace pictorial elements by sound-elements; throughout the entire course of its history that script remained a *picture-writing eked out by phonetic elements*. Hieroglyphic writing may be said to have come into existence as a properly differentiated entity at the moment when, in a given pictorial representation, one portion of the objects figured was shown in miniature and was clearly intended to be interpreted in terms of language, while the other portion, of larger size, was no less clearly intended to be construed purely visually without reference to language. The development of Egyptian writing is well epitomized in those sculptured scenes on the walls of tombs or temples where what cannot easily be represented pictorially is conveyed by sequences of hieroglyphic signs graven above the figures to which they refer. By this means we may not merely watch the ancient craftsmen at their work, but even overhear their banter and listen to the songs they sang.

§ 6. Even in the fully developed form of hieroglyphic writing only two classes of signs need be clearly distinguished. These are: (1) **sense-signs** or **ideograms** (Greek *idea* 'form' and *gramma* 'writing'); (2) **sound-signs** or **phonograms** (Greek *phonē* 'sound' and *gramma* 'writing').

1. **Ideograms** or **sense-signs** signify either the actual object depicted, as ☉ 'sun',  'hill-country', or else some closely connected notion, as ☉ the sun in the sense of 'day',  a scribe's palette, water-bowl, and reed-holder in the sense of 'scribe', 'write', or 'paint'.¹

2. **Phonograms** or **sound-signs** are signs used for spelling, which, although originally ideograms and in many cases still also employed elsewhere as such, have secondarily acquired sound-values on the principle explained in § 5. Examples are \ominus *r*, from original \ominus 'mouth', in Egyptian *ra*; \square *p* + *r*, from original \square 'house', Egyptian *pāru*.²

¹ In strictness ideograms represent words rather than objects or notions connected therewith. Nevertheless, substitution of the term 'word-sign' could only obscure the clear distinction above made.

² The pronunciations here given are reconstructions from Coptic $\rho\omicron$ 'mouth' and $-\rho\omega\rho$ in $\chi\epsilon\pi\epsilon\rho\omega\rho$ 'roof'.

§ 7. **Vowels not written.**¹ In reading the last section, the student has doubtless noted that the sound-values derived from \ominus , the ideogram of the 'mouth' (*ra*), and from \square , the ideogram of the 'house' (*pāru*), were said to be, not *ra* and *pāru*, but simply the consonantal elements entering into those two words, namely *r* and *p + r*. To put it differently, the Egyptian scribes ignored the vowels in writing. It thus came about that both these signs could be used in a far greater number of different words than would otherwise have been the case: \ominus might virtually represent *ră*, *rā*, *rě*, *rē*, *ăr*, *ār*, *ěr*, *ēr*, or any other combination of vowel and *r* that the Egyptian language might contain; similarly \square might stand, not only for *pāru*, but also for *pěr*, *āpr*, *epr*, *ēpra*, and so forth. A like neglect of the vowels is seen in Phoenician, Hebrew, and Arabic, though in certain other Semitic scripts (Babylonian, Ethiopic) the vocalization is always indicated. The reason for the Egyptian omission of the vowels is not far to seek. It is characteristic of the family of languages to which Egyptian belongs that one and the same word presents different vocalizations according to the forms that it assumes and the contexts in which it appears; thus the ideogram for 'house' \square , pronounced *pār* (from *pāru*) in isolation, may well have represented **pěr*² when followed by a genitive and **pră(yyu)* in the plural. Such a variability of the vowels could not fail to engender the feeling that the consonants were all that mattered, whereby it became easier to utilize the sign \square for writing other words pronounced with *p + r* in that order, whatever vowels they may have possessed. In actual fact \square is found in the writing of words which we have reason to believe may have been spoken as **prāref* or **perrāref*, 'he habitually goes up', and **prāyet* 'spring'.

§ 8. **Hieroglyphic writing** is only one of three kinds of script which in course of time were evolved in Ancient Egypt. Out of hieroglyphic sprang a more cursive writing known to us as **hieratic**, and out of hieratic again there emerged, towards 700 B.C., a very rapid script formerly sometimes called **enchorial** but now always known as **demotic**. None of these styles of writing utterly banished the others, but each as it arose restricted the domain of its progenitor. In the Graeco-Roman period all three were in use contemporaneously.

Hieroglyphic owes its name to the fact that in the latest times it was employed almost exclusively for 'sacred' (Greek *hīeros*) inscriptions 'sculptured' (Greek *glūpho*) on temple-walls or on public monuments. At the outset hieroglyphic was used for all purposes; on stelae of stone and the like the signs are incised, or more rarely in raised relief, without interior markings; in temples and tombs where their decorative effect was of account the hieroglyphs were often executed with the most elaborate detail and beautifully coloured; upon papyrus the outlines were, on the other hand, abbreviated to a very considerable extent. For specimens of these different types of

¹ Sethe's convincing views on this topic are vindicated by De Buck in *Bibl. Or.* 1, 11 against Scharff in *Sitz. Bay. Ak.* 1942, 72, n. 311.

² The asterisk * indicates that the reconstruction so marked is purely hypothetical.

hieroglyphic writing see the Frontispiece, Plate I. As time went on, hieroglyphic became restricted more and more to monumental purposes, though for religious texts it was in general employment even on papyrus down to the end of Dyn. XX; as an occasional medium for writing texts on potsherds or papyrus it survives right down to Christian times.

Hieratic,¹ so called because in the Graeco-Roman age it was the usual script employed by the priests (Greek *hieratikos* 'priestly'), is the name now given to all the earlier styles of writing cursive enough for the original pictorial forms of the signs to be no longer clearly recognizable. Hieratic was nothing more, in the beginning, than hieroglyphic in the summary and rounded forms resulting from the rapid manipulation of a reed-pen as contrasted with the angular and precise shapes arising from the use of the chisel. Under the Old Kingdom, hieratic is hardly differentiated from hieroglyphic. Under the Middle Kingdom and in the Eighteenth Dynasty hieratic is invariably used on papyrus, except for religious texts; it is developing a relatively consistent orthography of its own and distinguishes both more and less cursive varieties. Religious texts on papyrus begin to be written regularly in hieratic about Dyn. XXI, and from that time onward sporadic inscriptions on stone in the same script are found. In the latest period, as already said, hieratic was generally employed by the priests when writing religious texts on papyrus.

Demotic² (Greek *dēmōtikos* 'popular'), or **enchorial** (Greek *enkhorios* 'native') as some of the earliest decipherers called it, is a very rapid form of hieratic that made its first appearance about the time of the Ethiopian Dynasty. Throughout the Ptolemaic and Roman ages it was the ordinary writing of daily life, and is occasionally found even upon stelae of stone.

For specimens of hieratic and demotic see Plate II. With demotic we are not concerned at all in this work, and with hieratic we deal only in so far as it has been converted or, to employ the usual term, 'transcribed', into hieroglyphic. Individual hieratic hands differ as all handwriting is apt to differ; for this reason Egyptologists, before translating a hieratic text, habitually transcribe it into hieroglyphs, just as the modern printer sets up a modern author's manuscript in type.

C. BRIEF HISTORY OF EGYPTIAN PHILOLOGY

§ 9. **The tradition and its interpreters.**³ As Christianity spread throughout Egypt, the knowledge of the old native scripts and lore, long since the jealously

¹ See MÖLLER, *Hieratische Paläographie*, 3 vols., Leipzig, 1909-12; *Ergänzungsheft*, 1936; also ID., *Hieratische Lesestücke*, 3 vols., Leipzig, 1909-10. On the transcription of hieratic see Add. § 63 A.

² See W. SPIEGELBERG, *Demotische Grammatik*, Heidelberg, 1925; W. ERICHSEN, *Demotische Lesestücke*, 2 vols., Leipzig, 1937-9; FR. LEXA, *Grammaire démotique égyptienne*, I, II, Prague, 1939-40.

³ See P. MARESTAING, *Les écritures égyptiennes et l'antiquité classique*, Paris, 1913; H. SOTTAS and E. DRIOTON, *Introduction à l'étude des hiéroglyphes*, Paris, 1922.

LITERARY HIERATIC OF THE TWELFTH DYNASTY (*Pr.* 4, 2-4),
WITH TRANSCRIPTION

OFFICIAL HIERATIC OF THE TWENTIETH DYNASTY (*Abbott* 5, 1-3),
WITH TRANSCRIPTION

LITERARY DEMOTIC OF THE THIRD CENTURY B.C. (*Dem. Chron.* 6, 1-3),
WITH TRANSCRIPTION

SPECIMENS OF HIERATIC AND DEMOTIC

with hieroglyphic transcriptions in a modern Egyptological hand.

guarded secret of a dwindling priestly caste, fell into oblivion. In the second century candidates for the priesthood had still to show a knowledge of demotic and hieratic. In the third century demotic is no longer used for documents, though there are demotic inscriptions at Philae dating as late as A. D. 452,¹ i. e. some sixty years after the final disappearance of the hieroglyphs. After this, there remains only the tradition of the classical writers and the early Fathers, whose confused and mutually contradictory statements, if they point anywhere, point in a direction diametrically opposed to the truth. Scattered remarks in Herodotus, Diodorus, and Tacitus, to mention only the better known authors, do indeed imply that plain narratives of historical events formed part, at least, of the substance of the hieroglyphic inscriptions, and Josephus expressly states that the celebrated work of the historian Manetho was compiled from such sources. An obscure passage in the *Stromateis* of Clement of Alexandria (*flor.* A. D. 200) may also be interpreted as affirming that the hieroglyphs comprised phonetic signs. But the sane testimony just mentioned was altogether outweighed by the assertions of those whose beliefs and predilections were of a mystical kind. In the treatise *On Isis and Osiris* Plutarch compares the content of the hieroglyphic writings to the maxims of the Pythagoreans. The climax was, however, reached by Horapollon, a native of Upper Egypt who flourished in the second half of the fifth century. His treatise *Hieroglyphica*, written probably in Coptic but surviving only in a Greek translation, combines correct notions of the meanings of many hieroglyphic signs with the most grotesque allegorical reasons for those meanings. Thus, the goose  symbolizes 'son' because of that bird's intense love of its offspring, the hare  serves to write the word for 'open' because the hare's eyes always remain open, and so forth. Fantastic explanations of this type appealed all too readily to the medieval mind, and until the beginning of the nineteenth century the opinion persisted almost as an article of faith that the Egyptian hieroglyphs gave symbolic expression to recondite philosophical and religious doctrines. That erroneous opinion derived a new impetus from the learned speculations of the very man to whom the western world owes the revival of its interest in the Coptic language and literature. This was the Jesuit Athanasius Kircher, an accomplished Orientalist to whom was entrusted the translation of a Coptic-Arabic vocabulary brought home from Egypt by Pietro della Valle. Kircher's *Prodromus Coptus sive Aegyptiacus*, published in 1636, marks the beginning of a long sequence of books upon Coptic, a subject upon which no inconsiderable volume of information was available when at last scholars obtained the key to the decipherment of the hieroglyphs.² For this, however, the time was not yet ripe; and the theories of Kircher as to the content of the hieroglyphic inscriptions exceed all bounds in their

¹ F. LL. GRIFFITH, *Demotic Graffiti of the Dodecaschoenus*, p. 11.

² See the admirable account given by ÉT. QUATREMÈRE, *Recherches sur la langue et la littérature de l'Égypte*, Paris, 1808.

imaginative folly. The cartouche of the Pharaoh Apries, encountered on a Roman obelisk, signifies to Kircher that 'the benefits of the divine Osiris are to be procured by means of sacred ceremonies and of the chain of the Genii, in order that the benefits of the Nile may be obtained'.

§ 10. **The decipherment of the hieroglyphs.**¹ Against such fruitless speculations the occasional acute observations of exceptional men like de Guignes, Warburton, and Carsten Niebuhr could avail but little in the absence of some definite clue to the decipherment of the ancient scripts. Such a clue was at last provided when some French soldiers, working on the foundations of a fortress at Rosetta, came across a trilingual inscription in Greek, demotic, and hieroglyphic (1799). This inscription, ever since famous under the name of the Rosetta stone, proved from its Greek portion to be a decree in honour of the young king Ptolemy Epiphanes, which the priests of Egypt caused to be erected in all the temples of the land (196 B. C.). Unhappily only a relatively small portion of the hieroglyphic text is preserved, and doubtless it was for this reason, though partly also on account of the symbolic nature then attributed to the hieroglyphs, that scholars first directed their attention towards the demotic section. The stone itself had passed into the hands of the English, but a copy remained with the celebrated French orientalist Silvestre de Sacy. After an abortive attempt of his own, de Sacy handed the copy on to the Swedish diplomatist Åkerblad, a man of considerable attainments at that time devoting himself to oriental researches in Paris. Within the short space of two months Åkerblad succeeded, by a comparison of the Greek and the demotic texts, in identifying in the latter all the proper names occurring in the former, besides recognizing, alphabetically written in their correct Coptic forms, the words for 'temples' and for 'Greeks', together with the pronominal suffix for 'him' and 'his'. In the *Lettre à Mr. de Sacy*, published in 1802, a first and most important step is taken towards the goal reached by Champollion just twenty years after. That Åkerblad failed to make any further progress along the road where he had proved so admirable a pioneer was due to a prepossession from which he was unable to free himself; the words deciphered by him had been alphabetically written, and he therefore believed that the demotic writing was exclusively alphabetic.

The next great advance was due to an Englishman, no less a personage than the celebrated Thomas Young, the author of the undulatory theory of light. A man of deep learning and wide interests, Young was ever ready to try a new puzzle; so when in 1814 a copy of the Rosetta stone fell into his hands he attacked the problem with zest. While approving of Åkerblad's results so far as they went, he quickly realized that demotic teemed with signs that could not possibly be explained as

¹ See particularly A. ERMAN, *Die Entzifferung der Hieroglyphen* in *Sitzungsberichte der preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften*, 1922; and an excellent article [by F. Ll. Griffith] in *The Times Literary Supplement*, 2 February 1922.

alphabetic. Further, he grasped the fact that the demotic and hieroglyphic systems of writing were intimately related. Noticing that the Greek section was full of words which repeated themselves, he used these as a basis for dividing up all three sections into their component words, and it was not long before his Greek-demotic vocabulary amounted to eighty-six groups, most of them correct, though his attempts to indicate the sounds of which they were composed and to adduce Coptic equivalents were as a rule mistaken. In 1816 he announced further discoveries obtained from material other than the Rosetta stone. He had now identified long passages on papyri (belonging to the 'Book of the Dead') written in hieroglyphic and in hieratic, and had so established the equivalence of the pictorial and cursive forms of the signs. He was certain that both demotic and hieroglyphic consisted largely of phonetic elements; and having demonstrated the fact, guessed long before by de Guignes and Zoega, that the 'cartouches' or 'royal rings' seen in the hieroglyphs contained the names of kings and queens, 'very ingeniously but rather luckily identified the cartouche of Berenice in addition to the known one of Ptolemy, and correctly suggested that another cartouche must be that of Manetho's Thuthmosis of the XVIIIth Dynasty. He also pointed out in hieroglyphic the alphabetic characters for *f* and *t*, and the "determinative" used in late texts for feminine names, and recognized from variants in the papyri that different characters could have the same powers—in short, the principle of homophony. All this was mixed up with many false conclusions, but the method pursued was infallibly leading to definite decipherment'.¹

Meanwhile Jean François Champollion, the young French scholar who was destined to win immortal fame as the decipherer of the hieroglyphs, had as yet but few positive results to record. Born at Figeac in the Département du Lot on the 23rd December 1790, Champollion's interest in Egypt had awakened at a very early age. In his twelfth year he was already conversant with the rudiments of Hebrew and Arabic, and from that time onward his enthusiasm for things oriental, warmly encouraged by his elder brother Jacques Joseph Champollion-Figeac, never flagged. As a student at Grenoble he applied himself to the study of ancient history, together with Coptic and all alphabets and systems of writing which might lead him to his then already clearly perceived goal, the decipherment of the Rosetta stone. At the age of eighteen he became professor at the same university. A few years later his republican sympathies brought him into serious trouble. Banished from Grenoble, he returned in 1816 as a schoolmaster to his native town of Figeac. In 1817 he is back at Grenoble, conducting a school and serving as librarian of the local Academy of Sciences. These posts he lost in 1820, and sought refuge with his brother in Paris. Throughout this agitated period of his life, despite keen interests in other directions, Jean François was constantly adding to his store of Egyptian and Coptic

¹ Professor Griffith's verdict, in the article quoted above, p. 12, n. 1.

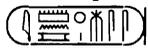
knowledge, ever and again trying new solutions of the problem; when at last the truth was borne in upon him with all the vividness of a revelation, his complete mastery of the available materials enabled him to extend his discoveries with a speed and a sureness far beyond the scope of any of his contemporaries.

Passing over Champollion's early writings, the first and most ambitious of which was the geographic portion, in two volumes, of a projected encyclopaedic work to be called *L'Égypte sous les Pharaons* (1814), we now turn our attention to the actual decipherment. Close study had brought him the conviction that the three kinds of Egyptian writing were mere modifications of one another, and when, in the summer of 1821, he printed his brochure on the hieratic script, he had no difficulty in converting the demotic groups known to him into hieratic, and thence into hieroglyphic. With the name of Ptolemy both in hieroglyphic and in demotic he was long since familiar from the Rosetta stone, and about this time he became acquainted with the demotic papyrus *Casati*, where he found and, as his biographer assures us, at once transcribed into hieroglyphs a name which he rightly conjectured to be that of Cleopatra. Confirmation of this conjecture was, however, for the moment missing. But only for the moment. In 1815 W. J. Bankes, exploring the temple of Philae, had discovered a base block covered with Greek inscriptions in honour of Ptolemy Physcon and the two Cleopatras, near to a fallen obelisk which appeared to have stood upon it. Both the base and the obelisk were transported to England in 1819 to adorn Mr. Bankes's park at Kingston Lacy. A lithograph of the Greek and hieroglyphic inscriptions was made for Bankes in 1821, and in the following January Letronne forwarded to Champollion a copy with Young's suggestion of Cleopatra scribbled by Bankes against the cartouche. It seems highly improbable that either on this occasion or previously Young's ingenious but unproven conjectures can have materially helped Champollion, or even have influenced him in any way; but his failure to state exactly what he knew of the Englishman's work has done untold harm, however unmerited, to Champollion's reputation.

Åkerblad had read the demotic name of Ptolemy alphabetically, and Champollion, though always inclined to hark back to his incompatible theory of the purely symbolic character of the hieroglyphs, had proved, by his identification of the demotic signs with those contained in the cartouche of Ptolemy , that the hieroglyphs also could, at least on occasion, be alphabetic. The values attached by him to the individual hieroglyphs were now confirmed by the cartouche of Cleopatra , for in both cartouches the signs □ for *p*, Ꞗ for *o*¹ and ꞗ for *l*,

¹ The earlier stages of Egyptian, as we have seen (§ 7), do not indicate the vowels. Just as in the Hebrew writing of German employed by the German-Polish Jew the old semi-consonants *wāw* and *yōdh* are employed for *o* and *i* respectively, so too here the loop, originally *wš* (see § 19 for this mode of transliteration), is secondarily employed for *o*. See *ÄZ.* 34, 54; also *Zeitschr. d. deutsch. Morgenl. Ges.* 77, 145-7.

were found standing in exactly the positions where they were to be expected. The sign \ominus for t in 'Ptolemaios' differed, indeed, from the sign $\omin�$ which represented t in 'Cleopatra', but the discrepancy could be easily explained by the principle of homophony (the representation of the same sound by different signs), of which Champollion was well aware. For the rest, the two cartouches provided him with a number of other equivalences which could not fail to assist him in his search for further identifications. These the following months brought in unexpected abundance; among the cartouches successively transliterated and identified were those of Alexander, Berenice, Tiberius, Domitian, and Trajan, besides others containing such imperial titles as *Autocrator*, *Caesar*, and *Sebastos*.

The problem was thus solved so far as the cartouches of the Graeco-Roman period were concerned. But what of those belonging to the older times? Were the hieroglyphs of an earlier age also in part alphabetic, or were they wholly figurative, as Champollion had so often suspected? It must be remembered that he was far less well equipped with material for answering this question than many of his English contemporaries. It was on the 14th September 1822 that he received from the architect Huyot copies of bas-reliefs in Egyptian temples which finally dispelled his doubts. The first cartouche which he noticed was from a rock-temple at Abu Simbel between the first and second cataracts. In this cartouche  he at once recognized the two-fold \parallel familiar to him from his alphabet. Separated from this by a problematical sign was the circle of the 'sun', in Coptic *re*. The royal name Ramesses or Rameses flashed across his mind, as he read *re-ʔ-s-s*. The possibility thus envisaged became a certainty a few minutes later, when on another sheet he observed the cartouche  with the ibis Thoth at its head and, following the ibis, the signs which he assumed to read *mes*. Surely this could be none other than the king Tuthmosis¹ of Manetho's Eighteenth Dynasty. Confirmation of the value of \parallel was soon found by him in the Rosetta stone, where this hieroglyph formed part of the group corresponding to the Greek *γενέθλια*, a word which at once suggested the Coptic *misi*, *mose* 'give birth'.

From that moment onward each day brought its new harvest. Champollion realized that there was no longer any reason for holding back his discoveries, and on the 29th September he read at the Academy his memorable *Lettre à M. Dacier relative à l'alphabet des hiéroglyphes phonétiques*. In this letter he characteristically makes no mention of his decipherment of the names Ramesses and Tuthmosis. Those discoveries, together with numberless others, were reserved for the marvellous *Précis du système hiéroglyphique*, which appeared in 1824. Prolonged visits to Turin and to Egypt filled no small part of the remainder of Champollion's short life. On the 4th March 1832 he died, at the early age of forty-one.

§ 11. The successors of Champollion. The collection of new materials and the

¹ More familiar to the general reader under the erroneous modern form Thothmes.

investigation of these left Champollion no time for setting forth a reasoned account of his conclusions, nor yet for forming pupils. Long before his death he had acquired a deep instinctive knowledge of the old Egyptian language ; he could elicit with ease the meaning of most simple inscriptions and texts on papyri, and the whole perspective of Egyptian history lay clear before him. The posthumous grammar and dictionary appeared between 1836 and 1844, and though edited by Champollion-Figeac with the devotion of which the elder brother had shown himself so splendidly capable, sadly betrayed the lack of the master's revising hand. An unworthy scepticism as to the value of Champollion's achievement signalizes the years following his death. A new impetus was, however, given to the study of hieroglyphs by Richard Lepsius's *Lettre à M. le professeur H. Rosellini*, published at Rome in 1837. Here the eminent German scholar, whose colossal *Denkmäler aus Ägypten und Nubien* later supplemented the great publications of monuments by Champollion and Rosellini, submitted the decipherment to a penetrating and judicious re-examination and pronounced the foundations to be sound. Samuel Birch, whose first publications date from 1838, was an indefatigable translator and editor of hieroglyphic texts. His short but admirable *Dictionary of Hieroglyphics* (1867), printed in the fifth volume of Bunsen's work entitled *Egypt's Place in Universal History*, was at length succeeded by Heinrich Brugsch's far larger *Hieroglyphisch-Demotisches Wörterbuch* (vols. i-iv, 1867-8; supplement, vols. v-vii, 1880-2), which, even at the present time, retains a considerable value. Brugsch's philological work embraced all corners of the field, but his principal discoveries were in demotic, of which he may be considered the real pioneer (*Grammaire démotique*, 1855). In hieratic the greatest advances were made by Goodwin in England (1817-1878) and Chabas in France (1817-1882). In the latter country Emanuel de Rouge (1811-1872) was a brilliant translator of hieroglyphic texts and author of an important grammatical work. The late Sir Gaston Maspero, whose published work covers the years 1871-1916, had an admirable feeling for the civilization of Ancient Egypt, and his vast activities, extending over the entire range of the subject, make him the outstanding figure among the Egyptologists of two generations ago. The present survey deals with philology alone, but it would be wrong to omit all reference to the excavations which have added so greatly to the linguistic student's materials. Here the chief name is that of Mariette (1821-1881), whose excavations began in 1850; from 1884 onwards the late Sir Flinders Petrie brought new and stricter archaeological methods to bear; subsequently the Americans Reisner and Winlock improved even upon these.

It is, however, only during the last sixty years that our knowledge of the Egyptian language has come to rest upon a really scientific basis. The year 1880 saw the appearance of two grammars of the highest importance, the *Koptische Grammatik* of Ludwig Stern and the *Neuägyptische Grammatik* of Adolf Erman. The latter, which dealt with the vulgar dialect of the New Kingdom, was supplemented in 1889 by an elaborate study of the language of a papyrus containing stories written in Middle

Egyptian (*Die Sprache des Papyrus Westcar*). In 1894 appeared a little manual of Egyptian Grammar by Erman which long formed the indispensable guide for every beginner (English translation of the first edition, by J. H. Breasted, 1894; fourth German edition, 1928). The study of Coptic was greatly advanced by G. Steindorff's short grammar of the Saïdic dialect (first edition, 1894; second edition, 1904). A yet more important contribution to Egyptian philology was Kurt Sethe's extensive and laborious treatise *Das ägyptische Verbum* (1899-1902), still a fundamental authority for verb-forms and for the general relationship of Egyptian to Coptic. The *Zeitschrift für ägyptische Sprache* served as a focus for new light thrown by Erman's pupils on the structure and details of the Egyptian language, but now, after the second world war, has come to a temporary standstill. In close sympathy with, though independent of, the work of the German school and its adherents in other lands were F. Ll. Griffith's remarkable successes in the palaeographical field; his decipherment of the cursive hieratic texts belonging to the Middle Kingdom and of the early demotic papyri opened up tracts thitherto unexplored. In the domain of demotic W. Spiegelberg proved the most prolific and serviceable editor of texts; in England Sir Herbert Thompson collaborated closely with F. Ll. Griffith in the publication of certain important papyri. Egyptian grammar made a brilliant advance with Battiscombe Gunn's *Studies in Egyptian Syntax*, Paris, 1924. As regards lexicography, Erman and his colleagues inaugurated in 1897 a vast enterprise of which a more extended account is called for. The *Wörterbuch der ägyptischen Sprache* promoted by the German Academies was to be based upon a collection of all words in all known inscriptions and manuscripts. The collection of the material, in the end amounting to more than a million and a half slips, was a task in which scholars from many different lands participated. Their part, however, necessarily terminated when the working out of results demanded the concentration of effort exclusively in Berlin. Erman, Sethe, and H. Grapow now remained as sole editors, and when the first-named became crippled with old age and failing eyesight and the second was claimed by other tasks, practically the whole responsibility came to rest on Grapow's shoulders. The last-named was fortunate in having the help of the Danish scholar Dr. (now Professor) Erichsen, to whose admirable handwriting we owe the five volumes of the *Wörterbuch* proper (1926-31). By a less fortunate decision, however, the publication of the all-important references to texts, later expanded into actual citations, was deferred until the skeleton of the whole should be complete. Down to 1940, when the last part appeared, these references (*Belegstellen*) had reached only to the end of the letter □ *h*, and the publication of the remainder is unpredictable. Lexicography thus constitutes our principal desideratum,¹ though for the final stage of the language an immense stride forward was made by W. E. Crum's great *Coptic Dictionary*, the title-page of which bears the date 1939.

¹ For further observations on this matter see A. H. GARDINER, *Ancient Egyptian Onomastica*, Oxford, 1947, vol. i, pp. xiii-xxi; also the article in *JEA*, vol. 34, pp. 12-18.

§ 11

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

Until quite recently another urgent need was a handy selection of passages for study, since K. Sethe's widely used *Ägyptische Lesestücke (Texte des Mittleren Reiches, 1924)* is no longer available and is likely to have been a war-casualty. The place of this work has, however, now been taken by A. de Buck's *Egyptian Readingbook, vol. I* (Leyden, 1940).

In general, Egyptian philology has shown some progress since the first edition of the present work appeared, but not in the same degree or at the same speed as in the generation immediately preceding. In any case, we stand too close to the contributions which would have had to be recorded to make it desirable to bring this sketch further up to date.

D. BRIEF SURVEY OF EGYPTIAN LITERATURE

§ 12. Throughout the entire course of history no people has been more afflicted with the *scribendi cacoethes* than the Egyptians. The decorative character of the hieroglyphic script and its close connexion with pictorial art made it a natural and handy medium of ornamentation. Hence in temple and tomb there is hardly a wall but bears hieroglyphic inscriptions, and even the common objects of daily life, such as toilet utensils, boxes, jewels, and weapons, often display the names and titles of their owners, or the cartouche of the Pharaoh under whom they were made. It would be tedious to enumerate all the types of inscription that have come down to us; but this Introduction may fitly include some account of those texts from which our knowledge of Egyptian grammar and literary style is derived. We shall confine our attention to the earlier periods and only the more important documents will be mentioned.¹

§ 13. **The religious literature.**² The oldest body of religious texts is the large collection of spells known as the **Pyramid Texts**,³ since the most ancient and complete versions were discovered on the walls of chambers inside the pyramids of five kings of the Fifth and Sixth Dynasties. These texts, for the most part of very great antiquity, are exclusively concerned with the welfare of the dead king; they consist of incantations whereby his place in the sky and the other prerogatives of a dead king are assured to him; and they also incorporate the ritual which was recited in connexion

¹ The bibliographical references in the footnotes give only the best or the most easily accessible editions. Invaluable for inscriptions still *in situ* in Egypt is the *Topographical Bibliography of Ancient Egyptian Hieroglyphic Texts, Reliefs, and Paintings* by B. PORTER and R. L. B. MOSS, 6 vols., Oxford, 1927-39. A comprehensive guide to Egyptological books and articles down to 1941 is provided by IDA A. PRATT, *Ancient Egypt: Sources of Information in the New York Public Library*, 2 vols., New York, 1925 & 1942.

² A considerable collection of translations into German will be found in G. ROEDER, *Urkunden zur Religion des alten Ägypten*, in *Religiöse Stimmen der Völker, herausgegeben von Walter Otto*, Jena, 1915.

³ KURT SETHE, *Die altägyptischen Pyramidentexte*, 4 vols., Leipzig, 1908-22; ID. (posthumously), *Übersetzung und Kommentar zu den Altägyptischen Pyramidentexten*, 4 vols., Glückstadt-Hamburg, no date. A handy, though not wholly reliable, vocabulary in L. SPELTERS, *Les textes des pyramides égyptiennes*, vol. ii., Brussels, 1924.

with the daily offerings made in the pyramid-temples. At a later date these texts were usurped for their own benefit by the nobles, and many excerpts are found written in the interiors of the large wooden coffins of Dyn. IX–XI.

The coffins just mentioned also contain an important collection of spells which are known specifically as the **Coffin Texts**.¹ These were composed on behalf of non-royal personages, and comprise incantations affording protection against hunger, thirst, and the manifold dangers of the netherworld, incantations for enabling the deceased to assume whatever forms he pleased, and incantations by virtue of which he could remain in the enjoyment of his former pastimes and partake of the society of his relatives and friends. The name of 'Coffin Texts' is reserved for those spells which are peculiar to the early coffins and do not recur later—not at least until the Saite period, when some of them were sporadically revived.

Other texts from the same source and of precisely the same nature constitute the nucleus and the earliest recension of a collection of texts to which Egyptologists have given the misleading name of the **Book of the Dead**. This is not really a book at all, but a heterogeneous assemblage of funerary spells of various dates, including also a few hymns to Rē and Osiris, selections from which were written on papyrus and deposited in the tombs of most well-to-do Egyptians right down to the Roman period. The number of spells (wrongly called 'chapters') contained in individual copies, and the order in which they occur, vary greatly. The most complete 'Books of the Dead' belong to the Ptolemaic period, and count upwards of 150 spells, often embellished with vignettes. Fine specimens of rather less extent emanate from the tombs of the dignitaries of Dyns. XVIII–XIX; these are often admirably written and sumptuously illustrated in colour. It is thus convenient to distinguish three versions of the Book of the Dead: (1) the Middle Kingdom version, principally found on the early coffins;² (2) the New Kingdom version, consisting of papyri dating from the Eighteenth to the Twentieth Dynasties;³ (3) the versions of the late period, from Dyn. XXI onwards.⁴

Other religious books, many of them very ancient, have survived only in copies

¹ Standard edition, still incomplete, A. DE BUCK, *The Egyptian Coffin Texts*, in *University of Chicago, Oriental Institute Publications*, 3 vols., Chicago, 1935–47. See too P. LACAU, *Sarcophages antérieurs au nouvel empire*, 2 vols., Cairo, 1904–6, in *Catalogue général des antiquités égyptiennes du musée du Caire*; P. LACAU, *Textes religieux égyptiens*, in *Recueil de Travaux*, vols. 26–34, also separately, Paris, 1910; besides other publications of less importance. The kind of writing employed for these texts may be seen in S. BIRCH, *Egyptian Texts of the Earliest Period from the Coffin of Amamu in the British Museum*, London, 1886.

² Being gradually incorporated into the work by DE BUCK cited in n. 1.

³ The chief works, mostly in need of completion and revision, are: É. NAVILLE, *Das ägyptische Tottenbuch der XVIII. bis XX. Dynastie*, 3 vols., Berlin, 1886; E. A. WALLIS BUDGE, *The Book of the Dead: The Chapters of coming forth by Day*, 3 vols., London, 1898 (a later, rather fuller, re-edition, 1910); ID., *The Book of the Dead, Facsimiles, &c.*, including complete text of the important papyrus of Nu, London, British Museum, 1899; É. NAVILLE, *The Funeral Papyrus of Louiya*, London, 1908; [E. SCHIAPARELLI], *Relazione sui lavori della Missione . . . in Egitto*, Turin, [1927,] vol. ii, pp. 33–63 (the papyrus of Kha⁴); *Catalogue of Egyptian Religious Papyri in the British Museum*, [Part] I, by A. W. SHORTER, London, 1938.

⁴ The most famous of all is R. LEPSIUS, *Das Tottenbuch der Ägypter*, Leipzig, 1842.

of Dyn. XIX and even later. Such are the **Ritual of the Divine Cult**,¹ the spells accompanying the daily service performed in the temples of the gods, the most complete copies of which are found in the temple of Sethos I at Abydos. Of rather more limited extent is the **Ritual of the Funerary Cult**, the vignettes and texts of which are found in the tombs of many Theban nobles.² The tombs of the kings at Thebes bring to our knowledge four theological works of high importance: the **Book of what is in the Netherworld**,³ often called the Am Duat, describing the strange regions and inhabitants visited by the sun-god during his nocturnal journey underground from west to east; the **Book of Gates**⁴ and the **Book of Caverns**,⁵ two other treatises dealing with the topography of the netherworld; and the so-called **Litany of the Sun**.⁶ Of exceptional interest, though very corrupt, is an old magical text of which the most complete copies are found in the tombs of Sethos I and Ramesses III, recounting the **Destruction of Mankind**⁷ by Rē, the sun-god, and the establishment in the heavens of the celestial cow-goddess.

Hymns to the gods are found, not only in the Book of the Dead and on sepulchral stelae or grave-stones,⁸ but also elsewhere. Some curious hymns to the snake-goddesses who were identified with the crowns of Pharaoh have been published by Eрман from a papyrus of Dyn. XVII–XVIII formerly in the possession of M. Golénischeff.⁹ Still earlier is a hymn to the crocodile-god Sobk (Greek Suchos) discovered in a tomb beneath the Ramesseum.¹⁰ A hymn to the Nile is ancient, but very corrupt.¹¹ The hymns to Amen-Rē on papyri in Cairo¹² and Leyden¹³ are of

¹ Definitive copies of the scenes and texts in A. M. CALVERLEY and M. F. BROOME, *The Temple of King Sethos I at Abydos*, vols. i, ii, London, Egypt Exploration Society and Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1933–5. See too A. MORET, *Le Rituel du culte divin journalier en Égypte*, Paris, 1902.

² N. DE G. DAVIES, *The Tomb of Rekh-mi-Rē at Thebes*, New York, Metropolitan Museum of Art, 1943, vol. ii, Pls. 96–110. Other versions, E. SCHIAPARELLI, *Il libro dei funerali degli antichi Egiziani*, 3 vols., Turin, 1881–90.

³ Earliest examples, P. BUCHER, *Les Textes des tombes de Thoutmosis III et d'Aménophis II*, vol. i, in *Mémoires de l'Institut Français d'Archéologie Orientale*, Cairo, 1932. Versions from later tombs, E. LEFÉBURE, *Les Hypogées royales de Thèbes*, 3 parts, Paris, 1886–9, being *Annales du Musée Guimet*, vols. 9 and 16.

⁴ CH. MAYSTRE and A. PIANKOFF, *Le Livre des Portes*, vol. i, in *Mémoires de l'Institut Français d'Archéologie Orientale*, Cairo, 1939–46.

⁵ A. PIANKOFF, *Le Livre des Quererts*, extracted from *Bulletin de l'Institut Français d'Archéologie Orientale*, vols. 41–5, Cairo, 1946.

⁶ É. NAVILLE, *La Litanie du Soleil*, Leipzig, 1875.

⁷ CH. MAYSTRE, *Le Livre de la Vache du Ciel*, in *Bulletin de l'Institut Français d'Archéologie Orientale*, 40, 53–115; for the accompanying picture in the tomb of Sethos I see *JEA.* 28, Pl. 4.

⁸ Those on stelae are collected in SÉLIM HASSAN, *Hymnes religieux du Moyen Empire*, Cairo, 1928.

⁹ A. ERMAN, *Hymnen an das Diadem der Pharaonen*, Berlin, 1911, in *Abhandlungen der königl. Preuss. Akademie der Wissenschaften*.

¹⁰ Still unpublished.

¹¹ G. MASPERO, *Hymne au Nil*, Cairo, 1912, in *Bibliothèque d'étude de l'Institut Français d'Archéologie Orientale*. A damaged duplicate text with numerous divergences in *P. Chester Beatty V*, rt. 1, 12–5, 5, published in A. H. GARDINER, *Hieratic Papyri in the British Museum*, Third Series, Pls. 23–4, London, 1935. An early Dyn. XVIII copy of the opening lines is on an unpublished writing-board now in the Ashmolean Museum, Oxford.

[Notes 12, 13, see p. 21.]

later date; the latter indeed belongs to the border-line of the period covered by this book, as do also the wonderful hymns to the Aten¹ or Solar Disk inscribed in the tombs of El-Amarna and inspired by the heretic king Akhenaten (about 1373-1357 B.C.).

The **stelae** which all the larger collections of Egyptian antiquities possess in hundreds must here be mentioned.² Some record merely the names and titles of their dead owner and his relatives; but more frequently a stereotyped formula gives expression to his desire for funerary offerings, and this formula is often expanded in an interesting way, with adjurations to passers-by to recite the requisite words, or with enumerations of the benefits hoped for in the life after death. Scraps of autobiography or self-laudatory phrases are not infrequently appended.³ Sometimes, as already noted, hymns to the gods take the place of the more usual texts.

The **magical papyri** in Turin, Leyden, and other collections are mostly later than the Eighteenth Dynasty,⁴ though many of them doubtless represent much older archetypes. One collection of magical spells falls, however, well within our period;

¹ A. MARIETTE, *Les Papyrus égyptiens du Musée de Boulaq*, Cairo, 1871-2, II, 11-13.

² *Zeitschrift für ägyptische Sprache*, 42, 12-42.

³ N. DE G. DAVIES, *The Rock Tombs of El Amarna*, especially vols. 4 and 6, in *Archaeological Survey of Egypt* published by the Egypt Exploration Society, London, 1903-8. Mainly excerpted thence in a convenient single volume, M. SANDMAN, *Texts from the Time of Akhenaten (Bibliotheca Aegyptiaca, VIII)*, Brussels, 1938.

⁴ The principal publications are as follows. Cairo: H. O. LANGE and H. SCHÄFER, *Grab- und Denksteine des Mittleren Reichs*, in *Catalogue général... du musée du Caire*, 4 vols., Cairo, 1902-25. London: *Hieroglyphic Texts from Egyptian Stelae, &c.*, in the *British Museum*, 8 parts, London, 1911-39. Paris: P. PIERRET, *Recueil d'inscriptions inédites du musée égyptien du Louvre*, 2 parts, Paris, 1874-8; A. GAYET, *Musée du Louvre: Stèles de la XII^e Dynastie*, in *Bibliothèque de l'École des Hautes Études*, Paris, 1886; A. MORET, *Catalogue du Musée Guimet, Galerie égyptienne*, 2 vols., Paris, 1909. Brussels: L. SPELEERS, *Recueil des inscriptions égyptiennes des Musées Royaux du Cinquantenaire à Bruxelles*, Brussels, 1923. Berlin: *Ägyptische Inschriften aus den königlichen Museen zu Berlin*, 2 vols., Leipzig, 1913-14. Vienna: W. WRESZINSKI, *Ägyptische Inschriften aus dem k. k. Hofmuseum in Wien*, Leipzig, 1906. Various German and Swiss Museums: *Ägyptische Grabsteine und Denksteine*, vol. i. *Karlsruhe, Mülhausen, Strassburg, Stuttgart*, by W. SPIEGELBERG and B. PÖRTNER; vol. ii. *München*, by K. DYROFF and B. PÖRTNER; vol. iii. *Bonn, Darmstadt, Frankfurt a. M., Genf, Neuchâtel*, by A. WIEDEMANN and B. PÖRTNER; Strassburg, 1902-6. Leyden: P. A. A. BOESER, *Beschreibung der ägyptischen Sammlung in Leiden: Die Denkmäler der Zeit zwischen dem alten und mittleren Reich und des mittleren Reiches: erste Abteilung, Stelen*, The Hague, 1909. Copenhagen: M. MOGENSEN, *Inscriptions hiéroglyphiques du musée national de Copenhague*, Copenhagen, 1918; O. KOEFOED-PETERSEN, *Les Stèles égyptiennes*, being *Publications de la Glyptothèque Ny Carlsberg*, No. 1, Copenhagen, 1948. Stockholm: M. MOGENSEN, *Stèles égyptiennes au musée national de Stockholm*, Copenhagen, 1919. Berkeley (Univ. of California): H. F. LUTZ, *Egyptian Tomb Stelae and Offering Stones*, Leipzig, 1927. The stelae of many other museums, in Italy, Russia, &c., have likewise been published, but it has been necessary to confine this note to publications of primary importance. Two valuable works not restricted to any single collection are D. DUNHAM, *Naga-ed-Dêr stelae of the First Intermediate Period*, Boston (Museum of Fine Arts), 1937; J. J. CLÈRE and J. VANDIER, *Textes de la première période intermédiaire et de la XI^{me} Dynastie (Bibliotheca Aegyptiaca, X)* Brussels, 1948.

⁵ J. JANSSEN, *De traditioneele Egyptische autobiografie vóór het nieuwe rijk*, 2 vols., Leyden, 1946.

⁶ Magical fragments of the late Middle Kingdom exist in the still unpublished Ramesseum papyri. Others written in Dyn. XIX belong to the Chester Beatty papyri referred to above, p. 20, n. 11.

it contains spells for the protection of mothers and their children.¹ It was the common belief that the dead could exercise a potent influence upon the fortunes of the living for good or evil; hence the letters addressed to deceased parents and other relatives which have been found upon earthenware vessels deposited in the tombs.² Likewise inscribed upon pots are denunciations of various foreign chieftains and others deemed hostile to Egypt;³ and a fresh series of similar character has been discovered written upon actual images of the enemies in question.⁴

§ 14. **Secular non-literary documents.** Out of the practice of magic arose the science of medicine; some important **medical papyri** have survived.⁵ The oldest pages, dating from the end of Dyn. XII, were found at Illahûn (wrongly known as Kahûn) and deal with gynaecological cases;⁶ from the same place came fragments of a veterinary papyrus.⁷ Far surpassing these in both size and interest are two magnificent manuscripts written at the beginning of Dyn. XVIII: the Ebers papyrus⁸ gives instruction in the treatment of many maladies, besides describing the heart's action and explaining various medical terms; the Edwin Smith papyrus⁹ is mainly concerned with wounds, but adds on the *verso* a number of magical and medical prescriptions of sundry kinds. Later than these is a well-preserved papyrus¹⁰ showing marked affinity to the Ebers. To be assigned to the Nineteenth or Twentieth Dynasty are several other manuscripts¹¹ of which the archetypes were certainly many centuries earlier. This class of composition presents serious difficulties owing to the technical nature of its subject-matter; further obstacles to comprehension are the many unidentifiable names of drugs and diseases, not to speak of the probability of textual corruptions.

¹ A. ERMAN, *Zaubersprüche für Mutter und Kind*, in *Abhandlungen der königl. Preuss. Akademie der Wissenschaften*, Berlin, 1901.

² A. H. GARDINER and K. SETHE, *Egyptian Letters to the Dead*, London (Egypt Exploration Society), 1928. Other examples found later, *JEA.* 16, 19-22; 20, 157-69.

³ K. SETHE, *Die Ächtung feindlicher Fürsten, Völker und Dinge auf altägyptischen Tongefäßscherben des Mittleren Reiches*, in *Abhandlungen der Preuss. Akademie der Wissenschaften*, Berlin, 1926.

⁴ G. POSENER, *Princes et pays d'Asie et de Nubie*, Brussels, 1940.

⁵ Convenient editions of the main texts by W. Wreszinski. General characterization, see H. GRAPOW, *Untersuchungen über die altägyptischen medizinischen Papyri*, Leipzig, 1935. Many details have been discussed by such scholars as V. Lorey, F. von Oefele, B. Ebbell, and W. R. Dawson.

⁶ F. LL. GRIFFITH, *Hieratic Papyri from Kahun and Gurob*, London, 1898, Pls. 5-6.

⁷ *Op. cit.*, Pl. 7. The unpublished Ramesseum papyri (Dyn. XIII) contain fragments of three more medical texts, only one of which, however, shows any degree of completeness.

⁸ G. EBERS, *Papyros Ebers*, 2 vols., Leipzig, 1875. Transcription of the whole into hieroglyphic, W. WRESZINSKI, *Der Papyrus Ebers*, Leipzig, 1913.

⁹ J. H. BREASTED, *The Edwin Smith Surgical Papyrus*, 2 vols., Chicago, 1930.

¹⁰ G. A. REISNER, *The Hearst Medical Papyrus*, Leipzig, 1905; transcribed in W. WRESZINSKI, *Der Londoner medizinische Papyrus und der Papyrus Hearst*, Leipzig, 1912.

¹¹ The largest are the London text published by Wreszinski (*op. cit.*) and one in Berlin edited in his work *Der grosse medizinische Papyrus des Berliner Museums*, Leipzig, 1909. Other more fragmentary examples in A. H. GARDINER, *Hieratic Papyri in the British Museum*, Third Series, London, 1935.

Several works on **mathematics** have been found; the two most important are the Rhind papyrus in the British Museum¹ and another in the Moscow collection.² The problems dealt with are all of a purely practical order, but in some cases involve a considerable degree of knowledge.

A **lexicographical** book emanating from the already-mentioned Ramesseum find contained lists of birds, animals, cereals, parts of an ox, geographical names, and the like, but the earlier portions are very fragmentary.³

The **legal** documents which have been preserved are less numerous than one might have expected. Some wills were discovered among the Illahûn papyri, as well as deeds of sale, census-lists, &c.⁴ From the neighbouring site of Medînet Ghurâb come several agreements concerning the work of certain female slaves, together with the *procès-verbal* of a lawsuit connected with the same subject.⁵ A more obscure document in which a female slave plays a prominent part⁶ is interesting for its legal form and terminology, agreeing with those of a highly important stela discovered at Karnak more than twenty years ago, but unfortunately still unpublished;⁷ this records the sale of the office of mayor at El-Kâb under an obscure king of Dyn. XVII. The only other *procès-verbal* of a lawsuit falling within our period dates from the reign of Tuthmosis IV and is very fragmentary.⁸ A long inscription in a tomb at Asyût (early Dyn. XII) records the arrangements made with the local priesthood for periodic funerary offerings to be made on behalf of the tomb-owner after his death, the text being set forth in a number of paragraphs well illustrating the character given to written contracts at this period.⁹

Of high importance for our knowledge of the **administration** of Egypt are a long inscription of Dyn. XVIII setting forth the duties of the vizier and a complementary text recording the advice given to the vizier¹⁰ on the occasion of his appointment by the Pharaoh.¹¹ Earlier than the phase of the language covered by this book are the royal decrees, dating from the Old Kingdom, conferring upon the staffs of

¹ T. E. PEET, *The Rhind Mathematical Papyrus*, London, 1923; A. B. CHACE, *The Rhind Mathematical Papyrus*, 2 vols., Oberlin, Ohio, 1927.

² W. W. STRUVE, *Mathematischer Papyrus des staatlichen Museums der schönen Künste in Moskau*, Berlin, 1930; see too *Ancient Egypt*, 1917, 100-2; *JEA.* 15, 167-85. Fragments of similar treatises, GRIFFITH, *op. cit.*, Pl. 8; *Zeitschrift für ägyptische Sprache*, 38, 135-40; 40, 65-6.

³ A. H. GARDINER, *Ancient Egyptian Onomastica*, 3 vols., Oxford, 1947; the Ramesseum Onomasticon, vol. i, pp. 6-23; vol. iii, Pls. 1-6.

⁴ GRIFFITH, *op. cit.*

⁵ *Zeitschrift für ägyptische Sprache*, 43, 27-45.

⁶ P. C. SMITHER, *The Report concerning the Slave-girl Senbet*, in *JEA.* 34, 31-4.

⁷ Cairo 52453, see *Bulletin de l'Institut Français d'Archéologie Orientale*, 30, 891.

⁸ P. Mook, see *Zeitschrift für ägyptische Sprache*, 63, 105-15.

⁹ F. LL. GRIFFITH, *The Inscriptions of Siût and Dêr Rîfeh*, London, 1889, Pls. 6-8; translation and discussion by G. Reisner, *JEA.* 5, 79-98.

¹⁰ N. DE G. DAVIES, *The Tomb of Rekh-mi-Rê at Thebes*, two vols., New York (Metropolitan Museum of Art), 1943; the texts, vol. ii, Pls. 26-8, 119-22; translation, vol. i, pp. 88-94.

¹¹ *Op. cit.*, the texts, vol. ii, Pls. 14-15, 116-18; translation, vol. i, pp. 84-8.

various temples¹ immunity from external interference. Dispatches passing between the Capital and certain officials stationed in the fortresses of the Second Cataract throw light upon sides of Egyptian official life not illustrated elsewhere.² Many fragments of account-books and the like have been found, the most interesting being a journal detailing the distributions of food made at the court of a king Sebkhotpe of Dyn. XIII,³ the records of a royal dockyard of the time of Tuthmosis III,⁴ and some apparently related accounts on two papyri at Leningrad⁵ and on two others in the Louvre.⁶

A large number of **private letters** exist, some dating back as far as Dyn. VI. The finest of all, still unpublished, were discovered by H. Winlock in a Dyn. XI tomb at Thebes and deal with the agricultural and domestic interests of one Heḳanakhte and various associates and relatives of his.⁷ Many more come from Illahûn and belong to the second half of Dyn. XII.⁸ Curiously few letters of Dyn. XVIII have come to hand, but a series of six, all centring round the person of a scribe named 'Ahmosë, well illustrate the epistolary style of the period.⁹

Turning now to **historical records**¹⁰ of one kind and another, the earliest of these are the private autobiographies from the tombs and the royal decrees just mentioned; of great interest also are the inscriptions left by the leaders of expeditions to distant mines or quarries such as those of Sinai¹¹ and the Wâdy Hammâmât.¹² It is not until the end of Dyn. XII that official monuments with historical texts really

¹ R. WEILL, *Les Décrets royaux de l'ancien empire égyptien*, Paris, 1912. Additional examples, edited by W. C. HAYES, see *JEA.* 32, 3-23.

² P. C. SMITHER, *The Semnah Dispatches*, *loc. cit.*, 31, 3-10.

³ A. MARIETTE, *Les Papyrus égyptiens du Musée de Boulaq*, 2 vols., Paris, 1871-2: No. 18, completely transcribed with commentary by A. SCHARFF in *Zeitschrift für ägyptische Sprache*, 57, 51-72, and autographed pages 1-24**.

⁴ Edited by S. R. K. GLANVILLE in *op. cit.*, 66, 105-21; 68, 7-41.

⁵ On the (so-called) *verso* of *Pap. Leningrad 1116 A* and *B* in the publication cited below p. 24a, n. 4.

⁶ *Pap. Louvre 3226*, published in H. BRUGSCH, *Thesaurus Inscriptionum aegyptiacarum*, Leipzig, 1883-91 (vol. v), 1079-1118.

⁷ Sole consecutive account as yet, *Bulletin of the Metropolitan Museum of Art: The Egyptian Expedition, 1921-1922*, pp. 36-49.

⁸ GRIFFITH, *Hieratic Papyri from Kahun and Gurob*, Pls. 27-37. From later finds, A. SCHARFF, *Briefe aus Illahun*, in *Zeitschrift für ägyptische Sprache*, 59, 20-51, and autographed pages 1-12.

⁹ Those in the Louvre edited by T. E. PEET in *JEA.* 12, 70-4, those in the British Museum by S. R. K. GLANVILLE, *JEA.* 14, 294-312.

¹⁰ A convenient but incomplete collection of the texts, *Urkunden des ägyptischen Altertums herausgegeben von Georg Steindorff*; the historical texts edited by K. SETHE: *Abt. I, Urkunden des alten Reiches*, 2nd ed., Leipzig, 1932-3; *Abt. IV, Urkunden der 18. Dynastie* (4 vols. to end Tuthmosis III), Leipzig, 1906-9 (vol. i, 2nd ed., 1930); *Abt. VII, Urkunden des mittleren Reiches*, one part only, 1933. For Dyn. XI, see above, p. 21, n. 2, end. Many pieces are given also in the reading-books of K. Sethe and A. de Buck (p. 18, top). For translations see J. H. BREASTED, *Ancient Records of Egypt*, 5 vols., Chicago, 1906-7.

¹¹ A. H. GARDINER and T. E. PEET, *The Inscriptions of Sinai, Part I*, London (Egypt Exploration Fund), 1917; a revised and enlarged edition is being prepared by J. Černý.

¹² J. COUYAT and P. MONTET, *Inscriptions hiéroglyphiques et hiératiques du Ouadi Hammâmât*, in *Mémoires . . . de l'Institut Français d'Archéologie Orientale du Caire*, 2 vols., Cairo, 1912-13.

begin; among the oldest are some boundary-stones erected by Sesostris III at Semnah in the Second Cataract. In Dyn. XVIII such monuments become frequent; they record either warlike campaigns or the dedication of great buildings to the gods; particularly valuable are the many texts of the kind which Tuthmosis III caused to be placed in the temple of Karnak.

§ 15. **The literature of the early periods.**¹ Several stories have been preserved to us from the Middle Kingdom. The masterpiece is the tale of Sinuhe,² an official at the court of Ammenemes I, who, overhearing the news of the murder of that king, fled away in panic to Palestine; there he rose to a position of great influence, but in old age was overcome by longing for his Egyptian home; his pardon and return to the royal palace are recounted with great vivacity and humour. Another book tells how a peasant of the Wâdy Naṭrûn, the oasis nearest to Egypt, is robbed of his asses whilst on his way to that land; he complains to the high steward of the king, and with such eloquence, that the high steward is ordered to detain him and to make him talk; in the end the peasant's petitions are reported to the king and the wrong inflicted is made good.³ The romance of travel finds expression for the first time in the story of a shipwrecked sailor who is cast upon a wonderful island where a kindly serpent holds sway.⁴ Of more popular character is an unfortunately mutilated book of tales relating wonderful events which happened in the reigns of the Pharaohs Djoser, Nebka, Snofru, and Cheops; the last tale of the four contains a legend of the origin of the Fifth Dynasty.⁵ A fragment seems to deal with the fortunes of a cowherd who was tempted in the marshes by a goddess in human shape.⁶

Didactic treatises containing wise maxims and proverbial truths were greatly to the taste of the Egyptians. The earliest complete example of such a *sböyet* or 'instruction' is ascribed to the vizier Ptahhotpe who lived under Asosi of the Fifth

¹ See A. ERMAN, *The Literature of the Ancient Egyptians*, translated by A. M. Blackman, London, 1927; G. LEFEBVRE, *Romans et Contes égyptiens*, Paris, 1949; most of the texts mentioned below are translated in one or both of these important books, so that no further references to them will be given. Three stories have been translated also by B. Gunn in B. LEWIS, *Land of Enchanters*, London, 1948.

² A. H. GARDINER, *Die Erzählung des Sinuhe und die Hirtengeschichte*, Leipzig, 1909, in *Literarische Texte des mittleren Reiches, herausgegeben von A. Erman*; also ID., *Notes on the Story of Sinuhe*, Paris, 1916. The text also in A. M. BLACKMAN, *Middle-Egyptian Stories*, Part I (*Bibliotheca Aegyptiaca, II*), Brussels, 1932.

³ F. VOGELSANG and A. H. GARDINER, *Die Klagen des Bauern*, Leipzig, 1908, in *Literarische Texte des mittleren Reiches, herausgegeben von A. Erman*; also F. VOGELSANG, *Kommentar zu den Klagen des Bauern*, Leipzig, 1913, in K. SETHE, *Untersuchungen zur Geschichte und Altertumskunde Ägyptens*, vol. 6. Translation by A. H. Gardiner in *JEA.* 9, 5-25.

⁴ [W. GOLÉNISCHEFF], *Les Papyrus hiératiques, Nos. 1115, 1116 A et 1116 B de l'Ermitage Impérial à St.-Pétersbourg*, 1913, Pls. 1-8. Transcription, translation, and notes by A. Erman in *Zeitschrift für ägyptische Sprache*, 43, 1-26; the text also W. GOLÉNISCHEFF, *Le Conte du Naufragé*, Cairo, 1912, in *Bibliothèque d'étude de l'Institut Français d'Archéologie Orientale*; A. M. BLACKMAN, *op. cit.*, pp. 41-8.

⁵ See A. ERMAN, *Die Märchen des Papyrus Westcar*, Berlin, 1890, being *Mittheilungen aus den Orientalischen Sammlungen*, part 5.

⁶ Published in the book mentioned above in note 2.

Dynasty, and contains advice, much of it unfortunately obscure, which might serve his son in his administrative career.¹ The same papyrus preserves the remains of similar counsels addressed by a vizier of the Third Dynasty to his children, of whom one, named Kagemni, followed him in his high office.² A book that enjoyed immense popularity in the schools, but which has come down to us only in a late and impossibly corrupt version, is the 'Instruction of Akhtoy, the son of Duauf'; here the various trades and professions are reviewed, and the conclusion is drawn that the occupation of scribe alone confers dignity and staves off misery.³ Two kings left 'instructions' as a legacy to their successors; no book was more admired than the 'Instruction of Ammenemes I', the literary testament of a Pharaoh of great achievements who appears in a dream to his successor Sesostris I and recounts the story of his assassination and of the ingratitude with which his favours had been rewarded.⁴ Of no less interest is the advice given to his son and heir Merikarē by a Ninth Dynasty king whose name is lost; here much stress is laid on piety and reference is made to various historical events.⁵ The actual authorship of the various works above mentioned is of course open to doubt, the more so since the Egyptians' love of ancient attributions is amply attested in the medical writings and the Book of the Dead.

A related group of texts is best described under the name of **pessimistic literature**. This kind of literature seems to have sprung up under the influence of the catastrophes which overwhelmed Egypt at the close of the Sixth Dynasty, bringing in their train centuries of social upheaval and political disruption. The key-note is one sounded by the conservatives and aristocrats of all ages: wickedness and misery are everywhere rife, and the poor have usurped the place of the rich. Such a book of laments is that of the prophet Ipuwēr, who none the less seems able to descry the dawning of a happier day.⁶ Another prophetic book predicts the coming of king Ameny (i. e. Ammenemes I, the founder of Dyn. XII); the supposed speaker is a sage of the time of Snofru (Dyn. IV) named Neferroḥu.⁷ One Khakheperratsenb, a priest of Heliopolis, is yet another critic of his own age, who naïvely voices his desire for original phraseology and new expressions wherewith to unburden

¹ G. JÉQUIER, *Le Papyrus Prisse et ses variantes*, Paris, 1911; E. DÉVAUD, *Les Maximes de Ptahhotep*, Fribourg, 1916.

² Transcription and translation by A. H. Gardiner in *JEA.* 31, 71-4.

³ H. BRUNNER, *Die Lehre des Cheti, Sohnes des Duauf*, in *Ägyptologische Forschungen herausgegeben von Alexander Scharff*, Heft 13, Glückstadt-Hamburg, 1944.

⁴ G. MASPERO, *Les Enseignements d'Amenemhaît I^{er} à son fils Sanouasrit I^{er}*, Cairo, 1914, in *Bibliothèque d'étude de l'Institut Français d'Archéologie Orientale*; A. VOLTEN, *Zwei altägyptische politische Schriften*, in *Analecta Aegyptiaca*, vol. iv, Copenhagen, 1945, pp. 82-128. See too the article by B. Gunn in *JEA.* 27, 2-6.

⁵ *Pap. Leningrad 1116 A*, recto, [W. GOLÉNISCHEFF], *op. cit.*, Pls. 9-14, Suppl. A-C; A. VOLTEN, *op. cit.*, pp. 3-81. Also translated by A. H. Gardiner in *JEA.* 1, 20-36.

⁶ A. H. GARDINER, *The Admonitions of an Egyptian Sage*, Leipzig, 1909.

⁷ *Pap. Leningrad 1116 B*, recto, see [W. GOLÉNISCHEFF], *op. cit.*, Pls. 23-5, Suppl. C-D. Translated by A. H. Gardiner in *JEA.* 1, 100-6.

his troubled heart.¹ A composition of a very unusual type is the dialogue between a man weary of life and his own soul;² in stanzas of considerable beauty the man describes his disgust at the world he lives in and his longing for death, but he is haunted by the fear lest in seeking a voluntary death he may be deserted by his soul; the arguments on both sides are full of obscurity, but the soul appears to give way in the end, won over by the man's plea that the dead have power, like gods, to chastise the evil of the world they have left.

Of **secular poetry** little remains. Some hymns to Sesostris III³ well illustrate the use of the refrain and the penchant felt by the Egyptian writers for a rhythmical parallelism of members. Music and song were the regular accompaniment of every banquet, but the legends written beside the figures sculptured on the tomb-walls seldom give more than the opening words. In the tomb of Neferhotpe at Thebes a harper urges his listeners to eat, drink, and be merry, for death is the common lot and none may tell what lies beyond.⁴ On the opposite wall such cynicism is sternly rebuked: ⁵ is not the West the universal home, where all may find rest and where wrangling is no more? The Nineteenth Dynasty has bequeathed to us some tender little love-songs;⁶ of these a few may well belong to the Middle Kingdom.

To sum up, what has survived to us from the literature of Early Egypt is but a small selection of fortuitous samples. We are fortunate enough to possess a few of those writings by which the Egyptians themselves laid most store; but the study of other books of which we have but single copies, and which may therefore be conjectured to have enjoyed less celebrity, shows that the ancient taste differed considerably from our own, and that possibly many works in which we could find real poetic beauty have been lost through lack of appreciation at the time they were written. The best characteristics of Egyptian literary art are its directness, its love of the picturesque, and its sense of humour; the worst defects are a leaning towards bombast, a monotony in the metaphors used, and a very limited range of sentiment. The impression with which we are left is that of a pleasure-loving people, gay, artistic, and sharp-witted, but lacking in depth of feeling and in idealism.

¹ British Museum 5645, published as an appendix in A. H. GARDINER, *Admonitions*, see above, n. 6.

² A. ERMAN, *Gespräch eines Lebensmüden mit seiner Seele*, in *Abhandlungen der königl. preuss. Akademie der Wissenschaften*, Berlin, 1896; A. SCHARFF, *Der Bericht über das Streitgespräch eines Lebensmüden mit seiner Seele*, in *Sitzungsberichte der Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften*, Munich, 1937. For the conclusion see the article by H. Junker in *Anzeiger der phil.-hist. Klasse der Österreichischen Akademie der Wissenschaften*, 1948, Nr. 17.

³ F. LL. GRIFFITH, *Hieratic Papyri from Kahun and Gurob*, London, 1898, Pls. 1-3.

⁴ For this and other such poems see now M. LICHTHEIM, *The Songs of the Harpers*, in *Journal of Near Eastern Studies*, iv. 178-212.

⁵ A. H. GARDINER, *In Praise of Death*, in *Proceedings of the Society of Biblical Archaeology*, 35, 165-9.

⁶ W. MAX MÜLLER, *op. cit.* Important new examples in A. H. GARDINER, *The Chester Beatty Papyri*, No. 1, London, 1931, ch. 3.

EXTRACTS ADAPTED FROM ORIGINAL EGYPTIAN TEXTS
AND USED AS READING-LESSONS

Funerary wishes from the tomb of Amenemḥēt. <i>Th. T. S.</i> i. Pl. 27.	70
From the Poetical Stela of Tuthmosis III. <i>Urk.</i> iv. 611. 620.	90
From the autobiography of the vizier Rekhmerē. <i>ÄZ.</i> 60, 69	107
From the funerary stela Louvre C 172. SHARPE, <i>Eg. Inscriptions</i> , i. 82.	123
From the stela of Tjetji, Brit. Mus. 614. <i>JEA.</i> 17, Pl. 8.	138
Funerary wishes from the tomb of Amenemḥēt. <i>Th. T. S.</i> i. Pl. 27.	146
From the stela of Nebipusenwosret, Brit. Mus. 101. <i>JEA.</i> 21, Pl. 1.	168
From the accounts of the Royal Court, <i>P. Boul. XVIII</i> , 31. Own copy, cf. <i>ÄZ.</i> 57, 58.	201
Legend accompanying a scene of foreigners bringing tribute to the vizier Rekhmerē. <i>Urk.</i> iv. 1098-9.	233
From the archives of the temple of Illahûn. MÖLL. <i>HL.</i> i. p. 18.	255
Beginning of Chapter 30 B of the Book of the Dead as found on heart scarabs. From the papyrus of Nu in the British Museum.	268
From the hymn to Rēt on a door-jamb from the tomb of the general Ḥaremḥab, Brit. Mus. 552. <i>Hieroglyphic Texts</i> , viii. Pl. 27.	291
Autobiographical text from the stela of Beb, Leyden V 88. BOESER, ii. 10.	309
From the precepts ascribed to the vizier Ptaḥḥotpe. <i>P. Brit. Mus.</i> 10509, 4, 11-14 = [DÉVAUD], <i>Pt.</i> 264-74.	323
Inscription on a rock in the island of Sehêl in the First Cataract. <i>Urk.</i> iv. 814-15.	335
From the medical Papyrus Ebers, 78, 6-10.	349
From the stela of Sesostris III at Semnah. Berl. <i>ÄI.</i> i. p. 257.	361
From the tale of the Eloquent Peasant, B 1, 82-6.	361
From rules given to the vizier for the administration of his office, NEWBERRY, <i>Rekhm.</i> , Pls. 2-3.	362
Hymn to the White Crown of Upper Egypt. ERM. <i>Hymn.</i> 1, 1-2, 1.	380
From the autobiography of the sailor ‘Aḥmosē. <i>Urk.</i> iv. 6-7.	399
From the book of tales relating to the sons of Cheops. <i>Westc.</i> 9, 1-15.	419

LESSON I

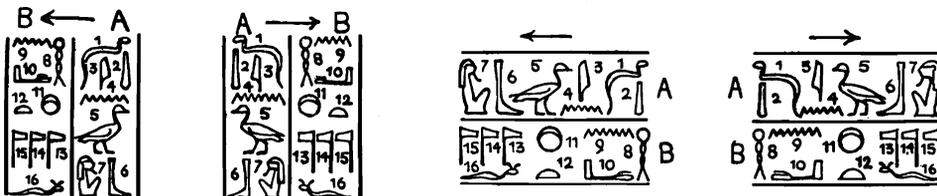
§ 16. **Direction of writing.**—Hieroglyphic inscriptions consist of rows of miniature pictures arranged in vertical columns or horizontal lines. These columns or lines, as well as the individual signs within them, read usually from right to left, but more seldom, and then only for special reasons, from left to right. In spite of the preference shown by the Egyptians for the direction from right to left, that from left to right has been adopted in modern printed books on grounds of practical convenience.

The signs that represent persons, animals, and birds, as well as other signs that have fronts and backs, almost always face the beginning of the inscription in which they occur, so that the direction in which this is to be read is but rarely in doubt.¹ For example, the words must be read from left to right because the birds, men, kid, and basket with handle all face toward the left.

¹ Exceptions occur in vertical columns, but affect only the order of these, not the signs within them; exx. *P. Kah.* 7; *MAR. Karn.* 16; *Rekh.* 2. 9.

Upper has precedence over lower, both as regards lines of hieroglyphs and as regards the signs within the lines. Thus in the word the order of the signs is + + + + .

Here is a short inscription written in all four possible ways. The arrows show the direction in which the writing is to be read in each case; the letters give the order of the lines; the numbers indicate the sequence of the individual signs.



Note the effort that is made to arrange the hieroglyphs symmetrically and without leaving unsightly gaps. Observe, further, that no divisions are marked between the individual words.

§ 17. **Phonograms or sound-signs** (§ 6, 2) are of three kinds:

1. **Unilateral** or **alphabetic** signs, representing single consonants.

Exx. *f*; *r*.

2. **Bilateral** signs, or combinations of two consonants. Exx. *m+n* (or more briefly *mn*); *p+r* (*pr*). See below, § 31.

3. **Trilateral** signs, or combinations of three consonants. Exx. *n+f+r* (*nfr*); *h+t+p* (*htp*). See below, § 42.

These three kinds of phonograms will receive detailed consideration in turn. The most important, as being the most frequent of occurrence, are the unilateral or alphabetic signs (§ 18).

¹ See SETHE, *Alphabet and the Sign-list* at the end of this book.

§ 18. The **alphabet**¹ is shown in the adjoining table (p. 27). How the Egyptians named their letters is unknown; the student will find it convenient to refer to them in terms, partly of the sounds which they approximately represent (column 4 of the table), partly of the objects which they depict (column 3); thus — is called 'bolt s';  is 'n';  is 'the vulture'.

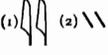
For transliteration into English writing, the symbols given in the second column should be used; these are our own letters differentiated by diacritical points or marks wherever the sounds to be indicated are unknown to English or would there have to be represented by more than one letter.

The remarks in column 5 should be carefully read, though the comparisons with Hebrew and Arabic letters will be of interest only to students acquainted with Semitic languages.

² See *ÄZ.* 34, 51-62.

§ 19. **On transliteration.**²—As in other languages, words in Egyptian were made up of sounds partly consonantal and partly vocalic; but, as explained in the Introduction (§ 7), hieroglyphic writing consistently ignored and omitted the vowels. Thus the two signs   might in effect represent *was, wes, ews, awsa* or any other combinations of vowels with *w + s* which the language permitted. Since we are thus as a rule ignorant of the actual pronunciation of early Egyptian words, the only mode of transliteration that can be regarded as strictly scientific is a mode which renders the consonants alone; therefore in most recent books on hieroglyphs   will be found transliterated simply *ws*, without reference to the particular vocalization attaching to those consonants in each individual word.

A little practice will accustom the serious student even to such uncouth transliterations as *hnr, ʿdʒ, wiʒ, or ʿʒ*; but since he will need sometimes to refer orally to the words thus rendered into modern written characters, a convenient method of pronunciation must also be devised. The course usually adopted is to use the English vowel *e* in every case except where the consonants *s* and *r* occur; in those two cases *a* (pronounced as in French) is substituted for *e*. Thus the following pronunciations are obtained: *men* for *mn*, *djed* for *dd*, *sedjem* for *sdm*, *nefret* for *nfret*; but *hena* for *hnr*, *adja* for *ʿdʒ*, *weya* for *wiʒ* and *aa* for *ʿʒ*. Individual teachers have their own methods of pronunciation, but the method just described is probably as good as any, and is recommended here. In order to help the beginner, vocalized transliterations of the kind just indicated have been added to the purely consonantal transliterations in the vocabularies accompanying the first two lessons. Thus '𓆎 *hʿt* ("chet") thing' must be understood as meaning that the Egyptian word 𓆎, having the signification 'thing', is to be transliterated in writing as *hʿt*, but may be pronounced conventionally 'chet', with 'ch' as in Scotch 'loch', see the alphabet, column 4. *But it must never be*

SIGN	TRANS-LITERATION	OBJECT DEPICTED	APPROXIMATE SOUND-VALUE	REMARKS
	<i>ʔ</i>	Egyptian vulture	{ the glottal stop heard at the commencement of German words beginning with a vowel, ex. <i>der Adler</i> .	{ corresponds to Hebrew א 'āleph and to Arabic ا 'alif <i>hamzatun</i> .
	<i>ʔ</i>	flowering reed	{ usually consonantal <i>ʔ</i> ; at the beginning of words sometimes identical with <i>ʔ</i> .	{ corresponds to Hebrew י yōdh, Arabic ع yā.
	<i>ʔ</i>	{ (1) two reed-flowers { (2) oblique strokes	<i>ʔ</i>	{ used under specific conditions in the last syllable of words, see § 20.
	<i>ʔ</i>	forearm	a guttural sound unknown to English	{ corresponds to Hebrew ע ayin, Arabic ع 'ain.
	<i>w</i>	quail chick	<i>w</i>	
	<i>b</i>	foot	<i>b</i>	
	<i>p</i>	stool	<i>p</i>	
	<i>f</i>	horned viper	<i>f</i>	
	<i>m</i>	owl	<i>m</i>	
	<i>n</i>	water	<i>n</i>	{ corresponds to Hebrew נ nūn, but also { to Hebrew ל lāmedh.
	<i>r</i>	mouth	<i>r</i>	{ corresponds to Hebrew ר rēsh, more { rarely to Hebrew ל lāmedh.
	<i>h</i>	reed shelter in fields	<i>h</i> as in English	{ corresponds to Hebrew ח hē, Arabic ح hā.
	<i>h</i>	wick of twisted flax	emphatic <i>h</i>	corresponds to Arabic ح hā.
	<i>h</i>	placenta (?)	like <i>ch</i> in Scotch <i>loch</i>	corresponds to Arabic ح hā.
	<i>h</i>	animal's belly with teats	perhaps like <i>ch</i> in German <i>ich</i>	{ interchanging early with 𓂏, later with { 𓂐, in certain words.
	<i>s</i>	{ (1) bolt { (2) folded cloth	<i>s</i>	{ originally two separate sounds: (1) <i>s</i> , { much like our <i>s</i> ; (2) <i>š</i> , unvoiced <i>s</i> .
	<i>š</i>	pool	<i>š</i>	early hardly different from 𓂐 <i>h</i> .
	<i>k</i>	hill-slope	backward <i>k</i> ; rather like our <i>q</i> in <i>queen</i>	{ corresponds to Hebrew ק qōph, Arabic { 𓂑 kāf.
	<i>k</i>	basket with handle	<i>k</i>	{ corresponds to Hebrew כ kaph, Arabic { 𓂒 kāf. Written 𓂓 in hieratic.
	<i>g</i>	stand for jar	hard <i>g</i>	
	<i>t</i>	loaf	<i>t</i>	
	<i>t</i>	tethering rope	originally <i>tsh</i> (<i>š</i> or <i>tj</i>)	{ during Middle Kingdom persists in some { words, in others is replaced by 𓂔 <i>t</i> .
	<i>d</i>	hand	<i>d</i>	
	<i>d</i>	snake	originally <i>dj</i> and also a dull emphatic <i>s</i> (Hebrew <i>š</i>)	{ during Middle Kingdom persists in some { words, in others is replaced by 𓂕 <i>d</i> .

OBS. Later alternative forms are 𓂖 for *w*, 𓂗 for *m*, 𓂘 for *n*, and 𓂙 for *t*. Of these, 𓂖 arose from an abbreviated form of 𓂚 in Middle Kingdom hieratic, so that it appears in our transcriptions of hieratic texts belonging to a time when 𓂖 was not yet written in hieroglyphic;² 𓂗 and 𓂘 originate in the biliteral signs for *im*³ and *ti* respectively, while 𓂘 is taken from the word *nt* 'crown of Lower Egypt'.⁴ Note also that 𓂚 is used for *g* in a few old words.

¹ The form 𓂖 usually employed in printed books is not found on the monuments until a quite late period; early detailed forms are 𓂗 and 𓂘. ² *AZ.* 29, 47. ³ As *m* not before Tuthmosis I, *AZ.* 35, 170. ⁴ Already sporadically as *n* from early XII Dyn., ex. PETRIE, *Gizeh and Rifeh* 13 g.

§ 18

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

¹ See SETHE, *Alphabet and the Sign-list* at the end of this book.

§ 18. The **alphabet**¹ is shown in the adjoining table (p. 27). How the Egyptians named their letters is unknown; the student will find it convenient to refer to them in terms, partly of the sounds which they approximately represent (column 4 of the table), partly of the objects which they depict (column 3); thus — is called 'bolt s';  is 'n';  is 'the vulture'.

For transliteration into English writing, the symbols given in the second column should be used; these are our own letters differentiated by diacritical points or marks wherever the sounds to be indicated are unknown to English or would there have to be represented by more than one letter.

The remarks in column 5 should be carefully read, though the comparisons with Hebrew and Arabic letters will be of interest only to students acquainted with Semitic languages.

² See *ÄZ.* 34, 51-62.

§ 19. **On transliteration.**²—As in other languages, words in Egyptian were made up of sounds partly consonantal and partly vocalic; but, as explained in the Introduction (§ 7), hieroglyphic writing consistently ignored and omitted the vowels. Thus the two signs   might in effect represent *was*, *wes*, *ews*, *awsa* or any other combinations of vowels with *w + s* which the language permitted. Since we are thus as a rule ignorant of the actual pronunciation of early Egyptian words, the only mode of transliteration that can be regarded as strictly scientific is a mode which renders the consonants alone; therefore in most recent books on hieroglyphs   will be found transliterated simply *ws*, without reference to the particular vocalization attaching to those consonants in each individual word.

A little practice will accustom the serious student even to such uncouth transliterations as *hnr*, *ʿdʒ*, *wiʒ*, or *ʿʒ*; but since he will need sometimes to refer orally to the words thus rendered into modern written characters, a convenient method of pronunciation must also be devised. The course usually adopted is to use the English vowel *e* in every case except where the consonants *s* and *ʿ* occur; in those two cases *a* (pronounced as in French) is substituted for *e*. Thus the following pronunciations are obtained: *men* for *mn*, *djed* for *dd*, *sedjem* for *sdm*, *nefret* for *nfrt*; but *hena* for *hnr*, *adja* for *ʿdʒ*, *weya* for *wiʒ* and *aa* for *ʿʒ*. Individual teachers have their own methods of pronunciation, but the method just described is probably as good as any, and is recommended here. In order to help the beginner, vocalized transliterations of the kind just indicated have been added to the purely consonantal transliterations in the vocabularies accompanying the first two lessons. Thus  *ht* ("chet") thing' must be understood as meaning that the Egyptian word , having the signification 'thing', is to be transliterated in writing as *ht*, but may be pronounced conventionally 'chet', with 'ch' as in Scotch 'loch', see the alphabet, column 4. *But it must never be*

matical endings, though full writings might there have appeared indispensable for the avoidance of ambiguity. For example:  *ddw* means 'speaking', a masculine participle, but this is very often written summarily as  *dd*; the same writing  *dd* is also, however, the proper form of the infinitive *dd* 'to say'.

Here we touch upon one of the principal sources of difficulty in the interpretation of Egyptian texts. Summary writings are so much commoner than full ones, that grammatical distinctions are obliterated and become a mere matter of inference. When, in a given context, the beginner is told that a form written *dd* is to be understood as *ddw*, he should take this assertion on trust until such time as he is able to appreciate or criticize the reasons which prompted it.

Ⓛ is transliterated *i* because it seems, from the start, to have possessed two sound-values in Egyptian: 1, *y* or *i* like 'yōdh' in Hebrew, ex. Ⓛ—ⓁⓁ *ich* 'moon', Hebrew ירח, Coptic ⓁⓁⓁ; 2, *i*, ex. *ink*, 'I', Hebrew אני, sometimes written ⓁⓁ in the Pyramid Texts.

ⓁⓁ *y* is barely found as initial letter in Middle Egyptian except in the interjection ⓁⓁⓁⓁ *yh* 'hey' (§ 258).¹ Elsewhere it is employed only in grammatical endings corresponding to *ih* or simply *i* in Old Egyptian. Whereas ⓁⓁ can occur either as last letter or as last but one, exx. masc. ⓁⓁⓁ *mry* 'beloved', fem. ⓁⓁⓁⓁ *mryt*, Ⓛ (less often ⓁⓁ) can occupy only the last place;² there it has the value *y* of *i*, which it sometimes replaces, ex. ⓁⓁⓁⓁ *Drtj* 'Djerjy' (a town), Dyn. XVIII for ⓁⓁⓁⓁ *Drti*,³ Dyn. XI. For the origin of Ⓛ see § 73, 4.

¹ In *yim* 'sea', *Onom.* i. 162*, *y* is 'group-writing', § 60.

² An obscure exception, § 177.

³ *Tdd*, pl. 22. Sim. *Ywny* for earlier *Ywni*, Cairo 20001.

ⓁⓁ *i* and ⓁⓁ *r* may be termed **weak consonants**, since they are very susceptible of change or omission; both tend to be replaced in writing by Ⓛ *i*.

21. Absence of the article.—Old and Middle Egyptian dispense, as a rule, with any equivalent of the English article, whether definite or indefinite. Thus ⓁⓁ *rn* may be rendered, according to the demands of the context, by 'the name', 'a name', or simply 'name'.

OBS. For Egyptian equivalents of both articles, appearing first in Middle Egyptian and becoming regular only in Late Egyptian, see below, §§ 112 end; 262, 1.

EXERCISE I

(a) *Learn and write out from memory, both in hieroglyphs and in transliteration, the following words:*

-  *m* ('em') 1, in; 2, by means of, with (of instrument); 3, from, out of.
 -  *n* ('en') 1, to, for (in sense of dative); 2, to (of direction, only to *persons*).
 -  *r* ('er') 1, to, into, towards (of direction towards *things*); 2, in respect of.
 -  *pn* ('pen') this m(asculine)
 -  *tn* ('ten') this, f(eminine)
- } follows its noun.

Exerc. I

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

-  *ky* ('key') other, another, m. } precedes its noun.
 *kt* ('ket') other, another, f. }
 *im* ('yem') there, therein, therewith, therefrom.
 *bw* ('bew') place, m., singular only.
 *ht* ('chet') thing, f.
 *Pth* ('Pteḥ') Ptah, name of the god of Memphis.
 *iw* ('yew') is, are.
 *rn* ('ren') name, m.
 *dd* ('djed') say, speak.
 *hnt* ('ḥena') together with.

(b) Write in hieroglyphs the following combinations of letters :

(N.B. Here and elsewhere the student should conform to Egyptian usage with its preference for a symmetrical arrangement of the signs (§ 16). The individual words will, however, best be kept separate, contrary to the practice of the monuments.)

hn, erk, grh, sfl, ptr, my, snb, hrd, ih, wi, dsf, kend, ptpt, wšb, tsm.

(c) Translate into Egyptian, adding transliterations to the hieroglyphs :

(N.B. The words are to be translated in the order of the English, unless a different order is indicated by small numerals before the words, or unless instructions to the contrary have been given in the Lessons or Vocabularies.)

- (1) To another place. (2) To Ptah. (3) ²Another ³thing 'is there. (4) In this name. (5) ²Ptah 'is there in this place. (6) Together with another name. (7) A ²thing 'is in this place. (8) ²Ptah 'speak(s) in respect of this thing.

LESSON II

§ 22. **Ideograms** or **sense-signs**, as we have seen § 6, 1, are signs that convey their meaning pictorially. More often than not they are accompanied by sound-signs (§§ 6, 2 ; 17 ; 18) indicating the precise word to be understood.

Thus ☉, a picture of the sun, immediately suggests to the mind, besides the notion of the sun itself, also the notions of light and time; the addition of sound-signs is indispensable to define the exact meaning and the exact word intended in a particular context. Hence ☉ enters into the words  *rc* 'sun', 'day' (also written );  *hrw* 'day', 'daytime' (also written );  *rk* 'time', 'period';  *wbn* 'rise', 'shine' (also written ).

OBS. Note that one and the same word may often be written in several different ways; such different writings are called *variants* of each other.

Similarly, , depicting a boat, appears in the words    *wis* 'solar bark';   *hd* 'fare downstream';  *dpt* 'boat'.

 (also, but less frequently, ) represents a combined palette, water-bowl, and reed-holder. Hence it is used in the words  *ss* 'write' (the spelling   is almost confined to the Old Kingdom;  *ss* 'scribe';  *nr* 'smooth', 'finely ground', originally of pigments.

, an animal's ear, is found in  *sdm* 'hear', more rarely written  with all the component consonants; also in  *id*,  *sh* 'be deaf', and various other words.

As the example of  shows, it is by no means necessary that an ideogram, when accompanied by phonograms, should be accompanied by *all* the signs needful to express its complete sound-value. It is only from full writings that the sound-value of ideograms can be ascertained; these are, however, on the whole rarer than short and summary writings.

§ 23. In several of the examples quoted in § 22 the ideogram follows one or more phonograms and ends the word. In cases such as these it is called a **determinative**, because it appears to determine the meaning of the foregoing sound-signs and to define that meaning in a general way. Words written ideographically may also have determinatives, ex.  *ss* 'scribe'.

Only some of the commonest words, like  *dd* 'speak',  *hnt* 'together with', lack determinatives; and many, like  *hkr* 'hungry man',  *wrr* 'flee', have more than one.

OBS. The name 'determinative' is in many cases historically inaccurate, the ideogram having been the original sign with which the word was first written, and the phonograms having been prefixed to it subsequently for the sake of clearness. In such cases it might be more truly said that the phonograms determine the *sound* of the ideogram, than that the ideogram determines the *sense* of the phonograms.

§ 24. **Generic determinatives.**—Ideograms that serve to determine a considerable number of different words can naturally only express the *kind* of sense borne by these, and not their specific meaning; they are therefore called **generic determinatives**.

The following is a list of the more important generic determinatives; they may be learnt gradually. For fuller details the Sign-list at the end of the book must be consulted.

 man, person.

 woman.

 people.

 child, young.

 old man, old, lean upon.

 official, man in authority.

 (Dyn. XVIII  or ) exalted person, the dead.

§ 24

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

 god, king.	 offer, present.
 or  king.	 arm, bend arm, cease.
 god, king. ¹	 envelop, embrace.
 or  goddess, queen. ¹	 phallus, beget, urinate.
 high, rejoice, support.	 leg, foot, actions of foot.
 praise, supplicate.	 walk, run.
 force, effort.	 move backwards.
 ² eat, drink, speak, think, feel.	 limb, flesh.
 lift, carry.	 tumours, odours, disease.
 weary, weak.	 bodily discharges.
 enemy, foreigner.	 and  cattle.
 enemy, death.	 savage, Typhonian. ³
 or  lie down, death, bury.	 skin, mammal.
 mummy, likeness, shape.	 bird, insect.
 head, nod, throttle.	 small, bad, weak.
 hair, mourn, forlorn.	 fish.
 eye, see, actions of eye.	 snake, worm.
 actions or conditions of eye.	 tree.
 (less accurately ) nose, smell, joy, contempt.	 plant, flower.
 ear, states or activities of ear.	 or  vine, fruit, garden.
 tooth, actions of teeth.	 wood, tree.
 force, effort (interchangeable with ).	 corn.
 substitute for  in hieratic, less often in hieroglyphic.	 or  grain.
	 sky, above.
	 sun, light, time.

¹ The king was often thought of as the incarnation of the falcon-god Horus, and the queen as the incarnation of the cobra-goddess Edjō, commonly known as Buto; moreover, both deities were typical of their class, whence the employment of falcon and cobra as determinatives of royalty and of divinity; but the former alone was so used at an early date.

² Note the difference from  in the position of *both* arms.

³ This animal represents the god Seth, identified by the Greeks with Typhon, the brother and murderer of the good god Osiris, and the enemy of Horus, son of Osiris.

-  night, darkness.
 star.
 fire, heat, cook.
 air, wind, sail.
 stone.
 copper, bronze.
 sand, minerals, pellets.
 water, liquid, actions connected with water.
 (less often ) sheet of water.
 irrigated land.
 land (later often replaces ).
 road, travel, position.
 desert, foreign country.
 foreign (country or person).
 town, village, Egypt.
 house, building.
 door, open.
 box, coffin.
 shrine, palanquin, mat.
 boat, ship, navigation.
-  sacred bark.
 clothe, linen.
 bind, document.
 rope, actions with cord or rope.
 knife, cut.
 hoe, cultivate, hack up.
 break, divide, cross.
 cup.
 vessel, anoint.
 (less accurately ) pot, vessel, beverages.
 bread, cake.
 or  loaf, cake, offering.
 festival.
 (also vertically , older form ) book, writing, abstract.
¹ royal name, king.
 one; the object depicted (§ 25).
 (also , , ) several, plural.
 substitute for signs difficult to draw (mostly hieratic).

¹ The hieroglyphs spelling the royal name are written inside this; see below, p. 74.

This occasion may be taken to urge upon the student the desirability of acquiring a good hieroglyphic handwriting. In writing, the printed forms of the hieroglyphs may be abbreviated where needful, but care must be taken not to ignore any essential or characteristic feature. The transcriptions from the hieratic and demotic shown in Plate II (facing p. 10) are examples of the author's own hieroglyphic handwriting; though not to be regarded as models to be copied, they will serve to show the kind of way in which modern Egyptologists represent the old hieroglyphic script. Note that these transcriptions are written from right to left, i.e. with the signs pointing to the right (§ 16). It is important for the student to be able to write with equal ease in both directions, so that, when copying a text, he can retain the direction of his original.

§ 25. **Purely ideographic writings.**—When ideograms stand for the actual objects which they depict, the phonetic signs that would indicate the names of those objects are often dispensed with. Ideograms so employed are usually followed by the stroke-determinative ı; if the noun is feminine, the stroke is preceded by   t, the feminine ending (§ 26).¹

¹ *AZ.* 45, 44.

Masculine exx. :   r  sun ;   hr face.

Feminine exx. :   niwt town, city ;   sht horizon.

OBS. 1. The stroke ı was early extended to other uses as well ; not only was it retained when such words as   r  ‘sun’,   hr ‘face’ were employed in their derivative meanings of ‘day’ and ‘sight’ respectively, but it is sometimes found also with ideograms that have become purely phonetic, the whole ideographic word being transferred to a phonetic usage ; so   s ‘son’, which is written with an ideogram belonging to the old word st (st) ‘pintail duck’.

OBS. 2. Ideograms meaning what they depict, and therefore accompanied by the stroke ı, were in the Old Kingdom often accompanied by phonetic signs ; a few cases have survived in M.E., ex.   s ‘man’ (varr.   and  ).

§ 26. Egyptian distinguishes two genders, **masculine** and **feminine**. Most feminine words ended in   t (probably vocalized -at),^{1a} exx.   st ‘woman’,   niwt ‘town’. Most other nouns are masculine, as   r  ‘sun’,   hr ‘face’.

^{1a} In *status absolutus* (§ 78) the t had probably fallen as early as O.K., cf. Hebr. Arab. and see *AZ.* 44, 80, n. 2.

§ 27. **Verbal sentences** are those in which the predicate is a verb-form having the sense of a simple finite verb in English or Latin (‘loves’, ‘loved’, *amat, amavit*).

In such sentences the normal **word-order** is : 1. verb, 2. subject, 3. object, 4. adverb or adverbial phrase (preposition with noun).

Exx.   wbn r  m pt the sun rises in the sky.

  rh s  sht m hrw pn the scribe knows a counsel on this day.

OBS. Sentences having in the Egyptian a verb-form serving merely as copula are in this book grouped for convenience sake with the non-verbal sentences, see § 28.

§ 28. **Non-verbal sentences.**²—This is a convenient class-name for all those sentences which either have in the predicate no proper verb at all, or else have one with the attenuated meaning of the **copula** (‘is’, ‘are’, ‘was’, etc.).

² K. SETHE, *Der Nominalsatz im  gyptischen und koptischen*; see in Abbreviations under *Nominals*.

The copula (i. e. that ‘link’ between subject and predicate expressed in English by some part of the verb ‘to be’) is often left unexpressed in Egyptian, as happens regularly in Semitic and less frequently in Greek and Latin.

Ex.   r  m pt the sun is in the sky.

Non-verbal sentences are classified according to the nature of their **predicate**. There may be distinguished :

1. Sentences with **adverbial predicate**, such as ‘the scribe is there’, ‘the scribe is in the city’. Note that a preposition together with its noun constitutes

an adverbial phrase, so that predicates like 'in the city' come under this head. See in detail Lesson X.

2. Sentences with **nominal** or **pronominal predicate**, such as 'the scribe is a knave', 'he is a knave', 'I am he', 'who are you?' The term 'nominal' here means 'consisting of a noun' (Latin *nomen*) and the reference is to nouns substantive only. See Lesson XI.

3. Sentences with **adjectival predicate**, such as 'the scribe is good'. See Lesson XII.

No small part of the first twelve lessons will be devoted to mastering the different ways in which Egyptian expresses sentences of these three kinds.

OBS. 1. Hitherto it has been usual to group together the sentences described by us as 'non-verbal' under the heading of the 'nominal sentence'. This is a term borrowed from Arabic grammar and has a signification rather different from 'non-verbal sentence' as here employed.

OBS. 2. The sentences expressing existence or non-existence described below §§ 107-9 are partly verbal, partly non-verbal. Another type of sentences to be dealt with in Lesson XXIII is non-verbal in form, though its predicate has verbal meaning; we shall refer to it as the 'pseudo-verbal construction'.

§ 29. Sentences with adverbial predicate.—The word-order is the same as in verbal sentences (§ 27); since there is no object, and since the copula is in many cases omitted, this means that the order is 1. subject, 2. adverb or adverbial phrase.

Exx.  *Rr im* (the sun-god)  *Rēc* (is) there.

 *rr m pt* the sun (is) in the sky.

To introduce such sentences the word  *iw* is frequently used. This is an old verb (perhaps a specialized variation of the verb  *iw* 'come') which has only this one form, and is employed in certain cases to be specified below with the meaning of the copula ('is', 'are', etc.).

Ex.  *iw rr m pt* the sun is in the sky.

When the subject is a *noun*, the word *iw* occurs only in *independent statements* or assertions made with a certain detachment, and in these the presence of *iw* is much more common than its absence. Thus the difference between *iw rr m pt* and *rr m pt* is that, whereas the former type of sentence gives considerable prominence and importance to the affirmation which it contains, the latter is the form of words chosen for simple, unobtrusive *description*, particularly when there has to be expressed the equivalent of an English *adverb clause*, i.e. clause of time, circumstance, condition, etc.; see the next section.

When the subject is a *pronoun*, the sentence with *iw* has a wider use, see below, §§ 37. 117.

§ 30. **Dependence, tense and mood in Egyptian.**—The student must realize from the start that Egyptian is very sparing in its use of words meaning ‘when’, ‘if’, ‘though’, ‘for’, ‘and’, and the like; consequently, it often devolves upon the translator to supply the implicit logical nexus between sentences, as also between words.

Similarly, distinctions of *tense* and *mood* are not marked in the same clear way as in English.

What is said here applies both to verbal and to non-verbal sentences, though in verbal sentences the ambiguity of meaning may sometimes result from the fact that the omission of vowels in the writing has obliterated differences between verb-forms which were really distinct and possessed distinct significations. In their particular contexts any of the following renderings may be legitimate :

	}	the sun rises in the sky the sun rose in the sky the sun will rise in the sky when the sun rises in the sky when the sun rose in the sky if the sun rise in the sky let the sun rise in the sky that the sun may (might) rise in the sky, etc.
	}	the sun is in the sky the sun was in the sky let the sun be in the sky when the sun is (was, will be) in the sky the sun being in the sky (circumstantial), etc.

When, however, a sentence with adverbial predicate like the last is introduced by *iw*, the range of possible meanings is narrower, and almost confined to main clauses embodying an assertion (see above § 29, below § 117); thus we obtain :

	}	the sun is in the sky the sun was in the sky but also to express an emphatic contrast : whereas the sun is (was) in the sky.
--	---	---

At the present stage of his knowledge, the beginner will do well to translate all these sentences as referring to present time. On the other hand, if the sense appear to demand it and the rules already given permit, he may insert in his renderings such an English word as ‘when’.

Ex. *wbn rē, iw t3 m ršwt*, (when) the sun rises, the earth is in joy.

VOCABULARY

 *rch* ('rech') become acquainted with, know.

 *cm* ('chem') not know, be ignorant of.

 *gr* ('ger') be silent, cease.

 *cd* ('ched') fare downstream, northwards.

 *hs* ('ha') go down, descend.

 *sdm* ('sedjem') hear; with *n* 'to', hearken to, obey (a person).

 *wbn* ('weben') rise, shine forth.

 var.  *rt* ('ra') sun, day; with det. , Rē, sun-god.

 *ih* ('yach') moon.

 *ts* ('ta') earth, land.

 *pt* ('pet') sky, heaven.

 *shr* ('secher') plan, counsel.

 *hrw* ('herew') day, day-time.

 *grh* ('gereh') night.

 *ršwt* ('reshwet') joy, gladness.

 *dpt* ('depet') boat.

 *wis* ('weya') ship, bark, particularly divine ship.

 *nds* ('nedjes') poor man, commoner.

 var.  *s* ('se') a man.

 *st* ('set') woman.

 *ss* ('sesh') scribe.

 *šht* ('achet') horizon.

 *pr* ('per') house.

 *niwt* ('neywet') town, city.

 var.  *š* ('she') lake, pool.

EXERCISE II

(a) *Transliterate and translate:*

(1)   (2)   (3)   

  (4)   (5)   

(6)   (7)   

(8)   (9)   

(b) *Write in hieroglyphs and in transliteration:*

(N.B. Words in brackets are not to be translated.)

(1) The scribe goes down into another boat. (2) Ptah knows this counsel.

Exerc. II

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

- (3) (When) this poor man fares downstream to the city, the house is in joy.
 (4) The moon rises in the sky. (5) The scribe is silent by day and by night
 (render: in day, in night). (6) This land is in joy, (when) Rē^c goes down into
 the bark. (7) A pool is in this city. (8) This woman hearkens to the scribe.
 (9) A man is there in the house.

LESSON III

§ 31. The **biliteral signs** (§ 17, 2), or combinations of two consonants, are of great importance, and a few must be learnt in each of the next lessons.

i. Signs with *ʾ* as the second consonant:

 ʾ	 pʾ	 bʾ	 old  sʾ (sʾ)	 lʾ
 wʾ	 mʾ	 hʾ	 sʾ	 tʾ
 bʾ	 hʾ	 sʾ	 kʾ	 dʾ

§ 32. **Phonetic complements.**—The biliteral signs (and similarly the trilateral signs, see below § 42) are almost always accompanied by alphabetic signs expressing part or the whole of their sound-value. Thus  is to be read *sʾ*, never *ssʾ*, which would be written   ; similarly  is to be read, not *bbʾ*, but simply *bʾ*. Alphabetic signs used in this way are called **phonetic complements**.

The exact mode of combination varies with the individual signs. In the list of § 31, , , , , and  follow the pattern of   , the remainder (except ) vacillating between this arrangement and that exemplified by   , where the first consonant precedes the biliteral sign and the second follows it; with  the exceptional arrangements   and   are found. What is customary in each case must be learnt by use.

The complete absence of phonetic complements is uncommon, but is seen in such words as  *bʾ* 'thousand',  *sʾ* 'son',  *bʾk* 'servant',  *kʾt* 'work', 'construction'.

§ 33. The **personal pronouns** appear in Egyptian under several different forms, each of which has its own restricted field of employment. There must be distinguished:

1. Suffix-pronouns, see below § 34.
2. Dependent pronouns, see below § 43.
3. Independent pronouns, see below § 64.

§ 34. The **suffix-pronouns** (more briefly **suffixes**) are so called because they must follow, and be suffixed to, some preceding word. They are as follows:

Sing. 1, c. ·i I, me, my.

Also fem.,¹ not occurring before Dyn. XIX.² Kings sometimes (§ 24);³ , rarely for kings in Dyn. XII,⁴ is replaced by ⁵ or ⁶ in Dyn. XVIII, when occurs for gods.⁷ Other writings of the suffix: ⁸ or ⁹ on early M.K. coffins; in inscriptions sometimes ,¹⁰ seldom .¹¹ The suffix was regularly omitted in O.K.; so too sometimes later.¹²

Sing. 2, m. ·k Thou, thee, thy.

„ 2, f. ·t Thou, thee, thy.

„ 3, m. ·f He, him, his, it, its.

„ 3, f. ·s She, her, it, its.

Plur. 1, c. ·n We, us, our.

„ 2, c. ·tn You, your.

„ 3, c. ·sn They, them, their.

„ 3, c. ·w They, them, their.

Reversed in hieratic, viz. ·k.

Later also ·t.

Old only ·s, later also ·

Rarely ·tn

Or ·tn, later also or ·tn.

Or ·sn (old ·sn), later also written or ; exceptionally , , .^{12a}

Also written ^e, a later suffix, a few examples of which are found as early as Dyn. XVIII.¹³

Dual 1, c. ·ny We two, us two, our.

„ 2, c. ·tny You two, your.

„ 3, c. ·sny They two, them two, their.

Obsolete in M.E. except in archaistic texts;¹⁴ usually replaced by the plural suffixes.¹⁵

OBS. 1. For ·s, ·t 'them', 'it' (§ 46) as object of the infinitive, i.e. used like the suffixes, see § 300.

OBS. 2. For the forms assumed by the singular suffixes after dual nouns, see below § 75, 2.

OBS. 3. In ·ny 'between them' (§ 177) ·ny might be a very rare suffix 3rd pers. dual; or after verbs is best explained differently, see § 486, OBS. 2.

OBS. 4. The exceptional writings of ·sn without n are paralleled by even rarer ones with ·tn; reasons have been given¹⁶ for thinking that the final n fell away at an early date, though revived for ·tn in Coptic.

§ 35. Among the chief uses of the suffix-pronouns are the following:

1. as *genitive* after nouns, with the sense of our possessive adjectives.

Exx. ·prf 'his house', lit. 'house of him'; ·sn 'their city', lit. 'city of them'.

¹ LAC. *TR.* 17, 9; *Westc.* 6, 7.

² MAR. *Abyd.* i. 25.

³ Berl. *Äl.* i. p. 258; *Urk.* iv. 163.

⁴ *Ikhern.* 6. 8.

⁵ *Urk.* iv. 366; 840, 7.

⁶ *Urk.* ix. 808, 14; 813, 14.

⁷ *D. el B.* 47; *Urk.* iv. 612.

⁸ LAC. *TR.* 22, 3; 24, 1.

⁹ LAC. *TR.* 13, 16; 25; 14, 1. 7.

¹⁰ *Bersh.* i. 14, 9, 11. 12; *Urk.* iv. 119.

¹¹ Cairo 20057, q.

¹² Dyn. XI, *Hamm.* 114, 13-16; Dyn. XVIII, *Urk.* iv. 572, 2. 6; 1031, 2-10.

^{12a} *Ann.* 29, 6; *JEA* 16, 64 (5); 24, 6, n. 15.

¹³ First of all in *tw-w* 'they are', exx. *Urk.* iv. 54, 10; 1021, 4.

¹⁴ *ERM. Hymn.* 12, 3; 13, 5; MAR. *Abyd.* i. 29.

¹⁵ *Urk.* iv. 362, 12; 425, 17.

¹⁶ CLÈRE in *Groupe ling. d'Ét. Chamito-Sémitiques*, ii. 66.

2. after prepositions, as $\text{𓂏} n\text{'i}$ 'to me'; $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} hnr\text{'s}$ 'together with her'.
3. as nominative with the simple tenses of the verb. Exx. $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} dd\text{'k}$ 'thou sayest' (§ 39); $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} sdm\text{'n-t}$ 'thou (f.) hast heard' (§ 67).

OBS. Note that *pr.f* in Egyptian may mean, not merely 'his house', i. e. 'the house of him', but equally well 'a house of his', contrary to the use of the English possessive adjectives; exx. below in § 115.¹

¹ Cf. also *P. Pel.* 1116 B, 6, qu. § 96, 2.

² Exx. *Sebekkhu* 8; *Peas.* B 1, 22; Cairo 20497, 1; *Westc.* 11, 8.

³ Without suffix, *Pt.* 181.

⁴ Louvre C 3, 16. *Sim. T. Carn.* 2; *Urk.* iv. 364, 10; after *ink*, Louvre C 3, 7; *sw ds-f* 'himself', *Brit. Mus.* 552, 2.

⁵ *BH.* i. 26, 197. *Sim. Sint* 1, 278-9; Cairo 20003, 7; *Westc.* 6, 24. Anticipating a suffix serving as subject, *Westc.* 7, 8.

⁶ *Urk.* iv. 116. *Sim. Pt.* 181. *Ds iry, Adm.* 2, 12.

⁷ *M h'w-f*, *Peas.* B 1, 83, *sim. Bersh.* ii. 22, 9, 16. *R h'w* 'than itself', *Sim.* B66. *Wpw-hr h'w-k ds-k* 'except myself', *BUDGE*, p. 291, 10; 366, 10. *N h'w-i* 'by myself', 'alone', *Mill.* 2, 2.

§ 36. 'Myself', 'thyself', etc.—Egyptian distinguishes no special reflexive pronouns. Hence $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} dd\text{'f n-f}$ could quite well mean 'he says to himself'.²

For emphatic 'myself', 'thyself', etc. use may be made of $\text{𓂏} ds\text{'}$, later also written 𓂏 , with appended suffix.³ This is found

1. after nouns, as in $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} Rr ds\text{'f R} \text{𓂏}$ himself, i. e. in person.⁴
2. to strengthen a suffix when used as genitive; ex. $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} rn\text{'i ds\text{'i}}$ my own name.⁵
3. adverbially, with the meaning 'by one's own effort'; ex. $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} sn n\text{'k} k\text{'rw}t ds\text{'sn}$ the bolts open to thee of themselves.⁶

In later times 'myself', 'thyself' are regularly paraphrased by $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} h\text{'w-i}$ (§ 73, 3), $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} h\text{'w-k}$, lit. 'my (thy) members'; early examples also occur, some preposition always preceding.⁷

§ 37. The suffixes as subject of $\text{𓂏} iw$.—Like other verbs, $\text{𓂏} iw$ 'is', 'are' (§ 29) may have a suffix for its nominative. The student must remember that the sentence with *iw*, though here for reasons of convenience classed as non-verbal (§ 28), is verbal in actual form.

Ex. $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} iw\text{'n m} pr\text{'f}$ we are in his house.

We have seen above (§ 29) that, if the subject of a sentence with adverbial predicate is a noun, the effect of placing *iw* before it is to give it the importance of a more or less independent assertion. This rule does not necessarily hold when the subject is a suffix-pronoun; the suffixes must lean on some preceding word, and *iw* is the word most commonly used to support the suffixes in the case before us.

Hence such a sentence as *iw-n m pr.f* may have two meanings: (1) either it is a main clause, the assertion 'we are in his house', as above; (2) or else it may be a subordinate clause of some kind.

Ex. $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} r\text{'s s\text{'s}}$, *iw-n m pr.f* the scribe rejoices, (when) we are in his house.

§ 38. Sentences with the $\text{𓂏} m$ of predication.—Egyptian cannot say *iw-k s\text{'s}* for 'thou art a scribe', but only

$\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} iw\text{'k m} s\text{'s}$, lit. thou art (as) a scribe.

Here the preposition $\text{𓂏} m$ has the signification 'in the position of', 'as'; hence it may be termed the *m of predication*. By its aid the pattern of the sentence

with adverbial predicate may be adopted in order to express sentences which in English have a nominal predicate. An example with nominal subject would be:

iw nds pn m ss this commoner is a scribe.

OBS. The predicate here usually, if not always, expresses what in logic is termed an 'accident', an acquired attribute rather than a permanent 'property'.

§ 39. The *šdm·f* form of the verb.—We have incidentally become acquainted with a form or tense of the verb in which the subject, sometimes a noun (§ 27) and sometimes a suffix (§ 35, 3), is added directly to the signs expressing the verbal notion; exx. *šdm·f* 'he hears', *šdm ss* 'the scribe hears'. In describing the various parts of the Egyptian verb it is usual to take the verb *šdm* 'hear' as paradigm or model; and since, following the example of Semitic grammar, precedence over the 1st pers. sing. is given to the 3rd pers. sing., the verb-form to which reference has just been made is known as the *šdm·f*¹ form (pronounce *sedjemef*).

We shall see later (§ 411, 1) that the *šdm·f* form appears to have originated in a passive participle followed by a genitival suffix-pronoun; an original 'heard of him' came to mean 'he hears' or 'he heard'.

To create the *passive* of the *šdm·f* form, an element *·tw*, sometimes more briefly written *·t(w)*, is inserted immediately after the verb-stem, as in *šdm·tw r pn* 'this utterance is heard', *šdm·tw·f* or *šdm·tw·f* 'it (i. e. this utterance) is heard'. The element *·tw* is really an **indefinite pronoun** like our 'one', French *on*, and is sometimes still so used independently, ex. *dd·tw* 'one says', 'it is said' (see too below § 47); from this use *šdm·tw·f* 'he is heard' was doubtless derived on the analogy of the active *šdm·f*.

¹ The transliteration with *f* is here adopted since the term has to apply to Old Egyptian no less than to Middle Egyptian. The paradigm and exx. below are written with *s*, as being solely Middle Egyptian.

OBS. The suffix-pronoun after *·tw* was undoubtedly felt as the subject of a passive, not as the object of an active; otherwise the dependent pronouns (§ 44, 1), not the suffixes, would have been used.² However, such constructions as *hr·tw šdm·tw·f* (§ 239), *tw·tw šdm·tw·f* (§ 463) show that the origin was not altogether lost from sight.

² *ʾith·tw st* in *Urk.* iv. 658, 4 is 'that one might pull them' rather than 'that they might be pulled'.

The full form follows any determinative that the verb-stem may have, as *rh·tw·f* 'he is known'. The shorter writing may either precede or follow the determinative, but is more correct than . The passive ending *·tw* is in all cases inseparable from the verb-stem.

The full paradigm of the *šdm·f* form is as follows:

	Active	Passive
1st sing. c.	<i>šdm·i</i> I hear	or <i>šdm·tw·i</i> I am heard
2nd „ m.	<i>šdm·k</i> thou hearest	or <i>šdm·tw·k</i> thou art heard
„ „ f.	<i>šdm·t</i> thou hearest	or <i>šdm·tw·t</i> thou art heard
3rd „ m.	<i>šdm·f</i> he (or it) hears	or <i>šdm·tw·f</i> he is heard
„ „ f.	<i>šdm·s</i> she (or it) hears	or <i>šdm·tw·s</i> she is heard

Active

Passive

1st plur. c.	<i>sdm·n</i> we hear	or <i>sdm·tw·n</i> we are heard
2nd „ „	<i>sdm·tn</i> you hear	<i>sdm·tw·tn</i> you are heard
3rd „ „	<i>sdm·sn</i> they hear	or <i>sdm·tw·sn</i> they are heard
Before nouns	<i>sdm</i> hears or hear	or <i>sdm·tw</i> is or are heard
Indefinite	<i>sdm·tw</i> one hears.	

The duals are omitted, since they are ordinarily replaced by the plurals; nor has it been considered necessary to encumber the paradigm with the variant writings of the suffix-pronouns, for which see § 34.

When the subject of the *sdm·f* form is a *suffix*, this is inseparable from the verb-stem or, in the passive, from the verb-stem accompanied by *·tw*; *·tw* is itself inseparable from the verb-stem.

When, on the other hand, the subject is a *noun*, this, under given conditions (§ 66), may be separated from the verb.

Exx. *dd·s n·f* she says to him.

dd n·f sš the scribe says to him.

dd·tw n·f r pn this utterance is said to him.

iw grt r m pt now the sun was in the sky.

When the *agent* has to be expressed after the passive of *sdm·f*, or indeed after any other passive form of the verb,¹ it is introduced by the preposition *in* 'by'.

Ex. *dd·tw r pn in s* this utterance is (to be) said by a man.²

Much more rarely, the preposition *hr*, properly 'with' or 'near', is used for the same purpose.³

§ 40. Meaning of the *sdm·f* form.—This difficult topic is reserved for detailed discussion in Lessons XXX, XXXI. Provisionally, it may be said that the *sdm·f* form excludes the meaning of hardly any English tense or mood; see too above § 30. As a past tense, it is to no small extent replaced by another form, the *sdm·n·f* (pronounce *sedjemnef*) form, to be described in Lesson V. In most cases the student will do well, at this stage of his knowledge, to render *sdm·f* as an English present. But to serve as indications of the wider meaning, three common uses are here specified, and may be utilized at once; the employment in clauses of *time* has been previously mentioned (§ 30 end).

1. The *sdm·f* form is often used without any introductory particle in rendering the equivalent of an English *clause of purpose*; see below §§ 219. 454, 3.

Ex. *hsb·k sš, dd·f sbr·k* thou sendest the scribe that he may say thy plan.

¹ Old perfective, ex. *Sh. S.* 40; participle, exx. *Eb.* 1, 13; *Urk.* iv. 331, 12; infinitive, see § 300.

² Exx. *Sim.* B 205-6; Louvre C 3, 12.

³ *Pt.* 634; *Eb.* 47, 19; *Urk.* iv. 137, 10; 490, 17.

2. Or else it may express a *wish* or *exhortation*; see §§ 440, 5; 450, 4.

Ex.  *hsb-k sš* mayst thou send (*or* send thou) the scribe.

3. Preceded by the particle  *ih*, the fundamental meaning of which appears to be 'then' or 'therefore' (§ 228), the *sdm·f* form serves to express a *consequence* destined to take place in the future, or else an *exhortation* based on previously stated facts.

Exx.  *ih dd sr* then the official will say.

 *ih dd·k n sr·k* then shalt thou say to thy son.

VOCABULARY

 *mss* see.

 *ds* cross; ferry across.

 *rš* rejoice, be glad.

 *hsb* send.

 *ss* son.

 *sst* daughter.

 var.  *it* (not *itf* or *tf*)¹
 father.

 *bsk* man-servant.

 *bskt* maid-servant.

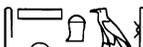
 var.  *wst* road, way,
 side.

 *bs* office, hall, diwân.

 *kst* construction, work, device.

 *tsty*² vizier.

 *r* donkey, ass.

 *sst* secret.

 *itrw* river.

 *msh* crocodile.

 *r* mouth, utterance.

 *hr* face, sight.

 *hr* upon, concerning, because of;
 before suffixes written 

 *m* in, with (of instrument), from, as;
 before suffixes  *im*.

¹ The apparent *f* written in this word has been shown to be a determinative with some unascertained symbolic meaning, see *Ann.* 43, 311. Until recently *it* and *tf* were held to be distinct words, see *ÄZ.* 48, 18.

² For the reading with final *-y* see Cairo 20184, *k*; Brit. Mus. 572.

EXERCISE III

(a) Transliterate and translate:

(1)      

(2)       

     (3)         (4)  

Exerc. III

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR



(b) Write in hieroglyphs and transliteration :

- (1) The crocodile is in the river. (2) The moon rejoices, when the sun is in his horizon. (3) Then (*ih*) shall thy name be heard by the vizier. (4) This scribe is in his office by day (and) by night. (5) The donkey goes down to the city upon another road. (6) The scribe sends this boat, that we may cross in it. (7) He rejoices because of thy utterance. (8) This land is in joy, when thou art in the sky. (9) He fares down to this city, his daughter with him.

LESSON IV

§ 41. Biliteral signs (continued from § 31) :—

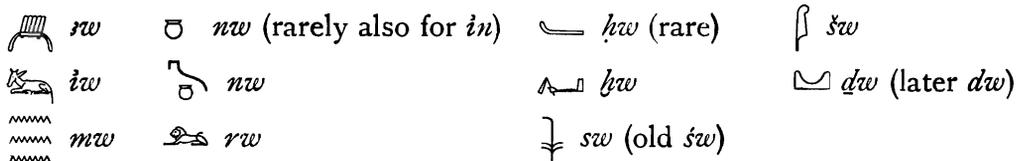
ii. with *i* as second consonant :



iii. with *r* as second consonant :



iv. with *w* as second consonant :



v. with *b* as second consonant :



¹ Sometimes used to accompany, or even to replace, a simple *m* when used as a grammatical affirmative.

§ 42. The trilateral signs (§ 17, 3) represent combinations of three consonants, and have naturally a far more restricted use than the biliteral signs. They need be learnt only as occasion arises.

Like the biliteral signs, they are usually accompanied by phonetic complements (§ 32). Two arrangements are particularly frequent : the one consists in adding the third consonant only, exx. $\text{𓂏} \Delta \text{ } \text{hr}$ stand up, arise ; $\text{𓂏} \text{hr}$ become ; $\text{𓂏} \text{sdm}$ hear.

The other consists in appending both the second and third consonants, exx.

𐎗𐎚 *nfr* good, happy, beautiful; 𐎗𐎚𐎗 *nh* live; 𐎗𐎚𐎗𐎚 *htp* rest, become at peace.

OBS. The student may be puzzled at finding *o* in *sdm* here treated as a trilateral sign, while in § 22 it was described as an ideogram. This contradiction must be explained. In the case of the trilaterals the distinction between phonograms and ideograms becomes particularly precarious. Thus probably all words containing the consonants *h+t+p* are etymologically connected with the verb-stem *htp* 'rest', 'be propitiated'; they are, moreover, all written with the sign 𐎗 representing a loaf placed on a reed-mat—a sign taken over from a word 𐎗𐎚 *htp* 'altar', perhaps literally 'place of propitiation'. The sign 𐎗 in any given word may be described as *ideographic* in so far as any connexion of meaning is discernible between that word and the word for 'altar', 'place of propitiation'; it may be described as *phonetic*, on the other hand, in so far as the sound-value outweighs, or throws into the shade, such similarity of meaning.

§ 43. Personal pronouns (continued from §§ 33-5):—

2. The **dependent pronouns**¹ are less closely attached to a preceding word than the suffix-pronouns (§ 34), but can never stand as first word of a sentence.

¹ See *AZ.* 30, 16.

Sing. 1, c.	𐎗𐎚 <i>wi</i>	I, me.	Or 𐎗. Varr. as in the corresponding suffix (§ 34), 𐎗𐎚, ² 𐎗𐎚𐎗, ³ 𐎗𐎚𐎚, ⁴ 𐎗𐎚𐎚𐎚, ⁵ etc.
„ 2, m.	𐎗𐎚𐎗 <i>tw</i>	Thou, thee.	Later also 𐎗𐎚𐎗.
„ 2, f.	𐎗𐎚𐎗𐎚 <i>tn</i>	„ „	Later also 𐎗𐎚𐎗.
„ 3, m.	𐎗𐎚𐎗𐎚𐎗 <i>sw</i>	He, him, it.	Originally <i>sw</i> .
„ 3, f.	𐎗𐎚𐎗𐎚𐎚 <i>sy</i>	She, her, it.	Early 𐎗; later also written 𐎗𐎚 or 𐎗𐎚𐎚. Originally <i>sy</i> .
„ 3, f.	𐎗𐎚𐎗𐎚𐎚𐎚 <i>st</i>	(see § 46).	Later writings 𐎗𐎚, 𐎗𐎚𐎚 ^{5a} . Originally <i>st</i> .
Plur. 1, c.	𐎗𐎚𐎚 <i>n</i>	We, us.	Rarely 𐎗𐎚𐎚 <i>n</i> .
„ 2, c.	𐎗𐎚𐎚𐎗 <i>tn</i>	You.	Or 𐎗𐎚𐎚𐎗 <i>tn</i> , later also 𐎗𐎚𐎚𐎚 or 𐎗𐎚𐎚𐎚 <i>tn</i> .
„ 3, c.	𐎗𐎚𐎚𐎚𐎗 <i>sn</i>	They, them.	Or 𐎗𐎚𐎚 <i>sn</i> , later also written 𐎗𐎚𐎚𐎚 or 𐎗𐎚𐎚𐎚. Originally <i>sn</i> .

² *Urk.* iv. 158, 16.

³ *Urk.* iv. 385, 4.

⁴ *Urk.* iv. 158, 17.

⁵ *Hamn.* 199, 6.

^{5a} SPIEG. - PORTN. I. 4, 16.

^{5b} So too an archaistic dual, *snj*, ERM. *Hymn.* 12, 2.

OBS. 1. For the *sw*, *sy*, and *st* which, from Dyn. XVIII onwards, are occasionally found as subject to an adverbial predicate or to the old perfective, and which may stand at the beginning of the sentence, see below § 124. See too Add., § 148, 1, OBS.

OBS. 2. A form 𐎗𐎚𐎚𐎚 is very rarely found as object in place of *tn* 'you'.⁶ In one text 𐎗𐎚𐎚 'thou' (f.) is used strangely as a suffix-pronoun.⁷ Both are probably explicable by § 34, OBS. 4.

⁶ ERM. *Gramm.*³ p. 83, n. 2.

⁷ ERM. *Hymn.* p. 40.

⁸ After active old perfective, ex. LAC. *TR.* I, 54; after imperative, *Sh. S.* 179; after participles and *šmtyfy* form, see § 375.

⁹ *Dend.* 9, II A; *Urk.* v. 162, 6; *Urk.* iv. 346, 12; 618, 5.

§ 44. Among the chief uses of the dependent pronouns are the following:

1. as *object* of any form of the verb⁸ except, as a rule, the infinitive.

Exx. 𐎗𐎚𐎚𐎚 *hšb-k wi* 'thou sendest me'; 𐎗𐎚𐎚𐎚𐎚 *ds-n-f sw* 'he ferried him over'.

OBS. *Sn* as object is uncommon, usually being replaced by *st* of § 46; some exx. may, however, be quoted.⁹

§ 44

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

¹ See above p. 44, n. 1.

2. after a number of particles like $\text{𓂏} = \text{ist}$ 'lo', $\text{𓂏} = \text{mk}$ ¹ 'behold', $\text{𓂏} = \text{nn}$ 'not', $\text{𓂏} = \text{ntt}$ 'that', as well as the relative adjective $\text{𓂏} = \text{nty}$ 'which' (§ 199); in these cases the pronoun frequently serves as *subject* when an adverbial predicate follows.

² *Sh. S.* 263. *Sim. Sh. S.* 108.

Exx. $\text{𓂏} = \text{mk}$ ¹ w ² m - bsh - k behold, I am before thee.²

$\text{𓂏} = \text{mk}$ tw m bsh - i behold thou art my servant, lit. as my servant.

³ Exx. below § 119, 1.

Note that the *m* of predication (§ 38) is employed also in this case.³

⁴ *Sh. S.* 223-4.

$\text{𓂏} = \text{nn}$ $\text{s}(y)$ m ib - i it was not in my heart.⁴

$\text{𓂏} = \text{s}$ sm pn nty w ² hr - f this state in which I was, lit. this state which I (was) under it.⁵

⁵ *Sh. S.* 173-4.

3. as *subject* after adjectival predicate.

⁶ *Sh. S.* 31.

Ex. $\text{𓂏} = \text{nfr}$ tw hnt - i thou art happy with me; ⁶ tw here is for tw , and is to be carefully distinguished from the indefinite pronoun of § 47.

§ 45. Reflexive use of the dependent pronouns.—Like the suffixes (§ 36), the dependent pronouns are used reflexively.

⁷ *Sh. S.* 161; *tw*, *ib.* 13, 72; *sw*, *Eb.* 52, 1; *sy*, *Westc.* 10, 7; *Un*, *Urk.* iv. 656, 1.

Ex. $\text{𓂏} = \text{rdi}$ - n (i) w ² hr ht - i I placed myself on my belly.⁷

§ 46. The pronoun $\text{𓂏} = \text{st}$ appears to be an old form of the dependent pronoun 3rd sing. f.,⁸ which has been specialized for certain particular uses, mainly in place of the 3rd plur. 'they', 'them', or of the neuter 'it'.

⁸ Inferred from the old extended form stt , *AZ.* 30, 20.

1. as *object* of the verb.

⁹ *Westc.* 11, 15.

Exx. $\text{𓂏} = \text{enn}$ - sn st they turned themselves about.⁹ Note the reflexive meaning.

¹⁰ *Siut* 1, 270. *Sim. Sh. S.* 86-7.

$\text{𓂏} = \text{di}$ - k sdm st sr - k thou shalt cause (that) thy son hear it.¹⁰

2. after the particles, etc., named in § 44, 2.

¹¹ *Siut* 1, 272.

Exx. $\text{𓂏} = \text{mk}$ st hft hr - k behold, they (my gifts to thee) are before thee.¹¹

¹² *Westc.* 9, 3-4. *Sim. Sh. S.* 115, after *nn*.

$\text{𓂏} = \text{bw}$ nty st im the place where it is, lit. which it (is) therein.¹²

3. as *subject* after adjectival predicate.

¹³ *Sh. S.* 134. *Sim. Urk.* iv. 693, 8.

Ex. $\text{𓂏} = \text{nfr}$ st r ht nbt it is more beautiful than anything.¹³

^{13a} Unusual or problematic uses, see p. 41, n. 2; *M.u.K.* vs. 6, 5.

OBS. For *st* as object of the infinitive, like a suffix, see § 300.^{13a}

§ 47. The indefinite pronoun $\text{𓂏} = \text{tw}$ 'one', French *on*, which we have found used like a suffix in the sdm - f form, ex. $\text{𓂏} = \text{dd}$ - tw 'one says' (§ 39), may also be employed after the particles mentioned in § 44, 2 and others like *hr*, § 239; *ks*, § 242.

¹⁴ *Urk.* iv. 1090. *Mk tw* followed by *hr* + infinitive, see § 324, second ex.

Ex. $\text{𓂏} = \text{mk}$ tw dd - tw behold, one says, lit. behold one, one says.¹⁴

OBS. For an independent use of *tw* at the beginning of a sentence, see below § 333; a unique ex. before sdm - tw , see Add. § 148, 1, OBS. For its employment as

indicating the passive voice in the *šdm.f* and other forms of the suffix conjugation see §§ 39. 410; in the pseudo-verbal construction *iw.tw* occurs (an ex. in § 332), as well as *wn-in.tw* (§ 470); cf. also *hr.tw* (*kr.tw*, *iw.tw*) *šdm.tw.f*, §§ 239. 242. 463. A very exceptional example after the infinitive used absolutely, § 306 (last ex. but one). Syntactically, *tw* is treated as of masculine gender, see § 511, 5.

§ 48. Adjectives may be used as *epithets*, as *predicates*, or as *nouns*.

1. when used as *epithets* they follow their nouns, *agreeing with them in number and gender*. The ending sing. f. is *⊖ t*, as with the noun; for the plural, see below §§ 72. 74.

Exx. *shy pn bin* this evil counsel.

ht nbt nfrt every good thing.

These examples illustrate the fact that *⊖ nb* 'every', 'any', 'all', and demonstrative adjectives which, like *pn*, follow their noun, have precedence of position over other adjectives. So too the suffixes when used possessively.

Ex. *syt f šrit* his little daughter.

The word for 'other', m. *ky*, f. *kt*, precedes its noun, see Exercise I (a); so too the demonstratives *pr* 'this' and *pf(y)* 'that', see below § 111.

With the adjective *nb* the plural ending (§ 72) is usually, the fem. ending often, omitted in writing, exx. *ntrw nb(w)* 'all gods'; *ht nb(t)* 'everything'.

OBS. The masc. plur. ending is, however, sometimes shown;⁰ Copt. *nim* is invariable.

2. when used as *predicate*, the adjective precedes its subject, and *is invariable both in gender and in number*.

Exx. *nfr ib-i* my heart is happy.

bin sy she is bad.

Note that a dependent pronoun, not a suffix, is here used as subject (§ 44, 3).

3. when used as a *noun*, the adjective is generally followed by some appropriate determinative. Exx. *sri* 'small boy', 'lad'; *nfrt* 'beautiful woman'; *nfrt* 'beautiful cow'.

§ 49. The ending *wy*, much more rarely¹ written , as regularly in Old Egyptian, is sometimes added to adjectival predicates in order to give them an exclamatory force.

Ex. *nfr wy pr pn* how beautiful is this house!²

OBS. It is probable that this *wy* is merely the masc. dual ending (below § 72) with a special signification; in this case *nfr wy* would mean 'twice beautiful', compare modern Arabic *marhabatén* 'twice welcome'.

§ 50. The Egyptian adjective has no special forms to indicate the degrees of comparison. **Comparison** is effected by means of the preposition *⊖ r*, which here signifies 'more than', literally perhaps 'relatively to'.

Ex. *st r ht nbt* they were more numerous than anything.³

⁰ Dyn. XII, *Ann.* 39, 189, 8; *Acht.* p. 25; Dyn. XVII, *Urk.* iv. 384, 1.

¹ *Sicut* 3, 12; 4, 31; *Urk.* iv. 817, 9.

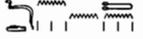
² Exx. *P. Kah.* 2, 11; *Pt. 627. 629*; *ERM.* *Hymn.* 6, 1; Cairo 20089, d 6.

³ *Urk.* iv. 693, 8.

¹ Pt. 299. Sim. *nfrt*, *blnt*, *Peas.* B I, 152.
² *Peas.* B I, 39.

§ 51. The sense of the English **neuter** ('it', 'thing') is expressed in Egyptian by the feminine. Exx.  *dwt* 'an evil (thing)', 'evil'; ¹  *hr.s* 'on account of it'.² Compare too the use of  *st*, see above § 46.

§ 52. The meaning of the **dative** is rendered by means of the preposition  *n* 'to', 'for'.

Exx.  *hsb.k sš n nb.k* thou sendest the scribe to thy lord.
 *dd.n n.tn* we speak to you.

VOCABULARY

 var.  <i>di</i> give, place. ¹	}	 var.  <i>rdi</i> great, large.
 var.  <i>rdi</i> give, place. ¹		 <i>ikr</i> excellent.
 <i>nkh</i> live; life.		 <i>sw</i> empty, free (with <i>m</i> of, from).
 <i>htp</i> rest, go to rest, become at peace; set (of sun); peace (noun).		 <i>ib</i> heart, wish.
 <i>rhr</i> stand up, arise.		 var.  <i>nb</i> lord, master.
 <i>hr</i> appear, shine (of sun, gods or king).		 <i>nb</i> every, any, all.
 <i>shz</i> remember.		 <i>mw</i> water.
 <i>nfr</i> good, beautiful, happy.		 <i>hrd</i> child.
 <i>bin</i> bad, miserable.		 <i>ity</i> sovereign, monarch.
 <i>dw</i> evil, sad.		 <i>mi</i> like.
 <i>rš</i> plentiful, rich, many.		 <i>mitt</i> likeness; <i>m mitt</i> likewise.

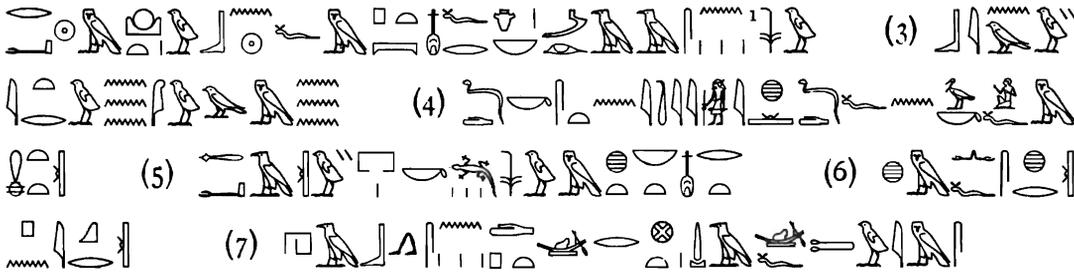
¹ In this verb appearing in two variant forms (§ 289, 1)  is probably an ideogram depicting some gift, perhaps a loaf; , increasingly common as Dyn. XVIII is approached, represents a hand holding such a gift. For  is sometimes substituted , the two usually not being distinguished in hieratic;  *di* is not identical with  *ml*.

EXERCISE IV

(N.B. In analysing complex examples like (1) and (2), the student should first transliterate the whole, and then divide it into its component sentences and clauses.)

(a) *Transliterate and translate:*

(1)  (2) 



(b) Write in hieroglyphs and transliteration:

(1) How beautiful is this thy house! Behold, it is in my sight (lit. face) like heaven. (2) The sun sets in life² every day. (3) Behold, thou art with me as a maid-servant. (4) She is more beautiful than her daughter. (5) Evil is on every side (lit. road). (6) Then we will stand up (and) speak to our good lord. (7) Every man is in joy, when he hears (lit. they hear) it. (8) Mayest thou go down in peace to thy city. (9) How excellent is this thy counsel in (lit. upon) my heart, (O) sovereign, my lord!

¹ For the plural suffix see § 510, 2.

² A common Egyptian phrase meaning perhaps 'to set in full vigour'.

LESSON V

§ 53. Biliteral signs (continued from § 41):—

vi. with *p* as second consonant:

 *wp*  *kp*

vii. with *m* as second consonant:

 *im*  *nm*  or  *hm*  *km*  *gm*  *tm*

viii. with *n* as second consonant:

 *in*  *wn* (rare)  *nn*  *hn*  *sn* (*sn*), later 

 *wn*  *mn*  *hn*  *hn*  *sn*

PECULIARITIES OF HIEROGLYPHIC WRITING.¹

§ 54. The classification of the hieroglyphs into (1) ideograms or sense-signs and (2) phonograms or sound-signs (§ 6) covers the entire ground, but, as shown in § 42, OBS., the line of demarcation between the two classes is often difficult to draw. Nor must it be imagined that all the signs contained in the sub-divisions of these main groups stand on an equal footing and conform to identical rules; on the contrary, custom plays a very important part in deciding what writings are possible and what are not, though variant spellings are very numerous. A few examples will make this statement clearer.

¹ See ERM. *Gramm.* §§ 16-89, where this subject is dealt with in greater detail; also LEF. *Gr.* §§ 9-66.

'House' (*pr*) is written , much more rarely ; such a writing as  is never found.

'To be firm', 'remain' (*mn*) is always  or the like, never .

The club-sign  is used with phonetic (or semi-phonetic) value in a few words like  *hm* 'slave',  *hmt* 'female slave', as well as in the common expression  *hm f* 'His Majesty' (see further below, Excursus A, p. 74); but it has not otherwise obtained currency as a biliteral for *hm*, the sign  being used for that purpose.

Yet again, some signs used phonetically must be preceded by letters representing the whole of their sound-value: so  in    *ib* 'thirst', which is phonetic inasmuch as the entire word   *ib* 'kid' enters bodily into the writing of the etymologically unrelated verb for 'thirst'; here  alone is not phonetic, since such a writing as  without  would be quite abnormal in early times. It is useful to describe such signs as *phonetic determinatives*; other examples are  in   *hn* 'sentence', 'saying';  (*tr*) in   *htri* 'pair of horses';  (*sr*) in   *msir* 'miserable'.

Enough has been said to indicate that a correct theoretical account of all hieroglyphic spellings would be a very long and tedious undertaking. *The method of this book is largely based upon the view that beginners, having once mastered the main principles of the writing, should not inquire too curiously into the nature of individual spellings, but should learn both the hieroglyphic groups and their transliterations mechanically.* It is as unnecessary—to take an extreme instance—for the beginner to know why  'king', strictly 'king of Upper Egypt', variant , is to be read *nsu* and not *swtn*¹ as it would be for a learner of English to know why the word pronounced *plow* is now written 'plough'.

The student must, accordingly, expect to find in the Vocabularies a number of spellings which he will not at once understand. In order, however, to elucidate a few simple problems that may perplex him at an early stage, some paragraphs will be devoted to certain types of peculiar writing.

§ 55. Abbreviations.—These are commonest in monumental inscriptions, stereotyped phrases, formulae, titles, and the like.

Exx.  *nhy wds snb*, in full  'may he live, be prosperous, be healthy' (below § 313, end), attributes bestowed on the king and on honoured persons by the gods, and prayed for by men on their behalf; often appended as a token of respect to words for 'king', 'lord', etc.

 or  *ms-hrw*, fuller writing  'true of voice', an epithet added to the names of dead persons and hence often practically equivalent to our 'deceased'. Originally applied to Osiris with reference to the occasion when his regal rights, being disputed by Seth, were vindicated before the divine

¹ See *AZ.* 49, 15; *Rec.* 38, 69-70. Etymologically the word appears to mean 'belonging to (*nt*) the sedge (*swt*)', the plant-embell of Upper Egypt, as the papyrus *wj* was of Lower Egypt. The etymological feminine *t* of *swt* remains in the writing of 'king', although variants show *nsu* to have been the consonantal value as early as the Pyramids. Some scholars prefer to transliterate *nswt* or *n-sw*, but serious difficulties then arise in the case of the derivatives *nswt* 'kingship', *nsw* 'kings', etc. A recent alternative view regards *nsu* and *nswt* as entirely different words, see *JNES.* 6, 8.

tribunal in Heliopolis. The same epithet is also used in connexion with Horus as the 'triumphant' avenger of the wrongs done to Osiris.

𓆎𓆏 *whm rnh* 'repeating life', another epithet given to deceased persons in Dyn. XVIII and thereabouts.

𓆎𓆏 *hr nht*, in full 𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒, 'victorious bull', an attribute ascribed to the Pharaoh.

𓆎𓆏 *n-sw-bit*¹ 'king of Upper and Lower Egypt', literally 'he who belongs to the sedge of Upper Egypt and the bee of Lower Egypt'; compare 𓆎𓆏 *bity* 'king of Lower Egypt', a derivative in *-y* from *bit*.²

𓆎𓆏 *hsly-r*, literally 'foremost in position', a common term for local princes or mayors.

𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 *imy-r hmw-ntr* 'overseer of the priests', more fully 𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒𓆑𓆒 (§ 73).

§ 56. Graphic transpositions.³—Signs are sometimes transposed, either in order to give a more pleasing appearance or for some less assignable reason.

A small sign may be placed under the breast of a bird even when the latter has to be read first; thus 𓆎𓆏, according to the word in which it occurs, may be read either *tw* or *wt*; 𓆎𓆏 similarly either *ts* or *st*.

Thin vertical signs show a peculiar tendency to precede a bird which they ought properly to follow. Exx. 𓆎𓆏 *wd* instead of 𓆎𓆏; 𓆎𓆏 *wds* in place of 𓆎𓆏; 𓆎𓆏 *sh* 'field' as variant of 𓆎𓆏; 𓆎𓆏 *mr* 'pyramid' always for 𓆎𓆏.

Economy of space is one reason for such writings as 𓆎𓆏 for 𓆎𓆏 *sb* 'star'; 𓆎𓆏 for 𓆎𓆏 *hry-hb(t)*⁴ 'lector-priest'. So too in vertical columns 𓆎𓆏 is of frequent occurrence for 𓆎𓆏 *-yt* and 𓆎𓆏 for 𓆎𓆏 *hr rdwy* 'under the feet (of)'.

§ 57. Transpositions with honorific intent.—There is a common tendency to write words like 𓆎𓆏 *nsw* 'king' and 𓆎𓆏 *ntr* 'god', as well as the names of specific kings and gods, before closely connected words which in actual speech were pronounced first. Exx. 𓆎𓆏 *ss nsw* 'scribe of the king'; 𓆎𓆏 *hm-ntr* 'servant of god', i.e. 'priest'; 𓆎𓆏 *ni Rr* 'like Rēc'; 𓆎𓆏 *mry Imn* 'beloved of Amūn'.⁵ Note that abbreviated writings are here frequent.

§ 58. Monograms.—(1) In certain verbs involving the notion of movement the ideogram Δ is combined with a phonogram.

- So with 𓆎𓆏 *i*: 𓆎𓆏 Δ *ii* come.
- „ — *s*: 𓆎𓆏 Δ *is* go (imperative); 𓆎𓆏 Δ *ms* bring, offer; 𓆎𓆏 Δ *sb* bring, conduct, pass.
 - „ — *š*: 𓆎𓆏 Δ *šm* go.
 - „ — *t*: 𓆎𓆏 Δ *it* take, carry off.
 - „ — *nw, in*: 𓆎𓆏 Δ *in* bring, fetch.
 - „ — *sšm*: 𓆎𓆏 Δ *sšm* guide, lead.

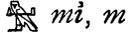
¹ Vocalized as *in-siba* in a cuneiform tablet from Boghaz Keui; see *AZ.* 49, 17.
² *AZ.* 28, 125; 49, 19.

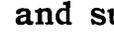
³ See *Rec.* 25, 139; *Pyr.* iv. § 17.

⁴ Probable meaning 'holder of the ritual book', hence *hb(t)*, not *hb*; see *JEA.* 41, 11, n. 3. Sim. *hr(t)-ntr* 'necropolis' omits the fem. ending, *JEA.* 24, 244; so too *nb(t)*, § 48, 1.

⁵ Cf. also 'beloved of his lord' written *nb-f mry*, e.g. *Sinai* 87; 'praise god' written *ntr dwi*, e.g. p. 173, last ex.

(2) Some other common monograms are :

⌊ or ⌋ in <i>tr</i> season	 <i>mm</i>	 <i>hrt-hrw</i> daytime
⌋ in <i>rnḫ</i> be young	⌋ <i>rs(w)</i> southern	 <i>rh</i> palace
 <i>mi, m</i>	 <i>Smrw</i> Upper Egypt	 <i>wd</i> judge

§ 59. **Defective and superfluous writings.**—Such writings as  for *rmt* 'men', 'people', and  for *hnt*¹ 'beer' are in no way at variance with the rules already given, but are apt to puzzle beginners. The omission of *m* and *n* here is probably due to calligraphic reasons; but the Egyptian was under no obligation to prefix to an ideogram more phonetic signs than were needed to remove obscurity. Conversely, a superfluous *w* is inserted in  *i(w)f* 'flesh', 'meat', Coptic showing that *if* is to be read.^{1a}

¹ Reading from late variants (BRUGSCH, *Wörterbuch* 976) and from Coptic *henkē*. Cf. also the play on words *Pyr.* 37, 39.

^{1a} See *Onom.* II, 237*.

² See M. BURCHARDT, *Die altkanaanäischen Fremdwörter und Eigennamen im Aegyptischen*, Leipzig, 1909–10. Also particularly W. F. EDGERTON, 'Eg. Phonetic Writing' in *JAOS* 60, 473, mainly an answer to W. F. ALBRIGHT, *The Vocalisation of the Eg. Syllabic Orthography*, New Haven, 1934.

³ *JEA.* iv, Pl. IX, 10. Sim. *Urk.* iv. 648, 5; 650, 6.

⁴ *Urk.* iv. 1119, 2. Sim. in Dyn. XII, *BH.* ii. p. 30.

⁵ *Leb.* 145–6.

⁶ See *AZ.* 56, 61.

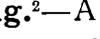
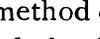
⁷ *Sh.* S. 38, contrasted with 106. Sim. *nh*(*t*), *Peas.* B I, 116.

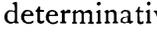
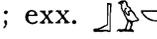
⁸ *Urk.* iv. 363.

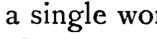
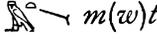
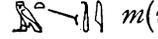
⁹ *Peas.* B I, 199.

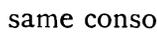
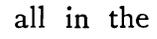
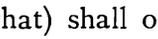
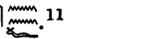
¹⁰ *Urk.* iv. 1111.

¹¹ *Urk.* iv. 1112.

§ 60. **Group-writing.**²—A peculiar method of writing with biliteral instead of alphabetical signs, e.g.  *r* for *r*,  *h* for *h*, and with some other groups, e.g.  *lh* for *lh*,  for *t*; especially often in foreign words or etymologically obscure names, e.g.  a foreign land, to be transliterated *Yhi*, not *Yshwīw*³;  *mt*, not *smītw*,⁴ a man's name. Traces already in the Pyramid Texts, and partial exx. even in some M.E. words, e.g.  *ddt.f* for *ddt.f*, § 409.

§ 61. **Determination of compounds.**—Compounds and other closely connected groups of words may show one common determinative or group of determinatives; exx.  *bw-nb* 'every one', lit. 'every place';  *rh-ht* 'a wise man', lit. 'a knower of things'.⁵ Doubtless for this reason titles preceding the name of their owner are usually left without a determinative of their own, ex.  *s* *Nht* 'the scribe Nakht'.

§ 62. **Avoidance of the repetition of like consonantal signs in contiguity.**⁶—When, for inflexional or other reasons, two like consonants either fell together or else came into close contact so as not to be separated by a full vowel, there was a strong tendency to write them but once. Thus, within the limits of a single word,  *m(w)t*⁷ is written for  *m(w)t.t* (§ 309),  *inf* for  *in-nf* (§ 413). In the kind of verbs known as geminating (see below § 269) this rule is still stricter, the alternative writing with repetition being practically excluded.

The same tendency not seldom manifests itself when a word ending with a certain consonant is immediately followed by another word beginning with the same consonant, ex.  *ir-ni ist* for *ir-ni is st* 'lo, I did it'.⁸ This case occurs particularly often with uniconsonantal words or the like, so that they then find no expression at all in the writing; exx.  *dr-tw irf m* for *dr-tw irf m m* 'by what means (lit. with what) shall one ferry across?';⁹  *smi-sn nf* for *smi-sn nf* 'they report to him'¹⁰ beside  ¹¹

Conversely, a consonant is sometimes abnormally repeated, doubtless to mark the retention of a sound that in other combinations had fallen away; exx. $\overline{\text{sb}}\cdot\overline{\text{sn}}\widehat{\text{n}}\overline{\text{wi}}$ for $\overline{\text{sb}}\cdot\overline{\text{sn}}\widehat{\text{wi}}$ 'they shall convey me';¹ $\overline{\text{m}}\overline{\text{t}}\overline{\text{n}}\widehat{\text{n}}\overline{\text{wi}}$ for $\overline{\text{m}}\overline{\text{t}}\overline{\text{n}}\widehat{\text{wi}}$ 'behold ye me';² $\overline{\text{w}}\overline{\text{s}}\widehat{\text{t}}\cdot\overline{\text{n}}$ for $\overline{\text{w}}\overline{\text{s}}\widehat{\text{t}}\cdot\overline{\text{n}}$ 'our road'.³

See Add. for § 62A.

§ 63. **Doubtful readings.**—A consequence of the complex and often defective nature of hieroglyphic writing is that scholars are still often in doubt as to the correct transliteration of words. Thus $\overline{\text{h}}\overline{\text{n}}\overline{\text{k}}\overline{\text{t}}$ 'beer' (§ 59) is in other books on Egyptian almost universally read $\overline{\text{h}}\overline{\text{k}}\overline{\text{t}}$; in old-fashioned works $\overline{\text{n}}\overline{\text{s}}\overline{\text{w}}$ 'king' is regularly rendered as $\overline{\text{s}}\overline{\text{w}}\overline{\text{t}}\overline{\text{n}}$; and so forth. Among readings which are not yet fully established we incline to $\overline{\text{g}}\overline{\text{n}}\overline{\text{w}}\overline{\text{t}}\overline{\text{y}}$ for $\overline{\text{q}}\overline{\text{q}}$ 'sculptor', $\overline{\text{s}}\overline{\text{d}}\overline{\text{r}}\overline{\text{w}}\overline{\text{t}}\overline{\text{y}}$ for $\overline{\text{d}}$ 'treasurer'. Where there is a choice, shorter readings are preferable to long ones; thus we read $\overline{\text{m}}\overline{\text{n}}\overline{\text{i}}$ for $\overline{\text{m}}\overline{\text{n}}\overline{\text{i}}$ 'moor', though the stem is probably $\overline{\text{m}}\overline{\text{i}}\overline{\text{n}}\overline{\text{i}}$.

See Add. for § 63A.

§ 64. **Personal pronouns** (continued from §§ 43-6):

3. The **independent pronouns**⁴ almost always stand at the beginning of the sentence (exceptions § 300), and are more or less emphatic in meaning.

Sing. 1, c.	$\overline{\text{w}}$ <i>ink</i>	I.	Also written $\overline{\text{w}}$, ⁵ $\overline{\text{w}}$ or $\overline{\text{w}}$; early also $\overline{\text{w}}$ ⁶ ; king sometimes $\overline{\text{w}}$, ⁷ $\overline{\text{w}}$ ⁸
„ 2, m.	$\overline{\text{n}}\overline{\text{t}}\overline{\text{k}}$ <i>ntk</i>	Thou.	
„ 2, f.	$\overline{\text{n}}\overline{\text{t}}\overline{\text{t}}$ <i>ntt</i>	Thou.	Later also $\overline{\text{n}}\overline{\text{t}}\overline{\text{t}}$. ⁹
„ 3, m.	$\overline{\text{n}}\overline{\text{t}}\overline{\text{f}}$ <i>ntf</i>	He, it.	
„ 3, f.	$\overline{\text{n}}\overline{\text{t}}\overline{\text{s}}$ <i>nts</i>	She, it.	From Dyn. XVIII also $\overline{\text{n}}\overline{\text{t}}\overline{\text{s}}$
Plur. 1, c.	$\overline{\text{w}}\overline{\text{m}}\overline{\text{n}}$, $\overline{\text{w}}\overline{\text{m}}\overline{\text{n}}$ <i>inn</i>	We.	Hitherto noted only in very late texts. ¹⁰
„ 2, c.	$\overline{\text{n}}\overline{\text{t}}\overline{\text{n}}$ <i>ntn</i>	You.	Later also $\overline{\text{n}}\overline{\text{t}}\overline{\text{n}}$.
„ 3, c.	$\overline{\text{n}}\overline{\text{t}}\overline{\text{s}}\overline{\text{n}}$ <i>ntsn</i>	They.	Later also $\overline{\text{n}}\overline{\text{t}}\overline{\text{s}}\overline{\text{n}}$

These pronouns often stand in parallelism to the particle (§ 227) or preposition (§ 168) $\overline{\text{i}}$ *in* followed by a noun, and are clearly related to that word etymologically.

OBS. This series is closely connected with the personal pronouns in Hebrew and Arabic. The element *in* is probably demonstrative in origin,¹¹ the *t* may be that of the feminine, and the variable endings are mainly those of the suffix-pronouns.

In the Pyramid Texts and the Old Kingdom the place of the forms above given for the 2nd and 3rd pers. sing. is occupied by an earlier type of independent pronoun formed from the dependent pronouns by the addition of *t*.¹² The two masculines have survived into Middle Egyptian as archaisms.

Sing. 2, c.	$\overline{\text{t}}\overline{\text{w}}\overline{\text{t}}$ <i>twt</i>	Thou.	Later $\overline{\text{t}}\overline{\text{w}}\overline{\text{t}}$ <i>twt</i> . ¹³
„ 3, c.	$\overline{\text{s}}\overline{\text{w}}\overline{\text{t}}$ <i>swt</i>	He, she, it.	Originally <i>swt</i> .

OBS. *Tw*t and *sw*t were originally masculines only; in Middle Egyptian they are found for both genders.¹⁴ *Sw*t as a particle meaning 'but', see below § 254.

¹ *Sim.* B 171. *Sim.* LAC. *TR.* 47, 21, 23. For the loss of *n* in *sn*, *tn* see § 34, OBS. 4.
² LAC. *TR.* 78, 3; MAR. *Abyd.* ii. 30, 33.
³ *Peas.* B 1, 7-8. *Sim. Sh.* S. 7; *Kopt.* 8, 6, 9. So already in *Pyr.*, see *AZ.* 44, 80, n. 2 and above p. 34, n. 1a.

⁴ *AZ.* 29, 121; 30, 15; GUNN, *Studies*, p. 46.

⁵ Cairo 20007.

⁶ *AZ.* 23, 8.

⁷ *Urk.* iv. 813, 9.

⁸ *Urk.* iv. 835, 15.

⁹ *M. u. K.* 2, 8, 9.

¹⁰ *JEA.* 27, 106.

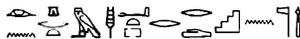
¹¹ *PSBA.* 22, 325.

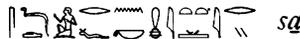
¹² *AZ.* 30, 17. For *itt* see above p. 46, n. 8.

¹³ Already in *ERM. Hymn.* 1, 5.

¹⁴ *Tw*t, see *ERM. Hymn.* 1, 5; *Urk.* iv. 222, 10; 229, 12; 343, 10. *Sw*t, see *ib.* 221, 14; 257, 9, 11; 258, 2.

the object or the dative. Such are *grt* 'now' (often best left untranslated), *rf* (with wishes, commands, questions, etc.), and *hm* 'assuredly' in the following examples.

 *ir·n·(i) grt mḥt·(i) r rd n ntr* 'now I made my tomb at the staircase of the great god.'¹

 *sdd·i rf n·k mitt iry* 'let me relate to thee the like thereof.'²

Similarly in more complex constructions, as  *ti sw hm iy·f* 'and now indeed he was returning'.³ See § 148, 1.

Such non-enclitic particles as  *mk* 'behold',  *nn* 'not' (§ 44, 2) stand at the beginning of the sentence, preceding even the verb. Examples below § 119, and often.

OBS. Exceptional word-order is more often than not due to motives of emphasis, see below §§ 146 foll. ; but compare also § 507.

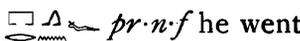
§ 67. The *sdm·n·f* form.—This second common form of the verb is constructed, as regards its pronominal or nominal subjects, as well as in its mode of expressing the passive, exactly like the *sdm·f* form (§ 39). From that form it differs only in the insertion of an *inseparable* element *n* immediately after the verb-stem or after any determinative which the verb-stem may have.

Exx.  *sdm·n·i hrw·f* 'I heard his voice.'

 *sdm·n ntr hrw* 'the god heard the voice.'

 *sdm·n st ntr* 'the god heard it.'

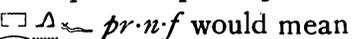
 *sdm·n·tw hrw* 'the voice was heard.'

 *pr·n·f* 'he went out.'

 *hsb·n n·k nb·k* 'thy lord has sent to thee.'

 *ms·n·tw·i* 'I was born.'

Observe that the rules of word-order given in § 66 apply also here. A full paradigm is unnecessary; the one point to remember is that the formative *n* is inseparable from the verb-stem.

In its origin the *sdm·n·f* form appears to have resulted from the combination of a passive participle with a dative of possession or agential interest. Thus  *pr·n·f* would mean 'gone out to him',  *sdm·n·f* 'heard to him'.

Since the *sdm·n·f* form expresses essentially what *occurs* or *happens* to someone or by his agency, it was at the start no less indeterminate, as regards time-position, than the *sdm·f* form. We shall later on become acquainted with one affirmative use (§ 414, 5) in which the *sdm·n·f* must be translated as an English present; and so too very frequently when it is preceded by the negative word *n* 'not' (§ 105, 3). These are, however, exceptional cases; almost

¹ Cairo 20099, 2. Sim. *ib.* 20538, ii. c 1; 20539 ii. b 6.

² *Sk. S.* 21. Sim. *ib.* 12; before dep. pron. *ib.* 10.

³ *Sim. R.* 15.

everywhere else the *šdm.n.f* form is restricted to *past* time. It is thus employed of past time in affirmative sentences, where it may have the meaning of the English *past* tense ('he heard'), of the English *present perfect* ('he has heard'), or of the English *past perfect* ('he had heard'); the latter two uses are particularly common in *clauses of time* (see below § 212).

Exx. . . . as a man longs to see his home *ir.n.f rnpwt* *šst m ndrt* (when) he has passed many years in imprisonment.¹

His Majesty proceeded in peace, *škr.n.f lftyw.f* (when) he had overthrown his enemies.²

¹ *Leb.* 141. *Sim. P.* *Kah.* 28, 21; 29, 12; *Urk.* iv. 1090, 14.

² *BH.* i. 8, 10. *Sim. Peas.* R 7. 59.

§ 68. The compound verb-form *iw šdm.n.f*.—We have seen (§ 29) that *iw*, properly the copula 'is' or 'are', confers upon sentences with adverbial predicates the value of a detached or independent statement. It is also frequently employed before the *šdm.n.f* form in main clauses to mark some more or less important event in a narration.

Exx. The prince came to the king and said: *iw in.n.i Ddi* I have brought Djedi.³ English present perfect.

iw wp.n.f r.f r.i he opened his mouth to me.⁴ English past tense.

The student should make use of this form at the beginning of narrative sentences in the Exercises, reserving the simple *šdm.n.f* for subsidiary sentences. The form *iw šdm.n.f*, to which we shall return later (§ 464), gives a certain smoothness and elegance to recitals of past events.

§ 69. Verbal sentences as noun clauses.—A striking characteristic of Egyptian is the ease with which it can treat an entire sentence as a noun. We often find words having the form of verbal sentences, without any equivalent of English 'that' by way of introduction, as *object* of verbs of saying, thinking, wishing, etc., or as *subject* of their passives; and a similar use occurs after prepositions. Sentence-like groups of words thus used we call **noun clauses**.

We shall be much concerned with such constructions in the later parts of this book. For the moment all that is needful is to state the principle and to illustrate it in one particular case, namely after the verb (*r*)*dī* 'give', 'place', 'cause' (§ 70).

§ 70. The *šdm.f* form after (*r*)*dī*.—The verb (*r*)*dī* 'give', 'place' often takes as *object* another verb in the *šdm.f* form, and then means 'cause' or 'allow'.

Ex. *di.i sdm.tn* I cause you to hear, lit. I give (that) you hear.⁵

Similarly as *subject* of the passive of (*r*)*dī*.

Ex. *rdi-t(w) iry.i hrw m I3* I was allowed to pass (lit. one gave I passed) a day in Yaa.⁶

⁵ Cairo 20538, ii. b9. Other exx. see § 452, 1 a.

⁶ *Sim.* B 238.

Exerc. V

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

(b) Write in hieroglyphs and transliteration:

(1) The scribe opened his mouth that he might answer the king: (O) sovereign, my lord! Thou art greater than any god. Thou art my lord, I am thy slave. This thy humble servant¹ is like a hound following after thee. The Black Land (and) the Red Land rejoice (because) thou art (*iw.k*) beneficent king. (2) He caused them to go down to the boat. (3) How evil is thy utterance; thou art not (§ 44, 2) my brother. (4) She is my sister; she is in thy hand as a slave.

¹ 'This thy humble servant' is to be rendered simply *iw.k im* 'the servant there', a respectful circumlocution for the 1st pers. sing. in Middle Egyptian. See *AZ.* 27, 122; 30, 126.

LESSON VI

§ 71. Biliteral signs (continued from § 53):—

ix. with *r* as second consonant:

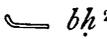
¹ Also with value *ib*, § 41.

 *ir*  *pr*  *mr*¹  *hr* (not to be confused with  *g*).

 *wr*  *or*  *mr*  *hr*  *dr*

x. with *h* as second consonant:

² Also with value *hw*, § 41.

 *bh*²  *ph*  *mh*  *nh*

§ 72. Number of nouns and adjectives.³—There are three numbers in Egyptian, *singular*, *plural*, and *dual*. The *dual* is used only for pairs of things or persons.

Sing. m. has no special ending. Ex.  *sn* brother.

„ f. ends in *-t*. Ex.  *snt* sister.

Plur. m. „ „ *-w*. Ex.  *snw* brothers.

„ f. „ „ *-wt*. Ex.  *snwt* sisters.

Dual m. „ „ *-wy*. Ex.  *snwy* pair of brothers.

„ f. „ „ *-ty*. Ex.  *snty* pair of sisters.

Note that the plural of *nsw* 'king' is written  or  *nsyw* (?)⁴

§ 73. Writing of the plural and dual.—I. The oldest method consisted in the repetition of the ideogram with which the singular was written, thrice for the plural, twice for the dual.

Exx.	Sing.	Plur.	Dual
	 () <i>pr</i> house.	 <i>prw</i> houses.	 <i>prwy</i> the two houses.
	 () <i>irt</i> eye.	—	 <i>irty</i> the (two) eyes.

³ See FAULKNER, *The Plural and Dual in Old Egyptian*, Brussels, 1929; ERMAN, *Die Pluralbildung des Aegyptischen*, Leipzig, 1878; also *Rec.* 35, 75. For the dual, see *AZ.* 47, 42.

⁴ Cf. *ityw* 'fathers', but here *-yw* is written out only rarely before Dyn. XIX, see *AZ.* 48, 25.

This method of writing is archaistically retained in many monumental inscriptions of the Middle and New Kingdoms. The phonetic spelling of the words often precedes the ideograms, which thus appear as determinatives (§ 23).

Exx. Plur. *srw* officials. Dual *thnwy* pair of obelisks.
 „ *nhwt* trees. „ *rty* pair of limbs.

2. On the same principle, words that are written purely phonetically may have their component sound-signs, or some of them, repeated. This again, so far as Middle Egyptian is concerned, is for the most part a consciously archaistic practice.

Exx.	Sing.	Plur.	Dual
	<i>ntr</i> god.	<i>ntrw</i> gods.	<i>ntrwy</i> pair of gods.
	<i>rn</i> name.	<i>rnw</i> names.	_____
	<i>hkw</i> magic.	<i>hkw</i> magical spells.	_____

3. Towards the end of the Old Kingdom a **determinative of plurality**, consisting of three strokes , , or , more rarely of three dots , , came into general use.¹ As a rule it accompanies some sign or signs which in earlier times would have been written thrice, and serves as substitute for the repetition.

¹ Superstition, as well as motives of abbreviation, helped in the development; see *Rec.* 35, 73; *AZ.* 51, 18.

Exx. *snw* 'brothers' for old *ntrw* 'gods'
prw 'houses' „ „

Sometimes, however, the 'plural strokes' stand independently as the mark of plurality, as in *nfrw* 'beautiful' (m. plur.); they may even accompany words that are plural only in meaning, not in grammatical form.

Exx. *sn* they. *rbyr* people, subjects. *r* many.

4. The sign , less frequently , which is seen in the dual endings -*wy* and -*ty* (§ 72), was originally a mark of duality employed, like the plural strokes , to obviate the repetition of ideograms; thus the archaic writing *snty* 'pair of sisters' was at first no more than an abbreviation of . Since, however, Old Egyptian orthography habitually omitted the -*y* of the dual endings -*wy* and -*ty*, the substitute of the original pair of ideograms soon came to be interpreted as that semi-vowel. By the beginning of the Middle Kingdom, accordingly, had ceased to be a special mark of duality and had become a sound-sign for -*y*, with a use restricted to the terminations of words. Henceforth 'pair of sisters' is written *snty*, where is *y* and where the determinatives have to be added.

OBS. The sign originally represented consonantal (semi-vocalic) *y*, but at the beginning of some words it seems to have possessed a value indistinguishable from *i*; hence it is transliterated *i*. At the end of words *y* is written or , but not as a rule interchangeably; may occur as last letter but one, see above § 20.²

² On this question see *Verbum*, i. §§ 109 foll.

§ 74. **Omission of the plural and dual endings.**—As seen in the last section, the plural and dual numbers of nouns were usually indicated by repetitions of signs or by the use of special determinatives. All the more readily, therefore, could the actual phonetic terminations *-w* and *-wt*, *-wy* and *-ty*, be omitted in the writing. Hence we find $\overline{\text{srw}}$ in place of $\overline{\text{srwt}}$, *srw* ‘officials’, $\overline{\text{nbty}}$ in place of $\overline{\text{nbty}}$ *nbty* ‘pair of ladies’; indeed, the abbreviated spellings are the commoner, the full feminine plural being especially rare. For example, $\overline{\text{nmw}}$ usually, nay possibly always, replaces the theoretically correct full writing $\overline{\text{nmwt}}$ ‘women’, ‘wives’.

In the case of adjectives, the plurals and duals of which were formed in the same way as with nouns, such abbreviated spellings are yet more common. The ending of the feminine plural is here *never* fully written out, and even the plural strokes may be omitted; $\overline{\text{nfrwt}}$ and $\overline{\text{nfrwt}}$ are equally legitimate writings of *nfrwt*. In the masculine plural of the adjective the plural strokes are often dispensed with, exx. $\overline{\text{spdw}}$ *spdw* *dds(w)* ‘fat birds’;¹ $\overline{\text{krw}}$ *krw* *widw* ‘sturdy oxen’.²

OBS. As we have seen (§ 48), $\overline{\text{nb}}$ ‘all’, ‘any’, ‘every’ was early often written as though invariable, but occasional variants show that this was not the case.

§ 75. After nouns in the dual

1. the sign for the suffix 1st pers. sing. is occasionally preceded by $\overline{\text{y}}$, exx. $\overline{\text{rwy}}$ *rwy* *i* ‘my hands’;³ $\overline{\text{rdwy}}$ *rdwy* *i* ‘my feet’.⁴

2. the suffixes 2nd and 3rd m. sing. and 3rd f. sing. sometimes show an ending $\overline{\text{y}}$,⁵ exx. $\overline{\text{rwy}}$ *rwy* *fy* ‘his two hands’⁶ (also written $\overline{\text{rwy}}$ *rwy* *7*); $\overline{\text{spty}}$ *spty* *ky* ‘thy two lips’;⁸ $\overline{\text{mnty}}$ *mnty* *sy* ‘her two thighs’.⁹ In this case the dual ending is occasionally omitted after the noun, ex. $\overline{\text{gs}}$ *gs* *(wy)* *fy* ‘its two sides’.¹⁰

§ 76. The use of $\overline{\text{fy}}$ just mentioned (§ 75, 2) is extended, strictly speaking inaccurately, to certain words

1. having dual form but singular meaning, ex. $\overline{\text{ph}}$ *ph* *(wy)* *fy* ‘its end’.¹¹
 2. having singular form but a meaning with some implication of duality, ex. $\overline{\text{sn}}$ *sn* *nw* *fy* ‘his fellow’, lit. ‘his second’.¹²

§ 77. **Apparent duals and plurals.**—1. Certain words ending in *-w*, mostly **abstracts**, are by a false analogy written like plurals (§ 73, 2. 3); exx. $\overline{\text{nfrw}}$ ‘beauty’; $\overline{\text{mnw}}$ ‘memorial’, ‘monument’; $\overline{\text{hrw}}$ ‘neighbourhood’, ‘time’. Similarly, certain words ending in *-wy* and *-ty*, though not really duals, are apt to be written as such; exx. $\overline{\text{hrwy}}$ ‘night’; $\overline{\text{niwty}}$ (var. $\overline{\text{niwty}}$) ‘belonging to a town’. However, $\overline{\text{phty}}$ (var. $\overline{\text{phty}}$) ‘strength’ was early a true dual;¹³ whether $\overline{\text{hnty}}$ ‘period’, ‘end’ was so or not is doubtful.

2. Other words sometimes written like plurals, such as $\overline{\text{irp}}$ ‘wine’,

¹ Peas. R 105 = B 1, 62. Sim. Sin. B 196; Sh. S. 165; Urk. iv. 1105, 4.

² Th. T. S. ii. 22.

³ Sh. S. 87.

⁴ Sin. B 16.

⁵ AZ. 13, 76.

⁶ Sin. B 63.

⁷ P. Kah. 1, 3.

⁸ Peas. B 1, 167.

⁹ P. Kah. 6, 9.

¹⁰ Sh. S. 85; see Rec. 38, 197. A convincing ex. Arm. 103, 8.

¹¹ Leb. 65.

¹² Leb. 106. See too below § 263, *hr sn-nw* *sy*.

¹³ Coffins, B 4 C, 84.

𐎎 *nḳw* 'gold', are treated grammatically as singulars; 𐎎 *mḳw* 'water' is sometimes a plural,¹ sometimes a singular.²

3. Many **collectives**³ in *-t* are written with the plural strokes, though they are really feminine singulars and are so treated syntactically; exx. 𐎎 *mnmnt* 'herd'; 𐎎 *hnyt* 'sailors'.

4. The plural of 𐎎 *rmt* 'man' (Latin *homo*) is written 𐎎 or 𐎎, but appears from such phrases as 𐎎 'all men'⁴ to be properly a feminine collective *rmt(t)*; very rarely the writing 𐎎 *rmtt nbt* is found.⁵

§ 78. **Status pronominalis.**—When a suffix-pronoun is added to certain feminine nouns, an apparently intrusive *-w* occasionally appears before the feminine ending *-t*. Exx. 𐎎 *dpt* 'boat',⁶ but 𐎎 *dpwt-f* 'his boat';⁷ 𐎎 *wbt* 'meat',⁸ but 𐎎 *wbwt-f* 'his meat'.⁹

OBS. This phenomenon is due to a displacement of the accent when the suffix is added; some such pronunciation as *dāpě* (from original *dāpwat*) may be assumed for the *status absolutus*, becoming *depwātef*, with the original *w* retained under the protection of the accent, in the *status pronominalis*. The Latin terms here used are borrowed from the grammarians of Coptic, where such modification of the noun before the suffix is regular.

§ 79. **Adjectives in -y.**¹⁰—The ending *-y* is employed to form adjectives from nouns and prepositions. Exactly the same formation exists in the Semitic languages, and the Arabic grammarians have invented for it the term *nisbe*-adjectives, or 'adjectives of relationship'; this name is sometimes applied to the Egyptian counterparts. Examples are:

From 𐎎 <i>rsw</i> 'south wind', m. ¹¹	From 𐎎 <i>mhyt</i> 'north wind', f. ¹¹
sing. m. 𐎎 or 𐎎 <i>rsy</i> 'southern'.	𐎎 or 𐎎 <i>mhyty</i> (<i>mḳty</i>) 'northern'.
„ f. 𐎎 or 𐎎 <i>rsyt</i> (<i>rst</i>).	𐎎 or 𐎎 <i>mhytyt</i> (<i>mḳtt</i>).
plur. m. 𐎎 or 𐎎 <i>rsyw</i> (<i>rsw</i>).	𐎎 or 𐎎 <i>mhytyw</i> (<i>mḳtyw</i>).
„ f. 𐎎 or 𐎎 <i>rsywt</i> (<i>rswt, rst</i>).	𐎎 or 𐎎 <i>mhytyw</i> (<i>mḳtw, mḳtt</i>).

From the preposition 𐎎 (*ir*) 'to'.

sing. m. 𐎎 or 𐎎 *iry* 'relating to', 'connected with'.

„ f. 𐎎 or 𐎎 *iry*t (*irt*).

plur. m. 𐎎 *iryw*, *irw*.

„ f. 𐎎 or 𐎎 *irywt* (*irwt, irt*).

As the above writings indicate, the formative *-y* is never written out in the feminines, and the semi-vowels *y* and *w* are also elsewhere usually suppressed; for reasons of practical convenience, the less correct transliterations given in brackets are to be preferred as a rule. The *-y* of the m. sing. is often, but by no means always, written out, and as regards the m. plur. the latent

¹ Leyden V 3, 4; Westc. 9, 18.

² Sim. B 233.

³ See Rec. 31, 83.

⁴ Peas. R 52.

⁵ Siut 1, 225. See too Rec. 35, 77.

⁶ Peas. B 1, 126.

⁷ Peas. B 2, 103.

⁸ Siut 1, 276.

⁹ Siut 1, 275. Other exx., see JEA. iv. 35, n. 8; also *sgwt-t*, Brit. Mus. 574, 12-13 and with *y* for *w*, *sgyt-(t)*, Siut 5, 7.

¹⁰ See AZ. 19, 44; 44, 93.

¹¹ See AZ. 44, 1.

¹ Differing from *s*, with which it is often confused, only in the rounded back of the head and the rather plumper breast. But in painted inscriptions the colour is brown.

² *Pt.* 69. 75. 435.

presence of that semi-vowel is betrayed by the use of the sound-sign *tiw* (*tyw*)¹ in derivatives from f. nouns (so *mhytyw* above) or from m. words ending in *t*, ex. *lftyw* 'opponents', 'enemies', an adjective used as a noun and derived from the preposition *lft* 'before', 'opposite'.

OBS. In Old Egyptian the formative was either omitted or else written with -*i*. An alternative ending -*w* survives in some nouns like *hrw* 'lower part' and *mitw* 'peer'.²

Prepositions that have a special form before the suffixes exhibit the same or a similar form in their derivative adjectives in -*y*.

Exx. *iry* 'relating to' from *r* 'to' (form with suffixes *r* but occasionally also *ir*.)

hry 'above' „ *hr* 'upon' („ „ „ *hr*.)
imy '(who is) in' „ *m* 'in' („ „ „ *im*.)

In titles and the like these adjectives are sometimes abbreviated in such a way as to be indistinguishable from the prepositions from which they are derived. Exx. *imy-r* 'overseer', variants , ,³ lit. 'one-who-is-in-the-mouth' (of his subordinates); *hry-tp* 'great chief' of a province, lit. 'great one-who-is-over-the-head'.

Owing to their resemblance in sound to duals, some adjectives in -*y* from feminine nouns are written with a twofold ideogram (see above § 77, 1).

Exx. *nwtwy* from *nwt* 'town' in the expression *ntr nwtwy* 'local god'.

shty „ *sh* 'horizon' „ „ „ *Hr shty* 'Horus of the horizon'.

§ 80. Adjectives derived from prepositions may, like the latter, govern a noun or pronoun.

Exx. *hry sst* 'he who is over the secret', a common title.

imyt-f 'what is in it', lit. that-being-in it.

The adjective *mity* (also *mitw*, § 79 OBS.), which is derived from a f. noun *mit* 'copy', may similarly take a suffix, ex. *mityf* 'his equal'.⁴

From the noun *tp* 'head' and its derivative preposition *tp* 'upon' (§ 173) comes the adjective *tpy*, varr. , , *tpy*, also written , with the two meanings (1) 'foremost', 'chief', 'first' and (2) 'being upon', ex. *Inpw tpy dwf* 'Anubis (who is) upon his mountain'. There is also a secondary adjective *tpty* 'first', but this hardly occurs until Late Egyptian.

The beginner must bear in mind that such adjectives in -*y*, in their most summary writings, are easily mistaken for their originating prepositions; the example *Inpw tpy dwf* just quoted is a case in point, doubt here being the more justifiable, since a prepositional phrase may sometimes be closely linked to a noun, ex. *nb-r-dr* 'lord of the universe', lit. 'lord to the end' (§ 100, 1); see further § 158.

³ This hieroglyph represents the tongue, which is 'what-is-in-the-mouth'; hence its value *imy-r* is due to a kind of graphic pun, see *AZ.* 40, 142; 42, 142.

⁴ *Sint* 1, 350. The suffix in *mityf*, 'his northern one', scil. 'boundary', *B.H.* i. 25, 50, has its ordinary possessive sense; sim. the first ex. on p. 63.

On occasion some word may intervene between an adjective in *-y* and the word it governs.

Exx.  *imt-sn hst* 'their originals', lit. their that-being-in-front.¹

 *iry nb ssm* every functionary, lit. every one-relating-to a business.²

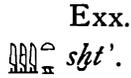
 *ny wi Rr* I belong to Rē, lit. I am (§ 44, 3) belonging to Rē.³

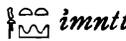
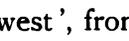
¹ *Urk.* iv. 99; cf. *Peas.* B I, 193.

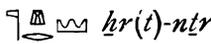
² *Urk.* iv. 1106.

³ *Eb.* I, 7.

§ 81. Like other adjectives, those ending in *-y* are often employed as nouns.

Exx.  *sbty* 'peasant', 'fowler', properly 'one-belonging-to-the-country *sbty*'.

 *imnty* 'the west', from  *imnty* 'western'.

 *hr(t)-ntr* 'the necropolis', lit. 'that under-(i.e. possessing)-the-god'.⁴

⁴ See above p. 51, n. 4.

 *hryw-sr* 'those-upon-the-sand', i.e. the Bedāwin.

VOCABULARY

 *ir* make, do.

 *pr* go forth, go up.

 *ph* reach, attack.

 *mr* love, wish.

 *mh* fill (*m* with).

 *hsk* capture, take as plunder.

 *dbh* ask for, beg.

 *imnty* western.

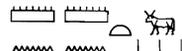
 *isbty* eastern.

 *wr* great, important, much.

 *Ks* Ethiopia, the Cush of the Bible (f.)

 *irtt* (earlier *irtt*) milk.

 *mnw* monument.

 *mnmt* cattle.

 *rmt* man;  *rmt(t)* people.

 *rd* foot.

 *nhh* eternity.

 *ts* boundary.

 *mr* pyramid.

 *it* barley, corn.

 *ht* body.

 *hst* hill-country, (foreign) country.

 *hr* under, carrying, holding (preposition).

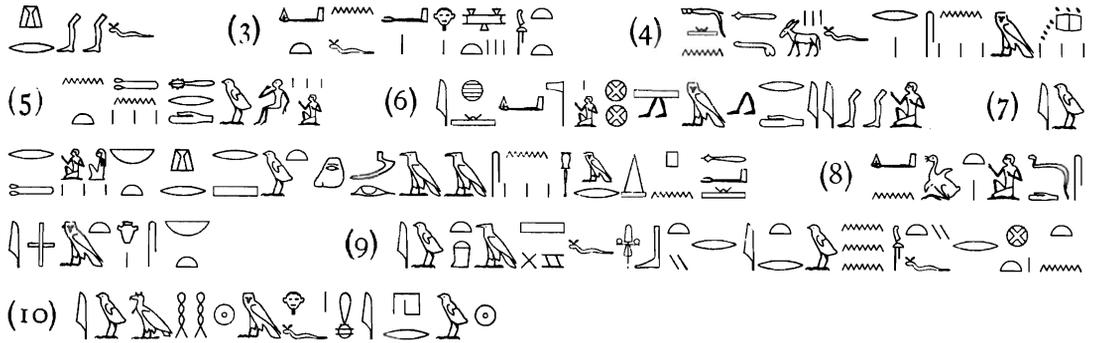
EXERCISE VI

(a) *Transliterate and translate:*

(1)  (2) 

Exerc. VI

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR



(b) Write in hieroglyphs and transliteration :

(1) They went forth to Cush, they reached its southern boundary, they captured its towns, they brought away all its inhabitants (lit. those-under it) (and) all its cattle. (2) He loved his brothers (more) than his own wife. (3) I have made for thee many great monuments (and) have placed them in the Southern City.¹ (4) Thou fillest thy hands with (*hr*) all good things. (5) Rē^c placed him as king in this land, all southern (and) northern countries (being) under his feet. He is our beneficent lord ; all his plans are like (those of) Rē^c himself. (6) He is the god who-is-in my body.

¹ 'Southern City' was a name commonly given to Thebes.

LESSON VII

§ 82. **Bilateral signs** (continued from § 71) :—

xi. with *s* as second consonant :

 *is*  *ms (mś)*  *ns (nś)*  *hs*  *śs (śś)*  *gs (gś)*

xii. with *k* as second consonant :  *rk*

xiii. with *k* as second consonant :  *sk (śk)*

xiv. with *t* as second consonant :

 *mt*  *mt* (also *mwt*)  *ht*  *st (śt)*

SYNTAX OF NOUNS AND PRONOUNS

§ 83. **Subject and object.**—Egyptian shows no trace of case-endings, and the syntactic relations of nouns were indicated either by the word-order (§§ 27. 66) or by the use of prepositions and the like, e.g. the use of *n* 'to', 'for' to express the dative (§ 52).

With the personal pronouns, the subject of narrative verbs, i.e. the nominative, is expressed by the suffixes (§ 35, 3), and the object, i.e. the accusative, by the dependent pronouns (§ 44, 1).

OBS. The use of the Latin case-names vocative, dative, etc., in reference to Egyptian is more convenient than strictly scientific. In the case of the genitive, at all events, it could hardly have been avoided.

§ 84. Verbs taking two direct objects hardly exist in Egyptian.⁰ To express the **predicative adjunct** found in English after verbs of 'making', 'becoming', and the like, Egyptian uses the *m* of predication (§ 38).

Exx.  *ir·n wi rry·i m rhy* my pen made me celebrated, lit. as a known one.¹

 *rdi·n·f wi m hry nwt·f* he placed me as chief (or, he made me chief) over his town.²

 *hpr·f m 19* it becomes 19.³

The same construction is found with verbs of 'seeing' and 'knowing', as  *mri* 'see', 'regard (as)',⁴  *si* 'recognize (as)',⁵ and  *gm* 'find (as)'.⁶

After the verbs of 'appointing', 'making' = *r* 'to' is apt to be used in place of *m*, with little, if any, difference of meaning.

Ex.  *rdi·n·f sw r r·prt hty·r* he placed him as (lit. into, i.e. so as to be) prince and chieftain.⁷

The verb  *sb* 'teach' takes a direct object of the person and introduces the thing taught by = *r* 'concerning'.⁸ See Add. for § 84A.

§ 85. The **genitive** is of two kinds, *direct* and *indirect*.^{8a}

A. The **direct genitive** follows the noun that governs it, immediately and without connecting link.

Exx.  *imy·r pr* overseer of the house, i.e. steward.

 *nb imsh* possessor of veneration, venerable.

 *rh hrt·ib nb·f* knowing the desire of his lord.⁹

This form of genitive is usual wherever the connexion between governing and governed noun is particularly close, as in titles, set phrases, etc. Hence an epithet belonging to the governing word will normally follow the genitive.

Ex.  *imy·r shtyw mnh* an efficient overseer of fowlers.¹⁰

Examples where the direct genitive is separated from its noun are of extreme rarity.¹¹

In expressions like  *hm·ntr* 'priest', lit. 'servant of god',  *hwt·ntr* 'temple', lit. 'house of god',  *pr·nsw* 'palace', lit. 'house of the king',  *ss·nsw* 'prince', lit. 'son of the king', the priority given to 'god' and 'king' is purely graphic, and due to honorific reasons; see § 57.

⁰ See, however, n. 8 below.

¹ *Urk.* iv. 119. Sim. *PSBA.* 18, 201, l. 5.

² *Bersh.* i. 33. Sim. *BH.* i. 44, 7.

³ *Rhind.* 24. Sim. *Peas.* B 1, 237; *Urk.* iv. 113, 11.

⁴ *Adm.* 1, 5; *Ikhern.* 8. Rather differently, *BUDGE*, p. 46, 14.

⁵ *Urk.* iv. 1095, 1.

⁶ *Urk.* iv. 1208, 6.

⁷ *BH.* i. 25, 46-7. Sim. *Sebekkhu* 14. 17; *Peas.* B 1, 237; *Urk.* iv. 31, 9; after *ir* 'make', *Pl.* 486.

⁸ *Pl.* 37. 399. Very rarely with two objects, *Brit. Mus.* 581; *Lit. Fr.* 6, 3, 11.

^{8a} Combined e.g. in the frequent *st Hrt nt cnhw* 'Horus-throne of the living', *Urk.* iv. 137, 12 and *passim*.

⁹ *Brit. Mus.* 614, 1.

¹⁰ *Sin.* B 244. Sim. *Peas.* B 1, 16.

¹¹ Exx. *Sicut* 1, 288. 301.

After Dyn. XII filiation is sometimes expressed by the help of the direct genitive, ex. 'Ich-ms s3 Ybn 'Aḥmose, son of Yeben'.¹ In Dyn. XII and earlier a peculiar inversion is frequent; *Nḥry s3 Hnm-ḥtp s3 Hnm-ḥtp*² means 'Khnemḥotpe, son of Khnemḥotpe, son of Neḥri', not 'N., son of Kh., son of Kh.' as it would have done later; and here, as often, the determinative is absent after the two fathers' names. This mode of writing shows much variation, the word for 'son' being sometimes omitted.

The use of the suffixes after nouns with the meaning of English possessive adjectives ('my', 'thy', etc. § 35, 1) also exemplifies the direct genitive.

OBS. Coptic shows that the direct genitival relation led to loss of accent and consequent reduction of the vowel in the first of the two words, cf. Copt. *nēb-ēi* 'lord of a house' beside *nēb* 'lord'; *yēh-eloole* 'vineyard' beside *yōhe* 'field', Eg. *ḥt*.^{2a} The *status constructus* so formed has left no trace in hieroglyphic writing.

§ 86. B. In the **indirect genitive** the noun is preceded by the **genitival adjective** *ny* 'belonging to', a derivative in *-y* (§ 79) from the preposition *n* 'to' 'for'.^{2b} The genitival adjective agrees in number and gender with the governing word as follows:

sing. m.	plur. m.	rare and	dual m.
„ f.	„ f.	archaistic	„ f.

The transliterations given are those demanded by strict etymology, but since these words were probably already much reduced by the M.K., there is some ground for the handier renderings m. sing. *n*, m. plur. *nw*, f. sing. and plur. *nt*.

At an early period the genitival adjective shows a tendency to become invariable in the form . The dual is very rare; from M.K. on is often replaced by which may also, though far less frequently, stand for .

Exx. *nsw n Kmt*, the king of Egypt.⁵

nwt nt nḥḥ, the city of eternity.⁶

wrw nw 3bdw, the great ones of Abydos.⁷

nw n sḥty pn, the asses of this peasant.⁸

ḥmwt nt wrw, the wives of the chiefs.⁹

When an adjective or other word intervenes between a noun and its genitive, it is the indirect genitive which is used.

Exx. *inw nb nfr n sḥt* all good produce of the country.¹⁰

imyw-r-k nw rwyṯ thy overseers of the portal.¹¹

sdwt im-f nt pr-ḥd valuables were in it belonging to the treasury.¹²

See Add.

OBS. For the genitival adjective as predicate, see § 114, 2; before *sdm-f* and *sdm-n-f*, see §§ 191-2; before the infinitive, see § 305; before prep. + noun, see § 158; after adjectives, see § 95; after passive participles, see § 379, 3.

¹ *Urk.* iv. 1. *Sim. ib.* 2, 11; 30, 6; 1119, 2.

² *BH.* i. 26, 159. See *AZ.* 12, 8; 49, 95; 71, 69; much material ANTHES, *passim*.

^{2a} Note the suppression of the fem. ending *-t*; see *JEA.* 27, 44, n. 1.

^{2b} Perhaps a demonstrative in origin, see *PSBA.* 22, 322.

³ *Eb.* 74, 12.

⁴ *LAC. TR.* 2, 61; 22, 92; 23, 19.

⁵ *Sin.* B 165.

⁶ *Th. T. S.* i. 30 F.

⁷ Louvre C 3.

⁸ *Peas.* R 42.

⁹ *Urk.* iv. 185.

¹⁰ *Peas.* R 35.

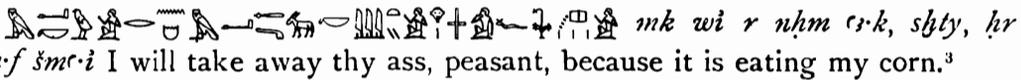
¹¹ *Pt.* 442.

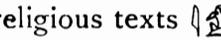
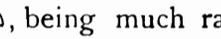
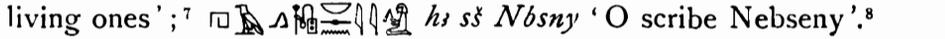
¹² *Sin.* B 287-8. *Sim. ib.* B 30-1; *Kopt.* 8, 2.

§ 87. The **vocative** may stand at the beginning or at the end of a sentence ; more rarely it stands in the middle, but it must not interrupt a sequence of words belonging very closely together.

Exx.  *hsrw, hs tw Hry-sf* O praised one, may Arsaphes (the god of Herakleopolis Magna) praise thee.¹

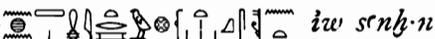
 *sdm rk n-i, hsty-c* hearken thou to me, O prince.²

 *mk wi r nhm c-k, shty, hr wum-f sm-c-i* I will take away thy ass, peasant, because it is eating my corn.³

In ordinary parlance no introductory interjection was used ; but in religious and semi-religious texts  *i*, var.  ⁴ is frequent for 'O', the synonym  *hs*,⁵ var.  *A*, being much rarer. Exx.  *i nb snd* 'O lord of fear' ;⁶  *i cnhw* 'O living ones' ;⁷  *hs s' Nbsny* 'O scribe Nebseny'.⁸

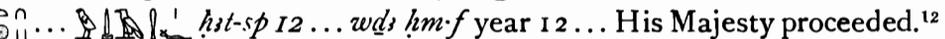
§ 88. **Adverbial uses of nouns.**—I. Indications of *time* are often expressed by a noun used absolutely, i. e. without preposition. The normal position of such a noun is towards the end of the sentence, in the position regularly occupied by adverbs.

Exx.  *šms ib-k tr n wum-k* follow thy desire so long as thou livest, lit. time of thou-art.⁹

 *iw senh-n(i)* 'Iwmitru *rnptw ksnt* I nourished (the town of) Imiotru in troubled years.¹⁰

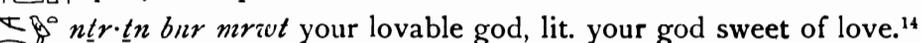
Very common as adverbs are  *at* 'eternally', lit. 'eternity', and  *rc nb* 'every day'. Note the mathematical use of  *sp 10* 'ten times'.¹¹

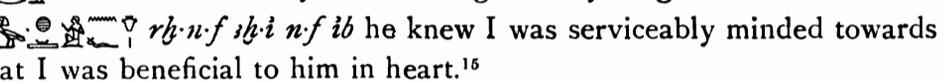
If the adverbial phrase is a *date*, it may begin the sentence :

Ex.  *hst-sp 12 ... wds hm-f* year 12 ... His Majesty proceeded.¹²

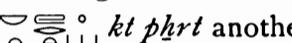
2. Nouns may further be employed to qualify adjectives or adjective verbs, like the accusative of respect in Latin or the genitive in Arabic; a very common use.

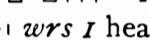
Exx.  *spd hr* sharp of face, i. e. clever.¹³

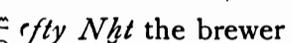
 *ntr-in bur mrvwt* your lovable god, lit. your god sweet of love.¹⁴

 *rh-n-f sh-i n-f ib* he knew I was serviceably minded towards him, lit. that I was beneficial to him in heart.¹⁵

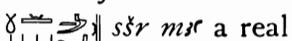
§ 89. **The noun with the function of a sentence.**—I. This use is frequent in *headings, lists* and the like.

Exx.  *kt phrt* another remedy. Title introducing a prescription.¹⁶

 *wrs I* head-rest, 1. Item in a list of goods.¹⁷

 *fty Nht* the brewer Nakht. Written over the picture of a brewer.¹⁸

2. Not infrequently; however, such self-sufficient phrases *convey comments* or even *narrate a fact*.

Exx.  *sšr mš'* a real remedy. Comment accompanying a spell.¹⁹

¹ *Peas.* B 1, 196. *Sim. ib.* R 90; *Sim.* B 156; *Leb.* 17; *P. Pet.* 1116 B, 6.

² *Sh. S.* 12. *Sim. Peas.* B 1, 26; B 2, 133; *P. Kah.* 1, 2.

³ *Peas.* B 1, 11-2. *Sim. P. Pet.* 1116 B, 12-3.

⁴ *Sim.* 3, 1; *Louvre C* 166; *C* 177; *Cairo* 20538 i. c. 12.

⁵ *Wb.* ii. 471; these particles always at the beginning of the sentence.

⁶ *Cairo* 20089, 7. *Sim. LAC. T.R.* 7, 1; 8, 1.

⁷ *Cairo* 20014. *Sim. ib.* 20003, 1.

⁸ *BUDGE*, p. 467, 12.

⁹ *Pt.* 186. *Sim. Peas.* B 1, 139; *PSBA.* 18, 202, 8; *Hamm.* 114, 4.

¹⁰ *Cairo* 20001. *Sim. B* 45.

¹¹ *Rhind* 1. *Sim. ib.* 6.

¹² *Seas.* no. 340. *Sim. Sim.* R 5-6; *Peas.* B 1, 224.

¹³ *BH.* i. 8, 10. Many exx. *Sim.* B 48 foll.

¹⁴ *Cairo* 20119, c 4; *Sim.* 20040, 17-8.

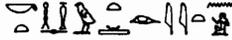
¹⁵ *Berlin A.Z.* ii. p. 26.

¹⁶ *Eb.* 44, 19. *Sim.* headings of accounts, etc. *P. Boul.* xviii. 2. 10. 16. 19. 23. 36.

¹⁷ *P. Kah.* 18, 15.

¹⁸ *BH.* i. 29.

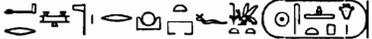
¹⁹ *Eb.* 2, 6. Rather differently, *Westc.* 10, 21.

 *kt hswt iryt n-i* another favour that was done to me. In the midst of a narrative; the favour is then recounted as a kind of apposition.¹

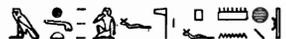
If the eleven workmen are waiting here for their remuneration (?),  *bw nb nfr* all well and good, lit. everything good.²

OBS. These uses will be found recurring in the case of the nominal parts of the verb: with the infinitive § 306, and with the participles and relative forms § 390.

§ 90. **Apposition.**—Words in apposition may be separated from one another by other words.

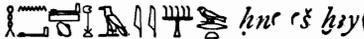
Ex.  *er ntr r sht-f, n-sw-bit Shtp-ib-Rc* the god mounted up to his horizon (i. e. his tomb), the king of Upper and Lower Egypt **Sehetepibre**.³

A suffix-pronoun may be used to anticipate a noun placed in apposition after it.

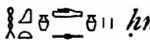
Ex. How shall this land fare  *m hmt-f, ntr pf mh* without him, that beneficent god?⁴

A style of apposition common to Egyptian and the Semitic languages^{4a} is found in three special cases:⁵

1. to indicate the *material* of which a thing is made.

Ex.  *hnc cš hry(t) wrt* together with the great altar of cedar, lit. together with cedar, the great altar.⁶

2. with *measures* and *numbers*.

Ex.  *hnkt, ds 2 beer, two jugs, i. e. two jugs of beer.*⁷

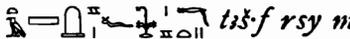
3. with indications of *locality*.

Ex.  *Tz-wr 3bdw* Abydus in the Thinite nome (province), lit. Thinite nome, Abydus.⁸

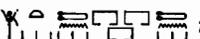
OBS. For the nominal subject in apposition to a dependent pronoun, see §§ 132, 139; to the demonstrative *pw*, see § 130. For the *m* of predication emphasizing a noun in apposition, see § 96, 2. For *n is* negating a noun in apposition, see § 247, 2.

§ 91. **Co-ordination and disjunction.**—1. Egyptian has no special word for 'and'. The co-ordination of nouns or adjectives is often effected by direct juxtaposition.

Exx.  *gm-n-i dšbw irr̄t im* I found figs and grapes there.⁹

 *ts̄-f rsy mhty* its southern and northern boundary.¹⁰

The repetition of a preposition, a suffix or an adjective may help out the sense.

Exx.  *iswt-tn prw-tn* your offices and your houses.¹¹

 *ht-i nbt m š; m n̄w̄t* all my property in country and in town.¹²

¹ *BH.* i. 26, 121. *Sim. Hamm.* 110, 2; *Urk.* iv. 940, 4; *AZ.* 69, 30, 16.

² *P. Kah.* 31, 5.

³ *Sim. R 6.* *Sim. ib.* B 240; *Brit. Mus.* 614, 12, 13.

⁴ *Sim. R 67-8.* *Sim. Westc.* 9, 15; *LAC. TR.* 6, 1; 21, 41; 23, 29.

^{4a} In Arabic known as *badal* 'substitution', *AZ.* 71, 56.

⁵ See *AZ.* 28, 15.

⁶ *Louvre C 11, 7.* *Sim. P. Kah.* 19, 16; *Urk.* iv. 206. 635, 636.

⁷ *Feas. B 1, 84.* *Sim. ib.* R 5; *Rhind* 41, 4; 42, 4; *Urk.* iv. 6, 7-8.

⁸ *Leyd. V 3, 4.* 8. *Sim. ib.* 7; *Cairo 20105; Urk.* iv. 80, 15. See *AZ.* 29, 120.

⁹ *Sh. S.* 47-8. *Sim. Feas. B 1, 84; Westc.* 9, 23.

¹⁰ *BH.* i. 8, 20.

¹¹ *Cairo 20093, 3.*

¹² *P. Kah.* 12, 4. *Sim. Cairo 20001, 6; Siut 1, 286.*

Closely connected words may be coupled by means of  *hr*, lit. 'upon'.

Ex.  *de hr hyl* wind and rain.¹

Or else  *hnt* 'together with' is employed, especially when the co-ordination is less close.

Ex.  *msw-i hnt snw-i* my children and my brothers.²

2. 'Or', like 'and', may be left unexpressed.

Ex.  *tsw nb hsty- nb* any commander or any prince.³

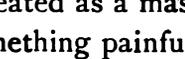
Here the repetition of *nb* assists the meaning; a repeated preposition or suffix may have the same effect, as was seen in the case of 'and' above.

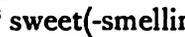
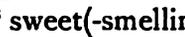
A special word for 'or' is  *r-pw*, which is placed after the last of the alternatives.

Ex.  *m nb, m sn, n hntms r-pw* as lord, as brother, or as friend.⁴

§ 92. Gender of nouns.—A few remarks must be added to what has been already said on this topic (§ 26).

1. The names of foreign countries are treated syntactically as feminines, ex.  *Kis hst* 'the vile Ethiopia (Cush)'.⁵ The same holds good of names of towns⁶ and, in part at least, of those of the nomes or provinces.⁷

2.  *ht* (orig. *ihl*) is fem. when it means 'things' or 'property', but is apt to be treated as a masc. when it means 'something', 'anything', ex.  *mr* 'something painful'.⁸ With the plur. the use is variable.^{8a}

3.  *ht* 'wood', 'tree' is not really a fem., the *t* being radical; cf.  *ht ndm* 'sweet(-smelling) wood',⁹  *ht ks* 'a high tree'.¹⁰

4.  *ht* 'body', 'belly' is usually fem.,¹¹ but instances occur where it is treated as masc.¹²

¹ Westc. 11, 14. Sim. *Siut* 4, 17; *Urk.* iv. 659, 16.

² *Sh. S.* 128. Sim. *Peas.* B 1, 94; *Sin.* B 84; *Siut* 1, 304.

³ *Kopt.* 8, 9. Sim. Cairo 20040, 9-15; *Eb.* 99, 2-3.

⁴ *Pt.* 279. Sim. *Eb.* 6, 14; 24, 3; 93, 6-7. After each of two alternatives, *Eb.* 39, 17.

⁵ *BH.* i. 8, 10. Sim. *Sin.* R 55; *Urk.* iv. 697, 9.

⁶ Cairo 20025, 12-13; *Siut* 4, 13-4; *Urk.* iv. 689, 10, 15.

⁷ *Siut* 1, 151; *Brit. Mus.* 1203; but m. see *BH.* i. 8, 20.

⁸ *Sh. S.* 124; *P. Turin* 132, 9. Sim. *ht* *ht*, *Sin.* B 215. See too *Eb.* 42, 18; 107, 20.

^{8a} *P. Ram.* IV, C 22; *Hearst* 6, 2, contrasted with *Eb.* 1, 20; 47, 9.

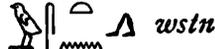
⁹ *Urk.* iv. 719, 3.

¹⁰ *Sh. S.* 156.

¹¹ *Eb.* 36, 6, 15.

¹² *Eb.* 36, 8; 41, 14. See too *Verbum* ii. § 14, 3. 4.

VOCABULARY

-  *rk* enter.
-  *wstn* var.  *wstn* stride.
-  *nht* be mighty, victorious; mighty (adj.).
-  *sns* worship.
-  var.  *ssp* receive, take.

-  *st* (earlier *st*) shoot, throw, pour.
-  *dws* adore (in the morning).
-  *mwt* mother.
-  var.  *ms* child.
-  *dw* mountain.

Vocab.

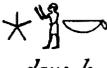
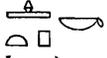
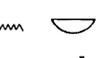
EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

-  *st* place.¹
-  varr.    *hrw* voice, sound.
-  *swt* oblations, offerings.
-  var.  *wḏhw* (for *wḏhw*, § 19, OBS. 2) table of offerings.
-  var.  *isft* evil, wrongdoing.
-  *šbw* food.
-  *ḥst* praise, favour (noun).
-  var.  *šrw* remembrance, memory.
-  varr.  *mst* true, real, just.
-  (det. also  ; abbrev. ) *sbj* door.
-  *imnt* (also  *imntt* § 81) the West.
-  *dwst* netherworld.
-  *dt* eternity, everlasting.
-  *hr* with, before, (speak) to.

¹ For the reading see *AZ.* 46, 107.

EXERCISE VII

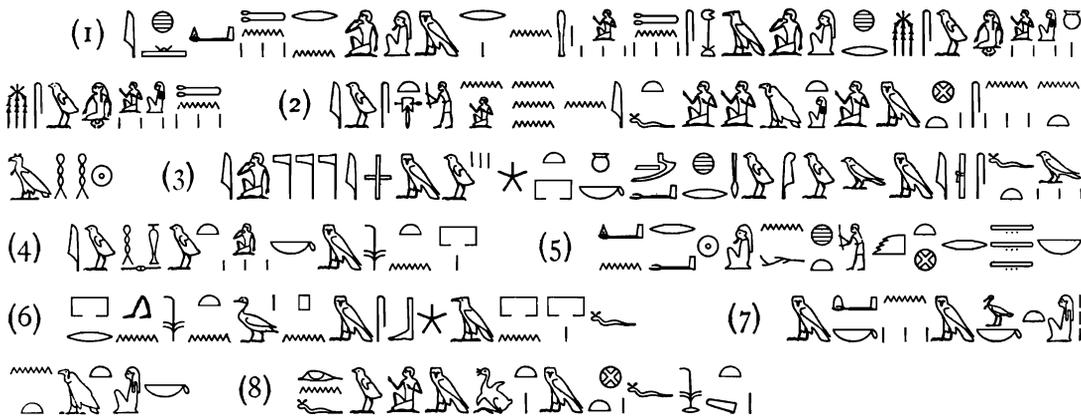
(a) Study the following funerary wishes from a Theban noble's tomb (Dyn. XVIII)¹:

- | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|---|---|---|
|  |  |  |  |  |  | | | |
| <i>imy-r</i> (§ 79) | <i>pr</i> | <i>sš</i> | <i>'Imn-m-ḥst</i> | <i>mst-ḥrw</i> | <i>ck-k</i> | | | |
| O overseer | of the house, | scribe | Amenemḥet, | true of voice
or justified | Mayst thou
enter (and) | | | |
| } see § 55. | | | | | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |
| <i>pr-k</i> | <i>m</i> | <i>'Imnt</i> | <i>wstn-k</i> | <i>hr</i> | <i>sbj</i> | <i>n</i> | <i>dwst</i> | <i>dwst-k</i> |
| go forth | from | the West, | mayst thou
stride | through | the door | of the | netherworld, | mayst
thou adore |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <i>Rc</i> | <i>wbn.f</i> | <i>m</i> | <i>dw</i> | <i>sns-k</i> | <i>sw</i> | <i>ḥtp.f</i> | <i>m</i> | <i>šht</i> |
| Rc̄ | (when) he rises | in | the mountain, | mayst thou | him | (when) he sets | in the | horizon, |
| worship | | | | | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <i>šsp-k</i> | <i>swt</i> | <i>ḥtp-k</i> | <i>hr</i> | <i>šbw</i> | <i>hr</i> | <i>wḏhw</i> | <i>n</i> | <i>nb</i> |
| mayst thou
receive | oblations | (and) be
satisfied | because of | food | (from) the
upon altar | of the lord | of the lord | (of)
eternity. ² |

¹ Adapted from *Tf. T. S.* i. 27.

² The 'lord of eternity' is Osiris, the god of the dead. A large part of the temple offerings was passed on for use in private tomb-chapels 'after', as the texts say, 'the god had been satisfied therewith'.

(b) *Transliterate and translate:*

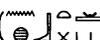


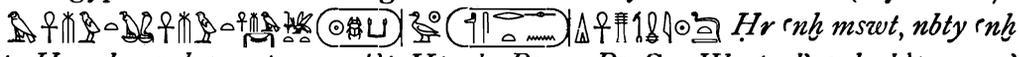
(c) *Write in hieroglyphs and transliteration:*

- (1) I am (one) good of counsels in the house of his lord. (2) Mayst thou hearken, O sovereign my lord, to this (the) daughter of thy handmaid. (3) The overseer of the city found his brothers and sisters at (*hr*) the door of the palace. (4) My praises reached heaven. (5) The wife of the priest went down into the boat. (6) Thy hands are mightier than (those of) all the gods of Egypt. (7) The gods are satisfied when they receive oblations upon their altars. (8) May I hear thy counsels every day. (9) He sees the gods in their beautiful places of the West.

EXCURSUS A

The Titulary and other Designations of the King.¹

The student now possesses the knowledge of Egyptian writing and grammar requisite to decipher the royal names and titles occurring on innumerable monuments of stone. The 'titulary' ( *nḥbt*)² consisted of five 'great names' ( *rn wr*),³ which were assumed by the Pharaoh on the day of his accession. We have not here to study the gradual development of the titulary; it will answer our purpose to illustrate it in the forms in which it occurs in Middle Egyptian. The following is the full titulary of Sesostri I (Dyn. XII):

 *Hr cnḥ mswt, nbty cnḥ mswt, Hr nbw cnḥ mswt, n-sw-bit Hpr-k3-Rc, s3 Rc S-n-Wsrt, d3 cnḥ ddt w3s m3 Rc dt* Horus 'Life-of-births', Two Ladies 'Life-of-Births', Horus of gold 'Life-of-Births', King of Upper and Lower Egypt 'Kheperkerēc' ['the *ka* of Rēc comes into being'], Son of Rēc 'Sesostri' ['man of (the goddess) Wosret'],⁴ (may he be) granted life, stability and wealth like Rēc eternally.⁵

¹ See H. MÜLLER, *Die formale Entwicklung der Titulatur der ägyptischen Könige*, Glückstadt, 1938; A. MORET, *Du caractère religieux de la royauté pharaonique*, Paris, 1902, ch. I.

² *Urk.* iv. 80, 11; 160, 11; *BR. Thes.* 1077, 19.

³ *Urk.* iv. 261, 3. 14-17; *BR. Thes.* 1077, 19.

⁴ The name *S-n-Wsrt* belonging to three kings of Dyn. XII was formerly read *Wsrtism* (Usertesen), whereby its identity with the Sesostri of Manetho (see p. 76, n. 1) was obscured. See *Unt.* 2, 1-24; *AZ.* 41, 43.

⁵ *BH.* i. 25, 59-62.

Excurs. A

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

A titulary of Tuthmosis III (Dyn. XVIII) from Sinai is similar in form :

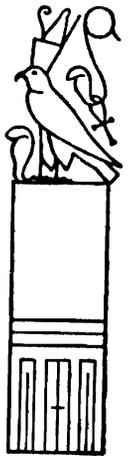


Hr k3 nht hr m Wist, nbty wsh nsyt mi Rē m pt, Hr nbw sḥm pḥty dsr hrw, n-sw-bit Mn-hpr-Rē, s3 Rē Dhwtj-ms-nfr-hpr(w), mry Hthr nbt mfkst Horus 'Strong-bull-arising-in-Thebes', Two Ladies 'Enduring-of-kingship-like-Rē-in-heaven', Horus of gold 'Powerful-of-strength, holy-of-diadems', King of Upper and Lower Egypt 'Menkheperre' ['the form of Rē remains (?)'], Son of Rē, 'Tuthmosis' ['Thoth is born'] beautiful-of-forms', beloved of Hathor, lady of the turquoise.¹

¹ *Sinai* 196; after the first cartouche is a longstring of epithets not belonging to the name. Both the titularies quoted conclude with epithets not belonging to the names ('may he be granted life', etc. and 'beloved of Hathor', etc.). These are so typical that it seemed advisable to retain them.

The comparison of these two titularies discloses five elements common to both; these common elements are followed by names that are variable in the case of every king. The underlying idea is that the king, while being the re-incarnation of Horus, or protected by the goddesses called the Two Ladies, or appearing as the golden Horus, reveals his individuality by exhibiting the divine nature under some aspect peculiar to himself; thus Sesostri I is the Horus who infuses life into all who are born, Tuthmosis III is the golden Horus who is powerful of strength and whose diadems are holy. Similarly, the names in the two 'cartouches' or 'royal rings' describe the nature of the king in his capacity of 'King of Upper and Lower Egypt' and of 'Son of Rē' respectively. Whereas an Englishman distinguishes two different kinds of name, Christian and family name, the Egyptian kings distinguished five, which we term the Horus name, the *nebty* name, the golden Horus name, the *prenomen* and the *nomen*. These we shall now consider in turn.

1. The **Horus name**, less suitably called banner-name or *ka*-name, represents the king as the earthly embodiment of the old falcon-god Horus, who early became the dynastic god of Egypt, and as such was identified with the sun-god Rē, himself also at some very early period the dynastic god. This name is frequently written within a rectangular frame, at the bottom of which is seen a design of recessed panelling such as we find in the façades of early brick tombs and in the false doors of Old Kingdom maṣṭabas; ² on the top of the rectangular frame is perched the falcon of Horus, in more elaborate Dyn. XVIII examples crowned and accompanied by sun and uraeus; ^{2a} see the annexed figure. It is not quite certain whether the building symbolized by the rectangle and façade (together termed the  *srḥ*) ³ was the king's palace or his tomb. The former alternative is the more probable, since in the oldest times the Horus name was the commonest designation of the king, and it is unlikely that a purely sepulchral name should have been chosen for the purpose. Still, its associations with the *ka* or 'spirit' came to be very close. On the whole, we may conclude that the Horus name denotes the aspect of Horus worn by the king whilst dwelling in the palace.



² *Seas.* pp. 21-2;

^{2a} On these symbols see *JE.A.* 30, 50-1.

³ *AZ.* 34, 167.

2. The **nebtj name**, so called because the probable reading of the group  is *nbty* 'the two ladies',¹ displays the king as standing in a special relation to the two principal goddesses of the period immediately preceding Dyn. I, when Egypt was still divided into two kingdoms; these were the vulture-goddess  *Nkhbt* Nekhbet of the Upper Egyptian city of El-Kâb and the cobra-goddess  *Wsdt* Edjō^{1a} of the Lower Egyptian city of  *Dp*; these cities were in the close vicinity of the early capitals of  *Nhn* Hieraconpolis and  *P* Pe respectively, and it is to this reason that the two goddesses owed their prominence. Probably Menes, the founder of Dyn. I, was the first to assume the *nebtj* title, symbolizing thereby the fact that he had united the two kingdoms.² The Greek interpretation *κύριος βασιλειῶν* 'lord of crowns' is probably secondary; doubtless protection by the goddesses was in the mind of the Egyptians, not merely ownership of the crowns with which the goddesses were identified.

¹ *Rec.* 17, 113; *PSBA.* 20, 200.

^{1a} Commonly called Buto, see above p. 32, n. 1; also *JEA.* 30, 55.

² See *Unt.* 3, 13; also *Ann.* 44, 279 ff.

3. The **golden Horus name** is more disputed. Some high authorities³ have supposed, on the strength of the Greek equivalent *ἀντιπάλων ὑπέρερος* 'superior to (his) foes' on the Rosetta stone, that the monogram  symbolized Horus as victorious over  *Nbt(y)* 'the Ombite', i.e. the god Seth who was worshipped at Ombos near the modern Kûs.⁴ This was, no doubt, the interpretation of Greek times, but the evidence of the earlier periods points in another direction. In a context dealing with the titulary of Tuthmosis III that king says 'he (Amūn) modelled me as a falcon of gold' ( *bik n nbw*),⁵ and Hashepsowe calls herself 'the female Horus of fine gold' ( *Hrt nt dnm*);⁶ the concept of the golden falcon can be definitely traced back to Dyn. XI,⁷ and an inscription of Dyn. XII describes the golden Horus name as the 'name of gold' ( *rn n nbw*).⁸ King Cheops (Dyn. IV) and king Merenrē (Dyn. VI) have the title  with two falcons over the 'gold' sign; but the two falcons are normally a circumlocution for the reconciled enemy-gods Horus and Seth, so that, on the hypothesis here combated, Horus and Seth would both seem to be indicated as vanquishers of Seth. Lastly, the names following the group  are far from being always of a bellicose character. There seems but little doubt that this group meant 'Horus of gold' except perhaps in the very latest periods;⁹ but exactly what god was intended is a problem still unsolved.

³ H. BRUGSCH, *Die Ägyptologie* (Leipzig 1897), 202; SETHE, in J. GARSTANG, *Mahisma and Bt Khallaf* (London, 1902), 19.

⁴ We must carefully distinguish between this Ombos, which is that mentioned by Juvenal in his fifteenth Satire, and the other, the present Kôm Ombo, some 25 miles north of Aswân, where there is a much visited temple dating from Graeco-Roman times.

⁵ *Urk.* iv. 161.

⁶ *Urk.* iv. 237.

⁷ *LAC. TR.* 55, 5.

⁸ *Berl. AI.* i. p. 138.

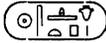
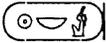
⁹ So MORET, *op.cit.* p. 22, quoting his earlier work *Rec.* 23, 23; THIERRY, *op.cit.* 66-83. Further discussion, *Mit. Kairo*, 4, 9 ff.

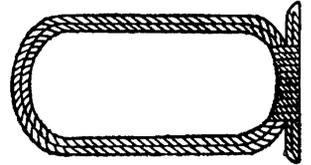
4. The **prenomen** is the name which follows the title  *n-sw-bit* 'he who belongs to the sedge and the bee'; the plant  *swt* symbolizing Upper Egypt is supposed to be identical with the flowering *scirpus*-reed or sedge, Egyptian  *smc*, a common emblem of Upper Egypt;¹⁰ the exact connexion of the bee with Lower Egypt is still obscure. In effect the title means 'king of Upper and Lower Egypt', and the Rosetta stone translates it by *βασιλεὺς τῶν τε ἄνω καὶ τῶν κάτω χωρῶν*. The *prenomen* itself is almost always compounded with the

¹⁰ GRIFFITH, *Hieroglyphs*, p. 29. Keimer agrees, however, that the sign is too schematically shown to be identifiable with any particular species.

Excurs. A

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

name of the god Rēc; typical examples are  *Shtp-ib-Rc* 'propitiating the heart of Rēc' (Ammenemes I),  *Nb-mst-Rc* 'lord of truth is Rēc' (Amenophis III); one of the first cases of Rēc as an element in a king's name is with  *Rc-hcf*⁰ Chephren of Dyn. IV, and the instances without Rēc all date before Dyn. IX. The *prenom* and *nomen* are invariably written within 'cartouches' (this French word means an ornamented tablet of stone, wood, or metal destined to receive an inscription) or 'royal rings'. The cartouche depicts a loop formed by a double thickness of rope, the ends tied together so as to offer to the spectator the appearance of a straight line;¹ strictly speaking the loop should be round, as it is in one or two very early examples,² but becomes elongated and oval because of the length of most hieroglyphic names enclosed in it. The Egyptians called the cartouche  *šnw*³ from a verb-stem *šni* 'encircle', and it seems not unlikely that the idea was to represent the king as ruler of all 'that which is encircled by the sun', a frequently expressed notion.⁴ Another name of the cartouche, not found before Dyn. XIX, is  *mnš*.⁵



5. The **nomen** is introduced by the epithet  *si Rc* 'son of (the sun-god) Rēc'. The name in the cartouche was, as a rule, that borne by the king before his accession to the throne; it is almost the equivalent of our family name, for Dyn. XI affects the *nomina*  *In-tf* Antef and  *Mntw-htp* Menthotpe, Dyn. XII the *nomina*  *Imn-m-ht* Ammenemes and  *S-n-Wsr* Sesostris; Dyn. XIII shows several kings of the name  *Sbk-htp* Sebkhotpe and Dyn. XVIII consists almost entirely of rulers named  *Imn-htp* Amenophis and  *Dhwty-ms* Tuthmosis. The first Egyptian kings to distinguish a *nomen* and a *prenom* were those of Dyn. V.

In the period covered by this book the five names of the titulary have a rigidly fixed order. The principal name is the *prenom*, and this is often found alone or accompanied only by the *nomen*. Only very rarely does the Horus name serve for identification purposes, ex.  *Hr Hc-m-mst* 'Horus Appearing-in-truth', i. e. Amenophis III.⁶

To introduce the king's name the phrase  *hm n* is often found; this we translate 'the Majesty of', but the origin of the expression is obscure. One example will suffice:

 *hst-sp 19 hr hm n ntr nfr nb tswy N-mst-Rc, si Rc, Imn-m-ht* year 19 under the Majesty of the good god, lord of the two lands Nemaṛēc, son of Rēc, Ammenemes (III).⁷

As speaker the king often refers to himself as  *hm-i* 'My Majesty',⁸ var.  *hm-i*;⁹ he is addressed as  *hm-k*¹⁰ 'Thy Majesty', var. ;¹¹ the 3rd

⁰ Ranke (*JAOS* 70, 65) has made it probable that the divine name Rēc was originally read before *-hcf*, in which case the Herodotean Chephren would be due to later misinterpretation.

¹ Examples showing the rope as such are rare, even in quite early times. That here illustrated is from Cairo 1558, a relief dating from the reign of Sahurēc (Dyn. V).

² *ÄZ.* 35, 4; QUIBELL, *Hierakonpolis* (London, 1900), i. 38.

³ *ÄZ.* 34, 167.

⁴ *Sin.* B 213; *Urk.* iv. 82, 13; 102, 11; 283, 16. A less plausible explanation *Bull.* 11, 141.

⁵ *ÄZ.* 43, 158.

⁶ *Tarkhani.* 79, 11; *MAR., Karn.* 34, 29.

⁷ *Hammi.* 17, 1.

⁸ *Urk.* iv. 158, 10.

⁹ *Urk.* iv. 101, 1.

¹⁰ *Sin.* B 236.

¹¹ *Westc.* 5, 2, 3.

pers. $\text{hm}\cdot f$ 'His Majesty',¹ var. $\text{hm}\cdot n$ ² is also exceedingly common. The word *hm* also occurs in the stilted phrase $\text{hm}\cdot n\cdot \text{stp}\cdot s$ 'in the Majesty of the palace'.³ The plural $\text{hmw}\cdot tn$ is found addressed to gods or even to honoured men ('your worships');⁴ Hshepsowe, who styled herself king, though a woman, employs the feminine form $\text{hmt}\cdot i$.⁵ The translation of *hm* as 'Majesty' is a mere makeshift; the precise meaning of the Egyptian word thus used is unknown, though a word of similar appearance means 'slave'.^{5a}

The ordinary word for king is nsu (§ 54); far less common is ity , var. itj ,⁶ which we conventionally translate 'sovereign'; another fairly common appellation is nb 'the Lord'.⁷ We cannot here discuss other epithets of the king, such as $\text{ntr}\cdot nfr$ 'the good god' (perhaps rather 'the beautiful god'), $\text{nb}\cdot trwy$ 'the lord of the two lands', $\text{Hr}\cdot nb$ 'Horus, lord of the castle'; for *nb-r-dr* see § 100, 1. As regards the term Pharaoh (Hebrew פַּרְוֹ, Greek Φαραώ, Coptic πρρο: ποτρο),⁸ the facts are as follows.⁹ The Egyptian original $\text{Pr}\cdot rj$ 'Great House' was used in the Old Kingdom as part of many phrases like *smr Pr-rj* 'courtier of the Great House', and clearly there referred to the palace itself or to the court, and not to the person of the king. From the end of Dyn. XII onwards the term is written $\text{Pr}\cdot rj\cdot \text{enhy}\cdot wdj\cdot snb$ 'Great House, may it live, prosper, be in health' with the auspicious wish-formula discussed §§ 55. 313; but still it seems to mean only the palace. The earliest certain instance where *Pr-rj* refers actually to the king is in a letter to Amenophis IV (Akhenaten), which is addressed to $\text{Pr}\cdot rj\cdot \text{enhy}\cdot wdj\cdot snb\cdot nb$ 'Pharaoh, l. p. h., the Master'.¹⁰ From Dyn. XIX onward it is used occasionally just as *hm·f* 'His Majesty' might be used; we read 'Pharaoh went forth', 'Pharaoh said', etc. In other words the term has become a respectful designation for the king, just as the head of the Ottoman government was termed the Sublime Porte. The final development was when a proper name was added to the title, as in the 'Pharaoh Hophra' of the Old Testament; the earliest Egyptian example of this use is under one of the Shoshenks of Dyn. XXII.

In conclusion, a few words must be said concerning the way in which the royal names may be best represented in English. The Horus name, *nebty* name, and golden Horus names ought perhaps to be translated; so far as that is possible, at least, for the epithets employed as names are often very obscure in their meaning. The *prenomen* and *nomen*, on the contrary, must be left in their Egyptian forms, for to replace (*e.g.*) 'king Tuthmosis' by 'king Thoth-is-born' would be obviously absurd. The question now arises as to how such names as *Dhwtj-ms* should be vocalized, for only in the rarest cases do we know how an old Egyptian name was really pronounced. The practice followed by a number of writers, to whom the author of the present work belongs, is to utilize the names

¹ Hamm. 192, 3.
² Westc. 6, I. 2. 13.
³ See GARD. *Sin.* p. 83.
⁴ *AZ.* 47, 89; *Tarkhan* i. 79, 5.
⁵ *Urk.* iv. 363, 6.

^{5a} Recent discussions: *AZ.* 75, 112; *JEA.* 29, 79.

⁶ *Pt.* 7; *Sh. S.* 173; *Urk.* iv. 15, 9.

⁷ *P. Boul.* xviii, 2. 12; *Urk.* iv. 1092, 14; 1112, 13.

⁸ *AZ.* 53, 130.

⁹ *PSBA.* 23, 72.

¹⁰ *P. Kah.* 38, 17. However, *Arm.* pl. 93, 5 probably dates from Tuthmosis III, see *ib.* p. 160; cf. also *Brit. Mus.* 148 (*Hier. Texts* vii, pl. 43), Tuthmosis IV.

Excurs. A

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

¹ Manetho was an Egyptian priest contemporary with the first two Ptolemies, who wrote an Egyptian history in three books. Only excerpts remain, which are preserved in the works of Josephus, Africanus and Eusebius. See WADDELL, *Manetho* (Loeb Classical Library), London, 1940.

given by the historian of Egypt Manetho (first half of the 3rd cent. B.C.),¹ so far as the forms handed down by the excerptors of Manetho are fairly recognizable as transcriptions of the hieroglyphic writing; so, for example, Tuthmosis for *Dhwty-ms*, Sesostris for *S-n-Wsrt*, and so on. When, however, the Manethonian form is either absent or barely recognizable as an equivalent of the hieroglyphs, a guessed transcription will be found preferable, for example Haremhab for *Hr-m-hb*, where Manetho gives Harmais. We shall deal further with such guessed transcriptions in Appendix B at the end of this book. Here we need only warn the student against one specially barbarous transcription of a royal name; Thothmes is still used for the Manethonian Tuthmosis by many Egyptologists who ought to know better.

For the various names of the Egyptian kings see H. GAUTHIER, *Le Livre des rois d'Égypte*, 5 vols., Cairo 1907-17, in *Mémoires . . . de l'institut français d'archéologie orientale*. In English there is the smaller work, E. A. W. BUDGE, *The Book of the Kings of Egypt*, 2 vols., London, 1908.

LESSON VIII

§ 93. Biliteral signs (continued from § 82) :—

xv. with *d* as second consonant :

 *sd*  *kd*  *dd* (later *dd*).

xvi. with *d* as second consonant :

 *rd* (later *rd*)  *wd* (later *wd*, *ϣ*)  *nd*  *hd*

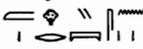
SYNTAX OF ADJECTIVES

§ 94. The sentence with *adjectival predicate* will be treated fully below in Lesson XII.

For the adjective as *epithet*, see above § 48, 1, where it was seen to follow its noun and agree with it in number and gender. It remains to be noted that such an adjective may on occasion be separated from its noun by a genitive or by an adverb.

Exx.  *swt.f nt R-krrt dsrt imt Swt* his holy places of Rokereret which are in Siût.²

 *wr im nb* each one thereof.³

Occasionally, however, epithet and noun adhere so closely together that they are treated as a compound. Exx.  *t-hd.sn* 'their white bread';⁴  *gs-hry.sn* 'their upper side'.⁵

² *Siut* 1, 237.
³ *Siut* 1, 277. *Sim. wr im-nb*, *ib.* 1, 288.
⁴ *Siut* 1, 225.
⁵ *Eb.* 70, 4. Cf. *smr-wtj nb*, *BH.* i. 25, 101, qu. § 137.

Two much rarer methods of expressing the adjective as epithet now call for description :

1. The adjective is used as a noun and the qualified noun follows as an indirect genitive.

Ex.  *hurw n rhty* a wretched washerman, lit. a wretch of a washerman.¹

¹ *Peas.* B 1, 169. *Sim. ib.* 175; *Berl. Al.* i. p. 261, 3.

OBS. See below § 262, 1 for *wr n* 'one', 'a'; the construction of *nn n, n3 n* 'these' (§ 111) is also comparable, as well as *nhy n* 'a few', 'a little', and *hh n* 'many' (§ 99).

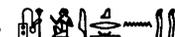
2. The adjective follows its noun as an indirect genitive.

Ex.  *n tbtw n hd* a pair of white sandals, lit. of sandals of white.²

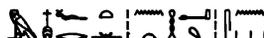
² *LAC. Sarc.* i. p. 46. *Sim. Bersh.* i. 14, 4-7; *Urk.* iv. 497, 8; 654, 14.

OBS. Here again the adjective is used as a noun. For a similar construction with noun clauses, see below § 191.

§ 95. It has been seen (§ 88, 2) that nouns may be used, like the accusative of respect in Latin, to qualify adjectives. The *indirect genitive* is sometimes employed similarly, when a suffix-pronoun follows the noun in question.

Exx.  *st ikr n dbw-f* a scribe excellent with (lit. of) his fingers.³

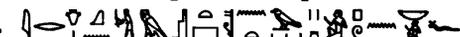
³ *Sh.S.* 188. Other exx. *Rec.* 38, 210.

Twenty women  *m nfrwt nt htw-sn* who are beautiful of body, lit. as beautiful ones of their members.⁴

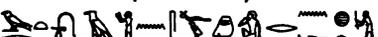
⁴ *Westc.* 5, 10.

In the masculine instances it is not quite certain that *n* is the genitival adjective. It might be the preposition *n*; for a similar ambiguity see § 379, 3 below.

§ 96. **The emphatic and the emphasized adjective.** 1. It happens not seldom that an adjective bears an emphasis such as to make the meaning of the whole sentence dependent upon it.

Exx.  *ir ib kn m st ksnt, sn-nw pw n nb-f* as for a heart (which is) brave in evil case, it is the equal of its lord.⁵

⁵ *Adm.* p. 104. *Sim.* below § 144, 4.

 *wr tws n sfw r nht* greater is the claim of the mild man than (that of) the strong.⁶

⁶ *Pt.* 319. *Sim. Peas.* B 1, 284, qu. § 148, 3.

 *dd-i wrt* I speak a (thing that is) important.⁷

⁷ *Cairo* 20538, ii. c. 9.

2. As the above renderings show, the emphasis of the adjective often requires to be brought out in English by a relative clause ('which is', 'that is'). Egyptian occasionally utilizes the *m* of predication (§ 38) with the same intention; the adjective then ceases to be a mere epithet, and is employed as a noun.

Exx. Seek out for me  *st-n m s33, sn-n m ikr* a son of yours who is (lit. as) wise, a brother of yours who is (lit. as) excellent.⁸

⁸ *P. Pet.* 1116 B, 6. *Sim. Westc.* 5, 10 qu. § 95; *JEA.* iv. Pl. 8, 7-8; *Urk.* iv. 814, 17.

 *iry-i m wrt* I will do (something) which is (lit. as) great.⁹

⁹ *Urk.* iv. 350.

It is not possible to distinguish between *m* + adj. used as noun and the case where *m* + a real noun is employed as a kind of emphasized apposition.

Ex. *i nkhw tpyw ts, m hmw-ntr hmwt-ntr nw r-pr pn* O ye who live upon earth, such as are (lit. as) priests and priestesses of this temple.¹

¹ Cairo 20026. Sim. Bersh. i. 14, 2.

OBS. We shall find similar uses in connexion with the relative adjective (§ 199, end) and the participles (§ 393).

§ 97. **Comparative and superlative.**—The Egyptian adjective has no special forms for the degrees of comparison. The preposition *o* *r* is used, as we have seen (§ 50), to render the meaning of the *comparative*.

The meaning of the *superlative* may be conveyed by a genitive.

Exx. *wr n wrw* greatest of the great.²

ink wr wrw m ts r drf I was greatest of the great in the entire land.³

Or else by means of *imy* (§ 80).

Ex. *wr imy s'hw* greatest of (lit. being in) the nobles.⁴

The repetition of a suffix may help to indicate superlative meaning.

Ex. *s:f smsw:f* his eldest son, lit. his son his eldest.⁵

For 'very' *wrt* 'greatly' (§ 205, 4) is of common occurrence.

Ex. *st: wrt* very difficult.⁶

The common phrase *r ht nbt* 'more than anything'⁷ conveys much the same sense. So too *wr* 'one', 'alone':

Ex. *wr ikr* alone excellent, i. e. uniquely excellent.⁸

² Peas. B1, 53, 88. Sim. Westc. 9, 7. See too AZ. 55, 65.

³ Urk. iv. 410.

⁴ BH. i. 32. Sim. ib. 26, 152 (*imy n*); LAC. TR. 80, 28; also Siut 1, 224 (*spd wn imy ntrw*); cf. further Urk. iv. 893, 16 (*nty m* instead of *imy*).

⁵ Cairo 20750; BH. i. 25, 54.

⁶ Bersh. i. 14, 1.

⁷ Ex. Peas. B 2, 132.

⁸ Urk. iv. 68. Sim. ib. 495, 14; 557, 3.

EQUIVALENTS OF ENGLISH ADJECTIVES, ETC.

§ 98. The word for 'other' has an ending *i*, doubtless dual in origin:

sing. m. *ky (kii)* plur. m. *kywy (kiwy)*,⁹ varr. *kyi*,¹⁰ *kyi*,¹¹ *kyi*¹²

„ f. *kt (kiti)* „ f. *kt (kiti)*, only known from Old Eg.¹³

The transliterations in brackets give the correct etymological values.¹⁴ *Ky* is no true adjective, but a noun to which another may be added in apposition.

Exx. *ky sp* another time, lit. another, a time.¹⁵

kt phrt another remedy.¹⁶

kywy nsyw other kings.¹⁷

A suffix may be attached to the word for 'other':

Ex. *ktyf wst* its other side.¹⁸

ky and *kt* are frequently used as nouns; for the plural 'others' the phrase *kt-ht*,¹⁹ var. *kt-ky*,²⁰ lit. 'other things', is common.

⁹ Adm. p. 100; Urk. iv. 85, 102.

¹⁰ AZ. 34, 35.

¹¹ Urk. iv. 320, 17; 322, 14; 331, 12.

¹² PSBA. 18, 201, l. 6.

¹³ Urk. i. 78, 5.

¹⁴ See AZ. 40, 92.

¹⁵ Urk. iv. 1109.

¹⁶ Eb. 31, 17.

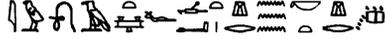
¹⁷ Urk. iv. 102.

¹⁸ Peas. Bt. 30.

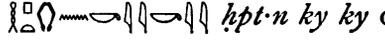
¹⁹ Peas. B 1, 46.

²⁰ Urk. iv. 20, 11; 1089, 11. Without det., ib. 736, 13.

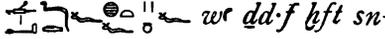
'One' 'other' is expressed by  w^r  ky :

Ex.  iw wst:f w^t hr mw, kt hr it its one side was under water, the other under corn.¹

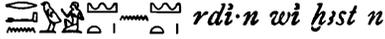
Or else by  ky  ky :

Ex.  hpt·n ky ky one embraced the other.²

Or else by  w^r 'one'  sn-nw·f 'his second' :

Ex.  dd·f hft sn-nw·f one said to (lit. before) the other.³

Or else is merely implied :

Ex.  rdi·n wi hyst n hyst land gave me to land.⁴

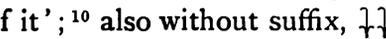
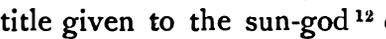
§ 99. 'Many', 'few', 'a little'.—For these notions  hh 'million' (§ 259) and  nhy 'a little' are often used with the indirect genitive.

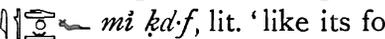
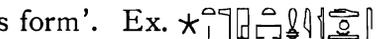
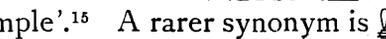
Exx.  hh n sp many times, or often.⁵

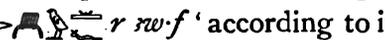
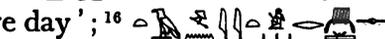
 nhy n rmt a few men.⁶

 nhy n hmt a little salt.⁷

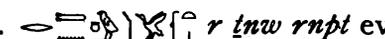
§ 100. For 'entire', 'complete', 'whole' several phrases are used.

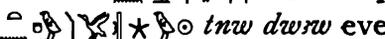
1.  r dr·f, lit. 'to its end'. Exx.  ts pn r dr·f 'this entire land';⁸  mš r dr·f 'the entire army';⁹  dr·n·f s(y) r dr·s 'he had subdued the whole of it';¹⁰ also without suffix,  nn n ht r dr 'all these things'.¹¹ Note too the phrase  nb-r-dr lord of the universe', lit. 'lord to the end', a title given to the sun-god¹² or the king;¹³ so too nbt-r-dr is an epithet of the queen.¹⁴

2.  mi kd·f, lit. 'like its form'. Ex.  wnw^t hwt-ntr mi kd·s 'the entire priesthood of the temple'.¹⁵ A rarer synonym is  mi ki·f.^{15a}

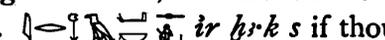
3.  r sw·f 'according to its length'. Exx.  hrw r sw·f 'the entire day';¹⁶  ts hnyt r sw·s 'the entire navy';¹⁷ without suffix  nn r sw n rnpwt 'all these years'.¹⁸

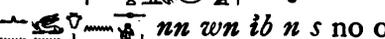
§ 101. 'Each', 'every', of time, is rendered by the noun  tnw 'number', later  tnw, followed by a direct genitive in the singular.

Exx.  r tnw rnpt every year, lit. at every year.¹⁹

 tnw dww every morning.²⁰

§ 102.  s 'man' is common for 'someone', 'anyone'; also, combined with a negative word, for 'no one'.

Exx.  ir hrk s if thou examine someone.²¹

 nn wn ib n s no one has a heart, lit. not is a heart to a man.²²

§ 103. For 'everyone', 'everybody'  s nb 'every man'²³ is the most usual expression; but  bw nb, lit. 'every place',²⁴ and  hr nb, lit. 'every face',²⁵ are also frequent.

¹ Peas. R 46. Sim. Urk. iv. 744, 4-6.

² Urk. v. 48. Sim. BH. i. 26, 165; Peas. B 1, 152.

³ Urk. iv. 26. Also exceptionally w^r . . . w^r, Westc. 8, 22.

⁴ Sim. B 28-9. Sim. BH. i. 25, 40-1; Semnah Disp. 2, 8; Urk. iv. 652, 10.

⁵ Eb. 30, 17; Urk. iv. 1091, 8.

⁶ Adm. 7, 3. Sim. P. P. 1116 B, 7.

⁷ Peas. B 1, 48. Sim. Pr. 1, 6.

⁸ Westc. 9, 11; P. Pet. 1116 B, 1.

⁹ Kopt. 8, 2; Urk. iv. 655, 16.

¹⁰ Sin. B III.

¹¹ Sicut 1, 269.

¹² Urk. v. 51. 64. 73; Hearst 6, 7.

¹³ Mill. 2; Adm. 15, 13.

¹⁴ Sin. B 172. 274.

¹⁵ Kopt. 8, 2. Sim. Sicut 1, 151.

^{15a} Peas. B 1, 41; Westc. 6, 14.

¹⁶ Pt. 380. 382.

¹⁷ Urk. iv. 6.

¹⁸ Adm. 13, 2.

¹⁹ BH. i. 8, 17; Urk. iv. 55. 70. 719.

²⁰ Urk. iv. 117.

²¹ Eb. 38, 3.

²² Leb. 121.

²³ Sh. S. 6; Leb. 112. 119.

²⁴ Sicut 3, 3. 6; Pr. 1, 12; Leb. 107. 111.

²⁵ Adm. 6, 3; Urk. iv. 17, 10.

¹ Parenthetically like *quisque* after a plural, *Urk.* iv. 752, 14; *AZ.* 69, 31, 19.

² *Sint* 1, 277, 288; *Urk.* iv. 747, 17.

³ After negative, *P. Kah.* 5, 58; *Eb.* 109, 2.

⁴ *Eb.* 42, 18; 104, 2; 107, 12, 20.

⁵ After negative, *Eb.* 27, 13; 110, 3.

^{6a} See GUNN, *Studies*, ch. 25.

⁶ See GUNN, *Studies*, ch. 10.

⁷ *Urk.* iv. 650, 3, qu. § 49¹, 2.

⁸ A different formulation of the same standpoint in GUNN, *Studies*, ch. 26.

⁹ See GUNN, *Studies*, chs. 11-13.

¹⁰ *Brit. Mus.* 1372.

¹¹ *BH.* i. 8, 10-11.

¹² *Kopt.* 8, 8.

¹³ *Pt.* 13.

¹⁴ *Sin.* B 58.

'Each one', 'each' is also represented by *s nb*; ¹ but $\overline{\text{w}} \text{ nb}$ 'every one' ² is equally common.

'Everything', 'anything' is $\overline{\text{ht nbt}}$, lit. 'all things'; ³ $\overline{\text{ht}}$ alone is also used for 'something', ⁴ 'anything', ⁵ see above § 92, 2.

NEGATION

§ 104. Egyptian is rich in **negative words**, each of which possesses its own peculiar syntactic uses. For the moment we are concerned only with the commonest of these, which appears in two forms, $\overline{\text{nn}}$ and $\overline{\text{n}}$. Old Egyptian did not make the distinction and Dyn. XI still often uses $\overline{\text{n}}$ for $\overline{\text{nn}}$. ^{5a} For $\overline{\text{nn}}$ religious texts show the variants $\overline{\text{nn}}$ and $\overline{\text{nn}}$, seeming to point to the reading *nn*. ⁶ In a few texts $\overline{\text{n}}$ interchanges with the particle $\overline{\text{q}}$, so that their phonetic values must have been very similar; $\overline{\text{n}}$ is also sometimes written as $\overline{\text{nn}}$, and the preposition $\overline{\text{nn}}$ 'to' has $\overline{\text{n}}$ as a common variant (§ 164). Late Egyptian writes $\overline{\text{bn}}$ for $\overline{\text{nn}}$, and an instance occurs already in Dyn. XVIII. ⁷

The distinction between $\overline{\text{nn}}$ and $\overline{\text{n}}$ is rather obscure; possibly $\overline{\text{nn}}$ is always a predicate 'not is', 'it is not (the case that)', while $\overline{\text{n}}$ is more closely linked to the word which it precedes and qualifies; cf. *ov* and *μη* in Greek. ⁸ In carelessly written texts the two are apt to be confused, especially after the middle of Dyn. XVIII. See further below § 235.

OBS. The replacement of the sign of negation by $\overline{\text{nn}}$ in some MSS. of the Book of the Dead is clearly due to superstitious reasons.

§ 105. **Negation of the narrative verb.**—The negative word precedes the verb, and specializes its meaning in a strange way. ⁹

1. $\overline{\text{n}} \text{ sdm.f}$ has *past* meaning for the most part, and as such provides the ordinary method of negating the narrative *sdm.n.f* form.

Exx. $\overline{\text{n}} \text{ ir}(i) \text{ ht n } \overline{\text{srr nb}}, \text{ ir.n}(i) \text{ ht n } \overline{\text{hty-c}}$
I did not do things for any small man, I did things for the prince. ¹⁰

$\overline{\text{n}} \text{ bpr nhw m m} \overline{\text{sr-i}}$ I returned
there had not occurred loss in my army. ¹¹

We shall see in § 455 that *n sdm.f* may occasionally refer to events in the present or the future, but such cases are not common enough to delay us here.

2. $\overline{\text{nn}} \text{ sdm.f}$ has *future* meaning; see further below § 457.

Ex. $\overline{\text{nn}} \text{ wts.f } \overline{\text{dsrt}}$ he shall not (or never) wear the red crown. ¹²

3. $\overline{\text{n}} \text{ sdm.n.f}$ has often *present* meaning.

Exx. The mouth is silent $\overline{\text{n}} \text{ mdw.n.f}$ and does not speak. ¹³
 $\overline{\text{n}} \text{ rd.n.f } \overline{\text{sr.f}}$ he is one who comes again, he does not turn (lit. give) his back. ¹⁴

The three rules given above are sufficiently accurate for the purposes of the beginner, but will require considerable elaboration in the sequel, where it will appear that the Egyptians themselves approached the matter from a quite different angle from that of tense or time-distinction. To avoid giving a wrong impression from the start, we will enter somewhat more deeply into the discussion of *n sdm.n.f* (see further § 418). It has been seen (§ 67) that *sdm.n.f*, though in use mainly a past tense, etymologically expresses no more than that something happens to someone or through his agency. Hence *n sdm.n.f* means in effect 'it does not happen that he hears', a certain space of time being envisaged during which his hearing might have taken place. We may define the function of *n sdm.n.f* as *to deny the occurrence of an action throughout the course of a more or less prolonged period*. Hence it is common in generalizations, proverbs, and statements of custom, for all of which English usually employs the present tense. But *n sdm.n.f* may also be employed where the context is *past* or *future*.

Exx. He found the canal stopped up  *n skd.n dpt hr.f* and no boat sailed upon it.¹

¹ *Urk. iv. 814.*

Such and such things must be done to prevent a snake from coming out of its hole,  *n pr.n.f* and it will not (or never) come out.²

² *Eb. 97, 19.*

It is not quite easy to explain the reason why *n sdm.f* and *nn sdm.f* are not used in these two instances; nor is it possible to affirm that they might not have been used. Nevertheless two things are clear: first, *n sdm.n.f* occurs only in contexts where, in the widest sense of the word, a generalization is being made; and second, a position of affairs is implied which *n sdm.n.f* declares not to be interrupted by a negative instance.

The student must realize clearly that the affirmative and negative uses of the Egyptian verb-forms are separate things, not to be confounded with one another. For instance, it cannot be taken for granted, because *sdm.n.f* may be rendered 'he had heard', that *n sdm.n.f*, the same form with the negative word *n* in front of it, may be rendered 'he had not heard'. In point of fact, *n sdm.n.f* appears never to have this meaning.

§ 106. 'Never'.—All three forms of negation described in the last section can, if the context requires it, be translated with 'never' instead of 'not', as is shown by several of the examples there quoted. If, however, it be desired to state more explicitly and emphatically that something has never happened,  *n sp* followed by the *sdm.f* form may be employed.

Exx.  *n sp iry.i ht nbt dwi r rmt nb* never did I do anything evil against any people.³

³ *Cairo 20729, a 3.*

 *n sp ir.t(w) mitt dr pst ts* never had the like been done since the primal age of the earth.⁴

⁴ *Urk. iv. 374.*

See further below § 456, where grounds are given for thinking that *sp* is here a verb meaning 'occur', so that *n sp iry-i* would mean literally 'it did not occur that I should do'.

EXISTENTIAL SENTENCES

§ 107. To express **existence**, whether absolute or as relative to some situation, i.e. presence, the verb *wnn* 'exist', 'be' (perhaps originally 'move', 'run') is used.

1. The *sdm-f* form of this verb varies according to the time and the duration which are envisaged. The longer form *wnn-f* is commonly employed for the *future*, but may refer to any time-position where the notion of *duration* is stressed; the shorter form *wn-f* lays no stress on duration, and tends rather to have *past* reference.

Exx. *wnn pt, wnn-t hr-i* so long as heaven shall exist, thou shalt exist with me; lit. sky shall exist, thou (fem.) shalt exist.¹

¹ *Urk.* iv. 348, 9. *Sim. ib.* 305, 8; 306, 11; 1151, 3; *D. el B.* 155; CAULFIELD, 4.

hd-n-i, wn hrw I set out early, (when) it was day, lit. (when) day was.²

² *Sin.* R 34. *Sim. T. Carn.* 14, 15 after *mi* 'as though', qu. § 157, 3.

Of the two forms, *wnn-f* alone is common in main clauses.

2. The phrase *iw wn* (in which *wn* is *sdm-f* form, § 462) means 'there is', 'there was'.

Ex. *iw wn nds, Ddi rnf* there was a commoner, whose name was Djedi.³

³ *Westc.* 6, 26. *Sim. ib.* 2, 5; FRASER, *Scarabs* 263. Interrogative exx. with *in*, see *Sin.* B 120. 133. Before an adjectival predicate, see § 467, end.

Since *iw* is avoided after words like *ist* 'lo', *nn* 'not', *nty* 'who' (§ 44, 2), here *wn* occurs alone with the meaning of *iw wn*.

Exx. *ist wn hmt-f* and he had a wife, lit. lo, there was a wife of him.⁴

⁴ *Peas.* R 2. *Sim. Urk.* iv. 139, 2.

nty wn wr n wrw-f whose great ones have one greater, lit. who there existed a great one for his great ones.⁵

⁵ *Peas.* B 1, 89. *Sim. ib.* 304.

Note that absolute existence is but rarely asserted; usually there is some qualification in the form of a genitive, an adverbial phrase or an adjective, as is indeed the case with several of the examples above quoted. When such a qualification occurs, there is a tendency for it, rather than the notion of existence, to become the real predicate, the verb *wnn* then degenerating into a mere copula (§ 28). Hence we shall find the model of the existential sentence much employed in sentences expressing possession (§§ 114-15), sentences with adverbial predicate (§§ 118. 120) and sentences with adjectival predicate (§ 142).

OBS. For a case where the *iw* of *iw wn* is changed into *wnn* according to the rules enunciated in §§ 118, 2; 150, see below § 150. And for a case where *iw* in *iw wn* is omitted after *n wnt* 'there does not exist' (§ 108), see § 394. So too *ir wn* 'if there be' occurs for a theoretic *ir iw wn*.⁶

⁶ *L. to D.* Berlin bowl. A further development, see *JEA.* 27, 112.

§ 108. **Non-existence or absence** is expressed (1) by means of nn *wn* 'there exists not', 'there existed not'.¹ Since *wn* here represents *iw wn* with *iw* suppressed (see § 107, 2), this phrase escapes from the rule (§ 105, 2) that *nn* + *sdm-f* always has reference to future time.

Exx. nn wn phwyfy there is no end to it, lit. there does not exist its end.²

nn wn msr n hrw-i there was none wretched in (lit. of) my time.³

People say: nn wn there is nothing, lit. there does not exist.⁴

2. More rarely n wnt ⁵ occurs with identical meaning; *wnt* is possibly the *sdm-f* form of the verb, see below § 402, end.

Ex. n wnt ssrw-sn there is no remedy for them.⁶

3. Frequently nn '(there is) not' stands alone for 'there does (did) not exist'.⁷

Exx. nn mstyw there are no righteous.⁸

$\text{nn is-ib dns sbr-ht}$ there is none light-hearted who is heavy (i.e. slow to move) as regards his appetites (lit. the counsel of the body).⁹

As in the sentences expressing existence, so too in those expressing non-existence, some qualification is as a rule added, and this is apt to become the real predicate; exx. below §§ 114; 120; 144, 4; 394.

OBS. In a sequence of parallel denials of existence, if the first begins with *nn*, the second is likely to omit *wn* as superfluous; *nn* may then be rendered 'nor'.¹⁰

§ 109. '**Without**'.—We have seen (§§ 29. 30) that sentences of various kinds may be used, without the help of conjunctions, to express the equivalents of English adverb clauses. Sentences having as predicate nn 'there is not' (§ 108) are frequently so used, and in this case *nn* may often best be translated 'without'.

Ex. $\text{di-sn n-k nhh nn drwf, dt nn hnty-s}$ may they give to thee everlasting without an (lit. there is not its) end, and eternity without a (lit. there is not its) term.¹¹

nn wn and n wnt (§ 108) are less often employed in this way.

Exx. $\text{hew rd, nn wn mnt-f}$ a healthy body without malady, lit. its malady does not exist.¹²

wsh ht, n wnt sbw making offerings unceasingly, lit. offering things, there was not cessation.¹³

OBS. *Nn* is very commonly used in this manner with the infinitive as its subject, and there occurs a similar use with the lighter negative word *n* (§ 307). For *nn* + noun + suffix employed as a relative clause see § 196, 1.

¹ See GUNN, *Studies*, pp. 122 foll.; 160-1.

² *Leb.* 130. Another ex. below § 115.

³ *BH.* i. 8, 19. *Sim. Hat-Nub* 11, 9, qu. § 394, end.

⁴ *Adm.* 6, 4.

⁵ See GUNN, *Studies*, ch. 19.

⁶ *Eb.* 100, 15. *Sim. Turin* 156, 4.

⁷ See GUNN, *Studies*, ch. 17. Rarely written *n*, *ib.* p. 195.

⁸ *Leb.* 122. *Sim. Adm.* 2, 2; *Sim.* B 84.

⁹ *Peas.* B 1, 209. See too below §§ 144, 4; 394.

¹⁰ Exx. *BH.* i. 8, 19; *Sim.* B 62-3.

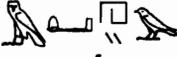
¹¹ *Sim.* B 212. *Sim. ib.* 299; *Adm.* 6, 1; *Urk.* iv. 163, 15.

¹² *Turin* 159, 5.

¹³ *Urk.* iv. 519. *Sim. Bersh.* ii. 21, top 14.

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

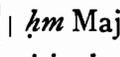
VOCABULARY

 *mhy* be neglectful, care-
less.

 *ndnd* converse, take counsel.

 *hd* be white, bright ; white (adj.)

 *kd* build.

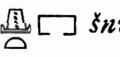
 var.  *hm* Majesty (with suffixes
or genitival adj.)

 *sr* official, noble.

 *hsty-r* chieftain, local prince, mayor
(plur.  *hstyw-r*).

 *bity* king of Lower Egypt.

 *brw* might (plur.)

 var.  *snwt* granary.

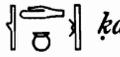
 *rnpt* year.

 *rk* time, period.

 *hsw* environment, neigh-
bourhood, time.

 *sp* occasion, time, deed, fault.

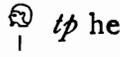
 *bit* qualities, talent.

 *kd* form, character ; good char-
acter, virtue.

 *dr* end, limit.

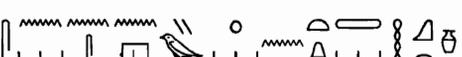
 *msr* wretched.

 *dr* since (prep.).

 *tp* head ; upon (prep.).

EXERCISE VIII

(a) Transliterate and translate :

- (1)  (2) 
- (3) 
- (4)  (5) 
- (6)  (7) 
- (8) 
- (9) 
- 

¹ I.e. the time when the sun-god reigned upon earth, the oldest period of Egyptian legendary history.

(b) Write in hieroglyphs and transliteration :

(1) Thy praises are in the mouth of everyone. They say : how great is the might of Thy Majesty! (2) He shall not receive bread (from) upon the altar of any god. (3) There was none wretched of my environment, there was none hungry of my period. (4) He does not say (either) good or evil. (5) Thou art greatest of the officials of the palace. (6) His Majesty answered the vizier, he did not answer this woman (*hmt*). (7) There was a god in this (foreign) country, whom (lit. him) the people of Egypt did not know. (8) They gave him praises on account of his very excellent qualities. One said (*šdm:f* form) to another : 'there is no fault in (lit. of) him'.

LESSON IX

DEMONSTRATIVE ADJECTIVES AND PRONOUNS

§ 110. The **demonstratives**¹ conform to a common pattern, as will be seen from the following list.

¹ See *Rec.* 35, 70; *AZ.* 47, 59; 50, 101.

	Sing. m.	Sing. f.	Plur. c.
This (obsolescent)	pw	tw	nw
„ (later as adj.)	pw	tw	—
This (near me)	pn	tn	nn, var. nw
That	pf, var. pfy	tf	nf ²
„ (later form)	pf, var. pfy	tf, var. tfy	nf ³ , var. nfy ⁴
This, the	<i>ps</i> , ⁵ rarely ps, ^{5a} <i>ts</i> hieratic ps ^{5b}	<i>ts</i>	<i>ns</i>

² *P. Kah.* 7, 61; *Siut* 4, 24.

³ *Eb.* 108, 20.

⁴ *Leb.* 34, 37.

⁵ *Urk.* iv. 3, 3; 125, 3; 654, 8; written *psy* as emphatic 'this', *ib.* 654, 16.

^{5a} Louvre C 11, 5.

^{5b} *Pr.* 2, 5. Rarely too in hierogl. influenced by hieratic, *Kopt.* 8, 4.

In this series three demonstrative stems, characterized by the consonants *p*, *t* and *n*, are utilized for the sing. m., sing. f., and plur. c. respectively; and with these stems are combined other demonstrative elements such as *n*, *f* and *s*. The resultant compounds may be compared with *celui-ci*, *celui-là* in French.

The forms beginning with *n*, though called plurals for convenience, are really singulars with the meaning of Latin *hoc*, *illud*. In earlier use was a set of real plurals: m. *ipn*, *ipw*, etc.; f. *iptn*, *iptw*, etc. *Ipn* and *iptn* are still occasionally employed in Middle Egyptian, but mainly⁶ after a noun accompanied by a suffix, ex. *rw*t*:i ipn* 'these my members'.⁷ Some corresponding duals, occurring only in religious texts, are too rare to be specified here.⁸

⁶ Exception, *Urk.* iv. 257, ² in an archaic text.

⁷ *Eb.* 1, 5.

⁸ See *AZ.* 45, 57.

§ 111. **Construction of the demonstratives.**—As *epithets* the singulars (together with the plurals *ipn*, *ipw*) all follow their noun, excepting *ps*, *ts*, which invariably precede it. Exx. *st tn* 'this place'; *hrw psy* 'that

¹ *Pr.* 2, 5.
² *Leb.* 16.
³ *P. Kah.* 5, 27. *Sim. Leb.* 77.
⁴ *Peas.* B 1, 51. *Sim. Sin.* B 256.
⁵ *P. Kah.* 12, 13. *Sim. Urk.* iv. 172, 12; 186, 4. *Nw, e.g. Eb.* 2, 5.
⁶ *Peas.* B 1, 75. *Sim. ib.* 9. 81-2; *Meir* iii. 13; in all these cases preceded by *wr* 'one of'.
⁷ *Westc.* 5, 12. *Sim. ib.* 9, 21. 27.
⁸ *Sin.* R 56. *Sim. Pt.* 507.
⁹ *Westc.* 11, 10. *Nw, e.g. Urk.* iv. 175, 7.

day'; but $\square \text{X} \text{B} \text{E} \text{A} \text{O} \text{N}$ *ps šfdw* 'this papyrus-roll'.¹ Exceptionally, *pf*, *tf* and *ps*, *ts* may precede their noun, as in $\square \text{—}$ *pf gs* 'that side';² $\square \text{B} \text{E} \text{E} \text{O} \text{—}$ *ts* *phrt* 'that remedy'.³

The plurals in *n* all precede their noun, and are connected with it by the genitival adjective — (§ 86). Exx. — *nn n srw* 'these officials';⁴ — *nn n rwt* 'these dwellings'.⁵ Occasionally the noun is in the singular, ex. — *nn n šty* 'these peasants', lit. 'this of peasant'.⁶ Before Dyn. XVIII the vernacular began to drop the genitival *n*, ex. — *nn hmwt* 'these women';⁷ but this practice, which later became regular, is very rare in Middle Egyptian, and is not found in good monumental texts.

The demonstratives beginning with *n* are thus really singular pronouns, not plural adjectives, and often occur with the neuter sense of 'this' and 'that'. Exx. — *dd-n-f nn* 'he said this';⁸ — *pty ns* 'what is this?'.⁹ Participles agreeing with these apparent neuters are in the sing. m. form, but the suffix 3rd sing. f. (*-s* 'it') is used in referring back to them (§ 511, 3).

For the same demonstratives as subject of sentences with nominal predicate, see below § 127, 2. The singular *pw* is very widely used in a similar way as an equivalent, invariable in gender, of the pronouns of the 3rd pers. 'he', 'she', 'it', 'they', ex. — *Rr pw* 'he is Rēc'; for this construction and its extensions, see §§ 128-31. 140.

Otherwise, the singular demonstratives are seldom used except as epithets. *Pi* rarely occurs as a predicate, when it may be translated 'such', referring to something that precedes or follows; ex. — *pi pw Wsir* 'such is Osiris', lit. 'this is he, (namely) Osiris'.¹⁰ *Pn* and *ps* are found still more rarely as virtual neuters meaning 'this' and 'that', ex. — *rb-i ps r pn* 'I knew that from this'.¹¹

OBS. From *pi* and *ti* as demonstrative pronouns are derived the prefixes — *p-n* 'he of' and — *t-nt-* 'she of', which, however, occur in our period only as components of proper names.¹² The genitival adjective seems to have fallen away early, since — *piy* and — *ti* are found as variants of *p-n-* and *t-nt-* at the beginning of Dyn. XVIII or even earlier.

§ 112. **Meaning of the demonstratives.**—*Pn*, *tn*, *nn* are the commonest words for 'this', i.e. near me, at hand, both of time and of place. They are apt to be used in a manner rather redundant to our way of thinking.

Ex. — *dd-in šty pn n hmt-f tn* then said this peasant to this his wife.¹³

Pw, as an epithet, is confined to high-flown diction and religious texts, where the preference for archaic words is very marked; ex. — *fn-d-k pw šps* 'this thy noble nose' in a speech to the Pharaoh.¹⁴ Even in religious texts *pw*, *tw* tend to give place to *pwj*, *twj*, forms employed only as

¹⁰ *Rec.* 39, 121. *Sim. Peas.* B 1, 19; *Rhind* 57.
¹¹ *Urk.* iv. 119.
¹² See *AZ.* 54, 104.
¹³ *Peas.* R 5.
¹⁴ *Sin.* B 237. *Tw*, sing. f., Cairo 20153. 20497. 20691.

be nothing more than the adjective *iry* 'relating to' become invariable in this particular use,¹ and is often best rendered by the English 'thereof', 'thereto'.

Exx. His Majesty had sent an army, *s3f smsw m hry* *iry* and his eldest son was the chief thereof.²

hp irw (?) the law appertaining thereto.³

So too after prepositions, exx. *hft iry* 'according thereto';⁴ *hr-s3 iry* 'thereafter';⁵ *m-m iry* 'among them'.⁶

3. A more emphatic equivalent of the English possessive adjective, corresponding roughly to our 'of mine', 'of thine' is provided by the series *n-i-imy*, *n-k-imy*, etc., for which the variants *n-i-imy*, *n-k-imy*, etc. are found. These phrases follow their noun.

Exx. *m-ht isw n-k-imy* after thy own old age.⁷

hdmw n-sn-im(y) footstools belonging to them.⁸

OBS. In origin this *-imy* was probably the adverb elsewhere written without *y*, § 205, 1, cf. Copt. *emmau* 'there' after *wentai* 'I have', lit. 'there is with me'.

SENTENCES EXPRESSING POSSESSION

§ 114. Egyptian has no verb meaning 'to possess', 'to have', nor yet any verb meaning 'to belong to'. In order to express these notions, use is made of the preposition *n* 'to', together with its derivatives.

1. When *n* itself is employed, the rules governing the sentence with adverbial predicate (§§ 29; 37; 44, 2; Lesson X) come into play. Note, however, that when *n* is followed by a suffix, it acquires that precedence in word-order which we have noted in § 66 as peculiar to the dative. Compare for this construction the Latin *est mihi, sunt mihi*.

Exx. *ht-i nbt m s3 m niwt n sn-i 'Ihy-snb* all my property in country and in town (shall belong) to my brother 'Ihysonb.⁹

wnn-s n ... Sbk-nht it (my office) shall (belong) to Sebknakhte.^{9a}

iw n-k nh thou shalt have life, lit. life is to thee.¹⁰

nn wn ib n s no man has a heart.¹¹

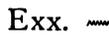
nn is n sbi hr hmwf there is no tomb for him-who-rebels against his Majesty, i.e. the rebel shall have no tomb.¹²

nn n-k st it does not belong to thee.¹³

2. When the subject is a pronoun, the genitival adjective *n(y)* may be employed as predicate. According to § 48, 2 this will be invariable in number and gender, and according to § 44, 3 the dependent pronoun must be used. The association between adjectival predicate and pronominal subject is here so close, that in the case of the 3rd person m. *sw*, f. *sy*, the biliteral sign *n* is regularly found linking the two together as *sw n*, *sy n*.

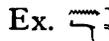
¹ Variable still in *wkt lrt* 'the like thereof', *Hamm.* 114, 15; *JEA.* 16, 19. *Sim. Cairo* 20539, i. b 3; *AZ.* 58, 24.
² *Sim. R.* 11. *Sim. Sh. S.* 21; *Leb.* 63; *Adm.* 7, 12.
³ *Urk.* iv. 1092. *Sim. BH.* i. 25, 83; *Urk.* iv. 53. 659. 743.
⁴ *P. Kah.* 29, 43.
⁵ *Eb.* 55, 1.
⁶ *Urk.* iv. 114, 5.
⁷ *Urk.* iv. 1021. *Sim. ib.* 650, 5; 1068, 10; *Rhind.* 56-9; *Westc.* 9, 11. On one coffin *n-k-imy* after a fem. noun, S I C 239.
⁸ *Urk.* iv. 666.

⁹ *P. Kah.* 12, 4. *Sim. Eb.* 99, 4.
^{9a} *LAC. Stèle jur.* 6.
¹⁰ *Urk.* iv. 561. *Sim. ib.* 244, 10; *P. Kah.* 11, 21.
¹¹ *Leb.* 121. *Sim. Pt.* 315 (in L 2 with *n wnt*).
¹² *Cairo* 20538, ii. c 19. *Sim. Peas.* B 2, 110-1.
¹³ *Peas.* B 1, 292; B 2, 26.

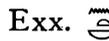
Exx.  *n(y)-wi Rr* I belong to Rēc, lit. I am belonging-to Rēc.¹

 *n(y)-s(y) imy-r pr* it (this province, f.) belongs to the steward.²

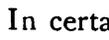
So too in indications of measurement.

Ex.  *n(y)-sw mh 30* it (the snake) was of 30 cubits.³

3. For 'belongs to me', 'belongs to thee', or alternatively 'I am (thou art) owner of', the independent pronouns of § 64, or at all events forms evidently very closely akin, are employed;⁴ some emphasis is here laid on the possessor. If the subject be pronominal, it is represented by the dependent pronouns.

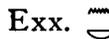
Exx.  *ntk nbw* to thee belongs gold.⁵

 *ink sy* she belongs to me.⁶ A personal name.

In certain religious texts of the M.K.  *nnk* is written for 1st pers. sing. in this employment.⁷ For another possible use of *nnk*, see § 300, near end.

OBS. For the same purpose Late Egyptian uses forms^{7a} clearly descended from the older *twt*, *swt*, definitely proving the kinship with the independent pronouns.

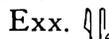
4. *N-i-im(y)*, *n-k-im(y)* (§ 113, 3) occur with the same meaning and with a like construction.

Exx.  *n-k-imy hd* to thee belongs silver.⁸

 *n-i-im sw* the incense, it belongs to me.⁹

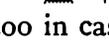
OBS. *Ntf* is found as a noun meaning 'its content',¹⁰ and *n-k-imy* similarly as a noun meaning 'thy possessions'.¹¹

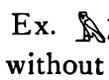
§ 115. To convey the meaning 'I have (had) a', 'thou hast (hadst) no', the existential sentences of §§ 107-8 may be employed, the subject being qualified by a suffix-pronoun (see § 35, OBS.).

Exx.  *ist wn hmt-f* and he has a wife, lit. lo, there was a wife of him.¹²

 *nn wn tpf* he has no head, lit. not exists a head of him.¹³

 *n wnt swwt-s* it has no reeds.¹⁴

So too in cases where  *nn* is best rendered as 'without' (§ 109).

Ex.  *mk tw m nwt, nn hkr-hwt-s* behold, thou art a city without a ruler, lit. as a city, not is a ruler of it.¹⁵

See Add. for § 115a.

¹ *Eb.* i, 7. *Sim. AZ.* 57, 7^b; *NAV.* i, 7; *Nebesh.* 11.

² *Peas.* B 1, 16.

³ *Sh. S.* 62. *Sim. Rhind* 45, 46; *BUDGE* P. 219, 3.

⁴ See *AZ.* 34, 50; 41, 135.

⁵ *Urk.* iv, 96. *Sim. Adm.* 10, 4.

⁶ *Berl. Hi. Pap.* iii, 42 a. *Sim. Brit. Mus.* 1203; *AZ.* 54, 49.

⁷ See *AZ.* 54, 40; 58, 53.

^{7a} See *AZ.* 50, 114; *JEA.* 20, 13.

⁸ *Urk.* iv, 96. *Sim. ib.* 244, 11-12; *Ann.* 39, 189, 9.

⁹ *Sh. S.* 151. *Sim. Sin.* B 222.

¹⁰ *Rhind* 49.

¹¹ *Peas.* B 1, 103-4.

¹² *Peas.* R 2.

¹³ *P. Ram.* unpubl.

¹⁴ *Urk.* v, 151. *Sim. Bersh.* ii, 21, 14.

¹⁵ *Peas.* B 1, 190. *Sim. Sin.* B 13, 47, 212.

VOCABULARY

 *bis* var.  *by* marvel (n at).

 *hpr* become, happen.

 *hnm* join, endue (m with).

 *smn* make firm, establish.

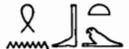
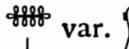
 *snd* (later *snd*) fear;  *sndw* (*sndw*) fear (noun).

 *ndm* be sweet, agreeable; adj. sweet, agreeable; n. sweetness.

 *iwmm* sanctuary.

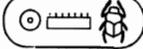
Vocab.

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

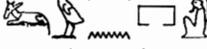
 <i>is</i> tomb, tomb-chamber.	 <i>ismt</i> charm, favour.
 <i>shnt</i> supporting pole, support.	 <i>snbt</i> breast.
 <i>nbw</i> gold.	 <i>hr</i> piece of flesh; plur. flesh, body.
 <i>hd</i> silver.	 <i>fnd</i> nose (earlier <i>fnd</i>).
 <i>hkꜣ</i> ruler, chieftain.	 var.  <i>sz</i> magic knot, amulet, protection.
 <i>tsꜣw</i> breath, wind.	 <i>st</i> moment.
 <i>hrꜣyt</i> apprehension, dread.	 <i>ndꜣty</i> helper, avenger.
 <i>mrꜣwt</i> love (noun).	

EXERCISE IX

(a) Study the following text; ¹ Amen-Rꜣ, the god of Thebes, addresses the Pharaoh Tuthmosis III (Dyn. XVIII, 1501-1447 B.C.)

 *szꜣ*  *ndꜣtyꜣ*  *Mn-kꜣpr-Rꜣ*  *ꜣnbꜣ*  *dt*  *wbnꜣ*  *n*  *mr(w)tꜣk*
My son, my avenger, ² Menkheperre, ³ {may he} eternally: I shine forth through love of thee. ⁴

 *hnm*  *ꜣwyꜣ*  *hrꜣwꜣk*  *m*  *szꜣ*  *ꜣnbꜣ*  *ndꜣmꜣwy*  *ismtꜣk*
Endue my hands thy body with the protection of life. ⁵ How sweet is thy charm

 *r*  *snbtꜣ*  *smnꜣ*  *tw*  *m*  *iwꜣnnꜣ*
against my breast! I establish thee in my sanctuary.

 *byꜣ*  *nꜣk*  *dtꜣ*  *brꜣwꜣk*  *sndꜣwꜣk*  *m*  *tsꜣw*  *nbw*
I marvel at thee. I place thy might (and) the fear of thee in lands all,

 *hrꜣytꜣk*  *r*  *drꜣw*  *shꜣwt*  *nt*  *pt*
the dread of thee to the limits of the (four) supports of heaven.

¹ Extracts from the so-called 'Poetical Stela', found in two examples at Karnak; see *Urk.* iv. 611. 620.

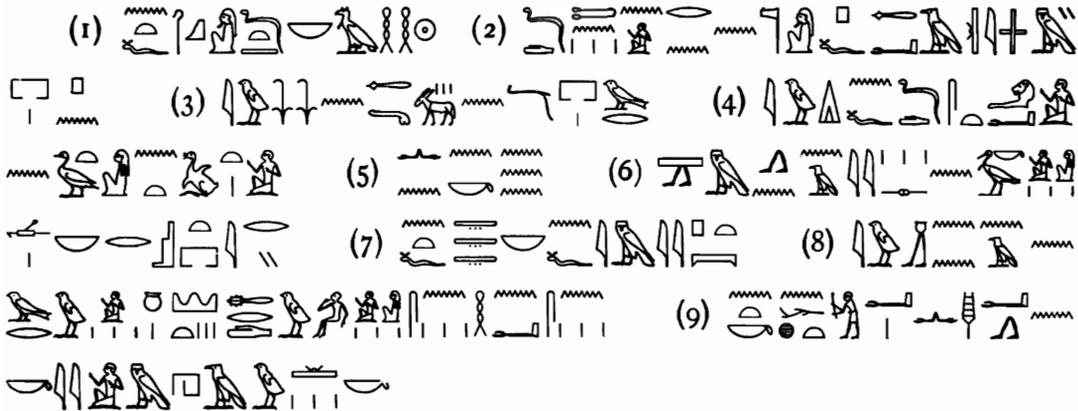
² Throughout Egyptian temple-ritual runs the conception of the king as 'the living Horus', and consequently any god who is worshipped and regarded by him as his father, becomes thereby identified with the god Osiris, whom Horus vindicated and avenged after his murder by the wicked god Seth.

³ Prenomen of Tuthmosis III, see Excursus A, p. 73.

⁴ Note here and in *sndꜣwꜣk*, *hrꜣytꜣk* below the counterparts of the Latin 'objective' genitive.

⁵ Amen-Rꜣ is here the sun-god, bestowing life by means of his rays.

(b) *Transliterate and translate :*



(c) *Write in hieroglyphs and transliteration :*

(1) To thee belongs the sky and (lit. with) all that-is-in it. (2) Never had the like happened in the time of any king. (3) How pleasant is the voice of these women in (*hr*) my heart! (4) (May) the gods of Egypt give the breath of life to thy nose,¹ that thou mayst adore Rē^c every day. (5) The overseer of works built for me a tomb on the west of my city. (6) Others shall not hear this. (7) Rē^c caused him to arise as ruler of this entire land. (8) Then shalt thou say the like thereof to thy children. (9) Silver and gold are in thy house, there are no limits to (lit. of) them. (10) Life is thine in this thy city of eternity (i.e. the tomb).

¹ For the Egyptians the concrete symbol of life was the breath, which the gods 'gave into the nose' of the king, the king doing likewise for his subjects.

LESSON X

SENTENCES WITH ADVERBIAL PREDICATE¹

§ 116. This topic has been touched upon in many previous sections; we must now gather together what has been already learnt and supplement it with further details.

First let it be noted that the term predicate ought, in grammar, strictly to include the copula ('is', 'are', etc.). It is, however, extremely convenient to use the term in a looser sense, and we shall not hesitate to speak of an adjective, an adverb, or a noun as of itself constituting a predicate.

The *adverbial predicate* may consist either of an actual adverb, like *im* 'there', or else of an adverbial phrase composed of a preposition + a noun, ex. *m pr.f* 'in his house'. In the latter event two special cases call for

¹ See SETHE, *Nominalsatz*, §§ 3-21; LEF. *Gr.* §§ 637 foll.

remark: (1) the preposition used may be the datival nw 'to', 'for', which serves to convey the notion of possession and involves certain deviations from the usual word-order (see § 114, 1); (2) the preposition may be the m of predication (§ 38) or the r of futurity (§ 122), and then the predicate corresponds to an English nominal predicate, i.e. a predicate consisting of a noun.

Neither of these special cases affects the expression of the copula or of the subject; in other words, the same rules as to subject and copula which hold of the adverbial predicate generally hold of it also in the case of the n of possession, the m of predication, and the r of futurity.

The copula is often left unexpressed. When it is expressed, one of the two verb-stems iw 'be' (§ 29) or wnn 'exist' (§ 107) is employed. The different shades of meaning resulting from the insertion of the copula in its various forms will be studied in the following sections.

When the subject is a noun or demonstrative pronoun nothing prevents it from standing at the beginning of the sentence; but it may be preceded, either by tw or by a sdm:f form from wnn (in these cases conforming strictly to the type of the verbal sentence, § 27), or else by a particle like mk 'behold' or nn 'not', which modifies the meaning of the sentence as a whole. When the subject is a personal pronoun, some supporting word must necessarily precede it, since the independent pronouns are normally not used with adverbial predicate (§ 65, end), and the suffixes and dependent pronouns must always be attached to some preceding word. The suffix-pronouns are employed after the copula in its various forms (thus iwf , wnf , wnnf), but when the supporting word is a particle of the kind above alluded to, it is as a rule the dependent pronouns which are used (exx. mk sw , nn sw).

As just stated, the employment of the independent pronouns as subject of the sentence with adverbial predicate is exceedingly rare, and may be archaic, since a few instances occur in the Pyramid texts.¹ In Middle Egyptian only the following have been noted:

¹ Pyr. 1093. 1114.

² Louvre C 3, 7.

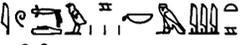
³ Sim. B 255 (corrupt in B 39). Sim. ib. B 195.

$\text{ink ds}(i) m \text{hwt}$ I myself was in joy.²

$\text{hity}i n ntf m \text{ht}i$ my heart, it was not in my body.³

OBS. For important ramifications of the sentence with adverbial predicate see below Lesson XXIII on the pseudo-verbal construction. For cases where the grammatical subject is the logical predicate, see § 126.

§ 117. The presence or absence of iw in sentences with adverbial predicate.—The verb iw states facts as such, declares this or that to be the case. 1. With nominal subject it serves to introduce some statement, often a description, of outstanding interest, and the clause containing it must be translated as a main clause.

Exx.  *iw šdw-k m šbt* thy field-plots are in the country.¹
Statement of fact.

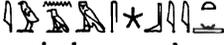
¹ *Peas.* B 2, 65. *Sim. Sin.* B 217; *Westc.* 7, 17; *Urk.* iv. 244, 10.

 *iw dšw imf hnt šrrt* figs were in it, and also grapes.² Description of the land Yaa.

² *Sin.* B 81. *Sim. ib.* R 8; *Peas.* R 46-7; *Leb.* 134; *Adm.* 2, 8.

 *iw ms itrw m snf* forsooth, the river is blood, lit. as blood.³ In a pessimistic description of Egypt. Note the *m* of predication. (§ 38).

³ *Adm.* 2, 10.

 *iw nš m sbryt* this is an (lit. as an) instruction.⁴ The subject is here a demonstrative pronoun.

⁴ *Urk.* iv. 1090. *Sim. Leb.* 34.

Only rarely does it happen that such sentences have the value of English subordinate clauses; they have such a value, for example, when a strong contrast is expressed or a medical symptom emphasized.

Exx. It was he who subdued the foreign lands,  *iw it-f m hnw šf* (while) his father was within his castle.⁵

⁵ *Sin.* B 50. *Sim. Urk.* iv. 2, 10. See too below § 323. Rather differently *Urk.* iv. 657, 13.

 *iw ht-s mi ntt hr sdt* and her body is like what is on (lit. under) fire.⁶

⁶ *Eb.* 97, 3. *Sim. P. Kah.* 7, 38.

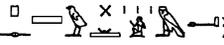
When *iw* is omitted, the statement or description becomes less obtrusive.

Exx.  *hrt-k m pr-k* thy rations are in thy house.⁷ In the midst of an argumentative passage.

⁷ *Peas.* B1, 93. *Sim. ib.* 7.

 *dšrw nb hr ht-w-f* all kinds of fruit (lit. all fruits) were on its trees.⁸ Part of a description.

⁸ *Sin.* B 83. *Sim. ib.* B 186-7. 239-40; *Sh. S.* 48-51; *Urk.* iv. 657, 10, 12, 14.

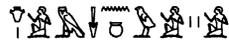
 *psšw m rwnw* the apportioner is (now) a spoiler, lit. as a spoiler.⁹ From a descriptive passage; note the *m* of predication.

⁹ *Peas.* B 1, 248.

This too is the ordinary way of expressing an attendant circumstance; it is impossible to draw a hard and fast line between descriptive sentences and clauses of circumstance.

Exx. Every man was caused to know his order of march,  *htr m-sš htr* horse (following) after horse.¹⁰

¹⁰ *Urk.* iv. 652, 10. *Sim. Sin.* B 244. 290; *Sh. S.* 16; *Westc.* 7, 15; 10, 1; *Cairo* 20001, 5; *Urk.* iv. 1104, 1-11.

I passed three days alone,  *ib-i m sn-nw-i* my heart being (lit. as) my (sole) companion.¹¹ Note the *m* of predication.

¹¹ *Sh. S.* 42. *Sim. Urk.* iv. 139, 7.

2. When the subject is a *suffix-pronoun*, the sentence with *iw* has a wider range of meaning, see above § 37. On the one hand, it may express an independent statement or description.

Exx.  *iw-i hr hšwt nt hr nšw* I was in receipt of (lit. under) favours from (lit. of under) the king.¹²

¹² *Sin.* B 309-10. *Sim. P. Kah.* 11, 21; *Urk.* iv. 59, 5; 405, 7. 9.

 *iw-f m imy-ht n irr* he is (lit. as) a pattern for the criminal (lit. the doer).¹³ Note the *m* of predication.

¹³ *Peas.* B 1, 218. With *r* of futurity, see § 122 below.

On the other hand, sentences introduced by *iw* + suffix may be quite subordinate in meaning, i.e. may serve as *clauses of time or circumstance* (§ 214).

Exx. A storm went forth, *iw-n m Wsd-wr* (while) we were in the Great-green (the name given to the open sea).¹

Men and women are in jubilation, *iw-f m nsu* (now that) he is king.² Note the *m* of predication.

OBS. A certain contradiction may seem to be involved in the use of *iw* to introduce (1) detached independent sentences and (2) clauses subordinate in meaning, even though the latter use is confined, or nearly confined, to examples where a suffix-pronoun is the subject. The difficulty disappears if we assume that what we take to be a clause of circumstance was originally felt as *parenthetic*, i.e. as an independent remark thrown into the midst of, and interrupting, a sequence of main sentences. The use of parentheses to express temporal and circumstantial qualifications is frequent in all languages. In Late Egyptian and Coptic *iw* becomes increasingly common as the mark of a clause of time or circumstance.

§ 118. Tense and mood in the sentence with adverbial predicate.—

1. The types of sentence studied in § 117 are strictly regardless of time, and there is nothing about the form of the examples translated there with 'is' to prevent them, in a different context, from being translated with 'was' or even with 'will be'; the example *iw n-k enḥ* in 114, 1 contains a promise for the future, and may, accordingly, be freely translated 'thou shalt have life'.

So too the simple unIntroduced sentence with adverbial predicate may express a *wish* or *command*.

Ex. *dd-in: trw n enḥ r fnd n wshy Sbk-ḥtp* ye shall say: The breath of life (be) to the nose of the Sebḥotpe.³

Similarly, when the negative word *nn* precedes (§ 120).

Ex. *nn rn-f m-m enḥw* his name shall not be among the living.⁴

2. When, however, it was desired to convey *more explicitly* some temporal or modal distinction of meaning, this could be contrived by the use of the verb *wnn* or of the particles to be enumerated in § 119.

The *future* is frequently expressed by means of *wnn-f*, a *šdm-f* form from *wnn* 'exist', 'be' already familiar from the existential sentences (§ 107), of which we have here a development.

Exx. *wnn try-i hmt im* my wife shall be there.⁵

wnn-f m ḥbd n Rr he shall be in the disfavour of Rē.⁶

The other *šdm-f* form of *wnn*, namely *wn-f* (§ 107), is probably never used in simple affirmative statements with adverbial predicate; it is, however, common in a number of usages.⁷ So, for example, in order to express *purpose* (§ 40, 1).

Ex. *ii-n(i) wn-(i) m s:t* I have come that I may be thy protection.⁸

¹ *Sl. S.* 33, 102. *Sim. ib.* 67; *Sim. B* 2; *Leb.* 83; *Müll.* 2, 2; *Urk.* iv. 974, 16.

² *Sim. B* 68. *Sim. Ikhern.* 7; *Urk.* iv. 2, 14.

³ *Cairo* 20164. *Sim. ib.* 20003, 4; *Sim. B* 269, 274; *P. Kah.* 11, 20.

⁴ *MAR. Abyd.* ii. 30, 37.

⁵ *P. Kah.* 12, 13. *Sim. Sin. B* 43; *Siut* 1, 281; *Leb.* 142, 145; *Urk.* iv. 651, 17.

⁶ *JEA.* ii. 6. *Sim. Sin. B* 77; *Siut* 4, 25; *Urk.* iv. 573, 10.

⁷ *Wn-f* in clauses of time see below § 454, 1, end.

⁸ *Urk.* iv. 239, 17. *Sim. ib.* 1024, 12.

by it may often, though by no means always, be rendered as clauses of time or circumstance.

Exx. I spent many years under king Antef,  *ist t3 pn hr st-hrf* (while) this land was under his charge  *st wi m bsk:f* I being his servant.¹

¹ Brit. Mus. 614. Cairo 20543, 9; BUDGE, p. 284-9; *Urk.* iv. 1020, 8.

Year 30,  *ist hm:f hr hst Rtnw* lo, His Majesty was in the land of Retjnu.²

² *Urk.* iv. 689. Sim. 137, 16; BUDGE, p. 280, 8.

Followed by the enclitic particle  *rf* (below § 252), *ist* announces a situation with a view to some further narrative. The meaning is very much that of the French *or*, and may best be rendered in English by 'now'.

Ex.  *ist rf pr Djhuty-nht pn hr sm:t3* now the house of this Djehutnakht was on the river-bank.³

³ *Peas.* R 44. Sim. 1722, 6, 10-11.

3.  *isk*,  *sk* (below § 230) are archaic variants of *ist*, *st*, and have the same meaning.

⁴ *Urk.* iv. 260. Sim. 219, 4.

Exx.  *isk hmt-s m inpw* when Her Majesty was a child.⁴ Note the *m* of predication.

⁵ Louvre C 15. Sim. *Urk.* iv. 157, 3 (*isk*).

 *sk wi m smswf* when I was in his following.⁵

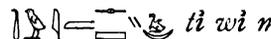
⁶ See *Proc. SBA.* 15, 47.

4.  *ti*⁶ has similar meaning to *ist*, from which it may possibly be derived. Examples do not occur until after Dyn. XII, and then at first only with *sw* 'he';⁷ later it may be followed also by *wi* 'I', or, more rarely, by a noun.

⁷ *Sim.* R 13, 15.

Exx. I was his companion  *ti sw hr pri* when he was upon the battle-field.⁸

⁸ *Urk.* iv. 890. Sim. 898, 11; 926, 17.

I knew thy qualities  *ti wi m ssy* when I was in the nest.⁹

⁹ *Urk.* iv. 897. Sim. 209, 7; 271, 12; 613, 7.

 *ti hm:f ds:f hr htm isbty* lo, His Majesty was himself in the eastern fortress.¹⁰

¹⁰ *Urk.* iv. 661. Sim. 86, 7.

5.  *hr*, earlier  or  *ihr*, indicates what comes next in order, and may be translated 'and', 'further', or even sometimes 'accordingly', 'so'. Examples with adverbial predicate are rare, and no instance with pronominal subject has been found.

Ex.  *hr r-5 r-15 m wsh hrf* so $\frac{1}{5} + \frac{1}{15}$ is what-is-to-be added to it.¹¹

¹¹ *Rhind* 21. Sim. ib. 22, 23; *Urk.* iv. 1104, 8, 9 (varr.).

6. The rare  *nhmn* means 'assuredly' or the like.

Ex.  *nhmn wi mi ks* assuredly I am like a bull.¹²

¹² *Sim.* B 118. See *Rec.* 24, 34; *AZ.* 43, 159.

7.  *hs*, variant  *hs*, expresses a wish.

Ex.  *hs n-i ssp nb mnh* would I had (lit. that there were to me) any efficacious idol.¹³

¹³ *Peas.* Bt. 25. Sim. *Adm.* p. 97.

8.  *hw-s*, a compound with the enclitic particle *s*, also expresses a wish.

Ex.  *hw-s wi im* would that I were there.¹⁴

¹⁴ *LAC. TR.* 31, 5. *Cf.* p. 249, n. 2a.

§ 120. Negation of the sentence with adverbial predicate.—The word *nn* is placed before the subject, which may be either a noun or a dependent pronoun (§ 44, 2).

Exx. *nn mwt.k hnt.k* thy mother is not with thee.¹

nn wi m-hr-ib.sn I was not in the midst of them.²

Sentences of this type may on occasion be equivalent to English clauses of time or circumstance.

Ex. *win.sn tp-t3 nn tw imf* they decline (existence) on earth (§ 158, 2), thou not being in it.³

The model of the sentence expressing non-existence (§ 108) is used when universals are denied; the subject is then an undefined noun and the negation may be expressed by *nn* alone, or by *nn wn*, or more rarely by *n wnt*.

Exx. *nn wh3 m-hr-ib.sn* there was none ignorant in their midst.⁴

nn wn hnt m ht-f there was no greed in his body.⁵

n wnt iw-ms im there is no misstatement therein.⁶

Very rarely *n is* 'not indeed' is used; for *is* see below § 247.

Ex. *n is rbt im* there is indeed no boasting therein.⁷

Before *iw* and *wnn* the negative word is extremely rare. Certain examples can, however, be quoted:

n iw.k m pt thou art not in heaven.⁸

n wnn s3f hr nst-f his son shall not remain (lit. be) upon his seat.⁹

According to § 105, 2 negation of the future is expressed by *nn sdm:f*; the last example is, therefore, an exception to the rule, if *sn* be a *sdm:f* form; hence a doubt arises whether it may not be the *sdm:n:f* form, see § 413.

§ 121. Position of the adverbial predicate.—The normal position is after the subject (§ 29); a pronominal dative may, however, sometimes precede it (§ 66).

Sometimes a short adverbial predicate may intervene between the subject and some words which are joined to it or qualify it.

Exx. *rmw im hnt spdw* fish and birds were therein, lit. fishes were there together with birds.¹⁰

hsty.k n-k n imy-hst thou shalt have thy former heart, lit. thy heart is to thee of being-in-front.¹¹

§ 122. Use of the preposition *r* to indicate a future condition.—Closely parallel to the *m* of predication is what may be termed the *r* of futurity.

Exx. *iw-f r smr* he shall be (lit. is towards) a Companion.¹²

¹ *M.u. K.* verso 2, 3; sim. *Sint* 3, 69. Demonst. pron. as subject, *Urk.* iv. 415, 12.

² *Sh. S.* 131. *Sim. Sin.* B 223-4, qu. § 44, 2; *Pr.* 435; *Ed.* 101, 15; 108, 20.

³ *Cairo* 583, 3. With nom. subj. *AZ.* 69, 27, 4.

⁴ *Sh. S.* 100. *Sim. Ed.* 69, 3; *Urk.* iv. 122, 13; 123, 3; *Arm.* 103, 5.

⁵ *BH.* i. 7. *Sim. Adm.* 3, 2; *Buhen*, p. 91.

⁶ *Urk.* iv. 973. *Sim. Cairo* 20765, 3-4.

⁷ *Urk.* iv. 973.

⁸ *Harh.* 68; sim. *ib.* 69. Also some doubtful cases written with *wnn* GUNN, *Studies*, ch. xxi.

⁹ *BH.* i. 25, 98-9.

¹⁰ *Sh. S.* 50-1. *Sim. Sin.* B81-2, qu. § 117.

¹¹ *Urk.* iv. 115. *Sim.* between noun and gen., *im(f)* *Sin.* B 287-8; *Sh. S.* 35-6; *Berl. AI.* i. p. 258, 16-7; *hnt(f)*, *Hamm.* 114, 11.

¹² *Sin.* B 280. *Sim. Sint* 1, 227; *Meir* iii. 8; *Peas.* B1, 95, 215; *Cairo* 20538, ii. c 18.

¹ *Th. T. S.* ii. 11.

mṯ sw r wnmw behold, it is for food.¹

OBS. For the use of this *r* after verbs of 'appointing', 'making', see § 84; and for its development with the infinitive see § 332.

§ 123. Omission of the subject before adverbial predicate.—

Instances are occasionally found:

Exx. *iw mi shr ntr* it was like the counsel of god.²

un m iw-ms hft-hr-tn (this) is not falsehood before you.³

nn wn hr-hw-f there was none beside him.⁴

n dd-i hs ni r ht nbt I did not say 'Would that I had' (lit. would that to me) about anything.⁵

See further below § 153 for the omission of the subject in wishes, greetings and the like.

§ 124. The pronominal compound *tw·i*.—In Dyn. XVII are found the earliest traces of a new method of expressing the pronominal subject when the predicate is adverbial. The full paradigm, some forms of which do not occur until the Late Egyptian stage of the language, is as follows:

	Sing.	Plur.
1st pers. c.	<i>tw·i</i> I.	<i>tw·n</i> we.
2nd pers. m.	<i>tw·k</i> thou.	} <i>tw·tn</i> you.
„ „ f.	<i>tw·t</i> thou.	
3rd pers. m.	<i>sw</i> he, it.	} <i>st</i> they.
„ „ f.	<i>sy</i> (later <i>t</i>) she, it.	
Impersonal	<i>tw·tw</i> one. ⁶	

Exx. *sw hr ts n smw, tw·n hr Kmt* he is in possession of (lit. under) the land of the Asiatics, we are in possession of Egypt.⁷

sy m hr-f mi ts pt it seemed to him like heaven, lit. it (the temple) was in his face like the sky.⁸

OBS. These new pronominal forms are conjectured⁹ to have arisen from *ntt wi* 'that I', etc., see § 223. At all events the parallelism of *sw*, *sy* and *st* (perhaps from **t-sw*, **t-sy*, **t-st* by assimilation of *t* to *s*) with *tw·i* warrants the distinction of them from the dependent pronouns of § 43. See § 330 for an extension of this construction.

VOCABULARY

var. *bt* abandon, forsake.

sb send; pass (time).

km complete; completion.

skt plough, cultivate.

sms follow, accompany, serve;

smsw or *smswt* following, suite (noun).

iw old; *iwt* old age.

² *Sim. B 43. Sim. ib.* 215. 224; *Leb.* 81.

³ *Urk. iv.* 101. *Sim. Adm.* p. 101.

⁴ *BH.* i. 26, 155. So too after *nn* 'there is nothing', *Peas. B 1, 120*; after *n wnt*, with same meaning, *Pl.* 212.

⁵ *Urk. iv.* 61. *Sim. ib.* iv. 506, 8.

⁶ *Urk. iv.* 656, 5.

⁷ *T. Carn.* 7. *Sim. Urk.* iv. 649, 15.

⁸ Graffito in the temple of Sahurēf (Möller.)

⁹ See *ERM. Spr. d. Westc.* p. 119, n. 2.

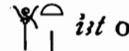
 *hmw* rudder.

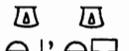
 (abbrev. $\overline{2}$) *spd* bird.

 *rm* fish.

 *ih* field.

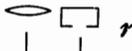
 *ib* month.

 var.  *ist* office, rank.

 var.  *nst* seat.

 var.  *hb* festival, holiday.

 *hnw* jubilation, praise.

 *r-pr* temple, chapel, shrine.

 *hwt* house, large edifice; 
hwt-ntr temple.

 *hst* heart, breast.

 *iw* wrong, crime.

 *k* high, tall; 
krw height.

EXERCISE X

(a) *Transliterate and translate:*

(1)  (2) 



(3)  (4) 

(5)  (6) 

(7) 

(8)  (9)  (10) 



¹ See p. 423, Add. to § 86.

² The ordinary priests (*wrb*) served in the temples in rotation, one month at a time.

(b) *Write in hieroglyphs and transliteration:*

(1) I crossed in a boat without a rudder (lit. not was its rudder). (2) Thou shalt be an old man of thy city. (3) All my property shall belong to my brothers and sisters. (4) There were old men there and (lit. with) children. (5) He caused me to be in the following of His Majesty, when he was at (lit. upon) his southern boundary. (6) He entered into the temple, the entire town being in festival. (7) I say to the birds which-are-in the heaven and to the fishes which-are-in the water: How great is the might of this god! (8) I ploughed my fields with my own asses. (9) My office was (that of) he-who-is-over the secrets. (10) God sends it to thee in the completion of a moment.

LESSON XI

SENTENCES WITH NOMINAL OR PRONOMINAL PREDICATE¹

¹ See SETHE, *Nominalsatz*, §§ 22 foll.; LEF. *Gr.* §§ 603, foll.

§ 125. We have seen that, with the help of the prepositions which have been termed the *m* of predication (§ 38) and the *r* of futurity (§ 122), the model of the sentence with adverbial predicate could be utilized by the Egyptians to express the meaning of English sentences with nominal or pronominal predicate; examples have been quoted in §§ 117. 118. 119. 122. In the present lesson we have to learn that apart from the method just alluded to, Egyptian possessed a specific and well-characterized model for constructing sentences with a noun or pronoun as predicate. The principal divergences from the sentence with adverbial predicate are that here the independent pronouns of § 64 are freely used, that *iw* and *wnn* are not employed, and that the demonstrative word *pw* (§ 110) makes its appearance as an important syntactical element.

The principle underlying the Egyptian sentence with nominal or pronominal predicate is the principle of *direct juxtaposition*, the *subject preceding the predicate* as in the sentence with adverbial predicate. This construction is still very common in Middle Egyptian when the subject is a *personal pronoun*, and a previous lesson has taught us that in this case the independent pronouns are used (§§ 65, 1); the copula is not expressed.

Exx. *ink šmsw* I was a follower.²

ntk it n nmh thou art the father of the orphan.³

swt nb·n he is our lord.⁴

When the subject is a *noun*, direct juxtaposition is practically obsolete, though it was still common in the Pyramid Texts. A few Middle Egyptian examples may be quoted, notwithstanding.

Exx. *mkt·t mkt Rē* thy (f.) protection is the protection of Rē.⁵

rn n mwt·s Tjwi the name of her mother is Tjwia.⁶

Other examples will be found below § 127, 1. 2. 3.

OBS. The old construction nom. subj. + nom. pred. survives also in the important construction *in* + noun + participle, see below §§ 227, 3; 372; 373; to this the counterpart with pronominal subject is of the form indep. pron. + participle, quite in accordance with the examples quoted above.

§ 126. **Subject and predicate.**—In sentences having an adverbial predicate there is no risk of confusing subject and predicate, since an adverb or adverbial phrase is by its very form precluded from being a subject in the grammatical sense. The necessity of defining the terms 'subject' and 'predicate' becomes urgent, however, when we proceed to consider the sentence with

² *Sim.* R 2. *Sim. Urk.* iv. 61, 14; 118, 3; 1069, 6-7.

³ *Peas.* B 1, 62. *Sim. ib.* 140. 161; *ntk, M. u. K.* 2, 3-9; *ntf, BUDGE*, p. 38, 7-9.

⁴ *Rifeh* 7, 35. *Twt, LAC. TR.* 11, 9; *ERM. Hymn.* 1, 5, qu. *Exerc.* 31 (a); *Urk.* iv. 228, 15.

⁵ *M. u. K.*, verso 4, 7.

⁶ FRASER, *Scarabs*, no. 262. See also *Peas.* B 1, 158-9; *Westc.* 7, 17-8; *Hamm.* 43, 12. More complex exx. *Urk.* iv. 271, 9; 558, 15.

a noun or pronoun as predicate ; for we are evidently not justified in speaking of sentences with nominal or pronominal predicate unless we are able to distinguish the subject from the predicate in any given sentence, and here the criterion of form fails us. In English such a criterion is often afforded by the agreement of the copula with the subject in person and number, as in 'I am your friend', 'they are a united family'; in Egyptian no such help is forthcoming, and we are consequently thrown back upon the logical definitions of subject and predicate as respectively 'the thing spoken of' and 'that which is affirmed or denied of the subject'. A good test for the **logical predicate** is to cast the sentence into the shape of a question ; then the elements which correspond to the interrogative word constitute the logical predicate. Thus in 'I am your friend' the logical predicate is 'your friend' whenever the sentence answers the question '*what* am I?'

Returning now to the Egyptian sentence with adverbial predicate, we find that more often than not the adverbial predicate does state exactly *what* is affirmed or denied of the subject. In *iw n3 m sb3yt* 'this is (as) an instruction' (§ 117) the corresponding question would be '*what* is this?' and consequently *m sb3yt* is the logical predicate, besides being the grammatical predicate. Such is the natural or normal state of affairs, and we may define the **grammatical predicate** as that element in a sentence (or even in a subordinate clause, § 182) which either by position or by form would normally express the meaning of the logical predicate ; and the **grammatical subject** as that element which in like manner would normally express the meaning of the logical subject. A distinction between the two kinds of predicate would, of course, be unnecessary in practice, if both always coincided ; but we have now to see that such is not the case. In the sentence *iw dsbw imf hnt isrrt* 'figs were in it and grapes' (§ 117) we are indeed informed *where* figs and grapes were, so that *imf*, the grammatical predicate, is in a secondary sort of way also a logical predicate ; but this is not the real point of the sentence, which is to tell us *what* was there, and accordingly *dsbw hnt isrrt* 'figs and grapes', although they are grammatically subject, must undeniably be considered as the real logical predicate. Such cases are frequent,¹ not only in Egyptian, but also in English, where a stress is laid in pronunciation upon the logical predicate whenever this does not coincide with the grammatical predicate ; thus 'he is in the house', with even intonation, answers the question '*where* is he?' and 'in the house' is simultaneously grammatical and logical predicate ; but if we say '*he* is in the house', the question answered is '*who* is in the house?' and the stressed word '*he*' is logical predicate, although it is grammatically subject. So in the English translation of the above-quoted Egyptian sentence, a slight stress is laid on the two words '*figs*' and '*grapes*'.

¹ Sim. Sin. B 68. 83; Sh. S. 42, all quoted in § 117.

In the Egyptian sentence with nominal predicate it is certain, both from general considerations and from examples like those of § 125, that the normal word-order was 1. logical subject, 2. logical predicate, as in English and as in the Egyptian sentence with adverbial predicate; hence the formulation adopted in § 125. When, therefore, as we shall find to be the case in many instances, the logical predicate precedes the logical subject, we are justified in regarding this as a departure from the normal word-order, i.e. as an *inversion* quite analogous to the use of stressed 'he' in the English sentence, 'he (and no one else) is my brother'.

OBS. The definitions of grammatical subject and predicate have been framed to accord with the fact that in some sentences with adjectival predicate, as well as in verbal sentences with *sdm-f* and similar forms, the word-order is 1. gramm. pred., 2. gramm. subj.; for the reasons of this see below §§ 137, OBS.; 411, 1. Later on, the term 'grammatical subject' will sometimes be used in antithesis to 'grammatical object' or again to another kind of subject for which we have coined the name 'semantic subject', see below § 297, 1. When 'subject' is written without qualification, either there has seemed but little likelihood of confusion, or else the word so described is subject in more senses than one, as in § 125.

§ 127. The *logical predicate comes first* in the following cases, exemplifying the kind of inversion explained at the end of § 126:

1. When the logical subject is *rn-f* 'his name', *rn-s* 'her name'.

Ex.  *nds Ddî rn-f* a commoner whose name is Djedi, lit. a commoner, Djedi is his name.¹

¹ Westc. 7, 1. Sim. Sin. B 81; Peas. R 1. 2: Eb. 51, 15-6. *Rn* + indirect genitive *Urk.* iv. 744, 4-6. The last ex. of § 125 is exceptional.

Note that in this case, as well as in others quoted below under 2 and 3, direct juxtaposition is used in spite of the fact that the grammatical subject is not a personal pronoun.

2. When the logical subject is a *demonstrative pronoun*.

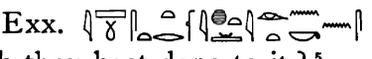
Exx.  *dpt mwt nn* this is the taste of death.²

² Sin. B 23.

 *wst Dhwtj nw r pr Mrt* this is the road of Thoth to the house of Mācet.³

³ LAC. *Sarc.* i, p. 212; Sim. *JEA.* 16, 19, 1. Exx. with *nj*, *P.Kah.* 29, 21; *P.Pet.* 1116 A, 58; *P.math.* Mosc. 13, 4; with *nj*, *Leb.* 37.

3. When the logical predicate is an *interrogative pronoun*; in this case the logical subject, if a pronoun, is a dependent pronoun, since it occupies the second place.⁴

Exx.  *išst tr iht irt-nk n-s* what is, pray, the thing which thou hast done to it?⁵

⁴ For alternative ways of expressing 'who art thou?' see § 495, end.

⁵ *Urk.* v. 160, 11.

⁶ *Urk.* v. 10. Sim. *ny tw* 'who art thou?' *Lisht* 20, 33.

 *ptr rf sw* who is he?⁶

4. When the logical predicate is an *independent pronoun*. The greater emphasis of the independent pronouns always tends to give them the force of the logical predicate. Possibly the second and third examples of § 125 would

t3 pw nfr, 'I3 rnf it was a good land, whose name was Yaa.¹

¹ *Sim.* B 81. *Sim.* Pt. 330; *Urk.* v. 11, 1.

² *Urk.* v. 30, 9

Hw pw hnt Si3 they are Hu and Sia.² Answer to the question 'who are these gods?'

OBS. Compare the similar intercalation of short adverbial predicates, above § 121.

§ 130. *pw* in sentences where both subject and predicate are nouns.—As we have seen (§ 125), the original method of expressing sentences where both subject and predicate were nouns was by direct juxtaposition; but long before the Middle Kingdom that method had become obsolete and had given place to another based on the use of *pw* described in § 128. The *logical predicate* (or part of it, § 129) *comes first* and is followed by *pw* as a purely formal logical subject; the real logical subject is added in apposition to *pw*.

Exx. *dmi pw 'Imnt* the West is an abode, lit. an abode (is) it, namely the West.³

³ *Leb.* 38. *Sim. ib.* 20-1; *BH.* i. 25, 76; *Westc.* 8, 13; *Urk.* iv. 369, 1; 519, 9.

⁴ *PSBA.* 18, 203, 16. *Sim. Peas.* B 1, 232-3.

⁵ *Urk.* iv. 973, 10. *Sim. ib.* 973, 8.

⁶ *Rec.* 39, 121. *Sim. Rhind* 57. 58; *Peas.* B 1, 19. *N3 pw* + rel. form 'these it is which?' *AZ.* 69, 32, 23. Similar in appearance, but different in reality, are cases like *t3 pw kit* 'it is that girl', *Westc.* 12, 22; *sim. Eb.* 103, 6-7, cf. *ib.* 103, 9, qu. § 190, 1.

mnw pw n s nfrw f a man's goodness is his monument, lit. the monument it (is) of a man, (namely) his goodness.⁴

Rarely either the subject or predicate may be a demonstrative.

Exx. *bit-i pw ns m wn msr* this is my character in reality.⁵

ps pw Wsir such is Osiris, lit. this (is) he, Osiris.⁶

The substitution of this construction for the method of direct juxtaposition was evidently due to the desire to indicate the logical predicate more clearly than could be done by that method, in connection with which inversions were frequent. Now a demonstrative word like 'this' is far more often logical subject than logical predicate; we are more prone to say that 'this' is so-and-so than that so-and-so is 'this'. Hence the intercalation of a demonstrative in a sentence in which both subject and predicate are nouns (in Egyptian it must occupy the second place, inversion here being the rule, § 127, 2) is apt to mark the preceding noun as the real logical predicate. The effect of such an intercalation will be felt by comparing French *c'est lui le roi* with *il est le roi*, where the use of *ce*, just like that of *pw* in Egyptian, points unmistakably to *lui* as the logical predicate.

Thus whereas in the old method of direct juxtaposition the first word (the grammatical subject §§ 125-6) could be almost as easily logical predicate as logical subject (though the latter was of course its proper function), in the sentence with intercalated *the first word is, in the vast majority of cases, not the logical subject, but the logical predicate.*

The tragedy of language is, however, that it is constantly perverting the constructions which it creates to purposes for which they were not primarily intended; by a *second inversion* (the first being that of § 127, 2) the sentence

with *pw* could sometimes have the logical subject in the first place, thus returning to the original word-order (§ 125).

Exx.  *phrt pw nt hew-s mrht* oil is the remedy of her body.¹ The sentence raises the question what is the best preservative for a woman's body, and the answer is 'oil'.

 *bw-t-i pw hs* my abomination is excrement.²

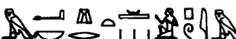
§ 131. Owing to the frequent intercalation of *pw* between a noun and some words that qualify it (§ 129), an ambiguity is apt to arise which requires careful attention. In a sentence like  *Nwn pw it ntrw*,³ nothing but the context can decide whether the intended meaning was 'it (or 'he') is Nun, the father of the gods' (*it* in apposition to *Nwn*, § 90) or 'the father of the gods is Nun' (*it* in apposition to *pw*, § 130).

§ 132. The dependent pronoun in place of *pw*.—This construction is a development of that of *ptr sw*, above § 127, 3, and occurs only with interrogatives.

Ex.  *pty sy ts Rd-ddt* who is this Redjedet?⁴ Lit. who is she, this Redjedet?

§ 133. Tense and mood in the sentence with nominal predicate.—As in the sentence with adverbial predicate, so too here it is usually the context which provides the key to the intended tense and mood. The verbs *iw* and *wmn* (§§ 117. 118) are not, as a rule,⁵ found in company with any of the constructions described in §§ 125–130, so that if it was desired to utilize those verbs, the Egyptians had recourse to the *m* of predication; examples above §§ 117. 118.

On the other hand, *mk* 'behold' and various particles like it⁶ may occur at the beginning of the sentence with *pw*.

Exx.  *mk hrt-i pw im-k* behold, that is my due from thee.⁷

 *ist ss pw mnk* lo, he was a beneficent son.⁸

 *smwn shty-f pw* probably he is a peasant of his.⁹ For *smwn* 'probably' see § 241.

So too with the particle of wishing *hs* (§ 119, 7).

Ex.  *hs rf grh pw m rmt* would that it were the end of men.¹⁰

¹ *Pt.* 328. *Sim.* *P. Kah.* 8, 25. 26. 27; *Pr.* 1, 12; *Eb.* 1, 8; *BUDGE*, p. 209, 6.
² *LAC. TR.* 23, 3.

³ *Urk.* v. 8.

⁴ *Westc.* 9, 8. With *m* 'who?' *Urk.* v. 30, 8; *pw* 'who!' § 498. *Sim.* with *im* 'whence?' § 503, 4; *im* is, however, an adverbial predicate.

⁵ *Iw* exceptionally before the indep. pron., see § 468, 3.

⁶ *Hr* before the construction with direct juxtaposition (§ 125), see *Westc.* 7, 17–8.

⁷ *Sh. S.* 159–60. *Sim.* *Pt.* 414; *Rhind* 57; *Urk.* iv. 20, 14.

⁸ *BH.* i. 26, 166–7.
⁹ *Peas.* B 1, 44.

¹⁰ *Adm.* 5, 14.

§ 134. Negation of sentences with nominal or pronominal predicate.—Examples are uncommon. Before a noun followed by *pw* $\overline{\text{nn}}$ is used.

Ex. $\overline{\text{nn}}$ $\overline{\text{h3}}$ *pw hnt ky* it means (lit. is) no fighting with another.¹

Note, however, that $\overline{\text{n}}$ is employed if *pw* is preceded by the enclitic particle $\overline{\text{is}}$ 'indeed'.

Ex. $\overline{\text{is}}$ $\overline{\text{st3}}$ *n tr is pw n iwt r bis pn* lo, it was indeed not the season for coming to this mining region.²

With $\overline{\text{n}}$ $\overline{\text{is}}$ occasionally *pw* is omitted as superfluous.

Ex. $\overline{\text{n}}$ $\overline{\text{sr-i}}$ *is* he is not my son.³

In one case the pronoun *st* 'they' appears to be substituted for *pw* :

$\overline{\text{st}}$ $\overline{\text{rmt}}$ *is nt sft st* they are not people of worth.⁴

Before the independent pronouns the negative word used is $\overline{\text{n}}$.

Exx. $\overline{\text{n}}$ $\overline{\text{ink}}$ *tr smrf* I am not, forsooth, a confederate of his.⁵

$\overline{\text{n}}$ $\overline{\text{ntf}}$ *pw m mst* it is not he in truth.⁶

Later, however, instances with $\overline{\text{nn}}$ can be found.⁷

VOCABULARY

$\overline{\text{wsb}}$ be broad, wide; broad, wide (adj.); breadth (noun).

$\overline{\text{phr}}$ go round; $\overline{\text{sphr}}$ cause to circulate.

$\overline{\text{hms}}$ sit down, sit, dwell.

$\overline{\text{spr}}$ draw nigh, approach; petition (n).

$\overline{\text{ts}}$ raise up.

$\overline{\text{nfw}}$ rêis, skipper.

$\overline{\text{smr}}$ courtier, friend (of the king).

$\overline{\text{tsw}}$ commander (of a fortress or army).

$\overline{\text{msr}}$ army, expedition.

$\overline{\text{dt}}$ serf (fem.).

$\overline{\text{hst}}$ rope in front of a ship.

$\overline{\text{phwyt}}$ rope at back of a ship.

$\overline{\text{mst}}$ truth, right, justice.

$\overline{\text{nfrw}}$ beauty.

$\overline{\text{rwy}}$ sleep.

$\overline{\text{mryt}}$ river-bank.

$\overline{\text{itn}}$ sun's disk, sun.

$\overline{\text{irt}}$ eye.

$\overline{\text{enb}}$ ear.

$\overline{\text{ptr}}$, var. $\overline{\text{pty}}$, who?

$\overline{\text{c}}$ here.

$\overline{\text{Ywnw}}$, Heliopolis, On of the Bible, a town near Cairo.

$\overline{\text{Atum}}$ Atum, the solar god of Heliopolis.

¹ *Urk.* iv. 122. Sim. Cairo 20530, 7. With *pw* omitted, *Urk.* iv. 122, 15.

² *Sinai* 90. Sim. *Siut* I, 288; *Peas.* B I, 95-6.

³ *Berl. A.I.* i. p. 258, 20. Sim. *LAC. TR.* 47, 34.

⁴ *Berl. A.I.* i. p. 258, 13.

⁵ *Sin.* B 114. Sim. with *is*, *LAC. TR.* 72, 41.

⁶ *Sin.* B 267.

⁷ *Westc.* 9, 6. See also GUNN, *Studies*, p. 170.

EXERCISE XI

(a) Study the following extract from a self-laudatory inscription :¹

ank	grt	hsty	n	nb		nb, wds, snb (§ 313)				
I (am), moreover, the heart of the Lord (may he live, be prosperous and healthy),										
nbw	irty	ity	mk	wi	m	nfw				
the ears and eyes of the Sovereign. Behold, I (am as) a skipper										
n-f-imy	hm-n(i)	rwy	grh	mi	hrw					
belonging to him. I am ignorant of sleep night as well as day.										
ch-i	hms-i	hsty-i	hr	hstt	phwyt	phwyt	phwyt	phwyt	phwyt	
I stand up and sit down ² my heart under (i.e. the prow-rope and the stern-rope. attentive to)										

¹ NEWBERRY, *Life of Rekhmara*, 7, 16, collated and slightly restored; see *AZ.* 60, 69. ² I.e. pass all my time.

(b) Transliterate and translate:

(1)

(2)

(3)

(4)

(5)

(6)

(7)

¹ The four personal names mentioned in this passage are to be rendered Amenemhēt (*Imn-m-hst* 'Amūn at the front'), Senbsumaci (*Snb-sw-mr-i* 'he is healthy with me'), Ptahhotpe (*Pth-hotpw* 'Ptah is content') and 'Ankhu (*ʿnhw*, shortening for some such name as *Hr-ʿnhw* 'Horus lives').

(c) Write in hieroglyphs and transliteration:

(1) O great (*wr*) overseer of the house, thou art the rudder of the entire land. (2) Behold, thou art here, thou art happy (*nfr*) with me, thou hearest the speech (*r*) of Egypt; thou shalt be the commander of my army. (3) Thou shalt have a tomb on the west of Heliopolis. (4) I was indeed greatest of the courtiers. (5) This is the way to the Residence. (6) (King) Amenemhēt is Atum himself, he gives the breath of life to (*r*) the nose(s) of everyone.

LESSON XII

SENTENCES WITH ADJECTIVAL PREDICATE

¹ See SETHE, *Nominalsatz*, §§ 32-37; 63-67; 85-86, etc.; LEF. *Gr.* §§ 623 foll.

^{1a} Not, however, to the *nšbt*-adjectives of § 79.

§ 135. Sentences with adjectival predicate¹ follow, in principle, the pattern of the sentences with nominal predicate, but there are many important differences. Some of the relevant facts have been stated already in previous sections (§§ 44, 3; 46, 3; 48, 2; 49; 65, 2).

To most^{1a} Egyptian adjectives there corresponded an adjective-verb, and indeed it is highly probable that the adjective was simply a participle from such a verb. Thus  *nfr* is a verb 'be beautiful, good' and the adjective *nfr* may well mean properly 'being good'. We shall frequently have occasion to note that some form of the adjective-verb is substituted for the adjective itself in constructions where the latter cannot be used, just as we found (§ 118) the verb *wn* substituted for *iw* where the latter cannot be used; in fact, the two cases will be shown to be remarkably analogous and parallel.

§ 136. Independent pronoun + adjective.—This is the construction usual with the 1st pers. sing.

² *Sin.* B 154-5. *Sim. ib.* 153; *Stut* 1, 228.

³ *Brit. Mus.* 581. *Sim. Cairo* 20531, c 2.

Exx.  *ink šs mrt* I am one rich in serfs.²

 *ink bnr n pr nb-f* I was one pleasant to the house of his lord.³

The characteristic and regular use of the suffix 3rd pers. sing. (*nb-f* 'his lord') in this last example indicates that *bnr* means 'one pleasant' rather than simply 'pleasant', in other words that it is here a noun rather than an adjective. Thus the construction is merely a special case of that described in § 125.

As in the corresponding construction with nominal predicate just alluded to, so too here the pronoun is apt to have emphatic force and tends to become the logical predicate. Here again (see above § 127, 4), the particle  *is* 'indeed' often serves to give emphasis to the pronoun, though without always giving it the importance of the logical predicate.

⁴ *Urk.* iv. 67. *Sim. ib.* 1078, 17.

⁵ *Sin.* B 230.

Exx.  *ink is mst-hrw tp ts* I was indeed one justified upon earth.⁴

 *n ink is k3 s3* I am not one high of back, i. e. overweening.⁵

Here *ink* is logical predicate: *I* am not overweening, whatever others may be.

Examples with any independent pronoun other than that of the first person are very rare, if the predicate be an adjective pure and simple.⁶

⁶ *But ntf mnh, Urk.* iv. 861, 8.

OBS. For the closely related construction with independent pronoun and participle see below § 373.

§ 137. Adjective + noun or dependent pronoun.—Except in the case of the 1st pers. this is the usual construction. The adjective precedes the subject and is invariable in number and gender; it may be accompanied by the exclamatory ending  *wy*, see above § 49.

Examples with a *noun* as subject :

nfr mtw-i my path is good.¹

wr hst-i m stp-s3 r smr wty nb greater was my praise in the palace than (that of) any Unique Friend.²

Examples with a *dependent-pronoun* as subject :

nfr tw hnt-i thou art happy with me.³

st r ht nbt it was more plentiful than anything.⁴

tw-wy n-s st how like (to) her it is !⁵

With the 1st pers. sing. the construction independent pronoun + adjective (§ 136) is preferred,⁶ except in the case of the adjective *ny* 'belonging to'; the construction both of *ny* and of the expressions for 'belonging to me, thee', etc. (*ink, ntk; n-i-imy, n-k-imy*) has been seen to conform to that of the adjectival predicate; see above § 114, 2. 3. 4.

Attention must here be drawn to two very important points :

1. In the construction here discussed the adjectival predicate *precedes* its subject; we have good reason for thinking that, whenever an apparent adjectival predicate *follows* its subject, this predicate is not really an adjective at all, but *the old perfective tense of the adjective-verb*; see below § 320, end.

2. With nominal subject it is impossible to distinguish between the construction adj. + subj. and the *sdm.f* form of the adjective-verb; with a singular pronoun as subject, on the other hand, the distinction is clearly marked, since *the adjectival predicate demands the dependent pronouns*, whereas the *sdm.f* form employs the suffixes. For the uses of the *sdm.f* form of the adjective-verb see below §§ 143. 144.

OBS. The construction dealt with in this section is obviously closely related to those cases with nominal predicate where the secondary and inverted word-order 1. log. pred., 2. log. subj. has become stabilized and customary; see § 127, particularly under 3.

§ 138. The same construction with a following dative serves to combine the notion of an adjectival predicate with that of possession; see above § 114, 1.

Ex. The land of Yaa *wr nf irp r mw* it is more abundant in wine than in water; *or* it has more wine than water; lit., great to it is wine more than water.⁷

§ 139. Adjective + dependent pronoun + noun.—An example of an uncommon kind is

rd-wy sw ib-i how strong is my heart! Lit. how firm is it (namely) my heart.⁸

Here *sw* exercises much the same function as *pw* in its developed use with nominal predicate, above § 130; a still closer parallel above § 132.

¹ *Peas.* B1, 3. *Sim. ib.* B1, 108-9; *Sim.* B155; *ERM. Hymn.* 4, 2; 14, 2.

² *BH.* i. 25, 101. *Sim. Bersh.* i. 14, 10; *Sh. S.* 29-30; 99-100; Cairo 20543, 13.

³ *Sim.* R 55. *Sim. P. Kah.* 3, 33.

⁴ *Urk.* iv. 693. *Sim. ib.* 687, 16; 879, 4; *Sh. S.* 63, 134.

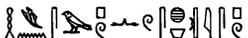
⁵ *Urk.* iv. 368.

⁶ But see *Adm.* p. 104, an ex. with a genuine adj.; also the exx. with a participle, Add. to § 374.

⁷ *Sim.* B 82. *Sim. Sh. S.* 150, qu. § 144, 1; *P. Pet.* 1116 B, 10.

⁸ *Paheri* 3; *Sim. Urk.* iv. 1166, 10. See too *Nominalsatz*, §§ 85. 86.

§ 140. **Adjective** +  **pw**.—Examples similar to those with nominal predicate (§§ 128. 130) are found when the predicate is adjectival, only much more rarely.

Exx.  *hns pw, n wsh is pw* it (the path) was narrow, it was not broad.¹

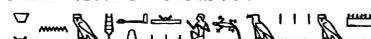
 *n wr is pw wr im* such a great one is not really great, lit. not great indeed is he, the great one there.²

OBS. For *nfr pw* as a means of expressing negation, see below § 351, 2.

§ 141. **The adjective as impersonal predicate with following dative**.—In the constructions already studied the adjective predicated is an inherent quality. We are here to become acquainted with a construction in which the adjectival predicate is followed by the dative; this is used when a *contingent, accidental* or merely *temporary* qualification has to be expressed. The difference is best illustrated by German, where *er ist kalt* means 'he is cold' in temperament, while *ihm ist kalt* signifies 'he is cold', meaning 'he feels cold'; so too in the French *il a froid* as contrasted with *il est froid*.

Exx.  *nfr n·tn* it will go well with you.³

 *cs n·i mm wrw* I am become great among the princes.⁴

 *wsh n·(i) m chw·i, cs n·(i) m mmmnt·i*
I became extensive in my wealth, I became rich in my flocks. Lit. it was broad to me in my wealth, it was plentiful to me in my flocks.⁵

 *bin·wy n·i* how ill it is with (lit. to) me.⁶

 *nfr·wy n ts hwt·ntr* how well it goes with the temple (when a certain thing happens).⁷

The same construction occurs with *pw*, but extremely rarely.

Ex.  *ksn pw n bw ntf im* it goes wretchedly with (lit. it is wretched to) the place where he is.⁸

OBS. 1. The word with adjectival meaning in this construction is doubtless a true adjective with omitted subject, see below § 145. That it cannot be an impersonal *sdm·f* form seems clear from the occasional presence of the exclamatory ending *·wy*; another reason is given below § 467. The occasional presence of *·wy* also proves that the adjectival word + *n* cannot be identified with the *sdm·n·f* form; we may also point to the absence of any examples where the *n* is separated from its noun, as may happen with the *sdm·n·f* form. None the less, the *sdm·n·f* form originated in a very similar way, see §§ 386; 389, 3, end; 411, 2. For an undoubted *sdm·n·f* form from the adjective-verb, see below § 144, 3.

OBS. 2. For *nfr n* as a means of expressing negation, see § 351, 1.

§ 142. **Tense and mood in the sentence with adjectival predicate**.—As in the sentences with adverbial and nominal predicate the tense must, as a rule, be inferred from the context. Examples with both present and past

¹ Peas. R 45. Sim. Urk. iv. 1087, 8, where *mm* for *n* is in accord with later custom, see GUNN, *Studies*, p. 169.

² Peas. B 1, 165.

³ Urk. iv. 123; sim. Sinai 90, 20-1. Present time, see Urk. iv. 366, 5; v. 170, 17.

⁴ AZ. 57, 1*. Sim. Mitt. ix. 18.

⁵ Sin. B 146-7. Sim. ib. 106; Cairo 20512, b 4.

⁶ Adm. 6, 8.

⁷ Th. T. S. i. pp. 40. 64. Pl. 15. Sim. Bersh. i. 15.

⁸ P. Pet. 1116A, 91.

meaning have been quoted in the foregoing sections, and *nfr n·tn* in § 141 is an example with future meaning.

The verbs *iw* and *wnn* (§§ 117. 118) have a certain limited use before the adjectival predicate when its subject is a dependent pronoun.

Exx. He has reached old age serving the Pharaoh, *iw nfr sw m ps hrw r sf* while he is better to-day than yesterday.¹

¹ *Th. T.S.* iii. 26.

mk wnn ndm sy hr ib·f behold, it will be pleasant in his heart.²

² *P. Kah.* 3, 36.

wn·in nfr st hr ib·sn thereupon it was agreeable in their hearts.³ For the *sdm·in·f* form of *wnn* here used see below §§ 429, 1; 470.

³ *Pr.* 2, 6. *Sim. Peas.* B 2, 131.

For *iw* + adj. + *n* see below § 467. Much more commonly, however, it is the old perfective tense of the adjective-verb, preceded by its subject, which is used after *iw* and *wnn*, see §§ 320. 323. 326.

The particles *mk* 'behold', *ist* 'lo', and *hr* 'further'⁴ are found before adjectival, as before nominal, predicate.

⁴ *Sim.* B 202-3.

Exx. *mk nfr sdm n rmt* behold, it is good for men to hearken, lit. good is a hearkening to men.⁵

⁵ *Leb.* 67. *Sim. ib.* 86-7; *Sh. S.* 182.

mk dhr pw behold it (the office of vizier) is bitter.⁶

⁶ *Urk.* iv. 1087.

ist stz wrt wst lo, very difficult was the road.⁷

⁷ *Bersh.* i. 14, 1.

In wishes and in various dependent constructions the adjective itself cannot be used at all, and recourse was had to the *sdm·f* form of the adjective-verb; see the next section.

OBS. Clauses of time and circumstance are expressed by the help of the old perfective; see below §§ 314. 322. 323.

§ 143. The *sdm·f* form of the adjective-verb.—Just as *iw* can be used only in a restricted number of cases and is elsewhere replaced by the *sdm·f* form of *wnn* (see above § 118), so too the adjective must often be replaced by the *sdm·f* form of the adjective-verb.

So, for example, in clauses of *purpose* (§ 40, 1).

Ex. *di·nk sy m tp·k, wr·k im·s, hr·k im·s, s sft·k im·s* thou hast placed it (the eye of Horus) in thy head, that thou mayst be eminent by means of it, that thou mayst be exalted by means of it, that thy estimation may be great by means of it.⁸

⁸ *ERM. Hymn.* 16, 1-2. *Sim.* probably Cairo 20538, ii. c 18 (2nd pers. plur.).

So too, again, after the verb *rdi* 'cause' (§ 70).

Exx. *di·i wsh swt ir wi* I will cause to be spacious the places of him who made me.⁹

⁹ *Urk.* iv. 163. *Sim. ib.* 102, 12; 505, 13.

di·i sst·f m r·k I will cause him to become acquainted with thy greatness.¹⁰ Lit. (that) he become acquainted.

¹⁰ *Sh. S.* 139. *Sim. Eb.* 59, 9; *Urk.* iv. 198, 7; 766, 5.

A similar use of the adjective-verb is found, as we shall see later, after other verbs (§ 186, 1) and after prepositions (§ 157, 4). The cases are exactly the same as those in which *wn·f* is found in place of *iw·f*. We have already pointed out (§ 137 end) that the *šdm·f* form of the adjective-verb can be clearly distinguished from the adjective itself only when the subject is a singular pronoun, in which case a suffix-pronoun is used.

¹ See GUNN, *Stu-dies*, ch. 27.

§ 144. Negation of sentences with adjectival predicate.¹—Examples quoted in §§ 136. 140 show how the sentence with adjectival predicate was negated when the subject was either an independent pronoun or else *pw*. In most other cases the adjective-verb, not the actual adjective, appears to be used, and the rules followed are those already stated in § 105.

1. *N šdm·f* has often *past* reference.

Exx. *n hs·i hr ib* I was not weak in the heart, i.e. I was not deemed weak.²

² *Puy*. 35; *Sim. Urk*. iv. 1082, 15; *Nu* 102, 7; BUDGE, 256, 1.

n r·i m šnyt my mouth has not been great (i.e. I have not been self-assertive) among the courtiers.³

³ Louvre C 55. *Sim. Sinai* 90, 15; *Nu* 125 b, 25. 32. 36. 40.

But it may also have *present* reference.

Exx. *n is·k* thou art not light.⁴

⁴ *Peas*. B 2, 103. *Sim. ib.* B 1, 177; *LAC. TR.* 1, 55.

n wr n·k cntyw thou hast not much incense, lit. not great is incense to thee.⁵

⁵ *Sh. S.* 150.

2. *Nn šdm·f* has *future* meaning.

Ex. *nn šw·k im·f dt* thou shalt not be bereft of it eternally.⁶

⁶ *Urk*. iv. 500. *Sim. Sin.* B 258; *Siut* 1, 295; *Five Th. T.* 25. 26.

3. *N šdm·n·f* denies a *continuous* or *repeated* action, irrespectively of the time at which the negative instance may occur.

Exx. *n ndm·n n·f htht im* reversal thereof (lit. receding therefrom) is not pleasant to him.⁷

⁷ *Siut* 1, 280-1. 310. *Sim. Sm.* 3, 17-18.

n šw·n drpw·f his offerings will not (ever) be lacking.⁸

⁸ *Urk*. iv. 519; *Sim. ib.* 1077, 3; *ERM. Hymn.* 13, 5; *Pl.* 282-3; *Peas*. B 1, 316-7.

OBS. Most examples of *n šdm·n·f* are ambiguous, since it might be possible to view them as negative cases of adjectival predicate with following dative (§ 141). However, the first of the two examples quoted above is placed beyond all doubt by the separation of *ndm·n* from its nominal subject.

4. Negative universals follow the model of the sentences expressing non-existence (§ 108). The best examples contain participles or other adjectival parts of the verb; see below § 394. Here only one type will be quoted:

nn ct im·i šwt m ntr no member of me is void of god, lit. there is not a member in me void of god.⁹

⁹ BUDGE, p. 113, 4. *Sim. ib.* p. 115, 10; 262, 10; *Pl.* 56; *Peas*. B 1, 208-9.

OBS. The negation of wishes, commands, and clauses of purpose with adjectival predicate is contrived by means of the negative verb *tm*. Not all these cases can be illustrated; an example of a negated clause of purpose in § 347, 4.

§ 145. **Omission of the subject.**—When the nature of the subject is clear from the context, it is occasionally omitted.

Ex. Inspecting the netting of the desert-animals, *wrt r ht nbt* and lo, (they were) much more numerous than anything.¹

¹ *Bersh. i. 7.*

Or again, the subject may be omitted if it is perfectly vague. Thus in the construction *nfr n-i* 'it goes well with me' (§ 141) the implicit subject is the vague 'it' or 'things'.

This subjectless use of the adjectival predicate occurs also after *iw*, cf. § 142. The cases thus arising are discussed at length in § 467.

VOCABULARY

iw come.

mdw speak, talk. *mdt*
speech, word.

nhm take away, rescue.

sh be beneficial, advantageous.

wsr be powerful, wealthy.

rks be precise, accurate.

mty be exact, precise.

ksn be difficult, disagreeable.

dns be heavy, irksome.

Dhawty Thoth, the ibis-headed
god of writing and mathematics.

iwsu balance.

rhyt common people,
subjects.

var. *srh* dignitary; rank,
dignity.

hrt share, portion.

msty righteous.

iwyt wrongdoing.

snf last year.

hst front; *m hst*, *r hst* formerly,
before.

msi(r)w (§ 279) misery.

m-r in the hand of; from; owing
to; together with.

EXERCISE XII

(a) *Transliterate and translate:*

(1)

Exerc. XII

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR



¹ Read *myf*.

(6) Write in hieroglyphs and transliteration :

(1) My portion was not (too) great (*wr*). (2) I rescued the poor man from him (who was) more powerful than he. (3) (When) the mistress of the house speaks, it (*pw*) is irksome in (*hr*) the heart of the maid-servants. (4) I was one important (*wr*) in his office, great in his rank, a noble in front of the common people. (5) I cause thee to be greater than any courtier. (6) Her clothes were white. (7) Behold, thou art beneficial to thy lord; it goes well with thee because of it. (8) The river will not be empty of crocodiles. (9) No man (*rml*) is powerful like Rē.

LESSON XIII

EMPHASIS BY ANTICIPATION

§ 146. A noun, adverb, or adverbial phrase which has been removed from its regular place and put outside and in front of the sentence is said to stand in **anticipatory emphasis**. The word or phrase thus given prominence becomes, as it were, the pivot upon which the whole sentence turns; the effect is, however, sometimes different from what might be expected; thus in the two first exx. of § 147 the stress is upon the *predicate*, not upon the *subject*.

Except in the case of a mere adverbial expression, a **resumptive pronoun** must be substituted within the sentence itself for the word thus emphasized. Such a pronoun appears also in the parallels from modern languages, e.g. *cette confiance, il l'avait exprimée*; 'every man that dies ill, the ill is upon *his own* head'.

§ 147. **Anticipatory emphasis in non-verbal sentences.** 1. The *subject* is put at the head of the sentence.

Exx. *hbswt-f, wr sy r mh* 2 his beard, it was greater than two cubits.¹

entyw n-i-im sw the incense, it belongs to me.²

¹ *Sh. S.* 63.

² *Sh. S.* 151. *Sim. Sin.* B 222. 255.

placed before a word which is to be emphasized, the resulting expression then being an adverbial phrase in anticipatory emphasis, as described in § 148, 5.

1. In reference to the *subject* of the sentence.

¹ *Urk.* v. 11. Sim. *Sicut* 1, 300; Berl. *Äl.* i. p. 257, 9.

Exx. *ir sf, Wsir pw* as for yesterday, it is Osiris.¹

² *Urk.* iv. 1087.

mk ir tsty, mk nn (read *n*) *bnri is pw* behold, as to the (office of) vizier, behold it is not pleasant.²

³ *Urk.* v. 95.

ir km nb r pn, n ck:nf as to anyone who does not know this spell, he shall never enter.³

2. In reference to some other member of the sentence.

⁴ *Pr.* 2, 4-5.

Exx. *ir ntt nbt m ss hr ps sfdw sdm st* as to all which is in writing on the papyrus-roll, hear it.⁴

⁵ *Kopt.* 8, 7-8. Sim. *Urk.* iv. 1021, 8-9.

ir nsw nb sgm-ir:f nb nty r htp n:f *nn htp n:f nbtj* as to every king and every potentate who shall forgive him the Two Ladies shall not forgive him.⁵

⁶ *Urk.* iv. 1021. Sim. Munich 3, 22, qu. Exerc. 29, (b) 3; *ist ir m wmf* (§ 157, 1) *Ann.* 37, pl. 2, 19.

ir m-ht iw:t n-k:imy, iw-w m ss n ss but (lit. as to) after thy own old age, they are (heritable) from son to son.⁶

⁷ Exx. *Sicut* 3, 62; Cairo 20458, b 1.

As several of the above examples indicate, a frequent motive for the use of *ir* was the desire to lighten the sentence by placing outside it some lengthy and cumbersome member; so particularly when this member consisted of several co-ordinated nouns.⁷

§ 150. *ir* 'if' before the *sdm:f* form.—A variety of the construction described in the last section is the use of *ir* with the meaning 'if' before the *sdm:f* form; the verb with its adjuncts is here used as a noun clause, i.e. in place of a noun (above § 69), and the strict translation would be 'as to he-hears'. When *ir* is thus employed, the *if*-clause precedes the *then*-clause.

⁸ *Pt.* 507-8. Sim. *ib.* 463. 564; *Leb.* 39. 56; *Sh. S.* 70; *Peas.* B1, 162. 167.

Ex. *ir sdm:k nn dd:n:i n:k, wnn sbr:k nb r hst* if thou hearkenest to this that I have said to thee, every plan of thine will go forward, lit. will be to the front.⁸

⁹ *Pt.* 232. Sim. *Eb.* 49, 22; *Sin.* B 125.

When the predicate of the *if*-clause is *adverbial*, the verb 'to be' is used in its *sdm:f* form *wnn:f*; see above § 118, 2.

Ex. *ir wnn:k hnt rmt* if thou art together with people.⁹

When the predicate is *nominal*, *wnn:f* is likewise used, together with the *m* of predication; see above §§ 116; 133 OBS.

¹⁰ *Eb.* 49, 22. Sim. *Pt.* 84, 119. 145. 197.

Ex. *ir wnn:f m hrd wr, cm:f st m cm* if he be a big child, he shall swallow it down, lit. swallow it with a swallowing.¹⁰

In both these cases we may think of the construction as the conditional form of sentences with adverbial predicate introduced by *iw* (§ 117); thus *ir wnn:k hnt rmt* is the conditional form of *iw:k hnt rmt*. Similarly the existential clause with *iw wn* (§ 107, 2) appears conditionally as *ir wnn wn*.

Ex.  *ir wnn wn sprw* if there shall be a petitioner.¹

¹ *Urk.* iv. 1090, 11. *Sim. ib.* 1093, 5, qu. § 395.

When the predicate is *adjectival*, the *šdm·f* form of the adjective-verb is employed; see above § 143.

Ex.  *ir ikr·k, grg·k pr·k* if thou art well-to-do, thou shalt found thy house.²

² *Pt.* 325. *Sim. ib.* 175·370. 428.

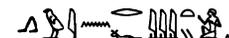
OBS. This kind of clause is negated with the help of *tm·f*, the *šdm·f* form of the negative verb; see below § 347, 6. For other modes of negation, see §§ 351. 352.

§ 151.  *ir* 'if' before the *šdm·n·f* form.—Doubtless this was the construction regularly employed to express an *unfulfilled condition*. Examples are, however, of extreme rarity.

Ex.  *ir šsp·n·i is, hrw m drt·i, iw dī·n·i ht hmw* if I had made (lit. taken) haste, (with) weapons in my hand, I should have caused the cowards to retreat.³

³ *Mill.* 2, 3. *Sim. Adm.* 12, 6, obscure.

§ 152. **Emphasis of sentences by means of  *rf*.**—The enclitic particle  *rf*, among other uses (§ 252, 3), serves to emphasize whole sentences, which then depict a situation and point forward to some further occurrence; *rf* is hence usually to be translated by English 'now' (French *or*), but sometimes may be better rendered 'now when'.

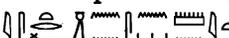
Exx.  *iw·in rf šhty pn* now this peasant came, etc. ; and said, etc.⁴

⁴ *Peas.* B 1, 52. *Sim. ib.* 88. 139.

 *ph·n·f rf dd mdt tn* now when he had reached the saying of this word, one of his asses filled his mouth, etc.⁵

⁵ *Peas.* R 59. *Sim. B* 248; *Ann.* 37, pl. 2, 16.

This use is particularly common after *ist* 'lo'.

Ex.  *ist rf in·n·sn mniwt·sn* now they had brought their bead-necklets, etc. and they presented them to His Majesty.⁶

⁶ *Sim.* B 268. *Sim. ib.* 173; *Peas.* B 1, 71.

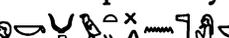
An example of *ist rf* with adverbial predicate following has been quoted above § 119, 2.

Thus *rf* may do for whole sentences what *ir* does for parts of sentences. The two are etymologically related, for, as we shall see later (§ 252), *rf* is derived from the preposition *r* combined with the suffix 3rd sing. m.

§ 153. **Emphatic use of adverbial predicates.**—In *wishes* or *exhortations* an adverbial predicate is sometimes found at the beginning of a sentence; the subject may follow, or, if clear from the context, may be omitted altogether.

Exx.  *n kr·k inw n šht* to thy *ka* (spirit) the tribute of the field!⁷ Words spoken by a bringer of offerings.

⁷ *Bersh.* i. 20. *Sim. Meir.* i. 2, 3; *Th. T. S.* i. 16.

 *hr·k, ipwty n ntr nb* turn thee back (lit. behind thee), thou messenger of any god.⁸

⁸ BUDGE, p. 93, 4. *Sim. ib.* 97, 10; 98, 13, 15; *LAC. TR.* 73, 2.

 *m htp nfr wrt* in very good peace! Greeting at the beginning of a letter acknowledging a despatch from the king.⁹

⁹ *Sim.* B 205. *Sim. Westc.* 7, 23.

PREPOSITIONS

§ 154. **Use of the prepositions.**—The employment of prepositions before *nouns* and *suffix-pronouns* is by this time very familiar to the student. Another common and important use is that before the *infinitive* and other nominally used parts of the verb. Since, however, these verb-forms have not yet been treated, only one or two instances will be given by way of illustration.

¹ *Sh. S.* 157.

Exx. I went \leftarrow *r smit st* to report it.¹ *Smit* is infinitive (§ 299).

² Louvre C 174.

smi nfr n hsb sw reporting well to him who sent him,² lit. to him having-sent (perfective active participle, § 359) him.

³ *Brit. Mus.* 614, 2.

shmh ib Hr m mrt-nf diverting the heart of Horus (i.e. the king) with what he wishes.³ *Mrt-nf* is perfective relative form, § 387, 3.

More remarkable is the use of the prepositions to introduce noun clauses of the kind already described (§ 69); compare English 'since I came', 'after he went', 'for he was young'. In Middle Egyptian the noun clauses thus employed have nearly always a verbal predicate, and as a rule it is the *sdm-f* form that introduces them (§ 155). After a few prepositions the *sdm-nf* form is also found (§ 156), as well as the *sdm-f* passive (§ 423, 3), and in one case the construction noun + old perfective (§ 327) occurs. Further, a verb-form called the *sdmt-f* form is rather frequently found after prepositions (§§ 407–9). At the present stage we can deal only with the uses of the prepositions before the two common verb-forms (*sdm-f* and *sdm-nf*) thus far discussed.

In early religious texts the preposition \leftarrow is occasionally found before a clause with an independent pronoun as subject and with nominal or adjectival predicate; this *n* is to be rendered 'because', 'for'.

Ex. \leftarrow *n twt is twt pw n nbw* for thou art that image of gold.⁴

Similar examples with *mi* 'according as' may be quoted from the end of Dyn. XVIII and later.

Ex. *mi ntk mst m hwt Pth* according as thou art one true in the house of Ptah.⁵

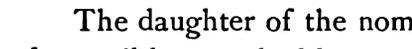
§ 155. **The *sdm-f* form after prepositions.**⁶—The *sdm-f* form introducing a noun clause (§ 154) is found after a number of different prepositions, see below § 222. The time which it indicates is, more often than not, identical with that of the main clause; such time we may fitly describe as the *relative present*.

Exx. \leftarrow *mdw-k hft wsd-f tw* thou shalt speak when (lit. corresponding to) he addresses thee.⁷

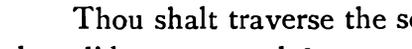
⁷ *Pt.* 129.

sbn dpt r mrr-s the ship drifts as (lit. according to) it likes.⁸

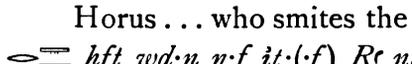
⁸ *Peas.* B 1, 126–7.

The daughter of the nomarch reigned  r *hpr·n sꜣ·s m nḥt·r* until her son had become a strong man.¹

¹ *Siut* 5, 29.

Thou shalt traverse the sea in sandals  *mī ir·n·k tp tꜣ* as (lit. like) thou didst upon earth.²

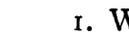
² *LAC. TR.* 22, 33. *Sim. Amrah* 29, 2; *Urk.* iv. 624, 5.

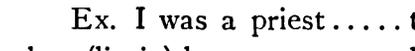
Horus . . . who smites the chieftains who have attacked him  according as his father Rē^c has decreed for him victories over every land.³

³ *Urk.* iv. 593.

See too the example after *ir* 'if', above § 151.

§ 157. Prepositions before noun clauses with adverbial, nominal, or adjectival predicate.—Here again the usual expedient of employing the *šdm·f* form of *wnn* 'be' (§ 118) or of the adjective-verb (§ 143) is adopted.

1. With *adverbial* predicate the form  *wn·f* (§ 107) is used where no stress is laid on the duration of the act, or unless specifically future time is referred to.

Ex. I was a priest together with my father  *m wn·f tp tꜣ* when (lit. in) he was upon earth.⁴

⁴ *AZ.* 47, Pl. 1 (p. 88), 3; *sim. Urk.* iv. 897, 13; after *mī, Arm.* 103, 11; after *št ir* (§ 149, 2), *Ann.* 37, pl. 2, 19; after *dr*, *ib.* 390, 7.

The other form of the *šdm·f* of *wnn*, namely  *wnn·f*, is employed when the sense is *future* or else markedly continuous.

Exx.  *hnt wnn·tn m·sꜣ hnty·(i)* and (lit. together with) ye shall be after my statue.⁵

⁵ *Siut* 1, 317.

 *m·ḥt wnn Hr m nḥn·f* while Horus was in his youth.⁶

⁶ *BUDGE*, p. 232, 6.

2. When the predicate is *nominal*, the *šdm·f* form of *wnn* is likewise employed, together with the *m* of predication.

Ex.  *dr wn ḥm·i m inḫ* since My Majesty was a child.⁷

⁷ *Urk.* iv. 157.

3. Here we must call attention to the peculiar use of *wnn* after *mī* 'like' and *r* 'than'.

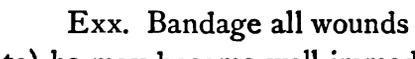
Exx.  *iwi ḥr·f mī wn bik* I was upon him as though it were a falcon, lit. as though a falcon were (upon him).⁸

⁸ *T. Carn.* 14. *Sim.* *ib.* 15; *Urk.* iv. 547, 10.

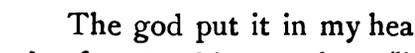
 *sꜣ·n·f wī r wn·i r ḥst* he made me greater than I was before.⁹

⁹ *Urk.* iv. 150. *Sim.* *ib.* 879, 4.

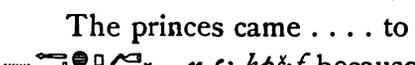
4. With *adjectival* predicate, the *šdm·f* form of the adjective-verb is used.

Exx. Bandage all wounds  *r ndm·f ḥr rwy* so that (lit. to) he may become well immediately.¹⁰

¹⁰ *Eb.* 46, 21-2. *Sim.* *LAC. TR.* 72, 34.

The god put it in my heart . . . to make his house flourish  *mī rꜣ·f r ntr nb* inasmuch as (lit. like) he is greater than any god.¹¹

¹¹ *Urk.* iv. 198. *Sim.* *ib.* 3, 3; *Leyden V* 4, 2; *Louvre C* 172 qu. *Exerc.* xiii. (a).

The princes came . . . to do obeisance to the might of His Majesty  *n rꜣ ḥpš·f* because his power was (so) great.¹²

¹² *Urk.* iv. 662. *Sim.* *ib.* 654, 5; 736, 11.

Further examples of cases 1, 2, and 4 above have already been quoted in connection with *ir* 'if'; see § 150.

OBS. To negate clauses of this kind, the *sdm-f* form of the negative verb *tm* may be used; see below § 347, 5-6.

§ 158. Prepositions serving to form epithets and nouns.—I. Since adjectives in *-y* (§ 79) can be formed from most simple prepositions, it is these which are usually employed when a noun has to be qualified by a phrase consisting of preposition + noun.

Ex.  *wbw imyw hwsn* the priests who-are-in their times, i.e. the priests of any given time.¹ *Imyw* is m. plur. of the adjective from *m*.

¹ *Siut* 1, 311. Sim. BUDGE, p. 260, 6.

Certain fixed phrases consisting of preposition + noun have, however, come to be regularly used as epithets; so, for example, *r dr-f*, *r dr* 'complete', lit. 'to (its) end' and *mi kd-f* 'entire', lit. 'like its form', both quoted above § 100. Along similar lines has been created the common phrase  *bak im* 'this thy humble servant', lit. 'the servant there',² in which *im* is the adverbial form of the preposition *m* 'in'. Similarly  *w im nb* 'every one thereof', 'every one of them'.³

² See above p. 58, n. 1; and for some analogous phrases GRIFFITH, *Kahun Papyri*, pp. 78, 105; *AZ.* 59, 22.

³ *Sh. S.* 99; *Sim.* B 246. *Wt im* alone, *Eb.* 54, 20; *Adm.* 7, 14.

⁴ *Bersh.* i. 14, 8. *Sim. Sin.* B 310; *BH.* i. 25, 57-8.

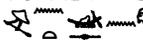
⁵ *BH.* i. 25, 115-6.

^{6a} *Eleph.* 25. *Sim. Urk.* iv. 186, 13.

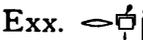
Certain idiomatic phrases consisting of preposition + noun are made into epithets by the help of the genitival adjective.

Exx.  *hswt-i nt hr nsw* my favours from (lit. of with) the king.⁴ A curious parallel is afforded by the French *mes favours de par le roi*.

 *imshy n hr nsw* one honoured by (lit. of with) the king.⁵

 *hnt-s n tp itrw* her procession on (lit. of upon) the river.^{6a}

2. Another way of analysing the last-named expressions would be to say that *hr-nsw* 'with-the-king' serves as a noun. Sentences can be quoted where preposition + noun together function as a noun.

Exx.  *r-s msyt pw* it was after supper.⁶

⁶ *Mill.* 1, 11.

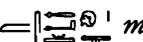
 *hr m pw irt m mitt* wherefore is it that the like is done? Lit. on account of what is it, the doing accordingly? ⁷

⁷ *PSBA.* 35, 166.

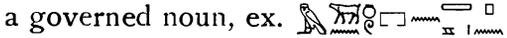
 *st šr-m Yrd nfryt-r phw ts ws r bst hr hm-f* lo, from Yeraza to the ends of the earth had fallen into rebellion against His Majesty.⁸

⁸ *Urk.* iv. 648. *Sim. hnt šr-r Nhrn*, *ib.* 649, 9; *r-mn-m šst*, subj., *ib.* 618, 1.

⁹ *PSBA.* 35, 166. *Sim. Cairo* 583, 3, qu. § 120; possibly also *Leb.* 78.

 *m st tp ts* in extolling (life) upon earth.⁹

§ 159. Position of the prepositions.—The prepositions always precede the word which they govern, whether it be a noun or some verb-form. The governed word thus seems to be a direct genitive, as in the Semitic languages. This view is confirmed by the fact that some, at least, of the simple prepositions are derived from nouns, exx.  *tp* 'upon', lit. 'head';  *h* 'behind',

lit. 'back of the head'; cf. American 'back of', French *faute de*. Moreover, in the compound prepositions the second element is often a noun (§ 178), and in some cases the genitival adjective here appears between the preposition and a governed noun, ex.  *m-hnw-n iw pn* 'within (lit. in the interior of) this isle';¹ contrast with suffix  *m-hnw-f* 'within it'.²

¹ *Sh. S.* 175.

² *Sh. S.* 115.

Egyptian shows a repugnance to placing so weak a word as a preposition at the beginning of a sentence, but *m-ht* is sometimes so used, see § 148, 5. Apart from this, and excepting the exclamatory sentences of § 153, the only prepositions ever placed at the beginning appear to be $\ominus r$ and $\text{---} n$ in their initial forms $\text{---} \ominus ir$ and $\text{---} \text{---} in$; for *in* see § 155, end, and for the very common *ir* see §§ 149-51. The cases where preposition + noun together function as a noun (§ 158, 2) can hardly be quoted as exceptions to this rule.

Note that what is here said of the position of the prepositions holds good both when they are followed by a mere noun and when they are followed by a noun clause.³

³ However, *m* introducing subordinate clauses at beginning of the sentence, § 444, 2: also independently, p. 374, n. 7.

§ 160. Negation of the prepositions.—The uses of $\text{---} nm$ and $\text{---} \text{---} n is$ to negative a group consisting of preposition + noun will be dealt with in connection with the adverbs (§ 209).

VOCABULARY

 *r* ascend, approach.

 *hrp* undertake, make offering of.

 *rd* grow.

 *m(w)* be new, fresh; *m mswt* anew, lit. in newness.

 *inr* stone.

 *rš* cedar (properly 'pine').

 *r* door.

 *rt* house, department; *iry-rt* official, one belonging to a department.

 *rt* limb, member.

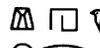
 *Wsir* Osiris, the god of the dead.

 *k* spirit, soul, double, see below p. 172.

 *htyw* staircase, terrace, hill-side.

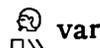
 *rwdt* hard stone, sandstone.

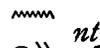
 *pst* antiquity, old time.

 var.  *hrt-hrw* daytime.

 var.  *Sm(w)* Upper Egypt.

 var.  *T3-mhw* Lower Egypt.

 var.  *tpy* (who is) upon, chief, first.

 *nty* who, which.

 *iwty* who not, which not.

Exerc. XIII

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

(c) *Write in hieroglyphs and transliteration :*

(1) To thy *ka*, my good lord!¹ (2) As for Heliopolis, it is the principal city of Egypt. (3) There is no man void of wrong-doing. (4) This ruler, he placed me in front of his children, he made me commander of his army, because my hands prospered more than (those of) any servant of his. (5) If thou goest up to heaven, behold he is there ; if thou goest down to the netherworld, behold he is there likewise. (6) He followed his lord when (*m*) he was in (lit. upon) this (foreign) land. (7) If I had heard it, I would have given him gold (*iw šdm·n·f* form).

¹ Words spoken by an attendant offering wine.

LESSON XIV

PREPOSITIONS (*continued*)

N.B.—*The details of this lesson are intended for reference only. For this reason the uses with the infinitive, the šdmt·f form, etc., have been enumerated, although those verb-forms belong to a later part of the book.*

§ 161. Egyptian prepositions are either *simple* or *compound*. The simple prepositions consist of one word only; those which consist of more than one word are called compound.

The simple prepositions (§§ 162–177) are enumerated in the approximate order of their importance; the compound prepositions (§§ 178–181) are classified according to their mode of formation. Only the more important and typical meanings are given. Note that before verb-forms like *šdm·f* and *šdm·n·f* the Egyptian prepositions must frequently be rendered by an English conjunction, *exx. m* 'when', *ir* 'if', see above § 155. For further remarks see Add.

THE SIMPLE PREPOSITIONS

§ 162. *m*, before suffixes *im*, indicates *position* generally, the main lines of development being 'in', 'from', and the instrumental 'with'.

1. of *place*. 'In' a place, house, boat, etc. *M ib* 'in the heart', *m r* 'in the mouth'. Not as a rule meaning 'into' after verbs of motion, *r* having superseded *m* in this sense; but *rk m*, *tkn m*, *hn m* 'approach', 'draw near to'. So too *dī m ib* 'place (a plan) in the heart'; *dī m hr* 'command', 'charge', lit. 'place in the face'.

2. of *time*. 'In' this year, day, time. *M šmw* 'in the summer'; *m dwsrw* 'to-morrow', *m sf* 'yesterday'; *m grh* 'in the night'; *m rnpt 3* 'for three years'.¹

¹ *Urk. iv. 4, 14.*

3. of states. *M ršwt, imw* 'in joy', 'grief'; *m snb* 'in health'; *m ḥst nt* 'in the favour of'.

4. of manner. *M mxt* 'in truth', 'truly'; *m mswt* 'anew'; *m mitt* 'likewise'.

5. of kind, where 'consisting of' is often the best rendering. *M inr, dbt* 'of stone', 'brick'; *ḥrw m rnpwt* 'period of years'. Here may be included the *partitive* use, ex. *wc im-sn* 'one of them' (§ 262, 1); *in im-f* 'bring (some) of it'.¹

6. of equivalence or *predication*, see above §§ 38. 84. 96. 'As', ex. 'I sailed down *m sš ḥty-ε* as the son of a prince';² rarely with suffix, ex. *it-tn im-i* 'your father, namely myself'.³ Also sometimes to define a suffix subject.^{3a}

7. of instrument. *M ḥpš-i* 'by my strong arm'; *m šhrw-i* 'by my counsels'. *Mḥ m* 'fill with'; *ḥpr m* 'equip with'.

7a. of concomitance, almost like *ḥnt* 'together with', § 171.^{3b}

8. of separation. *Pr m* 'go out from'; *ii m* 'return from'; *šr m* 'begin from'; *šw m* 'free from'.

9. idiomatically with verbs. *In m* 'have recourse to';⁴ *irt m* 'act according to';⁵ *mḥ m* 'seize upon';⁶ *mdw m* 'speak against';⁷ *rḥ m* 'know (something) of (someone)';⁸ *ḥnm m* 'join with'; *šhm m* 'gain control over'; *sbt m* 'laugh at'.

10. with infinitive. In various uses as above, ex. *m wḥm* 'again', lit. 'in repeating'. Particularly with verbs of movement (below §§ 304, 2; 331), ex. *m prt* 'engaged in going forth'.

11. with *šdm:f*. (a) 'when', ex. *m wn:f tp ts* 'when he was upon earth' (§ 157, 1). (b) 'as', 'as truly as' (almost equivalent to 'if'), ex. *m mrr-tn nḥ* 'as truly as ye love life' (§ 444, 2). (c) 'though' (rare): ex. *𐎎𐎍𐎏𐎐𐎑𐎒 m msdd ib:f* 'though his heart hates (it)'.⁹ (d) curiously, with the *m* of predication, almost like a relative clause: 'a *ḥotp-di-nesu* formula *𐎎𐎍𐎏𐎐𐎑 m ir n:f s:f* being what (lit. as) his son made for him';¹⁰ see below §§ 444, 3; 454, 4.

12. with *šdmt:f* (doubtful). 'When', see below § 407, 2.

§ 163. $\ominus r$ ¹¹ originally $\downarrow \ominus ir$,¹² form with suffixes $\ominus r$, seldom $\downarrow \ominus ir$; ¹³ at the beginning of sentences $\downarrow \ominus ir$ occurs with the meanings 'as to' and 'if', see §§ 149-51. Original signification apparently 'to', 'towards'.

1. of place. 'To' heaven, the West, Thebes, his abode, etc., with verbs of motion. To place an amulet 'upon' the neck;¹⁴ 'at' the feet of; make a tomb 'at' the stairway of the great god;¹⁵ *spr r* 'arrive at' even of reaching persons,¹⁶ though *n* is here usual with other verbs of motion.

2. of persons. *Wp r* 'open the mouth' *r* 'to' a person, to address him.¹⁷ After verbs of speaking *n* is far commoner than *r*.¹⁸

¹ Westc. II, 25. Sim. Peas. B I, 93; P. Kah. 31, 12. 15.

² BH. i. 8, 7. Sim. Munich 4, 6.

³ Cairo 28083 (Sp), 141.

^{3a} Urk. iv. 651, 10, *kj-sn* (§ 436) *m ni n ḥrw*. Sim. Th. T. S. iv, p. 10, n. 4.

^{3b} BH. i, 8, 12; Hamm. 114, 12. See JEA. 25, 166.

⁴ See Rec. 39, 105.

⁵ See Unt. 4, 107.

⁶ Urk. iv. 660, 8.

⁷ See AZ. 29, 49.

⁸ Pt. 179; Urk. iv. 368, 7.

⁹ Urk. iv. 969, 3. Sim. P. Kah. 36, 42; Eb. 70, 24.

¹⁰ Cairo 20027. Sim. ib. 20048. 20117. 20225. 20235. 20372. Rather differently 'such as', Urk. iv. 46, 7; 198, 2.

¹¹ See G. ROEDER, *Die Praeposition R*, Berlin 1904.

¹² So before noun, *Harb.* 763.

¹³ *Siut* I, 275; PETR. *Court.* 22, 2; *Menthuw.* 18.

¹⁴ *M. u. K.* 9, 3.

¹⁵ *Sebekhu* 8.

¹⁶ Westc. 7, 13; LAC. TR. II, 1.

¹⁷ *Sh. S.* 81.

¹⁸ *R* after *in-sn*, see LAC. TR. 23, 15. 29, qu. § 436.

¹ *Sin.* R 20.

² *Urk.* iv. 1106, 9.

³ *Peas.* B I, 31.

^{3a} *Griff. Stud.* 57.

⁴ *Rhind* 45. *Sim. Hamm.* 191, 4.

⁵ *Urk.* iv. 1211, 15.

⁶ *Eb.* 36, 5.

⁷ *Sin.* B 256; *P. Kah.* 6, 12; *Urk.* iv. 970, 1; *Ann.* 37, pl. 2, 15.

⁸ See *VOG. Bauer*, p. 101-2.

⁹ *Urk.* iv. 1120, 1. *Sim. hrt-ε r* 'arrears against', *BH.* i. 8, 17.

¹⁰ *BH.* i. 8, 7. *Sim. Sin.* B 17. 243; *Peas.* R 3; B I, 33; *Sh. S.* 157, qu. § 154.

¹¹ *T. Carn.* 4.

¹² *Eb.* 18, 14. *Sim. ib.* 19, 21; 21, 11; 60, 15.

¹³ *Urk.* iv. 974, 4.

¹⁴ *Sint* 5, 22.

¹⁵ *Paheri* 5. *Sim. Sint* 1, 266; *Eb.* 46, 21, qu. § 157, 4; *P. Kah.* 29, 43, qu. § 326.

¹⁶ *Brit. Mus.* 614, 12. *Sim. Hamm.* 110, 4; *Th. T. S.* iii. 26, 12.

¹⁷ Rather differently, *Peas.* B I, 104.

¹⁸ *Hamm.* 114, 8; *Urk.* iv. 617, 9.

3. of *time*. *R tr n* 'at time of';¹ *r tnuw rnpt* 'every year' (§ 101); *r nw*, 'at the (right) time';² *r hrw 4* 'for (extending over) four days'.³

4. of *purpose* or *futurity*. *R m* 'to what purpose?' (§ 496); *r hsty-ε* 'to be prince', see §§ 84. 122. 332. Also with verbs, *ii r* 'come for', *hwb r* 'send for'.^{3a}

5. of *measurement*. *IO r IO r IO* 'ten by ten by ten (cubits)'.⁴

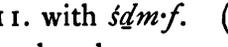
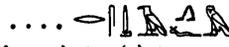
6. of *respect*. Speak, report, 'concerning'; *sbs r* 'teach about' (§ 84); *r hp* 'according to law'. *Ir* 'as to', see § 149.

7. of *comparison*. 'More than' after adjectives, adverbs, and verbs, see §§ 50. 207. Also in *εs r smnt* 'too many to record';⁵ stomach too heavy *r wnm* 'to eat'.⁶ For the abbreviation characteristic of Egyptian comparisons see § 506, 4.

8. of *separation*. *Hrw-r* 'apart from' (§ 179); *hwp r* 'conceal from'; *stn r* 'distinguish from'; *rh, sis r* 'know', 'discern' one 'from another'.⁷

9. of *opposition*. *Irt r* 'act against'.⁸ Of debts, *ip r* 'charge against'.⁹

10. with *infinitive*. Besides other uses (e.g. above 7) very common of *futurity*, ex. *iwf r sdm* 'he shall hear', see below § 332. Also of purpose, ex. *r shrt hftywf* 'in order to overthrow his enemies'.¹⁰ Further, after particular verbs: *ib* 'wish', ex.  *ib-i r nhm Kmt* 'I wish to save Egypt';¹¹ *dws*, ex.  *dws-k r sin-st* 'thou shalt rub it early in the morning', lit. 'thou shalt use the morning to rub it';¹² *sud r* 'fear to';¹³ *sbs r* 'teach to'.¹⁴

11. with *sdm.f.* (a) 'so that', ex.  *sh-m-k m mw r htp ib-k* 'mayst thou have access to water so that thy heart may be satisfied'.¹⁵ (b) 'until', ex. 'the king loved me  *r sdr-f m htp r shi-f* until he went in peace to his horizon'.¹⁶ (c) 'more than', see above § 157, 3.¹⁷ (d) 'according as' ex.  *r mrr-f* 'according as he desires'.¹⁸ (e) 'if', in the form *ir*, see § 150.

12. with *sdm.n.f.* (a) 'until', see above § 156. (b) 'if', in the form *ir*, see § 151.

13. with *sdmt.f.* 'Until', see below § 407, 1.

§ 164.  *n*, before nouns not infrequently written  and consistently so in certain papyri of early Dyn. XVIII, often wrongly transcribed as  by modern scholars;¹⁹ before suffixes always ; in some rare instances written  at the beginning of the sentence, see §§ 148, 5; 155 end. Indicates the person or thing affected.

1. of *dative*. 'To' a person, so with *rdi* 'give', *swd* 'hand over'. *Dd, smi n* 'speak', 'report to'. Also with other verbs: *wd n* 'command'; *sdm n* 'hearken to', 'obey' a person; *hwb, in n* 'send', 'bring to'. Hence of motion:

¹⁹ See GUNN, *Studies*, ch. 9.

li 'go down', *šm* 'go', *iw* 'come' *n* 'to' a person, whereas *r* is used of movement 'to' or 'towards' a *thing*.

2. of *advantage*. *Ir* 'to make' (something) *n* 'for' a person; absolutely, *ir* *n* 'act on behalf of', 'help';¹ *nfr*, *ih* *n* 'good', 'useful for'.

¹ Vog. *Bauer*, p. 101.

3. of the person *interested*. For example after imperatives, see § 337, 2.

4. of *possession*: 'belonging to'. See above § 114, 1.

² *Peas.* B I, 25; NAV. 64, 16.

5. of *cause*. *Rm* *n* 'weep at' a thing;² *n hkr* 'through hunger';³ a judge deaf *n dbrw* 'for the sake of rewards'.⁴ So *n-mrw*, *n-št-n*, below § 181.

³ *Sim.* B 151; *Urk.* iv. 665, 11.

6. with certain verbs. *Dg* *n* 'look at'.⁵ *Hsf* *n* 'punish', lit. 'ward off for'.

⁴ *Urk.* iv. 118, 16.

7. in certain expressions. *N šw*, *šdt* 'in the sun', 'the dew'.⁶

⁵ *Sim.* B 279; *Peas.* B 2, 106.

8. of *time*. *N šd* 2 'within two months';⁷ *n wnw* 'in an hour';⁸ *n dt* 'for ever'.⁹

⁶ See *AZ.* 31, 51.

⁷ *Sh.* S. 168.

⁸ *Urk.* iv. 751, 16; *Arm.* 103, 7.

⁹ *BH.* i. 25, 6.

9. with *šdm-f*. 'Because'; ex. above §§ 157, 4 end.

10. with non-verbal clause introduced by an independent pronoun, 'because', 'for'. See above § 154.

OBS. For *n* after adjectives, see above § 141, and as component of the *šdm-n-f* form, see § 411, 2.

§ 165. 𐤀 *hr*, more rarely 𐤁 alone,¹⁰ with suffixes 𐤁 *hr* or occasionally 𐤁 ,¹¹ signified originally 'upon'.

¹⁰ *Siut* 1, 273 foll. *passim*.

1. of *place*. Strictly 'upon': the ground, a road, a chariot, a bed. *Hr mw* *hr ts* 'on water and on land'. I followed *hr rdwy-i* 'on my feet', i. e. 'on foot'. But often much more indefinitely: *hr rs*, *mht* 'to the south', 'north'; *hr ht kš* 'up a high tree'; *hr sbš* 'at (or 'through'?) the gate'; *hr Kmt* 'in Egypt'.¹² So with various verbs: *sn*, *swš* *hr* 'pass by'; *hms* *hr dmi* 'besiege a town', lit. 'sit down at'.¹³ Also figuratively: *hr ib-k* 'in thy heart'.¹⁴

¹¹ *Sim.* B 95. 173. 193; *Leb.* 121. Once only, *thr*, see p. 209, n. 6.

¹² *Sim.* B 26.

¹³ *Urk.* iv. 3.

¹⁴ *Peas.* B I, 104.

¹⁵ *MAR.* Karn. 33.

¹⁶ *Semnah Disp.* 2, 8; 4, 8; *Urk.* iv. 767, 3.

¹⁷ *Peas.* B I, 232.

2. of *provenience*. *Nbw* *hr hst* 'gold from the desert-land'. Honey *hr pr-hd* 'from the Treasury'.^{14a} *'Ii* *hr* 'come from'.¹⁵

3. of *privation*. Despoil (*rw*) the poor man 'of' (*hr*) his property;¹⁶ *wpw-hr* 'excepted from' (§ 179).

4. of *time* (rare). *Hr šd* 2 'in two months'.¹⁷ He makes a delay *hr hrw* 3 'for three days'.¹⁸

¹⁷ *Sh.* S. 174.

¹⁸ *Urk.* iv. 1110, 16.

5. of *occasion*. *Pr* *hr hrw* 'come forth at the voice'.

6. *distributively*, Latin *per*. They give a loaf *hr wš im nb* 'each of them'.¹⁹

¹⁹ *Siut* 1, 290. 294. *Sim.* P. *Kah.* 12, 9.

7. of *cause* (very common). *Htp*, *hr hr* 'pleased', 'content on account of' something. *'Ib* *dw* *hr* 'heart sad concerning', *rs tp* *hr* 'vigilant concerning', *mhy* *hr* 'neglectful about' something. *Hš* *hr* 'praise for' something. *Hšb*, *iš* *hr* 'send (a letter)', 'come concerning' something. Also of barter, *rđi* 'give'

§ 165

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

¹ *Sicut* I, 274, 292, 296; *Rhind* 62.

² Berl. *AI.* i. p. 258, 21.

³ *Leb.* 24.

⁴ *Rhind* 25. Sim. *ib.* 24, 26.

⁵ *Urk.* iv. 766, 2. But also 'mention *hr* *rn*f 'by its name', *Arm.* 103, 3.

⁶ *Westc.* 11, 24.

⁷ *BH.* i. 8, 10, qu. § 300.

⁸ *Urk.* iv. 740. Sim. *ib.* 745, 12; *Sicut* I, 308; *Ann.* 37, pl. 2, 15.

⁹ *Sin.* B 117. Sim. *Peas.* B 1, 11-2; *Urk.* iv. 3, 3; 654, 5; *Eb.* 37, 10, 17.

^{9a} In *hr* *tp.k* 'at thy head', *hr* *rdwy.k* 'at (or 'by') thy feet', *JEA.* 27, 144.

¹⁰ *Westc.* 4, 7. Sim. *Urk.* iv. 4, 7.

¹¹ *Peas.* R 47, qu. p. 79, top.

¹² *Sin.* B 113, 182.

¹³ *Sin.* B 174, qu. § 44, 2.

¹⁴ *Eb.* 102, 13. Sim. *ib.* 102, 5.

this *hr* 'for' that.¹ Again *chs hr* 'fight on behalf of';² *hsf hr* 'protect', lit. 'ward off on account of'.³ Note further *sbi hr* 'rebel against' the king.

8. of addition. *Gsf hr.f* 'its half is (added) to it'.⁴ So too for purposes of co-ordination, ex. *qt hr hyt* 'wind upon (i. e. and) rain'; see above § 91, 1. *Šbn hr* 'mixed with'. *Ps, wrh, wt hr* 'cook', 'anoint', 'bandage with' something.

9. of marks. *Hr rn* 'having upon it the name';⁵ *hr htm* 'having upon it the seal'.⁶ A very curious use, cf. Engl. 'all over snow', 'cow in calf'.

10. with infinitive, properly 'on' or 'while' of a concomitant act, ex. *ii.n-i hr šmsf* 'I returned (on) accompanying him'.⁷ This use leads to extensive developments, see below § 319. Also referring to past events, probably as an extension of use 2 above, ex. His Majesty returned *hr shrt Rtnw* 'from (or 'after') overthrowing (or 'having overthrown') Retjnu'.⁸

11. with *sdm.f*, 'because', ex.  *hr mnsf wi* 'because he sees me'.⁹

§ 166.  *hr*, less often , with suffixes  *hr.*, 'under'.

1. 'under' the sky, the feet, etc. Rarely, however, simply 'at'.^{9a}

2. 'under', 'carrying' a load. *Hr inw, rwt* 'bringing tribute', 'presents'; the crocodile departed *hr.f* 'carrying him off';¹⁰ fields *hr it* 'under corn'.¹¹ With verbs *stp, mh hr* 'loaded', 'filled with'.

3. metaphorically, in various uses. Loaded *hr mrrw* 'with sorrows'; lands *hr ršwt* 'in joy'. *Hr dbwt-i* 'under my seal'; *hr st-hr.f* 'under his charge'. *Hr sh,*¹² *shr* 'under (i. e. influenced by) the counsel', 'will' of someone. This state (*sšm*) which I was 'in', *hr.f*, lit. 'under it'.¹³ Also of *cause*: tired *hr šmt rwt* 'through long journeying'.¹⁴

§ 167.  *hr*, 'with' or 'near' someone. Restricted to a limited set of uses.

1. 'Under' a king. *Hr hm n* '(Year . . .) under the Majesty of', very frequent. So too *hswt nt hr nsw* 'favours (of) under the king' (§ 158, 1); *imšy hr* 'honoured with' a god, etc.

2. 'To' a person. *Dd hr* 'speak to' a person, his children, etc. *Hprt hr-i* 'what happened to me'.¹⁵ Gods give health, etc. *hr-i* 'to me'.

3. 'By' of the agent (rare). See above § 39, end.

OBS. For the related particle *hr* see § 239; and for the perhaps different *hr* as component of the *sdm-hr.f* form see below § 427.

§ 168.  *in*, less frequently , has as sole function to express the agent ('by' someone) after verbs, chiefly the infinitive (§ 300) and the various passive forms (§ 39, end). It cannot be clearly distinguished from the particle *in* (§ 227), in connection with which it will be dealt with further. Very much more doubtful

is the question whether it is at all connected with the preposition *n*, of which, as we have seen (§ 164), the rare initial form is 𐤀 *in*.

OBS. For the possibly different *in* which serves to form the *šdm-in-f* form, see § 427.

§ 169. 𐤁 *hft*, so written apparently for reasons of symmetry in place of the much rarer 𐤁 , means properly 'face to face with'.

1. 'in front of'. Him who is *hft-k* 'opposite thee', i.e. with whom thou art talking.¹ *Dd hft* 'speak with', 'say to', not uncommon.² Especially also *hft-hr* 'before the face of' (§ 178).

¹ Pt. 79. Sim. Urk. iv. 26, 15.

² Sim. R 67; B 267; Urk. iv. 26, 16; 649,

³ Meir ii. 6.

⁴ Pt. 228.

⁵ Pt. 180.

2. 'in accordance with'. Act *hft šš pn* 'according to this writing';³ *hft hy* 'according to measure';⁴ respect him *hft hprt nf* 'in proportion to what has accrued to him'.⁵

3. 'as well as' (very rare). Male and female slaves *hft hrdw-sn* 'as well as their children'.⁶

⁶ Urk. iv. 665.

4. of *time*. Year 43 . . . *hft hst-sp 25* 'corresponding to year 25' in the Oryx nome.⁷

⁷ BH. i. 8, 3.

5. with infinitive, 'at the time of', 'when'. Words to be recited *hft whš phrt* 'when applying remedies'.⁸

⁸ Eb. I, 10. Sim. ib. 97, 4; Urk. iv. 734, 15; 742, 4; 757, 15.

6. with *šdm.f.* (a) 'when' (common). Exx. 𐤁 *hft hss.f* 'when he is humble';⁹ 𐤁 *hft wn.f mr* 'when he was ill'.¹⁰ (b) 'according as', 'in proportion as' (seldom), exx. not high-tempered 𐤁 *hft wsr(i)* 'in proportion as I was powerful';¹¹ I built it 𐤁 *hft mrr.f* 'according as he desired'.¹²

⁹ Pt. 76. Sim. Leb. 147; Siut I, 297; Urk. iv. 742, 2.

¹⁰ P. Kah. 13, 34.

¹¹ Brit. Mus. 614, 9; cf. Peas. B I, 214.

¹² Rifeh 7, 31. Sim. Urk. iv. 116, 17.

7. with *šdm.n.f.* 'According as'; an ex. above § 156.

8. with *šdm.t.f.* (doubtful). 'When'; see below § 407, 2.

§ 170. 𐤁 *mi*,^{12a} sometimes 𐤁 , hardly ever with suffixes,^{12b} expresses *likeness*.

^{12a} *Mr* in early O.K., see Sign-list, W 19.

^{12b} Examples, *Wb.* ii. 36, 9.

1. of *resemblance*. 'Like' a dream, the will of god, etc.; 𐤁 *mi m* 'like what?', 'how?' (§ 496). So often in similes, ex. 𐤁 *iw-i mi s iw m hbw* 'I was like a man caught in the dusk'.¹³ For the abbreviation sometimes found in comparisons, see below § 506, 4.

¹³ Sim. B 254. Sim. ib. 118.

2. of *conformity*. He went down *mi nt-r.f* 'according to his habit';¹⁴ act *mi wdt* 'according to commands'; *mi ntt r hp* 'according to what is lawful'.¹⁵

¹⁴ Westc. 3, 2. 11.

¹⁵ Urk. iv. 1088.

3. 'as well as' (seldom). Exx. 𐤁 *hy nk mi nbt-r-dr* 'hail to thee as well as (to) the lady of the universe';¹⁶ 𐤁 *hrw mi grh* 'day as well as night'.¹⁷

¹⁶ Sim. B 274. Sim. Urk. iv. 368, 1.

¹⁷ MAR. *Abyd.* ii. 29, 22. Sim. *ib.* 13.

¹⁸ Exx. *Leb.* 131. 133. 138; *Eb.* 53, 22; 108, 2.

4. with infinitive in the meaning 'like'.¹⁸

5. with *šdm.f.* (a) 'as when', ex. his rays illuminate the two lands 𐤁

2. 'among', with the notion of 'foremost among'.¹ So with *tn*,² *stn* 'distinguish', *stp* 'choose'³ 'among' a number. *Rdi* 'give' something 'out of' one's possessions.⁴ Also as a mathematical term.⁵

3. in certain expressions. *Pr hnt* 'issue from' of a child as engendered by father; ⁶ *rdi ib(f) hnt* 'pay attention to', lit. 'place the heart in front of'.⁷

§ 175. *ht* means 'through', 'pervading'. The fear of Pharaoh is *ht hswt* 'throughout the foreign lands';⁸ the influence of the god is *ht cwt* 'pervading the members' of his spouse.⁹

¹ Exx. *Siut* I, 272; *Sinai* 181; *Urk.* iv. 298, 9.

² *BH.* i. 25, 10. 101.

³ *Urk.* iv. 888, 7.

⁴ *Siut* I, 276.

⁵ *PSBA.* 16, 204; *Siut* I, 286.

⁶ *Bersh.* i. 33; *Urk.* iv. 161. 228; cf. *Pr.* 630.

⁷ *P. Kah.* 29, 37; 35, 11. 15; Louvre C 55; *Urk.* iv. 1093, 2.

⁸ *Sim.* B 44. *Sim. Siut* I, 268; *Adm.* 3, 1. 3; 7, 9; *Urk.* iv. 138, 1.

⁹ *Urk.* iv. 221.

¹⁰ *Urk.* iv. 1092, 3. *Sim. ib.* 86, 4; *Leyd.* V 4, 13.

¹¹ *Sim.* R 93 = B 69. *Sim. Urk.* iv. 95, 16, qu. § 155; 162, 6; 994, 3.

¹² *Urk.* iv. 390, 7. *Sim. ib.* 157, 7, qu. § 157, 2.

¹³ *Eb.* 30, 1.

¹⁴ *AZ.* 57, 7*.

¹⁵ *Sim.* B 5. 249.

¹⁶ *Sim.* R 28; *Urk.* iv. 894, 2.

¹⁷ *Urk.* iv. 131. 365.

¹⁸ *Urk.* iv. 287, 7.

¹⁹ *AZ.* 57, 7*.

²⁰ *Eb.* 108, 14.

²¹ *Sim.* R 28. *Sim. Urk.* iv. 365, 4; 894, 2.

²² *AZ.* 69, 29, 12.

²³ *Urk.* iv. 131, 8. *Sim. ib.* 12; *Sim.* B 249.

²⁴ *Eb.* 30, 1.

²⁵ Allen prefers to regard this *ny* as the adverb of § 205, 1, see *AJSL* 44, 123.

²⁶ *Urk.* iv. 362, 15.

²⁷ *P. Kah.* 3, 35. *Sim. Eb.* 108, 14.

²⁸ *Urk.* v. 68, 5. *Sim. m-imywt-n, AZ.* 57, 7*.

²⁷ With noun, *L. 10 D.*, Berlin bowl; with suffix, *BH.* ii. 7; *Urk.* iv. 1164, 11; *LEDR.* 22, 5.

²⁸ *Eb.* 91, 16.

§ 176. *dr*, derived from a stem meaning 'end', signifies 'since'.

1. mainly of *time*. *Dr rk* 'since the time of'; *dr ntr* 'since (the time of) the god'.¹⁰

2. of *cause*. Scarcely except in the phrase *dr-ntt* 'since', 'because' (§ 223).

3. with *sdm.f.* 'Since' of time, exx. *dr wn smw m-kib-n Tr-mhw Ht-wert* 'since the Asiatics were in Avaris of Lower Egypt'.¹²

4. with *sdmt.f.* 'Since', but also strangely 'before', 'until', § 407, 1.

§ 177. *imytw*,¹³ old *imywti*,¹⁴ varr. ¹⁵ ¹⁶ means 'between', and possibly had its origin in the fem. dual of the adjective *imy* 'being in' (§ 79). In Dyn. XVIII it is sometimes preceded by the preposition *r*, for which rare earlier instances substitute *m*; exx. ¹⁷ ¹⁸ *r-imytw*, *m-imywti*,¹⁹ *m-imytw*.²⁰

1. 'between' two things, ex. *imytw bsty* 'between two bushes'.²¹ Also followed by *r*, ex. *imytw hst tn r Nhrn* 'between this country and Nahrin'.^{21a}

2. 'in the midst of', ex. *r-imytw srw* 'in the midst of the nobles';²² even with a sing., *imytw dsdrf* 'in the midst of its head'.²³

This preposition occurs also with the ending *ny*, which may be a very rare suffix-pronoun, see § 34, OBS. 3.^{23a} Exx. *imytw-ny* 'between them', i.e. the obelisks; ²⁴ *imytw-ny hpdw-k* 'between thy buttocks', lit. 'between them, thy buttocks'.²⁵ The construction may also be *r-imytw-ny r* 'between and'.²⁶

COMPOUND PREPOSITIONS

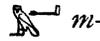
§ 178. For definition see § 161. The present list lays no claim to completeness.

A. **Prepositions formed by the addition of a noun to one of the simple prepositions.**—In a few cases the genitival adjective *n(y)* is added when the governed word is a noun, but is absent when a suffix follows.

n ib(n) 'for the sake (lit. 'heart') of'.²⁷ With *sdm.f.* 'in order that' (rare).²⁸

¹ *Siut* 1, 270; *D. el B.* 16. 24.
² *P. Kah.* 13, 25.
³ *Siut* 1, 294, cf. 306.
⁴ *AZ.* 58, 16*.
⁵ *Th. T. S.* ii. 36, 17; 37, 31-34.
⁶ *Sh. S.* 16; *Urk.* iv. 117, 13.
⁷ *Siut* 1, 295.
⁸ *Urk.* iv. 123, 10. *Sim. Siut* 1, 299; *Brit. Mus.* 614, 5; *Sin.* B 240. 269.
⁹ *P. Kah.* 28, 12; 29, 26. 30.
¹⁰ *Brit. Mus.* 614, 6.
¹¹ *Sin.* B 203. *Sim. Eb.* 1, 8. 14; *Pt.* 299.
¹² *R. IH.* 26, 12.
¹³ *Sh. S.* 22; *Leb.* 10; *Eb.* 20, 23; 69, 17.
¹⁴ *Adm.* 2, 4. *Sim. ib.* 3, 4; *Bersh.* i. 14, 2; with inf. *Pt.* 644.
¹⁵ *Menthww.* 13.
¹⁶ *Urk.* iv. 62, 6. *Sim. ib.* 1104, 6. 15.
¹⁷ *Siut* 1, 272. 277.
¹⁸ *Bersh.* i. 14, 5; *BUDGE*, p. 292, 16; *Urk.* iv. 877, 15; 931, 8; 1094, 10.
¹⁹ *Peas.* R 122; cf. *Urk.* iv. 1104, 12.
²⁰ *L. D.* iii. 228 bis.
²¹ *Sin.* B 253. 263.
²² *Cairo* 20542, a 7; *P. Fet.* 1116 B, 8; *Urk.* iv. 776, 14.
²³ *Brit. Mus.* 614, 7; *Cairo* 20011, 4.
²⁴ *Urk.* iv. 116, 2.
²⁵ *Urk.* iv. 66, 16.
²⁶ *Sin.* B 280. Cf. *Urk.* iv. 1024, 12.
²⁷ See *JEA.* 27, 146.
²⁸ *CART.-NEWB. Th. IV*, Pl. 11; *Cairo* 34019, 14.
²⁹ *Urk.* iv. 367, 17.
³⁰ *CART.-NEWB. Th. IV*, Pl. 11.
³¹ *Urk.* iv. 835, 12.
³² *Cairo* 34019, 14.
³³ *Sin.* R 32. 80.
³⁴ *Westc.* 6, 24; *Rhind*, title.
³⁵ *Sin.* B 108. *Sim. Siut* 1, 151; *Cairo* 20531, d.
³⁶ *Sinai* 90, 16.
³⁷ *Urk.* iv. 1104, 14.
³⁸ *Cairo* 20318; *Urk.* iv. 808, 16.
³⁹ *Sin.* R 87; *Urk.* iv. 711, 2.
⁴⁰ *Sin.* B 48; *BH.* i. 25, 103-4; *Urk.* iv. 1092, 8.
⁴¹ *Sin.* B 194; *Urk.* iv. 1095, 5.
⁴² *Urk.* iv. 766, 3.

 *m-isw* 'in return for', 'as payment for',¹ varr. ² ³
 *r-isw*, with the same meaning as *m-isw*.⁴

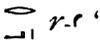
 *m-r*, lit. 'in the hand of' is common in various meanings.

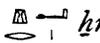
1. 'together with' a person (like *hnr*). X came *m-r* Y 'with Y';⁵ thy heart is *m-r-k* 'with thee'.⁶ *Htm m-r* 'contract with' someone.⁷

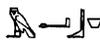
2. 'in the possession, charge of': my portion of everything being *m-r-i* 'in my hand'.⁸

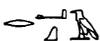
3. 'from': a letter 'from' a person;⁹ bring something 'from' someone;¹⁰ *nhm, nd m-r* 'rescue', 'save from';¹¹ *ndnd m-r* 'inquire from'.¹²

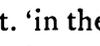
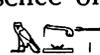
4. 'through', 'because of' someone or something: *hpr m-r* 'happen through' i.e. 'be done by';¹³ *m-r shrw ts* 'because of the state of the land'.¹⁴ Especially also in the phrase  *m-r utt* 'seeing that' (below § 223).

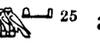
 *r-r* 'beside', 'near', var.  *r-r-r*,¹⁵ is uncommon. His soul shall live *r-r nb-r-dr* 'beside the lord of the universe'.¹⁶

 *hr-r (n)* 'under the hand of', 'in the charge of'.¹⁷

 *m-rb* 'in the company of', 'together with'.¹⁸

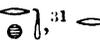
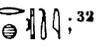
 *r-rk* 'on an equality with',¹⁹ 'at the level of'.²⁰

 *m-bsh*,²¹ usually written  or , lit. 'in the foreskin (?) of', a very common preposition for 'in the presence of', mainly in the presence of respected personages. An extended form is  *m-bsh-r*.²²

 *m-m* 'among' people, very common;²³ varr. ²⁴ ²⁵ and even ²⁶. Perhaps a simple reduplication of *m* (§ 162), cf. *htht* below, p. 134.

 *tp-msc (n)* 'accompanying', 'escorting', lit. 'on the temple of'.²⁷

 *r-msw (n)* 'in the sight of',²⁸ var. ²⁹

 *r-rht* 'to the knowledge of',³⁰ varr. ³¹ ³² the literal sense may be 'so that . . . may know', see p. 304, n. 1.

 *m-hrw* 1. 'in the neighbourhood of' a person or place;³³ 2. 'at the time of' someone.³⁴

 *m-hst* 'in front of': he placed me *m-hst hrdrwf* 'in front of his children';³⁵ to shrink 'at the prospect of' work.³⁶

 *r-hst* 'in front of', 'before', temporally;³⁷ but also locally 'in front of' a person.³⁸

 *hr-hst* 'before': *bhs hr-hst* 'flee before';³⁹ 'in front of' i.e. superior in rank to;⁴⁰ 'in front of' in a procession.⁴¹ Also temporally 'before'.⁴²

 *m-hrw* 'in excess of': offerings 'in excess of' what existed before.¹ So also  *m-hrw-hr*: (a) 'in addition to';² (b) 'over and above' i. e. 'except', less common.³

 *hft-hr*, lit. 'before the face of'. 'In front of' someone, opposed to *hr* 'behind';⁴ 'before' someone, i. e. before someone's eyes.⁵ *Hft-hr-n* 'in presence of' the entire land.⁶

 *m-hr(y)-ib* 'in the midst of', varr.  (common), ;^{7a} 'in the midst of' a number of people.⁸

 *hr-hw*, lit. 'in exclusion of': (1) in the phrase  *wr hr-hw-f*, which appears to mean 'exclusively unique';⁹ (2) in phrases like  *nn wn hr-hw-f* 'there is none beside him';¹⁰ (3) also elsewhere as 'beside' or 'except', ex. none survived  *hr-hw-i* 'except me'.¹¹

 *r-hft* 'in front of' (rare).¹² With the same sense .^{12a}

 *m-hmt* 'in the absence of', 'without';  *m-hmt-f* 'without him';¹³ the palace is *m-hmt bskw-f* 'without its tribute'.¹⁴

 *m-hnt* lit. 'in the face of' (rare); 'within' the palace;¹⁵ also 'out of', ex. gold brought *m-hnt T3-sty* 'out of Nubia'.¹⁶

 *m-hsfw* 'at the approach of', 'in meeting' someone,¹⁷ var. .

 *r-ht* 'under the authority of', lit. 'at the staff of',¹⁸ less correctly written .¹⁹

 *m-ht* 'after', 'accompanying', var.  (very common).

1. of *place*: the princes *nty m-ht-f* 'who were with (or 'accompanying') him';²⁰ *m-ht swtw-f* 'accompanying his promenades' in his chariot.²¹

2. of *time* (frequent); 'after' death, old age, etc.; *m-ht nn* 'after this'.

3. with infinitive, always 'after'.²²

4. with *sdm-f*. Really always 'after', but often equally well translated as 'when'. Exx. His Majesty raged  *m-ht sdm-f st* 'when he heard it';²³  *hr m-ht spr-f r Ddi* 'now when he approached Djedi', the palanquin was set down.²⁴ So too when the main verb refers to the future, exx. the priest shall give offerings  *m-ht pr-f* 'after he has gone forth' having performed ceremonies in the temples;²⁵  *ir m-ht htp hm n ntr pn* 'now after the Majesty of this god is satisfied' with his offerings, one shall cause to go forth, etc.²⁶ Note that when the clause with *m-ht* precedes the main clause, the preposition is usually, though not universally,²⁷ introduced by *ir* (§ 149) or by the particle *hr* (§ 239); *hr* is used when the main verb is past, and *ir* when the main verb is future.^{27a}

¹ *D. el B. (XI) i. 24; Urk. iv. 188, 2. Sim. P. Kah. 17, 14.*

² *Urk. iv. 843, 11.*

³ *Urk. iv. 1108, 14.*

⁴ *Westc. 10, 7. 14. 22. Sim. Bersh. i. 18, 3.*

⁵ *Siut 1, 272; P. Pet. 1116B, 21; Sh. S. 176; Peas. B.1, 280.*

⁶ *Urk. iv. 2, 2.*

⁷ *Sim. B200; Sh. S. 101. 131; Pr. 2, 2.*

^{7a} *Renni 1, 1.*

⁸ *Bersh. i. 15; ii. 13, 16; Urk. iv. 18, 10.*

⁹ *Urk. iv. 942. Cf. Siut 1. 214-15.*

¹⁰ *BH. i. 26, 155. See too JE.A. iii. 241-3.*

¹¹ *Sh. S. 108. Sim. Ikhern. 9.*

¹² *Urk. iv. 893, 17. 12a AZ. 61, 92.*

¹³ *Sim. R 68. Sim. Mill. 2, 4; Urk. iv. 390, 9.*

¹⁴ *Adm. 10, 4.*

¹⁵ *Urk. iv. 603, 8. Sim. ib. 357, 13.*

¹⁶ *Ikhern. 4.*

¹⁷ *LAC. TR. 43, 1; BUDGE, p. 12, 2; 46, 12; 137, 12.*

¹⁸ *Urk. iv. 54, 10; 55, 15; 453, 9; 1044, 13.*

¹⁹ *Urk. iv. 1021, 4.*

²⁰ *T. Carn. 3. Sim. Sim. R 23; B 244; Kopt. 12, 3, 2.*

²¹ *Urk. iv. 3, 6.*

²² *Siut 1, 278; Eb. 41, 1. 9; 59, 11; 63, 14; Urk. iv. 916, 2.*

²³ *Urk. iv. 139, 10. Sim. Pr. 2, 3.*

²⁴ *Westc. 7, 13. Sim. ib. 8, 22.*

²⁵ *Siut 1, 308. Sim. ib. 298; P. Kah. 3, 32; Westc. 3, 2; 11, 26; Eb. 56, 21; 76, 13; 97, 3.*

²⁶ *Urk. iv. 768. Sim. P. Kah. 22, 8; 29, 18; Eb. 87, 9; 88, 14.*

²⁷ *P. Kah. 3, 32; Urk. iv. 836, 6; Ann. 37, pl. 2, 26.*

^{27a} Exception, *Ann. 42, 19, 25.*

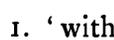
5. with *šdm.n.f*, for examples see above § 156. The past meaning of the verb following *m-ht* is here doubtless strongly emphasized. Again in this case *hr m-ht* is used when the main verb is past,¹ and *ir m-ht* when it is future.²

6. with the passive *šdm.f* form (rare). 'After'; see below § 423, 3.

7. with *šdmt.f* (doubtful). 'After'; see below § 407, 2.

8. with noun + old perfective; see below § 327.

 *ht-ht* 'through',³ like the simple preposition *ht* (§ 175). Rare.

 *m-hnw* (*n*),⁴ lit. 'in the interior of', common; sometimes strangely written  ()⁵ later and less frequently .⁶

1. 'within' a place: the city, island, boat, temple, body.

1a. 'in' before abstracts, ex. *m-hnw hrt* 'in contentment'.^{6a}

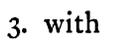
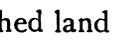
2. 'out of': go out 'from' a room; ⁷ bring tribute 'out of' this island.⁸

 *m-sj*, lit. 'in the back of' (common). Almost always *spatially* 'after', 'following after'. Come, go, be 'after' someone, i. e. follow him or accompany him.⁹ *šjs m-sj* 'run after' i. e. persecute.¹⁰ 'After' in the sense of looking after, being in charge of.¹¹ Metaphorically *phr m-sj* 'go round after', i. e. 'seek for';¹² *rdi ib m-sj* 'be anxious about', lit. 'give the heart after'.¹³

 *r-sj*, lit. 'towards the back of' (common). Almost always *temporally*.

1. 'after' supper, a storm, illness.¹⁴ *R-sj nn* 'after this'.¹⁵

2. with infinitive 'after' doing something.¹⁶

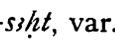
3. with *šdm.f* 'after': exx.  *r-sj sjh-i ts* 'after I have reached land';¹⁶  *r-sj swi:f st* 'after he has drunk it'.¹⁷

 *hr-sj*, lit. 'on the back of'; except in one or two special meanings less common than *m-sj* and *r-sj*.

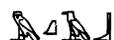
1. of *place*, 'upon' the earth, the desert.¹⁸ *šm hr-sj:f* 'walk behind him'.¹⁹

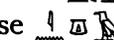
2. 'outside' a fortress or wall.²⁰

3. of *time*: one is heard *hr-sj sn-nw:f* 'after the other';²¹ men who shall come *hr-sj nn* 'after this'.²²

 *m-sjht*, var.  'in the neighbourhood of'.²³

 *r-swnt* 'as the price of', 'in exchange for'.²⁴

 *m-kib* (*n*)²⁵ 'in the midst of', lit. 'in the folds of' (not uncommon): people,²⁶ pyramids,²⁷ a place.²⁸

 *n-grw* 'through lack of',²⁹ once written at the beginning of a clause  *in-grw* (§ 148, 5).

 *r-gs* 'at the side of', 'beside' (common). For 'beside' people in various senses: 'in the presence of' witnesses;³⁰ 'in the company of' someone;³¹ practically equivalent to 'except' in *ky r-gs:f* 'another beside him'.³²

¹ *P. Kah.* 4, 3; Cairo 20541, a 10; *Urk.* iv. 3, 2; 5, 4.

² *P. Kah.* 3, 34; *Eb.* 91, 16-7; 96, 21.

³ *Brit. Mus.* 614, 5; Cairo 20512, b 4.

⁴ With *n* before noun, *Sh. S.* 43, 175. Without *n*, *Sin.* B 50, 283.

⁵ See *AZ.* 59, 61.

⁶ See *AZ.* 25, 33-4.

^{6a} *Pt.* 117, Sim. LAC. *TR.* 17, 31; *AZ.* 57, 107.

⁷ *Sin.* B 283.

⁸ *Sh. S.* 175.

⁹ *Sicut* 1, 278, 317; *Sin.* B 245; *Urk.* iv. 651, 17; 652, 10.

¹⁰ *Sin.* B 227.

¹¹ *Sin.* B 239, 242.

¹² *Urk.* iv. 971, 11.

¹³ *P. Kah.* 27, 9.

¹⁴ *Mill.* 1, 11; *Sin.* B 7; *Peas.* B 1, 244; *Leb.* 131.

¹⁵ *Sin.* R 31; *Eb.* 60, 15.

¹⁶ *Sh. S.* 180.

¹⁷ *Eb.* 21, 13. Sim. *ih.* 41, 16; *Sicut* 1, 298, 313; *P. Kah.* 35, 22; *Urk.* v. 95, 4.

¹⁸ *Urk.* iv. 112, 2; 146, 14; 383, 15; 975, 2.

¹⁹ *Westc.* 7, 5.

²⁰ *Urk.* iv. 138, 16; 661, 12.

²¹ *Urk.* iv. 1104, 13.

²² Louvre C 52.

²³ *Urk.* iv. 28, 2; 912, 13; *D. el B.* 134, left; Berl. leather, 1, 16.

²⁴ *Westc.* 11, 8; *AZ.* 43, 33.

²⁵ With *n* before noun, *Sh. S.* 136; *Urk.* iv. 390, 7. Without *n*, *Sin.* B 196, 281, 300.

²⁶ *Sin.* B 196, 281; *Sh. S.* 127, 136; *Urk.* iv. 390, 8.

²⁷ *Sin.* B 300.

²⁸ *Urk.* iv. 390, 7; cf. *Mill.* 2, 11.

²⁹ *Sin.* B 154; *Leb.* 64, 128.

³⁰ *P. Kah.* 13, 1, 30; *Urk.* iv. 1088, 14.

³¹ *Sh. S.* 108; BUDGE, p. 103, 14; 286, 3.

³² *Peas.* B 1, 44, 46.

¹ BH. i. 25, 35-53; 26, 145; *Urk.* iv. 808, 2.

² *Westc.* 7, 3.

³ *P. Kah.* 5, 19.

⁴ *P. Mook* 2, 1 = *AZ.* 63, 106.

⁵ *Urk.* iv. 2, 12.

⁶ *Urk.* iv. 66, 15; 439, 8; 752, 17; 1107, 6; 1109, 8.

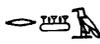
⁷ *Urk.* iv. 168, 10; 1150, 14.

⁸ *Rhind*, title; *Urk.* iv. 121, 9.

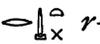
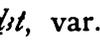
⁹ Against *AZ.* 64, 9.

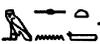
¹⁰ *Ann.* 42, 6, 6, 7; 16, 16, 17, etc.

⊖  *r-mn-m*, lit. 'to remain in' with the meaning 'as far as', alike of *place*¹ and of *time*; ² 'as far as' her buttocks.³

⊖  *r-sj-r* 'down to' this day.^{3a} Cf. *sj-r*, § 179.

⊖  *r-db*, lit. 'in order to replace'. 'Instead of' someone; ⁴ not until Late Egyptian does this become the equivalent of English 'in exchange for', in Middle Egyptian *m-isw*, *r-swnt* or *r-dst*.

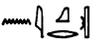
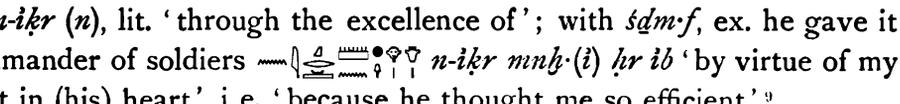
⊖  *r-dst*, var. ⊖  *r-dwt*, lit. 'so as to cancel', i.e. 'in return for' a monument, act, wrong, or like.⁵ Common in Dyn. XVIII.

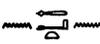
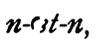
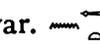
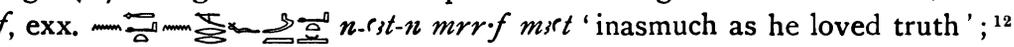
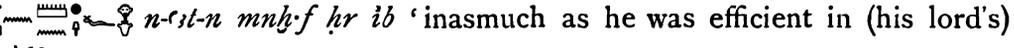
 *m-snt-r* 'in the likeness of',⁶ 'in accordance with',⁷ lit. 'in being-like to'.

OBS.  *r-mn* 'together with', 'as well as', possibly a development of *r-mn-m* and perhaps the original of Late Egyptian *irm*, Copt. *nem* 'with';⁸ in one text only.^{8a}

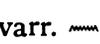
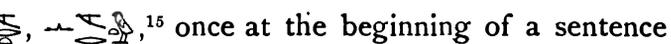
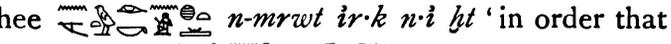
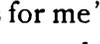
§ 181. D. Compound prepositions used mainly as conjunctions.—

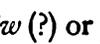
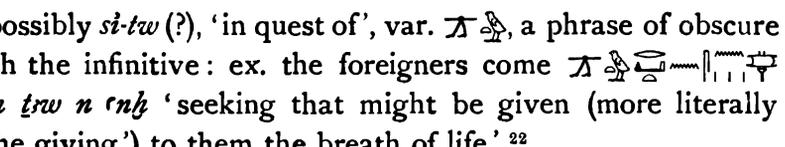
The following phrases are followed either by the infinitive or by *sdm.f*.

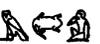
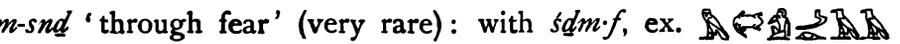
⊖  *n-ikr* (*n*), lit. 'through the excellence of'; with *sdm.f*, ex. he gave it to me as commander of soldiers  *n-ikr mnhy-(i) hr ib* 'by virtue of my being efficient in (his) heart', i.e. 'because he thought me so efficient'.⁹

⊖  *n-ist-n*, var.  *n-ist-nt*,¹⁰ much more rarely  *m-ist-n*,¹¹ lit. 'through (in) the greatness of'. Equivalent to English 'inasmuch as', with *sdm.f*, exx.  *n-ist-n mrr-f mst* 'inasmuch as he loved truth';¹²  *n-ist-n mnhy-f hr ib* 'inasmuch as he was efficient in (his lord's) heart'.¹³

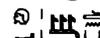
⊖  *n-wr-n*, lit. 'through the greatness of'. 'Inasmuch as', with *sdm.f*;¹⁴ much less common than *n-ist-n*.

⊖  *n-mrwt*, varr.  *in-mrwt*,¹⁵ once at the beginning of a sentence  *in-mrwt*,¹⁶ lit. 'through love of'. (1) 'In order that', commonly with *sdm.f*, exx. I have equipped thee  *n-mrwt ir-k ni ht* 'in order that thou mayst perform ceremonies for me';¹⁷  *n-mrwt mnhy pi t-hd* 'in order that the white bread may be established'.¹⁸ (2) More rarely with the infinitive, ex.  *n-mrwt srwd ps-i* 'in order to make flourish my offering-bread'.¹⁹ So too rarely  *m-mrwt* (or *-mryt*) with the infinitive.²⁰

 *sb-tw* (?) or possibly *si-tw* (?), 'in quest of', var.  *sb-tw* (?), a phrase of obscure origin,²¹ employed with the infinitive: ex. the foreigners come  *sb-tw* (?) *rdit n-sn trw n cnh* 'seeking that might be given (more literally perhaps 'in quest of the giving') to them the breath of life'.²²

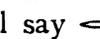
 *m-snd* 'through fear' (very rare): with *sdm.f*, ex.  *m-snd mrr wrsyw* 'through fear that the watchers should see'.²³

 *n-snd-n*,²⁴ *n-snd*.²⁵

 *tp-r*, lit. 'upon the hand'. 'Before', (1) with the infinitive, ex.  *wnm tp-r sdr* 'to be eaten before going to bed';¹ (2) with *sdm-f*, ex. the storm broke as we were on the sea  *tp-r ssk-n ts* 'before we reached land'.²

¹ *Eb.* 13, 1. *Sim. ib.* 34, 13; *Pear.* B 1, 110.

² *Sh. S.* 33. 103. *Sim. Adm.* 16, 1.

 *r-tnw-sp* 'every time that' (very rare). With *sdm-f*, ex. this is what I shall say  *r-tnw-sp gmm sw bsk im* 'every time that this (thy) servant finds him';³ *tnw* alone in the same sense, 'shooting (to hit the mark)  every time he tries'.⁴

³ *P. Kah.* 36, 26.

⁴ *AZ.* 69, 30, 16.

VOCABULARY

 *rht* var.  fight.

 *wsh* (1) trans. place, put down; (2) intrans. endure; adj. enduring, durable.

 *rwd* (orig. *rwd*) be hard, flourish; adj. flourishing.

 *stp* choose; noun,  *stp* the choicest, best.

 *dd* be stable;  *dd(t)* durability, stability.

 *sr* make great, magnify.

 *sbnt* make prominent, promote.

 *shmkh-ib* amusement, lit. distraction of heart.

 *swt-ib* joy, lit. expansion of heart.

 *hrt-ib* desire, wish; lit. what belongs to the heart.

 *ws* dominion, lordship: an old word, occurring only in formulae.

 *st-hr* charge, care; lit. place of the face.

 *wrrw* privacy.

 (properly ) *ssr* thing, concern.

 *inw* tribute, gifts.

 *rh* palace.

 *rhrw* period, space.

 *tw* (masc.) statue, image.

 *wn* being: in the phrase *n wn msr* in true being, truly.

 *dbet* signet-ring.

 *sdst* (reading not quite certain) precious thing, treasure.

 *dt* estate, domain; *bsk n pr dt* or *bsk n dt* servant of the estate, liegeman.¹

 *Hr* the god Horus.

¹ See GARD. *Sim.* p. 77, n. 2.

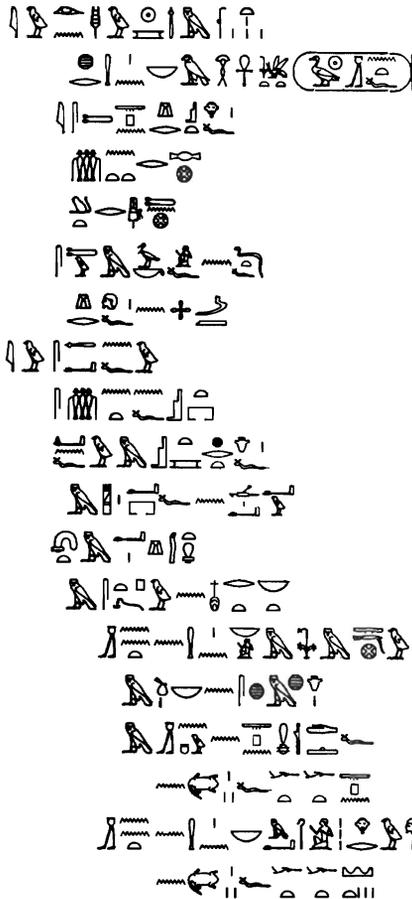
Exerc. XIV

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

EXERCISE XIV

(a) Reading lesson: extract from a biographical inscription of Dyn. XI :¹

(N.B. The interlinear transliteration and translation are henceforth replaced by a division into sentences designed to show the structure of the passage studied. Students should, at least in the early stages of their reading, always write out the original texts which they study, paying special attention to good writing; an arrangement such as is here offered will be found conducive to a clear understanding of the Egyptian.)



iw ir·n·(i) hrw t3 m rnpwt
.hr hm n nb·(i) Hr W3h·t·nh n·sw·bit S3·Rc·'Intf,
ist t3 pn hr st·hr·f,
hntt·r 3bw,
ph·t·r T3·wr² In(i)
st wi m b3k·f n dt·f,
hr tp·f n wn m3r.
iw sr3·n·f wi,
shnt·n·f st·(i),
d3·n·f wi m st hrt·ib·f
m ch·f n wrw,
sdst m·r·(i) hr dbet·(i)
m stpw n nfrt nbt
inn³ n hm n nb·(i) m Sm3w m T3 mh3w,
m s3r nb n shmh·ib,
m inw n t3 pn mi kd·f,
n sndw·f ht·ht t3 pn ;
inn³ n hm n nb·(i) m·r h3rw hryw-
n sndw·f ht·ht h3swt. [tp d3rt,

¹ Brit. Mus. 614, ll. 3-6 = *JEA* 17, 55.

² See § 90, 3. *T3·wr* was the Egyptian name of the 'nome' or province of Abydos.

³ See § 369, 2.

'I passed a long space of years under the Majesty of my lord, Horus Enduring-of-Life, the King of Upper and Lower Egypt Son-of-R3c-Iny3tef, while this land was under his charge southwards to Elephantine and ending at This of the Abydos nome, and while I was his liegeman under his command (lit. head) in very truth. He exalted me, and promoted my place, and put me in a position of his desire, in his palace of privacy, treasures being in my care

SUBORDINATE CLAUSES

Exerc. XIV

under my seal of the best of every good (thing) which-used-to-be-brought to the Majesty of my lord from Upper and Lower Egypt, consisting of every thing of enjoyment and of the tribute of this entire land, owing to the fear of him throughout this land; (also) which-used-to-be-brought to the Majesty of my lord by the hand of the chieftains who are over the desert, owing to the fear of him throughout the foreign lands.'

(b) *Write in hieroglyphs and in transliteration:*

(1) My lord gave to me my city as prince, he gave it to me as commander of the army, by virtue of my being efficient in the heart of His Majesty.
(2) I give (use *sdm-nf*) to thee all life, stability and dominion, all health and all joy with (*hr*) me in exchange for this beautiful, flourishing, efficient monument.
(3) I caused my image to be made at this my southern boundary in order that (lit. through love) ye might flourish on account of it and in order that ye might fight on behalf of it. (4) I have paid attention to (*rdi-n-i ib-i hnt*) the house of my lord; I have not been neglectful concerning his children, his cattle or anything of his. (5) My office is more beautiful to-day than it was yesterday. (6) Thy pyramid shall be in the midst of the pyramids of the Royal Children (*msw nsw*).

LESSON XV

SUBORDINATE CLAUSES

§ 182. A part of a sentence which is equivalent to a noun, adjective or adverb, while having a grammatical subject and predicate of its own, is called a **subordinate clause**, or more specifically a **noun clause**, **adjective clause**, or **adverb clause**.

1. Noun clauses. See below §§ 183-193.
2. Adjective clauses, better known as relative clauses. See below §§ 195-204.
3. Adverb clauses. See below §§ 210-223.

When a subordinate clause has nothing to distinguish it from a complete sentence except its meaning and its syntactic function (e. g. the replacing of a nominal object, § 69) it is called a **virtual subordinate clause**. Clauses of this kind are more common in Egyptian than in English, though in English they are by no means rare, exx. 'I know he does', 'the day he met us'.

Other subordinate clauses are marked off as such by means of connecting links like the relative adjective *nty* 'who, which, that' and the conjunctive particle *ntt* 'that'.

§ 183. **Noun clauses**, or subordinate clauses which exercise the function of nouns, remain as a rule without introduction (*virtual noun clauses*), but sometimes are ushered in by a word for 'that' (*ntt, wnt*, § 187).

Verbal noun clauses, i. e. those which have a narrative verb-form as grammatical predicate (§ 27), are commoner than non-verbal, for we shall see (§ 186) that noun clauses with adverbial, nominal, or adjectival predicates were conformed to the type of the verbal sentence by use of the *šdm·f* form of *wnn* 'be' or of the adjective-verb; see already above §§ 118. 143. 150. 157.

We shall treat noun clauses from the standpoint of their function as syntactic elements in the main clause, beginning with their use as *object*, already familiar in the employment of *šdm·f* after *rdi* 'cause' (§ 70).

§ 184. **Šdm·f as object after certain verbs.**—1. After some verbs like *rdi* 'cause' (§ 70) the *šdm·f* form has *prospective* meaning, i. e. points to an act that may or will occur in the future. Such verbs are *wsh* 'permit',¹ *wd* 'command',² *mr* 'wish',³ *rh* 'know',⁴ *hmt* 'think',⁵ *snd* 'fear',⁶ *sh* 'remember', 'recollect', *gm* 'find a means', 'be able', *dd* 'say', 'think', besides the compound *di m ib* 'determine', lit. 'place in the heart',⁷ and the supposed imperative *snw* 'beware lest' (§ 338, 3).

Exx. *rh·nf hrp·i nf st* he knew I should administer it for him.^{7a}

dd·nf ch·f hnc·i he said he would fight with me.⁸

iw·i sh·i spr·i r ntr I used to remember that I should draw nigh to the god.⁹

n gm·nf dgr·f n kchwy·fy he is unable to look (lit. he does not find he may look) at his shoulders.¹⁰

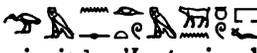
After the passives of the same verbs the *šdm·f* form naturally becomes *subject*; see § 70 for an example with *rdi*.

Ex. *mk wd* (§ 422, 1) *swcb·k ps r-pr n 3bdw* behold, it has been commanded that thou shouldst cleanse the temple of Abydos.¹¹

The above examples show that this use of *šdm·f* was common even when its subject was identical with that of the main verb. Not infrequently, however, it seemed unnecessary to repeat the subject, and in such cases the *šdm·f* was regularly replaced by the infinitive. See below § 303, and compare English 'I wished to go' with 'I wished he would go' and 'I wished I could go'.

2. After some verbs like *rh* 'know',¹³ *ms* 'see', *gm* 'find', the objective *šdm·f* has not necessarily prospective meaning, but may refer to the same time as the main verb (*relative present time*, § 155).

¹ *Peas.* B 1, 269.
² *Brit. Mus.* 101, horiz. 4, qu. p. 169.
³ *Turin* 1447; *Cairo* 20100, 4; *Brit. Mus.* 223, 233; *Louvre* C 181.
⁴ *Urk.* iv. 368, 14; 807, 3.
⁵ *Sin.* B 7.
⁶ *Sin.* B 18.
⁷ *Urk.* iv. 198, 5-9.
^{7a} *Urk.* iv. 368, 14.
⁸ *Sin.* B 111. *Sim.* LAC. *TR.* 35, 10; *Ächt.* p. 43.
⁹ *Siut* I, 267.
¹⁰ *Sm.* I, 25; 2, 14.
¹¹ *Louvre* C 12, 6.
¹³ *Urk.* iv. 363, 6.

Exx.  gm·n·s ir·tw m hnw·f she found it (the noise) was being made in it.¹ Ir·tw is elliptic for ir·tw·f.

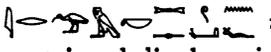
¹ Westc. 12, 4. Sim. Urk. iv. 751, 2.

The heart of His Majesty was refreshed  n mss hnn·sn at seeing them row.²

² Westc. 5, 15; 6, 2.

OBS. To negate the *šdm·f* form thus used as object the negative verb *tm* is employed, see § 347, 1.

§ 185. *Šdm·n·f* as object of verbs.—This use is of rare occurrence; the *šdm·n·f* form then refers to time anterior to that of the main verb (*relative past time*, § 156).

Ex.  ir gm·k ts·n·f if thou findest it (the stomach) has become constricted, lit. has tied.³

³ Eb. 40, 19. Sim. ib. 39, 13.

§ 186. Virtual noun clauses with adjectival, adverbial or nominal predicate as object of verbs.—After the verbs quoted in § 184 the construction is the same as after *rdi* 'cause'. 1. Thus in noun clauses with *adjectival* predicate the *šdm·f* form of the adjective-verb replaces the adjective itself (§ 143).

Exx.  ms·n hm·f knn·i His Majesty saw that I was brave.⁴

 ist gm·n hm·i nfr wrt sks šrt lo, My Majesty had found that the cultivation of barley was very good.⁵

⁴ Urk. iv. 9, 16; sim. ib. iv. 892, 6. After *rb*, Sim. B 76, 107; Urk. iv. 363, 6; Berl. *Al.* ii. p. 26, qu. § 88, 2; after *ptr*, *Siut* 1, 220; after *st*, *P. Kah.* 7, 31.

2. Similarly, in noun clauses with *adverbial* predicate the *šdm·f* form of *wnn* 'exist', 'be' is employed, since *iw* cannot stand in this position (§ 118, end).

Ex.  mr·n·f wn·i m Msdw he desired me to be in Medâmûd.⁶

⁵ Urk. iv. 747, 9. Sim. after *ms*, *Sin.* B 108; after *mr*, *Pt.* 298.

3. Noun clauses with *nominal* predicate could doubtless also be expressed in the same way, use being made of the *m* of predication (§§ 38. 125); but instances also occur where the object consists of the construction with *pw*.

Ex.  gm·n·i hfirw pw I found it was a snake.⁷

⁶ Cairo 20712, a 10. Sim. Urk. iv. 341, 8.

So too the type of sentence introduced by the independent pronoun (§ 125) is found as the object of *rb*.

Ex.  rb·nn·sn (read rb·n·sn) ink nb·sn they know I am their lord.⁸

⁷ Sh. S. 61. Sim. after *ib* 'suppose', *ib.* 58.

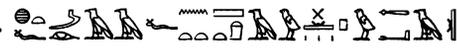
§ 187. Use of  *ntt* and  *wnt* for 'that'.—The particle  *ntt* (§ 237) and the much rarer  *wnt* (§ 233) are occasionally used for 'that' after verbs of *seeing* and *knowing*.

Exx.  rb·kwi ntt htp·f hr·s I knew that he would be pleased on account of it.⁹

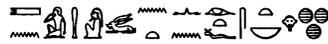
⁸ Urk. iv. 346, 3-6.

 rb·n·tn ntt ir sr nb n ndm·n n·f bht im ye know that as to every prince reversal thereof is not pleasant to him.¹⁰

⁹ Urk. iv. 835; sim. *ib.* 593; 5, qu. § 452, 2; with *šdm·n·f*, *Sin.* B 181; *JEA* 16, 19, 1.

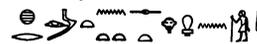
He brought the book . . .  *hft mrrf ntt*
štrw pr r when he saw that it was a great secret.¹

¹ NAV. 148, 22. After *rh*, *Urk.* iv. 364, 2.

 *šsr-n hm-i wnt nn irty-fy st nb hr-hw-k* My Majesty perceived that there was none who would do it except thee.²

² *Ikhern.* 9. Sim. *Sim.* B 215.

The examples show that *ntt* and *wnt* may introduce both verbal and non-verbal clauses. As stated in § 44, 2, a dependent pronoun may on occasion be attached directly to *ntt*, and the same is true of *wnt*.

Exx.  *hr mrtw ntt st hr htm n sr iry* one shall see that it is provided with the seal of the proper official.³

³ *Urk.* iv. 1111, 11. *Sim. Destr.* 85, *nty twi* for *ntt wi*.

 *r rht Sth wnt sn hnc-k* until Seth knows that they are with thee.^{3a}

^{3a} *AZ.* 58, 29*. For a further development of this construction see p. 253, n. 11a.

OBS. For a different type of construction (the pseudo-verbal construction) after *ntt* and *wnt*, see below § 329. Note that after verbs of saying 'that' is not *ntt* but *r-ntt*; on this and other phrases introducing the content of a speech see §§ 224-5. Noun clauses introduced by *ntt* may be preceded by a preposition, see § 223.

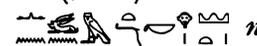
§ 188. Virtual noun clauses as subject.—The use of noun clauses as *subject* is very much rarer than their use as object. 1. We have already noted (§§ 70. 184) that noun clauses may be employed as subject after the passives of *rđi* 'cause' and similar verbs; other cases occur less frequently.

Ex.  *hpr is, iwđ-k tw r st tn, n sp msk iw pn* it shall happen, when thou sunderest thyself from this place, never shalt thou see this island more.⁴

⁴ *Sh. S.* 153. So too *hpr-n*, *ib.* 130. 166; *P. Pet.* 1116B, 1. Sim. after *hpr-m-r-f*, *Leb.* 10. Some regard *hpr* and *hpr-n* in such cases as impersonal.

So too in the expression  *n sp* 'never' *sp* appears to be the *šdm-f* form and takes another *šdm-f* form as its subject; see above § 106, below § 456. Similarly a *šdm-f* form may serve as subject after *ir wdf* 'if (so and so) fails (to take place)', lit. 'if it delay that'; see § 352.

2. On rare occasions the *šdm-f* form is found after the phrases expressing non-existence (§ 108).

Exx.  *nn wn mwt-k hr hst* thou shalt never die (lit. it does not exist that thou diest) in a foreign land.⁵

⁵ *Sim.* B 197.

 *n wnt kd-i hr r-pr-f* I never slept because of his temple, i. e. perhaps, I was constantly vigilant concerning it.⁶ The time referred to appears to be the past.

⁶ *Urk.* iv. 363. Sim. PIEHL, *IH.* iii. 75, past time.

OBS. It seems not improbable that *nn šdm-f* 'he will not hear' (§ 105, 2) is to be explained in this way.

3. An adjective or adjective-verb may be predicate to a virtual noun clause introduced by the *šdm-f* form.

Exx.  *nfr-wy šdm s; n it-f* how good (it is) that a son should hearken to his father.⁷

⁷ *Pt.* 556. *Sim. ib.* 543; *P. Kah.* 32, 12; *Adm.* 3, 9. Without *-wy*, *Leb.* 29; *Westc.* 9, 22; *JEA* 16, 19, 3-4.

ir wr dd·f snf if it bleeds much, lit. if it-gives-blood is much.¹

¹ Eb. 109, 15.

To be explained in the same way are the formulae of valediction in letters
nfr sdm nb (enb wdj snb) 'may the hearing of (my) lord (lit. that the lord hears) be good'² and nfr sdm·k 'may thy hearing be good'.³

² P. Kah. 27, 2; 29, 24, 45.

³ P. Kah. 28, 3. 6. 10. Sim. ib. 32, 16.

So too after nfr pw with the meaning 'there is (are) not', and possibly after the nearly synonymous nfr n; see below § 351.

§ 189. Virtual noun clauses as predicate with pw as subject.—

Under this head we have to deal with extensions of the constructions discussed in §§ 128. 130.⁴

⁴ For sdm·f as directly juxtaposed predicate (§ 125 end) without pw see the example BH. i. 25, 63.

1. *Sdm·f pw.* This construction is not rare in glosses, where pw can best be translated 'this means'; compare in French *c'est que*.

Exx. I am Rē^c in his first appearances; wbn·f pw dwnw m iht·f this means (lit. it is) that he arises of mornings in his horizon.⁵

⁵ Urk. v. 6, 8. Sim. ib. 6, 15; 10, 5; 23, 15.

ir rw^t nt hty rww·f sw pw hr mnd·f isby as to 'movement of the heart' this (phrase) means that it moves itself in his left breast.⁶

⁶ Eb. 101, 12. Sim. ib. 100, 14, qu. § 347, 2; 102, 15.

ir dd·f ny, enb·f pw if he says ny, this means he will live.⁷

⁷ Eb. 97, 13. Sim. ib. 97, 14, 15.

Elsewhere pw must be rendered 'that is how . . .'

Ex. hpr hnnk pw n'Iwnw that is how the hnnk-priest of Heliopolis came into being.⁸

⁸ AZ. 57, 5*. Sim. ib. 4*.

Literary manuscripts often end with a colophon of the type iw·f pw, hst·f r phwy·fy, mi gmyt m ss.⁹ This doubtless means: Here ends the book, and it has been copied, start to finish, from some other old manuscript. Literally perhaps: this is it arrives, its front to its end, like what was found in writing.

⁹ Sh. S. 186-7. Sim. Siu. B 311; Leb. 154-5; P. 645-6. Shortened, P. Kah. 4, 27.

2. In rare cases pw after the sdm·f form simply serves to introduce the logical subject, the construction being that of § 130.

Ex. rs·f pw rbs to slaughter is his joy, lit. is he rejoices.¹⁰ Rbs is the infinitive (§ 298).

¹⁰ Peas. B 1, 176. Sim. Sin. B 60.

§ 190. Other noun clauses where pw serves as subject.—I.

ink pw, etc. Pw is here inserted in a whole sentence beginning with the independent pronoun 'I', and has the meaning of French *c'est que*.

Ex. ink pw shr·n·i mwt mwt·i I have been thinking about (lit. it is I have recollected) the mother of my mother.¹¹ Answer to the question 'what has come to thy heart?'

¹¹ Urk. iv. 27, 14. Sim. ib. 364, 16.

With a noun in the place of ink.

Exx. Rr pw dd·n·f n Hr it so happened that Rē^c (lit. it is Rē^c he) spoke to Horus.¹²

¹² AZ. 58, 16*. Sim. ib. 57, 4*; 58, 18*.

If he has pain in his neck thou shalt say concerning it:   *n3 pw n mtw n nhbt-f šsp·n·sn nrt* it is (because) the vessels of his neck have caught an illness.¹

¹ *Eb.* 103, 9. *Sim. ib.* 103, 6 (*pt pw mt*).

Similarly with other forms of verbal predicate not yet discussed, see below §§ 325, 332 end. This construction is specially appropriate to *the beginnings of narratives and the answers to questions.*

2.  *nt pw* is possibly equivalent to *ntt pw* 'it is the fact that' and seems to correspond roughly to our use of *i. e. = id est = 'that is to say'*.

Exx.  *nt pw mdw-f hnt mtw nw et nbt* that is, it (the heart) speaks out of the vessels of every member.²

² *Eb.* 99, 5.

 *nt pw mtw-f m h3 m st ib* that is, its (the heart's) vessels are in the back of the head and in the place of the heart.³

³ *Sm.* 1, 7, where *Eb.* 99, 4 has *hr-ntt* 'because'. *Sim.* B 126 is obscure. In *Rhind A.* 6 *nt pw* replaces *ntt pw* of *ib.* 1, 5; these formulae may be rendered respectively 'that is it' (*scil.* the answer) and 'that is the number in question', lit. 'the equivalent'.

The view of this construction here taken is the more probable since  *in nt pw* once occurs with a fairly clear interrogative sense 'Is it the case that?' See below § 494, 3.

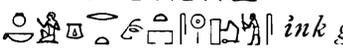
§ 191. The *šdm-f* form serving as a genitive. Note that here, as after prepositions (§ 155, towards end) the *šdm-f* form may often be best translated by the English gerund ('his hearing').

1. Appended as a direct genitive (§ 85. A) to a noun expressing *time*.⁴

Exx.  *mi Muw rnpt iyf* like Min (in the) year of his coming'.⁵

⁴ See GUNN in *JEA.* 35, 21 ff.

⁵ *Urk.* iv. 18. *Sim. ib.* 280, 13; *Buhen* 52.

 *ink grt hnt-s hrw ch3-s* I was its (my town's) stronghold (on the) day (that) it fought.⁶

⁶ ANTHES, 24, 8. *Sim. ib.* 24, 3 (*wḏḏ·sn*); DE BUCK, iii. 262, k (*hr·f*).

⁷ *Eb.* 97, 13. *Sim. P. Ram.* IV, C 17.

 *ky sz3 hrd hrw mss-tw-f* Another (way to) know about a child (on the) day it is born.⁷

OBS. That the verb-form was felt as a genitive is indicated by the analogy of the construction under 2 below, and by similarities in the Semitic languages.

2. After the genitival adjective (§ 85. B). See further below, §§ 442, 5; 452, 5. Often best translated by an English adjective (relative) clause.

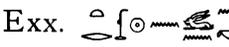
Exx.  *ht nbt nfrt nt šsp hm-f* all good things which His Majesty received. Or, all good things of His Majesty's receiving.⁸

⁸ *Urk.* iv. 707. *Sim. ib.* 518, 5; 758, 16.

 *m hwn-k u wn-k im-f* in thy youthful vigour in which thou wast.⁹ Lit. in thy youth of thou-wast-in-it.

⁹ *Urk.* iv. 497, 10.

Or else it may correspond to an English clause of *time* or *place*.

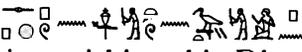
Exx.  *tr n wnn-k* so long as thou livest, lit. the time of thou-shalt-be.¹⁰

¹⁰ *Pl.* 186. *Sim. ib.* 481, 624; *P. Kah.* 2, 19; *JEA.* 39, Pl. 2, 5.

 *r bw n wnn-k im-f* to the place where thou shalt dwell, lit. of thou-shalt-be-in-it.¹¹

¹¹ *Paheri* 5.

Elsewhere the relation to the antecedent noun is less easily defined.

Exx.  *sp pw n hsf-tw n Dhwtj-nht pn* is it a case for (lit. of) one's punishing this Dḥutnakhte? ¹²

¹² *Peas.* B 1, 46-7.

 *m hr(yt) nt mhrf sw* through dread of his equalling him.¹³

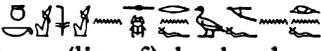
¹³ *Sim.* B 124.

The virtual noun clauses thus introduced are mostly short ¹⁴ and attached to words like *hrw*, *tr*, *sp* with which a genitive is usual.

¹⁴ Longer examples, BUDGE, 52, 4-6; 71, 9.

When expression of the subject of the subordinate verb is superfluous, the infinitive may take the place of the *šdm.f* form, see § 305 and compare § 184, 1, end.

§ 192. The *šdm-n.f* form after the genitival adjective.—The *šdm-n.f* form is similarly used when the reference is to relative past time, but this construction is of very rare occurrence.

Ex.  *ink nsw n šhpr-n.f, sr-mr.f n ir-n.f n.f* I am a king whom (lit. of) he bred up, a son-who-loves ^{2a} whom (lit. of) he made for himself.³

^{2a} For the active meaning see *Pyr.* 1130.

³ *Urk.* iv. 812, 8-9 completed by *ib.* 807, 7-8. *Sim. ib.* 671, 3.

§ 193. Noun clauses in other positions.—Other uses of noun clauses are more conveniently classified elsewhere. Thus the employment of *šdm.f*, *šdm-n.f*, etc. to introduce virtual noun clauses after prepositions (above §§ 154-7) will be treated under the head of adverb clauses, the preposition being regarded as inside the subordinate clause, instead of, as hitherto, outside it (§§ 210, 2; 222); and similarly when the preposition is followed by *ntt* (§ 223). Again, virtual adverb clauses (§§ 210, 212-221) might be taken as noun clauses used adverbially, since the noun itself has a corresponding adverbial use (§ 88, 1). Lastly, virtual relative clauses (§ 195, 1) might, if it had suited our general scheme of classification, have been regarded as virtual noun clauses in apposition.

§ 194. Idiomatic phrases used as nouns.—A peculiarity of Egyptian is its fondness for semi-proverbial sentences or phrases which are used as nouns; cf. English 'a ne'er-do-well'.

Ex.  *enht n Kmt m hsy-i-in-tw-n-i* the corn of Egypt is common property.⁴

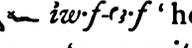
⁴ *Adm.* 6, 9. *Sim. ib.* 10, 3.

⁵ *Adm.* 6, 12; *Urk.* iv. 387, 13.

⁶ *Brit. Mus.* 574; *Leyd.* V 4, 5; cf. also *šj:f-ir:f* 'a he-knows-and-does', *ib.* 6; *hpr-f-ir:f* 'a he-grows-and-seizes', *JEA* 32, 55, n. v.

⁷ *Sim.* B 37; *Urk.* iv. 776, 10; 808, 13; 973, 11.

⁸ *Berl. AI.* i. p. 258, 14.

The *m* here employed seems to be the *m* of predication, and the phrase translated 'common property' means literally 'I go down and there is brought to me'. So too  *pr-hrf* 'he goes and comes' ⁵ means a 'popular resort';  *iwf-ir:f* 'he comes and grows' means a man who rises in rank, as one might say 'a *crescit eundo*'; ⁶  *iw-ms* 'but there is', ⁷ var.  ⁸ means a statement to which exception can be taken, an 'untruth' or 'misstatement'. So too proper names, ex.  *Iwf-n-i* 'He-is-mine', name

of a man,  *Mrr-f-irrf* 'Whenever-he-wills-he-does', name of the great god of primordial times.¹

Non-verbal expressions of a similar character are also to be found :

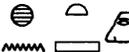
Exx.  *snyt m tp-hr-mst* the courtiers were head-on-lap, i. e. in mourning.²

 *s nb m hr-m-hrw* every man is face-downcast, i. e. abashed.³
In both these examples the subject is followed by the *m* of predication (§ 38).

VOCABULARY

 *inh* surround, enclose.

 var.  *hsb* count, reckon.

 *hntš* take pleasure, have enjoyment.

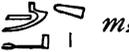
 *swtw* walk about.

 *skbb* refresh oneself.

 var.  *g3(w)* be narrow, deprived of (*m*).

 *ddh* shut in, confine.

 *rbr* boasting, exaggeration.

 *mš* edge, brink.

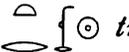
 *mrht* oil.

 *hnt* (for *hnt*) prison.

 *hnm* well, cistern.

 *nw* water (a rather select word).

 *nht* sycamore, tree.

 *tr* time, season, period.

 *dmi* town, habitation.

 *dd mdw* to be recited, lit. to say words, as heading (§ 306, 1).

 *Šrhn* Sharuh, a place in Palestine.

 *Kftiw* a Mediterranean land, probably Crete, and its people.

 *Ipt-swt* Most-select-of-Places, name of the temple of Karnak at Thebes.

EXERCISE XV

(a) Reading lesson: *funerary wishes from a Theban noble's tomb (Dyn. XVIII):*¹



Dd mdw: [*hrw*;
imy-r pr hsb (§ 353) *šht, sš 'Imn-m-šst, mš-*
swtw-k r mrr-k (§ 444, 3)
hr mš nfr n š-k,

¹ *Th. T.S.* i. 27.

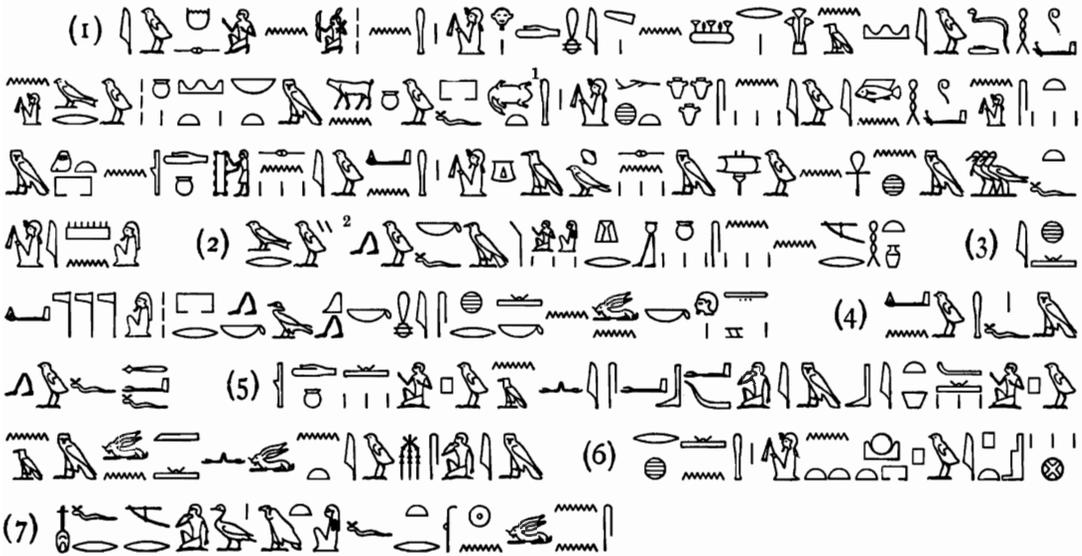


hntš ib-k m mnw-k,
skbb-k hr nhwt-k,
htp ib-k m nw
m-hnw hnm̄t irt-n-k (§ 382),
r nhh hnt dt.

¹ Orig. wrongly through misinterpretation of in the hieratic draft as . ² A common abbreviation.

'Recitation. O steward who-keeps-count-of the fields, scribe Amenemhēt, true of voice. Mayst thou walk according as thou desirest on the beautiful edge of thy pool. May thy heart take delight in thy monument. Mayst thou refresh thyself beneath thy trees, and thy heart be appeased with water from the cistern which-thou-hast made—for ever and ever.'

(b) *Transliterate and translate:*



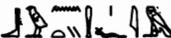
¹ A feminine equivalent of *smg*. ² 'How often'.

LESSON XVI

RELATIVE CLAUSES

§ 195. **Relative clause**, or **Adjective clause**, is the name given to that kind of subordinate clause (§ 182) which is equivalent to an adjective. A relative clause can, like an adjective, be used either as *epithet* or as *noun*; when used as an epithet, the noun or pronoun to which it is attached is called the **antecedent**; when used as a noun, the antecedent is inherent latently in the relative clause itself.

Egyptian relative clauses fall into two groups: 1. **virtual relative clauses**, i.e. groups of words resembling main clauses simply juxtaposed to their antecedents (if any), a construction comparable to the apposition of one noun to another (see § 193, end); 2. clauses introduced by a word which is adjectival in form and agrees with the antecedent in number and gender. The latter class subdivides into: 2 a. clauses introduced by the **relative adjective nty** (§ 199) or by the **negative relative adjective iwty** (§ 202); and 2 b. clauses introduced by the **relative forms** (§ 380), these last being extensions of the passive participles which cannot be discussed until a later stage.

Egyptian shows close kinship with the Semitic languages in the fact that its relative words, though able to indicate the gender and number of the antecedent, are incapable of expressing their case or the manner of their dependence upon the other members of the relative clause. Thus while English can say 'the man *whom* I saw', '*whose* son I saw', '*in whom* I trusted', Egyptian must substitute 'who I saw *him*', 'who I saw *his* son', 'who I trusted *in him*'. The pronoun thus inserted in Egyptian relative clauses is called a **resumptive pronoun**, a term which we have employed already in another connection (§ 146). Occasionally an English relative adverb is represented by an adverb in Egyptian, as in  *bw nty hm-f im* 'the place *where* His Majesty is', lit. 'the place *which* His Majesty is *there*'; in this case *im* 'there' is called a **resumptive adverb**.

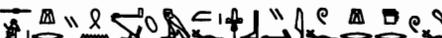
In any clause which the beginner suspects of being relative, he should make a practice of looking first of all for the resumptive word. This found, he will know whether to translate 'who' or 'whose' or 'to whom' or 'where', etc., and with this knowledge he will find that the other members of the clause quickly fall into place.

OBS. English is apt to employ a relative clause to make some additional statement, ex. 'I saw John to-day, who (=and he) sent you his greetings'. This spurious kind of relative clause is unknown to Egyptian.

§ 196. **Virtual relative clauses.**—When the antecedent is *undefined* in meaning (exx. 'a man', 'men'), almost any kind of sentence may be joined to it without introduction with the sense of an English relative clause. Examples of different types follow.

1. Non-verbal:

EXX.  *s stwt m nhbt-f* a man on whose neck are swellings, lit. a man, swellings are on his neck.¹

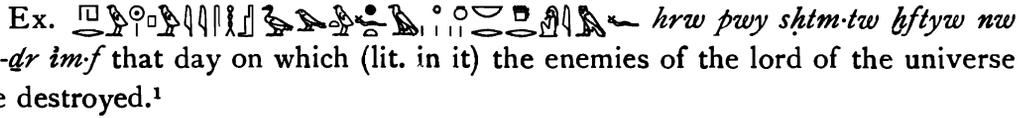
 *s hry šnt m gs-f isby, iw-f hr drw-f* a man having a hardness in his left side, which is under his ribs, lit. it is under his flank.²

¹ *Eb.* 51, 19. *Sim.* *Sh.* S. 120-1; *Sin.* B 286; *Rhind* 62, 2. With ellipse of the resumptive suffix *Westc.* 7, 12-3.

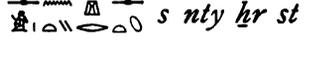
² *Eb.* 41, 5.

𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣𐎤𐎥𐎦𐎧𐎨𐎩𐎪𐎫𐎬𐎭𐎮𐎯𐎰𐎱𐎲𐎳𐎴𐎵𐎶𐎷𐎸𐎹𐎺𐎻𐎼𐎽𐎾𐎿𐏀𐏁𐏂𐏃𐏄𐏅𐏆𐏇𐏈𐏉𐏊𐏋𐏌𐏍𐏎𐏏𐏐𐏑𐏒𐏓𐏔𐏕𐏖𐏗𐏘𐏙𐏚𐏛𐏜𐏝𐏞𐏟𐏠𐏡𐏢𐏣𐏤𐏥𐏦𐏧𐏨𐏩𐏪𐏫𐏬𐏭𐏮𐏯𐏰𐏱𐏲𐏳𐏴𐏵𐏶𐏷𐏸𐏹𐏺𐏻𐏼𐏽𐏾𐏿𐐀𐐁𐐂𐐃𐐄𐐅𐐆𐐇𐐈𐐉𐐊𐐋𐐌𐐍𐐎𐐏𐐐𐐑𐐒𐐓𐐔𐐕𐐖𐐗𐐘𐐙𐐚𐐛𐐜𐐝𐐞𐐟𐐠𐐡𐐢𐐣𐐤𐐥𐐦𐐧𐐨𐐩𐐪𐐫𐐬𐐭𐐮𐐯𐐰𐐱𐐲𐐳𐐴𐐵𐐶𐐷𐐸𐐹𐐺𐐻𐐼𐐽𐐾𐐿𐑀𐑁𐑂𐑃𐑄𐑅𐑆𐑇𐑈𐑉𐑊𐑋𐑌𐑍𐑎𐑏𐑐𐑑𐑒𐑓𐑔𐑕𐑖𐑗𐑘𐑙𐑚𐑛𐑜𐑝𐑞𐑟𐑠𐑡𐑢𐑣𐑤𐑥𐑦𐑧𐑨𐑩𐑪𐑫𐑬𐑭𐑮𐑯𐑰𐑱𐑲𐑳𐑴𐑵𐑶𐑷𐑸𐑹𐑺𐑻𐑼𐑽𐑾𐑿𐒀𐒁𐒂𐒃𐒄𐒅𐒆𐒇𐒈𐒉𐒊𐒋𐒌𐒍𐒎𐒏𐒐𐒑𐒒𐒓𐒔𐒕𐒖𐒗𐒘𐒙𐒚𐒛𐒜𐒝𐒞𐒟𐒠𐒡𐒢𐒣𐒤𐒥𐒦𐒧𐒨𐒩𐒪𐒫𐒬𐒭𐒮𐒯𐒰𐒱𐒲𐒳𐒴𐒵𐒶𐒷𐒸𐒹𐒺𐒻𐒼𐒽𐒾𐒿𐓀𐓁𐓂𐓃𐓄𐓅𐓆𐓇𐓈𐓉𐓊𐓋𐓌𐓍𐓎𐓏𐓐𐓑𐓒𐓓𐓔𐓕𐓖𐓗𐓘𐓙𐓚𐓛𐓜𐓝𐓞𐓟𐓠𐓡𐓢𐓣𐓤𐓥𐓦𐓧𐓨𐓩𐓪𐓫𐓬𐓭𐓮𐓯𐓰𐓱𐓲𐓳𐓴𐓵𐓶𐓷𐓸𐓹𐓺𐓻𐓼𐓽𐓾𐓿𐔀𐔁𐔂𐔃𐔄𐔅𐔆𐔇𐔈𐔉𐔊𐔋𐔌𐔍𐔎𐔏𐔐𐔑𐔒𐔓𐔔𐔕𐔖𐔗𐔘𐔙𐔚𐔛𐔜𐔝𐔞𐔟𐔠𐔡𐔢𐔣𐔤𐔥𐔦𐔧𐔨𐔩𐔪𐔫𐔬𐔭𐔮𐔯𐔰𐔱𐔲𐔳𐔴𐔵𐔶𐔷𐔸𐔹𐔺𐔻𐔼𐔽𐔾𐔿𐕀𐕁𐕂𐕃𐕄𐕅𐕆𐕇𐕈𐕉𐕊𐕋𐕌𐕍𐕎𐕏𐕐𐕑𐕒𐕓𐕔𐕕𐕖𐕗𐕘𐕙𐕚𐕛𐕜𐕝𐕞𐕟𐕠𐕡𐕢𐕣𐕤𐕥𐕦𐕧𐕨𐕩𐕪𐕫𐕬𐕭𐕮𐕯𐕰𐕱𐕲𐕳𐕴𐕵𐕶𐕷𐕸𐕹𐕺𐕻𐕼𐕽𐕾𐕿𐖀𐖁𐖂𐖃𐖄𐖅𐖆𐖇𐖈𐖉𐖊𐖋𐖌𐖍𐖎𐖏𐖐𐖑𐖒𐖓𐖔𐖕𐖖𐖗𐖘𐖙𐖚𐖛𐖜𐖝𐖞𐖟𐖠𐖡𐖢𐖣𐖤𐖥𐖦𐖧𐖨𐖩𐖪𐖫𐖬𐖭𐖮𐖯𐖰𐖱𐖲𐖳𐖴𐖵𐖶𐖷𐖸𐖹𐖺𐖻𐖼𐖽𐖾𐖿𐗀𐗁𐗂𐗃𐗄𐗅𐗆𐗇𐗈𐗉𐗊𐗋𐗌𐗍𐗎𐗏𐗐𐗑𐗒𐗓𐗔𐗕𐗖𐗗𐗘𐗙𐗚𐗛𐗜𐗝𐗞𐗟𐗠𐗡𐗢𐗣𐗤𐗥𐗦𐗧𐗨𐗩𐗪𐗫𐗬𐗭𐗮𐗯𐗰𐗱𐗲𐗳𐗴𐗵𐗶𐗷𐗸𐗹𐗺𐗻𐗼𐗽𐗾𐗿𐘀𐘁𐘂𐘃𐘄𐘅𐘆𐘇𐘈𐘉𐘊𐘋𐘌𐘍𐘎𐘏𐘐𐘑𐘒𐘓𐘔𐘕𐘖𐘗𐘘𐘙𐘚𐘛𐘜𐘝𐘞𐘟𐘠𐘡𐘢𐘣𐘤𐘥𐘦𐘧𐘨𐘩𐘪𐘫𐘬𐘭𐘮𐘯𐘰𐘱𐘲𐘳𐘴𐘵𐘶𐘷𐘸𐘹𐘺𐘻𐘼𐘽𐘾𐘿𐙀𐙁𐙂𐙃𐙄𐙅𐙆𐙇𐙈𐙉𐙊𐙋𐙌𐙍𐙎𐙏𐙐𐙑𐙒𐙓𐙔𐙕𐙖𐙗𐙘𐙙𐙚𐙛𐙜𐙝𐙞𐙟𐙠𐙡𐙢𐙣𐙤𐙥𐙦𐙧𐙨𐙩𐙪𐙫𐙬𐙭𐙮𐙯𐙰𐙱𐙲𐙳𐙴𐙵𐙶𐙷𐙸𐙹𐙺𐙻𐙼𐙽𐙾𐙿𐚀𐚁𐚂𐚃𐚄𐚅𐚆𐚇𐚈𐚉𐚊𐚋𐚌𐚍𐚎𐚏𐚐𐚑𐚒𐚓𐚔𐚕𐚖𐚗𐚘𐚙𐚚𐚛𐚜𐚝𐚞𐚟𐚠𐚡𐚢𐚣𐚤𐚥𐚦𐚧𐚨𐚩𐚪𐚫𐚬𐚭𐚮𐚯𐚰𐚱𐚲𐚳𐚴𐚵𐚶𐚷𐚸𐚹𐚺𐚻𐚼𐚽𐚾𐚿𐛀𐛁𐛂𐛃𐛄𐛅𐛆𐛇𐛈𐛉𐛊𐛋𐛌𐛍𐛎𐛏𐛐𐛑𐛒𐛓𐛔𐛕𐛖𐛗𐛘𐛙𐛚𐛛𐛜𐛝𐛞𐛟𐛠𐛡𐛢𐛣𐛤𐛥𐛦𐛧𐛨𐛩𐛪𐛫𐛬𐛭𐛮𐛯𐛰𐛱𐛲𐛳𐛴𐛵𐛶𐛷𐛸𐛹𐛺𐛻𐛼𐛽𐛾𐛿𐜀𐜁𐜂𐜃𐜄𐜅𐜆𐜇𐜈𐜉𐜊𐜋𐜌𐜍𐜎𐜏𐜐𐜑𐜒𐜓𐜔𐜕𐜖𐜗𐜘𐜙𐜚𐜛𐜜𐜝𐜞𐜟𐜠𐜡𐜢𐜣𐜤𐜥𐜦𐜧𐜨𐜩𐜪𐜫𐜬𐜭𐜮𐜯𐜰𐜱𐜲𐜳𐜴𐜵𐜶𐜷𐜸𐜹𐜺𐜻𐜼𐜽𐜾𐜿𐝀𐝁𐝂𐝃𐝄𐝅𐝆𐝇𐝈𐝉𐝊𐝋𐝌𐝍𐝎𐝏𐝐𐝑𐝒𐝓𐝔𐝕𐝖𐝗𐝘𐝙𐝚𐝛𐝜𐝝𐝞𐝟𐝠𐝡𐝢𐝣𐝤𐝥𐝦𐝧𐝨𐝩𐝪𐝫𐝬𐝭𐝮𐝯𐝰𐝱𐝲𐝳𐝴𐝵𐝶𐝷𐝸𐝹𐝺𐝻𐝼𐝽𐝾𐝿𐞀𐞁𐞂𐞃𐞄𐞅𐞆𐞇𐞈𐞉𐞊𐞋𐞌𐞍𐞎𐞏𐞐𐞑𐞒𐞓𐞔𐞕𐞖𐞗𐞘𐞙𐞚𐞛𐞜𐞝𐞞𐞟𐞠𐞡𐞢𐞣𐞤𐞥𐞦𐞧𐞨𐞩𐞪𐞫𐞬𐞭𐞮𐞯𐞰𐞱𐞲𐞳𐞴𐞵𐞶𐞷𐞸𐞹𐞺𐞻𐞼𐞽𐞾𐞿𐟀𐟁𐟂𐟃𐟄𐟅𐟆𐟇𐟈𐟉𐟊𐟋𐟌𐟍𐟎𐟏𐟐𐟑𐟒𐟓𐟔𐟕𐟖𐟗𐟘𐟙𐟚𐟛𐟜𐟝𐟞𐟟𐟠𐟡𐟢𐟣𐟤𐟥𐟦𐟧𐟨𐟩𐟪𐟫𐟬𐟭𐟮𐟯𐟰𐟱𐟲𐟳𐟴𐟵𐟶𐟷𐟸𐟹𐟺𐟻𐟼𐟽𐟾𐟿𐠀𐠁𐠂𐠃𐠄𐠅𐠆𐠇𐠈𐠉𐠊𐠋𐠌𐠍𐠎𐠏𐠐𐠑𐠒𐠓𐠔𐠕𐠖𐠗𐠘𐠙𐠚𐠛𐠜𐠝𐠞𐠟𐠠𐠡𐠢𐠣𐠤𐠥𐠦𐠧𐠨𐠩𐠪𐠫𐠬𐠭𐠮𐠯𐠰𐠱𐠲𐠳𐠴𐠵𐠶𐠷𐠸𐠹𐠺𐠻𐠼𐠽𐠾𐠿𐡀𐡁𐡂𐡃𐡄𐡅𐡆𐡇𐡈𐡉𐡊𐡋𐡌𐡍𐡎𐡏𐡐𐡑𐡒𐡓𐡔𐡕𐡖𐡗𐡘𐡙𐡚𐡛𐡜𐡝𐡞𐡟𐡠𐡡𐡢𐡣𐡤𐡥𐡦𐡧𐡨𐡩𐡪𐡫𐡬𐡭𐡮𐡯𐡰𐡱𐡲𐡳𐡴𐡵𐡶𐡷𐡸𐡹𐡺𐡻𐡼𐡽𐡾𐡿𐢀𐢁𐢂𐢃𐢄𐢅𐢆𐢇𐢈𐢉𐢊𐢋𐢌𐢍𐢎𐢏𐢐𐢑𐢒𐢓𐢔𐢕𐢖𐢗𐢘𐢙𐢚𐢛𐢜𐢝𐢞𐢟𐢠𐢡𐢢𐢣𐢤𐢥𐢦𐢧𐢨𐢩𐢪𐢫𐢬𐢭𐢮𐢯𐢰𐢱𐢲𐢳𐢴𐢵𐢶𐢷𐢸𐢹𐢺𐢻𐢼𐢽𐢾𐢿𐣀𐣁𐣂𐣃𐣄𐣅𐣆𐣇𐣈𐣉𐣊𐣋𐣌𐣍𐣎𐣏𐣐𐣑𐣒𐣓𐣔𐣕𐣖𐣗𐣘𐣙𐣚𐣛𐣜𐣝𐣞𐣟𐣠𐣡𐣢𐣣𐣤𐣥𐣦𐣧𐣨𐣩𐣪𐣫𐣬𐣭𐣮𐣯𐣰𐣱𐣲𐣳𐣴𐣵𐣶𐣷𐣸𐣹𐣺𐣻𐣼𐣽𐣾𐣿𐤀𐤁𐤂𐤃𐤄𐤅𐤆𐤇𐤈𐤉𐤊𐤋𐤌𐤍𐤎𐤏𐤐𐤑𐤒𐤓𐤔𐤕𐤖𐤗𐤘𐤙𐤚𐤛𐤜𐤝𐤞𐤟𐤠𐤡𐤢𐤣𐤤𐤥𐤦𐤧𐤨𐤩𐤪𐤫𐤬𐤭𐤮𐤯𐤰𐤱𐤲𐤳𐤴𐤵𐤶𐤷𐤸𐤹𐤺𐤻𐤼𐤽𐤾𐤿𐥀𐥁𐥂𐥃𐥄𐥅𐥆𐥇𐥈𐥉𐥊𐥋𐥌𐥍𐥎𐥏𐥐𐥑𐥒𐥓𐥔𐥕𐥖𐥗𐥘𐥙𐥚𐥛𐥜𐥝𐥞𐥟𐥠𐥡𐥢𐥣𐥤𐥥𐥦𐥧𐥨𐥩𐥪𐥫𐥬𐥭𐥮𐥯𐥰𐥱𐥲𐥳𐥴𐥵𐥶𐥷𐥸𐥹𐥺𐥻𐥼𐥽𐥾𐥿𐦀𐦁𐦂𐦃𐦄𐦅𐦆𐦇𐦈𐦉𐦊𐦋𐦌𐦍𐦎𐦏𐦐𐦑𐦒𐦓𐦔𐦕𐦖𐦗𐦘𐦙𐦚𐦛𐦜𐦝𐦞𐦟𐦠𐦡𐦢𐦣𐦤𐦥𐦦𐦧𐦨𐦩𐦪𐦫𐦬𐦭𐦮𐦯𐦰𐦱𐦲𐦳𐦴𐦵𐦶𐦷𐦸𐦹𐦺𐦻𐦼𐦽𐦾𐦿𐧀𐧁𐧂𐧃𐧄𐧅𐧆𐧇𐧈𐧉𐧊𐧋𐧌𐧍𐧎𐧏𐧐𐧑𐧒𐧓𐧔𐧕𐧖𐧗𐧘𐧙𐧚𐧛𐧜𐧝𐧞𐧟𐧠𐧡𐧢𐧣𐧤𐧥𐧦𐧧𐧨𐧩𐧪𐧫𐧬𐧭𐧮𐧯𐧰𐧱𐧲𐧳𐧴𐧵𐧶𐧷𐧸𐧹𐧺𐧻𐧼𐧽𐧾𐧿𐨀𐨁𐨂𐨃𐨄𐨅𐨆𐨇𐨈𐨉𐨊𐨋𐨌𐨍𐨎𐨏𐨐𐨑𐨒𐨓𐨔𐨕𐨖𐨗𐨘𐨙𐨚𐨛𐨜𐨝𐨞𐨟𐨠𐨡𐨢𐨣𐨤𐨥𐨦𐨧𐨨𐨩𐨪𐨫𐨬𐨭𐨮𐨯𐨰𐨱𐨲𐨳𐨴𐨵𐨶𐨷𐨹𐨺𐨸𐨻𐨼𐨽𐨾𐨿𐩀𐩁𐩂𐩃𐩄𐩅𐩆𐩇𐩈𐩉𐩊𐩋𐩌𐩍𐩎𐩏𐩐𐩑𐩒𐩓𐩔𐩕𐩖𐩗𐩘𐩙𐩚𐩛𐩜𐩝𐩞𐩟𐩠𐩡𐩢𐩣𐩤𐩥𐩦𐩧𐩨𐩩𐩪𐩫𐩬𐩭𐩮𐩯𐩰𐩱𐩲𐩳𐩴𐩵𐩶𐩷𐩸𐩹𐩺𐩻𐩼𐩽𐩾𐩿𐪀𐪁𐪂𐪃𐪄𐪅𐪆𐪇𐪈𐪉𐪊𐪋𐪌𐪍𐪎𐪏𐪐𐪑𐪒𐪓𐪔𐪕𐪖𐪗𐪘𐪙𐪚𐪛𐪜𐪝𐪞𐪟𐪠𐪡𐪢𐪣𐪤𐪥𐪦𐪧𐪨𐪩𐪪𐪫𐪬𐪭𐪮𐪯𐪰𐪱𐪲𐪳𐪴𐪵𐪶𐪷𐪸𐪹𐪺𐪻𐪼𐪽𐪾𐪿𐫀𐫁𐫂𐫃𐫄𐫅𐫆𐫇𐫈𐫉𐫊𐫋𐫌𐫍𐫎𐫏𐫐𐫑𐫒𐫓𐫔𐫕𐫖𐫗𐫘𐫙𐫚𐫛𐫜𐫝𐫞𐫟𐫠𐫡𐫢𐫣𐫤𐫦𐫥𐫧𐫨𐫩𐫪𐫫𐫬𐫭𐫮𐫯𐫰𐫱𐫲𐫳𐫴𐫵𐫶𐫷𐫸𐫹𐫺𐫻𐫼𐫽𐫾𐫿𐬀𐬁𐬂𐬃𐬄𐬅𐬆𐬇𐬈𐬉𐬊𐬋𐬌𐬍𐬎𐬏𐬐𐬑𐬒𐬓𐬔𐬕𐬖𐬗𐬘𐬙𐬚𐬛𐬜𐬝𐬞𐬟𐬠𐬡𐬢𐬣𐬤𐬥𐬦𐬧𐬨𐬩𐬪𐬫𐬬𐬭𐬮𐬯𐬰𐬱𐬲𐬳𐬴𐬵𐬶𐬷𐬸𐬹𐬺𐬻𐬼𐬽𐬾𐬿𐭀𐭁𐭂𐭃𐭄𐭅𐭆𐭇𐭈𐭉𐭊𐭋𐭌𐭍𐭎𐭏𐭐𐭑𐭒𐭓𐭔𐭕𐭖𐭗𐭘𐭙𐭚𐭛𐭜𐭝𐭞𐭟𐭠𐭡𐭢𐭣𐭤𐭥𐭦𐭧𐭨𐭩𐭪𐭫𐭬𐭭𐭮𐭯𐭰𐭱𐭲𐭳𐭴𐭵𐭶𐭷𐭸𐭹𐭺𐭻𐭼𐭽𐭾𐭿𐮀𐮁𐮂𐮃𐮄𐮅𐮆𐮇𐮈𐮉𐮊𐮋𐮌𐮍𐮎𐮏𐮐𐮑𐮒𐮓𐮔𐮕𐮖𐮗𐮘𐮙𐮚𐮛𐮜𐮝𐮞𐮟𐮠𐮡𐮢𐮣𐮤𐮥𐮦𐮧𐮨𐮩𐮪𐮫𐮬𐮭𐮮𐮯𐮰𐮱𐮲𐮳𐮴𐮵𐮶𐮷𐮸𐮹𐮺𐮻𐮼𐮽𐮾𐮿𐯀𐯁𐯂𐯃𐯄𐯅𐯆𐯇𐯈𐯉𐯊𐯋𐯌𐯍𐯎𐯏𐯐𐯑𐯒𐯓𐯔𐯕𐯖𐯗𐯘𐯙𐯚𐯛𐯜𐯝𐯞𐯟𐯠𐯡𐯢𐯣𐯤𐯥𐯦𐯧𐯨𐯩𐯪𐯫𐯬𐯭𐯮𐯯𐯰𐯱𐯲𐯳𐯴𐯵𐯶𐯷𐯸𐯹𐯺𐯻𐯼𐯽𐯾𐯿𐰀𐰁𐰂𐰃𐰄𐰅𐰆𐰇𐰈𐰉𐰊𐰋𐰌𐰍𐰎𐰏𐰐𐰑𐰒𐰓𐰔𐰕𐰖𐰗𐰘𐰙𐰚𐰛𐰜𐰝𐰞𐰟𐰠𐰡𐰢𐰣𐰤𐰥𐰦𐰧𐰨𐰩𐰪𐰫𐰬𐰭𐰮𐰯𐰰𐰱𐰲𐰳𐰴𐰵𐰶𐰷𐰸𐰹𐰺𐰻𐰼𐰽𐰾𐰿𐱀𐱁𐱂𐱃𐱄𐱅𐱆𐱇𐱈𐱉𐱊𐱋𐱌𐱍𐱎𐱏𐱐𐱑𐱒𐱓𐱔𐱕𐱖𐱗𐱘𐱙𐱚𐱛𐱜𐱝𐱞𐱟𐱠𐱡𐱢𐱣𐱤𐱥𐱦𐱧𐱨𐱩𐱪𐱫𐱬𐱭𐱮𐱯𐱰𐱱𐱲𐱳𐱴𐱵𐱶𐱷𐱸𐱹𐱺𐱻𐱼𐱽𐱾𐱿𐲀𐲁𐲂𐲃𐲄𐲅𐲆𐲇𐲈𐲉𐲊𐲋𐲌𐲍𐲎𐲏𐲐𐲑𐲒𐲓𐲔𐲕𐲖𐲗𐲘𐲙𐲚𐲛𐲜𐲝𐲞𐲟𐲠𐲡𐲢𐲣𐲤𐲥𐲦𐲧𐲨𐲩𐲪𐲫𐲬𐲭𐲮𐲯𐲰𐲱𐲲𐲳𐲴𐲵𐲶𐲷𐲸𐲹𐲺𐲻𐲼𐲽𐲾𐲿𐳀𐳁𐳂𐳃𐳄𐳅𐳆𐳇𐳈𐳉𐳊𐳋𐳌𐳍𐳎𐳏𐳐𐳑𐳒𐳓𐳔𐳕𐳖𐳗𐳘𐳙𐳚𐳛𐳜𐳝𐳞𐳟𐳠𐳡𐳢𐳣𐳤𐳥𐳦𐳧𐳨𐳩𐳪𐳫𐳬𐳭𐳮𐳯𐳰𐳱𐳲𐳳𐳴𐳵𐳶𐳷𐳸𐳹𐳺𐳻𐳼𐳽𐳾𐳿𐴀𐴁𐴂𐴃𐴄𐴅𐴆𐴇𐴈𐴉𐴊𐴋𐴌𐴍𐴎𐴏𐴐𐴑𐴒𐴓𐴔𐴕𐴖𐴗𐴘𐴙𐴚𐴛𐴜𐴝𐴞𐴟𐴠𐴡𐴢𐴣𐴤𐴥𐴦𐴧𐴨𐴩𐴪𐴫𐴬𐴭𐴮𐴯𐴰𐴱𐴲𐴳𐴴𐴵𐴶𐴷𐴸𐴹𐴺𐴻𐴼𐴽𐴾𐴿𐵀𐵁𐵂𐵃𐵄𐵅𐵆𐵇𐵈𐵉𐵊𐵋𐵌𐵍𐵎𐵏𐵐𐵑𐵒𐵓𐵔𐵕𐵖𐵗𐵘𐵙𐵚𐵛𐵜𐵝𐵞𐵟𐵠𐵡𐵢𐵣𐵤𐵥𐵦𐵧𐵨𐵩𐵪𐵫𐵬𐵭𐵮𐵯𐵰𐵱𐵲𐵳𐵴𐵵𐵶𐵷𐵸𐵹𐵺𐵻𐵼𐵽𐵾𐵿𐶀𐶁𐶂𐶃𐶄𐶅𐶆𐶇𐶈𐶉𐶊𐶋𐶌𐶍𐶎𐶏𐶐𐶑𐶒𐶓𐶔𐶕𐶖𐶗𐶘𐶙𐶚𐶛𐶜𐶝𐶞𐶟𐶠𐶡𐶢𐶣𐶤𐶥𐶦𐶧𐶨𐶩𐶪𐶫𐶬𐶭𐶮𐶯𐶰𐶱𐶲𐶳𐶴𐶵𐶶𐶷𐶸𐶹𐶺𐶻𐶼𐶽𐶾𐶿𐷀𐷁𐷂𐷃𐷄𐷅𐷆𐷇𐷈𐷉𐷊𐷋𐷌𐷍𐷎𐷏𐷐𐷑𐷒𐷓𐷔𐷕𐷖𐷗𐷘𐷙𐷚𐷛𐷜𐷝𐷞𐷟𐷠𐷡𐷢𐷣𐷤𐷥𐷦𐷧𐷨𐷩𐷪𐷫𐷬𐷭𐷮𐷯𐷰𐷱𐷲𐷳𐷴𐷵𐷶𐷷𐷸𐷹𐷺𐷻𐷼𐷽𐷾𐷿𐸀𐸁𐸂𐸃𐸄𐸅𐸆𐸇𐸈𐸉𐸊𐸋𐸌𐸍𐸎𐸏𐸐𐸑𐸒𐸓𐸔𐸕𐸖𐸗𐸘𐸙𐸚𐸛𐸜𐸝𐸞𐸟𐸠𐸡𐸢𐸣𐸤𐸥𐸦𐸧𐸨𐸩𐸪𐸫𐸬𐸭𐸮𐸯𐸰𐸱𐸲𐸳𐸴𐸵𐸶𐸷𐸸𐸹𐸺𐸻𐸼𐸽𐸾𐸿𐹀𐹁𐹂𐹃𐹄𐹅𐹆𐹇𐹈𐹉𐹊𐹋𐹌𐹍𐹎𐹏𐹐𐹑𐹒𐹓𐹔𐹕𐹖𐹗𐹘𐹙𐹚𐹛𐹜𐹝𐹞𐹟𐹠𐹡𐹢𐹣𐹤𐹥𐹦𐹧𐹨𐹩𐹪𐹫𐹬𐹭𐹮𐹯𐹰𐹱𐹲𐹳𐹴𐹵𐹶𐹷𐹸𐹹𐹺𐹻𐹼𐹽𐹾𐹿𐺀𐺁𐺂𐺃𐺄𐺅𐺆𐺇𐺈𐺉𐺊𐺋𐺌𐺍𐺎𐺏𐺐𐺑𐺒𐺓𐺔𐺕𐺖𐺗𐺘𐺙𐺚𐺛𐺜𐺝𐺞𐺟𐺠𐺡𐺢𐺣𐺤𐺥𐺦𐺧𐺨𐺩𐺪𐺫𐺬𐺭𐺮𐺯𐺰𐺱𐺲𐺳𐺴𐺵𐺶𐺷𐺸𐺹𐺺𐺻𐺼𐺽𐺾𐺿𐻀𐻁𐻂𐻃𐻄𐻅𐻆𐻇𐻈𐻉𐻊𐻋𐻌𐻍𐻎𐻏𐻐𐻑𐻒𐻓𐻔𐻕𐻖𐻗𐻘𐻙𐻚𐻛𐻜𐻝𐻞𐻟𐻠𐻡𐻢𐻣𐻤𐻥𐻦𐻧𐻨𐻩𐻪𐻫𐻬𐻭𐻮𐻯𐻰𐻱𐻲𐻳𐻴𐻵𐻶𐻷𐻸𐻹𐻺𐻻𐻼𐻽𐻾𐻿𐼀𐼁𐼂𐼃𐼄𐼅𐼆𐼇𐼈𐼉𐼊𐼋𐼌𐼍𐼎𐼏𐼐𐼑𐼒𐼓𐼔𐼕𐼖𐼗𐼘𐼙𐼚𐼛𐼜𐼝𐼞𐼟𐼠𐼡𐼢𐼣𐼤𐼥𐼦𐼧𐼨𐼩𐼪𐼫𐼬𐼭𐼮𐼯𐼰𐼱𐼲𐼳𐼴𐼵𐼶𐼷𐼸𐼹𐼺𐼻𐼼𐼽𐼾𐼿𐽀𐽁𐽂𐽃𐽄𐽅𐽆𐽇𐽋𐽍𐽎𐽏𐽐𐽈𐽉𐽊𐽌𐽑𐽒𐽓𐽔𐽕𐽖𐽗𐽘𐽙𐽚𐽛𐽜𐽝𐽞𐽟𐽠𐽡𐽢𐽣𐽤𐽥𐽦𐽧𐽨𐽩𐽪𐽫𐽬𐽭𐽮𐽯𐽰𐽱𐽲𐽳𐽴𐽵𐽶𐽷𐽸𐽹𐽺𐽻𐽼𐽽𐽾𐽿𐾀𐾁𐾃𐾅𐾂𐾄𐾆𐾇𐾈𐾉𐾊𐾋𐾌𐾍𐾎𐾏𐾐𐾑

2. Verbal (very rare) :

Ex.  *hrw pwy shtm-tw hftyw nw nb-r-dr im-f* that day on which (lit. in it) the enemies of the lord of the universe were destroyed.¹

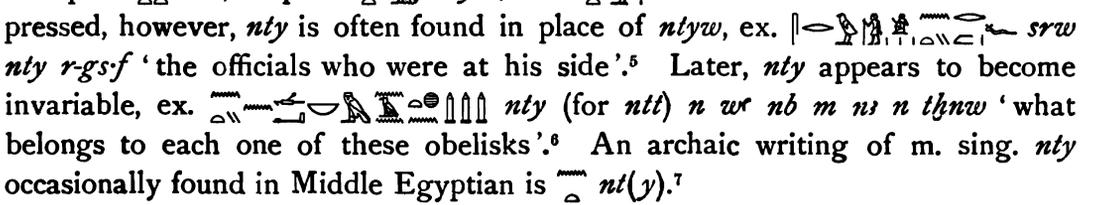
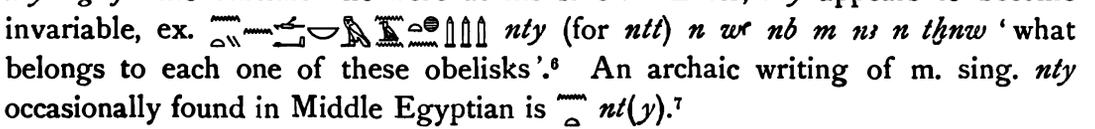
¹ *Urk.* v. 12, 5-6. *Sim. Th. T. S.* i. p. 56 (*hrw ms-n-tw-kim-f*); It seems unlikely that these passive verbs are relative forms, see § 388.

§ 199. The relative adjective  *nty*.—Of greater importance are the relative clauses introduced by the relative adjective *nty*, which is normally used when the antecedent is *defined* in meaning, though sporadic instances also occur of its employment when the antecedent is *undefined*, ex.  *s nty hr st* 'a man who has a lump (?)'.²

² *Eb.* 93, 1. *Sim. ib.* 89, 20; 102, 16; *Sim. B* 34, qu. § 200, 1; *Sk. S.* 51. 115, qu. § 200, 1, end.

We have seen (§ 191) that the equivalent of an English relative clause is sometimes produced by placing the *sdm-f* form after the genitival adjective *n* (*ny*). The relative adjective  *nty* is nothing more than an extension of the genitival adjective formed by the addition of *-y* (§ 79) to its feminine *nt*, cf. late *tpty* 'chief' beside *tpy* from *tp* 'head', 'upon'.³

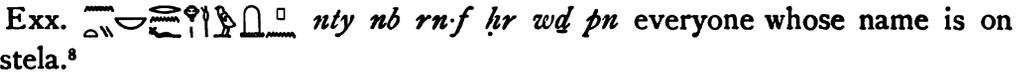
³ See *PSBA.* 22, 37.

The relative adjective agrees in number and gender with the antecedent, whether implied or expressed, in the following forms: m. sing.  *nty*, f. sing. and plur.  *ntt*, m. plur.  *ntyw*, var.  *nty*.⁴ When the antecedent is expressed, however, *nty* is often found in place of *ntyw*, ex.  *srow nty r-gs-f* 'the officials who were at his side'.⁵ Later, *nty* appears to become invariable, ex.  *nty* (for *ntt*) *n w nb m ns n thnw* 'what belongs to each one of these obelisks'.⁶ An archaic writing of m. sing. *nty* occasionally found in Middle Egyptian is  *nt(y)*.⁷

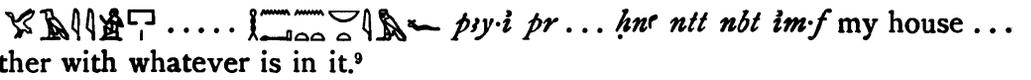
⁵ *Feas.* B 1, 43. *Sim. T. Carn.* 2.

⁶ *Urk.* iv. 747.
⁷ *Brit. Mus.* 614, vert. 5; *Th. T. S.* ii. 22; *LAC. TR.* 6, 3; 10, 9.

Nty may be used either as *epithet* or as *noun*, i. e. without separately expressed antecedent. In the latter case it may be followed by the adjective *nb* 'all', 'every', so as to yield the meaning 'everyone who', 'anyone who', 'whoever', or 'everything which', 'whatever'.

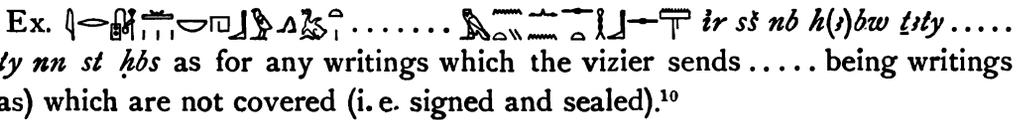
Exx.  *nty nb rn-f hr wd pn* everyone whose name is on this stela.⁸

⁸ *Leyd.* V 103. *Sim. Cairo* 20057; *Dend.* 11 B. Cf. also *ps nty nb* as in *L. E., Urk.* iv. 690, 4.

 *psy-i pr ... hnt ntt nbt im-f* my house ... together with whatever is in it.⁹

⁹ *P. Kah.* 11, 23. *Sim. Pr.* 2, 4.

If special emphasis is to be laid on the relative clause, the *m* of predication may be placed before the relative adjective on the principle explained and illustrated in § 96, 2.

Ex.  *ir ss nb h(s)bw tsty ... m nty nn st hbs* as for any writings which the vizier sends ... being writings (lit. as) which are not covered (i. e. signed and sealed).¹⁰

¹⁰ *Urk.* iv. 1109. *Sim. ib.* 1090, 12 as read in *Unt.* v. 115.

§ 200. *Nty* in relative clauses with adverbial predicate.—1. When the subject of the relative clause is *identical with* the antecedent, it is not specially expressed, being implicit in the relative adjective itself.

Exx.  *hntyf nty m hwt-ntr* his statue which is in the temple.¹

¹ *Sint* 1, 290.

 *mi ntt r hp* conformably with what is according to law.²

² *Urk.* iv. 1088. *Sim. id.* 121, 14.

 *rmt Kmt ntyw im hntf* people of Egypt who were there with him.³

³ *Sin.* B 33-4.

 *nsw ntyw im* king of those who are there (yonder), i. e. the dead; epithet of Osiris.⁴

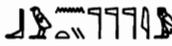
⁴ *BUDGE*, p. 478, 3.

When, however, the negative word follows the relative adjective, a pronoun is inserted.

Ex.  *nn ntt nn st m-hnwf* there was nothing which was not within it.⁵

⁵ *Sh. S.* 51. 115. *Sim. Urk.* iv. 1109, 12, qu. § 199, end.

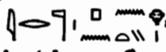
2. When the subject of the relative clause is *different from* the antecedent, it must of course be expressed. The resumptive pronoun or adverb (§ 195) then gives the clue as to how the relative adjective is to be translated.

Exx.  *bw nty ntrw im* the place where the gods are, lit. the place which the gods are there.⁶

⁶ *Cairo* 20485. *Sim. Brit. Mus.* 614, vert. 5; *Westc.* 8, 5; *Paheri* 5, top register.

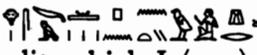
To be drunk  *in nty mrt m ht-f* by him in whose body the pains are, lit. by him who the pains are in his body.⁷

⁷ *Eb.* 14, 6.

 *ir ntr pn nty hr-f m tsm* as to this god whose face is (that of) a dog.⁸ Note the *m* of predication.

⁸ *Urk.* v. 67, 1.

If the subject of the relative clause be pronominal, usually a dependent pronoun is employed.^{8a}

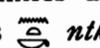
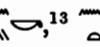
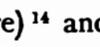
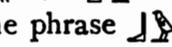
Exx. It had been told to the king  *hr ssm pn nty wi hr-f* concerning this state in which I was, lit. which I (was) under it.⁹

^{8a} However, the plurals are ambiguous (§ 43). *In*, see *BUDGE*, p. 260, 2-3; *sm, id.* p. 174, 10.

⁹ *Sin.* B 173-4.

I know  *bw nty st im* the place where it is.¹⁰

¹⁰ *Westc.* 9, 3-4.

With the 2nd and 3rd pers. sing., however, the suffixes are generally used, and combine with the relative adjective in the forms  *ntk*,¹¹  *ntf*,¹² variants ,¹³  (rare)¹⁴ and ;¹⁵ these forms seem, however, only to occur in the phrase  *bw ntf* (or  *ntk*) *im* 'the place where he is' or 'thou art'.

¹¹ *NAV.* 99, Einl. 16.

¹² *Bersh.* ii. 19, 1, 14.

¹³ *Urk.* v. 156, 1.

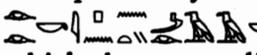
¹⁴ *Rec.* 35, 223.

¹⁵ *BUDGE*, p. 491, 12.

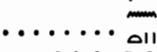
OBS. There could be no objection in theory to relative clauses with *nty* having a nominal or adjectival predicate, but no examples are forthcoming. An example with the *m* of predication is quoted above.

See Add. for § 200 A.

§ 201. *Nty* in relative clauses with *sdm-f* and *sdm-n-f*.—The relative adjective is comparatively seldom followed by these verb-forms.

Exx.  *irwy-k(y) ipn nty mx-k im-sn* these eyes of thine with which thou seest, lit. which thou seest with them.¹⁶

¹⁶ *BUDGE*, p. 191, 10 (*Nw*).

  *pt t hnt.* *nty rd-n-i n-tn sw* the bread and beer . . . which I have given (lit. which I have given it) to you.¹⁷

¹⁷ *Sint* 1, 295. *Sim. P. Leyd.* 345, recto, G 3, 14.

Negative examples are rather more common.

Ex. in·n·sn ntt n in·tw mityw·sn they brought (things) the likes of which had not been brought (before), lit. that which their likes had not been brought.¹

mi nty n mr·f like one who has not been ill.²

The last example shows that the subject of the relative clause is in this case expressed, although identical with the antecedent; but it may happen that the suffix of the *sdm·f* form is omitted as obvious.

Ex. mi ntyw n hpr (for hpr·sn) as though they had never existed, lit. like ones who have not come into being.³

The rarity of *nty* with a following verb-form is due to the fact that the natural method of expressing the same meaning is provided by the participles (§ 353), the *sdmty·fy* form (§ 363), and the relative forms derived from the passive participles (§ 380). Nevertheless, we shall later have occasion to quote examples in which *nty* is followed by the construction with the old perfective or with *hr* (or *r*, § 332) + infinitive (rather common, see § 328), or again by the negated verb-form *n sdm·t·f* (§ 402).

OBS. Since *iw* cannot be used after *nty* in Middle Egyptian, the phrase *iw wn* 'there is' must be reduced simply to *wn*; for an example of *nty wn*, see above § 107, 2.^{3a} For the Late Egyptian use of *iw* after *nty*, see below § 468, 4.

§ 202. The negative relative adjective *iwty*.⁴—A common word for 'which not . . .', doubtless a *nisbe* adjective (§ 79) from the feminine of an obsolete equivalent **iw* surviving only in the O.E. negative particle 'that not . . .', cf. 'that' from 'which' (§ 237).⁵ Besides the archaic writing ,⁶ the Book of the Dead offers the variants *ity*^{6a} and, very rarely, *i(w)ty*.⁷ A form *iwtyw*⁸ also occurs, chiefly when there is no antecedent. The fem. and plur. forms follow the model of *nty* and the other adjectives in *-y*.

The rare form is a puzzle; it is more probably a writing of *iwty* influenced by *nn* than a separate negative adjective *nnty*.

§ 203. Uses of *iwty*.—The negative relative adjective is used like *nty*, only more rarely, and with a few additional employments. The corresponding main clauses may be seen by substituting *nn* (or *-n*) for *iwty*.

I. with *adverbial predicate*, not common.

Ex. ist twy (for twy) nt shw iwtt skdw hr·s that mound of the blessed on which are none sailing, lit. which-not sailing ones are on it.¹⁰

Here belongs also the phrase *iwty n·f* 'he who has nothing',¹¹ lit. 'who-not (things are) to him', the implied subject *ht* 'things' being left unexpressed.

¹ *Urk.* iv. 330. Sim. *Eb.* 48, 1; *Westc.* 5, 11. With *n sdm·n·f* (§ 417), *Peas.* B I, 316.

² *Eb.* 47, 18. Sim. *ib.* 65, 14; *Sh.* S. 73; *Brit. Mus.* 581, vert. 11; *Urk.* iv. 751, 14.

³ *Urk.* iv. 7; *Ann.* 42, 10. Sim. *ANTHES*, 22, 18.

^{3a} *Nty wn* for *nty wnn·f* 'who possesses' *Rev. d'Ég.* V. 254. An ex. of the negative *nty nn wn*, see *AZ.* 69, 28, 11.

⁴ See *AZ.* 31, 82. For the reading see the Sign-list under D 35.

⁵ See *AZ.* 50, 113.

⁶ *Ann.* 5, 235, 17.

^{6a} *NAV. Einleitung*, 56. 62. 77. 84.

⁷ *Rec.* 35, 223.

⁸ *Peas.* B1, 64. 122; *Pt.* 169; *Dend.* 11A.

⁹ *Sint* 1, 249. 349. See too *AZ.* 31, 83, n. 2.

¹⁰ *BUDGE*, p. 369, 8. Sim. *ib.* p. 340, 9; 371, 3.

¹¹ *Adm.* 8, 2. Sim. *Brit. Mus.* 581, vert. 9; *Urk.* iv. 1078, 10. Note in *Mill.* 1, 6 *iwty·fy* as var. of *iwty n·f* of the Brooklyn tablet, *Mll. Masp.* I 481; sim. *iwty·f*, *Urk.* iv. 919, 5.

the antecedent. Exx. *sdmyw* 'those who hear', lit. 'hearing ones', *mry nb.f* 'one who is beloved of his lord', *sdmty.fy* 'one who will hear'. This rule applies also ultimately to the relative forms, on which see §§ 380 foll.

Under this head fall also the participles of *wnn* 'exist', which closely correspond in their uses to the relative adjective *nty*; see below § 396.

4. As we have seen (§§ 191. 192), the genitival adjective *n* (*ny*), when followed by *sdm.f* or *sdm.n.f*, may sometimes be translated as a relative clause, ex. *ht nbt nfrt nt šsp hm.f* 'all good things which His Majesty received', lit. 'of His-Majesty-receives'. So too with the infinitive (§ 305), ex. *šh n sdm n.f* 'a noble who is to be listened to', lit. 'a noble of listening to him'.

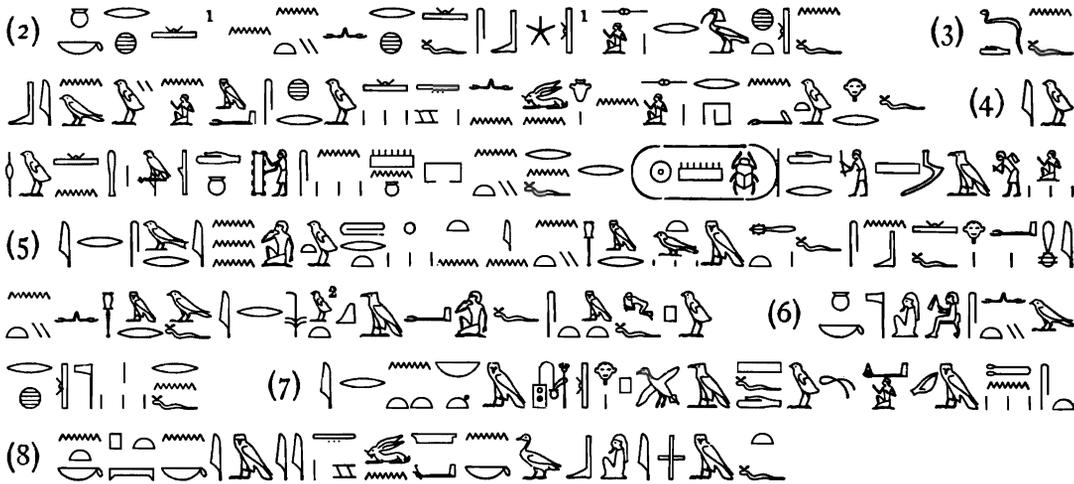
VOCABULARY

	<i>ii</i> come.		<i>kx</i> , var. <i>kx</i> , spew out.
	<i>it</i> , var. take away, seize.		<i>dr</i> drive out, crush.
	<i>wmt</i> be thick; adj. thick, stout.		<i>c-hnwty</i> audience-chamber.
	<i>wn</i> open.		<i>phrt</i> remedy, medicament.
	<i>mn</i> remain, be established.		<i>mnw</i> fortress.
	var. <i>mwt</i> die; death.		<i>hmsw</i> sloth, lit. sitting.
	<i>mr</i> be ill; adj. ill, painful.		<i>škr-enh</i> prisoner, lit. one smitten living.
	<i>rhn</i> lean, <i>hr</i> upon.		<i>šfdw</i> papyrus-roll, book.
	<i>swi</i> (old <i>swr</i> , § 279) drink.		<i>šms</i> nomad, foreigner.
	<i>sbs</i> teach, <i>r</i> concerning.		<i>Gb</i> Geb, the earth-god.
	<i>snb</i> be healthy; n. health.		<i>hr</i> <i>r</i> immediately, lit. on the hand.
	<i>šps</i> be noble; adj. noble; <i>špsrw</i> riches.		

EXERCISE XVI

(a) *Transliterate and translate:*

(1)



(b) Write in hieroglyphs and transliteration :

(1) I brought away the chief of this country as a prisoner, I seized all that was in his town. (2) Those who were in the ship died. (3) The king's son gave to me a house in which were riches without end ; there was nothing which was not therein. (4) He is, moreover, a god who has no equal ; he is stout of heart, one who does not allow sloth to assail his heart (lit. he does not place sloth behind his heart). (5) I gave to him who had as to (lit. like) him who had not. (6) The overseer of all that exists, Nakht, whose father is Sonb. (7) There is none who knows³ the place where he is. (8) He in whose heart is iniquity, his name shall not remain upon earth. (9) The gods who are in Heliopolis are in festival, when they see this great god in his bark.

¹ Participles, 'one who knows', 'one who teaches', see § 204, 3.

² 'But', § 254.

³ (participle).

¹ *AZ.* 31, 107; 50, 99.

^{2a} *P. Kah.* 32, 5; without det., *L. to D.*, Cairo linen, 10.

³ *AZ.* 58, 11.

⁴ *GARD. Sin.* p. 153.

⁵ *Adm.* 6, 5; *Urk.* iv. 519, 8; 945, 4.

⁶ *Sim.* R 21; *Eb.* 37, 17; 75, 14; 91, 16; *Urk.* iv. 115, 2; 1074, 3.

⁷ *P. Kah.* 29, 42; *Eb.* 97, 15; *P. Pet.* 1116 A, 91, 93.

⁸ *P. Pet.* 1116 A, 27; *Paheri* 3; *Tarkhan* i. 79, 44; *Haremhab* 23-70; *P. Kah.* 31, 16; *Pt.* 412.

^{9a} *Sim.* B 230, 259; *Haremhab* 23. See too *JEA.* 31, 35, n. ee.

^{9b} *P. Pet.* 1116 A, 93-95; *Exx. Urk.* i. 125, 13; *Weill.*, *Deccr.* 9.

LESSON XVII

ADVERBS

§ 205. There are but few words in Egyptian which can be classified specifically as **adverbs**. 1. Such are, however, the following :

¹ rare var. ^{1a} 'here'.

² *min* 'to-day'; the reading *smn* has been proposed.²

³ *r-sy*, more rarely written ³ *rs-sy* 'entirely', 'quite',⁴ after negatives 'at all'.⁵

⁶ *gr*,⁶ ⁷ *grw*,⁷ rare var. ^{7a} 'also'; after negatives 'further', 'any more';^{7b} once at least,^{7c} as in O.E.,⁸ used enclitically like M.E. ⁸ *grt* (§ 255).

⁹ *tn* 'where?', 'whence?' (§ 503).

There is also a series of adverbs connected with the simple prepositions, but derived from the adjectives of § 79; probably all originally ended in *-w* or *-i*:

𓄏𓄏 *im* (from 𓄏 *m*) 'there', 'therein', 'thence', 'therewith'.

𓄏𓄏𓄏 *mm*,¹ var. 𓄏𓄏𓄏² 'therein', apparently a mere Dyn. XVIII variant of *im*.

𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *my*, var. 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *mi*,³ 'likewise', 'accordingly'.⁴

𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *ny*, 'therefor', 'for (it)'.⁵

𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *hntw*,⁶ var. 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏⁷ 'therewith', 'together with (them)'.⁸

𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *hftw*,⁸ var. 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *hft*,⁹ 'accordingly'.

𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *hntw*,¹⁰ var. 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *hnt*,¹¹ 'before', 'earlier'.

𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *hry* 'having (it)', lit. 'under'.^{11a}

𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *dr* 'at an end'.¹²

OBS. Here doubtless belong *iry*, *irw*, and *-imy* found in special uses, § 113, 2, 3.

2. Other adverbs correspond to the compound prepositions, many originating, like the latter, in the combination of a preposition with a noun. Only a few examples need be quoted: 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *m bsh* 'formerly',¹³ 'in front';¹⁴ 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *hr hst* 'formerly';¹⁵ 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *m ht* 'afterwards';¹⁶ 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *hr st* 'subsequently', 'later';¹⁷ 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *tp im* 'previously'.¹⁸

3. Any combination of preposition + noun constitutes an adverbial phrase, and has been so treated in dealing with the sentences with adverbial predicate (Lesson X). Some fixed and frequent expressions deserve special notice: 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *m min* 'to-day'¹⁹ (beside simple *min*, above under 1); 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *m sf* 'yesterday';²⁰ 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *m dws(w)* 'to-morrow';²¹ 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *m mitt* 'likewise';²² 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *n wn mst* 'in reality';²³ 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *n sp* 'at once', 'together';²⁴ 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *r hrw* 'up', lit. 'to above';²⁵ 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *r hntw* 'out', lit. 'to outside';²⁶ 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *hr cwj* 'immediately', lit. 'upon the hands',²⁷ var. 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *hr r*;²⁸ 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *dr r* 'long ago'.²⁹ This is a mere arbitrary selection, which might perhaps have been bettered.

4. Adverbs derived from adjectival or verbal stems exhibit various forms. Rarely they show the ending *-w*, exx. 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *rw* 'greatly';³⁰ 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *mrw* 'painfully'.^{30a} 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *hnmw* 'in friendly fashion'.³¹ Much more frequently there is no special ending, exx. 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *nfr* 'happily',³² 'well';^{32a} 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *st* 'quickly';³³ 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *wdf* 'tardily';³⁴ 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *st*; 'often';³⁵ 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *wr* 'much'.³⁶ For 'very' the feminine 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *wrt* is common.

5. Adjectival adverbs are also formed with the help of the preposition *r*: 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *r mnj* 'thoroughly';³⁷ 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *r ikr* 'exceedingly';³⁸ 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *r wsd* 'vigorously';³⁹ 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *r rst* 'greatly'.⁴⁰

6. Reference was made in § 88 to the adverbial use of nouns. Some particularly common examples, besides the dates, are 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *dt* 'eternally'; 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *rt nb* 'every day'. So too whole phrases such as 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *hstf r phwyfy* '(from) its beginning to its end'.⁴¹

¹ *Urk.* iv. 501, 3; 776, 10.

² *Urk.* iv. 835, 14; *Arm.* 103, 5.

³ *Eb.* 100, 10.
⁴ *LAC. TR.* 57, 11. 13.

⁵ *Sm.* 2, 22; 3, 13; see *PSBA.* 40, 5; a rare use, p. 258, n. 14.

⁶ *Sh. S.* 130; *Eb.* 105, 12; *Sm.* 2, 6.

⁷ *Bersh.* i. 14, 3; *AZ.* 69, 32, 22.

⁸ *BH.* i. 25, 106-7.
⁹ *Pr.* 2, 7.

¹⁰ *Pt.* 177, 179, 432.
¹¹ *Sh. S.* 155; *Eb.* 37, 1.

^{11a} *Mill.* 1, 9.

¹² *Adm.* 6, 4.
¹³ *D. el B.* (*XI*), i.

¹⁴ *Urk.* iv. 607, 12;
¹⁵ *Urk.* iv. 768, 14; 966, 14.

¹⁶ *Louvre C* 3, 16.
¹⁷ *Eb.* 37, 9; 56, 3.

¹⁸ 78, 4.
¹⁹ *Pt.* 260; *Eb.* 40,

²⁰ *Urk.* iv. 664, 17.
²¹ *Pt.* 431.

²² *LAC. TR.* 19, 4; *Sin.* B 186.

²³ *Adm.* 4, 5.
²⁴ *Urk.* iv. 656, 4.

²⁵ *Pt.* 591; *Westc.* 8, 24.

²⁶ *Peas.* B 1, 75-6; *Brit. Mus.* 614, 4.

²⁷ *Leb.* 154.
²⁸ *Leb.* 59; *Peas.* B 1, 4.

²⁹ *Leb.* 82, 131.
³⁰ *P. Kah.* 5, 36; *Eb.* 22, 3.

³¹ *Peas.* R 48; *Hearst* 2, 6.
³² *Pt.* 177; *Adm.* p. 98.

³³ *Peas.* B 1, 25.
^{30a} *Coffins*, G I T 316.

³¹ *Sin.* B 254.
³² *Brit. Mus.* 614, vert. 4; *Urk.* v. 63, 7.

^{32a} *Louvre C* 174, qu. § 375; *POL.* § 65a.
³³ *P. Kah.* 22, 8.

³⁴ *P. Kah.* 6, 14.
³⁵ *Eb.* 37, 17; 56, 9.

³⁶ *Louvre C* 12, 17.
³⁷ *Eb.* 20, 13; 66, 18; 97, 17.

³⁸ *Harmhab* 20; *Kuban* 9.
³⁹ *Meir* ii. 4.

⁴⁰ *Eb.* 37, 20; *Brit. Mus.* 828.
⁴¹ *Sin.* B 311.

§ 206. **Syntax of adverbs.**—Like adjectives, adverbs can be used either *attributively* or as *predicates*. Their use as predicates formed the theme of Lesson X. As attributes (or epithets) they may qualify a *verb* or an *entire sentence*:

Exx.  iw ḥs-n-f wi ḥr-f r ʿst wrt he praised me for it very greatly.¹

¹ Brit. Mus. 828. Sim. *Peas.* B 1, 25; Louvre C 12, 13, 17. ² BUDGE, p. 483, 14.

 ii-n-i min m Hr-ḥs I have come to-day from Kherḥa.²

Alternatively, an adverb may qualify an *adjective*:

Exx.  nfr wrt mḥ r ḥt nbt it was very good to see (lit. very good was to see) more than anything.³

³ *Bersh.* i. 14, 4. Sim. *ib.* 14, 1. 10.

 ink sš ikr wrt I am a very excellent scribe.⁴

⁴ Louvre C 167. Sim. *Sim.* B 265-6; *Urk.* iv. 227, 12; 355, 12.

Or else it may qualify *another adverb*; this applies mainly to *wrt* 'very' as used in the first example of this section.

More remarkable is the employment of adverbs to qualify *nouns*, an employment found in a restricted number of common phrases and modes of expression; the phrases *bšk im* 'this thy humble servant', lit. 'the servant there', *nb-r-dr* 'lord of the universe', lit. 'lord to the end' (§ 100, 1), and *wr im nb* 'every one thereof', have already been discussed in connection with the prepositions (§ 158).

We reserve for the next Lesson such sentence-adverbs as  smwn 'probably',  kḥ 'then', which are usually classified as conjunctions.

§ 207. **Comparative and superlative.**—The adverb, like the adjective (§ 97), shows no distinct forms for the degrees of comparison. The meaning of the English adverb 'more' is, as we have seen (§§ 50; 163, 7), conveyed by the preposition \ominus r. So too after a verb:

Ex.  stḥ-n-i sw r imt-ḥst I made it greater than it was formerly, lit. I made it great more than what-was-in-front.⁵

⁵ *Urk.* iv. 766, 6. Sim. 767, 15.

The tag \ominus r ḥt nbt 'more than anything' is common after adverbs, as after adjectives.⁶ Several examples of *wrt* 'very' were quoted in the last section. The same meaning could be produced by a repetition of the adverb, indicated in the writing by the signs \odot sp sn 'two times', 'twice'; exx. \supseteq mḥ mḥ 'very truly'; \supseteq r šḥ r šḥ 'very often'.⁷

⁶ *Bersh.* i. 14, 4. 10; Louvre C 12, 13, 17.

⁷ *AZ.* 45, Pl. vi. 16, 17.

⁸ *Eb.* 40, 18; 48, 11; 57, 4; with two-fold sp sn, *ib.* 67, 7.

§ 208. **Position of the adverb.**—For the position of *adverbial predicates* in the sentence see above § 121.

The *attributive* adverb follows the particular word which it qualifies, see the examples in § 206. If, however, it qualifies a whole sentence it may precede this; for adverbs and adverbial phrases at the beginning of the sentence, either introduced by *ir* or without introductory word, see §§ 148, 5; 149, 2.

We shall see that, of the sentence-adverbs to be studied in the next Lesson, some are regularly placed at the head of the sentence, while others cannot occupy this place, but come as near to the beginning as possible; the latter are called **enclitics**, see §§ 245-256. The adverb *min* 'to-day' shows a marked tendency to be used as an enclitic, though sometimes it is found farther on in the sentence.

¹ *Sin.* B 149. *Sim. ib.* 189; *Peas.* B 1, 180; *Adm.* 5, 2; after *in, Sin.* B 162.

² *Leb.* 104-5. *Sim. Adm.* 3, 7; 12, 5.

Exx. *iw min ib-f ir* to-day is his heart appeased.¹

dd-i n m min to whom shall I speak to-day?²

§ 209. **Negation of the adverb.** *n is* (§ 247, 2) occurs sometimes with the meaning 'but not' before an adverb or adverbial phrase.

Ex. *rud inmf, n is wrt* his skin is hard, but not very.³

After another negative word, *n is* must be translated 'except' or 'unless'.^{3a}

Ex. *m hnt, n is r hrt-k* do not be greedy except as regards thy own due.⁴

³ *Eb.* 104, 8. *Sim. ib.* 107, 7; *Peas.* B 1, 261; *Westr.* 8, 16.

^{3a} A different view, SÄVE-SÖDERBERGH, *Äg. Denkm.* 12.

⁴ *Pt.* 317. *Sim. ib.* 372; *Pr.* 1, 3.

It seems likely that *nn* 'not' could be similarly employed, but no certain instances are forthcoming.

ADVERB CLAUSES

§ 210. An **adverb clause** (§ 182) is any part of a sentence which, while having a subject and predicate of its own, functions as an adverb. In Egyptian, adverb clauses fall into two classes, of which the second subdivides into two.

1. **Virtual adverb clauses.** These have either no introductory particle or only such a one as might occur, like *ist*, in a main clause; they have thus the appearance of complete sentences simply juxtaposed, without link, to the real main clause. There is a similar absolute use of nouns (§ 88, 1), so that those who wish may regard the virtual adverb clauses as noun clauses used absolutely as adverbs; see above § 193.

2. **Prepositional adverb clauses.** Just as an adverbial phrase may consist of preposition+noun (§ 28, 1), so too an adverb clause may consist of preposition+noun clause. But noun clauses, as we have seen (§ 183), are either virtual, i. e. dispense with any special introductory particle, or else are introduced by a word for 'that'. Accordingly we obtain:

2 a. **Prepositional adverb clauses without *ntt*.** These consist of preposition + virtual noun clause, ex. *hr sdm-f* 'because he hears'.

2 b. **Prepositional adverb clauses with *ntt* (or *iwtt*).** Ex. *hr-ntt sdm-f* 'because he hears', lit. 'because of that he hears'.

The three varieties of Egyptian adverb clause thus resulting from our two main classes will be discussed in turn.

§ 211. **Difficulties in connection with virtual adverb clauses in Egyptian.**—This topic was touched upon as far back as Lesson II (§ 30), where it was learnt that the verbal sentence *wbn r m pt* might, in certain contexts, correspond to English ‘when (*or* if) the sun rises in the sky’ or ‘that the sun may (*or* might) rise in the sky’, and that the non-verbal sentence *r m pt* might correspond to English ‘when the sun is (*or* was) in the sky’ or ‘the sun being in the sky’, etc. Such virtual adverb clauses play an important part in Egyptian, and our task in the next few sections will be to illustrate the range of English meanings covered by them. By way of preface, we must caution the student that there is here a serious risk of imputing to the Egyptian writers distinctions which are, in fact, due only to the analysis of our English translations. It must be remembered that in *form* the virtual adverb clauses are complete sentences, and that what they *say* is simply (e. g.) ‘sun rises in sky’ and ‘sun in sky’. But we must take care not to run into the opposite error of maintaining that, because the Egyptians used one and the same form of words for (e. g.) ‘the sun rises in the sky’ and ‘when the sun rises in the sky’, therefore they did not *feel* that the first was a statement and the second a clause of time. Such a contention would be absurd; broadly speaking, the Egyptian must have known as well as we do the difference between an assertion and a temporal qualification; often, however, he was content with leaving the matter to the discrimination of the listener, where we should be at pains to convey our precise intention. This being so, we are reduced to guessing at the meaning, and since we guess from the English standpoint and not (except to a very limited extent) from the Egyptian, we are apt to be mistaken, the more so, because an Egyptian virtual adverb clause may often be translated in several different ways without materially altering the sense of the passage as a whole.

Thus a difficulty in connection with virtual adverb clauses is that we frequently cannot be sure that they were not felt as independent sentences. We have only the precarious guidance of our English translations to help us to a decision, and the additional difficulty now presents itself that formally independent sentences in English are often virtually subordinate in meaning; exx. ‘you enter the house (= if you enter), I leave it’; ‘he had pinned his hopes on the meeting (= since he had), therefore he was bitterly disappointed’. As a general rule, when Egyptian statements which are ultimately subordinate in meaning are very long, they may be presumed to have been felt as separate sentences; examples will be found among the statements with *rf* and *ist rf* quoted in §§ 119, 2; 152. We cannot, however, be confident that the Egyptian feeling in such cases was identical with our own. To sum up, the boundary line between independent sentences and virtual adverb clauses is, both in English and Egyptian, a shifting and uncertain one.

§ 212. **Virtual clauses of time, with verbal predicate.**—In this common variety of adverb clause, the *sdm.f* form refers to time identical with, and the *sdm.n.f* form to time anterior to, that of the main clause: a state of affairs more briefly expressed by saying that *sdm.f* has here relative present time, and *sdm.n.f* relative past time.

Like the adverbs of which they are the equivalent, such virtual clauses of time may either *follow* or *precede* the main clause (§ 208). For the much rarer case when the clause of time occurs parenthetically between elements of the main clause, cf. the first example above in § 188, and see further below in § 507, 6.

The following examples with *sdm.f* illustrate the cases where the main verb is past, present, and future and where the adverb clause precedes or follows the main clause.

 *dd-in Dhwty-nht pn, mswf sw n shly pn* then said this Djehutnakht, when he saw the asses of this peasant.¹

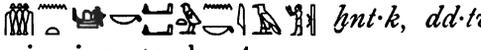
¹ Peas. R 41-2. Sim. Urk. iv. 837, 13.

 *ii wh, sdr hr mn hr rdit n.(i) iw* when night came, he who spent the night upon the road gave me praise.²

² Stut 3, 10. Sim. Brit. Mus. 828, 4; Sebekkhu 12-13.

 *phw ph-tw.f, grw gr-tw* attacking when he is attacked, desisting when the enemy (lit. one) desists.³

³ Berl. *Äl.* i. p. 257, 8. Sim. Sim. B 52-3; Urk. iv. 19, 6; 520, 3.

 *hnt.k, dd-tw n.k iw* when thou farest upstream, praise is given to thee.⁴

⁴ *D. el B.* 114. Sim. Berl. *Äl.* i. p. 258, 12, qu. Exerc. XXX (1).

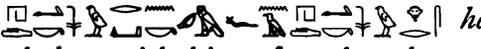
 *ih wsb.k, wsd-tw.k* so that thou mayst answer, when thou art addressed.⁵

⁵ *Sh. S.* 14-5.

 *sdr.k, sw n.k ib.k ds.k* when thou liest down, guard for thyself thine own heart.⁶

⁶ *Mill.* I, 5. Sim. *Hamm.* 191, 8; *Sh. S.* 153, qu. § 188.

Examples with *sdm.n.f* have been quoted earlier (§ 67, end), but two will be added here by way of contrast to the above, and in order to illustrate the position either before or after the main clause.

 *hd.k sw, rdi.n.k sdm.f n3 hd(w).k sw hr.s* thou shalt punish him after thou hast caused him to hear that on account of which thou punishest him.⁷

⁷ *Urk.* iv. 1090.

 *hd.n t3, iw-i hr.f mi wn bik* when day had dawned, I was upon him as though it were a falcon.⁸

⁸ *T. Carn.* 14.

The adverb clause may be reinforced, and its meaning made more apparent, by some particle or, to be more precise, sentence-adverb. Thus the enclitic *rf* may serve, as we have seen (§ 152), to point forward to a main clause, so that the clause which it accompanies is best translated with 'now when'.

Ex. I heard (*sdm·n·i*) his voice as he was speaking, being near at hand;
psb ib·i, sn rwy·i my heart was distraught, my arms opened wide.¹

¹ *Sim.* B 2-3. *Sim. Urk.* iv. 102, 3-7; 835, 1-5; 1078, 12-3 (collated).

Later on (§ 314), we shall find that the verb-form known as the old perfective is very commonly employed in virtual clauses of circumstance, particularly (§ 315) after the verbs of *seeing* and *finding* above mentioned. In that case, however, the circumstance is more of the nature of a state or condition, whereas with the *sdm·f* or *sdm·n·f* form it involves an action.

OBS. Virtual clauses of **concession** are so rare as not to require separate treatment here; in any case they would not differ in appearance from virtual clauses of circumstance; see the first ex. in § 507, 6.

§ 214. Virtual clauses of time and circumstance with non-verbal predicate.—Clauses of time and circumstance are so closely akin, that it would be neither easy nor desirable to distinguish between them again here. The topic has been dealt with incidentally in Lessons X, XI and XII, where references will be found.

To sum up what has been previously stated, when the predicate is *adverbial*, the subject may be introduced in various ways. The following table will recall the details.

NOMINAL SUBJECT	PRONOMINAL SUBJECT
noun alone, frequent (§ 117, 1)	[pronoun cannot stand alone, § 117, 2]
<i>iw</i> + noun, only in marked contrasts (§ 117, 1)	<i>iw</i> + suffix, very common (§ 117, 2)
[<i>wn</i> + noun]	<i>wn</i> + suffix, past time, rare ²
<i>ist</i> , <i>ist</i> , <i>st</i> , or <i>sk</i> + noun (§ 119, 2, 3)	<i>st</i> , <i>ist</i> , <i>ist</i> , or <i>sk</i> + dep. pron. (§ 119, 2, 3)
<i>ti</i> + noun, seldom, and only after Dyn. XVIII (§ 119, 4)	<i>ti</i> + dep. pron., not common until Dyn. XVIII (§ 119, 4)
<i>nn</i> 'not' + noun (§ 120)	<i>nn</i> 'not' + dep. pron. (§ 120)

² See § 118, 2, p. 94, n. 7; also § 454, 1.

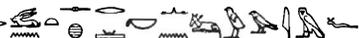
OBS. For an important development of these constructions, in which their form is employed to introduce the equivalent of English verbal predicates, see below Lesson XXIII.

When the predicate of a virtual clause of time or circumstance is *nominal*, it is not usual to employ any of the specifically nominal constructions of Lesson XI. Recourse is had to the *m* of predication, and the model of the sentence with adverbial predicate is followed. Examples in §§ 117, 2; 119, 2.

When the predicate is *adjectival*, the adjective itself is but rarely used; see however an example after *iw*, § 142. As a rule, the adjective-verb (§ 135) is substituted, the construction subject + old perfective being employed. Examples below in § 322.

Theoretically, there is nothing to prevent any of these clauses from preceding the main clause in anticipatory emphasis (§§ 146 foll.). In general, however, they will be found to follow; only when the subject is introduced by *ist* is the position before the main clause at all common.

§ 215. **Virtual clauses of circumstance used as predicate.**—We must here mention some rare but interesting examples where a virtual clause of circumstance is used as an adverbial predicate after *iw* or *wmn* (cf. §§ 117, 118).

Exx. Seek out for thyself all beneficent deeds  *r wnt shr-k nn iw im-f* until thy conduct is void of wrongdoing, lit. there is no wrongdoing in it.¹

¹ Pt. 87. Sim. Rec. 4, 131, 4; Urk. iv. 501, 10, qu. § 396, 1.

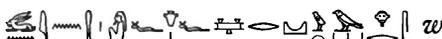
If I see a bull  *wmn-f irty-f stp* which has streaming eyes, lit. which is its-eyes-streaming.²

² P. Kah. 7, 36. Sim. Urk. iv. 1166, 12.

The last quotation exemplifies the construction noun + old perfective to be discussed in Lesson XXIII. In certain other examples, it is also possible to interpret the noun as a virtual genitive in anticipatory emphasis according to § 148, 3.

Exx.  *iw it-k'Imn-Rc ib-f htp hr irt-n-k n-f* thy father Amen-Rē^c is content of heart (lit. is his-heart-being-content) at what thou hast done for him.³ Or else: thy father Amen-Rē^c, his heart is content.

³ Urk. iv. 580, 3. Sim. LAC. TR. 15, 16.

 *wn-in hm-f ib-f w: r dwt hr-s* thereupon His Majesty was downcast concerning it.⁴ Lit. either 'His Majesty was his-heart-being-fallen-into-evil', or else 'His Majesty, his heart was fallen, etc.'

⁴ Westc. 9, 12.

OBS. Not improbably such compound tenses as *iw sdm-f*, *iw sdm-n-f* should be explained under this head; see below § 461.

§ 216. **Virtual clauses of condition.**—These are closely allied in meaning to clauses of time, and it often happens that a subordinate *sdm-f* form may be translated indifferently 'if', 'when', or 'whenever'.

Ex.  *trw m pt hnm-tw-f, dd-k* the air in heaven, it is breathed if (or when or whenever) thou sayest.⁵

⁵ Sin. B 234. Sim. Pt. 349 (*wm*), qu. § 454, 1; Urk. iv. 123, 4 (*ir-in*). With *if*-clause first, Peas. B 1, 257.

Cases occur, however, where 'if' is more appropriate in the English rendering.

Exx.  *mr-tn cnh msd-tn hpt, iw-tn r drp ni* if ye love life and hate death, ye shall offer to me.⁶ However, for 'if' we might substitute 'as', see below § 218.

⁶ Cairo 20003. Sim. ib. 20043, h 2; 20141, a 3.

 *hr hst nt N pn r ts, hr Nwt r ts* if the face of this N (= an Eg. personal name) fall to the ground, Nut will fall to the ground.⁷

⁷ QUIB. Saqq. 1906-7, p. 32. Sim. LAC. TR. 4, 33-40; 5, 3-5; Urk. iv. 479, 6-17; 1057, 3.

The Egyptians showed great liking for the form of sentence exemplified in the last quotation, where the repetition of the same verb-form suggests the

§ 221. **Virtual clauses of cause.**—In these clauses the *sdm.nf* form is apt to be used, since the act assigned as cause is as a rule anterior to the action expressed in the main clause. Examples are uncommon.

Ex. *dd.nf nn, rhy.nf kd.i* he said this, because he had discerned (*or, because he knew*) my character.¹

¹ *Sim. B 32. Sim. ib. B 107; Ikhern. 9.*

§ 222. **Prepositional adverb clauses without *ntt*.**—Turning now to this second class of Egyptian adverb clauses (see § 210, 2 a), we find that little remains to be said about them, since they have been discussed in detail in connection with the prepositions (§§ 154–7; 162–181). We may, however, classify them according to the various meanings which they express.

1. clauses of *time*. With *m* 'when'; *r* 'until'; *hft* 'when'; *dr* 'since'; *m-hft* 'after'; *r-sj* 'after'; *tp-c* 'before'; *r-tnw-sp* 'every time that'.
2. clauses of *condition*. With *ir* 'if'. Cf. too with *m* or *mi* 'according as'.
3. clauses of *asseveration*. With *m* or *mi* 'according as'.
4. clauses of *concession*. With *m* 'though'.
5. clauses of *purpose*. With *n-nrw* (rarely *n-ib-n*) 'in order that'.
6. clauses of *result*. With *r* 'so that'.
7. clauses of *cause*. With *n* 'because'; *hr* 'because'; *n-ikr-(n)* 'by virtue of the fact that'; *n-(or m)-st-n(t)* 'inasmuch as'; *n-wr-n* 'inasmuch as'.
8. clauses of *comparison*. With *r* 'than'; *r* 'according as'; *hft* 'according as'; *mi* 'as when'; *mi* 'according as'.
9. clauses of *co-ordination*. With *hnc* 'and'.
10. clauses of *exception*. With *wpw-hr* 'but'.

For the position of such prepositional adverb clauses see above § 159. To negate the verb in them use is made of the negative verb *tm*, see below §§ 347, 5; 408.

§ 223. **Prepositional adverb clauses with *ntt* 'that'.**—In this third type of adverb clause (§ 210, 2 b), which always follows the main clause, a preposition is again used as introductory word, but the noun clause governed by the preposition is ushered in by *ntt* 'that' (see § 187). Whereas the prepositional adverb clause without *ntt* is essentially verbal (except in the instances quoted at the end of § 154), that with *ntt* uses various types of sentences, verbal no less than non-verbal.

The prepositional phrases thus employed are *hr-ntt* 'forasmuch as', 'because', *dr-ntt* 'since', more rarely *mc-ntt* 'seeing that',² *hft-ntt* 'in view of the fact that',³ and *n-ntt*⁴ 'because', perhaps also written

² *Meir i. 5; Sicut 1, 189; P. Kah. 28, 41.*

³ *P. Kah. 11, 19.*

⁴ *LAC. TR. 33, 3; 72, 16.*

defectively $\overline{\text{ntt}}$.¹ The clauses introduced by these all come under the head of clauses of *cause*. The common $\overline{\text{r-ntt}}$ seems likewise often to usher in a reason, when it may be translated 'inasmuch as', 'seeing that';² but it has also another use to be discussed later (§ 225).

¹ *Sin.* B 76.

² *Urk.* iv. 656, 3, qu. below; 660, 7. 8; 751, 15; BUDGE, p. 244, 3; 308, 13.

Non-verbal examples :

The Osiris N has not suffered shipwreck $\overline{\text{dr-ntt}}$ *ru n Rē m h̄t nt Wsir N* since the name of Rē is in the body of the Osiris N.³

³ BUDGE, p. 281, 7. *Sim.* with *hr-ntt*, LAC. *TR.* 23, 21.

$\overline{\text{hr-ntt}}$ *ir gr m-h̄t ph̄ sshm ib pw n hrwy* since he who desists after attack is a strengthener of the enemy's heart.⁴

⁴ *Berl. Al.* i. p. 257, 9.

$\overline{\text{hr-ntt}}$ *ink s̄ wēb n̄ wē im-tu nb* forasmuch as I am the son of a priest like any one of you.⁵

⁵ *Sint* 1, 288. *Sim. Peas.* B 1, 62; *Leyd.* V 3, 6; BUDGE, p. 31, 12.

$\overline{\text{hr-ntt}}$ *dns tw r-i* because thou art too heavy for me, lit. heavier than I.⁶

⁶ *P. Kah.* 3, 33. *Sim. ib.* 28, 21; 29, 12.

Verbal (and pseudo-verbal, § 329) examples :

$\overline{\text{dr-ntt}}$ *hsb tw hm-i* since My Majesty sends thee.⁷

⁷ *Ikhern* 5. *Sim. ib.* 6; BUDGE, p. 308, 14. With *hr-ntt*, LAC. *TR.* 23, 13 (negated). 25; *Sint* 1, 282. 296. 301.

$\overline{\text{hft-ntt}}$ *wi tn-kwi* in view of the fact that I am old.⁸ For the old perfective here, see below § 329.

⁸ *P. Kah.* 11, 19. With *hr-ntt*, LAC. *TA.* 23, 17; BUDGE, p. 24, 3.

Sharpen your weapons $\overline{\text{r-ntt}}$ *iw-tw r t̄hn r ch̄s h̄nt hr pf h̄sy m daw* seeing that it is intended to engage issue (lit. one is going to join to fight) with that vile enemy to-morrow.⁹

⁹ *Urk.* iv. 656.

$\overline{\text{hr-ntt}}$ *ntf ir-f w̄i ps̄ t h̄nkt* for it is he who will make for me the bread and beer.¹⁰

¹⁰ *Sint* 1, 323; *sim. ib.* 316. *Yn* + noun + participle (§ 227, 3) see *P. Kah.* 35, 17; indep. pron. + participle (§ 227, 3), see *P. Kah.* 29, 39.

The last example but two shows that, if the construction requires it, the dependent pronoun 1st sing. may be placed after *ntt*. So too 2nd sing. m. *tw*,^{10a} 3rd sing. m. *sw*,¹¹ f. *s(y)*.¹² In MSS. of Dyn. XVIII onward, particularly of the Book of the Dead, such writings as $\overline{\text{ntt-twi}}$, $\overline{\text{nty-sw}}$ are not rare,¹³ and lend colour to the view that the pronominal compound $\overline{\text{tw-i}}$ (§ 124) originated in this construction; $\overline{\text{twtw}}$ is, indeed, found after *hr-ntt*.¹⁴

^{10a} *Pl.* 53. 54.
¹¹ *NAV.* 17, 71 (*La*); after *r-ntt*, *Urk.* iv. 649, 11; 751, 15.
¹² *Sin.* B 76.

However, just as *ntk* and *ntf* have been seen to occur in the phrase *bw ntk* (*ntf*) *im*, in place of *nty tw*, *nty sw* (§ 200, end), so too after *ntt* the suffixes 2nd and 3rd sing. m. are preferred to the dependent pronouns.

¹³ *AZ.* 30, 17.
¹⁴ *Urk.* iv. 656, 5.

Exx. $\overline{\text{dr-ntt}}$ *f m wē mm nw* since he is one among these.¹⁵

$\overline{\text{dr-ntt}}$ *k i-t(i) m h̄tp* since thou art come in peace.¹⁶ *'I-t(i)* is the old perfective, see below § 329, end.

An obscure instance of $\overline{\text{hr-iwtt}}$ 'because not' may also be quoted,¹⁷ where *iwtt* (from *iwty* § 202) seems to be the negative counterpart of *ntt*.¹⁸

¹⁵ BUDGE, p. 286, 8 = LAC. *Sarc.* i. p. 213; *sim. ib.* ii. p. 114.

¹⁶ *AZ.* 19, 18.

¹⁷ *Sint* 3, 11.

¹⁸ So too earlier *iw* in *n-iwt* 'because not', see *AZ.* 50, 110.

Vocab.

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

VOCABULARY

rw rob, steal.

w command.

hwn be young, rejuvenated.

swd, var. | hand over, bequeath.

snr repel, turn back (someone).

ih ox.

r door; *iry-r* door-keeper.

wnw priesthood, priests (collective).

Pr-r the Great House or palace; Pharaoh (see above p. 75).

nfr-hst diadem, or like; *iry nfr-hst* keeper of the diadem (?)

hy, var. *hy*, husband.

hnw chattels, belongings, lit. vessels.

hrt, var. *hrt*, widow.

nmh orphan, waif, poor man.

sf yesterday; *m sf* yesterday, adverb.

shly peasant, fowler.

isp image, idol.

smsw follower, attendant.

is quickly.

tn where? whence?

hrw down, lower part; *m hrw* downcast.

EXERCISE XVII

(a) Reading lesson; from a funerary stela of Dyn. XII:¹

iry nfr-hst smsw Pr-r Nb(i)-pw-Snwsrt,²

dd-f n wnw hwt-ntr nt 3bdw,

*hwt-f*³ *nt n-sw-bit*:

hwn nsw m enb-tn,⁴

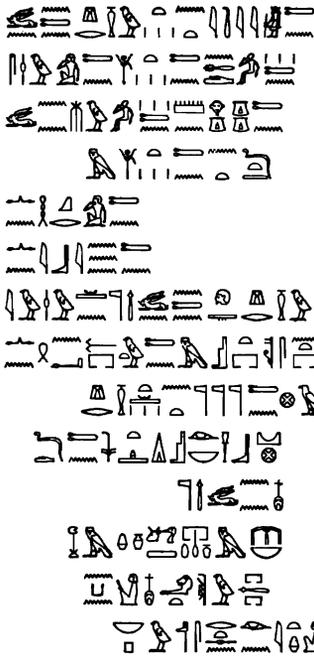
mn n-tn mnw n ntrw-tn nirtyw,

¹ Brit. Mus. 101, see *JEA.* 21, 1. The position of the signs and not very regular orthography are here retained.

² A compound name 'Senwosret-is-(my)-lord'; on its last element *S-n-Wsrt*, see above, p. 71, n. 4.

³ Town names being fem. (§ 92, 1), *f* can refer only to the *ntr* of *hwt-ntr* or to the name of Osiris implicitly present, see *JEA.* 23, 261; hence our translation 'its' is not strictly accurate.

⁴ This formula (cf. *Urk.* iv. 365; old writing *hn*) elsewhere has no suffix after *enb*; here perhaps a mistake.



wnn·tn hr ḥswt nt ity·tn,
 swd·tn irwt·tn n ḥrdw·tn,
 wnn msw·tn mn (§ 326) hr nswt·tn
 m irwt·tn nt dt ;
 nn ḥkr·tn,
 nn ibi·tn,
 iw wd·n ntr ʿ wnn·tn tp tḥ hr ḥswt·f ;
 nn šnr·tw·tn m st ḥsnt,
 hr ḥswt nt ntrw·tn nīwtwy,
 dd·tn :¹ ḥtp dī nsw² Wsir nb ʿbdw,
 ntr ʿ Wnn·nfr,³
 ḥs m t ḥnkt krw ʿpdw, prt·ḥrw⁴ m ḥb nb,⁵
 n kḥ n iry nfr·ḥt šmsw Pr·ʿ
 Nb(·i)·pw·Snwsrt, ir n (§ 361) 'Iti.

¹ The promises are clearly all dependent on the condition that the priests shall recite the funerary formula.

² See below pp. 170-2. ³ A name of Osiris, in Greek Onnophris, probably meaning 'he who is happy'.

⁴ See below p. 172. ⁵ The sign  serves also as det. (= ) of ḥb preceding, see § 62A (Add.)

'The keeper of the diadem (?) and attendant of the Great House Nebipusenwosret. He says to the priesthood of the temple of Abydus, and (of) its chapels of the king of Upper and Lower Egypt:—The king shall be rejuvenated in your (?) life, the monuments of your city gods shall stand firm for you, ye shall be in (lit. under) the favour of your sovereign, ye shall hand on your offices to your children, and your offspring shall be established upon your seats in your offices of eternity; ye shall not hunger, ye shall not thirst, nay the great god has commanded that ye be on earth in his favour; ye shall not be repelled in (any) difficult place, (being) in the favour of your city gods; (according as) ye shall say: An offering which the king gives (to) Osiris, lord of Abydus, (even) the great god Onnophris; a thousand of bread, beer, oxen and fowl, invocation-offerings at every feast, to the spirit of the keeper of the diadem (?) and attendant of the Great House, Nebipusenwosret, son of Ita.'

(b) Write in hieroglyphs and transliteration:

(1) Now when he had heard this, he went forth very quickly to the door (sbj) of the temple, and sat down beside the door-keepers who were there. And one of (lit. in) them said to him: 'Whence hast-thou-come? And he was silent, his face downcast, and he answered them not. (2) It shall be well with you, (if) ye do the like. (3) As my father lives for me, I speak in truth. (4) Would I had (some) potent (mnḥ) idol, that I might steal the belongings of

Exerc. XVII

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

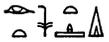
this peasant by means of it. (5) He loved me, (because) he knew my arms were vigorous. (6) She is more beautiful than she was yesterday. (7) I was a possessor of favour upon the earth, forasmuch as I was a father of the orphan and a husband of the widow.

(c) *Translate into hieroglyphs in several different ways:*

(1) His Majesty honoured him *when he was* a child. (2) I knew *that* she was a goddess *because* she had said these words. (3) *When* he had arrived at the city, he found no one.

EXCURSUS B

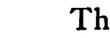
The Formula of Offering employed in the Funerary Cult.

Throughout the period covered by this book, the presentation of food-offerings, whether real or fictitious, and alike in temple and in tomb, was called  *irt htp-di-nsu* 'performing (the rite named) *hotp-di-nesu*', or 'a-boon-which-the-king-gives'. The offerer, who is in theory Horus, the son and heir of the dead Osiris, stands with arm upraised () in the attitude of invocation (his gesture is that of  *nis* 'calling' or 'invoking') before the shrine, statue, or stela of the god or deceased parent, and pronounces the *hotp-di-nesu* formula; there was deemed to be little difference in the efficacy of this, whether actual offerings were present or whether they were only imagined or desired.

We will here quote one short, but typical, example of the *hotp-di-nesu* formula, as inscribed on innumerable stelae and other funerary monuments:

	<i>Htp di nsu</i>
	<i>Wsir nb Ddw</i>
	<i>ntr z, nb 3bdw</i>
	<i>dif prt-hrw (m) t hnkṯ, kṣw 3pdw, šs mnḥt,</i>
	<i>ht nbt nfrt wwt nḥt (§ 384) ntr im,</i>
	<i>n k3 n imshy S-n-Wsrt, mst-hrw.</i>

'A boon which the king gives (to) Osiris, lord of Busiris,¹ the great god, lord of Abydos, that he may give invocation-offerings consisting of bread and beer, oxen and fowl, alabaster and clothing, all things good and pure on which a god lives, to the spirit of the revered Senwosret, justified.'²

The phrase  *htp di nsu* is one of very ancient date;³ in spite of a slight doubt as to whether *di* is the verb-form which we shall come to know as the relative form (§ 382), as well as some uncertainty as to the precise meaning of *htp*, the phrase may with approximate accuracy be rendered 'a boon which the king gives'. In the Old Kingdom this phrase is frequently employed in reference to favours of various kinds bestowed upon his subjects by the king;

¹ A town in the centre of the Delta.

² Brit. Mus. 198 (Dyn. XII).

³ For a full discussion see *Th. T. S.* i. 79-93; critically reviewed by G. FARINA in *Rivista degli studi orientali* 7, 467.

In Dyn. XII *r dd* is already found quite tautologically after verbs of saying.

Ex. *ḥt-n dd-n-f n-sn r dd: mtn rdi-n-i n-tn* then he said to them, saying: Behold, I have given to you, etc.¹

Here *r dd* cannot well be translated 'that'; but by Dyn. XVIII it had acquired this value, since it is now, though very rarely, used even after *rh*.

Ex. *iw-i rh-kwi r dd hnw-f pw* I know that it is his resting-place.²

When insistence is laid on the fact that the words given are the exact words of the speaker, *m dd* is apt to take the place of *r dd*.

Ex. *ḥt-n rdi-n sr pn wdt m hr-i m dd* there-upon this official placed the command before me as follows, lit. in saying.³

In dialogue the speeches occasionally follow one upon the other without any indication of the speaker, in accordance with the practice adopted in modern novels.⁴

§ 225. *r-ntt* introducing statements.—In addition to its meaning 'inasmuch as' (§ 223) *r-ntt* is used, especially in official writing, to express the content of some communication; it is perhaps best translated 'to the effect that'.

Ex. *swd: ib pw n nb^{4a} r-ntt hrw nb n nb (d) wd: it* is a communication to (lit. a making easy the heart of) (my) lord to the effect that all the affairs of (my) lord are safe and prosperous.⁵

Occasionally this *r-ntt* is found without any preceding verb, and is then practically untranslatable.⁶

PARTICLES

§ 226. The name **particle** is given by grammarians to any minor invariable part of speech like a preposition or a conjunction. Here, however, it will be used as a class-name for those relatively unimportant words (like *mk*, *ist*, *grt*, *is*) of which the characteristic is that they usually stand either at or very near the beginning of the sentence. The words in question are as a rule classed as 'conjunctions', though this term is often clearly inappropriate. The name 'sentence-adverb' is much nearer the mark, since they frequently serve to modify, or to present in a certain light, the substance of an entire sentence. But since some, like *swt* and *is*, may be used also to qualify mere phrases or even single words, the vaguer term 'particle' will be retained.

The Egyptian particles may be **enclitic** or **non-enclitic**. Only the latter can stand as the first word of a sentence. The others, which owe their name to the Gk. *enklitikos* 'leaning upon', need the support of a preceding word, presumably because they possess no accent or tone-vowel of their own.⁷

Many of the words here to be enumerated have been discussed already; in such cases it will suffice to supplement the statements made previously.

¹ *Siut* 1, 275.

² *Urk.* iv. 736, 16, *iw* and *f* restored.

³ Louvre C 12, 5. *Sim. ib.* C 11, 1; *P. Kah.* 13, 27; Munich 3, 18; *Th. T. S.* iii. 26, 5.

⁴ *Exx. Sim.* B 36.43, contrasting the same passages in R; *Sh. S.* 73; *Westc.* 5, 7; *Eb.* 69, 3-4; *Urk.* v. 155-6; *LAC. TR.* 23, 19-22, qu. § 506, 1.

^{4a} See § 313 for this word and its adjuncts not here transliterated.

⁵ *P. Kah.* 27, 8. *Sim. Kopt.* 8, 3. 4; *Urk.* iv. 2, 9 (after *ddf*); 138, 13; 649, 5.

⁶ *Urk.* iv. 649, 11; 650, 8.

⁷ HANS ABEL, *Zur Tonverschmelzung im Altaegyptischen*. Leipzig, 1910. But see also ERMAN, *Unterschiede zwischen d. koptischen Dialekten bei d. Wortverbindung in Sitzungsber. d. kön. Preuss. Akad. d. Wiss.*, 1915, x.

Non-enclitic particles (§§ 227-244) :—

§ 227. ***in* 'indeed'**.—This particle, with which the preposition *in* 'by' introducing the agent (§ 168) is clearly identical, serves to lay a stress of one kind or another on sentences or parts of sentences. It enters into the composition of those independent pronouns which begin with *n* or *in* (§ 64), so that these are found in several uses parallel to, i. e. forming paradigm with, *in* + noun.¹

¹ See *AZ*, 29, 121; *JEA*, 20, 13.

1. When employed to qualify whole sentences, *in* gives to them *interrogative* force. See in detail below §§ 492-4.

Exx.  *in* *rwrtw i rf m dttf* shall I be robbed in his province? ²

² *Peas.* B 1, 18.

 *in iw k r s n nhh* wilt thou be a man of eternity? ³

³ *Peas.* B 1, 95.

2. In its other uses *in* emphasizes some particular noun. So in the construction *in* + noun + *sdm.f* (or independent pronoun + *sdm.f*), which has always *future* sense.⁴ See further below § 450, 5 *e*.

⁴ See GUNN, *Stud.* ch. v.

Exx. As to everyone who shall lift up his hand to this image,  *in Dhwtj hs.f sw* Thoth shall praise him.⁵

⁵ *Hat-Nub* 10, 12.

 *in wr n p i hr dw 3 . . . in f n k sy* the eldest of the three children . . . shall bring it to thee. Or better: it is the eldest of, etc. . . . who shall bring, etc.⁶

⁶ *Westc.* 9, 7-8.

As the second of these examples shows, the effect of *in* thus placed before a grammatical subject in anticipatory emphasis (§ 148, 1) may be to give it the value of the logical predicate (§ 126). Only when this occurs can we render in English 'it is X who will'. In other instances, as in the first, *in* merely marks the presence of this stereotyped future construction.

3. A related construction consisting of

{ *in* + noun } + { perfective } active participle
{ or independent pronoun } + { or imperfective }

yields the counterpart, for *past* or *present* time, of the future construction just described. Some attention must here be given to the use of *in*, although the participles belong to a later stage in our studies; see below § 373.

Exx.  *in sš Tch-msw sphr snn pn* it was the scribe 'Aḥmosē who copied this writing. Lit. verily the scribe 'Aḥmosē was the-one-who-copied this writing.

⁷ *Rhind*, title.

 *ist in hm-i sdf(i) hbw tp-trw lo*, My Majesty provided for the festivals of the seasons. Lit. lo verily My Majesty was the-one-who-provisioned the festivals of the beginning of seasons.⁸

⁸ *Urk.* iv. 750.

In this construction has survived the otherwise almost obsolete mode of expressing a nominal predicate after nominal subject by direct juxtaposition (see above § 125); for the participle is merely an adjective of a special sort, here used

Would that it were the end of men $\text{𓂏𓂐𓂑𓂒𓂓𓂔𓂕} \text{ } ih \text{ } gr \text{ } ts \text{ } m \text{ } hrw$
then would the earth cease from noise.¹

From this meaning subtle gradations lead to the use in *exhortations* and even *commands*.² Note, however, that in every shade of meaning the sentence with *ih* 'then', 'therefore' refers to some still future result of precedent actions.

Exx. Is Thoth mild? $\text{𓂏𓂐𓂑𓂒𓂓𓂔𓂕} \text{ } ih \text{ } ir-k \text{ } iyt$ in that case thou shalt do mischief.³ The question is a rhetorical substitute for an *if*-clause assuming an absurdity.

$\text{𓂏𓂐𓂑𓂒𓂓𓂔𓂕} \text{ } ih \text{ } ir-n \text{ } dmi \text{ } n \text{ } sp$ then let us make a habitation together.⁴

For the use of *wn:f* after *ih*, when the predicate is adverbial, see § 118, 2; and of *tm:f*, when the construction is negatived, see § 346, 4; for the forms of *sdm:f* which are employed, see §§ 440, 4; 450, 5, *a*.

§ 229. $\text{𓂏𓂐𓂑} \text{ } iyr$. See below § 239.

§ 230. $\text{𓂏𓂐} \text{ } isk^5$ or $\text{𓂏𓂐} \text{ } sk^6$, the latter form being preferred when a dependent pronoun follows, may be regarded merely as archaic writings of $\text{𓂏𓂐} \text{ } st$ and $\text{𓂏𓂐} \text{ } st$ (§ 231); in the Old Kingdom certain words normally written with 𓂏 (𓂏) are found to have variant writings with 𓂏 , whether as different pronunciations or as attempts to render an obscure consonant.⁷

§ 231. $\text{𓂏𓂐} \text{ } ist^8$, in Dyn. XVIII often $\text{𓂏𓂐} \text{ } ist$, with the alternative rarer forms $\text{𓂏𓂐} \text{ } st$ and $\text{𓂏𓂐} \text{ } st$, exceptional writings $\text{𓂏𓂐𓂑} \text{ } isti^9$ and $\text{𓂏𓂐} \text{ } sti$;¹⁰ 𓂏𓂐 is properly the form to be employed when a dependent pronoun follows (§§ 44, 2; 119, 2), but this distinction is no longer consistently observed in Middle Egyptian.¹¹ *Is* is clearly derived from the enclitic particle $\text{𓂏𓂐} \text{ } is$ 'lo', 'verily' (§ 247) by the addition of an abbreviated form of the dependent pronoun 2nd m. sing.; this origin was, however, no longer felt, since forms varying according to the gender and number of the persons addressed, such as are found in the case of *mk* (§§ 119, 1; 234), are here wanting. The translation 'lo' is purely conventional; the function of the particle is to describe situations or concomitant facts. It is used both in verbal (§§ 152; 212; 402; 414, 1; 422, 1) and in non-verbal (§§ 119, 2; 133; 142; 214) sentences, as well as in the type of sentence which we shall call pseudo-verbal (§ 324). Sentences introduced by *ist* are sometimes to be rendered as independent sentences and sometimes as clauses of time or circumstance. Common combinations of particles are $\text{𓂏𓂐} \text{ } ist \text{ } rf$ (see above §§ 119, 2; 152) and $\text{𓂏𓂐} \text{ } ist \text{ } grt$ 'but lo'.¹² For $\text{𓂏𓂐} \text{ } ist$ used as an enclitic see § 248.

§ 232. $\text{𓂏𓂐} \text{ } isw$ is rare and may have the same meaning as *ist*; it appears to introduce main clauses only.

Ex. $\text{𓂏𓂐} \text{ } isw \text{ } Sht \text{ } pw$ lo, he is (like) Sachmis.¹³

¹ *Adm.* 6, 1. *Sim.* 3rd pers. *Sim.* B 168; *Pt.* 33-39. 600. 626; *Leb.* 45-6; *Urk.* iv. 492, 7; 945, 2.

² *Best ex. Urk.* iv. 80, qu. § 440, 4.

³ *Peas.* B 1, 150. *Sim. Urk.* iv. 1088, 5; 3rd pers. *ib.* 650, 13; *Peas.* B 1, 80.

⁴ *Leb.* 154. Rather similarly Cairo 20538, ii. c 7, qu. § 118, 2.

⁵ *Eb.* 1, 19; *Urk.* iv. 219, 4; 228, 4; 260, 17 (*ist*, 14), qu. § 119, 3; 261, 12; *BUDGE*, p. 291, 4. 61. With dep. pron. *Urk.* iv. 157, 3.

⁶ *Louvre C* 15, qu. § 119, 3; Cairo 20453; *Eb.* 39, 18.

⁷ *ERM. Gramm.* § 120; *SETHE, Verbum*, i. § 285, 2; *EMBER, in Johns Hopkins University Circular, New Series*, 1919, no. 6, pp. 29-31.

⁸ For the forms see *Rec.* 28, 186; and for the use, *Rec.* 19, 187.

⁹ *Hamm.* 47, 3.

¹⁰ *Sinai* 90, 2, qu. § 134.

¹¹ See, however, *Brit. Mus.* 614, 4, qu. § 119, 2.

¹² *Berl. Al.* i. p. 258, 20; *Sint* 1, 279; *BUDGE*, p. 280, 8.

¹³ *P. Kah.* 2, 20. *Sim. ib.* 2, 12-19. Before a verb, *Mill.* 2, 1 (doubtful).

¹ *Rev. Eg.*, nouv. sér. 2, 53.

§ 233.  *wnt* 'that' ¹ is probably the feminine singular of the perfective participle from *wnn* 'be', 'exist'. It serves to introduce noun clauses as object of certain verbs (§ 187), and is much rarer and more restricted in use than its synonym *ntt* (§ 237).

² *Rec.* 28, 186; 35, 217.

§ 234.  *m* and its derivatives.²—  *m*, older , is possibly an obsolete imperative meaning 'behold'. Instances of its occurrence in this simple form are very rare; one has been quoted in § 217, and another, likewise followed by the dependent pronoun 1st sing., may now be added:

³ *Urk.* iv. 547.

 *m wi m šy pn* behold, I am this spirit.³

Everywhere else, *m* is welded together with a pronoun of 2nd pers. which resembles a suffix-pronoun, but which is probably always an abbreviated form of an old dependent pronoun. In Middle Egyptian, the element *m* is usually supplemented, and occasionally replaced, by a sign borrowed from the imperative *imi* 'give' (§ 336); this sign is in Dyn. XII identical with the ideogram in  *rdi* 'give', but in Dyn. XVIII is usually differentiated from it as ; hieratic does not distinguish it from , and  is also not infrequently found in hieroglyphic. Hence we obtain:

⁴ *Rekh.* 10; *Urk.* iv. 509, 17.

⁵ *BH.* ii. 7; *Meir* i. 2; Louvre C 18.

⁶ *Bersh.* i. 22; ii. 21; *Paheri* 7.

⁷ *Rec.* 26, 3; *D. el B.* 69.

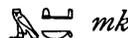
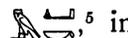
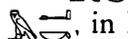
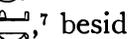
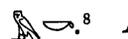
⁸ *Siut* 1, 271. 272.

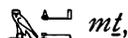
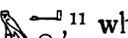
⁹ *Rhind* 61 a, 6.

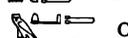
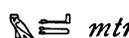
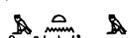
¹⁰ *Th. T. S.* ii. 11.

¹¹ *Paheri* 7.

¹² *MAR. Abyd.* ii. 30, 33; *Adm.* 7, 1.

 *mk*,⁴ in Dyn. XII ,⁵ in hieratic regularly and also elsewhere , in Dyn. XVIII sometimes ,⁷ besides an archaistic spelling .⁸ *Mk* is used when a single male person, or else no one in particular, is addressed.⁹

 *mt*,¹⁰ later writing ,¹¹ when a woman is addressed.

 or  *mtn*, later ,  *mtn*, when several persons are addressed.¹²

All these forms may serve as supports to the dependent pronouns; for examples see §§ 44, 2; 119, 1; § 324. For the indefinite pronoun *tw* 'one' after *mk* see §§ 47. 324.

Mk and its congeners are essentially *pictorial* in meaning, serving to depict some fact as vividly present in the mind. With non-verbal sentences the time referred to is usually the *present*, and in English one must practically always render as an independent sentence, not as a subordinate clause; examples with adverbial (§ 119, 1), nominal (§ 133), and adjectival (§ 142) predicate have already been quoted.

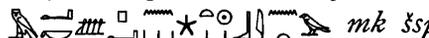
With the *šdm:f* form, curiously enough, the event which *mk* serves to picture is nearly always, not present,¹³ but *future*.

¹³ Present perhaps *Urk.* iv. 1092, 2; *Paheri* 7.

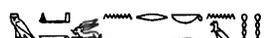
¹⁴ *P. Kah.* 32, 18. *Sim. Siut* 1, 323.

¹⁵ *Urk.* iv. 519.

¹⁶ *Siut* 4, 23. *Sim. it.* 1, 315; *Th. T. S.* ii. 8. Cf. also *P. Kah.* 3, 36, qu. § 142.

Exx.  *mk šsp:n wnw t bint* behold, we shall have a bad time, lit. receive an evil hour.¹⁴

 *mk ib:k šsm:f n:k tw* behold, thy heart shall guide thee for thyself.¹⁵

 *mk wnn rn:k r nhh* behold, thy name shall exist for ever.¹⁶

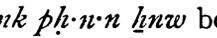
With the *šdm.n.f* form, *mk* has the effect of giving to this the meaning of the English *present perfect*.

Ex.  *mk ph.n.n hnw* behold, we have reached home.¹

The usual negation of the *šdm.n.f* form being *n šdm.f* (§ 105, 1), we find *mk n šdm.f* meaning 'behold, he has not heard' (§ 455, 1). The passive *šdm.f* form often serves as the passive of *šdm.n.f*; hence, when preceded by *mk*, it has *present perfect* sense (§ 422, 1).

For *mk* where the predicate is the old perfective, or else *hr* + infinitive, see below § 324.

Lastly, *mk* may be used simply with a following noun or dependent pronoun to indicate what is present; cf. French *voici*.

Exx.  *mk bšyt hrpt m rk it.k* here is (lit. behold) a wonder which happened in the time of thy father.²

 *mk wi* here am I.³ Cf. French *me voici*.

¹ *Sh. S.* 2. Sim. *Sint* 1, 270. 271. 275; *P. Kah.* 29, 41; 30, 40; *Eb.* 90, 18.

² *Westc.* 6, 15. Sim. *Sin.* B 264.

³ BUDGE, p. 29, 2; LAC. *TR.* 33, 4.

⁴ *Urk.* iv. 5, 2. 11; perhaps also *ib.* 1069, 16.

⁵ *Urk.* iv. 4, 9, cf. *ib.* 7, 16. Perhaps mere mistakes of the scribe in transcribing his hieratic original.

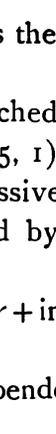
OBS. In a biographical inscription of Dyn. XVIII *mk* is strangely used before the infinitive where we should expect the preposition *hr*; the constructions in question are *wn.in.f hr šdm* (§ 470)⁴ and *che.n.f hr šdm* (§ 482, 1).⁵

§ 235.  *nn*, with shortened form  *n*, is the common word for 'not'; see above § 104. For the various uses of the two forms see §§ 105. 108. 120. 134. 144. 200. 201. 209. 258. 307. 334. 346. 394. 402. 418. 424. 445. 455. 456. 491. As we have seen §§ 44, 2; 120,  may be followed by a dependent pronoun.

OBS. In certain cases *nn* and *n* cannot be used, and are replaced by the negative verb from the stems *imī* and *tm*, see below §§ 342-50.

§ 236.  *nhmn*⁶ 'assuredly' or the like, may likewise be followed by a dependent pronoun. The particle is rare, but examples with adverbial (§ 119, 6) and verbal predicates are both found. An example of the latter is

⁶ See *Rec.* 24, 34; *AZ.* 43, 159.

 *nhmn wi pr.n.i m Srw* of a truth, I have come forth from Sais.⁷

⁷ *Hearst* 6, 6; without *wi*, *Eb.* 1, 2.

See below § 324 for an example of *nhmn* + noun + old perfective.

OBS. *Nhmn* is doubtless connected with the enclitic *hm* (§ 253), which has the same meaning. In the earlier hieratic exx.  is written for , see §§ 24; 119, 6.

§ 237.  *ntt* 'that' is properly the f. sing. of the relative adjective *nty* used as a neuter (§ 199); cf. French *qui* 'who', *que* 'that'. It introduces noun clauses when these are objects of certain verbs (§ 187). Such noun clauses with *ntt* may also follow certain prepositions and, in conjunction with them, form adverb clauses (§ 223). For  *r-ntt* ushering in statements see § 225, and for the problematical construction  *in ntt* see § 494. The dependent pronouns may follow *ntt*, see § 44, 2, but in their place are sometimes found the suffixes of 2nd and 3rd pers. sing., see § 223, end.

§ 238. (1)  *h3*, var. , and (2)  *hwy*, more rarely  *hw*, are synonymous particles serving to introduce *wishes* or *requests*; the enclitic particle  (§ 245) is often used to strengthen them and is particularly common with *hwy*.

Examples in the sentence with adverbial (§ 119, 7. 8) and nominal (§ 133) predicate have already been quoted.

These particles are still more frequent with a verbal predicate; so with the *šdm:f* form (see further below § 450, 5, *b*).

Exx.          *h3 di·tn p3 it n psy·tn hwy·kni* pray give ye the corn to your palanquin-bearer.¹

         *hwy 3 wd3 hm·k r s n Pr·c3* O that Thy Majesty would proceed to the lake of the Great House!²

Similarly with the subject placed by anticipatory emphasis immediately after *h3*.

Ex.        *h3 3 st shtm·s* would that a moment would destroy!³

To express an unfulfilled wish the *šdm·n·f* form was used:

Ex.          *h3 rf ir·n·i hrw·i m t3y* it would that I had made my voice (heard) at that moment!⁴

We have seen that *n šdm·f* is the usual negation of the *šdm·n·f* form (§ 105, 1); hence *h3 n šdm·f* is employed for 'would that he had not heard!'⁵

For *h3* + noun (or *hw 3* + dep. pron.) + old perfective see below § 324.

Lastly, note that *h3* may be used as a noun meaning 'wish', 'would-that!'

Ex.      *nn h3 3 m·ht·k* there is no 'would that!' with thee.⁶

For an example of *h3 n·i* 'would that I had!' as object of *dd* 'say' see § 123.

§ 239.  *hr*, also written  (regularly so in Dyn. XVIII), old form  *ibr*,⁷ indicates what comes next in order, and may be translated 'and', 'further', or even 'accordingly', 'so', 'then'. This particle is probably derived from the verb *hr* 'fall', and the preposition *hr* (§ 167) is obviously closely related.

Examples in the sentence with adverbial (§ 119, 5), nominal (§ 133), and adjectival (§ 142) predicate have been already quoted, as well as cases where a clause or phrase of time with *m·ht* is in anticipatory emphasis and is introduced by *hr* (§ 178, under *m·ht*, 4. 5).⁸

The construction *hr šdm·f* expresses what will be found to happen, what may be anticipated, or the like, and is often best rendered by the English *future*. See below § 450, 5, *c* for the *šdm·f* forms used in this construction.

Exx. The official who acts like this,      *hr rdw·f c3 m t3 st* he will flourish here in this place.⁹

          *hr km $\frac{2}{3}$ r·5 r·10 r·30 r I* now $\frac{2}{3} + \frac{1}{5} + \frac{1}{10} + \frac{1}{30}$ amounts (or will be found to amount) to 1.¹⁰

¹ Westc. 11, 7. Sim. ib. 15; Peas. B 1, 36 (rdl·tw); Adm. 12, 2; 13, 5; Th. T. S. ii. 11.

² Westc. 5, 2. Sim. ib. 9, 23; AZ. 38, 136. 140; BUDGE, p. 399, 9.

³ Peas. B 1, 111-2.

⁴ Adm. 6, 5.

⁵ Urk. iv. 658, 8, qu. § 455, 1.

⁶ Urk. iv. 96. Sim. PIEHL, IH. iii. 75.

⁷ Cairo 20543, a11; Brit. Mus. 614, 12; Lutz, 34, 66, 3.

⁸ Sim. with m, Brit. Mus. 614, 12.

⁹ Urk. iv. 1090. Sim. ib. 690, 5 (dl); 1105, 16; 1109, 3; 1110, 3; 1111, 11, qu. § 187.

¹⁰ Rhind 22.

The same construction occurs also with the subject placed after *hr* in anticipatory emphasis (§ 148, 1), when it may conveniently be called the *hr.f sdm.f* construction. This has always future reference, and hence is closely parallel in meaning to the verb-form *sdm.hr.f* to be considered later (§§ 427. 430-1).

Exx.  *hr tsy h(s)b.f* then the vizier shall send.¹

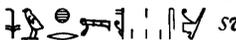
 *hr.f di.f in-t(w).f r cryt* he shall cause him to be brought to the court.²

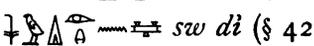
 *hr.tw nd.tw.s* it shall be ground, lit. one shall grind it.³

Note that the emphasized subject, when a pronoun, is a suffix, not a dep. pron., and that in the passive only *tw* (not *tw* + subject) follows *hr*. For *hr.tw* 'one says', see § 436.

As used before other verb-forms, *hr* calls for no special remark.⁴

§ 240.  *sw* 'then', only in archaic or archaistic religious texts and where inexplicable as the obscure pronoun treated in the Add. to § 148, 1.⁵

Exx.  *sw hr ksw-sn* then fell their bones.⁶

 *sw di* (§ 422) *irt n Hr* then was given the eye to Horus.⁷

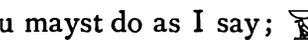
§ 241.  *smwn*⁸ 'probably', 'surely' is perhaps a compound from *sy + m + wn* 'it is as though it were', and is found with sentences of various kinds. An example with nominal predicate has been quoted (§ 133); other examples are:

 *smwn rf htp.f hr sns.w.s* surely he will be content with her worship.⁹

 *smwn-k r rdit ms-i bw wrsw ib-i im* surely thou wilt grant me to see the place where my heart dwells.¹⁰

For the construction of this last example see § 332, and note the use of the suffix as subject.

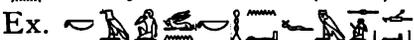
§ 242.  *ks* 'so', 'then', var. , is doubtless akin to the similarly written verb 'to plan', 'devise'. Combined with *sdm.f* it serves to express either a simple future event arising out of what has previously been said, or else an *injunction* or *determination*.

Exx. O that (*hw*) thou mayst do as I say;  *ks htp Mst r st.s* then Right will rest in her place.¹¹

 *ks ir.tw hft iry* then one shall act accordingly.¹²

For the forms of *sdm.f* found after *ks* see § 450, 5, *d*. The construction *ks sdm.f* is negated by the help of the negative verb *tm*, see § 346, 5.

When the predicate in this construction is adverbial, the copula assumes the form  *wn.f*, as after *ih* (§ 118).

Ex.  *ks wn-k hnt.f m s wr* then thou shalt be with him as one man.¹³

¹ *Urk.* iv. 1106. *Simt* I, 297.

² *Urk.* iv. 1107. *Sim. ib.* 1111, 12; *P. Kah.* 22, 1-2; *Peas.* B 1, 151. 162; *Eb.* 48, 3-4; 87, 9-10.

³ *Eb.* 59, 9. *Sim. ib.* 44, 3; *Urk.* iv. 1109, 6.

⁴ Before *sdm.n.f*, *Sin.* B 147; *n sdm.n.f*, *Urk.* iv. 1089, 2; *sdm.hr.f*, *Rhind* 55; noun + old perfective, *Sin.* B 75-6; *Paheri* 3; passive *sdm.f*, *Urk.* iv. 46, 6, qu. § 422, 2.

⁵ *AZ.* 71, 50.

⁶ *Cen.* 84, 8. *Sim. ib.* 85, 40.

⁷ *Cen.* 85, 19.

⁸ *GARD. Sin.* p. 59.

⁹ *AZ.* 35, 16.

¹⁰ *Sin.* B 158.

¹¹ *Urk.* iv. 1074. *Sim. Adm.* 12, 2; 13, 6; *ib.* p. 105.

¹² *P. Kah.* 29, 43. *Sim. ib.* 13, 36; 31, 1. 13; 36, 16. 23; *Westc.* 9, 17; *Urk.* iv. 655, 3.

¹³ *P. Kah.* 31, 20-1.

With the subject in anticipatory emphasis (§ 148, 1) there is hardly any perceptible difference in the sense.

Exx. *ks bsk im in:f sw* then this thy humble servant shall fetch it.¹

ks-k ir-k mitt thou shalt do the like.²

ks-tw psš-tw ht:f his property shall be divided.³

This construction is conveniently described as the *ks:f sdm:f* construction, and is closely related to the *sdm:ks:f* form to be described below (§§ 427. 433-4). For *ks:f* 'he will say' see § 436.

OBS. Other uses of *ks* are unimportant.⁴ Once *ks . . . ks* seems to mean 'whether . . . or'.⁵

§ 243. \int *ti*, rarely written $\int\int$ *ti*,⁶ is always followed by a noun or dependent pronoun, and serves to introduce clauses, usually short clauses, of a descriptive or circumstantial nature. These may have either adverbial (§ 119, 4) or verbal (§ 212, end) predicate. \int may be ultimately a shortening of $\int\int = \textit{ist}$, the two particles being identical in meaning and use.⁷ See further § 119, 4.

§ 244. **Retrospect.**—Reviewing the contents of §§ 227-243, the student will find that the name 'sentence-adverb' is, on the whole, a fair description of the non-enclitic particles. It is strange how many of them help to give future meaning to a following *sdm:f* form—so *in*, *hs*, *hr*, and *ks* when the subject follows in anticipatory emphasis, and *ih*, *hs*, *hr*, *ks*, and in part *mk* when such is not the case. The two particles *in* and *hr* bear a close relationship to prepositions, and in these and one other case (*ks*) there is an obvious kinship to three similarly built narrative verb-forms to be studied later (*sdm:in:f*, *sdm:hr:f*, *sdm:ks:f*, see below, §§ 427 foll.). The non-enclitic particles vary as regards the pronouns which follow them before adverbial or verbal predicate;⁸ whereas most (*isk*, *ist*, *mk*, *nn*, *nhmn*, *ntt*, *hs* and *ti*) require the dependent pronouns, the three which may be suspected of verbal origin (*hr*, *smwn*, and *ks*) demand the suffixes; in this matter *in* and *ntt* present peculiarities for which the student is referred to the relevant sections.

¹ *P. Kah.* 36, 15. *Sim. ib.* 22, 7.

² *Urk.* iv. 1090. *Sim. Westc.* 3, 3.

³ *Urk.* iv. 1068. *Sim. ib.* 768, 12; *P. Kah.* 22, 9.

⁴ *Westc.* 9, 14 (elliptical); 11, 25 (*ks* + *in* + noun + *sdm:f*) (§ 227, 2).

⁵ *Pt.* 78-9.

⁶ *Urk.* iv. 83.

⁷ *Rec.* 28, 186; *GARD. Sim.* p. 153.

⁸ With nominal pred. we find *ist ink*, see *AZ.* 60, 84; *ntt ink*, see § 223.

VOCABULARY

var. ¹ *wnm* eat;

wnmt food.

wrh anoint.

var. *rm* weep.

hr throw, let go.

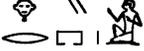
var. *sws* pass.

smnh furnish, adorn.

dp taste.

¹ Due to an early confusion in hieratic between the signs \dagger and \ddagger .

 *ip(w)ty* messenger, envoy.

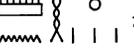
 *hry-pr* servant (or like).

 *irtyw* mourning.

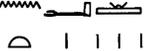
 *bprt* what has happened, occurrence.

 *pnw* mouse.

 *ssm* condition ; procedure.

 *mnh* wax.

 *st3* mysterious, difficult.

 *nt-r* custom, habit (f.).

 *Mn-nfr*¹ Memphis.

 *hn* box.

 *Md3yw* Medjay, a

 *hnwt* mistress.

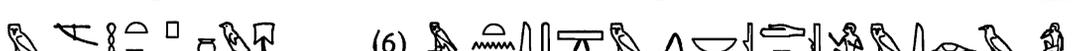
Nubian people.²

¹ Originally the name of the pyramid and pyramid-city of Phiois I at Şakḳārah. The name means '(Phiois is) established and beautiful'.

² The name has been equated with that of the modern Bedja-peoples of the Eastern Desert and the Sudan. In Dyn. XVIII men of this stock were employed as police, and the word practically comes to mean 'policeman'. See now *AEO.*, under No. 188 of On. Am.

EXERCISE XVIII

(a) *Transliterate and translate :*

- (1) 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- (2) 
- (3) 
- (4) 
- (5) 
- (6) 
- (7) 

(b) *Write in hieroglyphs and transliteration :*

- (1) He wept saying : How evil is this condition in (*hr*) which I am ! Would that I had never (lit. not) seen this city ! (2) If he is ill, thou shalt send to his wife concerning it. (3) Now when the messenger of the chief (*wr*) of the Medjay arrives at the Residence, thou shalt be with him like a brother. If he say to

Exerc. XVIII

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

thee, 'Who shall give me food?' thou shalt answer him saying, 'I will give it to thee'. Thou shalt not allow him to express a want (lit. say 'would that to me!') about anything. Behold, I have furnished thee with fields and (lit. with) cattle and serving-men in order that (lit. through love of) thou mayest act accordingly. (4) May I serve (*šdm.f* form only) the Lady of the Universe (§ 100, 1), so that she may tell me (of) the beauty of her children.

LESSON XIX

PARTICLES (*continued*)

Enclitic particles (§§ 245-257):—

¹ See *JEA* 34, 12.

^{1a} Cf. too *nfr.w(i)* 'how beautiful', *Pyr.*, *Bull.* 32, 60.

§ 245. appears to have a vague exclamatory or interjectional force, as may be concluded from its use, already illustrated, after the particles of wishing *h3* and *hwy* (§§ 119, 8; 238).^{1a} In a few Middle Egyptian passages, for the most part rather obscure, it seems to have some such meaning as 'indeed'.

Ex. *šdmw, n 3 šdm.n.k* thou hearer, indeed thou hearest not.²

² *Peas.* B 1, 180. *Sim. ib.* 181. 224. 293; B 2, 125; *Sim.* B 217. 260; *P. Kah.* 30, 39; 31, 10; 32, 6; 33, 10; *Urk.* iv. 158, 9.

§ 246. *irf*, see below § 252.

§ 247. *is* seems to be ultimately interjectional in character and to have some such meaning as 'lo'; the non-enclitic particles *isk* and *ist* (§§ 230. 231) are evidently derivatives; perhaps also *isw* (§ 232).

1. One of the main functions of *is* is to give a certain impressiveness or emphasis to the statements in which it occurs:

Exx. *iw hpr.n.k is m sdty hm.i* thou hast indeed grown up as a foster-son of My Majesty.³

³ *Ikhern.* 6. Somewhat similarly *Sh. S.* 153, qu. § 188, 1; *Peas.* B 1, 276; *Adm.* 12, 1.

rh.n.i is nhh pw W3st I know indeed that Thebes is eternal.⁴

⁴ *Urk.* iv. 164. *Sim. ib.* 363, 7; 367, 9.

n ii.n is ht ds.s wealth does not indeed come of itself.⁵

⁵ *Pt.* 181. *Sim.* Turin 276, *Rec.* 3, 119.

2. A common use of *is* is to emphasize the negative word,⁶ which here appears as *n* even in cases where *nn* would be expected; later, however, *n* in this use is occasionally replaced by *nn*.⁷ An example of *n is* in the sentence with adverbial predicate was quoted in § 120; with nominal (§ 134) and adjectival (§ 140) predicate the combination *n is . . pw* is not uncommon, and it was seen in § 134 that here *pw* is apt to be omitted as superfluous. The use of *n is* to negative an adverb or adverbial phrase has been illustrated in § 209; it is then translatable as 'but not' or, after another negation, as 'except'.

⁶ See GUNN, *Studies*, pp. 170-1 and ch. 23.

⁷ *Pt.* 213; *Westc.* 9, 6, qu. § 368; *Urk.* iv. 1087, 8.

So too *n is* may be employed to negative a noun in apposition.

Ex.  ...  *ir gm·k d̄isw* ...
m ḥwrrw, n is mitw·k if thou find a disputant . . . who is a poor fellow, one not thy equal.¹

¹ Pt. 75.

For *n is* meaning 'if not', 'unless' before the *šdm·n·f* form see § 216, end.

3. *Is* may also emphasize single words; so  *iw min is* 'to-day indeed',²  *mtn is* 'behold ye indeed'.³ Similarly, it is used after the independent pronoun in both affirmative and negative sentences with nominal (§ 127, 4) and adjectival (§ 136) predicate, tending to confer upon the pronoun, as we have seen, the value of a logical predicate.

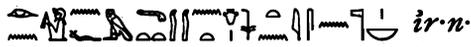
² Sin. B 189.

³ Adm. 7, 1. 2. 3-9.

4. Further, *is* may help to characterize a sentence as a question; see § 491, 2.

5. When placed after a noun, *is* has sometimes the meaning of the preposition 'like': a construction common in the oldest Egyptian,⁴ but of which only a few instances have survived in later times.

⁴ Exx. Pyr. 4 b. 5 b. 57 d. 63 b. 220 c. and very often.

Ex.  *ir·n·i n·f m mtt nt ib, nsw is n ntr nb*
I acted for him in loyalty of heart, as a king (does) for every god.⁵

⁵ Urk. iv. 367. Perhaps sim. *ib.* 324, 12; Sin. B 223.

OBS. In Late Egyptian *is* is often employed like *ist* at the beginning of sentences; however, in the sporadic examples of this found as early as Dyn. XVIII *is* is possibly an interrogative particle, see (4) above and § 491, 2 below.

§ 248.  *ist* 'lo' (§ 231) appears to be used enclitically in a few examples.

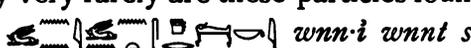
Ex.  *ir ist ḥḥ šdm(w)·k im·f, iw wsḥt im·f*
lo, as for the office in which thou judgest, there is a broad hall in it.⁶

⁶ Urk. iv. 1092. Sim. *ib.* 561, 8; 563, 8; Rhind, title.

§ 249.  *wnt* and  *wnnt*⁷ are used after the independent pronoun *ink* 'I' in the sense of 'indeed', 'really'; for examples see above § 127, end. Though *wnt* and *wnnt* are probably the f. sing. of the perfective and imperfective participles respectively, no difference of meaning is discernible between them.

⁷ In Old Eg., see Verbum ii. § 978.

Only very rarely are these particles found in sentences with verbal predicate.

Ex.  *wmn·i wnnt sḏr·ki* I was indeed sleeping.⁸ For the construction see § 326.

⁸ Urk. v. 171, 2.

The particles here treated are, at least for practical purposes, to be distinguished from the *wnt* which means 'that' (§ 233) and from the *wnt* which occurs in  *n wnt* 'there does not exist' (§ 108, 2).

^{8a} Full writing, Pyr. 264, 520; so, too, in L. E. and later, *Wb.* II, 36, 6.

§ 250.  *m(y)*,^{8a} also written ,⁹ is occasionally found after imperatives or, quite exceptionally, after the *šdm·f* form when used to express a wish.

⁹ AZ. 57, 104; 58, 17⁹; MAR. Abyd. ii. 30, 33.

Exx.  *m̄i m(y)*, *ib·i* pray come, O my heart.¹⁰

¹⁰ Adm. p. 105. Sim. *Destr.* 3. 16; *P. Pt.* 1116 B, 12; *Hearst* II, 4, qu. § 252, 2.

 *wḏḥ m(y) ib·k* may thy heart prosper.¹¹

¹¹ *Meir* iii. 3; *w* is restored.

In a few religious texts this *my* is found non-enclitically.

Ex.  *m(y) ts tw, nb srwt* pray raise thyself up, thou lord of walls.¹²

¹² LAC. T'R. 36, 2. Sim. DE BUCK, i. 7, b; *P. Ch. Beatty* X, rt. i, 4; XIII, 11.

¹ See *Adm.* pp. 21-2.

§ 251.  *ms*¹ hints that some thought, statement, or the like has been overlooked by the person addressed, and conveys some tinge of surprise or reproof at this omission. It may sometimes be translated by 'surely'.

² *Adm.* 2, 7. Sim. *Westc.* 2, 5; 11, 22; 12, 22; *Sinai* 90, 12.

Exx.  *iw ms spsw m nhwt* surely, nobles are in mourning.²

³ *Leb.* 145. Sim. *ib.* 142, 143.

 *wnn ms nty im m rhy-ht* nay, but he who is yonder (i. e. dead) shall be a wise man (lit. one knowing things).³

OBS. For the compound noun *iw-ms* 'untruth', lit. 'but-there-is', see above § 194. In one instance *ms* is found after *mk* 'behold' and followed by a dependent pronoun.⁴

⁴ *Westc.* 12, 22.

§ 252.  *rf* and the related particles.—The preposition *r*, combined with a suffix, is used enclitically as a particle; the suffix-pronoun originally employed was that demanded by the context in each case,⁵ but later the particle thus formed manifested a tendency to become stereotyped and invariable in the form  *rf*, var.  *irf*. The literal meaning is 'as to him' ('me', 'thee'), but the function of these particles is to express emphasis of one kind or another.

⁵ See especially *Pyr.* 1102.

1.  *ri* is occasionally found in conjunction with a verb in 1st sing.

⁶ *Sin.* B 45. Other exx. *Sinai* 90, 5; LAC. *TR.* 23, 99; 28, 9.

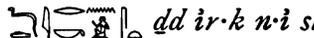
Ex.  *dd ki ri nf* then spoke I to him.⁶

2.  *rk*, later often written  *irk*, with the feminine  *rt*, var.  *irt*, is not uncommon with the imperative.

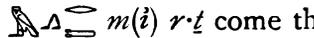
⁷ *Leb.* 67. Sim. *ib.* 148; *Sh.* S. 12; *Ikhern.* 9; *P. Kah.* 3, 30.

Exx.  *sdm rk ni* hearken thou to me.⁷

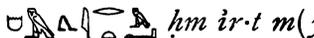
⁸ BUDGE, p. 266, 1. Sim. *Hearst* 14, 12.

 *dd irk ni st* tell it to me.⁸

⁹ *Urk.* iv. 255.

 *m(i) rt* come thou (fem.).⁹

¹⁰ *Hearst* 11, 4. Sim. *Urk.* iv. 480, 7.

 *hm irt m(y)* retreat thou (fem.).¹⁰

¹¹ LAC. *TR.* 18, 17.

With the plural imperative is found  *irtn*¹¹ or  *rtn*,¹² but only rarely, the invariable *irf* (below 3) usually taking its place.

¹² LAC. *TR.* 19, 31; 60, 5.

After the 2nd pers. of the *sdm-f* form used in wishes and exhortations, *rk* is but rarely found.

Ex.  *nb sgr, di-k rk ni ht-i* thou Lord of Quiet, give thou me my property.¹³

¹³ *Peas.* B 1, 29-30.

3. The invariable  *rf*, later writing  *irf*, has several different uses.

(a) First, it is found after plural imperatives.

¹⁴ *Urk.* iv. 120. Sim. *ib.* 367, 13; 390, 2; 508, 12.

Ex.  *sdmw irf tn* hearken ye.¹⁴

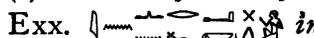
¹⁵ *Adm.* 5, 14, qu. § 133; 6, 5, qu. § 238.

Similarly after  *h3* 'would that' (§ 238)¹⁵ and after *sdm-f* used in wishes.¹⁶

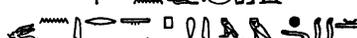
¹⁶ *Peas.* R 79. Sim. 1st pers. *Sh.* S. 21.

(b) Second, *rf* and *irf* are common in questions.

¹⁷ *Peas.* R 59. Sim. *ib.* B 1, 18. 124. 149; *Adm.* 12, 5, 14.

Exx.  *in nn rf di-k sw-i* wilt thou not let me pass?¹⁷

¹⁸ *Sin.* B 43. Sim. *Peas.* B 1, 106; *Westc.* 9, 4, 15; *M. u. K.* 1, 6; *Adm.* 14, 14.

 *wnn irf t3 pf mi m m-hmt-f* what will that land be like without him?¹⁸

In a number of examples *swt* has little or no force, merely introducing a main clause or indeed an entire narrative.

Ex. *dd-i swt, di-i sdm-tn* I speak, I cause you to hear.¹

OBS. *Swt* is doubtless ultimately identical with the indep. pron. of the 3rd m. sing., for in Late Egyptian and Coptic *ntf* acquires a like adversative meaning.

¹ *AZ.* 47, Pl. I, 2, opp. p. 88. *Sim. Peas.* B I, 283, 307; *Urk.* iv. 26, 12; 1074, 10. After imperatives, *Peas.* R3; B I, 81.

² Cairo 20503, I; *Brit. Mus.* 1164, 9, 12.

^{2a} *Rec.* 37, 139, l. 36.
³ *Urk.* iv. 344, 11; 1110, 7.

§ 255. *grt*, early also *igrt*,² rare variant ^{2a} in inscriptions of Dyn. XVIII sometimes written ³ takes the place, in Middle Egyptian, of Old Eg. *gr* (rarely *igr*), which hardly survives later except as an adverb meaning 'also', '(not) any more' (§ 205, 1). Hence the proper meaning of *grt* was doubtless likewise 'also', 'moreover'. In use, however, *grt* has a much weakened signification; the nearest English equivalent is the 'now' which claims the listener's attention, but frequently it is best left untranslated.

It stands at the beginning of new paragraphs.

Exx. *ir-ni grt rnpwt m hks m M3-hd* now I spent years as prince in the Oryx-nome.⁴

iw grt hrpn nf hm-i mnw es wrt My Majesty undertook for him very many monuments.⁵

Also at the beginning of descriptions or explanatory comments.

Exx. *utr pw grt, nu sn-nwf* he is a god who has no equal (lit. second).⁶

n grt hd-n hsty-ε nb imy hrswf htmty ky hsty-ε no prince in his time destroys what another prince contracts for.⁷

Grt is found even at the very beginning of narratives.⁸ It occurs frequently in the phrase *ir grt* 'now as to' with some emphasized word (§ 149).⁹

An example may be quoted where *grt* is used exactly like the adverb *gr* 'also' (§ 205, 1); this example confirms the relationship of the two words.

n ir-n n mw grt they do not wash off through water either (or also).¹⁰

OBS. *Iw grt* is a common combination; a case may even be quoted where it introduces indep. pron. + participle, the construction of § 227, 3.¹¹ *Ist grt*, see § 231.

§ 256. *tr*, sometimes shortened to *ty*, seems to express surprise or indignation, and may be translated 'forsooth', 'I wonder', or the like.

Ex. *n ink tr smrf* I am not, forsooth, a confederate of his.¹²

Such examples are, however, exceedingly rare. *Tr* is common, on the other hand, in questions.

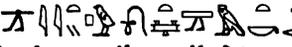
Exx. *tm-k tr sdm hr m* wherefore, pray, dost thou not hearken?¹³

m t(y) sn nn n ntrw imyw-bsh who are they, these gods who are in the presence?¹⁴

¹² *Sim.* B 114, with note. *Sim. GAYET, Temple de Louxor* 63; *AZ.* 57, 6*.

¹³ *Peas.* B I, 180. *Sim. ib.* 201; *Eb.* 2, 3; *Pl.* 274, qu. § 495.

¹⁴ *Urk.* v. 30.

 *sy ty pw wit smt-k hr-s* which, pray, is the road upon which thou wilt walk? ¹

The interrogative pronoun  *pt*,² 'who?' 'what?' (§ 497), also written  *pt*,³  *pty*,⁴ and more fully  *pw-tr*,⁵  *pw-ti*,⁶ is evidently a compound of *pw* and *tr*; for *pw* alone as an interrogative 'who?' see below § 498.⁷

A strange employment is also found in which a suffix is appended to *tr*, apparently in apposition to a preceding *m* 'who?'

Ex.  *n-m tr-k i* who art thou that hast come? Perhaps lit., who, pray, (namely) thou, has come? ⁸ For the construction see above § 227, 3.

§ 257. **Accumulation of particles.**—Finally, it must be pointed out that Egyptian is by no means averse from accumulations of particles. Examples will be found in many of the above paragraphs; compare, for instance, *ist rf* § 231; *mtu is* § 247, 3; *hr hm* § 253; so also *mk hr*,⁹ *mk grt*^{9a} and many others.

INTERJECTIONS

§ 258. The number of Egyptian words which can definitely be classed as **interjections** is very small. Here belong, in the first place, the words  *i* and  *hr*, which occasionally accompany the vocative, see above § 87. Closely related to the latter is probably  *hy*, which may best be translated 'hail', ex.  *hy n-k* 'hail to thee'.¹⁰  *yh* 'hey' is a still rarer interjection exhorting to movement or the like.¹¹ We have discussed *ist* 'lo', *mk* 'behold', and *hr*, *hwy* 'would that' under the head of non-enclitic particles or sentence-adverbs (§§ 231. 234. 238). Here, for want of a better rubric, we may place  *tirw* 'yes'¹² and the rare use of  *nn* for 'no'.¹³

For interjectional sentences beginning with an adverbial phrase, see above § 153. Sentences consisting only of a noun or of a nominal phrase (§ 89, 2) may also be regarded in this way. On the interjectional  *hy* 'what a . . . !' see § 258 A, below, p. 427.

V O C A B U L A R Y

 *ms* bear, give birth; form, fashion (statue).

 *nd* protect, rescue, *m-r* from.

 *xs* wake (intrans.).

 var.  *bsf* oppose, repress, repel; with *n*, punish.

 *bsr* drive away, dispel.

 *srr* cause to mount up, bring.

 *smst* make true.

 *smk* forget.

 *sn* conjure, exorcize.

¹ *Urk.* v. 168, 12. *Sim. ib.* 172, 2. 4; 173, 13; 177, 13.

² *Sim.* B 122. 183. 261.

³ *P. Kah.* 5, 6.

⁴ *Rhind* 36. 39. 51.

⁵ *Mission*, i. p. 219.

⁶ *Adm.* 3, 7. 13; 4, 6.

⁷ *Urk.* iv. 1078, 13; 1079, 1; 1081, 16 (collated).

⁸ *Urk.* v. 148, 3. *Sim. ib.* 165, 6; 171, 11.

⁹ *Urk.* iv. 1088, 10; 1092, 13.

^{9a} *J.E.A.* 16, 19, 3. 5; *P. Kah.* 30, 40; *Siut* I, 269.

¹⁰ *Sim.* B 274.

¹¹ *D. el B.* 89; *Paheri* 5.

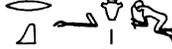
¹² *Westc.* 8, 14; *Adm.* 6, 13; *AZ.* 43, 42.

¹³ *Peas.* B 1, 200.

Vocab.

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

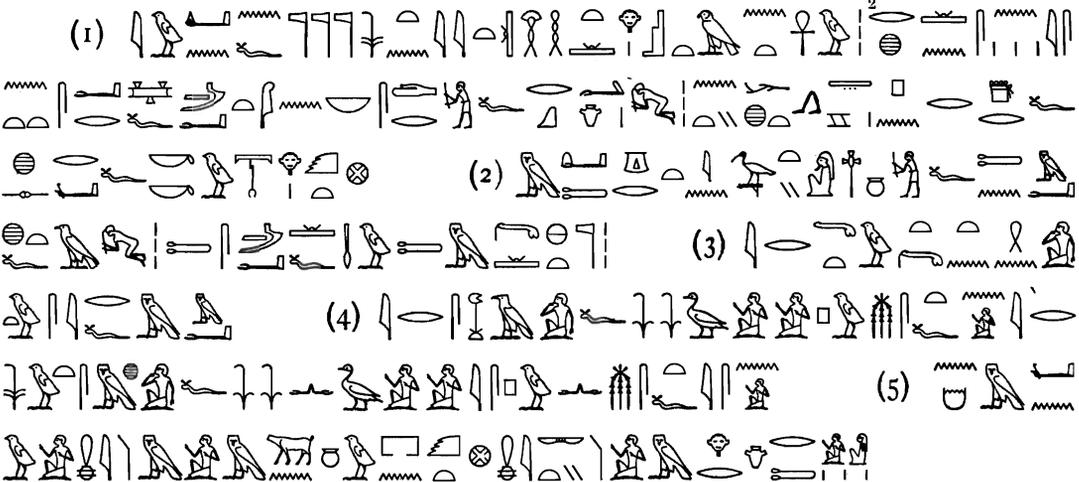
 *dm* be sharp, sharpen ; det.
 pronounce, *rn* a name.
 *sm* an Asiatic.
 *pdty* a bowman, foreigner.
 *psdt* ennead of gods, company of nine gods.
 *mhct*, var. 
mihct tomb.¹
 *mtwt* poison.

 *rk-ib* disaffected, envious, lit. downward inclined of heart.
 *hki* magic ; also plur. *hkrw*.
 *hfty* enemy, opponent.
 *kkw* darkness.
 *sntr* incense.
 var.  *sdt* fire, flame.
 var.  *m* who? what?

¹ The use of the sign for *mt* here indicates that the initial *ʿ* of the stem *hct* has changed into *t*. See *Sphinx* 13, 157.

EXERCISE XIX

(a) *Transliterate and translate :*

(1) 

(b) *Write in hieroglyphs and transliteration :*

(1) The overseer of priests Harhotpe says: I adorned this tomb for my father anew, in order that (*n-mrwt*) his name might be firm and flourishing therein for eternity. (2) O Isis, if thou allow this child to live, I will give to thee incense upon the flame; but if thou take him from me, I will not allow thee to receive offerings upon the altar, I will not allow thy name to be pronounced in thy temple. (3) Would that he would give me my clothing! (4) If thou awake in peace, Great-of-Magic³ awakes in peace. (5) They fashioned a statue, the like of which had not been seen since the time of the god. (6) Shall this peasant be punished for this evil word?

² See above, p. 65, n. 8^a.

³ *Wrt-hkrw*, name of a female divinity, identified with the crown of the Pharaoh.

LESSON XX

NUMBERS¹

§ 259. **The writing of the numerals.**—A vertical stroke | is used for the units, and special signs for the various powers of ten. The seven signs employed are as follows:—

1		10,000	𓂏
10	𓂑	100,000	𓂐
100	𓂒	1,000,000	𓂓
1,000	𓂔		

The higher values are written in front of the lower, and to indicate the numbers between 1 and 10, and between any power of ten and the next higher power, the signs in question are repeated as many times as is necessary. Hence we find 𓂑𓂑𓂑𓂑𓂑𓂑𓂑𓂑𓂑𓂑 for 152,123,² 𓂓𓂓𓂓𓂓𓂓𓂓𓂓𓂓𓂓 for 966.³

The word for 'million' 𓂓𓂓 *hh*, which was also used for 'many' (§ 99), early fell into disuse; probably as a consequence of this loss, a new method of expressing the higher values was occasionally employed.

Exx. 𓂓 100,000 × 101 = 10,100,000.⁴ 𓂓𓂓𓂓 (100,000 × 4) + (10,000 × 7) = 470,000.⁵

In hieratic the tens and units, when referring to the days of the month, are invariably laid on their side, ex. 𓂑𓂑𓂑 *sw 18* 'day 18'.⁶ Traces of a similar use, though as regards the units only, are sometimes found in Middle Kingdom hieroglyphic, exx. 𓂑𓂑𓂑𓂑𓂑 *tpy (n) sht sw 18* 'first (month of) inundation, day 18';⁷ 𓂑𓂑𓂑𓂑𓂑𓂑𓂑𓂑𓂑 *hryw rnpt, sw 5* 'the 5 (days) upon the year, day 5' i.e. the fifth epagomenal day,⁸ beside 𓂑𓂑𓂑𓂑𓂑𓂑𓂑𓂑𓂑.⁹ The horizontal position becomes thus associated more with ordinal than with cardinal meaning; in hieratic texts this position is apt to be found in the words for 'third', 'fourth', etc., ex. 𓂑𓂑𓂑𓂑𓂑 *3-nw sp* 'the third time'.¹⁰

§ 260. **The names of the numbers.**¹¹—Very few of these are written out in Middle Egyptian, though an example of 𓂑𓂑 *snw* 'two'¹² and another of 𓂑𓂑𓂑 *hmt* 'three'¹³ may be cited. Since, however, derivatives involving the names of the numbers sometimes occur, e.g. 𓂑𓂑𓂑𓂑 *ifdt* 'a four', 'a quartet', 𓂑𓂑𓂑𓂑𓂑 *Hmnw* 'Eight-town', i.e. El-Ashmûnên in Upper Egypt, it is desirable for the student to become acquainted with them. The transcriptions given below are based on phonetic writings in the Pyramid Texts and elsewhere, or else on inferences from Coptic; a few details remain uncertain.

¹ See K. SETHE, *Von Zahlen und Zahlworten bei den alten Ägyptern*, in *Schriften d. Wiss. Ges. Strassburg*, 25. Heft, 1916.

² *Urk.* iv. 630.
³ *Urk.* iv. 666.

⁴ *Harris* 73, 5.
⁵ *P. Kah.* 8, 19.

⁶ *P. Kah.* 12, 6.

⁷ *Siut* 1, 283. *Sim.* ib. 277. 299.

⁸ *Siut* 1, 305. 312.
⁹ *Siut* 1, 297.

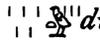
¹⁰ *Peas.* B 1, 139. *Sim.* ib. 194. 240. 266. 290; *Eb.* 86, 20.

¹¹ See *AZ.* 47, 1.
¹² *AZ.* 45, Pl. VI, 12. See, too, *JEA.* 16, 19, l. 8.
¹³ *AZ.* 45, Pl. VI, 13.

1 <i>wr(yw)</i>	10 <i>md(w)</i>	100 <i>št</i> orig. perhaps <i>šnt</i>
2 <i>šnw(y)</i>	20 [<i>dbty</i> ? ?]	1,000 <i>ḥs</i>
3 <i>ḥmt(w)</i>	30 <i>mbt</i>	10,000 <i>dbt</i>
4 <i>fdw</i>	40 <i>ḥm</i>	100,000 <i>ḥfn</i>
5 <i>dīw</i> ¹	50 <i>dīyw</i>	1,000,000 <i>ḥh</i>
6 <i>šršw</i> or <i>šišw</i>	60 <i>šr(šyw)</i> or <i>šī(šyw)</i>	
7 <i>šfḥ(w)</i>	70 <i>šfḥ(yw)</i>	
8 <i>ḥmn(w)</i>	80 <i>ḥmn(yw)</i>	
9 <i>psd(w)</i>	90 <i>psdyw</i>	

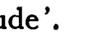
¹ See SETHE, *Pyr.* iii. p. 9, 121 c.

The bracketed consonants fell away at different times, mostly early. All the units, except *šnw*, which is a dual, have a masculine ending *w*; from 3 upwards they were plurals, but in Middle Egyptian, having mostly lost the *w*, they are already treated as singulars (see below § 261). The tens, from 50 upwards, are plurals of the units. The word for 100 is fem. sing., but the higher numbers are masc. sing.

We know from various sources that the units had fem. forms as well as masculine. There existed also a set of collectives corresponding to the English 'triad', 'trio', 'quartet', etc.; an example from Middle Egyptian is  *dīwt* 'a set of five'.²

² *Urk.* iv. 139.

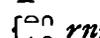
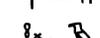
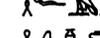
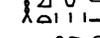
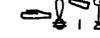
The way in which combinations of tens and units (e.g. 'twenty-five'), etc., were expressed in spoken Middle Egyptian is largely a matter of conjecture, and cannot be discussed here.

Unlike the other numbers, 'one' is often written out, m.  *wr*,³ f.  *wrt*.⁴ Derivatives are:  *wr(w)* 'be alone',  *wrt* 'sole', 'unique',  *wrrw* 'privacy', 'solitude'.

³ *Peas.* B 1, 161; *Urk.* iv. 18, 1. 3; 19, 13.

⁴ *Sin.* B 266; *Eb.* 4, 8; 11, 1.

§ 261. Construction of the cardinals.—The numeral follows the noun, which, as a general rule, exhibits the singular form.

Exx.  <i>mḥ</i> 1 one cubit. ⁵	 <i>s</i> 2 two men. ⁶
 <i>msdr</i> 2 his two ears. ⁷	 <i>rnpt</i> 20 twenty years. ⁸
 <i>ḥsrw</i> 75 seventy-five snakes. ⁹	
 <i>ḥnkt ds</i> 100 one hundred jugs of beer. ¹⁰	
 <i>dmi ḥs</i> a thousand towns. ¹¹	
 <i>s dbt</i> ten thousand men. ¹²	

⁵ *Sint* 3, 13; *Westc.* 10, 10.

⁶ *Adm.* 12, 14.

⁷ *Eb.* 100, 2.

⁸ *P. Pet.* 1116 A,

58.

⁹ *Sh. S.* 127.

¹⁰ *Westc.* 4, 13.

¹¹ *Urk.* iv. 660.

¹² *P. Pet.* 1116 A,

101.

¹³ Exceptions: *rnptwt*

54, *AZ.* 47, Pl. I, 6;

hrww 4, *Hearst* 10,

4, 13.

¹⁴ *Hearst* 11, 14. *Sim.*

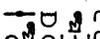
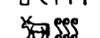
Rhind 41.

¹⁵ *Westc.* 5, 9.

¹⁶ *Urk.* iv. 688. *Sim.*

ib. 698, 7; 699, 5. 6.

Frequently, however, the noun shows the plural form; not, however, (a) with the numbers 1 and 2, (b) nor yet, as a rule,¹³ in indications of *time* or of *measure*.

Exx.  <i>spw</i> 4 four times. ¹⁴	 <i>st-ḥmwt</i> 20 twenty women. ¹⁵
 <i>ḥhw</i> 618 six hundred and eighteen (head of) cattle. ¹⁶	

When the noun and numeral are accompanied by a demonstrative or possessive adjective, this adjective is made to agree with the noun in gender, though it always shows singular number, even when the noun has the plural form.

Exx. || *pꜣ s 2* the two men.¹

hrw 3 pn these three days.²

ḥt it ḥḥst 6 the six *ḥekat* of corn.³ For see below § 266, 1.

|| *prꜣ ḥrdw 4* my four children.⁴

When no noun is present, the adjective is singular and masculine.

Exx. *3 pn* these three.⁵ *pꜣ 21* the twenty-one.⁶

Only in the case of the numbers 100 and 1,000 does the demonstrative follow the gender of the numeral, without reference to the gender of the thing that is numbered.

Exx. *tꜣ t 100* the hundred loaves.⁷ *Št* is feminine.

pꜣ t 1,000 the thousand loaves.⁸ *Hꜣ* is masculine.

What has been said above of the demonstrative applies equally to the word for 'other'.

Exx. *ky nḥsy 6* another six Nubians.⁹

kt št r-sꜣ kt št one hundred (years) after another hundred.¹⁰

The explanation of the puzzling facts set forth above is given by Old Egyptian and Coptic. It thence becomes clear that the method of writing the numeral after the word denoting the thing numbered was purely graphic; doubtless it was borrowed from book-keeping, just as £6 is the regular symbol in English account-books for 'six pounds'. It is just possible that Egyptian measurements like *mḥ 4* were sometimes read as *mḥ fdw*, lit. 'cubit, four'; but if so, this manner of reading was merely derivative and a reflection of the manner of writing.

From the evidence which we possess it is plain that in actual speech the number always preceded the noun numbered. The only exception is *snw* 'two', which was pronounced after its noun, cf. Coptic *p-son snau* 'the two brothers'. In all other cases the noun indicating the thing numbered came at the end. When the number is relatively small, the noun is in the plural and in apposition to the word denoting the number; with the highest numbers (see below § 262, 2) the noun numbered is in the singular and introduced by *m* or *n*. The word denoting the number is in all cases a singular noun (the units were originally plural, but early became singular, § 260), and hence the accompanying demonstrative and possessive adjectives and the word for 'other' are always singular. The variability in gender which they exhibit when the number is a low one is due to the fact that the units had masc. forms when the following noun in apposition

¹ *P. Kah.* 13, 28. *Sim. Urk.* iv. 1106, 12.

² *Siut* 1, 296.

³ *Peas.* R 6. *Sim. Rhind* 77 (*pꜣ*).

⁴ *Urk.* iv. 1070. *Pꜣ* and plur. noun, *Westc.* 3, 17: 9, 7; *M. u. K.* vs. 4, 8.

⁵ *Peas.* B 1, 151.

⁶ *Rhind* 62.

⁷ *Rhind* 65.

⁸ *Rhind* 76.

⁹ *Semnah Disp.* 1, 12.

¹⁰ *Siut* 4, 25.

was masc., and fem. forms when that noun was fem. The rules for the demonstrative, etc., become intelligible when we realize that what is written *pr-i hrdw 4* was read *pr-i fdw, hrdw* 'my masculine four, (namely) children'; 'my four cows' would have been *tsy-i fdt, ihwt* 'my feminine four, namely cows', though written *tsy-i ihwt* (or *ihl*) 4. On the other hand, with the hundreds the demonstrative is always fem., since *st* 'hundred' is an unchangeable fem. noun; *hy* 'thousand' is, on the contrary, masculine, and consequently any adjective agreeing with it would have to be masculine likewise.

§ 262. The construction of the lowest and highest numbers.—

1. The word for 'one', when written phonetically, as a rule follows its noun.

¹ *Urk.* iv. 1069.

Exx. *dmi wt* one city.¹

² *Peas.* R 46.

wst-f wt its one side.²

Or else it precedes it and is connected with it by the genitival adjective.

³ *Urk.* iv. 650.

Ex. *wt n mtu* one road.³

At a later stage of the language, the last-named construction gives rise to the **indefinite article**; an early example is *wt n kskw* 'a ship'.⁴

'One of (several)' is expressed by *wt m*.

⁴ *Westc.* 8, 3. *Sim.* *ib.* 6, 3.

Exx. *wt m ns n r3* one of these asses.⁵

⁵ *Peas.* B 1, 9. *Sim.* *ib.* 81-2; *Siut* 1, 287.

wt im-tu nb every one of you.⁶

⁶ *Siut* 1, 288. *Sim.* *ib.* 285.

For the use of *wt* to convey superlative meaning see above, § 97, end; and for its meaning 'one' as contrasted with 'other' see § 98.

2. The words for 1,000 and 1,000,000 are sometimes written before their noun, which is usually in the singular, and are connected with it either by the *m* of predication or by the genitival adjective. The same doubtless held good of the words for 10,000 and 100,000, but here we have no evidence.

⁷ *Cairo* 20003. *Sim.* *ib.* 20006. 20009, k. 20011. 20012. 20053.

Exx. *hy m t hukt* a thousand of bread and beer.⁷ Abbreviated writing ⁸

⁸ *Cairo* 20004. *Sim.* *ib.* 20007. 20012, 2. 20046.

hyk pn n rnpt this thy thousand years, lit. of year.⁹

⁹ *Urk.* iv. 539; 1058, 15. *Sim.* *hh-f n kt* (sing.) *LAC. TR.* 78, 9.

m hh pn n rnptwt in this million of years.¹⁰

¹⁰ *Urk.* iv. 306.

Similar writings occur where the word for 100 is involved.

¹¹ *Sebekn.* 7. *Sim.* *Urk.* iv. 893, 15 with *n* for *nt*.

Exx. *120 nt hy-t3* one hundred and twenty thousands-of-land (a land-measure).¹¹

¹² *P. Turin* 137, 3.

t3 365 n ntr the 365 gods.¹²

In late Egyptian the construction with *n(y)* has been extended also to the tens. Sporadic examples may be found from Dyn. XII onwards.

¹³ MARUCCHI, *Gli Obelisch*, 1. *Sim. Ann.* 29, 7, 8, 13 *n hrw*; *B. of D.* ed. NAV., ch. 125, Intr. 3, some MSS, *ps 42 n ntr*.

Ex. *35 n rnpt* 35 years.¹³

¹⁴ *Urk.* iv. 175.

§ 263. The ordinal numbers.—1. For 'first' *tpy*, varr. , the adjective from *tp* 'head', is used and follows its noun.

¹⁵ *Urk.* iv. 740.

Exx. *sp tpy* the first time.¹⁴ *wdyt tpt* the first campaign.¹⁵

2. The ordinals from 2 to 9 are formed by the addition of an ending m. $\overline{\text{nw}}$, f. $\overline{\text{nwt}}$ to the stem of the cardinals. As a rule this ending is appended to the numerals, exx. $\overline{\text{nw}}$ 2-*nw* '2nd' (m.), $\overline{\text{nwt}}$ 6-*nwt* '6th' (f.), but a few phonetic writings are found, ex. $\overline{\text{hmt-nw}}$ 'third';¹ $\overline{\text{sn-nw}}$ 'second' is not uncommon.²

When used as epithets these ordinals may precede their noun.

Ex. $\overline{\text{nw}}$ 4-*nw* *sp* the fourth time.³

$\overline{\text{sn-nwt}}$ *f ist* in his second office.⁴

This is the older use; the second example shows that a suffix may be attached to the ordinal; so too in the adverbial phrase $\overline{\text{hr sn-nw-sy}}$ 'again', lit. 'for its second (time *sp*)',⁵ and compare *kty-f* in § 98.

Later, the ordinal follows like a true adjective.

Exx. $\overline{\text{sp-f 3-nw hb-sd}}$ his third time of Jubilee.⁶

$\overline{\text{wdyt 6-nwt}}$ the sixth expedition.⁷

Less commonly, the ordinal precedes its noun and is connected with it by means of the genitival adjective.

Ex. $\overline{\text{5-nw n hb}}$ the fifth festival.⁸

3. From 10 upwards, the ordinals are formed with the aid of the participle m. $\overline{\text{mh}}$, f. $\overline{\text{mht}}$ 'filling', 'completing'; the compound thus created follows its noun.

Exx. $\overline{\text{wdyt mht-10}}$ the tenth campaign, lit. the campaign completing ten (campaigns).⁹

§ 264. Use of the cardinals as ordinals.--In dates like $\overline{\text{hst-sp 2, (sbd) 2(-nw n) iht, sw 18}}$ ¹⁰ it seems certain that the numbers after the words for 'year' and 'day' are cardinals, though in sense they are ordinals.¹¹

Similarly we might write in English 'year two', 'day eighteen' whilst meaning 'second year', 'eighteenth day'. The month-number in Egyptian was, on the contrary, almost certainly an ordinal, and it is probable also that the word for 'month' (*sbd*) was omitted in speech and $\overline{\text{n}}$ inserted before the name of the season. This emerges from the following facts. Though $\overline{\text{h}}$, i.e. 'first month' is invariable in hieratic¹² and occasional in hieroglyphic,¹³ in the latter it is often replaced by $\overline{\text{tpy}}$ 'first', very rare var. $\overline{\text{tpy}}$ ¹⁴ exx. $\overline{\text{tpy (n) smw}}$ 'first (month of) summer';¹⁵ $\overline{\text{tpy n iht}}$ 'first (month) of inundation'.¹⁶ A very late hieratic text has correspondingly $\overline{\text{4-nw n sm}}$ 'fourth (month) of summer';^{16a} the Dyn. XII writing $\overline{\text{4-nw n}}$ ¹⁷ at least shows the *n*. The thirtieth day of the month was described as $\overline{\text{rky}}$ ¹⁸ (also $\overline{\text{rky}}$ ¹⁹ and $\overline{\text{rky}}$ ²⁰, the full phonetic writings $\overline{\text{rky}}$ ²¹ $\overline{\text{rky}}$ ²² being rare in Middle Egyptian); this word again points to an ordinal meaning for the cardinal numbers of the days. For the general system of dating, see Excursus C at the end of this lesson.

¹ *AZ.* 45, Pl. 6, l. 12.

² *AZ.* 45, Pl. 6, l. 12. *Sim. Sin.* B 47; *Sh. S.* 42.

³ *Peas.* B 1, 194. *Sim. ib.* 224, 226; *Eb.* 86, 20.

⁴ *Simt* 3, 20; the sign for *ist* is uncertain.

⁵ *Urk.* iv. 4, 9; 5, 10; 10, 3.

⁶ *Urk.* iv. 590.

⁷ *Urk.* iv. 689. *Sim. BUDGE*, p. 327, 14; 328, 1. 5. 9. 13.

⁸ *Urk.* iv. 741. *Sim. ib.* 740, 17; *Hearst* 2, 3 = *Eb.* 86, 19.

⁹ *Urk.* iv. 709. *Sim. ib.* 716, 13; 721, 10; *BUDGE*, p. 377, 5; 378, 2.

¹⁰ *P. Kah.* 12, 6.

¹¹ See *Unt.* iii. 92, 96.

¹² *P. Kah.* 14, 9; 22, 11; 24, 27; *Urk.* iv. 44, 8. 12. 16.

¹³ *Urk.* iv. 45.

¹⁴ *L.D.* ii. 150 f.

¹⁵ *Urk.* iv. 648, 9; 649, 3. *Sim. Cairo* 20026.

¹⁶ Louvre C 166. *Sim. Hamm.* 114, 2; *L. D.* ii. 150 f.

^{16a} *P. Leyd.* I 32, 4, 2 (unpubl.) qu. *Mö.L.L. Rhind.* p. 73. *Sim. BR. Thes.* 271. 447.

¹⁷ Louvre C 1. *Sim. Hamm.* 113, 3.

¹⁸ *P. Kah.* 15, 13; 23, 1; *Urk.* iv. 771, 7.

¹⁹ *Cairo* 20541; *Urk.* iv. 823, 16; 836, 2.

²⁰ *Cairo* 20026.

²¹ *Brit. Mus.* 155.

²² *BUDGE*, p. 252, 5.

Exx. *bn(r)i hēst hsr 20 2* dates, quadruple *hekat*, 20 sacks and 2.¹ A somewhat strange way of expressing $(4 \times 20) + 2 = 82$ quadruple *hekat*.

stbt 226, mnt hēst 1 + 1/2 + 1/4 + 1/8, ir n hsr 105 3/8 + 1/4 crates (?), 226, content $1\frac{7}{8}$ *hekat*, making (§ 422, 3) 105 sacks and $3\frac{3}{8}$ *hekat*.²

It seems evident that the 'sack' (*hsr*) of Dyn. XVIII was a modification of the *hsr* 'sack' of 5 quadruple, or 20 single, *hekat* mentioned in the Rhind mathematical papyrus.³

A jar *hinw* 'hin' used for liquids (beer, milk, honey, etc.),⁴ but apparently also for grain,⁵ is shown by the Rhind papyrus to have contained $\frac{1}{10}$ *hekat*;⁶ actual inscribed examples average about .503 litre.^{6a} Other vessels employed as liquid measures were named *ds* (especially for beer),⁷ *hbnt* (wine, incense),⁸ *st* (a very small measure for beer),⁹ *mn*,¹⁰ var. *mni*¹¹ (oil, incense); the size of these has not been determined.

2. **Measures of length.**¹²—Measurements of small objects are given in terms of the cubit of about 20.6 inches = 523 millimetres¹³ and its subdivisions, 1 cubit being equal to 7 palms or 28 digits. 'Cubit' is *mh*, abbrev. ¹⁶ ¹⁷ or ¹⁸; 'palm', i.e. palm-breadth, is *ssp*,¹⁹ abbrev. ²⁰ ^{20a}; 'digit', i.e. finger-breadth, is *dbr*. A much less often mentioned linear measure is the *nbw* 'nebiu', lit. 'pole', perhaps equal to $1\frac{1}{4}$ or $1\frac{1}{2}$ cubit.^{20b}

Exx. *shb-hr-f mh 1 ssp 3 m mw rrw* then it (the serpent) swallows 1 cubit and 3 palms of the great waters.²¹

You are to make $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4}$ of a cubit *dmd, ssp 5, dbr* half of it is $3\frac{1}{2}$ (palms), one-fourth of it is $1\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{4}$ (palms); total, 5 palms and a digit.²² Here the digit is represented in hieratic by .

mh 4, ssp 4, dbr 2 four cubits, 4 palms and 2 digits.²³

The chief multiple of the cubit was the *ht* 'rod' of 100 cubits, also called *ht n nwh* 'rod of cord'.

Exx. *swsh-n-i wst n wdhw-i m ht n nwh 2I* I made a wide road (lit. made wide a road) for my offerings consisting of 21 rods of cord, i. e. 2,100 cubits.²⁴

sht n ht 10 r ht 2 a field of 10 rods by 2 rods.²⁵

A much larger linear measure was the *itrw* 'river-measure',²⁶ the Greek 'schoenus', now estimated on good grounds at 20,000 cubits = 10.5 km.^{26a} However, in one place a smaller *itrw* occurs in conjunction with the *ht* 'rod', and with two fractions of this which we shall find below as measures of area:—

The distance between stela and stela on the hill east of Akhetaten *irw n itrw 6 ht rmn hsb mh 4* makes 6 *itrw*, $1\frac{3}{4}$ rods and 4 cubits.²⁷ For *irw n* 'makes' see § 422, 3.

¹ P. Louvre 3226, 4, 9. Sim. P. Pet. 1116 A, var. *passim*. In hieroglyphic *Urk.* iv. 667, 14.

² P. Louvre 3226, 29, 2.

³ Rhind 41. 43.

⁴ Peas. B 1, 94; P. Kah. 5, 11. 32. 33; Eb. 53. 10.

⁵ Rhind 83.

⁶ Rhind 80, 81.

^{6a} Ann. 40, 80, a recent computation.

⁷ Siut 1, 302; Peas. B 1, 84; P. Kah. 26, 3. 13; Rhind 71.

⁸ AZ. 45, Pl. 8; Rekh. 6; *Urk.* iv. 718, 6.

⁹ Siut 1, 302; P. Kah. 26, 4. 14.

¹⁰ *Urk.* iv. 699, 15; 718, 7.

¹¹ *Urk.* iv. 712, 15.

¹² PSBA. 14, 403; MÖLLER, *Hieratische Paläographie*, i. p. 65.

¹³ See JEA. iv. 136.

¹⁴ Hamm. 114, 14.

¹⁵ *Urk.* iv. 425, 17; 459, 9.

¹⁶ *Bersh.* i. 14, 1.

¹⁷ *Urk.* iv. 640.

¹⁸ BH. i. 26, 200; *Urk.* iv. 373, 9.

¹⁹ AZ. 59, 44*^o; Rhind 56, 58.

²⁰ P. Kah. 23, 30.

^{20a} See the Sign-list, under D 48.

^{20b} Cen. p. 93; Wb. II, 243, 9; 244, 2; HAYES, p. 36.

²¹ AZ. 59, 47*^o. Sim. P. Boul. xviii. 4.

²² Rhind 58.

²³ AZ. 59, 44*^o. Sim. Arm. 93.

²⁴ *Urk.* iv. 133.

²⁵ Rhind 49. Sim. AZ. 59, 44*^o.

²⁶ See AZ. 41, 58.

^{26a} BORCHARDT in *Festschrift . . . Lehmann-Haupt* (Janus, 1921), 119; see also JEA. 30, 33.

²⁷ Amarna v. 26, 18-19, see *ib.* p. 33, n. 8.

According to BORCHARDT, here perhaps an *itrw* of 5,000 cubits.

 *rnjw* victuals.

 *dst* (or *wdst*) remainder, balance.

 *mnt* quantum, fixed ration.

 *mnt* nurse.

 *rht* amount, number (m.).

 *hfw* snake.

 *hnt* (for *hnrt*¹)
harim.

 *shw* breadth (from stem *wsh*).

 var.  *stp-sj* palace.

 *šnr* ergastulum, magazine.

 *thn* obelisk.

 *dmd* (old *dmd*) total.

 *ds* jug, beer-jug.

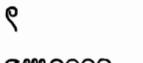
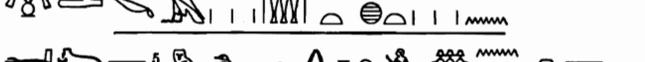
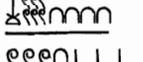
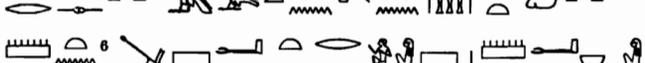
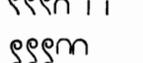
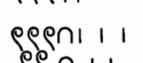
 *dʿm* fine gold.

 *šbn* various (adj.).

¹ In this and the perhaps identical word for 'prison' (above, p. 146) the spellings vacillate between *hnt* and *hnrt*, partly owing to the similarity of hieratic ← and Δ. Both words are probably derived from *hnr* 'restrain'.

EXERCISE XX

(a) Study the following excerpt from a papyrus of accounts relating to the Royal Court (Dyn. XIII):²

² *P. Boul. XVIII*, 31, printed exactly as in the original. Words there written in red are here underlined. Several readings are disputed, the hieratic containing difficult ligatures. ³ Rather uncertain on account of the unexpected .

⁴ This rubric is the heading to what follows and was inserted after the word for 'total' in order to economize space.

⁵ Others read .

⁶ Others read .

⁷ An error for 144.

⁸ An error for 1.

Exerc. XX

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

<i>ḥsb ḥꜣw n nb</i> (r. w. s. § 313, end) <i>n ḥst-sp 3 (sbd) 2(-nw n) ḥt, ḥrky.</i>	<i>t šbn ḥꜣw</i>	<i>ḥnkt ds</i>
<i>rḥt ḥꜣw n nb</i> (r. w. s.) <i>n ḥst-sp 3 (sbd) 2(-nw n) ḥt, ḥrky</i>	1680	135
<i>in</i> (§ 422, 1) <i>n-f m dst nt ḥst-sp 3 (sbd) 2(-nw n) ḥt, sw 29</i>	200	
<i>in</i> (§ 422, 1) <i>n-f m ḥnw (?) nsw innw</i> (§ 369, 4) <i>m ḥwt-ntr nt 'Imn</i>	100	10
<i>dmd. Šm ḥnt rḥt pn.</i>	<u>1980</u>	<u>145</u>
<i>dīw</i> (§ 422, 1) <i>r stp-s(i) m ḥꜣ n wdꜣw n ḥnt</i>	625	45
<i>mnt(?) nt šnꜣ ddt</i> (§ 369, 4) <i>n rmtꜣ pr mꜣꜣwt</i>	630	61
<i>mnt(?) nt šnꜣ ddt</i> (§ 369, 4) <i>n ḥꜣw ḥꜣw</i>	525	38
<i>dmd</i>	<u>1780</u>	<u>143</u> (<i>sic</i>)
<i>dst t</i>	200	2 (<i>sic</i>)
ACCOUNT OF THE REVENUE OF THE LORD (l. p. h.) of yr. 3, second month of inundation, last day.	various kinds of bread, loaves	beer, des-jugs
Amount of the revenue of the Lord (l. p. h.) of yr. 3, second month of inundation, last day	1680	135
Was brought to him as balance of yr. 3, second month of inundation, day 29	200	
Was brought to him as king's victuals (?) which are brought from the temple of Amūn	100	10
Total.	<u>1980</u>	<u>145</u>
EXPENDITURE OUT OF THIS AMOUNT.		
Was given into the palace at the entry of the butler of the harim	625	45
Ration of the ergastulum which is given to the people of the house of the nurses	630	61
Ration of the ergastulum which is given to the ordinary members of the household	525	38
Total	<u>1780</u>	<u>143</u> (<i>sic</i>)
Balance	200	2 (<i>sic</i>)

(b) Write in hieroglyphs and in transliteration :

(1) It happened (on) one of these days I heard a noise and uncovered my face and found it was (*pw*) a snake of (*ny-sw*, lit. it was of) 10 cubits in its length. (2) Thou (*ntk*) shalt divide for them $1\frac{3}{2}$ *ḥekꜣt*¹ of corn. (3) Year 7, first month of summer, day 1 under the Majesty of the Horus 'Great of Might' (*ḥꜣ bꜣw*), King of Upper and Lower Egypt, Nemaḥrēꜣ, Son of Rēꜣ, Ammenemes,² tribute of the prince (*wꜣ*) of the Medjay, 265 *deben* of gold (lit. gold, 265 *deben*).

¹ *ḥkꜣt* $1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{8} + \frac{1}{16} + \frac{1}{32}$.

² For these royal names see above, p. 74, bottom.

- (4) He went to the door a fourth time, and found no one there. (5) He gave her three-fifths of all his possessions (*h̄t*). (6) The twelfth hour of the night. (7) They cried out with one voice (lit. mouth). (8) He was the third of these three (write 'third' and 'three' phonetically).

EXCURSUS C

The Divisions of Time and Method of Dating.¹

The Egyptian year ($\{ \overset{\circ}{\text{r}} \text{rnpt} \}$) was divided into 12 months ($\{ \overset{\circ}{\text{x}} \text{sbd} \}$) of 30 days ($\{ \text{hrw} \}$), completed to 365 days by the addition of the five so-called epagomenal or 'added' days ($\{ \text{hryw rnpt} \}$, § 259). Though for dating and calendrical purposes generally the year of 365 days perforce served as the basis, there was clearly a tendency to regard the year as of only 360 days; thus for purposes of calculation the daily income of a temple is stated as $\frac{1}{360}$ of the yearly revenue.² In dating, the year was further divided into three 'seasons' ($\{ \text{tr} \}$) of four months each: 1. $\{ \text{sht} \}$, var. $\{ \text{inundation} \}$; 2. $\{ \text{prt} \}$ 'winter', presumably the season of the 'emergence' (*pr*) of the fields from the water; 3. $\{ \text{smw} \}$ 'summer', daringly guessed to mean 'deficiency (*wšr*) of water'. The word for 'day' used in dates seems from Coptic to have been *sw*, not *hrw*; ³ the plural $\{ \text{sww} \}$ (?) is not infrequently found written out in Middle Egyptian with the meaning 'dates'.⁴ Similarly the word for 'year' used in dates is not $\{ \text{rnpt} \}$, which never has \circ as a determinative, but $\{ \text{hst-sp} \}$, which we now know to read *hst-sp*; in *hst-sp* the round sign is the ideogram of $\{ \text{sp} \}$ 'occasion'; only at a late period is the ordinary determinative of time \circ substituted in this word for \circ . We shall have more to say about the meaning of *hst-sp* below.

The way in which the numerals are indicated in dates has been studied above in §§ 259. 264. We may now give one or two examples:—

$\{ \text{hst-sp} \} 2 \text{ (sbd)} \} 3 \text{ (-nw n)} \} \text{sht} \text{ sw } 1, \text{ hr hm n n-sw-bit}$
N-mst-Rc year 2, third month of inundation, day one under the Majesty of king Nemaṛē (i. e. Ammenemes III).⁵

$\{ \text{hst-sp} \} 24 \text{ (sbd)} \} 2 \text{ (-nw n)} \} \text{prt, crky,}$
hrw-hb mh-10 n Imn m Ipt-sw in year 24, second month of winter, last day, tenth festival-day of Amūn in Ipet-sut (i. e. Karnak).⁶ Note that, as often, the king (Tuthmosis III) is not mentioned. This date occurs in the midst of a sentence; at the beginning of a text the preposition *m* is never used.

$\{ \text{hst-sp} \} 1 \text{ (n)} \} \text{sht, wpt-rnpt, hb Hnmw}$ first month of inundation, opening of the year (= day 1), feast of Chnum.⁷

Very rare writings of the regnal year are seen in $\{ \text{hst-sp} \} 30$ 'year 30';⁸ $\{ \text{hst-sp} \} 44$ 'year 44';⁹ $\{ \text{hst-sp} \} 33$ 'year 33'.¹⁰

¹ See in general K. SETHE, *Die Zeitrechnung der alten Aegypter im Verhältnis zu der der andern Völker*, in *Nachrichten d. k. Gesellschaft d. Wissenschaften zu Göttingen, Phil.-hist. Klasse*, 1919-20.

² See *Siut* I, 285, qu. § 265.

³ Not *ssw* as formerly read; see the writings *Wb.* iv, 57.

⁴ *Adm.* II, 4; *Urk.* iv. 112, 12.

⁵ *Hamm.* 43.

⁶ *Urk.* iv. 836.

⁷ *Urk.* iv. 823.

⁸ Cairo 20516.

⁹ *Leyd.* V 4; *sim.*

Urk. iv. 606, 6.

¹⁰ *Rhind*, title.

of the civil calendar. It must have been early recognized that the Nile began to rise afresh about the same time (near July 19th of the Julian calendar) that the brilliant star Sirius (the dog-star), after having been invisible for a prolonged period, was first again observed in the sky shortly before sunrise. Consequently this latter event, described by modern astronomers as the heliacal rising of Sirius and by the Egyptians as $\overline{\text{𓆎}} \overline{\text{𓆏}} \overline{\text{𓆑}} \text{ prt Spdt}$ 'the going up of (the goddess) Sothis', came to be regarded as the true New Year's Day ($\overline{\text{𓆎}} \overline{\text{𓆏}} \overline{\text{𓆑}} \text{ wpt-rnpt}$ 'the opening of the year'), i. e. $\overline{\text{𓆎}} \overline{\text{𓆏}} \overline{\text{𓆑}} \text{ tpy (n) sht sw I}$ 'first month of inundation, day 1'. Had this event always formed the beginning of the Egyptian civil year, the Inundation season (*sht*) would have corresponded roughly to middle July—middle November, Winter (*prt*) to middle November—middle March, Summer (*smw*) to middle March—middle July. Owing to the above-mentioned defect in the civil year, it sometimes happened that the real summer fell in the winter of the civil calendar, and *vice versa*. We know on the authority of Censorinus that a coincidence of the civil New Year's Day and the heliacal rising of Sirius took place in A. D. 139, and thence it is calculated¹ that a similar coincidence must have occurred in B. C. 1317 and 2773. In the period covered by this book three records of Sothic risings have come down to us, namely from an unspecified year of Tuthmosis III (11th month, day 28),² from year 9 of Amenophis I (11th month, day 9),³ and from year 7 of Sesostris III (8th month, day 16).⁴ Combination of these dates with those previously mentioned yields as the approximate corresponding years B. C. 1469, 1545, and 1877; the two first dates fit in admirably with other considerations, but the third has been thought by some to allow too small an interval between the Twelfth and the Eighteenth Dynasty.

In the Aramaic papyri of the Persian period and in the subsequent Greek and Coptic documents from Egypt the twelve months are no longer numbered and allotted to one or other of the three seasons, but receive names derived from certain feasts. The month-names in their Greek forms are Thōouth, Phaōphi, Athyr, Khoiak, Tybi, Mekhir, Phamenōth, Pharmouthi, Pakhōn, Payni, Epiph, and Mesorē. To translate $\overline{\text{𓆎}} \overline{\text{𓆏}} \overline{\text{𓆑}} \text{ 𓆑}$ as 'the 5th of Pharmouthi', as many scholars still do, is a gross anachronism, the more reprehensible since some of the originating feasts were in Dyns. XVIII–XX celebrated not in the month to which they gave their name, but on the first day of the following month.⁵ Thus Dyn. XVIII inscriptions inform us that the feast of Ernūtet, who gave her name to Pharmouthi, took place on the 1st day of the 1st month of summer,⁶ not in the 4th month of winter. A calendar from year 9 of Amēnophis I gives the entire series of month-names in similarly advanced positions,⁷ whereas another calendar of Ramesside date⁸ shows the names in the places accorded to them in Greek times. Unsolved problems present themselves in connexion with these facts.⁹ Clearly the only scientific course is to render $\overline{\text{𓆎}} \overline{\text{𓆏}} \overline{\text{𓆑}} \text{ 𓆑}$ as 'fourth month of winter'.¹⁰

¹ The figures here given are taken from Winlock's article in *Proc. Amer. Philosph. Soc.*, 83, 447, where most of the recent literature is quoted.
² *Urk.* iv. 827.
³ *Eb.*, calendar at beginning.
⁴ *AZ.* 37, 99.

⁵ See *AZ.* 43, 136.
⁶ *Dñm. Kalender-inschr.* 38; cf. *L. D. Text*, iii. 283.
⁷ Above, n. 3.
⁸ *Ann.* 43, 179.
⁹ See my discussion in *Rev. d'Ég.* 10, 9–31, a reply to R. PARKER in *The Calendars of Ancient Egypt*, Chicago, 1950. An additional piece of evidence *JEA.* 41, 123.
¹⁰ It may sometimes be convenient to abbreviate as '8th month' or simply 'viii'.

Excurs. C

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

The Egyptians were the first to divide the day into 24 hours (𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *wnwt*, var. 𓂏𓂏); there were twelve hours of the day and twelve hours of the night.

¹ *D. el B.* 114.

Exx. 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *wnwt mht-10 nt hrw* tenth hour of the day.¹

² *D. el B.* 116.

𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *wnwt 4-^{nt} hrw* fourth hour of the night.²

These hours, which had their own religious names, were used mainly for religious and astronomical purposes.³ Ordinary parlance made shift with such phrases as 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *m dws* 'in the morning',⁴ 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *nw n sty-r* 'the time of perfume of the mouth', i.e. time for the mid-day meal;⁵ 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *msyt* 'supper'^{5a} 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *r tr n hrwy* 'at time of night'.⁶ The Egyptians seem to have had no very precise instruments for measuring the hours, and the hours of the day were longer in the summer than in the winter.⁷ Still less was it possible to fix the length of a short space of time to which the name 𓂏𓂏 *st* 'minute', 'moment' was given.

³ Exception, *Urk.* iv. 655, 14.

⁴ *Eb.* 18, 2.

⁵ *Eb.* 50, 20; *T. Carn.* 14. See, too, *AZ.* 71, 86.

^{5a} STRICKER in *Oudh. Med.* 1948, 57, n. 2.

⁶ *Sin.* R 20.

⁷ L. BORCHARDT, *Allägyptische Zeitmessung*, Berlin 1920, in E. VON BASSERMANN-JORDAN, *Die Geschichte der Zeitmessung und der Uhren*; a brief account, R. W. SLOLEY in *JEA.* 17, 166.

In conclusion, reference must be made to the 'decans', the 36 constellations, or parts of such, which rise at particular hours of the night during the 36 different periods of ten days constituting the year. These periods or 'decades' are named according to the calendar months in which they occur, with the addition 'first decade', 'middle decade', and 'last decade', exx. 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 (*sbd*) 3(-*nw n*) *sh*t, *hrw* (?) *10 tpy*, 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *hrw* (?) *10 hry-ib*, 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *hrw* (?) *10 hr-phwy*.⁸ The various decans have their own names, which have survived in Greek; ⁹ examples are 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 Gk. Σμάτ, 𓂏𓂏𓂏 Gk. Χόου, 𓂏𓂏 Gk. 'Epō.

⁸ CHASS. *Ass.* p. 146.

⁹ S. SCHOTT, *Die altäg. Dekane*, in *Stud. d. Bibliothek Warburg*, pt. 19; see, too, SETHE, *op. cit.* p. 98.

LESSON XXI

THE VERB (INTRODUCTORY)¹⁰

¹⁰ See SETHE, *Das ägyptische Verbum*, Leipzig, 1899-1902, and for the present lesson especially vol. i. §§314-482. General theory, see *Some Aspects*, 4 ff.

§ 267. **Verbs of different classes.**—In dealing with the *šdm-f* (§ 39) and *šdm-n-f* (§ 67) forms it served our purpose to regard these as built up from unchangeable verb-stems, to which the necessary inflexions were appended as suffixes. Only in the case of the verb *wnn* 'be' were we compelled to admit (§ 118) the existence of different forms of the *šdm-f*, namely 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *wnn-f* and 𓂏𓂏 *wn-f*, each with its own particular range of meaning. It has now to be learnt that, while unchangeable stems are in the majority, they are by no means universal; in other words, that *wnn* is no isolated case.

A classification of Egyptian verbs is therefore required, and the basis of this must be the *mutability* or *immutability* of the stem. A second mark serving to distinguish the different verbal classes is the gender of the infinitives, some classes having masculine infinitives like 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *enb* 'to live', while others have infinitives showing the feminine ending *-t*, ex. 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *mst* 'to bear', 'to give birth'.

§ 268. **Verbs with mutable stems.**—It must be remembered that in hieroglyphic writing the vowels are ignored and only the consonantal skeletons of words are exhibited to the reader (§ 19). Hence it is quite possible *a priori* that one and the same hieroglyphic writing  *sdm.f* might conceal several differently vocalized verb-forms such as **sedmaf* and **sdāmf*, or even a form with doubled medial consonant like **seddāmf*.¹ That such was actually the case cannot be directly proved for verbs like *sdm* 'hear', in which the component consonants *s*, *d* and *m* are strong and different from one another; but it may be inferred with great probability from the fact that variations of writing explicable only if due to differences of vocalization analogous to our postulated **sedmaf* and **sdāmf* occur in the case of two classes of verbs, namely (1) those in which the final radical consonant is identical with the preceding consonant (geminating verbs like *wnn*), and (2) those in which the final consonant is one of the semi-vowels *i* or *w* (*ultimae infirmae* verbs like *pr(i)* 'go forth', *rš(w)* 'rejoice'). These classes of verbs we shall proceed to discuss in turn.

¹ The asterisk denotes hypothetical vocalizations. The small ^e indicates the initial helping-vowel discussed in § 272.

§ 269. **Geminating verbs.**—These verbs have the peculiarity that the last two radical consonants of their stem are identical, ex.  *wnn* 'exist'. Now we have seen (§ 62) that when two identical consonants fell together in pronunciation, or at least were not separated by an accented vowel, there was a strong tendency to write them but once, and this tendency would naturally become the rule where there was the additional inducement that a vital difference of meaning could thereby be emphasized. Hence, when we find a regularly occurring spelling  *wnn.f*, we may conjecture that a vowel of some importance fell between the two consonants *n* of the verb-stem; in cases where, on the contrary,  *wn.f* is consistently found we may suppose that the two like consonants had fallen together, yielding some such pronunciation as **wennaf*, corresponding to **sedmaf* assumed in § 268 as one of the possible values of  *sdm.f*.

In the case of  *wnn.f* a plausible pronunciation would be **wnānef*, pointing to a similar pronunciation **sdāmf* in the corresponding form of the immutable verb *sdm*. There is, however, another possibility (it is no more than such) to which but little attention has been paid hitherto, and which may turn out to be applicable in certain cases, though it evidently cannot hold in all, e. g. the infinitive. This possibility is that the first of the two like radicals has been doubled, as in the Hebrew *pirēl* or the Arabic second form; the effect of such doubling is necessarily to hold the last radical apart from the doubled middle radical, whether the vowel following the latter be accented or unaccented.* Hence  *wnn.f* might represent a pronunciation **wennānef* (instead of **wnānef*), pointing to **seddāmf* from the immutable *sdm*.

* This follows from the fact that, alike in Semitic and in Egyptian, a doubled consonant must both close a syllable and begin a second one, in other words must always be followed by a vowel. See Appendix A at the end of the book.

OBS. The existence of geminating verbs in Egyptian is established beyond a doubt, but the reasons for the appearance or absence of the gemination in the hieroglyphic writing are largely a matter of conjecture.¹ For the infinitive we have the evidence of Coptic, ex. χbob 'to be cool' from Eg. kbb ; since the vocalization here corresponds to that of immutable intransitive verbs like Coptic $^e n\dot{s}ot$ 'be hard', from Eg. nht , it would appear that the presence of the gemination in the writing is due in this case solely to the existence of an accented vowel between the two like consonants. Conversely, after di 'cause' the $\dot{s}dm\text{-}f$ form of the verb kbb 'be cool' would show the hieroglyphic form $kbb\text{-}f$ (§ 452, 1); but Coptic has $tkbof$ for 'to make him cool' (Eg. $*dit\ kbb\text{-}f$ 'to cause that he be cool'), and there is reason to think that this was pronounced $tkebbof$, a form analogous to Coptic $ts^e nko f$ 'to suckle him' from the immutable trilateral stem snk 'suck';² here, then, the single writing of b in hieroglyphic $kbb\text{-}f$ would seem due to the last two radical consonants of kbb falling together without an intervening vowel. For the geminating $\dot{s}dm\text{-}f$ forms and participles in hieroglyphic, however, no explanation is forthcoming from the Coptic. Our enquiry will tend to show that the geminating $\dot{s}dm\text{-}f$ is entirely dependent, for the writing of the gemination, on its origin in the geminating passive participle (the imperfective passive participle), see §§ 356, OBS. ; 411, 1 ; 438, OBS. But since gemination in the participles is associated with notions of *repetition* or *continuity* such as might well find formal expression in the doubling of the medial radical consonant, the hypothesis that the geminating $\dot{s}dm\text{-}f$ forms are comparable to Hebrew $piril$ forms appears at least worth examination.

¹ See *Res.* 40, 73.

² See *Verbum* ii. § 216.

§ 270. **Weak verbs.**—In the case of the weak verbs ending in \imath or w matters are complicated by the fact that these consonants (or semi-vowels, § 20) were often omitted in the writing. Accordingly, a hypothetical form like $*merw\dot{a}t$ from the stem mrw (or mri § 281) 'love' might in one place be written out as $\imath w$ $mrwt$, while in another place it might, no less correctly, be rendered \imath mrt . Scholars have shown, however, that under certain conditions, e. g. after another consonant and before a short unaccented vowel, the original \imath and w of stems were apt to disappear, not only from the written, but also from the spoken language.³ For this reason, when we encounter a form like $\imath w$ with a flexional element $-w$ added to the verb-stem pri , we cannot be certain whether some such pronunciation as $*pariew$ or $*periaw$ is to be assumed, or whether \imath had here fallen away so that only $*parew$ or $*peraw$ was spoken; nothing but an undoubted full variant writing $\imath w$ $priw$ (or $\imath w$ $pryw$, as Middle Egyptian would write it, see OBS. below) could settle the question in favour of the former pair of alternatives. Thus the presence or absence of \imath and w in the hieroglyphic writing of weak verbs is but a precarious criterion of differences of form.

³ *Verbum* i. §§ 94, 170.

Fortunately, however, the weak verbs display in certain forms a more trustworthy criterion, namely a gemination similar to that which was described in the last section. It is supposed that in some circumstances the final \imath or w became assimilated to the preceding radical, so that forms like $\imath w$ $mrr\text{-}f$

from original *mrwf* came into existence. Probably such gemination or repetition of the penultimate radical would only occur where the repeated consonants were separated by a vowel of some importance; and it is even possible that a doubling of the radical penultimate consonant has to be assumed, in addition to the assimilation just mentioned. Thus, on the same lines as were discussed in connection with the geminating verbs (§ 269), so too  might theoretically represent either **mrāref* from **mrāief* or **merrāref* from **merrāief*; the latter possibility is one not hitherto taken into account.

OBS. In most Middle Egyptian verbs and verb-forms *i* near the end is written  *y*, see above § 20. A few verbs, however, seem to show  as a strong, i.e. immutable, consonant. In  *smi* 'report' and  *dmi* 'touch' this might be due to the change in value of  from *mr* to *mi* (see W 19 in the Sign-list); both *r* and *i* are kept in the spelling  *swri* 'drink', for *swi* from old *zwr*; but no similar explanations seem possible for  *sri* 'block',  *tni* 'grow decrepit'.

§ 271. The geminating and non-geminating *šdm-f* forms.—To the writing out or omission of the gemination in forms from the mutable verbs there regularly corresponds a difference of meaning. Hence the *šdm-f* form, which, as we have seen, sometimes geminates and sometimes does not, really comprises at least two separate forms. The distinction of these is, however, a matter of considerable difficulty, the discussion of which is best deferred until Lessons XXX, XXXI. Henceforth use will be made of both forms in the Exercises, but the exact nuance of meaning which they imply may for the moment be ignored.

§ 272. The prothetic  *i*.¹—In both Old and Late Egyptian a valuable clue to the vocalization of verb-forms is provided by the sporadic appearance of the sign for *i* (old , late )^{1a} at their beginning. This 'prothetic *i*' undoubtedly indicates a short helping-vowel ^e before two initial consonants not separated by a vowel. Middle Egyptian examples are very rare, but a few may be collected from our texts:  *iddw* (i. e. perhaps **ddaw*) 'one whom . . . speaks (of)',² imperfective relative form (§ 387, 1);  *ihm-sk* 'an Indestructible' (name given to the circumpolar stars), lit. 'one not knowing destruction',³ perfective active participle (§ 359);  *ind hr-t* 'hail to thee',⁴ a formula which perhaps originally meant 'I salute thy face', but which appears very early in this subjectless form.⁵ The imperatives of 2-lit. verbs (§ 336) also occasionally show the prothetic *i*, which also is once found in  *i hr-k* 'upon thee'⁶ (**hrak*) for the normal . In Dyn. XVIII  is found a few times in place of *i*, ex.  *iwr h-w* 'knowing ones',⁷ perfective active participle (§ 359).

OBS. In Semitic the consonant 'alif has sometimes a similar function, and is there called 'prothetic'; 'prothetic' is, however, a more suitable term.

¹ See SETHE, *De Aleph Prothetico*, Berlin, 1892.

^{1a} Exceptionally in Dyn. XIII in *šdm-f* form of *šd* 'say': Louvre C 10; *J.E.A.* 33, Pl. II, 5.

² *Sebekm.* 3. Sim. active participle *šdd* 'who says' *J.E.A.* 32, Pl. VI, 32.

³ *Brit. Mus.* 101, horiz. 7.

⁴ *ERM. Hymn.* 1, 1. Sim. Cairo, 20517, e 3; 20520, d 1.

⁵ Instructive passages are *Pyr.* 1989. 2019. 2035. 2042.

⁶ *Rec.* 35, 219.

⁷ *Urk.* iv. 481, 17; 972, 11. Sim. *iwr h-w*, *ib.* 480, 9. Also in the noun *iwr t* 'the silent one', a designation of the necropolis.

§ 273. **General characteristics of verb-stems.**—As in the Semitic languages, the typical verb-stem consists of three radical consonants, ex.  *sdm* 'hear'. There existed, however, a considerable class of biliteral stems, ex.  *mn* 'remain', 'endure', though it may be shown that many of these originally belonged to one or other of the classes with three consonants, such as  *wd* 'command', Arabic *وعد* (*waʿa*);  *tm* 'be closed', Arabic *تم* (*tamma*). Whereas the verbs just quoted had, owing to some inherent weakness, passed in prehistoric times from the triconsonantal to the biconsonantal class, there are other apparently biliteral stems, such as  *m(w)t* 'die', which prove on closer inspection to be really trilaterals. Similarly, there are but few stems of four and five consonants which cannot be accounted for as due to expansion from originals of three consonants. The most important methods of expansion are (1) reduplication, (2) affirmative additions. These are dealt with in the next three sections.

§ 274. **Reduplication.**¹—Verbs signifying continuous or repeated human actions, habitual occupations, sounds, colours, and violent movements are apt to be created from biliteral or trilateral stems by the repetition of two of the radical consonants. Thus are formed quadriliteral verbs like  *ndnd* 'take counsel' from  *nd* 'ask',  *snsn* 'fraternize' from  *sn* 'brother',  *ptpt* 'crush' (simplex unknown), and quinquiliterals like  *h3g3g* 'exult' from  *h3g* 'be pleasant, glad';  *swtw* 'walk', 'promenade' (simplex unknown). After Dyn. XII the graphic abbreviation  *sp sn* 'two times', 'twice' (see above § 207) is sometimes used as a substitute for the consonants to be repeated, exx.  *r3r3* 'rejoice'² from  *r3(w)* 'rejoice',  *sksk* 'destroy'³ from  *sk* 'perish'.

A half-reduplication also occurs, giving rise to a number of verbs of the type  *shs* 'run',  *nhn* 'be young',  *grg* 'furnish', 'equip'; in none of these cases do we possess a well-attested simplex.

Much rarer is a reduplication of the final consonant only. Verbs comparable to the Hebrew *piclāl* may perhaps occur in the case of  *snbb* 'converse',⁴  *spdd* 'supply',⁵ and  *špss* 'be rich',⁶ 'enrich';⁷ these appear to be immutable quadrilaterals derived from the trilateral adjectives *snb* 'healthy', *spd* 'ready', and *šps* 'noble' respectively. Some verb-forms of passive meaning which may be compared to the Hebrew *puclal* will be dealt with in §§ 360. 425.

More problematic is the kind of reduplication exhibited in the Hebrew *piclāl*. This consists in the doubling of the second radical consonant of a trilateral stem, and would in no case be apparent in the Egyptian writing, though its effects might, as explained above (§§ 269. 270), sometimes be visible in the gemination found in geminating and weak verbs. That *piclāl* verbs did exist in Egyptian is probable *a priori*, and seems further likely from the transitive

¹ See *Verbum* i. §§ 327-40.

² *MAR. Abyd.* ii. 30, 29.

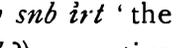
³ *Urk.* iv. 729, 16; cf. *ib.* 8.

⁴ *Urk.* iv. 559. Sim. in O.K., *Ti* 111. Lit. perhaps 'mutually inquire health'.

⁵ *ÄZ.* 45. Pl. VI, 7; *Inscr. dédic.* 87.

⁶ *Brit. Mus.* 614, 11; *Cairo* 20543, 20.

⁷ *Inscr. dédic.* 83.

meaning occasionally found with some usually intransitive verbs, ex.  *Dhwty htp ntrw* 'Thoth who pacifies the gods';¹  *sinw snb irt* 'the physician who heals the eye',² where *htp* (= **http*?) and *snb* (= **snnb*?) are active participles from stems usually meaning 'be at peace', 'be healthy'. Whether Coptic offers any cogent evidence has been both asserted³ and denied.^{3a}

This debatable question is discussed at some length because such *pirəl* verb-forms may turn out to be commoner in Egyptian than has been suspected, see above § 269, end. In any case, the student should realize the difference between a geminating verb and a reduplicated verb. Gemination, as understood in the term 'geminating verb' (§ 269), is a constitutional peculiarity of the stem that leads to the single writing, in certain forms, of two identical radicals, ex.  from ; geminating verbs are therefore mutable. Reduplication, on the other hand, is a secondary expansion of verb-stems by repetition of part of their constituent radicals, ex.  from ; reduplicated verbs are immutable.

OBS. 1. As applied to particular verb-forms, 'geminating' has a less technical meaning; it signifies no more than that two identical radicals follow one another in the writing. Thus both  and  are 'geminating' *šdm-f* forms, though of the two stems involved *wmn* alone is a 'geminating verb'. Similarly,  and  are called 'non-geminating' *šdm-f* forms.

OBS. 2. Hebrew can parallel all the above-mentioned kinds of reduplication. With the Egyptian verb-forms corresponding to the Hebrew *pieləl* (see above) compare the names of small animals, ex.  *hprw* 'beetle',⁴ besides nouns like  *hnmwt* 'sun-folk', 'mankind',  *whmmyt* 'repetitions'.⁵

§ 275. **Afformative prefixes: (r) the causatives in**  *š*.⁶—The consonant  *š*, later also — *s*, when prefixed to a verb-stem, gives to it causative meaning. The new verbs thus formed are derived not only from transitive and intransitive verbs, but also occasionally from nouns and prepositions.

Exx.  *smn* 'make to remain', 'establish' from  *mn* 'remain'.

 *snh* 'make to live', 'nourish' „  *nh* 'live'.

 *smsi* 'make to give birth', 'deliver' „  *msi* 'bear'.

 *shb* 'make festal' „  *hb* 'festival'.

 *smi* 'report', 'announce' „  *mi* 'like'.

Some causatives, particularly those derived from transitive stems, do not possess full causative force, but have meanings different from that of the simplex.

Exx.  *sip* 'revise', 'test', 'account for' from  *ip* 'count'.

 *swd* 'hand over', 'bequeath' „  *wd* 'command'.

 *sdd* 'relate' „  *dd* 'say'.

 *sndm* 'sit', 'make oneself comfortable' „  *ndm* 'be sweet', 'be agreeable'.

¹ *Leb.* 23.

² *AZ.* 53, III; sim. *ib.* 95. Further exx. *Vog. Bauer*, index, p. 234, 1st. col., end.

³ See *Verbum* i. § 344.

^{3a} *AZ.* 73, 131.

⁴ See *Rec.* 35, 228.

⁵ *Adm.* p. 97.

⁶ See *Verbum* i. §§ 350-6.

Except in one case, the causatives fall into the verb-classes to which they would belong if the affirmative *ś* were a radical letter; thus *śnh* 'make to live', from a trilateral stem, has a masculine infinitive like the quadrilateral *wsn* 'stride'; *śmsi* 'to deliver', from a triconsonantal stem with weak final *i* (a *tertia infirmae* verb, § 281), has an infinitive $\text{𓂏𓂏𓂏} \setminus \text{śmsy}$ with masculine gender resembling $\text{𓂏} \setminus \Delta \text{hrty}$ 'to travel by land', the infinitive of a *quarta infirmae* verb (§ 285). The exception alluded to is the case of the causatives of the bilaterals; these, unlike the trilaterals to which they might be expected to conform, have feminine infinitives, ex. $\text{𓂏} \setminus \Delta \text{śmnt}$ 'to establish'.

OBS. The causatives in *ś* are evidently related to those with *š* or *s* in Semitic (Assyrian, Aramaic, and Minaean).

¹ See *Sphinx* 14, 201.

² *Sin.* R 27.

§ 276. **Afformative prefixes: (2) the prefix *n*.**¹—The verbs beginning with this afformative are intransitive and in almost every case derived from quadrilateral reduplicated stems, ex. $\text{𓂏} \setminus \Delta \text{ngsgs}$ 'overflow', synonymous with $\text{𓂏} \setminus \Delta \text{gsgs}$, and $\text{𓂏} \setminus \Delta \text{nftft}$,² doubtless with much the same meaning as $\text{𓂏} \setminus \Delta \text{ftft}$ 'leap'.

THE VERB-CLASSES

§ 277. **Classification according to number and nature of the radical consonants.**—We shall now proceed to classify the different kinds of Egyptian verb-stems, premising that only such distinctions will be noted as may prove useful in the study of Egyptian texts. Coptic shows that adjective-verbs like *śōk* 'to be small' were vocalized otherwise than transitive verbs like *śōtē* 'to hear', but such facts as these must be ignored in this grammar, since they cannot be followed up in the hieroglyphs. It should be observed, further, that weak verbs written shortly like $\text{𓂏} \setminus \Delta$, hitherto rendered *pr*, will in the following paragraphs be transliterated with all the radicals of the stem, ex. *pri*. Consistency in this matter is neither possible nor desirable. As a general rule it is safest to supply as few unwritten consonants as possible; it is simpler, and for that reason better, to transliterate $\text{𓂏} \setminus \Delta$ as *pr.f* even where we may be reasonably sure that *pry.f* would represent the spoken consonants. On the other hand, in grammatical discussions it is often desirable to write *pry.f* or better *pr(y).f*.

The basis of our classification will be the number of radical consonants, whether weak or strong, single or reduplicated. The designations of the classes are those usually adopted, though they are not altogether satisfactory. By *biliteral*, *trilateral*, *quadrilateral*, and *quinquilateral* verbs are meant those having two, three, four, or five immutable (strong) consonants respectively, though there is really no reason (e.g.) for refusing the name 'trilateral' to triconsonantal stems with identical second and third radicals (the *secundae geminatae* class, § 280) or to

those having a weak third radical (the *tertiaef infirmae*, § 281). The notion of gemination inherent in the names *secundae* and *tertiaef (litterae) geminatae* is also misleading, since both here and in the *tertiaef* and *quartaef infirmae*, so far from gemination or doubling being employed for making twofold a consonant that was originally single, its presence actually warns us that the verb-stem in question possessed from the beginning a final radical letter which was specially prone, either from inherent weakness or from its identity with the penultimate, to disappear from the writing. See above §§ 269. 270. 274.

I. VERBS WITH TWO CONSONANTS ONLY.

§ 278. **Biliteral verbs**, abbreviated *2-lit.*, exx.  *wn* 'open',  *mn* 'be firm'. The infinitives are masculine, and of the form quoted. For the originally triliteral character of these verbs see above § 273; and that many of them may be derived from *tertiaef infirmae* (below § 281) is perhaps hinted by the feminine infinitives of their causatives (above § 275 and below § 282). Some biliteral verbs show a repetition of the last radical letter in the perfective passive participle (§ 360); but such forms are due to reduplication (§ 274), and are not to be explained, as hitherto, as survivals from the time when the verb-stems in question belonged to the *2ae gem.* or *3ae inf.* class. The verb  *sm* 'go' has a fem. infinitive, but is classed with the biliterals because it does not, as a rule, show gemination¹ in verb-forms where this would be expected if the verb belonged to the *tertiaef infirmae*.

¹ Exception, *sm-m-t* (imperf. *sm-f*), ERM. *Hymn.* 3, 4-5.

2. VERBS WITH THREE RADICAL CONSONANTS.

§ 279. **Triliteral verbs**, abbreviated *3-lit.*, exx.  *sdm* 'hear',  *wds* 'prosper'. The infinitives are masculine and show the forms just quoted. A few verbs ending in *i* and *w* belong to this class, like  *dmi* 'touch'² (above § 270, OBS.) and  *sbw* 'brand'.³ Likewise  *sw(r)i*, a spelling intended to convey that the verb-stem now to be read as *swi* originated in *swr* (*zwr*); so, too,  *ds(r)i* = *dsi* from original *dsr* 'suppress', and one or two more. The originally *3-lit.* verb *km* 'create' is often spelt  and the writing of *m* after *ms* may indicate that it had lost *s* and so fallen into the *2-lit.* class as *km*; so, too,  *im(i)*⁴ 'be gracious',  *sm(i)* 'slay'. Triliteral is  *m(w)t* 'die', the medial *w* being omitted in the writing; the same view is perhaps also to be taken of some other verbs usually classed as *2-lit.*

² For a possible fem. infinitive see below, p. 224, n.⁰

³ *Sinai* 90, 7.

⁴ *Pyr.* writings vacillate between *im* and *ism*.

§ 280. **Secundae geminatae verbs**, abbreviated *2ae gem.* These are triconsonantal verbs in which the second and third radicals are identical and hence, under certain vocalic conditions (§ 269), are written once only. The infinitives are masculine and show the gemination, ex.  *kbb* 'to be cool'.

The *zæ gem.* verbs  *m33* 'see' and  *wnn* 'exist' display certain peculiarities. This class of verbs is a small one—between twenty and thirty are known—but most of its members are important. The following is a list of the chief among them :—

 *3mm* seize, grip.

 *hnn* destroy.

 *wnn* be, exist.

 *3mm* be hot.

 *wrr* be great.

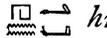
 *3rr* be small (later  *3ri*).

 *m33* see.

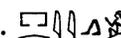
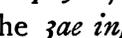
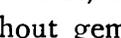
 *kbb* be cool.

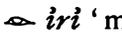
 *rnn* nurse.

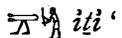
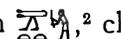
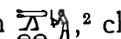
 *gnn* be soft.

 *hnn* bow, assent to.

 *tkk* attack, violate (frontier).

§ 281. *Tertiae infirmæ* verbs, abbreviated *zæ inf.* These are verbs in which the third and last radical consonant is a weak *i* or *w*—the latter distinguishable from the former only in a few cases (*ršw* 'rejoice', *šfw* 'swell', *g3w* 'be narrow'), since forms with *w* are apt to be replaced by others with *i*. The weak final radical is but rarely written out, in the case of *i* mainly when it is followed by the flexional ending (§§ 270. 296) *i* or *w*, in which case the two combine as *y*, ex.  *pry* for *prī·i* 'I go forth'. (For sake of convenience this form is transliterated *pry·i*.) As explained in § 270, gemination is a characteristic feature of the *zæ inf.* class, ex.  *mrrw* 'who is loved'. The infinitives are feminine and without gemination, ex.  *mrt* 'to love'. Three verbs of this class call for particular comment :—

 *iri* 'make', 'do' is usually written without the expected phonetic complement ; writings with  as a rule correspond to the geminating forms of other verbs. No doubt some abnormality of pronunciation is responsible for this peculiarity of writing, but since we are unable to define the nature of that abnormality it seems desirable, for practical reasons, to transliterate the forms of *iri* as though they conformed to the ordinary spelling; the infinitive  (§ 299) we shall transliterate, accordingly, as *irt*, and the imperf. act. participle  (§ 357) as *irr*. This is the more necessary because variants with  as a phonetic complement sometimes occur. Thus  is a rarer writing of the infinitive, and  is fairly common for the imperf. act. part. To sum up, while forms like  clearly lack, and forms like  clearly possess, the gemination, forms like  are ambiguous; the probability is in favour of the gemination, but exceptionally  must be read simply *ir* without gemination.¹

 *iti* 'take', 'seize' often shows a variant writing , and since there are also geminating forms with ,² clearly  = *t* here had already passed into  *t*.³ The said spellings should, accordingly, be read as *it* and *itt*.

¹ See *ÄZ.* 58, 45 (also 59, 71) for the facts; a rather different practical attitude is taken here.

² Imperf. act. part., *Pl.* 92; imperf. *3dmf*, *Pl.* 168.

³ For further evidence see the Sign-list under V 14. 15.

The doubly weak verb  for 'strike' appears to have existed in two forms, namely *hii* and *hwi*; no geminating forms are found, but in Middle Egyptian the infinitive is feminine, see below § 299.

More than one hundred verb-stems can be assigned to the *zae inf.* class; the following is a selection of the most important:—

 <i>swi</i> extend.	 <i>hdi</i> destroy, damage.
 <i>sibi</i> wish.	 <i>hri</i> appear in glory.
 <i>ibi</i> thirst.	 <i>hni</i> alight, stop.
 <i>iri</i> make, do.	 <i>hdi</i> fare downstream, north.
 <i>iti</i> , var.  <i>iti</i> , take, seize	 <i>hni</i> row.
 <i>wpi</i> divide, open, judge.	 <i>hsi</i> be feeble, vile.
 <i>pri</i> go forth, go up.	 <i>ssw</i> guard, prevent.
 <i>fsi</i> carry, lift.	 <i>sti</i> shoot, pour, kindle.
 <i>mri</i> love, wish.	 <i>sn̄i</i> encircle, surround.
 <i>msi</i> bear, give birth.	 <i>sdi</i> take, withdraw.
 <i>mki</i> protect.	 <i>kni</i> be brave.
 <i>rmi</i> weep, bewEEP.	 <i>ksi</i> devise, think out.
 <i>rsw</i> rejoice.	 <i>ksi</i> bow down.
 <i>hsi</i> go down, fall.	 <i>grw</i> be narrow.
 <i>hri</i> be content.	 <i>gmi</i> find.
 <i>hri</i> rejoice.	 <i>thi</i> disobey, violate.
 <i>hwy</i> , <i>hii</i> strike.	 <i>dgi</i> see, look.
 <i>hsi</i> praise, favour.	 <i>dri</i> cross (the river), ferry across.

An interesting spelling is  *psi* 'cook' from earlier  *ps̄(i)*, the older and later initial radicals being retained side by side.

§ 282. **Causatives of biliteral verbs**, abbreviated *caus. 2-lit.*, ex.  *smn* 'make to remain', 'establish'. As pointed out above (§ 275), the infinitives are feminine, ex.  *smnt*. Geminating forms do not occur. These verbs show relationship with the *quartae infirmae*, among which are some verbs with similar characteristics (ex. *hmsi* 'sit').

3. VERBS WITH FOUR RADICAL CONSONANTS.

§ 283. **Quadriliteral verbs**, abbreviated *4-lit.*, with masculine infinitives. Many of these are due to reduplication, ex.  *htbt* 'be reversed', but others, like  *wstn* 'stride', consist of four different strong radicals. Here must be classed also the **causatives of trilaterals**, abbreviated *caus. 3-lit.*, ex.  *srnh* 'make live'; see above § 275.

§ 284. *Tertiae geminatae* verbs, abbreviated *3ae gem.*, are mutable verbs with identical third and fourth radicals. The very existence of the class is problematic, since stems like 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *spdd* 'supply', 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *snbb* 'converse' are, as we have seen (§ 274), immutable quadriliteral verbs. Under this head would fall **causatives of the *secundae geminatae***, abbreviated *caus. 2ae gem.*, ex. 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *skbb* 'make cool', but these also may possibly have to be classed with the quadrilaterals, non-geminating forms being of great rarity.

§ 285. *Quartae infirmae* verbs, abbreviated *4ae inf.*, in which the fourth radical is *i* or *w*. From the analogy of the *3ae inf.* one would expect this class to show geminating forms and feminine infinitives, but no single example of the class has both characteristics. Gemination occurs with some, like 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *msdi* 'hate' and 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *ntry* 'be divine', and a fem. infinitive with others, like 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *wssi* 'be ruined', 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *hmsi* 'sit'. A few having masc. infinitive and no gemination, like 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *hrty* 'travel overland', 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *mrwy* 'be renewed', might well be classed with the *4-lit.* (§ 283); so too, for example, 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *hhy*, properly doubtless *h(y)hy*, though the second radical is never written. In 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *mini* 'moor' (m. infinitive) the written *i* is not improbably the second radical; such is apparently not the case with the *w* of 𓂏𓂏𓂏 'speak' (f. infinitive), though the full reading appears to be *m(w)dw*. Under this head must be placed the **causatives of *tertia infirmae***, abbreviated *caus. 3ae inf.*, partly with masculine and partly with feminine infinitives, ex. 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *smsy* 'to make to give birth', 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *shpt* 'to bring nigh'; no geminating forms appear to occur.

4. VERBS WITH FIVE RADICAL CONSONANTS.

§ 286. *Quinquiliteral* verbs, abbreviated *5-lit.*, with masculine infinitives. This class seems in all cases to have arisen through reduplication, ex. 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *nftft* 'spring away', 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *hbbs* 'waddle'. Whether 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *swtwt* 'walk', 'promenade' is the **causative of a quadriliteral** (abbreviation *caus. 4-lit.*) is uncertain; no other example of the last-named class has been noted in Middle Egyptian.^o

^o A few *6-lit.* verbs have been quoted, but only from O. E.; see LEF. Gr. § 225, end.

§ 287. *Quintae infirmae* verbs, abbreviated *5ae inf.*, constitute another rather dubious class of verbs. It is very doubtful whether the three feminine words 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *hswt*, 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *thswt*, and 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *rnnwt*, with the almost synonymous meanings 'joy', 'gladness', 'exultation' are really infinitives of this class; more probably they are mere nouns. The masc. infinitive 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *hbb* 'dance',¹ if really a writing of *hb(i)bi*, as the *3ae inf.* simplex 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *hbi* might suggest, possibly belongs here. The rare **causatives of *quartae infirmae***, abbreviated *caus. 4ae inf.*, have masculine infinitives, ex. 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *smrwy* 'renew'.

¹ GARD. *Sim.* p. 70.

§ 288. **Compound Verbs** have little to distinguish them except the place of the determinative at the end, not after each component part. Exx. 'chatter', lit. 'be manifold of utterance', *hm-ht* 'retreat'.

§ 289. **Anomalous Verbs**, abbreviated *anom.* This class comprises some very common verbs which, but for certain peculiarities, would have to be assigned to the *zae inf.* class.

1. 'Give'.¹ *Rdī* (originally perhaps *rdī*) has a feminine infinitive *rdīt*, written or . The sign characteristic of the verb is probably an ideogram representing a loaf brought as a gift;² for this, from the early Middle Kingdom onwards, is often substituted as a purely graphical variant , , or even , the latter two being due to a confusion of the signs in hieratic. In a few parts of the verb (e.g. the old perfective, § 310) writings with initial *r* (, ,) exist side by side with others (, ,) in which *r* is omitted; since, however, in certain forms (infinitive, § 299; *sdmty-fy* form, § 364) the writing with *r* is as regular (rare exceptions may be found) as it is irregular in other forms (*sdm-f* after *ir* 'if', § 454, 5, as well as after *rdī* itself, § 452, 1),³ the evidence points to real loss of *r* having occurred in the latter; Coptic nowhere shows any trace of *r*. In any case it seems wise to omit *r* in transliteration wherever it is not written, though the signs and , if ideographic, would not originally point in either direction. The geminating forms and are never accompanied by *r*, and are probably to be read *dd*, though doubtless they arose from *rdđ*; is in fact substituted for them in some archaizing texts,⁴ and the name of the town *Ddw* (originally *Dđw*) is occasionally spelt or .⁵ So too is substituted for in the early or archaic writing of certain non-geminating parts of the verb.⁷ The final radical of the stem, the semi-vowel *i*, is only written out when fused with a flexional *-w* or *-i* (ex. the perf. pass. participle *rdy*, for *rdi-w* ?), and certainly disappeared early in particular forms. The view that *rdī*, *dī* is a single verb which early suffered the loss of both its first and its third consonant in certain forms seems preferable to the view that *rdī* and *dī* are two distinct verbs obscurely related in their origin. The imperative is almost entirely replaced by *imi*, from a quite different stem (§ 336).

2. 'Come'.⁸ *iw* and *ii* are clearly two distinct verbs, though they are equally clearly related. The infinitives are fem., namely *iwt* and *iit* (also *iit*). No geminating forms occur. While some parts of the verb, like the infinitive (§ 299) and the *sdm-n-f* form (§ 413), display forms from both stems, in others only *iw* is employed (*iwt-fy*, § 364; *iw-inf*, § 428); forms from *ii* tend to oust forms from *iw*. From *iw* comes a peculiar *sdm-f* form *iwt-f* analogous to *int-f* (below under 3). Here again the imperative is from a different stem, *mi* being as a rule employed (§ 336).

¹ See *Verbum* i. § 453-462; *AZ.* 39, 75, 130; 50, 92 n., 95; *ERMAN, Gr.* 5, § 265.

² Doubts as to the nature of the sign, *GRIFF. Hier.* p. 64.

³ For the Coptic see *Nachr. d. kön. Ges. d. Wiss. z Göttingen*, 1919, 139.

⁴ *Urk.* iv. 260, 13; v. 76, 2.

⁵ *Rifeh* 5, 8.

⁶ *Leyd.* V 3; *Brit. Mus.* 572.

⁷ Imperative. § 336; *sdm-n-f*, § 413; *sdm-f*, § 448.

⁸ See *Verbum* i. §§ 463-479.

3. 'Bring'. The verb 𓂏 *ini* or *inw* shows in most respects the characteristics of the *3ae inf.* class, and has a fem. infinitive 𓂏 *int*. It is, however, of great interest as possessing three distinct *sdm-f* forms, a geminating form 𓂏 *inn-f* (§ 439) and two non-geminating forms 𓂏 *in-f* and 𓂏 *int-f* (§ 448), the latter comparable to *iwt-f* from the verb for 'come' (above 2). In the *sdm-n-f* form we find a less common writing 𓂏 beside 𓂏 *in-n-f* (§ 413).

§ 290. Verbs with initial 𓂏 *i* and 𓂏 *w* often omit these weak consonants in derivatives, exx. 𓂏 *sh* 'season of inundation' from 𓂏 *ish* 'be inundated', 𓂏 *rbw* 'purification' from 𓂏 *wrb* 'be pure'. So too in the nouns formed by a prefixed *m*,¹ exx. 𓂏 *mnht* 'clothing' from 𓂏 *wnh* 'clothe oneself', 𓂏 *mrht* 'fat' from 𓂏 *wrh* 'anoint'. Certain verb-forms written simply with 𓂏 have been shown to belong to 𓂏 *wdi* 'push', 'thrust', but it will possibly turn out that all the Middle Egyptian examples are from the verb 𓂏 *rdi*, 𓂏 *di* 'give'.²

§ 291. Classification of verbs according to meaning.—The meaning of verbs not only affected their stem-form, as we have seen (§§ 274. 276), but is also of importance for syntactic reasons. The following distinctions may be made:—

1. **Transitive verbs** are those which take a direct object, exx. 𓂏 *sdm* 'hear' (a thing), 𓂏 *rdi* 'give'. Verbs with two objects do not exist, the remoter object found after some English verbs being expressed in Egyptian by the help of prepositions.^{2a} For *m* and *r* after verbs of 'making', see § 84. 'Teach somebody something' is 𓂏 *sb* . . . 𓂏 *r* 'teach . . . concerning'.³ Some words expressing psychic activities tend to have different meanings in different forms; thus 𓂏 *rh* 'perceive', 'learn' has a preference for past forms (like *sdm-n-f*) whenever 'knowing', i.e. the result of the activity, is intended; cf. Latin *novi*. So too 𓂏 *mr* 'love', 'wish' seems to prefer the *sdm-n-f* form when it means 'wish', and 𓂏 *sb* 'recall', 'recollect' when it means 'remember'.

2. **Intransitive verbs** are those which have no direct object. Here we may distinguish

a. **Verbs of motion**, exx. 𓂏 *sm* 'go', 𓂏 *hr* 'arise', 'stand'.

b. **Adjective-verbs**, exx. 𓂏 *nfr* 'be good', 𓂏 *ri* 'be great'.

c. Other intransitives, exx. 𓂏 *wr* 'pass the day', 𓂏 *hr* 'rejoice', 𓂏 *mh* 'burn'.

OBS. The verbs *mn* 'be ill (of)', *wnh* 'be clad (in)', *wrh* 'be anointed (with)', *hnp* 'rest (upon)' can take an object and are, therefore, not real intransitives. See Add., § 84 A.

§ 292. **Denominative verbs** are verbs derived from nouns.

Exx. 𓂏 *ib* 'wish'⁴ from 𓂏 *ib* 'heart', 'desire'.

𓂏 *nswy* (?) 'be king'⁵ „ 𓂏 *nsw* 'king'.

𓂏 *hmt* 'do for third time'⁶ „ 𓂏 *hmt* 'three'.

¹ See H. GRAPOW, *Über die Wortbildungen mit einem Präfix m- im ägyptischen*, in *Abh. d. kön. Preuss. Akad. d. Wiss.* 1914, no. 5.

² See *Sitzb. d. kön. Preuss. Akad. d. Wiss.* 1912, 914 foll.; *AZ.* 50, 95 n.

^{2a} The exceptions after *srwh* in *Sm.* (Index, p. 561) are doubtless merely apparent, *m* being sometimes inserted.

³ *Pt.* 37; *Leyd.* V 6.

⁴ *Urk.* iv. 651; *Th. T. S.* iii. 21; *T. Carn.* 4.

⁵ *Mill.* 1, 2; *Urk.* iv. 58, 16.

⁶ *PIEHL, IH.* iii. 77.

VOICE, MOOD, AND TENSE

§ 293. **Voice.**—Egyptian distinguishes an **active** and a **passive** voice. The passive participles have a wider range of employment in Egyptian than they have in English; see below § 376.

§ 294. **Mood.**—With the means at our disposal it is not possible to distinguish different moods in Egyptian, if such existed.¹ A rough classification of Egyptian verb-forms will be found in § 297, 3.

§ 295. **Tense.**—It is clear that Middle Egyptian had not yet developed, as Coptic later did, a precise set of tenses relating the time of the verbal action to the time-standpoint of the speaker. The tenses which we discover in the earlier period are concerned, like the Semitic tenses, rather with the singleness or repetition, the momentariness or continuity, of the notion expressed by the verb; though particular forms have already become specialized for use in connection with past or future time, and so approximate to our English tenses. In the participles we shall distinguish (1) an **imperfective** tense ultimately implying repetition or continuity, and (2) a **perfective** tense without any such implications. From these will be shown to spring the later tenses (including *šdm.f* and *šdm.n.f*) known as the 'suffix conjugation'. Besides the tenses of the suffix conjugation, there is an earlier tense to which we shall give the name **old perfective**, owing to its relationship to the Semitic perfect; this tends to have static meaning and to refer to the past, but its original signification cannot be precisely fixed. The great wealth of compound verb-forms (see Lesson XXXII) evidently owes its origin in part, but only in part, to an effort to acquire definite tense-distinctions.

¹ For an attempt see C. E. SANDER-HANSEN, *Über die Bildung der Modi im Altägyptischen*, in *Kongl. Danske Vidensk. Selskab*, Copenhagen, 1941.

OBS. 1. The terms 'perfective' and 'imperfective' have been substituted for the usual 'perfect' and 'imperfect', because we require the name 'perfect' for the more precise English tenses. In connection with our English translations we shall often speak of 'he has heard' as the *present perfect*, and of 'he had heard' as the *past perfect*, while 'he heard' is described as the *past* tense.

OBS. 2. The first edition of this work distinguished in the relative forms (§ 380) also a 'prospective' tense. Here this distinction has been abandoned.

§ 296. **Inflexion.**—Differences of verb-form were marked, partly by variations in the position and quality of the vowels—variations only to a small extent deducible from the writing, see above §§ 268–272—and partly by the use of **flexional endings**. The latter consist of the suffix-pronouns (§ 34), the indefinite pronoun *tw* (§ 47), a few prepositions and sentence adverbs (*n*, *in*, *hr*, *ks*),² the gender-endings *m*. *š* -*w*, *f*. *o* -*t*, besides a few less easily analysable elements, e.g. *šš* -*ti*, *šš* -*y* (for old *š*), and *š* -*w*. In the case of *w* and *y* it is often impossible to be sure whether they are flexional elements, or whether they are the final weak

² An alternative theory views *in*, *hr*, *ks* differently, see below, § 427.

radicals from *3ae inf.* and *4ae inf.* stems. Still greater trouble is caused by the fact that *i* (*y*) and *w* are apt to be omitted in the writing of the flexional endings, just as much as in the writing of the verb-stems (above § 270). Hence one and the same summary writing may represent a large selection of different verb-forms. For example,

- 𓄀 *sdm* may be
- 1. infinitive (§ 299).
 - 2. imperative sing. or plur. (§ 335).
 - 3. *sdm·f* form before nominal subject (§ 39).
 - 4. = *sdmw*, 3rd pers. m. sing. or plur. old perfective (§ 309).
 - 5. = *sdmw*, passive *sdm·f* form before nominal subject (§ 420).
 - 6. m. sing. of perf. or imperf. participle, active or passive (§ 362).
 - 7. = *sdmw*, masc. sing. imperf. or perf. relative form before nominal subject (§ 380).
 - 8. = *sdmw*, negatival complement (§ 341).
- 𓄁 *sdmt* may be
- 1. f. sing. or plur. perf. or imperf. participle, active or passive (§ 362).
 - 2. 2nd pers. f. sing. of the *sdm·f* form (§§ 34. 39).
 - 3. f. sing. imperf. or perf. relative form before nominal subject (§ 380).
 - 4. = *sdm·ti*, 2nd pers. c. sing. or 3rd pers. f. sing. old perfective (§ 309).
 - 5. *sdm·tw* passive of the *sdm·f* form before nominal subject (§ 39).
 - 6. *sdmt·f* form before nominal subject (§ 409).

The student must not allow himself to be discouraged, and still less to be rendered sceptical, by the great ambiguity displayed in the writing of the various verb-forms. Their separate existence has been elicited with certainty in almost every case, partly through the alternation of fuller and more summary writings, partly through syntactic observations, and partly through differences of meaning. Only by scrupulous study of both syntax and morphology does accurate interpretation of the hieroglyphic texts become possible. Attention to the rules laid down in this grammar will enable the learner quickly to pass in review the various possibilities and to choose that which is appropriate in the particular context.

TERMINOLOGY

§ 297. It is desirable here to discuss the meaning of several terms which will be constantly used in connection with the verb.

I. **Semantic subject and object**,¹ abbreviated 'subject^s' and 'object^s'. While the terms 'subject' and 'object' will be used normally in the sense of 'nominative' and 'accusative', they will often be needed to express the relations

¹ See *Rev. Eg.* n.s. ii. 42-4; also *Philologica*, i. 3 (London, 1922).

of meaning familiar to classical students in the terms 'subjective genitive' (ex. *amor matris* 'a mother's love') and 'objective genitive' (ex. *amor patriae* 'love of country'). It lies in the nature of our conception of verbal meaning to regard this as springing from a certain source and proceeding in a certain direction. We shall adopt the term **semantic subject** to denote *that noun or pronoun from which the verbal action, actively conceived, appears to start or spring*, and the term **semantic object** to denote *any noun or pronoun which the verbal action, actively conceived, affects in the course of its progress*. Thus in 'he is', 'he flourishes', 'he strikes', 'John's wooing of Mary', 'the Rubicon was crossed by Caesar' the italicized words are semantic subjects. In the following sentences the italicized words or phrases are semantic objects: he is *my friend*, he struck *him*, he gave the *book* to *him*, John's wooing of *Mary*, the boy who was found *fault* with, the *Rubicon* was crossed by Caesar.

In 'he filled the jug with water', 'jug' will be called the **direct semantic object**, because we may say, passively, 'the jug was filled'; 'water' is only an **indirect semantic object**. Every noun preceded by a preposition may be regarded as an indirect semantic object of the active notion in the verb.

OBS. What is here called 'semantic subject' is often called 'logical subject'; the latter is, however, a far less suitable term, and is, moreover, required for another purpose; see above § 126.

2. **Agent.**—We reserve, however, the name of **agent** for that particular subject^a which is expressed in the external form of an indirect object^a (see under 1), i. e. there where it is introduced by a preposition. The agent is found after passives of all kinds, as well as after that neutral part of the verb, the infinitive. The prepositions which introduce it in Egyptian are 𓂏 *in* and much more rarely 𓂏 *hr*; see above § 39, end. After the infinitive a pronominal agent is sometimes expressed by the independent pronouns, into which, as we have seen (§ 227), *in* enters as a component element; see below § 300, end.

3. **Verbal and other kinds of verb-forms.**—A broad distinction may be drawn between parts of the Egyptian verb which are fundamentally *verbal*, i. e. function primarily as the predicates of verbal sentences (§ 27), and those which function primarily as other parts of speech. To the former class belong the old perfective (Lesson XXII), the imperative (§ 335), and the various forms of the suffix-conjugation (§ 410), of which the *sdm·f* and *sdm·n·f* forms are the principal representatives. The forms here described as 'verbal' would in Latin be called 'finite', as being limited, unlike the 'infinitive', in respect of person and number; but the term 'finite' is inappropriate to Egyptian, since the *sdmty·fy* form (§ 363) and the relative forms (§ 380) are limited in person and gender, and yet are not essentially verbal in function. It will be found useful to describe

verb-forms which are normally used in main clauses to embody affirmations as 'narrative' verb-forms; the *šdm·f* and *šdm·n·f* forms are good examples, and the only 'verbal' verb-form which cannot be described as 'narrative' is the imperative, which does not narrate but commands. The infinitive is a *nominal* part of the verb, i.e. functions as a noun. Other grammarians use the term 'nominal' to describe also the participles, *šdmt·fy* form and relative forms, but for many reasons we shall prefer to regard these as *adjectival*; not the least important of these reasons is that the participles are best regarded as the equivalents of English adjective, or relative, clauses (§ 353). The so-called *šdmt·f* form (§ 401) is 'nominal' at least in origin. We shall find grounds for thinking that the so-called negatival complement (§ 341) is ultimately *adverbial* in function, and it will be shown (§ 311) that the old perfective, though originally 'verbal' and 'narrative' in character, had become mainly 'adverbial' in its Middle Egyptian uses.

LESSON XXI A

THE INFINITIVE

¹ See *Verbum* ii. §§ 544 foll.

§ 298. The **infinitive**¹ is a noun denoting the action or state expressed by a verb-stem. It corresponds, therefore, to English infinitives like 'to make', 'to flourish', 'to be', or else to English gerunds like 'making', 'flourishing', 'being'. It differs from other nouns, first of all, in the facility with which it can replace narrative verb-forms, ex. *wd·n·i n·f irt st* 'I commanded him to make it' in place of *wd·n·i ir·f st* 'I commanded that he should make it' (*šdm·f*, § 184); second, it differs from other nouns in the close resemblance of its construction to that of the narrative verb-forms; thus it may be followed by an 'agent' (see § 297, 2), and may even, on occasion, have a grammatical subject or a direct grammatical object of its own (§ 301).

Though strictly neutral in voice, as also in tense, the Egyptian infinitive has usually an active implication; for example, *irt* tends to signify 'to make' more often than 'to be made'. Cases are found, however, where translation as a passive is necessary in English.²

² See GUNN, *Stud.* ch. vi.

Exx. *iw sr·k r hbs hr·s* thy back shall be covered by it, lit. thy back is towards covering through it.³

³ *Pt.* 407. *Sim.* *P. Pet.* 1116 A, 49.

rht k·rhw·t nty r irt r inw number of vessels which are to be made for tribute.⁴ Here French could render literally *qui sont à faire*.

⁴ *P. Kah.* 26, 2. *Sim. Siut* 3, 1; *Rhind* 82.

A rather precarious distinction is made between infinitives that are nominal and infinitives that are verbal, the former name being given to those which, from the point of view of syntax, have nothing to distinguish them from nouns, while

the latter, for one or other of the reasons given above, are more like narrative verbs. The nominal infinitive may be qualified by an adjectival epithet, may take an indirect genitive after it, may be put into the plural, may serve as predicate in the sentence with *pw*, and so forth.

Exx. *smt nbt* every proceeding, lit. going.¹

¹ Brit. Mus. 614, 10.

m hst nt Skry in the favour of Sokar!² Epistolary greetings frequently take this form.

² *P. Kah.* 27, 4.

ehw nw : II the positions (lit. standings) of the eleven birds.³

³ Louvre C 14.

swd3 ib pw n nb (*enb, wd3, snb*) it is a communication to (lit. a making easy the heart of my) lord, may he live, be prosperous and hale.⁴ The commonest formula of letters.

⁴ *P. Kah.* 27, 1. Different examples with *pw*, e.g. *Eb.* 8, 9; 98, 8; for *idm pw ir(w)*. *n.f.* see below § 392.

Employments like these need no further discussion. The Egyptians themselves appear to have felt a distinction between the verbal and nominal uses of the infinitive, since in the latter the *zae inf.* verbs sometimes substitute fuller writings for the short verbal writing, e.g. *mrwt*, *mryt* 'love' for the usual *mrt* 'loving', '(to) love'. But it must be remembered that, owing to the absence of written vowels, nouns regarded by us as infinitives may often conceal forms not really infinitival at all; doubt is legitimate, for instance, in the case of *ehw* 'positions' quoted as the third example above.

OBS. The name 'complementary infinitive'⁵ has been given to certain forms from verb-stems which serve as cognate accusatives to various parts of the same verb, exx. *wbn-k wbn* 'thou risest a rising',⁶ *hnn-sn hnt* 'they row a rowing'.⁷ Such complementary infinitives sometimes agree with the ordinary infinitive in respect of gender, and sometimes differ from it in that respect; being to all intents and purposes mere nouns they do not concern us further. Note that a form *msyt* resembling the fem. perf. pass. part. occurs as 'complementary infinitive' with the passive: *n ms-n-t(w)-t is msyt* 'I was not born a being-born'.⁸ See further below § 405.

⁵ See *Verbum*, ii. §§ 720 foll.

⁶ LAC. TR. 47, 24.

⁷ *Westc.* 5, 4.

⁸ *Rec.* 16, 130.

§ 299. **Forms of the infinitive.**—See above §§ 278–289. The various verb-classes differ as regards the gender of their infinitives, the immutable verbs having masc. infinitives without special ending, while some mutable verbs have fem. infinitives ending in *-t*. Possibly in the older stages of Egyptian the infinitives ending in *-t* were treated syntactically as feminines, though in an example like *hst-i ph-s pt* 'the praise of me reached heaven'⁹ it is far from certain that *hst* is an infinitive.

⁹ *BH.* i. 8, 9.

In Late Egyptian all verbally used infinitives were treated syntactically as masculines, and could be preceded under certain circumstances by the masculine definite article *pt*.¹⁰ One or two instances of this occur already in Dyn. XVIII.

¹⁰ See *Verbum* ii. §§ 556–61.

Ex. *mh pw m dmi h3 pt mh m Mkt* the capture of Megiddo is the capture of a thousand towns.¹¹

¹¹ *Urk.* iv. 660. Sim. *AZ.* 55, 85, 2.

Our evidence does not, however, include any Middle Egyptian instance of *pr* before an infinitive which is feminine in form. In the Middle Egyptian construction exemplified in $\overline{\text{pr}} \overline{\text{pw}} \overline{\text{ir}(w)\cdot n\cdot f}$ 'thereupon he went forth', lit. 'it is a going forth which he made' (see below § 392), the masc. gender of the relative form *ir(w)·nf* does not prove that the infinitive was treated syntactically as a masculine, since *ir(w)·nf* agrees with *pw*, not with the infinitive.

2-lit. Masc.; exx. $\overline{\text{wn}}$ 'open', $\overline{\text{mn}}$ 'be firm'. *Sm* 'go' has a fem. infinitive $\overline{\text{smt}}$, an indication that this verb-stem once belonged to the *zae inf.*

3-lit. Masc.; exx. $\overline{\text{sdm}}$ 'hear', $\overline{\text{wds}}$ 'prosper'.⁰

2ae gem. Masc. and geminating; exx. $\overline{\text{kbb}}$ 'be cool'; $\overline{\text{wnn}}$ 'exist'. 'See' presents the peculiarity of showing several forms or writings: $\overline{\text{msi}}$, $\overline{\text{msn}}$ ¹ and $\overline{\text{ms}}$;² the two latter are rarer than the first and occur only when an object follows.

zae inf. Fem.; exx. $\overline{\text{mrt}}$ 'love', $\overline{\text{prt}}$ 'go forth'. For fuller forms like $\overline{\text{mrwt}}$ see above § 298; they are mainly nominal, but $\overline{\text{rmyt}}$ 'weep' is found verbally.³ The masc. is found in place of the fem. in the phrase $\overline{\text{m hd}}$ 'in sailing northward'; also $\overline{\text{hsy}}$ 'sing'⁴ is from a *zae inf.* stem. 'Make' has $\overline{\text{irt}}$, much more rarely $\overline{\text{irt}}$.⁵ 'Take away' has $\overline{\text{itt}}$.⁶ 'Strike' has $\overline{\text{h(y)t}}$,⁷ but the related word for 'rain', which is perhaps infinitival, appears both as $\overline{\text{h(y)t}}$ ⁸ and as $\overline{\text{hyt}}$.⁹

caus. 2-lit. Fem.; exx. $\overline{\text{smnt}}$ 'establish'; $\overline{\text{smt}}$ 'report'.^{9a}

4-lit. Masc.; exx. $\overline{\text{ptpt}}$ 'crush', $\overline{\text{wstn}}$ 'stride'.

caus. 3-lit. Masc.; exx. $\overline{\text{snh}}$ 'make live'; $\overline{\text{shpt}}$ 'propitiate'.

caus. 2ae gem. Masc.; exx. $\overline{\text{skbb}}$ 'make cool'; $\overline{\text{sgnn}}$ 'soften'.

zae inf. Partly masc., exx. $\overline{\text{hrty}}$ 'travel overland';¹⁰ $\overline{\text{mrw}}$, var. $\overline{\text{mrwy}}$, 'be renewed';¹¹ and partly fem., exx. $\overline{\text{hmst}}$ 'sit', $\overline{\text{m(w)dt}}$ 'speak'. In the masc. forms the last weak radical is frequently written, but in the fem. forms seldom, except in $\overline{\text{hsfyt}}$ 'travel upstream' and $\overline{\text{hnty}}$ 'sail southwards', for which the writings $\overline{\text{hsft}}$ and $\overline{\text{hnt}}$ ¹² (the latter in the phrase *m hnt* 'in faring southward') also occur.

caus. *zae inf.* Either masc., ex. $\overline{\text{smy}}$ 'bring to birth',¹³ or fem., exx. $\overline{\text{shpt}}$ 'bring as offering';¹⁴ $\overline{\text{skdw}}$ 'sail'.¹⁵

5-lit. Masc.; ex. $\overline{\text{nft}}$ 'spring away'.

caus. 4ae inf. Masc.; ex. $\overline{\text{smrw}}$ 'renew'.

anom. 'Give' has almost always $\overline{\text{rdt}}$; $\overline{\text{dit}}$ is uncommon.¹⁶ With 'come' both $\overline{\text{it}}$ and $\overline{\text{iwt}}$ ¹⁷ are found. 'Bring' has $\overline{\text{int}}$;¹⁸ abnormal writing with suffix $\overline{\text{intf}}$, this having by now acquired the same sound as the passive of the *sdm-f* form.²⁰

⁰ If *dm* in *Sh. S.* 79 is infinitive (*AZ.* 52, 109), it is the sole ex. of fem. inf. in this class.

¹ With suffix, *Peas.* R 123; *Mill.* 1. 8; *Eb.* 36, 15. With noun, *Th. T. S.* ii. 35, 6.

² With suffix, *Peas.* B 1, 78. With noun, *Rec.* 1, 133; *Urk.* iv. 611, 16; 620, 6.

³ *Peas.* B 1, 25.

⁴ *Westc.* 12, 1.

⁵ *Sin.* B 5, 117, 282.

⁶ *Peas.* B 1, 93.

⁷ *Westc.* 12, 10; *Sin.* R 14; *Eb.* 69, 18. Without *h*, *Sin.* B 72.

⁸ *Westc.* 11, 14; *Urk.* iv. 84, 9.

⁹ *Rhind* 87, 8.

^{9a} *Sh. S.* 157; *Westc.* 8, 7.

¹⁰ *Westc.* 7, 12; *Berl. AT.* i. p. 255, 3.

¹¹ *Pt.* 9.

¹² *Urk.* iv. 83, 9.

¹³ *Westc.* 10, 5.

¹⁴ *D. el B.* 110, bottom.

¹⁵ *Urk.* iv. 322, 6.

¹⁶ *Cairo* 20057; *Ikhern.* 3; *AZ.* 45, Pl. VIII A.

¹⁷ *Sh. S.* 62; *BH.* i. 29.

¹⁸ *Sin.* B 248; *Westc.* 8, 4; 12, 6.

¹⁹ *BH.* i. 29.

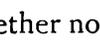
²⁰ *Urk.* iv. 6, 3.

The rarity of this construction is due partly to the existence of the alternative to be discussed in the next section, partly to the fact that the expression of the semantic subject is by no means common, a frequent motive for the use of the infinitive being the lack of any need to name the subject. See below § 302.

OBS. Towards the end of Dyn. XVIII the independent pronoun changes places with the infinitive in a particular construction, the outcome of § 171, 3. A theoretical **hnc irt ntk* '... with doing on thy part' becomes *hnc ntk irt* '... with on thy part doing',⁰ and out of this idiom develops the conjunctive tense of Late Egyptian and Coptic.^{0a}

⁰ Early exx., *L. to D.*, Moscow bowl, 2; *JEA.* 14, Pl. XXXV, 14-5.
^{0a} *JEA.* 14, 86.

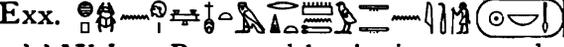
§ 301. Subject^s and object^s of the infinitive conformed to the construction of the suffix-conjugation.—Some special cases call for study.

With *intransitive* infinitives the subject^s can always be added as a direct genitive, whether noun or suffix. Exx.  *m prt s(l)m* 'at the going forth of the *selem*-priest';¹  *m prt:f tpt* 'at his first going forth'.²

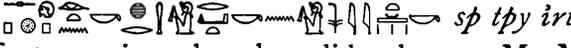
¹ *BH.* i, 24, 3.
² *Cairo* 20057, *d.* Sim. *hnt-k*, 'my bravery', *Urk.* iv, 7, 9.

With *transitive* verbs the same construction is possible, but only where subjects^s and object^s are both expressed.

³ Turin 1447.

Exx.  *hpr:n tp-wst nfrt m rdit* *Mntw trwyn iti Nb-hrw-Rc* a good beginning came about in Mont's giving the two lands to king Nebkherurec.³

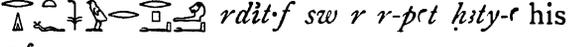
⁴ *Urk.* iv, 271. Sim. *ib.* 558, 15.

 *sp tpy irt:n-k hr hm:i rdit:k n-i nsyt:k* on the first occasion what thou didst do unto My Majesty was (§ 125, end) that thou gavest (lit. thy giving) to me thy kingship.⁴

⁵ *Urk.* v, 104, 6. 10.

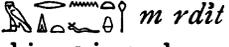
 *grh pf n irt 3st iskb m-si sn:s Wsir* on that night of Isis' making mourning for (lit. after) her brother Osiris.⁵

⁶ *BH.* i, 25, 30, with error *fdit:f* for *rdit:f*.

 *rdit:f sw r r-prt hsty-t* his appointing (lit. giving) him to be prince.⁶

The last example, which is of a very rare kind, shows that the pronominal object^s, if not immediately following the infinitive, becomes the dependent pronoun as after the *sdm:f* form; and this suggests that, whenever the object^s of an infinitive is separated from it by an extraneous element, as in

⁷ *Siut* 1, 290.

 *m rdit n:f t-hd* in giving to him white bread,⁷ this object^s is to be regarded, not as a direct genitive, but as an accusative. It has been seen, in dealing with the syntax of nouns (§ 85), that a direct genitive cannot easily be separated from its antecedent.

Externally, at least, the construction illustrated above is that customary after all other parts of the verb, and analogy seems to have been at work.

⁸ A case in point is p. 145, 1st ex.

OBS. I. When, in constructions like the above, the verb-form is masc., we cannot always be sure that it is really the infinitive, and not a *sdm:f* form (see above §§ 155, 191).⁸ Again, when it is fem., the doubt arises whether the supposed infinitive is not the *sdmt:f* form, an obscure category of the verb to be discussed later (§§ 401 foll.).

Three particular cases lead to important developments to be discussed in Lesson XXIII.

¹ For the use with the meaning 'after' see § 165, 10.

I. hr . The infinitive after hr expresses a *concomitant circumstance*,¹ often best translated in English by a participle. There seems hardly any difference of meaning between this use and the use of the *sdm-f* form described in § 213.

² *Urk.* iv. 697. *Sim. ib.* 699, 1; *BH.* i. 8, 10; *Sim.* B 239. 249; *Siut.* 1, 278. 297; *Westc.* 8, 2.

Exx. $\text{ist h}d\cdot n \text{ hm}\cdot f \text{ hr h}k \text{ dm}w \text{ lo}$, His Majesty went northwards plundering (lit. on plundering) towns.²

$\text{dbn}\cdot n\cdot i \text{ f}sy\cdot i \text{ hr nhm}$ I went round about my encampment rejoicing.³

³ *Sim.* B 201. *Sim. Peas.* B 1, 31; *Westc.* 8, 21. 23.

$\text{ist wr} \text{ s hm n n-sw-bit Hwfw m}t\text{-hrw hr hhy n}f \text{ ns n ipwt}$ lo, the Majesty of king Cheops, justified, spent all his time seeking for himself the secret chambers.⁴

⁴ *Westc.* 7, 6-7. *Sim.* after *wr* s, *P. Kah.* 30, 18; *Paheri.* 3, qu. § 492, 5; see *Rec.* 39, 108.

So too sometimes qualifying the object after *gm* 'find' and *m* 'see'.

⁵ *Peas.* B 1, 34-5. *Sim.* *Westc.* 12, 13; *Urk.* iv. 1073, 5-6.

Exx. $\text{gm}\cdot n\cdot f \text{ sw hr prt m sbs n pr}f$ he found him going forth from the door of his house.⁵

$\text{rkt-ib pw hr m}r\cdot f \text{ wi hr irt ipwt}\cdot f$ it is envy because he sees me performing his business.⁶

⁶ *Sim.* B 116-7. *Sim. Urk.* iv. 657, 17.

It will be seen below that the verb-form known as the old perfective (§ 315) has a corresponding use, but while the old perfective indicates *states*, hr + infinitive applies essentially to *action* as in progress; thus with transitive verbs it is active, with verbs of motion it stresses the movement itself rather than its result, and with adjective-verbs it emphasizes the becoming and not the being.

2. m occasionally takes the place of hr with verbs of motion. Thus in the last example but one hr prt in one manuscript is replaced by m prt in another.⁷

⁷ *Peas.* R 84.

3. r . The infinitive after r often expresses *purpose* or *result*.

⁸ *Sebekkhu* 1. *Sim. Peas.* B 1, 33; *Sh. S.* 157; *BH.* i. 8, 11. 14; *Urk.* iv. 648, 14. 15; 693, 13. 14.

Ex. $\text{wd} \text{ hm}\cdot f \text{ m h}d \text{ r shrt Mntw Stt}$ His Majesty proceeded north to overthrow the Beduins of Asia.⁸

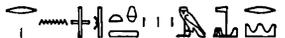
Beyond the three important uses above described, the chief construction of interest is that after hnc to be described just below. We may mention once again, as of special interest, the comparative use of r after adjectives, ex. cs r smnt 'too many to record', lit. 'many as compared with recording' (§ 163, 7), the use of r as 'to' after ib 'wish', dws 'rise early', snd 'fear', sbs 'teach' (§ 163, 10), and the employment of hnc 'together with' (§ 171, 3; § 300, OBS.) and wpw-hr 'except' (§ 179, 2) as equivalent to English 'and' and 'but' with a following finite tense.

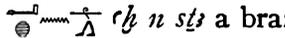
OBS. When subject^s closely follows the verb-form, it is to be presumed that the verb-form is not the infinitive, but the *sdm-f* form (§ 155), or alternatively, if there is an ending *-t*, the *sdmt-f* form (§§ 407-9).

§ 305. The infinitive after the genitival adjective.—We saw in § 191 that the *šdm-f* form may be employed after the genitival adjective *n* (*ny*) with a variety of meanings. The infinitive occurs in exactly the same way whenever the expression of the subject^s was felt to be unnecessary. Only in very rare cases is the infinitive substituted for *šdm-f* when the subject^s is added; an example (*grh pf*, etc.) has been quoted in § 301, and a doubt might possibly be felt about the last example but one (*mhrf*) in § 191, where the form (*šdm-f* or inf. + suffix) is ambiguous.

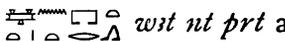
Among the notions expressed by *n* + infinitive are *time, place, means, purpose* and the like, and the kinship of the phrase thus formed with a relative clause may often be realized by means of a paraphrase.

Exx.  *grh pf n irt hskr* on that night of celebrating the *Hskr*-festival, i. e. when the *Hskr*-festival is celebrated.¹

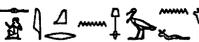
 *r n wnm t m hrt-ntr* an incantation for eating bread in the necropolis.²

 *rh n stz* a brazier which can be moved about, lit. of dragging.³

 *phrt nt smz hft* a prescription for killing a snake.⁴

 *wst nt prt* a way of going out.⁵

Specially noteworthy is the use of such infinitival genitives to describe how a man can be, or deserves to be, treated.

Exx.  *s ikr n wbs nf ib* an excellent man to be confided in, lit. of opening to him the heart.⁶

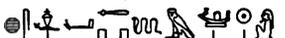
 *nsw swt n swhs nf* a king, indeed, to be boasted of, lit. of boasting for him.⁷

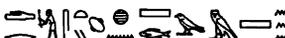
Note that in several cases the infinitive is best translated by an English passive.

§ 306. Absolute uses of the infinitive.—Like other nouns (§ 89), the infinitive may be used as the equivalent of a sentence, i. e. as significant and complete in itself.

1. Thus it often occurs absolutely in *headings* to scenes, *titles* to parts of books and the like; compare above § 89, 1. The subject^s, or agent, is introduced by *in*.

Exx.  *hmst r sdm sprw m hz n tsty in r-pct hsty-c* *Rh-mi-Rc* sitting to hear the petitioner in the office of the vizier by the prince Rekhmerc. Description above a painted scene.⁸

 *hsf 'pp m wis Rc* to repel Apopis from the bark of Rēc. Title of an incantation.⁹

 *dr sty hns m smw* to remove a foul odour in the summertime.¹⁰ Heading of a recipe in a medical papyrus.

¹ *Urk.* v. 104, 17. *Sim. ib.* 103, 10; 105, 13; 107, 9; *Siut* 1, 308; *Urk.* iv. 1072, 16.

² *LAC. TR.* 45, 1. *Sim. ib.* 29, 1, 48, 1.

³ *Urk.* iv. 639, 21.

⁴ *Eb.* 21, 8. *Sim. ib.* 31, 17; 46, 2; 79, 2, 5.

⁵ *Eb.* 52, 3.

⁶ *Bersh.* ii. 21, 4. *Sim. Leyd.* V 4, 12; *Urk.* iv. 415, 13.

⁷ *Amada* 6. *Sim. ib.* 7; *Hamm* 12, 3.

⁸ *Urk.* iv. 1117. *Sim. ib.* 1159, 10; 1161, 3; 1175, 17; 1187, 9; *BH.* i. 30, 32.

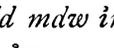
⁹ *LAC. TR.* 35, 1; *Sim. ib.* 36, 1; 39, 1; 53, 1; 63, 1; *P. Kah.* 6, 8, 12.

¹⁰ *Hearst* 2, 17 = *Eb.* 86, 8 (*phrt nt dr*, etc.).

Here belongs the very common phrase *dd mdw*, lit. 'the speaking of words', which has a double employment in Middle Egyptian. Written fully , it is found in magico-medical papyri at the beginning of rubrics with prescriptive meaning.

Ex. , *dd mdw hft wsh phrt* to be spoken when applying remedies.¹

¹ *Eb.* I. 10; 2, 6; *Hearst* 6, 10; 11, 5.

Secondly, it occurs in the abbreviated writing  at the beginning of all divine speeches on temple and tomb walls, e.g.  *dd mdw in Hthr* 'words spoken by Hathor'.² On many Middle Kingdom coffins  stands at the top of every column of text, serving much the same purpose as our inverted commas.

² *Urk.* iv. 236. *Sim.* *ib.* 239, 3; 242, 6. 9. 10. 13.

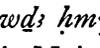
2. Again like other nouns (§ 89, 2), the infinitive is used in *narrative* to announce incidents of outstanding importance. The subject³ may be presented as an agent with the help of *in*, or else may be appended directly to the infinitive in accordance with § 301.

Exx.  *rdit in hm-f pr kn nb n msc-f* then His Majesty caused (lit. causing by His Majesty) every brave of his army to go forth.³

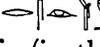
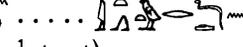
³ *Urk.* iv. 894. *Sim.* *ib.* 9, 3; 653, 8; 655, 5; *Ann.* 37, Pl. II, 27; also the exx. *gnt-f in hm-f* and *dd ntsn* in § 300.

 *hst-sp 16, (3bd) 3(-nw n) prt, irt hm-f ts3 rsy r Hh* year 16, month 3 of winter: His Majesty made (lit. His Majesty's making) the southern boundary at Heh.⁴

⁴ *Berl. AI.* i. p. 257, l. 3. *Sim. Hamm.* 48, 3; 191, 1.

   *hm-f tp-nfr* His Majesty proceeded His Majesty arrived His Majesty made (lit. gave) a good beginning.⁵

⁵ *Sebekkhu* 1-2. *Sim. ib.* 12-14; *Urk.* iv. 9, 11; 54, 14; 61, 7.

  *rs m cnh* *ut-tw r dd n hm-f* waking in life (in the royal tent); one came to tell His Majesty.⁶ Note the indefinite pronoun *tw* (§ 47), a very rare use.

⁶ *Urk.* iv. 656, 13-14. *Sim. ib.* 695, 5-6. Without subject³, *ib.* 656, 6-7; 685, 10-11; 729, 15-16; 730, 8-10; *Hamm.* 123, 3.

 *rdit-f wi m-hst hrdf* he placed me in front of his children.⁷

⁷ *Sim.* B 107. *Sim. ib.* B 4-5. 5. 15. 23. 86. See below § 406 for these doubtful cases.

OBS. Various doubts and difficulties present themselves at this point. When the infinitive is closely followed by *in*+noun it is indistinguishable, if of masc. gender, from the *sdm-in-f* form (below § 429, 1). When subject³ immediately follows the verb, a choice arises between the infinitive and the *sdm-f* form, the latter being unquestionably excluded only with verbs whose infinitive ends in *-t*, while with the verb *wt* 'come' this ambiguity is always present, as one of its *sdm-f* forms is *wt-f* (§ 447). When the hypothetical infinitive ends in *-t*, the question arises whether it may not be the *sdmt-f* form, see below § 406; so, for instance, in the last example above, where the doubt is intensified by the fact that no parallel forms without *t* from immutable verbs are there to suggest the infinitive. Reasonably certain examples of the narrative infinitive are those in which forms ending in *-t* alternate with forms not ending in *-t*, and where both are parallel to real narrative tenses like *sdm-n-f*. These criteria place our third and fourth examples beyond doubt. A different kind of question arises in connection with examples like the second above; here the infinitive (if it be such and not the *sdmt-f* form) may be, not a narrative infinitive, but one in apposition to the preceding date.

§ 307. The infinitive after $\overset{\sim}{nn}$ and $\sim n$, and after the negative relative adjective.—1. Just as $\overset{\sim}{nn}$ is used with a nominal subject to predicate non-existence (§ 108), so too it is used with the infinitive as its subject to express the non-performance or non-occurrence of some verbal action.¹ This construction is hardly employed, however, except to qualify some preceding statement, and in this case, as with nominal subject (§ 109), it is often best to translate *nn* as ‘without’.

¹ See GUNN, *Stud.* pp. 155 foll.

Exx. I caused his weapons to be carried off $\overset{\sim}{nn}$ $\overset{\sim}{tst}$ $\overset{\sim}{hr}$ $\overset{\sim}{chs}$ without desisting from the fight. Lit. not was desisting.²

² *Sebekkhu* 4. Sim. Peas. B 1, 79; Hamm. 113, 7; Sh. S. 17; Westc. 5, 17; 11, 11.

These things shall belong to thy son $\overset{\sim}{nn}$ $\overset{\sim}{rdit}$ $\overset{\sim}{ps}$ $\overset{\sim}{st}$ \tilde{n} $\overset{\sim}{hrdw}$ \tilde{f} without his being allowed to divide it among his children.³ Lit. not is the allowing that he divide it for his children.

³ *Siut* 1, 272. Sim. Sim. R 22; P. Kah. 12, 12; 35, 13; Berl. *Al.* i. p. 256, 5, qu. § 254.

$\overset{\sim}{pr}$ \tilde{k} $\overset{\sim}{ek}$ \tilde{k} , $\overset{\sim}{nn}$ $\overset{\sim}{hn}$ $\overset{\sim}{hn}$ \tilde{k} , $\overset{\sim}{nn}$ $\overset{\sim}{sn}$ \tilde{k} $\overset{\sim}{hr}$ $\overset{\sim}{sb}$ \tilde{n} $\overset{\sim}{dwst}$ mayst thou go out and in, without being driven back, and without being turned away from the door of the netherworld. Lit. there is not the driving back of thee, etc.⁴

⁴ *Urk.* iv. 498. Sim. *ib.* 65, 9; 520, 8; *Siut* 1, 293; 4, 33; *Bersh.* ii. 21, top, 1.

As the last example shows, when object^s is added to the infinitive, it is often more idiomatic in English to render this as a passive, e. g. ‘without (thy) being driven back’ instead of actively ‘without driving thee back’.

A very uncommon case is where, in agreement with § 301, the noun following the infinitive is subject^s, not object^s.

Ex. $\overset{\sim}{sm}$ $\overset{\sim}{(s)}$ $\overset{\sim}{pdtyw}$, $\overset{\sim}{nn}$ $\overset{\sim}{sh}$ $\overset{\sim}{ht}$ slaying the bowmen, without blow of a stick, lit. there is not striking of a stick.⁵

⁵ P. Kah. 1. 4.

Rarely an agential dative is inserted after *nn* when the infinitive is intransitive.

Ex. $\overset{\sim}{nn}$ $\overset{\sim}{ns}$ $\overset{\sim}{prt}$ \tilde{m} $\overset{\sim}{Imnt}$ she cannot go forth from the west, lit. not to her is going forth.⁶ Note that this example is a main clause.

⁶ *Leb.* 77. Sim. *Adm.* 8, 6.

$\sim n$ $\overset{\sim}{is}$ (§ 209) can be used when the negated infinitive definitely restricts the scope of a preceding clause.

Ex. $\sim n$ $\overset{\sim}{grt}$ $\overset{\sim}{sdm}$ \tilde{n} $\overset{\sim}{imy}$ \tilde{r} $\overset{\sim}{nt}$ $\overset{\sim}{it}$, \tilde{n} $\overset{\sim}{is}$ $\overset{\sim}{ndrt}$ \tilde{m} $\overset{\sim}{cf}$ an overseer of lawsuits cannot judge a thief, except he be (?) imprisoned with him, lit. not indeed is there imprisoning with him.⁷

⁷ P. Kah. 30, 11-3.

Very rarely $\sim n$ $\overset{\sim}{wnt}$ (§ 108, 2) is used in place of the usual *nn*.

Ex. My Majesty has commanded to consecrate the holy ground south of Abydus, $\sim n$ $\overset{\sim}{wnt}$ $\overset{\sim}{rdit}$ $\overset{\sim}{hnd}$ $\overset{\sim}{rmt}$ $\overset{\sim}{nbt}$ $\overset{\sim}{hr}$ $\overset{\sim}{ps}$ $\overset{\sim}{ts}$ $\overset{\sim}{dsr}$ without allowing any people to tread upon this holy ground.⁸ Lit. there is not the allowing that any people tread, etc.

⁸ *Amrah* 29, 2. Sim. *Dend.* 37 b, 387.

Exceptionally and, so far as our evidence goes, only when two parallel infinitives are negated and these have no object^s, $\sim n$ is found in place of $\overset{\sim}{nn}$.

§ 307

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

Ex. Would that it were the end of men (§ 133), *n iwr, n mst* without conception, without birth.¹

This use is, up to the present, unexplained.

2. Just as sentences of the type *nn sšw-s* may be made adjectival by the mere substitution of the negative relative adjective *iwtj* for *nn* (§ 203, 3), so too with the construction *nn* + infinitive discussed above under 1.

Exx. *iwtw hsf m ntrw* who is not repelled among the gods.² Some variants omit the suffix as unessential.

iwt(y) rh rn-f whose name is not known.³

One might, in explaining these instances, hesitate between the infinitive and the form which we shall term the passive *šdm-f*, but there is no definite evidence in favour of the latter, and the infinitive seems indicated by Coptic equivalents like *at-sont^{ef}* 'uncreated', lit. 'who-not (there is) creating of him'. See below § 424, 3.

§ 308. **Negation of the infinitive.**—To express such notions as 'not-hearing', 'not-to-hear' use must be made of the negative verb *tm*, the discussion of which belongs to a later stage in our studies; see below § 348.

OBS. It must be carefully noted that the constructions of § 307 do not constitute negations of the infinitive in the sense here meant, since there the negative word *nn* or *n* is the existential predicate 'is not', while the infinitive is subject.

VOCABULARY

wdr divide, sever; judge, judge between.

mki protect.

sn smell, kiss.

kb (*kib*) double (vb.).

iw island.

rws-ir(y)f brigand.

wr chieftain.

wdyt (military) expedition.

psd back.

mfkst turquoise.

nhwtw victory.

htpw peace.

htpw-ntr offerings (to the gods).

hsbd lapis lazuli.

šsr arrow.

Rtnw Retjnu, name of Palestine and Syria.

Wp-wrwt Wepwawet 'Opener-of-the-ways', the wolf-god of Abydos and Asyût.

¹ *Adm.* 5, 14; *Urk.* iv. 57, 4-5. *Sim. ib.* 97, 15-6; 546, 6-7.

² *Urk.* v. 10, 13. *Sim. BUDGE*, p. 107, 13; 497, 14.

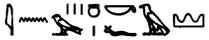
³ *Rec.* 35, 223.

EXERCISE XXI

(a) Reading lesson: words accompanying a scene of foreigners, who bring tribute to the vizier Rekhmerē (reign of Tuthmosis III, Dyn. XVIII).¹



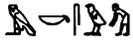
it m htpw



in wrw nw Kftyw,



iww hryw-ib nw Wqd-wr,



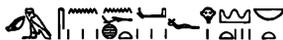
m ksw,



m wsh tp,



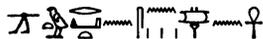
n brw hm-f n-sw-bit Mn-hpr-Rc,² di enh dt (§ 378),



sdm-sn nhtw-f hr hswt nbt,



inw-sn hr psdw-sn,



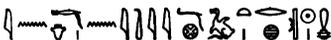
sb-tw (?) rdit n-sn trw n enh,



m-mryt wnn hr mw n hm-f,



r rdit mk st brw-f.



in mh (§ 357) ib n ity, imy-r niwt, tity Rh-mi-Rc



šsp (§ 373, 2) inw nb n hswt nbt



innw (§ 358) n brw n hm-f.

¹ Urk. iv. 1098-9.

² Prenomen of Tuthmosis III.

‘Coming in peace by the chieftains of Keftiu (Crete) and of the islands in the midst belonging to the sea, in bowing down, in bending (lit. putting down) the head, through the might of His Majesty, the King of Upper and Lower Egypt, Menkheperre, granted life eternally, when they hear of his victories over all countries; their tribute on their backs, seeking that may be given to them (lit. in quest of the giving to them) the breath of life, through desire of being loyal subjects (lit. being upon the water) of His Majesty, so that (lit. to cause that) his might may protect them. It is the trusty servant (lit. heart-filler) of the sovereign, the overseer of the city, the vizier Rekhmerē, who receives all the tribute of all lands, which is (wont to be) brought through the might of His Majesty.’

(b) Write in hieroglyphs:

(1) To do justice is the breath of the nose. (2) Thou wast placed in order to hear disputes (*mdt*), to judge between disputants (lit. two), and to repress the brigand. (3) My Majesty dedicated (*hrp*) to him gold, silver, lapis lazuli and turquoise in order to make all the monuments of my father Amūn. (4) Thou didst seize thy city without fighting, without an arrow being shot (lit. shooting an arrow). (5) My Majesty commanded to double these offerings, (making them)

Exerc. XXI

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

into (literally 'as') a thousand various (kinds of) bread, when (*m-hṯ*) My Majesty came (infinitive) from having (*ḥr*) crushed Retjnu in the first campaign of victory. (6) It is better to give than to receive (lit. receive from another). (7) Giving praise to Osiris, smelling (i.e. kissing) the earth for Wepwawet, by the prince Nebseny.¹ (8) A book for driving out all snakes.² (9) Send thou to me (news) about his health, without letting him know it.

¹ Legend beside the picture of a man with arms raised in adoration.

² Title of a book.

LESSON XXII

THE OLD PERFECTIVE

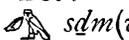
§ 309. The **old perfective**,¹ often known under the less suitable name of 'pseudo-participle', is the sole surviving relic in Egyptian of the Semitic finite verb (§ 3). It differs from the various forms of the suffix conjugation, i.e. verb-forms like *šdm·f* (§ 410), in the possession, for the persons, of special endings of its own not identifiable with any of the Egyptian pronouns. This will be best made clear by the following paradigm from the immutable verb *šdm* 'hear'.

Sing. 1, c.  *šdm·kwī*.

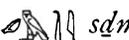
So often in hierogl. and regularly in hieratic. Rarer writings of the ending are ², ³, ⁴, ⁵, or, as always in O.K., simply ⁶.

„ 2, c.  *šdm·tī*

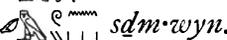
Also ⁷, more rarely .

„ 3, m.  *šdm(w)*.

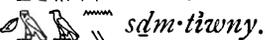
The fuller writing  is rather less common.

„ 3, f.  *šdm·tī*.

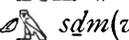
Also ⁸, more rarely .

Plur. 1, c.  *šdm·wyn*.

Rarely ⁷.

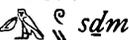
„ 2, c.  *šdm·tīwny*.

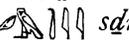
Also rarely ⁸.

„ 3, m.  *šdm(w)*.

Much less commonly ⁹; but also sometimes  *šdmj*.¹⁰

„ 3, f.  *šdm·tī*.¹¹

Dual. 3, m.  *šdm·wy*.¹²

„ 3, f.  *šdm·ty*,¹³

varr. ¹⁴, ¹⁵.

} Hardly except in very ancient texts; in Middle Egyptian regularly replaced by 3rd masc. form.¹⁶

Thus, only the endings of 1st sing., 1st plur., and 2nd plur. have a very distinctive character. The 2nd sing. and 3rd f. sing. are identical, as also 3rd m. sing. and plur. Moreover, the summary writings  for *šdmw* and  for *šdm·tī*, which are exceedingly common, are easily confused with other parts of the verb (§ 296). In order to recognize the old perfective easily, close attention to its syntactic uses is required.

¹ See *Verbum* ii. §§ 1 foll. Also *ÄZ.* 27, 65; 29, 85.

² *Urk.* iv. 3, 3. 9; Louvre C 174.

³ *Brit. Mus.* 614, 11. 14; *Urk.* iv. 749, 17; *ÄZ.* 47, Pl. 1, 7. 8. 13.

⁴ Louvre C 1, 14; *Sinai* 139, 12.

⁵ *Bersh.* i. 14, 2; *Th. T. S.* ii. 9. 11.

⁶ *Hamm.* I, 7; *Leyd.* V 88, 10. 11.

⁷ *Urk.* iv. 244, 4.

⁸ *Five Th. T.* 27. 28.

⁹ *Leb.* 63; *Urk.* iv.

758, 16; *Ann.* 37, Pl. 11, 13-14.

¹⁰ *Wny*, Cairo 20003;

dwny, *Sm.* 3, 10; *ḥry*,

BUDGE, 304, 13; 305,

6. 9. *Sim.* in O.K.,

WEILL, *Décr.* Pl. 9,

vert. 1.

¹¹ *Eb.* 36, 18; 41,

1; 109, 1; 110, 5.

¹² *Sm.* 11, 18.

¹³ *ERM. Hymn.* 11, 4.

¹⁴ *Eb.* 37, 18; 38, 18.

¹⁵ *Eb.* 109, 20; but

see *Rec.* 35, 216.

¹⁶ 3rd plur. f., *Siut*

1, 235; *Hamm.* 114,

11. 12; *Urk.* iv. 707,

10. 3rd dual m.,

Sin. B 169; *Pl.* 11,

14; *Eb.* 73, 6. 3rd

dual f., *Sin.* R 9.

B 272; *Urk.* iv. 365, 2.

Turning now to details, for 1st sing. some hieratic texts which otherwise write the ending *.kwi* in full display the abnormal writings 𓂏𓂐 *dd.ki* 'I said'¹ and 𓂏𓂑 *wn.k* 'I was';² in several instances the enclitic particle *rf* follows,³ so that these writings may indicate some special form.

In 2nd sing. and 3rd f. sing. the ending 𓂏𓂒 or 𓂏𓂓 follows the determinative, if any; the shorter writing, which is usual in the older hieratic texts, has the ending 𓂏𓂔 before the determinative. Exx. 𓂏𓂒𓂑 *hr.ti* 'thou art content',⁴ 𓂏𓂒𓂑 *šm.ti* 'she is gone',⁵ but 𓂏𓂒𓂑 *pr.t(i)* 'thou art come',⁶ 𓂏𓂒𓂑 *mh.t(i)* 'it is full'.⁷ With verb-stems ending in *t* the ending may disappear entirely, in accordance with § 62, ex. 𓂏𓂒𓂑 *nht.(ti)*.⁸

The endings *.kwi*, *.wyn*, *.tiwny* follow any determinative that there may be; but the *w* of the 3rd m. sing. and plur., if written out, regularly precedes it.

In certain *3ae inf.* and *4ae inf.* verbs the ending of the 3rd m. sing. and 3rd plur. is apt to be written as *y*, exx. 𓂏𓂒𓂑 *hry* 'has fallen',⁹ 'have fallen'¹⁰ (beside 𓂏𓂒𓂑 *hrw*¹¹); 𓂏𓂒𓂑 *wry* '(he) being alone'¹² (beside 𓂏𓂒𓂑 *wrw*¹³); 𓂏𓂒𓂑 *hnty* '(it) being prominent';¹⁴ 𓂏𓂒𓂑 *hsy* '(they) being faint';^{14a} isolated ex. 1st plur., 𓂏𓂒𓂑 'we having fared down'.^{14b} This *y* is apparently due to the fusion of the ending, which in the oldest Egyptian was *i* more commonly than *w*, with the final *i* or *w* of the stem.

Any separately expressed subject, whether noun or pronoun, must be placed *before* the old perfective; see Lesson XXIII for further details.

Exx. 𓂏𓂒𓂑 *mk tw iw.t(i)* behold, thou art come.¹⁵ Lit. behold thee, thou art come.

𓂏𓂒𓂑 *ist mniwt nbt sspdw m ht nbt nfrt* lo, all ports were supplied with everything good.¹⁶

¹ *Sin.* B 45. 114. *Sim. wn.ki*, *Sin.* B 252, qu. § 326.

² *Sh. S.* 136. So too hierogl., *Brit. Mus.* 574, 4.

³ *Sh. S.* 136; *Sin.* B 252; *Brit. Mus.* 574, 4. With *r-i*, *Sin.* B 45.

⁴ *P. Kah.* 13, 24.

⁵ *Westc.* 12, 23.

⁶ *Sin.* B 182.

⁷ *Hamu.* 191, 4.

⁸ *Peas.* B I, 116. *Sim. mwt.(t)*, *Sh. S.* 38.

⁹ *Eb.* 37, 16; 42, 16. *Sim. try*, *Rifeh* 1, 16; *dy* 'being placed', *Ann.* 39, 189.

¹⁰ *Eb.* 37, 4.

¹¹ *Sh. S.* 130; *Pt.* 8.

¹² *P. Kah.* 28, 24.

¹³ *P. Kah.* 33, 14.

¹⁴ *Eb.* 37, 18; 38, 18.

^{14a} *Ann.* 37, Pl. II,

^{14b} *LUTZ*, 66, 2.

¹⁵ *Sin.* B 257.

¹⁶ *Urk.* iv. 719.

¹⁷ FR. DELITZSCH, *Assyrian Grammar*, § 87, b.

¹⁸ *Grundriss d. vergl. Grammatik d. sem. Sprachen*, i. p. 583, f. a.

^{18a} G. R. DRIVER, *Problems of the Hebrew Verbal System*, pp. 9-31, 80-4.

¹⁹ A. UNGNAD, *Das Wesen des Ursemitischen*, Leipzig, 1925.

²⁰ M. COHEN, in *Mém. de la Société de Linguistique de Paris*, 22 (1921), p. 242; E. ZYHLARZ, *Ursprung und Sprachcharakter des Altägyptischen*, esp. pp. 7. 72.

zae inf. 1st sing.  *h33-kwi* 'I go down';¹ so, too,  *irr-kwi* 'I acted' (see below) and  *s33-ti* 'beware' (below § 338, 3). Exx. of 3rd m. formerly quoted (*h33*,² *pr3*³) are really imperf. act. participles (§ 357).

¹ *Rhind* 35- 37- 38.
² *Eb.* 42, 18, qu. § 323.
³ *Eb.* 105, 11.

anom. 1st sing.  *dd-kwi*, see above.

The evidence is too slight to admit of certain conclusions, but it is remarkable that these geminating forms occur only (with the exception of *dd-kwi* just mentioned) in *generalizing, characterizing* passages, i. e. in passages of the kind where, as we shall see later, the participles (§ 355) and the *sdm.f* form (§ 440) also display the gemination.

Exx.  *irr-kwi m ch, nn dd-f* I used to act as one who entered without being announced, lit. without saying of him.⁴ In the next line we read  *prr-i hs-kwi* I used to go forth having been praised.

⁴ Munich 3, 16; hardly to be rendered as L.E.F. Gr. § 346.

 *iw-i h33-kwi spw 3 r hkt* I go down (lit. am gone down) three times into the *hekat*-measure.⁵

⁵ *Rhind* 35.

There is thus a distinct possibility that the geminating old perfective may possess implications of *repetition* or *continuity*.

§ 311. Meaning and use.—There can be no doubt but that, in an early lost stage of the Egyptian language, the old perfective was a freely used narrative tense with both active and passive meanings. In historic times, however, and particularly in Middle Egyptian, this tense has become much restricted and specialized in its use.

First, it has been restricted and specialized in respect of *person*. The 1st person⁶ alone is used independently in main clauses (§ 312); the 2nd and 3rd persons, except in some idiomatic phrases (§ 313), require a noun or pronoun, this usually preceding,⁷ upon which to depend. It will be seen, as we proceed (§ 314), that the effect of the dependence just mentioned was to give to the old perfective more and more the status of an *adverb* (virtual adverb clause). Often it is added as a qualification to a noun or pronoun exercising some syntactic function in a main clause (§§ 314 foll.). When, on the other hand, the preceding noun or pronoun has no other function than to serve as subject of the old perfective, then that verb-form resembles an adverbial predicate, and all the rules for the sentence with adverbial predicate come into play. The resulting construction will in this book be termed 'the pseudo-verbal construction', and will be described in detail in the next Lesson.

⁶ Exx. of plural are very rare; see *Urk.* iv. 244, 4.

⁷ Rare exceptions, § 314, end.

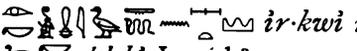
Second, the old perfective has undergone restriction as regards *meaning*. Here we reach some very important rules. The old active-transitive employment as a past tense survives only in a few patently archaistic examples, though it is still common, both for past and for present reference, with the verb *rḥ* 'know'. *The old perfective from other transitive verbs has passive meaning, ex. h3b-kwi*

'I have been sent'. With verbs of motion it describes, not so much the movement itself as *the position reached as the result of the movement*, ex. *hr-kwi* 'I went down' to the mines. Lastly, it is frequent with *adjective-verbs* (ex. *wsr-kwi* 'I was powerful') and with some other intransitives (ex. *msh* 'burned'). In all these cases the old perfective expresses a *state* or *condition* of things; as contrasted with the essentially dynamic suffix conjugation it is *static* or at least relatively so. The time-position indicated by the old perfective depends upon the context; but in its narrative uses it must be translated with the English past ('burned', 'was rewarded') or the English present perfect ('has perished', 'has been sent').⁰

OBS. The negative construction *n sdm.n.f*, which serves to negate various verb-forms envisaging a protracted span of time, is often used in close association with the old perfective; see § 418. This is exactly what would be expected, seeing that the old perfective refers to a static, enduring condition of things.

§ 312. Independent use of the 1st person.—1. The few surviving examples of the active-transitive use (already rare in Old Egyptian) are narrative in the 1st person.

Exx.  *wd.ki rn.i r bw hry ntr* I set my name at the place where the god was.¹

 *ir.kwi mi sr.ti n smt* I acted as the snake of the desert.²

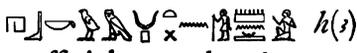
 *dd.ki* I said.³

Alone among verbs  *rh* 'know' has a more frequent use in the old perfective, see below § 320.

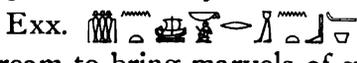
Ex.  *rh.kwi sh.s n irr sy tp ti* I knew that it (i.e. right) was profitable to him who performed it upon earth.⁴

2. With *passive* meaning from *transitive* verbs, in narrative. The *sdm.n.f* form supplies the corresponding active.

Exx.  *fkr.kwi m c-hnwti* I was rewarded in the audience-chamber.⁵

 *h(z) b-kw m ipt n sr mn* I have been sent on a mission to the official so-and-so.⁶

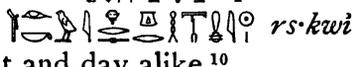
3. With *verbs of motion*, in narrative.

Exx.  *hnt.ki r int birw n nbw* I sailed upstream to bring marvels of gold.⁷

 *hn.kwi r iw n Km-wr* I stopped at an island of the Great-Black.⁸

4. With *adjective-verbs* and other intransitives.

Exx.  *šps.kw r kw* I was wealthy and I was great.⁹

 *rs.kwi hr.s grh mi hrw* I was watchful concerning it night and day alike.¹⁰

⁰ Very rarely with Engl. present; with an adj. verb, *hsp.kwi* 'I am content', Brit. Mus. 101, qu. p. 348, top.

¹ Brit. Mus. 574. Sim. *rdi.ki* 'I caused', *Bersh.* i. 14, 2; *ib.kwi* 'I supposed', *Sh. S.* 58; *in.k(i)* 'I brought', *Ann.* 39, 189.

² *Mill.* 2, 1. Sim. Munich 3, 16, qu. § 310, end; *M. u. K.* 5, 10.

³ *Sin.* B 45. 114.

⁴ Turin 156, 3. Sim. *Urk.* iv. 835, 16, qu. § 187.

⁵ Louvre C 174. Sim. *BH.* i. 8, 13; *Sin.* B 286. 291. 292. 293; *Urk.* iv. 2, 2. 4; 55, 13; 160, 6; 504, 13.

⁶ *Urk.* iv. 1108.

⁷ *BH.* i. 8, 11. Sim. *ib.* 15; *Sh. S.* 23-5; *Hamm.* 1, 7; *Urk.* iv. 363, 15; 390, 14.

⁸ *Sin.* B 21.

⁹ Brit. Mus. 614, 11. Sim. *ib.* 14; Louvre C 1, 14; *Urk.* iv. 505, 17; 749, 17.

¹⁰ *Urk.* iv. 185 (*mi hrw* restored). Sim. *sdr.kwt*, *Sin.* B 294.

Thus the independent use of the 1st person in main clauses illustrates the variety of meanings which the old perfective may convey, according as the verb in question is transitive or intransitive, a verb of motion or an adjective-verb (§ 311, end). The same variation of meaning runs through all uses of the old perfective, and cannot be specifically mentioned in each section.

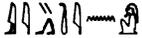
§ 313. **Exclamatory use of the 2nd and 3rd persons.**—The 2nd and 3rd persons of the old perfective are used independently only in certain *greetings*, *exhortations* and the like. Note that it is just in these cases that Egyptian is wont to employ an adverbial phrase; see above § 153.

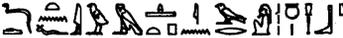
So in two phrases for 'beware', 'keep away'.

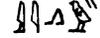
Exx.  *hr-tiwny r wnm 'adu* beware of (lit. be ye far from) eating the 'adu-fish.¹

 *ssw-ti hr sp n mht-ib* beware of any occasion of neglectfulness.² Compare the use of *ssw*, below § 338, 2.

Similarly in certain greetings.

Exx.  *ii-ti n-i* welcome to me! Lit. thou art come to me.³

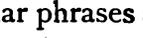
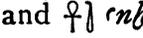
 *dd-tw n-f iw m htp in wrw nw 3bdw* there is said to him 'welcome!' by the great ones of Abydos.⁴

A greeting of similar appearance  *ii-wy* 'welcome!'⁵ is probably a participle followed by the admirative ending *-wy*; see below § 374.

Further examples of a similar kind:

 *snb-t(i) (sp 2), nds, r pr-k* farewell, farewell (lit. be thou healthy, twice), good fellow, to thy home!⁶

 *hs-ti, n rh-i tnw iry* so please thee (lit. thou being praised), I do not know the number thereof.⁷

Here belongs the exceedingly common expression (above § 55)  *nb(w)*, *wds(w)*, *snb(w)* 'may he live, be prosperous, be healthy!' (conveniently abbreviated in translation as 'l. p. h.') found after the word  *nb* '(my) lord'⁸ and the names of honoured persons,⁹ particularly in letters.¹⁰ This formula is found also, but only sparsely before Dyn. XVII, following various terms connected with royalty, as  *ity* 'sovereign',¹¹  *hm-f* 'His Majesty',¹²  *pr-s* 'the Great House', i.e. the royal palace,¹³  *pr-nsu* 'the king's house',¹⁴  *stp-s* 'the palace'.¹⁵ Similar phrases are  *nb(w) dt* 'may he live eternally!' placed after kings' names,¹⁶ and  *nb-ti* 'may she live!' after names of queens¹⁷ and princesses.¹⁸ For the use of *nb(w) dt*, etc. as object of *ir* 'make' see below § 378.

OBS. It is not impossible that some of these exclamatory old perfectives may be relics of fuller formulae. In all languages greetings and the like are apt to be cut down to the briefest form, ex. 'morning!' for 'I wish you a good morning!'

¹ *M. u. K.* 8, 6. *Sim. ib.* 8, 7. 8, 9. 'Keep away from (*r*)' *Destr.* 88; *Harh.* 421; *Sm.* 18, 18. The sing. *hr-ti, Peas.* B 1, 306, *Sm.* 19, 2; BUDGE, p. 101, 7; *Destr.* 37.

² *Pt.* 154. *Sim. ib.* 260, 281, 300; *P. Pet.* 1116 A, 48, 122.

³ *Urk.* iv. 611; 620, 5. *Sim. Harh.* 195; *Brit. Mus.* 155, 20. Plural *it-tiwny, Five Th. T.* 27, 28.

⁴ *Brit. Mus.* 614, vert. 4; *Louvre C* 3, 12.

⁵ See further *AZ.*

⁶ *Sh. S.* 158; *sim. P. Kah.* 4, 23. *Wn-ti (sp sn), Puy.* 54, lower half, centre.

⁷ *Westc.* 9, 2-3.

⁸ *P. Kah.* 27, 1, 11; 28, 2, 9, etc. It has now been proved (*JEA.* 31, 107) that in M.E. *nb* 'lord', without *l* 'my', is to be read, though L. E. has *py-l nb* in similar contexts.

⁹ *Sh. S.* 189; *BH.* i. 8, 12.

¹⁰ *P. Kah.* 27, 13; 29, 31; 30, 25; 31, 48; 35, 24, etc. Fem. with *l* added, *ib.* 30, 1, 24.

¹¹ *Westc.* 8, 8; 9, 6; *Urk.* iv. 3, 5; 15, 9.

¹² *Urk.* iv. 8, 11; 9, 11; 80, 9, 17.

¹³ *Westc.* 5, 2; 8, 10; an ex. in Dyn. XII, *P. Kah.* 16, 30.

¹⁴ *Westc.* 4, 22; 6, 14.

¹⁵ *Urk.* iv. 194, 1; 651, 1; 1021, 3.

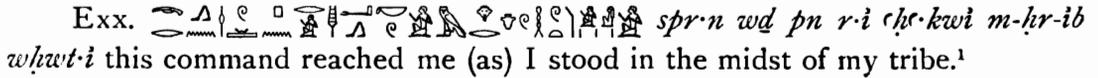
¹⁶ GAUTHIER, *Livre des Rois*, l. 223, 266; ii. 198. The 2nd pers. in addresses, *Urk.* iv. 564, 10; 580, 14.

¹⁷ GAUTHIER, *op. cit.* i. 250; ii. 163.

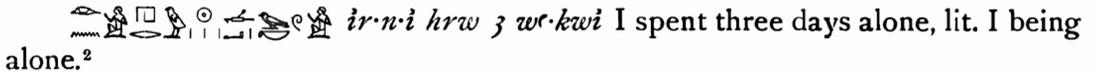
¹⁸ GAUTHIER, *op. cit.* i. 337; ii. 341.

§ 314. Use of the old perfective as a clause of circumstance.—

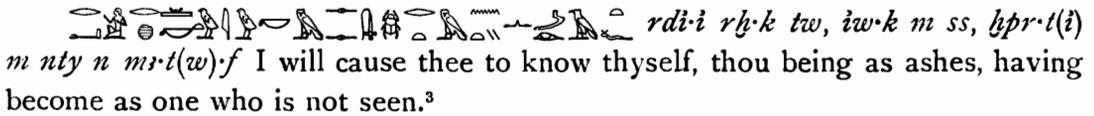
A common adverbial use of the old perfective is as a *virtual clause of circumstance* (see above § 213). In this employment, which is frequent with all persons, the old perfective links up with some preceding noun or pronoun of the main clause, and serves to describe or qualify it in some way.

Exx.  *spr·n wd pn r·i ch·kwi m·hr·ib w/hwt·i* this command reached me (as) I stood in the midst of my tribe.¹

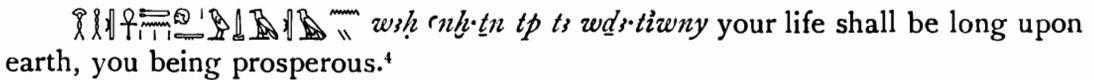
¹ *Sin.* B 199–200.

 *ir·n·i hrw 3 w·kwi* I spent three days alone, lit. I being alone.²

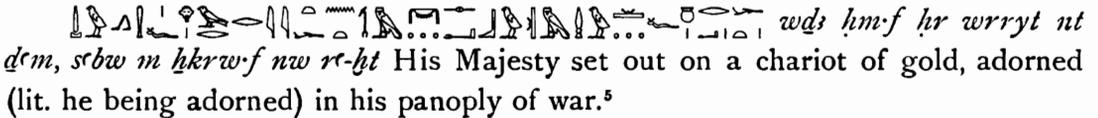
² *Sh. S.* 41. *Sim. T. Carn.* 3; 3rd m., *wy, P. Kah.* 28, 24.

 *rdi·i rh·k tw, iw·k m ss, hpr·t(i) m nty n mr·t(w)·f* I will cause thee to know thyself, thou being as ashes, having become as one who is not seen.³

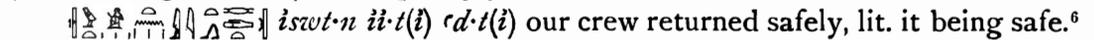
³ *Sh. S.* 72–3.

 *wsh·nh·tn tp ts wd·t·iwny* your life shall be long upon earth, you being prosperous.⁴

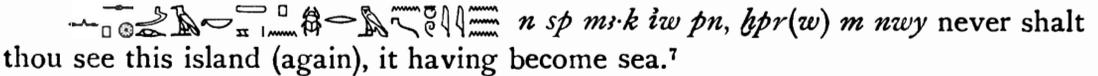
⁴ *Urk.* iv. 66. *Sim. P. Kah.* 31, 7.

 *wd·hmf hr wrryt nt d·m, sbw m hkrwf nw r·ht* His Majesty set out on a chariot of gold, adorned (lit. he being adorned) in his panoply of war.⁵

⁵ *Urk.* iv. 657. *Sim. ib.* 758, 16; 765, 15; 766, 1; 879, 8; *Sim. B* 272; *BH.* i. 25, 8; *Kopt.* 8, 11.

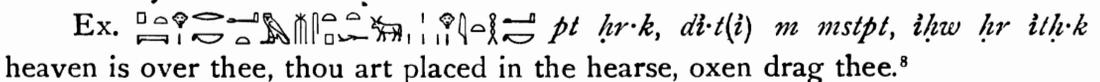
 *iswt·n ii·t(i) d·t(i)* our crew returned safely, lit. it being safe.⁶

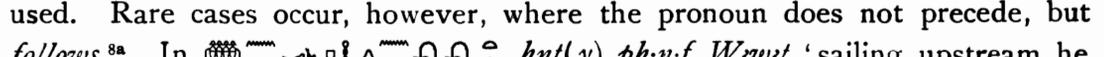
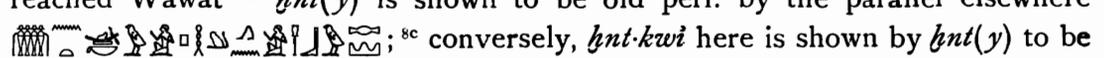
⁶ *Sh. S.* 7. For *ii·t* see § 322.

 *n sp mr·k iw pn, hpr(w) m navy* never shalt thou see this island (again), it having become sea.⁷

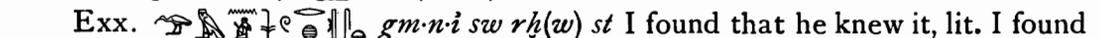
⁷ *Sh. S.* 154. *Sim. BH.* i. 25, 37.

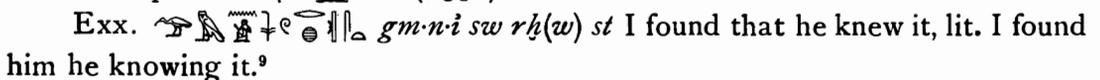
As our translations show, the old perfective may be rendered in English in many ways: by a predicative adjective ('alone') or a participial construction ('you being prosperous', 'it having become'), by a clause of circumstance ('as I stood'), or by an adverb ('safely').^{7a} It may even be opportune at times to render it by a main clause.

Ex.  *pt hr·k, d·t(i) m mstpt, ihw hr ih·k* heaven is over thee, thou art placed in the hearse, oxen drag thee.⁸

Without a pronoun to lean upon the old perf. *d·t(i)* could not here have been used. Rare cases occur, however, where the pronoun does not precede, but follows.^{8a} In  *hnt(y) ph·nf Wawat* 'sailing upstream he reached Wawat'^{8b} *hnt(y)* is shown to be old perf. by the parallel elsewhere ; ^{8c} conversely, *hnt·kwi* here is shown by *hnt(y)* to be circumstantial, though as a 1st pers. it might well have been a main verb (§ 312, 3).^{8d}

§ 315. The old perfective qualifying the object of certain verbs.—

A special case of the construction described in the last section is the use with such verbs as  *gmi* 'find',  *mss* 'see', and more rarely  *rdi* 'cause', with its imperative  *imi* (§ 336).

Exx.  *gm·n·i sw rh(w) st* I found that he knew it, lit. I found him he knowing it.⁹

^{7a} Occasionally best rendered as a clause of result, ex. *smnw* 'so that it was established', *MAR. Karn.* 37, 41. See further *Verbum* ii. § 3; *JEA.* 22, 36.

⁸ *Sin.* B 193–4.

^{8a} LEF. in *Misc. Greg.* 129.

^{8b} Tomb in Mo'alla, ed. VANDIER. *Sim. pr(y), Urk.* iv. 54, 15; 59, 13.

^{8c} ANTHES, 14, 6. Prob. sim. 1st plur., LUTZ, 66, 2.

^{8d} In most cases the choice between main and circumstantial use is disputable. ALLEN in *AJSL.* 44, 130: 49, 160 unduly favours the latter.

⁹ *Sh. S.* 157. *Sim. P. Kah.* 6, 13, 14; 30, 30; *BH.* i. 25, 39; 26, 133; *Westc.* 12, 20.

 *m mrr-k mri snb-kwi* so truly as thou wishest to see me in health.¹

 *dî-ni sw sš(w) hr šnw-yi* I caused it (the dust) to be strewn on my hair.²

 *imi rn-i nfr(w) m niwt-k* cause my name to be fair in thy city.³

With the passives of these verbs, it is of course the subject, not the object, which is qualified.

Ex.  *gm-n-tw nsy-sn irp wšhw m nsy-sn nmw* their wine was found lying (lit. placed) in their presses.⁴

The verbs *gmi* and *mri* are those whose object, as we have seen, is not seldom qualified by *hr* + infinitive (§ 304, 1), or alternatively by the *šdm-f* form (§ 213). In both these constructions, however, the qualification consists of an *action*; with the old perfective it consists rather of a *state* or *condition*.

§ 316. The old perfective qualifying the subject of certain verbs.—

A second special case of the construction described in § 314 is the use of the old perfective to qualify the subject of verbs like  *wrš* 'spend all day',  *sdr* 'spend all night', 'lie',⁵ and more rarely  *dr* 'end',  *pri* 'come forth'.

Exx.  *wrš-s sdr-t(i) hkr-t(i)* she spends all day lying hungry.⁶

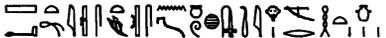
 *dr-in-f hms(w)* at last he sat down, lit. he ended being seated.⁷

 *prr ib ih(w) hr-s* the heart becomes (lit. comes forth) confused through it.⁸

For a corresponding use with *hr* + infinitive see above § 304, 1.

§ 317. The old perfective in virtual relative clauses.—

Like the *šdm-f* and other narrative verbal forms (§ 196), the old perfective is often appended to a noun with the meaning of an epithet, i. e. as a virtual relative clause. The noun, as we should expect, is usually *undefined*.

Exx.  *šrt išt snwh-ti hr mrrht* an old book boiled with oil.⁹

 *wrrt bsk-ti m nbw* a chariot wrought in gold.¹⁰

Instances in which the antecedent is *defined* are much rarer. This is, however, regularly the case with *dmd* 'entire' and *tm* 'complete'; here again the old perfective may be adverbial, the phrases *r dr-f*, *mi kd-f* (§ 100) suggesting that the Egyptians conceived of such notions as 'entire' adverbially.

Exx.  *psdt dmd-ti* the entire ennead (cycle of nine) of the gods.¹¹

 *irt tm-ti* the complete eye.¹²

¹ *Peas.* B 1, 78. *Sim. Th. T. S.* ii. 11.

² *Sim.* B 201; *šnw-yi* is emended. *Sim. Pt.* 162; *Rec.* 2, 115, 176.

³ *Sh. S.* 159. *Sim. Vienna* 142, qu. *ERM. Gramm.* § 335.

⁴ *Urk.* iv. 687.

⁵ *Exx. Adm.* 7, 11. 14; *Brit. Mus.* 159, 11, qu. § 203, 6; *Menthuv.* 11; *M.u.K.* 7, 5.

⁶ *P. Kah.* 5, 33. ⁷ *Leb.* 75. *Sim. Urk.* v. 128, 9 = 130, 7.

⁸ *Eb.* 102, 5. *Sim. ib.* 99, 20-1; 100, 21; 101, 6; *Peas.* B 1, 113.

⁹ *Eb.* 49, 1. *Sim. ib.* 52, 21; 73, 6; 76, 15; 97, 18. 19.

¹⁰ *Urk.* iv. 663. *Sim. ib.* 174, 14; 667, 2; 669, 6. 15; *Westc.* 9, 10; 11, 17-18.

¹¹ *Rec.* 39, 120. *Sim. Hamm.* 114, 11 (*dmd*); *Bersh.* i. 14, 4. 10 (*dmdt*).

¹² *Eb.* 99, 20. *Sim. ib.* 99, 14. 18 (*tm*); *Brit. Mus.* 580 (*tmw*). See *Verbum* ii. § 1004.

An unexpected example with a defined antecedent might be :

ms-kwi im:f what is a greater thing than that my corpse should be interred (lit. the uniting of my corpse) in the land in which I was born.¹

¹ *Sin.* B 159-60.

² *JEA.* 22, 37.

However, a recent conjecture² regards *ts* here as equivalent to 'Egypt' and renders ' in Egypt, seeing that I was born in it.'

§ 318. **Other uses of the old perfective.**—In all other uses of the old perfective it is preceded by a nominal or pronominal subject of its own. Most of these uses will be dealt with in the next Lesson, but a few will remain over to be discussed under the heading 'compound narrative forms' (Lesson XXXII).

VOCABULARY

wsi be far; with *r*, fall into (bad condition, etc.)

wri be alone.

wrs spend all day, pass time.

bsk work (trans. and intr.).

pd, var. *pd*, stretch; adj. wide.

nhb unite, link together; equip with (*m*).

hri rejoice.

hir be far from (*r*).

ssh endow with (*m*).

sh erect.

grg furnish with (*m*).

dhn promote, appoint.

rst precious stone.

wsrw wave.

var. *wsr* ruin.

wrrt chariot.

mst lap.

ss cord.

nb nswt trwy lord of the Thrones of the Two Lands, a common epithet of the god Amen-Rē.

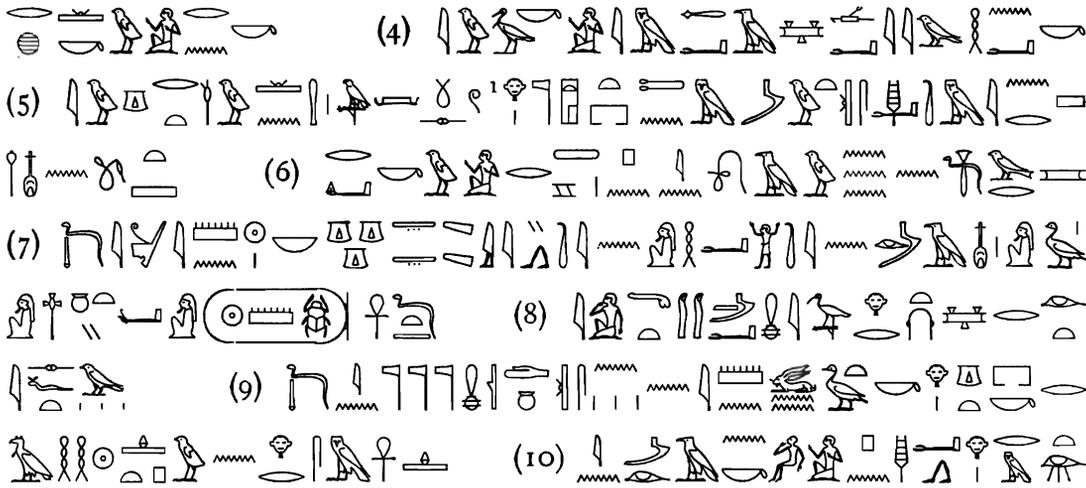
EXERCISE XXII

(a) Translate into English :

(1) (2)

(3)

¹ An attitude of mourning.



¹ The reference is to a foundation ceremony.

(b) Write in hieroglyphs :

(1) I have given to thee all lands and all foreign countries under thy feet, thou living and enduring like Rē^c for ever. (2) His Majesty endowed him with a tomb in front of (*m-hft-hr n*) his city, it being equipped with fields, and furnished with slaves, male and female. (3) Thou arisest in the sky new and young every day. (4) Welcome ye to the temple of your city god. (5) They brought their tribute on their back(s), a chariot wrought in gold and precious stones without end. (6) They found this temple fallen into ruin. (7) I was precious (*ihr*) in his sight (lit. on his heart). (8) He was found spending the day eating and drinking.

LESSON XXIII

THE PSEUDO-VERBAL CONSTRUCTION

§ 319. The name **pseudo-verbal construction** has been chosen, for want of a better, to bring under one common head those sentences or clauses in which either the old perfective or *hr* (or *m* or *r*) + infinitive serves as predicate to a preceding noun or pronoun. The following are some of the commoner models:—

mšc hr prt the army $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{goes} \\ \text{went} \\ \text{going} \end{array} \right\}$ forth, lit. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{(is)} \\ \text{(was)} \\ \text{(being)} \end{array} \right\}$ on going forth.

mšc pr(w) the army $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{is gone} \\ \text{went} \\ \text{being gone} \end{array} \right\}$ forth.

iw f hr prt he $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{goes} \\ \text{went} \\ \text{going} \end{array} \right\}$ forth.

mk sw pr(w) behold, he is gone forth.

wnw f hr prt he will go forth, lit. be on going forth.

These examples have the common characteristic that, while expressing the meaning of ordinary verbal sentences (§ 27), they conform to the pattern of the sentence with adverbial predicate (Lesson X). The name pseudo-verbal here given to them is strictly accurate in the case of *hr* + infinitive, since this, while conveying the signification of a narrative verb-form, is in fact an adverbial phrase (§ 28). With the old perfective the designation pseudo-verbal is more open to criticism. It is true, however, that in Middle Egyptian the old perfective was no longer a narrative verb-form in the full sense, but was mainly reserved for employments of an adverbial kind (§ 311). Nor can it be denied that, in all the above examples, the subject is introduced in exactly the way it would be if the predicate were adverbial. Thus there can be little doubt that the old perfective here is a virtual clause of circumstance used as predicate; cf. § 215.

Under the same heading we shall include the sentences having *m* + infinitive (§ 304, 2) or *r* + infinitive (§ 304, 3) as predicate; these will be treated at the end of the Lesson. We shall postpone, on the other hand, certain constructions which agree with those here considered in having as predicate the old perfective or *hr* + infinitive, but in which auxiliary verbs other than *iw* or *wnn* are used or in which *wnn* appears in verb-forms not yet described; see §§ 396, 2; 470-1; 482.

§ 320. The respective meanings of *hr* + infinitive and of the old perfective.—In discussing the sentence with adverbial predicate we saw that variations of tense and mood, if indicated at all, were indicated by the various particles which might be used (*mk*, *ist*, etc.), or by the various forms of the verb 'to be' which might be chosen (*iw*, *wn*, *wnn*, §§ 118-9). The same holds good of the pseudo-verbal construction, this being, in fact, no more than an elaboration of the ordinary sentence with adverbial predicate. The pseudo-verbal construction possesses, however, a further means of indicating varieties of temporal *nuance* in the choice between *hr* + infinitive and the old perfective. These two forms of predicate must be discussed together, and apart from *m* or *r* + infinitive, because they often occur in parallelism with one another, and are indeed to a large extent mutually complementary. This complementary character of *hr* + infinitive and the old perfective has been observed already in the employment of both to express a concomitant circumstance appended, as an adverbial qualification, to the subject or object of a preceding main clause (§§ 304, 1; 314-5).

The difference between *hr* + infinitive, on the one hand, and the old perfective, on the other, may best be summed up by saying that the former is dynamic, active, and expressive of *action*, while the latter is static, passive, and expressive of *condition*. The meanings conveyed in each case vary according to the nature of the particular verb in question; the following table will serve to illustrate the point in detail.

Nature of verb	hr + infinitive	Old perfective
TRANSITIVES	actively and stressing the action itself. Exx. <i>wmm</i> 'eats'; ¹ <i>gmh</i> 'beholds'; ² <i>šms</i> 'accompanied'; ³ <i>snht</i> 'made victorious'. ⁴ Note especially: <i>rh</i> 'sought to know'. ⁵ <i>đđ</i> 'says'. ¹² <i>mn</i> 'suffers from', trans. not adj. verb. ¹³	passively and stating the result of the action. Exx. <i>đbrw</i> 'is stopped up'; ⁸ <i>rđt-t(đ)</i> 'is placed', 'has been placed'; ⁶ <i>štp-kwl</i> 'am loaded'; ⁷ <i>đtw</i> 'were placed'. ⁹ Exceptionally, active: <i>rh</i> 'knows'; ¹⁰ <i>rh-tl</i> 'knew' (f.). ¹¹ [cf. <i>đđ-kl</i> 'I said' above § 312]
INTRANSITIVES	expressing action as in occurrence, dynamically.	expressing action as achieved, statically.
1. vbs. of motion.	emphasize the movement itself. Exx. <i>šhs</i> 'flee'; ¹⁴ <i>šhsš</i> 'ran'; ¹⁵ <i>mmmw</i> 'shook'. ¹⁶ Note especially: <i>čhr</i> 'rise up'. ²¹	emphasize the result of the movement. <i>hww</i> 'is come'; ¹⁷ <i>h</i> 'is come'; ¹⁸ <i>pr</i> 'went forth'; ¹⁹ <i>hrr-kwl</i> 'I go down'. ²⁰ <i>čhr</i> 'standing'; ²² <i>čhr-kwl</i> 'I stood'. ²³
2. adjective-vbs.	rare, expressing the process of becoming. Ex. <i>mjwy</i> 'renews itself'. ²⁴	very common, expressing the state of being. Exx. <i>nfr-t(đ)</i> 'is happy'; ²⁵ <i>tr-t(đ)</i> 'is hot'; ²⁶ <i>hhr-kl</i> 'am hungry'; ²⁷ <i>hmw</i> 'was hot'. ²⁸
3. others.	when the active aspect predominates. Exx. <i>šb</i> 'is perishing'; ²⁹ <i>spr</i> 'make supplication'; ³⁰ <i>mdt</i> 'was speaking'; ³¹ <i>hpr</i> 'come into being'; ³² 'came about'. ³³ So too with verbs expressing emotion and the gestures connected therewith. Exx. <i>nhm</i> 'jubilate'; ³⁴ <i>nml</i> 'shouted'; ³⁵ <i>lmt</i> 'mourn'; ⁴⁰ <i>snđ</i> 'fears'. ⁴¹	when the statical aspect predominates. Exx. <i>šb</i> 'is perished'; ³⁴ <i>mn</i> 'remained'; ³⁵ <i>gr</i> 'is silent'; ³⁶ <i>hpr</i> 'is become'. ³⁷ So too with verbs expressing emotion and the gestures connected therewith. Exx. <i>hčw</i> 'is in joy'; ⁴² <i>snm</i> 'are sad'; ⁴³ <i>rmw</i> 'are in tears'; ⁴⁴ <i>snđw</i> 'was afraid'; ⁴⁵ <i>hr-tl</i> 'art content'. ⁴⁶

1 Westc. 7, 2.
2 Adm. 7, 12.
3 Louvre C 12, 12.
4 Urk. iv. 657, 9.
5 Pt. 22.
6 Sh. S. 4.
7 Peas. B 1, 70.
8 Hamm. 114, 12.
9 Meit. 190.
10 Westc. 7, 4; Urk. iv. 751, 15.
11 Urk. iv. 363, 6.
12 Leb. 35; Adm. 2, 1.
13 Eb. 25, 4; 32, 21.
14 Adm. 8, 13.
15 Urk. iv. 894, 8.
16 Sh. S. 60, qu. § 322.
17 Sin. B 168.
18 Th. T. S. ii. 12.
19 Sh. S. 32; Urk. iv. 654, 8.
20 Rhind 35, qu. § 310, end.
21 Cf. m čhr, AZ. 37, 97.
22 Leb. 144.
23 Sin. B 1.
24 Pt. 9.
25 Sin. B 76.
26 Leb. 90.
27 Th. T. S. ii. 11.
28 Sin. B 22.
29 Pt. 12, qu. § 322.
30 Peas. B 2, 113.
31 Sin. B 2.
32 Adm. p. 101.
33 BH. i. 8, 16.
34 Pt. 12.
35 Sin. B 138.
36 Pt. 13.
37 Pt. 24; Adm. 8, 4.
38 Bersh. i. 15, top.
39 Sin. B 141.
40 Adm. 5, 5. 6.
41 Adm. 7, 6.
42 Bersh. i. 15, bottom.
43 Adm. 2, 5.
44 Adm. 5, 5.
45 Sin. B 215. Sim. sdj 'trembling', Urk. iv. 616, 8.
46 P. Kah. 13, 24.
47 E.g. Peas. B 1, 287. Sim. infinitive, BH. i. 29.

As the translations given in the table show, the tense to be assigned to these two kinds of predicate is largely dependent on extraneous causes—the time of the context generally, or else the particle or auxiliary used to introduce the subject. Nevertheless it is clear that the old perfective tends to have past meaning, while *hr*+infinitive is more appropriate to the present or relatively present. The reason is that a condition, such as is expressed by the old perfective, usually implies an antecedent action conducing to that condition. 'Being come' is the result of 'having come', and it is legitimate to translate in either way. Similarly when a man says 'I am sent' he means that he 'has been sent'.

The variation in meaning between *hr rh* 'sought to know' (very rare) and *rh(w)* 'knows', 'knew' (old perfective) is interesting; we shall see (§ 414, 4) that the *šdm.n.f* form of this verb is employed in the meaning 'knows' or 'knew', cf. *novi* in Latin, *εγνωκα* in Greek, while the *šdm.f* form tends to mean 'to obtain knowledge of', 'learn'.⁴⁷ See too §§ 367, end; 389, 3; 455, 1.

Some comment is needed in regard to the adjective-verbs. *Whenever a seemingly adjectival predicate follows its subject, it is not the adjective itself, but the old perfective of the adjective-verb.* This is proved by examples like the following, where the endings are written out in full.

 *trw.k n nč nđmw m šrt-i* thy breath of life is sweet in my nostril.⁴⁸

 *iw hnksyt.k nfr-ti m-bšh Pth-Skr* thy hair is beautiful in the presence of Ptah-Sokar.⁴⁹

It seems impossible to detect any difference of meaning between real adjectival predicates (§ 137) and adjective-verbs in the old perfective; see § 374.

48 Urk. iv. 944. Sim. LAC. TR. 88, 5.
49 BUDGE, p. 386. Sim. Urk. iv. 1153, 5.

§ 321. **hr** with omitted infinitive for 'says', 'said'.—*Dd* is often idiomatically omitted after *hr*.

¹ *Adm.* 2, 3. *Sim.* *ib.* 2, 7; 6, 4. 13; *Urk.* iv. 17, 10. 12.

Ex. *s nb hr: n rhy-n hprt ht ts* every man says: We do not know what may happen throughout the land.¹

§ 322. **The pseudo-verbal construction without introductory word.**—The subject can stand without introduction only when it is a noun, a pronoun needing the support of a particle or of an auxiliary verb. This use is common in descriptive and narrative passages.

Exx. *ph-n-n hnw . . . hstt rdi-t(i) hr ts . . . s nb hr hpt sn-nw-f* behold, we have reached home the prow-rope has been placed on land every man is embracing his fellow.²

² *Sh.* S. 1-5. *Sim.* old perf., *ib.* 32. 101-2; *Leb.* 63. 117. 118. 120; *Peas.* B 1, 188. 193.

³ *Pl.* 11-2. *Sim.* *hr* + inf., *Sin.* B 194; *Leb.* 105. 112; *Peas.* B 1, 98 foll.; *Hamm.* 114, 8.

irty ndsw, enhwy imrw, phty hr sk n wrd-ib the eyes are dim, the ears dull, the strength is perishing through weariness of heart.³

⁴ *Sin.* B 131-2. *Sim.* old perf., *ib.* 93. 133. 138. 250; *BH.* i. 8, 15; *Hamm.* 114, 12; *Urk.* iv. 59, 16.

hsty nb msh(w) n-i, hmwt tsyw hr cci every heart burned for me, women murmured.⁴

⁵ *Sh.* S. 59-60. *Sim.* *Hamm.* 114, 11; *Sin.* B 141. 176. 228-30. 253-4. 301-4; *Urk.* iv. 60, 1; 659, 5.

htw hr gmgm, ts hr mmmn the trees cracked and the earth shook.⁵

⁶ So too in narrative *Bersh.* i. 14, 5-6.

In three of the four examples the old perfective and *hr* + infinitive are seen in parallelism;⁶ the first two are drawn from descriptions or characterizations relating to present time, the last two from narratives of past events.

The pseudo-verbal construction without introductory word is rather rare in main clauses, since here *iw*, or some particle like *mk*, is usually employed to lend importance to the statement. Nevertheless, instances may be quoted even at the beginning of speeches.

Exx. Thereupon I said to him: *n-sw-bit Shtp-ib-Rc wdrw r iht* King Sehetepibrēt has gone to the horizon, i.e. has died.⁷

⁷ *Sin.* B 36=R 59-60. *Sim.* *Westc.* 5, 19; *Urk.* iv. 656, 15.

This peasant said: *hrw n chw hr sist n-f* the measurer of the corn-heaps pilfers for himself.⁸

⁸ *Peas.* B 1, 104-5.

On the other hand, just as in the sentence with adverbial predicate, the normal way of expressing a *virtual clause of circumstance* (§§ 117. 214) is to leave the nominal subject without introduction.

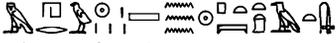
Exx. *nt m hd in hm-f, ib-f sw* then His Majesty fared downstream, his heart rejoicing, lit. being extended.⁹

⁹ *Urk.* iv. 5. *Sim.* *ib.* 28, 10; 113, 6. 8; 134, 15; 365, 2; *Sin.* B 162; *BH.* i. 26, 177-8; *Siut* 1, 271; *Hamm.* 47, 13.

wdi hm-f hr wrryt nt dm it-f Imn hr snht cwy-f His Majesty went forth on a chariot of gold his father Amūn making victorious his arms.¹⁰

¹⁰ *Urk.* iv. 657, 5-9. *Sim.* *ib.* 1160, 8; *Westc.* 7, 16.

Sometimes a virtual clause of *time* (§ 214) assumes the same form.

Ex.  *m hrww šmw, pt ts-t(i)* on days of summer, when the sky is hot.¹

¹ *Leb.* 88. *Sim. ib.* 90.

§ 323. The pseudo-verbal construction introduced by  *iw*.—As in the sentence with adverbial predicate (§ 117), a difference of usage occurs according as the subject is nominal or pronominal.

In *main clauses* this construction is common alike with nominal and with pronominal subject. The following examples illustrate its use with *hr* + infinitive and with old perfective, with suffix subject and with noun subject, for present time and for past time.

 *iw-i hr rdit piy-i mty n s3 n sr-i* I am (herewith) giving my (office of) regulator of a (priestly) order to my son.²

² *P. Kah.* 11, 17-8. *Sim. ib.* 5, 6-7; 12, 7-10; *Meir* iii, 23.

³ *Peas.* B 1, 301.

⁴ *Urk.* iv. 658. *Sim. Sebekkhu* 3; Louvre C 11, 5, 8; *Urk.* iv. 894, 7. 8. 10.

⁵ *Hamm.* 110, 5-6. *Sim. ib.* 4; *ÄZ.* 45, Pl. VIII, A.

⁶ *Peas.* B 1, 124-5. *Sim. ib.* B 1, 159. 260; 1st pers., *Leb.* 127; *P. Kah.* 13, 26. 27; *Peas.* B 1, 15-6; 3rd pers., *P. Kah.* 29, 17; *Urk.* iv. 693, 11; *Arm.* 103, 3.

⁷ *Urk.* iv. 437. *Sim. ib.* 58, 7; 339, 16; 773, 14; *Ed.* 36, 16; 37, 16.

⁸ *ÄZ.* 47, Pl. I, 8; *Sim. Urk.* iv. 894, 2.

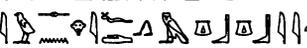
⁹ *MAR.* *Abyd.* ii. 29, 16. *Sim. Sin.* B 307.

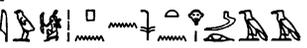
¹⁰ *Sin.* B 2. *Sim. Th. T. S.* iii. 26, 7; *Ph.* 71; *Westc.* 5, 5.

¹¹ *Urk.* 651. *Sim. Leyd.* V 88, 11, qu. *Exerc.* XXVI, (a).

¹² *Westc.* 6, 26-7, 4. *Sim. Herdsm.* 2.

 *iw srw hr rdit n-k* the nobles give to thee.³

 *iw-sn hr ifd m gbgbyt* they fled headlong, lit. in precipitation.⁴

 *iw mšr pn n nsu hr m33* this army of the king looked on.⁵

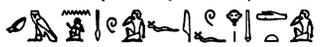
 *iw-k swt ts-t(i) m t-k* nay, but thou art sated with thy bread.⁶

 *iw niwt rh(w) st im-i* the city knows it of me.⁷

 *iw-i bs-kw r sdm sdmt* I was admitted to hear what is heard.⁸

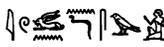
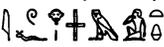
 *iw ntr pn wd(w) m htp* this god proceeded in peace.⁹

In virtual clauses of *circumstance* or *time* the pseudo-verbal construction with *iw* is common when the subject is a suffix-pronoun, but not when the subject is a noun (§§ 117. 214).

Exx.  *sdm-n-i hrwf, iw-f hr mdt* I heard his voice as he was speaking.¹⁰

Has His Majesty gone on another road,  *iw-f ws(w) r snd n-n* having fallen (lit. he is gone) into fear of us? ¹¹

So too in *virtual relative clauses* (§ 196).

Ex.    *iw wn nds iw-f hr wnm t 500 iw-f rh(w) ts tp hsk* there is a com-
moner who eats 500 loaves and who knows how to join together
a head that has been cut off.¹²

Whereas with pronominal subject, as explained in § 116, a supporting word like *iw* is indispensable, such is not the case when the subject is a noun, so that *iw* is then, as a rule, dispensed with (§ 322). Nevertheless, *iw* is found before a nominal subject in certain sentences which approximate to clauses of *circumstance* or *time*, while standing forth with a certain independence of their own.

So, for example, when a strong *contrast* is marked :

Exx. Shall our vanguard fight, *iw n3 n phwy ch3 e3 m' rru, n ch3-n-sn* while the rearguard stops here in Aruna

¹ *Urk.* iv. 650, 5-7.

and does not fight? ¹

I was a Hekayeb (personal name) of danger abroad, *hr htm e3-f* while every man was shutting his door.²

² *JEA* 16, 195, 9.

Or again, when characters of importance, such as medical symptoms, are being described.

Ex. *ir h3-k s hr mn r-ib-f, iw ct-f nbt dns-ti r-f* if thou examine a man suffering from his stomach, while every limb of his is too heavy for him.³

³ *Eb.* 42, 18. Sim. *ib.* 37, 18.

The following example is perhaps best translated as a clause of *result* :^{3a}

^{3a} See above, p. 240,

n. 7a.

⁴ *Pr.* 1, 9.

If thou drinkest with a drunkard, *ss3-p-k iw ib-f htpw* take thou (so that) his heart is content.⁴

OBS. For the participial form of this construction, employing participles from the stem *wnn*, see below § 396, 2. For *iw* followed by an adjective verb see § 467.

§ 324. The pseudo-verbal construction introduced by non-enclitic particles.—It is hardly necessary to discuss the exact nuances of meaning in the sentences thus obtained; reference must be made to the corresponding section of the Lesson on the sentences with adverbial predicate (§ 119), as well as to Lesson XVIII on the particles.

Exx. *mk wi hr spr n-k, n sdm-n-k st* behold, I make supplication to thee, and thou dost not hear it.⁵

⁵ *Peas.* B 2, 113-4. Sim. *Urk.* iv. 509, 17.

⁶ *P. Kah.* 28, 36.

Sim. *Meiri.* 3, bottom.

⁷ *Leb.* 11. Sim.

Peas. R 61; *Adm.* 7,

6; 8, 10. 12. 13.

⁸ *Peas.* B 1, 116.

Sim. *ib.* 219-20; 1st

pers. sing., *Herds.* 1;

Urk. v. 40, 1; 3rd

pers., *Westc.* 12, 22-

3; *Peas.* B 1, 76-7; 1st

pers. plur., *Westc.* 10,

5.

⁹ *Adm.* 7, 10. Sim.

ib. 7, 1. 4. 8; *Peas.*

B 1, 130; *Urk.* iv.

654, 14.

¹⁰ *Urk.* iv. 347, 11.

¹¹ *Urk.* iv. 663. Sim.

ib. 365, 6; 716, 14.

¹² *Sin.* R 24-5. Sim.

present time, BUDGE,

p. 168, 7.

¹³ *Urk.* iv. 272, 10.

Sim. *ib.* 662, 8; 692,

15. Present time, *ib.*

502, 16.

¹⁴ *Sin.* R 13.

¹⁵ *Sin.* R 70.

mk tw hr dd behold, one is saying.⁶

mtn bri hr tht-i behold, my soul wrongs me.⁷

mk tw nht-(ti) wsr-t(i) behold, thou art strong and influential.⁸

mtn nb ht sdr(w) ib(w) behold, the (former) possessor of wealth passes the night thirsty.⁹

isk wi hr irt n-t nyny lo, I do thee obeisance.¹⁰

ist hm-f hr dhn wrw m mrwt lo, His Majesty appointed chieftains anew.¹¹

ist wi ch3-kwi sdm-n-i lo, I was standing and I heard; or, as I was standing, I heard.¹²

ist ib-k hr(w) hft irr-i lo, (or while) thy heart rejoiced in accordance with my doing.¹³

ti sw h3b(w) r hwt h3swt now he had been sent to smite the foreign countries.¹⁴

nhmn s3-f ch3(w) r ch3 assuredly his son has entered into the palace.¹⁵

wnn Šw pw hr irt imt-pr n Gb it means that Shu was (engaged) in making a testament for Geb.¹ For the construction see above § 325.

¹ *Urk.* v. 53, 1-2. *Sim. ib.* 4, but with *wn*.

The pseudo-verbal construction may also, in rare cases, be employed where *wnn* itself is in the old perfective.

Exx. *wn.ki rf dwn.kwi hr ht.i* now (while) I was stretched on my belly.²

² *Sim.* B 252-3. *Sim. Sh. S.* 136-7.

If you find it..... *wnn.ti hr smt iwt* and it keeps on moving, lit. it being on going and coming.³

³ *Eb.* 110, 5.

Or else it may be employed where *wnn* is in the infinitive.

Ex. *r n tmt* (read *tm*) *skt, wnn enhw* a spell for not perishing, but for keeping alive.⁴

⁴ BUDGE, p. 120, II.

So too after the participles of *wnn* (below § 396, 2) and after several forms of that verb to be discussed later (§§ 470-1).

These combinations with different forms of *wnn* 'be' find their explanation in the last paragraph of § 118, where the very restricted employment of *iw* was remarked upon, and where *wnn* was regarded as supplying its missing parts. From this point of view *wnn.f hr sdm* is simply the future tense of *iw.f hr sdm*, and *wn.ki rf dwn.kwi* simply the old perfective form of *iw.i dwn.kwi*. On the same lines we might expect to find *wn.f hr sdm* after the particle *ih*, as object of *rdi*, and so forth. The comparative rarity of such developments of the pseudo-verbal construction makes it impossible to illustrate all the varieties that doubtless occurred in the Middle Egyptian literature; but we may at least quote some examples with the *sdm.f* form of *wnn* after prepositions. In agreement with the rules already laid down (§§ 107; 157, 1), the form *wnn.f* either marks *simple futurity* or else lays stress on the *duration* of the act in question, whereas *wn.f* is without reference to any particular time and lays no stress on duration.

Exx. *ir.n.i nw, n-mrw'w wnn rnw.sn mn n dt* I made this, in order that their names might be enduring eternally.⁵

⁵ *Meir* iii. 11. *Sim. Urk.* iv. 853, 12.

⁶ *L. D.* ii. 151, c. *Sim.* after *ir* 'if', *ir wnn ihw hr ih* 'if the blessed dead become blessed', *Cairo* 34057, see *JEA.* 32, 104.

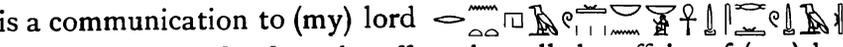
⁷ *P. Kah.* 13, 34, restored. *Sim.* with old perf., *r wn.f mst* 'that he may be vindicated', *PSBA.* 18, 203, 12; *n-mrw'w wnn n-i mn*, *Urk.* iv. 366, 15.

Rn-snb hr ts m mnnw Hrp-Hckiw Rc-mxh'rw when the royal chancellor and general of the army Rensoibu was commanding in the fortress 'Kha'kaurē-the-deceased-is-leader'.⁶

dd.n n.i py.i it, hft wn.f mr(w) my father said to me, when he was ill.⁷

⁸ *P. Kah.* 29, 43-4. *Sim.* after *m*, *Urk.* v. 35, II; after *n-mrw'w*, *Peas.* B 1, 79-80.

kz ir.tw hft iry, r wn kz n hkz hr hst.k one shall do accordingly, so that the soul of the Prince may praise thee.⁸

It is a communication to (my) lord  *r-ntt hrw nb n nb (cnh, wdj, snb) rd wdj* to the effect that all the affairs of (my) lord (l. p. h.) are safe and prosperous.¹

¹ P. Kah. 37, 15-16. Sim. ib. 27, 8. Sim. with *nt-ntt*, ib. 28, 41.

It is a communication  *r-ntt wi spr-kwi r dmi n Hwt-Pds* to the effect that I have arrived at the town of Ha-pedes.²

² P. Kah. 30, 28. Sim. with *sw*, 3rd pers. m. sing. *Urk.* iv. 751, 15.

 *hr-ntt wi rhy-kwi rnw-tn* because I know your names.³

³ *Urk.* v. 60, 9. Sim. LAC. TR. 23, 17; with *hst-ntt*, P. Kah. 11, 19, qu. § 223. Sim. s. y), 3rd pers. f. sing., after *ntt* for *n-ntt*, *Sim.* B 76.

Similarly, but much more rarely, after *wnt*.

Ex.  *idd-k n Hr wnt wi hr-kwi m msc hrw-f* thou shalt say to Horus that I was rejoiced at his triumph, lit. at his-voice-becomes-true.⁴

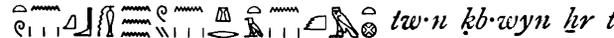
⁴ Louvre C 10.

Note in the above examples the characteristic use of the dependent pronouns. Instead of these the suffix-pronouns are apt to appear for the 2nd and 3rd sing. masc.; see above § 223, end.

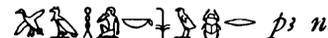
§ 330. The pseudo-verbal construction after the pronominal compounds  *tw-i* etc.—Evidence has been quoted in § 223 suggesting that the pronominal compounds of § 124 originated in the fusion of the final *t* of *ntt* with the dependent pronouns or suffix-like pronouns found following that word. Hence it is not surprising to encounter, from Dyn. XVII onwards, examples of the pseudo-verbal construction after the pronominal compounds.

Exx.  *twtw hr ss-n m smt* one is hurrying us in (our) going.⁵

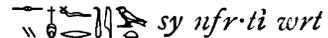
⁵ *Paheri* 3.

 *tw-n kb-wyn hr tr-n Kmt* we are undisturbed in possession of (lit. cool under) our (part of) Egypt.⁶

⁶ T. Carn. 5. Sim. AZ. 43, 28, 4; 37, 19; DAV. Ken. 42.

 *ps nh-k sw hpr(w)* that which thou wouldst pray for, it has happened.⁷

⁷ D. el B. 155. Sim. AZ. 69, 28, 10.

 *sy nfr-ti wrt* it (the field) is very good.⁸

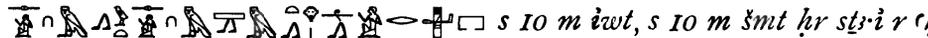
⁸ *Paheri* 3.

 *hrw nfr(w), twtw kbw, ns n ihw hr ith* the day is fine, one is cool, the oxen are drawing (the plough).⁹

⁹ *Paheri* 3.

§ 331. The pseudo-verbal construction with *m*+infinitive.—As noted already in § 304, 2,  *m*+infinitive is used with verbs of motion as an occasional substitute for *hr*+infinitive; possibly the former lays more emphasis than the latter on the gradual, drawn out, character of the movement.

The constructions employed with this form of predicate differ in no way from those employed with *hr*+infinitive. It suffices, therefore, to give examples.

Exx.  *s Io m iwt, s Io m smt hr str-i r ch* ten men came and ten men went (lit. were in coming . . . in going), conducting me to the palace.¹⁰ See § 322 for the absence of an introductory word before the subject.

¹⁰ *Sim.* B 248-9. *Sim.* Pr. 2, 4.

Note the use with the relative adjective *nty*; cf. § 328.

Ex. *ir nsw nb shm-ir-f nb nty r htp n-f*
as to every king and every potentate who shall forgive him.¹

¹ *Kopt.* 8, 7-8. Sim. *P. Kah.* 6, 12. 16; 26, 2, qu. § 298; *Westc.* 9, 24.

An isolated example shows the pronominal compound *tw-i* (§§ 124, 330) as subject:

tw-i r thn hnt-f sd-i ht-f I will engage with him that I may cleave open his belly.²

² *T. Carn.* 4.

Another example illustrates the use of *pw* described in § 325:

nsw pw r iit n rsy it is (the case that) a king will come belonging to the south.³

³ *P. Pet.* 1116 B, 57-8. Cf. *Rhind* 73, qu. § 502.

§ 333. The construction *tw r sdm*.—In a few passages the indefinite pronoun *tw* (§ 47) is unexpectedly found as subject without support from a preceding particle or auxiliary verb.

Ex. *tw r ssp hcrw nw chs* one shall take weapons of warfare.⁴

⁴ *P. Pet.* 1116 B, 39. Sim. *ib.* 66; *Pt.* 82; *Sall.* ii. 4, 6, var. in ostracon formerly belonging to M. Naville.

This construction is found also after the relative adjective *nty*.

Exx. *ir-tw m ntt tw r wd n-f* one shall do according as one shall command him.⁵

⁵ *P. Kah.* 22, 5. Sim. *Adm.* 4, 7.

ir rf nty tw (for tw) nb r gmt-f m-hn n n wdw as for everyone whom one shall find within the stelae.⁶

⁶ *Amrah* 29, 5.

In the last example the position of *tw* before *nb* is noteworthy; compare § 375, OBS.

§ 334. Negation of the pseudo-verbal construction.—Lastly, we have to consider how the pseudo-verbal construction could be negated. Examples are rare; a few cases occur where *nn* is followed by a dependent pronoun, once in a relative clause with *nty*.

Exx. *nn wi hr sdm st* I do not hear it.⁷

⁷ *Sh. S.* 74-5, with a faulty sign omitted.

nn st sh n-k it is not profitable to thee.⁸

⁸ *P. Pet.* 1116 A, 48. Sim. *Leb.* 126.

Writings *m nty nn st hbs* such as (lit. as which they) are not clothed, i. e. provided with official seals or dockets.⁹

⁹ *Urk.* iv. 1109.

Compare with the second of the above examples the following:

nn sh n-k it is not profitable to thee.¹⁰

¹⁰ *Peas.* B 1, 293.

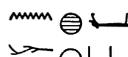
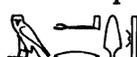
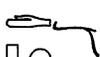
Here we have possibly an ellipse of the pronoun *st*, but it is also conceivable that this is an instance of *nn* with future meaning before the *sdm-f* followed by a dative (cf. § 144, 2), in imitation of the construction of adjective + dative (§ 141); the meaning would then be 'it will not profit thee'.

As a rule, the meaning conveyed by the pseudo-verbal construction is negated in a quite different form. We have seen (§ 105, 3) that *n sdm-n-f*

is the natural medium employed for denying the occurrence of an action throughout the course of a more or less prolonged period; as such, it is clearly the most appropriate negative counterpart of the old perfective with its implications of permanence and stability;¹ *n sdm·n·f* also serves to negate *hr* + infinitive when this chances to describe a continued or repeated action.² The negation of the construction with *r* + infinitive is, of course,  *nn sdm·f* (§ 105, 2).³ It is only in Late Egyptian that  *nn* can stand before *iw·f r sdm*; one instance falling within our period is quoted below, § 468, 4.

¹ Exx. in § 418.
² See the first ex. in § 324; also *Adm.* p. 107.
³ Exx. *P. Pet.* 1116 B, 41. 42; *Kopt.* 8, 8.

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|---|---|
|  <i>rwn</i> be rapacious. |  <i>dbj</i> stop up, block. |
|  <i>rd</i> , var.  <i>rd</i> , be in good condition, safe. |  <i>bw</i> place; also forms abstracts, as <i>bw nfr</i> good; <i>bw bin</i> , evil. |
|  <i>wdj</i> be whole, sound, prosperous. Caus. <i>swdj</i> make prosperous; <i>swdj ib</i> see § 225. |  <i>nhtw</i> hostages, securities. |
|  <i>mcr</i> be fortunate, happy. |  <i>hnt-s</i> garden. |
|  <i>nds</i> be poor; of eyes, dim. |  <i>sj</i> body (of men); corps; regiment. |
|  <i>hrw</i> be satisfied, quiet. |  <i>dwt</i> morning; also  <i>dws</i> (m.). |
|  <i>htp</i> pardon, <i>n</i> someone. |  <i>dpt</i> taste (noun). |
|  <i>smi</i> report, announce. |  <i>Gbtyw</i> Coptus, a town in Upper Egypt. |
|  <i>smn</i> (caus.) retire; rest. | |

EXERCISE XXIII

(a) Reading lesson: extract from the archives of the temple of Illahûn, dating from the ninth year of Sesostris III.¹ The headings here underlined are written in red in the original.

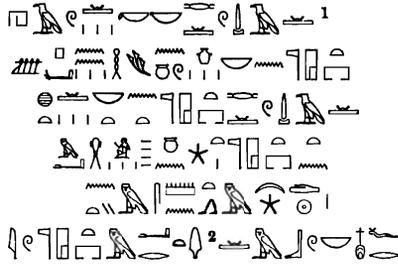
smi s3 tpy n wnwt hwt-ntr tn,
nty m t3c m ibd.
ddt·n·sn (§ 382) pw :

smi s3 tpy n wnwt hwt-ntr tn,
nty m t3c m ibd.
ddt·n·sn (§ 382) pw :

¹ *P. Berl.* 10003 A ii. 16-19, published MÖLLER, *Hieratische Lesestücke*, i. p. 18.

Exerc. XXIII

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

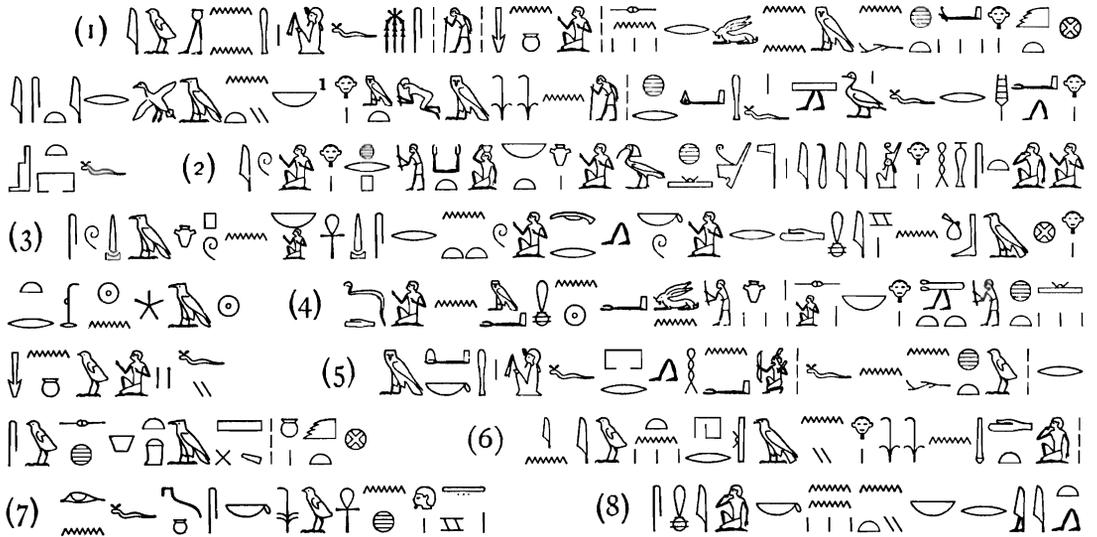


*hrw-k nb ʿd wdꜣ,
 šsp-n-n hnw nb n hwt-ntr,
 ht nbt nt hwt-ntr ʿd wdꜣ,
 m-ʿ sꜣ q-nw n wnwt hwt-ntr tn,
 nty m smnt m ibd.
 iw hwt-ntr mʿrt m bw nb nfr.*

¹ The formula generally used by officials in reporting to their superiors. It is doubtless the 'overseer of the temple' (*imy-r hwt-ntr*) who is here addressed. ² Partly destroyed.

'Report of the first phylē (i. e. company) of the priesthood of this temple which is entering upon (lit. rising up in) the month(ly duties). What they said was : All thy business is safe and sound. We have received all the property of the temple—everything belonging to the temple being safe and sound—from the fourth phylē of the priesthood of this temple which is retiring from the month(ly duties). The temple is fortunate in all prosperity.'

(b) *Translate into English :*



¹ From the Annals of Tuthmosis III; *pꜣ nty nb* is Late Egyptian for *nty nb*.

(c) *Write in hieroglyphs :*

(1) Now after three days had passed over this, His Majesty sailed southward, his heart rejoicing (*ꜣw*, lit. expanded). (2) A remedy for (lit. of) every limb which is ill. (3) Behold, I am come to you. (4) She was silent at that moment, for (*hr-ntt*) she knew that the slave was there. (5) As to every prince (*hsty-ʿ*) who shall petition (lit. approach) the lord (l. p. h.) to pardon him, his property shall be taken from him. (6) Thou shalt be seated beneath the trees of thy garden. (7) How unhappy (*ksn*) is old age! All taste is gone. The mouth is silent and does not speak. (8) Whoever comes to us, he shall be listened to.

LESSON XXIV

THE IMPERATIVE

§ 335. As in other languages, the **imperative**¹ expresses a command or exhortation addressed directly to one or more persons. It is thus implicitly in the 2nd person. In M. E. no difference of form is visible for masc. and fem.^{1a}

The *singular* has no flexional ending, exx. *sdm* 'hear', *in* 'bring'.

The *plural* had originally the ending *i*, and some rare Middle Egyptian instances may be quoted where this *i* has coalesced with a preceding radical *i* to form *y*, as in *my* (from *mi-i*), 'come',² *rmy* (from *rmi-i*) 'weep ye'.³ The same ending *y* is found once, at least, with a strong verb, ex. *ihy* 'drag ye'.⁴ The later ending seems to be *w*, but examples where this is written out are so rare as to be not beyond suspicion; so *ddw* 'say',⁵ *smw* 'go'.⁶ As a rule the plural imperative presents the same appearance as the singular, exx. *ssnb* 'preserve',⁷ *ir* 'make',⁸ but it is by no means unusual to find the plural determinative , exx. *wdr(w)* 'proceed',⁹ *shy(w)* 'remember';¹⁰ *imi(w)* 'give'.^{10a}

§ 336. **Forms from the mutable verbs.**—A final semi-vowel is never shown and gemination is also unusual. The forms quoted below are singulars, unless otherwise stated.

2ae gem. *ms* 'see';¹¹ but also *msi*,¹² as regularly in O.K.

3ae inf. *ir* 'wash';¹³ *hn* 'row'.¹⁴ 'Make', 'do' has *ir*.¹⁵ In *is* 'go', 'hie thee',¹⁶ the *i* is the prothetic *i* discussed in § 272; the verb-stem is uncertain, but doubtless began with *s*. (Note that in Old Egyptian the prothetic *i* is often found with imperatives of the *2-lit.* class;¹⁷ Middle Egyptian examples are *irb* 'inquire'¹⁸ and *ims* 'bring'.¹⁹) For the rather rare plurals in *y* see § 335.

4ae inf. *msd* 'spurn'.²⁰

anom. Imperatives from the stems (*r*)*di* 'give' and *ii*, *iw* 'come' are uncommon, exx. *di*,²¹ plur. *dy*,²² *rd(y)*,^{22a} 'place'; *ii* 'come'.²³ Ordinarily they are replaced by imperatives from other stems, as follows:—

imi 'give', 'place' is written with a determinative ,²⁴ sometimes differing from , but often identical with the latter. In early hieratic no distinction is made between and , and scholars conventionally use in transcribing from hieratic, thus ²⁶ or ²⁷. Also in hieroglyphic texts for is not rare, exx. ²⁸, ²⁹. The hieroglyphic variant (Dyn. XVIII)³⁰ is due to an ancient misinterpretation of hieratic as .

¹ See *Verbum* ii. §§ 492 foll. Also *AZ.* 31. 42.
^{1a} But Copt. has m. *amou*, f. *am?* 'come'; f. see too *Orb.* 5, 1.
² *LAC. TR.* 19, 36; *Th. T. S.* ii. 7. 22.
³ *Adm.* 10, 3. *Sim. rhy*, *P. Pet.* 1116 B, 61; *hry*, Stockholm 55, 13; *dy*, *Siut* 3, 43; *dy*, *AZ.* 58, 18*.
⁴ *Urk.* iv. 1023, 16.
⁵ *BH.* i. 8, 5.
⁶ *Adm.* 10, 3.
⁷ *Th. T. S.* ii. 11. *Sim. Pr.* 2, 5; *Sinai* 90, 19; *LAC. TR.* 78, 5, 19; *Urk.* iv. 656, 2.
⁸ *Siut* 5, 46.
⁹ *Sim. B* 282. *Sim. Urk.* iv. 100, 16—101, 6; 656, 1; 752, 9—12.
¹⁰ *Adm.* 11, 3. 4. 6.
^{10a} Stockholm 55, 13.
¹¹ *Sh. S.* 179; *LAC. TR.* 18, 17; 19, 36; *Urk.* iv. 1087, 4.
¹² *Peas.* B 1, 247.
¹³ *Sh. S.* 13.
¹⁴ *West.* 6, 6.
¹⁵ *Peas.* R 52; B 1, 68, 81; *Sim. B* 188.
¹⁶ See *AZ.* 48, 41—2.
¹⁷ A different view, *ERM. Gramm.* § 381, n. 2.
¹⁸ *AZ.* 57, 104.
¹⁹ *Meir* i. 10.
²⁰ *Pr.* I, 4.
²¹ *Rhind*, no. 41; *Pt.* 250.
²² *AZ.* 58, 18*.
^{22a} *Coffins*, L I, 185.
²³ 188.
²⁴ *Peas.* B 1, 67; *Eb.* 2, 2; 60, 17—19.
²⁵ *Urk.* iv. 651, 7-9.
²⁶ An early example of the sign, *Plak.* (E. R. A.), 32 (Dyn. V).
²⁷ *Sim.* B 73. 125.
²⁸ *Sh. S.* 13.
²⁹ *Sim.* R. 103; *Peas.* R 111; *Leb.* 148.
³⁰ *Meir* iii. 23.
³¹ *Kopt.* 8, 5; *Urk.* iv. 654, 16. 17.
³² *BUDGE*, p. 126, 4. *Sim. Urk.* iv. 20, 11. 15; 101, 4. 6.

It is from *imi* 'give' that has been borrowed as a biliteral sign for *mi* (also for initial *m*, § 41), chiefly introduced by *m* as , with the variants , ; so in the imperative *mi* 'come' next to be treated.

¹ *Meir* i. 10. *Sim. Th. T. S.* ii. 22.

² *Sin.* B 160; *P. Kah.* 32, 17; *M. u. K.* 2, 9.

³ *Urk.* iv. 1075, 10. *Sim. Th. T. S.* ii. 7.

⁴ *ERM. Hymn.* 13, 4. *Sim. ib.* 12, 2. 3. 4.

⁵ *Puy.* 57; *MAR. Abyd.* i. 26, g; 33; 39, a.

*mi*¹ 'come' is more often written , both in hieratic² and in hieroglyphic.³ For a writing *my* of the plural see above § 335.

A similarly written word *m* (Coptic *ⲙⲟ*) means 'take', and occurs rarely in ancient religious texts; ex. *m n-k irty-k* 'take to thyself thy eyes'.⁴ Since this *m* is always accompanied by a dative, use is occasionally made of the sign *mn*, ex. *mn n-k* for *m n-k*;⁵ this graphic peculiarity is similar to the writing of *n(y)-sw* 'he belongs to' with , see above § 114, 2.

The negative verb *imi* forms an imperative , which is dealt with below in § 340.

For 'bring' *in*⁶ is common.

⁶ *Peas.* R 48; *Westc.* 4, 6. 23; 8, 9.

§ 337. Use of the imperative.—The independent use is quite common.

Exx. *is in ni ifd m pri* go fetch me a cloth from my house.⁷

⁷ *Peas.* R 47-8. *Sim. Sin.* B 73-4; 274-5; *Sh. S.* 13; *Peas.* B 1, 67-9.

dws(w) nsw N-mst-Rr praise ye king Nema⁸.

⁸ Cairo 20538, ii. c 10. *Sim. Urk.* iv. 20, 9-16; 100, 16-7.

An imperative is often followed by a *šdm-f* form continuing and elaborating the command.

Ex. *my, ntrw, ir-tn mkt-f* come, ye gods, and give him protection, lit. make his protection.⁹

⁹ *LAC. TR.* 17, 15. *Sim. Meir* i. 10, reg. 3 (*iry-k*); *Sin.* B 199 (*wt-k*).

In such cases it is impossible to decide whether the *šdm-f* form should be classified as expressing an exhortation (§ 40, 2) or as introducing a clause of purpose (§§ 40, 1; 219).

Often some adjunct is added to reinforce the meaning of the imperative.

1. This adjunct may be a *dependent pronoun*.

Exx. *wdr tw ds-k* give judgment thou thyself.¹⁰

¹⁰ *Peas.* B 2, 133. *Sim. ib.* B 1, 213.

wds(w) tn r c-hrwti proceed ye to the hall of audience.¹¹

¹¹ *Sin.* B 282. *Sim. Urk.* iv. 660, 9.

For other examples see below under 3 and § 338, 3. In the common *is tw* 'haste thee',¹² *is* is probably transitive¹³ and *tw*, accordingly, direct object.

¹² *Paheri* 3; *Rekh.* 13; plur. *is(w) tn, Paheri* 3.

¹³ Cf. *hr is-n* 'is hurrying us', *Paheri* 3, qu. § 330.

2. Or again liveliness may be imparted to the imperative by adding a *reflexive dative*.

Ex. *epr n-k bsw m nfrwt nbt nt hnw* equip for thyself a bark with all the fair ones of the Residence.¹⁴

¹⁴ *Westc.* 5, 2-3. *Sim. Sin.* B 188. 190; *Pl.* 233; see GUNN, *Stud.* p. 74. For the employment in this use of the adverb *ny* (§ 205, 1) instead of *n'tn* see *JEA.* 38, 18, n. 6; sim. probably *n(y)*, *P. Hek.* 11. 32.

3. Commoner than either of these modes of reinforcement is the use of *r* + suffix explained in § 252, 2, or else the employment of the related particle *irf* (§ 252, 3). A few typical examples are quoted again here.

Exx. s3 r.k tarry thou.¹

¹ P. Kah. 3, 30.

m3 ir.tn Hr, ntrw behold ye Horus, ye gods.²

² LAC. TR. 18, 17.

sdm(w) irf tn hearken ye.³

³ Urk. iv. 367, 13.

In the last instance the particle *irf* is accompanied by the dependent pronoun *tn*, this being used in the manner described above under 1.

4. The rather rare particle *m(y)* 'pray' is similarly used with imperatives; examples have been quoted in § 250.

§ 338. Special uses of the imperative.—1. The imperative *ir* 'make' is occasionally used with an infinitive as a periphrasis for the simple imperative. So with a verb of motion.

Ex. *ir n.k iwt r Kmt* return thou (lit. make for thyself coming) to Egypt.⁴

⁴ Sin. B 188.

A technical term in Egyptian mathematics was *wish-tp m X* 'multiply *x*' (*n* times), doubtless literally 'bow the head at' (or 'over'); instead of this imperative⁵ is rarely found *ir wish-tp m X* with the same meaning.⁶

⁵ Rhind, nos. 21. 26. 43. 57.

⁶ Rhind, no. 43. More often *ir.hr.k* (§ 431, 1) *wsh-tp, ib.* 45. 46. 50. 59.

The negation of this form of periphrasis is *m ir*, for the use of which see § 340, 2.

2. To express the equivalent of an imperative for the 3rd person, *imi* 'give', 'cause' is employed, with following *sdm.f* form as after (r)di. Compare in English 'let him hear'.

Exx. *h3 n.f, imi r.k.f rn.k* go to him, let him learn thy name, lit. cause that he learn thy name.⁷

⁷ Sin. B 73-4. Sim. *ib.* B 125.

⁸ Urk. iv. 654. Sim. *ib.* 651, 7. 9.

⁹ P. Kah. 11, 19. Sim. *Kopt.* 8, 5-6; *Westc.* 8, 3.

imi sdm n.n nb.n nht let our mighty lord hearken to us.⁸

imi dhn.t(w).f m t3 st let him be appointed at this moment, i. e. at once.⁹

To negative this construction use is made of *m rdi* 'let not', see below § 340, 3.

3. It is appropriate here to discuss some phrases for 'beware lest'. The commonest is *s3w*, var. *s3w*, 'beware', lit. 'guard', followed by the *sdm.f* form.

¹⁰ Pt. 419. Sim. *ib.* 438; *Pr.* 2, 2; *Peas.* B 1, 145; *P. Kah.* 29, 17; *Siut* 1, 270.

¹¹ Urk. iv. 365. Sim. *Pt.* 223; *Eb.* 95, 12.

¹² For *s3w* as an imperative meaning 'guard' see *Mill.* 1, 5, qu. § 212.

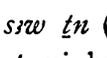
¹³ Pt. 300.

¹⁴ Pt. 300. Sim. *ib.* 149. 281.

Exx. *s3w dd.f s3r.f* beware lest he say his plan.¹⁰

s3w dd.tn beware lest ye say.¹¹

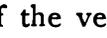
S3w is always regarded as an imperative, probably rightly, although the presence of the final radical *-w* does not altogether favour this view.¹² The imperative from this verb is perhaps also to be seen in *s3t*,¹³ of which one variant is *h3t* 'fight',¹⁴ in case these writings are to be analysed as *s3 tw* and *h3 tw*, i.e. imperative + dependent pronoun (§ 337, 1), respectively; such writings

would, of course, be very abnormal, but the explanation is supported by the fact that  *ssw tw* (plur.)¹ and  *chw tw* are actually found.² On the other hand, *sst* might be interpreted as *ss-t(i)*, 2nd sing. of the old perfective, the construction being that of § 313. In Dyn. XVIII  *ss-ti* occurs for 'beware' in a number of places,³ and can be nothing but the old perfective; for the unusual gemination see above § 310, end.

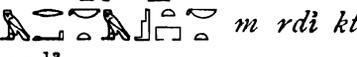
As to the construction of these various phrases, *ssw* alone seems to be followed by *sdm.f*, which is sometimes replaced by a noun⁴ or an infinitive.⁵ After *sst*, *chw* and *ss-ti* we find either  *hr* + a noun⁶ (or infinitive⁷) or else the vetitive *m* 'do not' (§ 340).⁸ After *chw tw* the vetitive *m* is found.⁹

§ 339. Object of the imperative.—Like all other parts of the verb except the infinitive (§ 300), the imperative takes the dependent pronoun as its object, when the object is pronominal.

Exx.  *m3 wi* see (thou) me.¹⁰  *ts ssw* raise him.¹¹

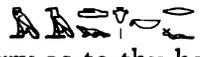
§ 340. Negation of the imperative.—1. In order to effect the negation of the imperative use is made of  *m*, the imperative of the verb  *imi* (§ 342). This is followed by a special verb-form to be discussed hereafter (§ 341), to which the name *negational complement* will be given.

Exx.  *m snd* do not fear.¹²

 *m rdi kt m st kt* do not put one thing in the place of another.¹³

 *m ir sw r tken im.k* do not make him an intimate, lit. into one-who-draws-nigh to thee.¹⁴

When the verb thus negated is an *adjective-verb*, a noun followed by the suffix of the 2nd pers. is apt to be added with the meaning of the Latin accusative of respect. See above § 88, 2, and further below §§ 343 OBS.; 345.

Exx.  *m id ib.k r.f* let not thy heart be angry against him, lit. be not angry as to thy heart.¹⁵

 *m r3 ib.k hr rly.k* do not be puffed up (lit. great as to thy heart) on account of thy knowledge.¹⁶

2. From Dyn. XVIII onward the vernacular replaced the simple vetitive *m* by  *m ir* 'do not make', to which the infinitive was added as object. A few examples may be found already in texts of the Tuthmoside period.

Ex.  *m ir snd* do not fear.¹⁷

3. The negation of the construction *imi sdm.f* 'let him hear' (§ 338, 2) is  *m rdi sdm.f* 'do not cause (or allow) that he hear'.

Exx.  *m rdi sm.n hr mtn pf st3* let us not go upon that difficult road.¹⁸

 *m rdi sdm.tw n.su* let them not be listened to.¹⁹

¹ *Urk.* iv. 752, 12.
² *Pt.* 157 (= *chw* 149); 611.
³ *Pt.* 154, 260, 281, 300; *P. Pet.* 1116 A, 122; without gemination, *ib.* 48.
⁴ *M. u. K.* 3, 7 foll.
⁵ *M. u. K.* 8, 6-9.
⁶ *Pt.* 154, 260, 300.
⁷ *P. Pet.* 1116 A, 48.
⁸ *Pt.* 149, 281, 475.
⁹ *Pt.* 157, 611. Sim. *P. Kah.* 3, 32. Allen (*AJSL.* 44, 132) regards *m* in both cases as prep. A possible ex. of *r* + *sdm.f* after *ssw tw*, *Pt.* 612-3.
¹⁰ *Sh. S.* 179. Sim. 2nd pers., *ib.* 13; *Pt.* 299.
¹¹ *Sin.* B 256-7. Sim. *Pr.* 2, 5.

¹² *Sh. S.* 111. Sim. *Pt.* 169, 476.

¹³ *Peas.* B 1, 152. Sim. *Pt.* 389; *Urk.* iv. 1090, 9; 1091, 2.

¹⁴ *Pt.* 486. Sim. *ib.* 477.

¹⁵ *Pt.* 76. Sim. *ib.* 489-90. A very exceptional instance *Peas.* B 1, 222.

¹⁶ *Pt.* 52. Sim. *ib.* 374; *Pr.* 2, 1; plural, *Urk.* iv. 752, 9.

¹⁷ *Paheri* 3. Sim. *ib.* 7; *Th. T. S.* iii. 33.

¹⁸ *Urk.* iv. 650 (slightly restored). Sim. *ib.* 1107, 3, 7, 14; *Peas.* B 1, 222, 224.

¹⁹ *Urk.* iv. 1070, 4. Sim. *ib.* 1070, 7; 1107, 13; 1110, 6.

THE NEGATIVAL COMPLEMENT

§ 341. The special verb-form¹ used after the vetitive $\text{𓂏} m$ 'do not' (§ 340, 1) will be called the **negatival complement**, since it is only employed after this and the other parts of what we shall term 'the negative verb' (below §§ 342–350). Hitherto it has been known, less suitably, as the 'predicative' form.

The principal characteristic of the negatival complement is the ending w , which, however, more often than not is left unwritten. Gemination appears in the case of the *2ae gem.* verbs, but not elsewhere; the *4ae inf.* display some curious full writings retaining the final radical. The details are as follows:

2-lit. Exx. $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} id$ 'be angry';² $\text{𓂏} mh$ 'fill', 'be full'.³ With w , ex. $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} idw$ 'be eager'.⁴

3-lit. Exx. $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} wsb$ 'answer';⁵ $\text{𓂏} snb$ 'be in health'.⁶ With w , exx. $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} msw$ 'be right';⁷ $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} twrw$ 'importune'.⁸

2ae gem. With gemination, exx. $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} hnn$ 'destroy';⁹ $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} smm$ be hot'.¹⁰ From *wnn* is found $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} wnn$ 'be',¹¹ 'See' has $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} mm$.¹²

3ae inf. Without gemination and without final radical, exx. $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} f$ 'lift up';¹³ $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} hs$ 'be humble'.¹⁴ Showing w , exx. $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} hsw$ 'fall';¹⁵ $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} stw$ 'pierce'.¹⁶ 'Make' yields the form $\text{𓂏} ir$,¹⁷ and 'seize' both $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} itw$ ¹⁸ and $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} it$.¹⁹

caus. 2-lit. Exx. $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} srw$ 'cause to go up';²⁰ $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} swbw$ 'make dark'.²¹

caus. 3-lit. Exx. $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} sbpr$ 'create';²² $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} shdnw$ 'make wrathful'.²³

4ae inf. With final w or i (y), as well as the ending w , exx. $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} m(w)dw$ 'speak',²⁴ $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} m(w)dyw$,²⁵ as well as $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} m(w)dw$,²⁶ $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} bigyw$ 'be weary'.²⁷ Other verbs seeming to belong to this class are $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} trwyw$ 'rob'²⁸ and $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} siwyw$ ²⁹ 'proclaim', var. $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} siw$.³⁰

anom. 'Give' shows $\text{𓂏} rdi$.³¹ 'Come' has only $\text{𓂏} iw$.³² 'Bring' has $\text{𓂏} in$.³³

The negatival complement is a verb inasmuch as it may take an object of its own—the dependent pronoun if the object is pronominal.³⁴ It appears always to have active meaning, since when such notions as 'untrodden' have to be expressed, it is the negative verb which is put into the passive voice, and not the negatival complement (§ 397, 1). The syntactical relation of the negatival complement to the negative verb which it follows is not very clear. It will be seen later (§ 344) that from Dyn. XVIII onwards the infinitive is apt to be substituted for the negatival complement, and must have been felt as the object of the negative verb; hence one might argue that the negatival complement is likewise the direct object. There is reason to think, however, that both stems of the negative verb (i. e. *imi* and *tm* § 342) were originally intransitive, and if so,

¹ See *Verbum* ii. §§ 1016 foll.

² *Pl.* 76.
³ *Pl.* 53.
⁴ *Pr.* 1, 9.
⁵ *Pl.* 476.
⁶ *P. Kah.* 7, 53.
⁷ *Eb.* 49, 8.
⁸ *Pl.* 164.
⁹ *Siut* 1, 268.
¹⁰ *Eb.* 91, 6.
¹¹ *Eb.* 75, 14.
¹² *Adm.* 8, 1.
¹³ *Pl.* 178.
¹⁴ *Pl.* 490 (489).
¹⁵ *P. Kah.* 5, 56. 58.
¹⁶ *Pl.* 124.
¹⁷ Louvre C 15, 3; *Sim.* B 74; *Pl.* 99. 486.
¹⁸ *Pl.* 474.
¹⁹ *Pl.* 608.
²⁰ *MAR. Abyd.* ii. 30, 38.
²¹ *Pl.* 460.
²² *B. of D.* Nu, ch. 27, 3.
²³ *Pl.* 389.
²⁴ *Pr.* 1, 2.
²⁵ *Pl.* 159.
²⁶ *Pl.* 126; *Siut* 1, 229.
²⁷ *Eb.* 86, 13.
²⁸ *Pl.* 450.
²⁹ *Pl.* 453.
³⁰ *Pl.* 453.
³¹ *Peas.* B 1, 152; *P. Kah.* 22, 6; *Pl.* 596. 609; *Eb.* 26, 14; 27, 2.
³² *Pl.* 479.
³³ *Pl.* 608; *Westc.* 11, 22.
³⁴ *Pl.* 65, qu. § 349; 477; 486, qu. § 340, 1; 503.

the negatival complement must be adverbial, not objective; for instance, $\text{𓂏𓂏} m \text{𓄀}m(w)$ 'do not hear' may, at the start, have signified 'do not be (in) hearing', $\text{𓄀}m(w)$ being analogous to an adverbial predicate. It is possible, therefore, in spite of certain difficulties of form, that the negatival complement is a survival of the 3rd pers. m. of the active old perfective (§ 311), become stereotyped and invariable for all persons and numbers in this particular use.

THE NEGATIVE VERB

§ 342. The negative words $\text{𓂏} nn$ and $\text{𓂏} n$, discussed in §§ 104-6 and again in § 235, have a very wide range of employment, which will, however, be found on examination to be almost confined to statements and to certain virtual subordinate clauses derived from these. In order to negate other kinds of clauses, as well as the nominal and adjectival parts of the verb (§ 297, 3), the Egyptians had recourse to what we shall term the **negative verb**. In English 'not' is a sentence-adverb, and so are the Egyptian negatives nn and n ; the peculiarity of the Egyptian negative verb lies in the fact that here it is the negation which is conjugated, and not the verb which is to be negated; it is as though in English we were to replace 'if he does not heed (*or* heeds not) thy words' by 'if he *nots* heed thy words'.

The negative verb comprises forms from two stems, namely imi and tm . The verb-stem $\text{𓂏} imi$,¹ var. $\text{𓂏} im$, is employed only in the $\text{𓄀}m:f$ form with hortative or optative meaning, and in the imperative, where, as we have seen, it is shortened to m (§ 336, end). The original meaning of the stem is unknown, but it may be conjectured from its analogy to tm and from its construction to have signified 'not be'.

The *2-lit.* verb $\text{𓂏} tm$,² varr. $\text{𓂏} tm$, $\text{𓂏} tm$, very rarely $\text{𓂏} tm$,³ has a much wider use (§§ 346-350). It is an interesting fact that the cases where tm is employed are, in the main, those in which wnn is substituted for iw 'is', 'are', and those in which the adjective-verb replaces the adjective itself, as explained on many previous occasions (§§ 118. 143. 150. 157. 186. 326). The meaning of tm seems to have been 'be complete' (cf. § 317) in the sense of being 'finished'; $\text{𓄀}m:f \text{𓄀}m(w)$ would thus mean 'he is finished (with) hearing', i. e. 'he does not hear'.

OBS. In a few difficult passages tm appears to mean 'not exist' or 'cease'.⁴

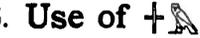
§ 343. **The subject of the negative verb.**—The negative verb has a subject of its own, either explicit or implicit. The subject is naturally explicit in the 'narrative' forms of the negative verb, like $\text{𓂏} imi:k \text{𓄀}m(w)$ 'thou shalt not hear', perhaps literally 'thou shalt not be (in) hearing', and like $\text{𓂏} tm:f \text{𓄀}m(w)$ 'he does not hear', lit. 'he is finished (with) hearing'. It

¹ See *Verbum* ii. §§ 1009 bis—1015.

² See *Verbum* ii. §§ 994 bis—1009. Reasons for its use, *POL. Ét.* § 31.

³ Cairo 20512, b.

⁴ *Éb.* 92, 13; 93, 14; 96, 21.

§ 345. Use of  *imi*.—Apart from its employment in the imperative form *m*, already illustrated in § 340, *imi* occurs only in the *sdm.f* form to express a negative wish or command (prohibition); for the use of *sdm.f* see § 40, 2.

¹ *Eb.* 110, 3. *Sim.* *ib.* 56, 6; 79, 3-4; *Peas.* B 1, 131; *Pt.* 99, 205, 331; *Westc.* 10, 9, 16, 23.
² *Eb.* 91, 16. *Sim.* 3rd pers., *Pt.* 453, 460.
³ *Simai* 90, 4.

Exx.  *im(i).k ir ht r.s* thou shalt do nothing concerning it.¹

 *im(i).f hws rsy* let it not putrify at all.²

 *imi.tn bds hrw.tn hr.s* do not be downcast because of it. Lit. ye shall not be faint as to your faces because of it.³

The last example shows that the same absolute use of the noun as was illustrated above (§ 340, 1) in connection with the vetitive *m*, may occur also when the negation is the *sdm.f* form of *imi*.⁴

⁴ *Sim.* *Pt.* 178.

When the subject of *imi* is a noun, it is placed after the negational complement, not before it; examples above § 343, end.

§ 346.  *tm* in main clauses.—In Egyptian main clauses the negative word is usually  *nn* or  *n*, but the *sdm.f* (or *sdm.n.f*) form of *tm* occurs in certain cases translatable in English as main clauses.

1. In questions employing an interrogative word, though not after *in*.

Exx.  *tm.t hn hr m* why dost thou (f.) not row? ⁵

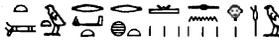
⁵ *Westc.* 6, 5. *Sim.* 5, 20; *Peas.* B 1, 180, qu. § 256.

 *tm.tw ms in hnw hr m* why, pray, have not vessels (with grain) been brought? ⁶

⁶ *Westc.* 11, 21-2.

For Egyptian feeling *tm.t hn* in the first example was doubtless a virtual noun clause (§ 188), just as in the English 'why is it that-thou-dost-not-row?'

2. The following example must be similarly explained:

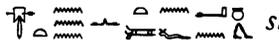
 *tm.tw rdit rht.sn hr wd pn r tm st.s mdwt* the number of them has not been put upon this record in order not to multiply words.⁷ Or, that the number has not been put . . . is in order not, etc.

⁷ *Urk.* iv. 693. *Sim.* *JE.A.* 12, Pl. XVII, below, 7-8, see *Pol.* *Ét.* 87.

3. When a double negative is used for emphatic assertion; *tm* is here best translated 'fail'.

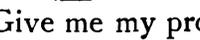
Exx.  *nn tm.f ir bw nfr n hst wnty.sy hr mw.f* he will not fail to do good to the land which will be loyal to him, lit. be on his water.⁸ *Nn tm.f* is future according to § 105, 2.

⁸ *Sim.* B 74-5. With *n sdm.f*, see *Urk.* iv. 123, 11.

 *st mw, n tm.n.f enw* the pourer of water (at the tomb), he never fails to return.⁹ For *n sdm.n.f* irrespective of time in generalizations, see § 105, 3.

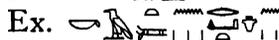
⁹ *Urk.* iv. 519.

4. After  *ih* 'then', 'therefore' (§ 228).

Ex. Give me my property,  *ih tm.i sbh* then will I not (or so that I may not) cry out.¹⁰

¹⁰ *Peas.* B 1, 30. *Sim.* *Leb.* 46.

5. After  *ks* 'so', 'then' (§ 242).

Ex.  *ks tm.n rdit ib.n m-s ph n pr.n mst* then we will not trouble about (lit. place our heart after) the rear of our army.¹¹

¹¹ *Urk.* iv. 655, *m* restored. *Sim.* *Hearst* 11, 14.

The similarity of the uses of *tm* to those of *wnn* 'be', mentioned above in § 342, is well illustrated in the last two cases; *tm.f* and *wn.f* are alike found after *ih* and *ks*, neither of which could be followed by *nn* or *iw*.

§ 347. The *šdm.f* form of *tm* in subordinate clauses.—1. The *šdm.f* form of *tm* is used in virtual noun clauses. In § 346, 1. 2 we have really clauses of the kind serving as *subject*. They may also serve as the *object* of certain verbs (§ 184).

Exx.  *iw wd.n Gb, it Wsir, tm.i wnm hs Geb, the father of Osiris, has ordered that I should not eat excrement.*¹

¹ *Hrh.* 396-7.

 *rb.n.k tm.sn sfn* thou knowest they will not be mild.²

² *P. Pet.* 1116A, 53. Sim. after *spw*, Paris, outer coffin of *Sp*, 105.

2. Likewise, in a virtual noun clause serving as *predicate* of *pw* (§ 189, 1).

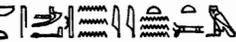
Exx.   *ir r.f mr tm.f wn r.f pw mdw.f* as for (the expression) 'his mouth is tied ' this means (lit. it is) he does not open his mouth that he may speak.^{2a} In a series of glosses on medical phraseology, see § 189, 1.

^{2a} *Sm.* 4, 2-3.

 *ir cmd ib tm mdt hsty pw* as for (the state) *cmd* of the heart, this means (lit. it is) that the heart does not speak.³ *Tm* seems likely to be a *šdm.f* form; for the construction see too §§ 343, OBS.; 344.

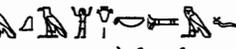
³ *Eb.* 100, 14. Sim. *Sm.* 16, 14-15. Contrast *Eb.* 98, 8 (n. 10 at top of p. 266), where *tm* is infinitive.

3. In a virtual clause of *time* (§ 212) or *condition* (§ 216).

Ex.  *kt smx mwyt tm.s mxw* another (prescription): to put right the water when it is not in order.⁴

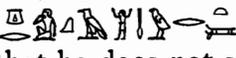
⁴ *Eb.* 49, 8. Sim. *P. Pet.* 1116A, 87.

4. In virtual clauses of *purpose* (§ 219).

Ex.  *m ks ib.k, tm.f dhi* exalt not thy heart, lest it (lit. that it may not) be humiliated.⁵

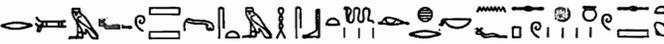
⁵ *Pt.* 374. Sim. *Peas.* B 1, 214, qu. §. 343; *Urk.* iv. 1088, 12.

5. After *prepositions* (§ 222).

Ex.  *sgx ks hrw r tm.f mdw* silencing the loud-voiced so that he does not speak.⁶

⁶ *Sint* 1, 229. Sim. after *ml*, *P. med.* London, 17, 2.

6. In *if*-clauses introduced by *ir* (§ 150).

Ex.  *ir tm.f wst st m hsbwt ir hr.k n.f spw nw wst* if he does not pass it as worms, thou shalt make for him medicaments for passing water.⁷

⁷ *Eb.* 25, 7-8. Sim. *P. Kah.* 5, 56, qu. § 343; 7, 53; 13, 35; *Pt.* 208, qu. § 344; BUDGE, p. 147, 11.

It will be observed that the cases where *tm.f* is employed are, for the most part, the same as where the *šdm.f* form of *wnn* or of the adjective-verb is found.

§ 348. *Tm* as negation of the infinitive.—In order to negate the infinitive, the negative verb *tm* is itself put into the infinitive and followed by the negational complement.

Exx.  *tm wnm hs* not to eat excrements. Heading of an incantation.⁸

⁸ *LAC. TR.* 23, 2. Sim. *ib.* 63, 1; 75, 2; *P. Kah.* 6, 25; *Eb.* 66, 2.

 *kt nt tm rd rd sny m irt* another (remedy) for

not letting hair grow in the eye.⁹

tm rdi pw wnm-tw it that is the way to prevent the corn being eaten, lit. it is the not causing that the corn be eaten.¹⁰

r tm rdi sn sw nhsy nb the southern boundary made in year 7 so as not to allow any Nubian to pass it.¹

n ps spf tm iw his time has never failed to come.²
Tm is here direct object of *ps*, see § 484. As obj. after *wq* see Add.

§ 350.³ *Tm* as negation of other parts of the verb.—We shall see later that *tm* is used to negate the participles, the *sdmty.fy* form, and the relative forms (§ 397), as well as the *sdm.f* form (§ 408). There are also isolated instances of *tm* in the *sdm.hr.f* form (§ 432), and possibly also in the passive *sdm.f* form (§ 424, 2). In all these cases *tm* itself assumes the verb-form in question, and is followed by the negational complement or, much more rarely, by the infinitive (§ 344).

OTHER MODES OF NEGATION

§ 351. *nfr* with the meaning of a negative word.⁴—Besides its senses 'good', 'beautiful', 'happy' the adjective *nfr* has sometimes the signification 'finished', 'at an end';⁵ compare the related nouns *nfrw* 'lack',⁶ *nfrw* 'end-room',⁷ and *nfryt* 'end'⁸ in the compound preposition *nfryt-r* 'down to', lit. 'end to' (§ 179); perhaps also as symbol for 'zero'.^{8a} This signification gives rise to two idiomatic ways of expressing negative meaning.

I. or *nfr n*;⁹ for the writing of the preposition *n* as see above § 164, but here the negative meaning has doubtless helped. The construction of adjectival predicates with datival *n* was seen always to refer to a contingent, accidental qualification (§ 141); so too *nfr n* always denies an occurrence.

In the rather rare Middle Kingdom examples there is a doubt whether the following verb is an infinitive or the *sdm.f* form introducing a noun clause (§ 188).

Exx. *iw tn r drp n-i m ntt m-t tn*; *ir nfr n wnn m-t tn, iw tn r dd m r tn* ye shall offer to me with what is in your hands; if there chance to be nothing in your hands, ye shall say with your mouths.¹⁰ Other examples of the same formula write ,¹¹ ,¹² as invariably in earlier times. To indicate the literal sense we may paraphrase: if at-an-end (be) to there-is (or the being) in your hand.

is gm-n hm-f nfr n irt-s m cst lo, His Majesty had found that it had not been made in hard stone.¹³

OBS. This idiom was commoner and had a wider use in the Old Kingdom.¹⁴

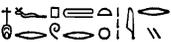
(1st ed., p. 265)
⁹ *Eb.* 63, 14. Sim. LAC. *TR.* 44, 1.
¹⁰ *Eb.* 98, 8. Sim. *ib.* 98, 5-6.
¹ Berlin *ÄZ.* i. p. 255. Sim. *Urk.* iv. 693, 13, qu. § 346, 2. After *m*, *Pl.* 65; after *hr*, *P. Kah.* 22, 6; after *n-mrt*, *Bersh.* ii. 21, 15; *Urk.* iv. 840, 5.
² *Pl.* 479.
³ § 349 of 1st ed. is cancelled.

⁴ See *Rec.* 40, 79.
⁵ See below § 389, 3 end.
⁶ *Urk.* iv. 1114, 8.
⁷ *JEA.* iv. 143, n. 4.
⁸ *Urk.* iv. 1107, 12.
^{8a} *ÄZ.* 57, 5**, bottom.
⁹ See the literature quoted *Sphinx* 7, 211.

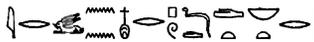
¹⁰ Cairo 20003.
¹¹ Turin 1447.
¹² Brit. Mus. 152.
¹³ *Rec.* 22, 20 (Dyn. XXVI, archaistic).
¹⁴ Exx. *Urk.* i. 84, 17; 85, 5; *ÄZ.* 42, 7. 8. 9. 10; WEILL, *Décrets*, pls. I. 2. After *n-mrw*, *P. Berl.* 8869, 3-4. After *r* ('so that not'), *Urk.* i. 102, 12. 13. 15. 16; 106, 5.

2.  *nfr pw* 'there is (are) not', but with following *sdm.f* simply 'not'. For *pw* after an adjectival predicate see § 140.

The subject may be a *noun*.

Exx.  *nfr pw phrwt iry* there are no remedies for it.¹ Lit. they are at-an-end the remedies thereof.

¹ *Adm.* 4, 11-12. *Sim. BR. Theis.* 1528, 4 (original *n irr*).

 *ir wnn nfr pw dddt nbt r.s* if it be that there is nothing which has been said about it.² Here *nfr pw dddt nbt r.s* constitutes a virtual noun clause used as subject of *wnn*, see § 188.

² *P. Kah.* 22, 7.

Or else the subject may be an *infinitive*.

Ex.  *nfr pw msr tks im* there was not (even) the offering of a taper there.³

³ *Urk.* iv. 772, 6. *Sim. Westc.* 11, 23.

Lastly, the *sdm.f* form may be employed as subject (§ 188), with *past* meaning.

Ex.  *ns n rmt nty nfr pw fr-tw* *n.sn m sf* the people to whom contributions were not made yesterday.⁴

⁴ *P. Boul.* xviii, 18. See also *AZ.* 59, 26.

§ 352.  *wdf* 'delay', later incorrectly written  *wdf*, is used in the *sdm.f* form after  *ir* 'if' with practically the same meaning as a negative word.

The subject of *wdf* may be a *sdm.f* form used as a noun clause (§ 188).

Ex.  *ir wdf rdi.k* *ms-i br-i swt-i, gm-k irt Hr cht-ti r-k* if thou failest to let me see my soul and my shadow, thou wilt find the eye of Horus standing up against thee.⁵ Lit. if it delay that thou causest, etc.

⁵ *NAV.* 89, 7. *Sim. ib.* 89, 3 (so *Ani*); *P. Turin* 122, 1. So too already *Pyr.* 1223.

Or else the subject of *wdf* may be an infinitive.

Ex.  *ir hm wdf in ntiti* *dmd n N pn hrdfw* but if the joining to this N of his children be delayed, retarded, or waver.⁶ In this example two almost synonymous verbs are co-ordinated with *wdf*.

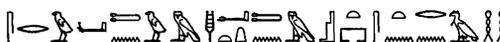
⁶ *LAC. TR.* 2, 25. *Sim. NAV.* 89, 3 (*Ad. Pi*); *Adm.* 10, 5.

Quite unusual is the construction in

 *ir wdf.k m dd n-i in tw r iw pn* if thou failest to tell me (lit. delayest in saying to me) him who brought thee to this island.⁷

⁷ *Sh. S.* 70-1.

§ 352A. The negative word  *w*.⁸—Much more likely to escape notice is this ancient and exceedingly rare word for 'not', which is placed *after* the *sdm.f* form in *prohibitions*. Only one example has been quoted from Middle Egyptian :

 *srw.tn w mcht tn* (for *tn*) *m st.s tn r nhh* ye shall not remove this tombstone from this its place for ever.⁹

⁸ *AZ.* 59, 63; 61, 79. Possibly an enclitic form of the obsolete **iw* 'not'.

⁹ *Cairo* 20539, i. b 20.

Vocab.

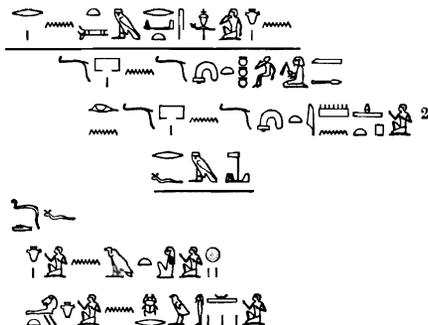
EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

VOCABULARY

 <i>whr</i> interpret, explain.	 <i>hwrw</i> poor man.
 <i>mh</i> drown.	 <i>hprw</i> forms, stages of growth or development.
 <i>rk</i> incline.	 var. <i>hr(t)-ntr</i> necropolis.
 <i>spd</i> be keen, ready; caus. <i>sspd</i> make ready.	 <i>sgr</i> peace, quiet.
 <i>sdr</i> spend all night, lie.	 <i>ts</i> utterance, sentence.
 <i>khs</i> be harsh, tyrannical.	 <i>dnt</i> dam.
 <i>dnd</i> be wrathful; wrath (n.).	 <i>dbrw</i> accusation, reproach.
 <i>ikb</i> (<i>ikb</i>) mourning.	 <i>ddst</i> magistrates, assessors.
 <i>bt(w)</i> crime, wrong.	 <i>Iwn-mwt-f</i> Pillar-of-his-Mother, a name of Horus.
 <i>mhs</i> balance.	 <i>Hnmw</i> Chnum, the ram-headed god of the First Cataract.
 <i>mtrw</i> witness.	

EXERCISE XXIV

(a) Reading lesson: beginning of chapter 30B of the Book of the Dead, the spell usually inscribed on the heart scarabs, and referring to the weighing of the heart before Osiris¹:



R n tm rdit shsf ib n
imy-r pr n imy-r sdst(?) Nw, ms-hrw,
ir-n (§ 36I) imy-r pr n imy-r sdst(?) Imn-htp,
r-f m hr(t)-ntr.

dd:f:
ib-i n mwt-i (sp sn),
hsty-i n hprw-i,

¹ From the papyrus of *Nu*; the heading is an addition borrowed by us from ch. 30A in the same papyrus.

² The name and titles of the deceased and his father are written in black for superstitious reasons. Though they are part of the rubric, they are not written in red, that being the Typhonic colour and unlucky.

m r̥t r̥i m mtrw,
m s̥sf r̥i m mtrw,
m s̥sf r̥i m d̥sd̥t,
m ir r̥k̥k r̥i m-b̥sh̥ iry m̥b̥st.
ntk k̥r̥i imy ht̥i,
Hnmw¹ s̥wd̥z (§ 357) r̥wt̥i.

¹ The ram-headed god of Elephantine, reputed to have fashioned mankind on a potter's wheel.

'Spell for not allowing the heart of the steward of the treasurer Nu, justified, son of the steward of the treasurer Amenhotpe, to create opposition against him in the necropolis. He says:—O my heart of my mother! O my heart of my mother! O my heart of my different ages (lit. my forms)! Stand not up against me as witness. Create not opposition against me as a witness. Create not opposition against me among the assessors. Do not weigh heavy (lit. make thy inclination) against me in presence of the keeper of the scales. Thou art my soul which is in my body, the Chnum who makes to prosper my limbs.'

(b) Translate into English:

(1)

 (2)

 (3)

 (4)

 (5)

 (6)

 (7)

¹ *Twn-mwt-f* 'Pillar-of-his-Mother', a name of Horus in his aspect of a pious son, clad in a leopard skin and making offerings to his parents.

² The person named Any is here identified, as was every dead man of rank, with Osiris.

(c) Write in hieroglyphs:

(1) If it is not given (lit. one does not give it) to thee, then thou shalt write (lit. send) to me concerning it. (2) Thou wast placed to (be) a dam for the poor man, take heed lest he drown. (3) Mayest thou not be loud (*k̥r̥*) of voice in the

Exerc. XXIV

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

house of the lord of quiet. (4) Hearken ye who (*ntyw*) shall come-into-existence (*hpr*), I have not done iniquity. (5) Place (lit. give) me in thy presence, so that I may see thy face; then will I not fear (*n* because of) thy wrath. (6) Avaunt from me (p. 239, n. 1), ye evil ones (*isftyw*)! (7) Be not tyrannical in proportion to (*lft*) thy power, lest mischief (*bw dw*) approach thee. (8) Welcome to thy house, our good lord! (9) I built my tomb near (*m-sšht*) my lord, in order (*n-mrt*) not to be far from (*r*) him eternally. (10) Do not let these evil things (*mdt*) be said.

LESSON XXV

THE PARTICIPLES

¹ See *Verbum* ii. §§ 827 foll.

² *Pt.* 588.

³ *Pt.* 540, 553.

⁴ *Eb.* 1, 13.

⁵ *Peas.* B1, 25.

⁶ Cairo 20543, 19. *Sim. fem., Urk.* iv. 1105, 5-7.

⁷ *P. Kah.* 22, 6. *Sim. ib.* 12, 10.

§ 353. The **participle**¹ in Egyptian is an adjective displaying the meaning of a verb as exercised actively by, or passively upon, somebody or something. Like other adjectives, it can be used either as an *epithet* or as a *noun*; exx.  *st sdmw* 'a hearing son',² beside  *sdmw* '(one) hearing', 'a hearer';³  *dwt iryt r.f* 'the wrongs done to (lit. against) him',⁴ beside  *iryt r.f* '(that) done to him'.⁵

When used as a noun, the participle may itself be qualified by an adjective. So particularly with  *nb* 'every', 'any', exx.  *wn nb m st tn* 'everyone who had been (lit. having been) in this place';⁶  *wddt nbt* 'all that has been (lit. having been) commanded'.⁷

From these examples we perceive that *the Egyptian participle has the meaning of an English relative clause in which the subject is identical with the antecedent*; the first four examples might have been translated equally well 'a son *who* hears', 'one *who* hears', 'the wrongs *which* were done to him', 'what was done to him'; see above § 204, 3.

It should be noted that the Greek and English use of the participle as equivalent to a clause of time or circumstance (e. g. τὸν δ' ἀπαμειβόμενος προσέφη . . . 'then answering him spoke . . .') is alien to Egyptian. See, however, § 405 below.

OBS. The equivalence of the participles to English relative clauses explained above is of importance as showing their close relationship to the relative forms (below Lesson XXVI), as well as their distinction from them—a distinction which we may characterize by saying that the participles express 'who'-clauses, while the relative forms express 'whom'- or 'whose'-clauses; see below § 376 for some qualification of this statement as regards the passive participles. The equivalence to English relative clauses may also serve to distinguish the old perfective from the participles; if a form like *sdmw* or *sdmt* cannot be translated as a relative clause, there is some likelihood that it may prove to be an old perfective; on the other hand, we have seen that the old perfective has itself an occasional use in virtual relative clauses (§ 317).

§ 355. **The four kinds of participle.**—The Egyptian participle distinguishes an active and a passive voice, as well as two tenses, which we shall describe as imperfective and perfective respectively, see above § 295, OBS. Thus there exist four separate varieties of participle: 1. **imperfective active** (§ 357); 2. **imperfective passive** (§ 358); 3. **perfective active** (§ 359); 4. **perfective passive** (§§ 360–1).

The distinctions of meaning corresponding to the terms perfective and imperfective have been outlined in § 295, and will be discussed in detail in §§ 365–70. They refer to the duration and the frequency of the verbal action rather than to its time-position relatively to that of the speaker. But we discern a tendency for these more primitive aspects of verbal action to become subordinated to the time-standpoint—the standpoint which alone appears important to the modern mind.

The **imperfective** referred originally only to action which was *repeated* or *continuous*, and is regularly used whenever one or other of these aspects is stressed. This tense is better adapted, as we shall see, for the description of *present* and *future* action than for that of past action; but it may be used of past events if their repetition or continuity is to be made very prominent ('who was hearing', 'who used to hear').

The **perfective** seems to have been free of any such implications, presenting the verbal action simply as occurring. Thus it may be used in reference to any time-position, but it is specially useful for reference to the *past* when there is no notion of repetition or continuity ('who heard', 'has heard', 'had heard'). Of the present it is used either when the action is definitely momentary, or when it is in fact habitual, but that aspect is not stressed; see below § 367.

To express the meaning of the future active participle ('who will hear') a particular form known as the *šdmty.fy* form has been evolved (§ 363). This form is, however, built on too different lines to be included among the participles.

OBS. The existence of a third participial tense, to be known as the 'prospective' tense, is favoured by some, and supposed examples of both active and passive have been quoted.¹ These are not, however, sufficiently differentiated in form from the perfective participles for their separate existence to be admitted. The most striking characteristic would be an ending *-ti* instead of *-t* for the feminine sing.; but see below § 387, 2.

¹ See GUNN, *Stud.*
chs. 2. 3.

§ 356. **The forms of the various participles.**—The four kinds of participle (§ 355) were distinguished formally both by differences of vocalization and by differences of flexional (participial) ending. Since, however, the flexional endings are comparatively seldom written and the differences of vocalization have left no trace in the hieroglyphic writing of the immutable verbs, the determination of voice and tense must often depend solely upon the context. Thus the

m. sing. and the f. sing. may be translated in many different ways, of which the following are the principal: 'who hears', 'who is hearing', 'who was hearing', 'who heard', 'who has heard', 'who had heard', 'who is being heard', 'who was being heard', 'who was heard', 'who has been heard', and 'who had been heard'.

In the *mutable* verbs, tense at least can be discerned. The important general rule is that *the imperfective participles, whether active or passive, show the gemination, while the perfective participles do not.*

To the second half of this rule there is an apparent exception, since certain *2-lit.* verbs show a doubling of the last consonant in the perf. pass. part., ex. *dddt* 'what was said' (§ 360). But this exception is doubtless really only apparent, the doubling being of the nature of reduplication, a phenomenon different from the gemination seen in the geminating and weak verbs. See §§ 274, end; 278.

OBS. The problem of the gemination, outlined in § 269, here presents itself in crucial form. On the one hand, there seems some connection between the gemination which is the outward characteristic of the imperfective participles and the notion of repetition or continuity which is characteristic of their meaning. On the other hand, it is striking that the gemination persists in the imperfective participles whether they are active or passive, both in masculine and in feminine, alike in singular and in plural, and irrespective of their syntactical function as *status absolutus*, as *status pronominalis* (§ 78) or as *status constructus* (§ 85, OBS.). This persistence of the gemination seems due to some more potent factor than the mere fortuitous position of the vowels, particularly of the accented vowel. The only close analogy in the Semitic languages appears to be the *pitēl* of double *rayin* verbs in Hebrew, corresponding to the second form of geminating verbs in Arabic; there the doubling of the medial consonant serves, not only to indicate intensive or iterative meaning, but also to necessitate the twofold writing of the geminating consonant in all circumstances, see above p. 207, n. 2. Thus the hypothesis suggests itself that the Egyptian imperfective participles may likewise contain a doubled medial consonant. Though based solely on an analogy, this possibility seems well worth consideration.

§ 357. Imperfective active participle.¹

m. sing. As a broad practical rule, it may be said that *the imperf. act. part. shows no special participial ending, while the imperf. pass. part. ends in -w.*

Exx. *sh n irr r irrw n-f* (it is) more useful for him who does (it) than him for whom (it) is done, lit. than (the one) done for him.²

dd hr m ddw n-f hr he who used to give command is (become) one to whom command is given, lit. given to him command.³

On closer examination it is found, however, that the imperf. act. part. possessed a participial ending, and that this ending is sometimes written. From the m. plur. *-yw*, older *-iw*, it may be inferred that the original ending was *-i*, which would later appear as *-y*. The original *-i* survives in the noun *sdmi*

¹ *Verbum* ii. §§ 858 foll. The non-geminating forms there given are here assigned to the perf. act. part.

² Berl. *AI.* i. p. 180. Sim. Cairo 20609, a 6; Florence 1540; *Cat. d. Mon.* i. 89, no. 76. Cf. also *Urk.* iv. 1114, 5 (*dhn, dhnw*); 1115, 7 (*irr, irrw*); 1116, 7, qu. § 377, 2 (*š, šrw*).

³ *Adm.* p. 106.

¹ *Urk.* iv. 1111, 16-1112, 1 (wrongly divided); *Pt.* 536 (contrasted with *sdmw* 'one who hears').² *Pt.* 248 (L 2).

³ *Urk.* iv. 85, 14. So too *mdwy*, *ib.* 1076, 3.

⁴ *Urk.* iv. 113, 11; 147, 6; BUDGE, p. 1, 13; 51, 3; see also *ib.* 323, 2. Sim. *mdwy* 'who speaks', *Peas.* R 71; *siddy*, Cairo 20539 i. b 10. ⁵ *Sin.* B 151.

⁶ *Sin.* R 44. Sim. *rwyy* 'robber', *Peas.* B 1, 302; *spyy* 'petitioner', *Peas.* B 1, 284, qu. § 148, 3.

⁷ *Pt.* 534. 536. 540. 553. 588. Many ex. Berl. *AL*, i. p. 257, if not perf.

⁸ *Pt.* 81. Sim. *rwyy*, *Pt.* 141; *shprw*, *ib.* 173.

⁹ *Eb.* 89, 6. ¹⁰ *Pt.* 553.

¹¹ The ending *-w* in the construction with *in*, *Pt.* 141. 173.

¹² *Pt.* 30. 72; *Urk.* iv. 1152, 11. Sim. *irryw*, *NAV.* 68, 12; *msdyw*, *Leyd.* V 38.

¹³ *Peas.* B 1, 61. Sim. *shywy*, *ib.* R 42; *shywy* *Eb.* 1, 6.

¹⁴ BUDGE, p. 159, 14; 249, 10; 252, 9; *D. el B.* 125.

¹⁵ *Pt.* 413. Sim. Turin 1447 (*mrrw*, *msdyw*); *ERM.* *Hymn.* 1, 3 (*hyw*).

¹⁶ Cairo 20003.

¹⁷ *Eb.* 109, 9.

¹⁸ Cairo 20003.

¹⁹ Sing., *Siut* 1, 275; plur., *ib.* 305; dubious, e.g. *Urk.* iv. 1105, 5. 7.

²⁰ Sing., *Westc.* 12, 6; plur., *Eb.* 76, 12.

²¹ *M. u. K.* 1, 4. So too in *kyt* 'serving maid', *Th. T. S.* ii. 12.

²² *Bersh.* ii. 7 top; 21 top, 3. ²³ *Siut* 1, 4. 217.

²⁴ *Urk.* iv. 556, 2; 614, 10.

²⁵ *Siut* 1, 302. 303.

²⁶ *Sh. S.* 147; *P. Kah.* 29, 7; *Urk.* iv. 198, 2.

²⁷ *Urk.* iv. 806, 13.

²⁸ *Siut* 1, 215; 2, 7; Louvre C 14, 2; *Hamm.* 114, 3; *Urk.* iv. 1112, 12.

²⁹ 14; 1113, 6. 7.

³⁰ Louvre C 3, 3; Cairo 20026. 20541; *Urk.* iv. 541, 14.

³¹ PIEHL, *IH.* iii. 75, 4; *ERM.* *Hymn.* 11, 5.

³² *Sin.* B 54.

³³ *BH.* i. 8, 4; Louvre C 177. ³⁴ *Sin.* B 94.

³⁵ *Peas.* B 1, 21.

³⁶ *Peas.* R 71.

³⁷ *Urk.* iv. 1076, 3.

³⁸ Brit. Mus. 581.

³⁹ *Hamm.* 114, 4; Cairo 20539, i. b 2.

⁴⁰ Cairo 20539, i. b 10.

'hearer', apparently in the technical sense of 'judge'.¹ The rare *-y* is found in *sdmy* 'one who listens';² *hddy* 'which flows downstream';³ also in *cnhy* 'living' in the common phrase *bs cnhy* 'living soul';⁴ so too in the nouns *smry* 'loiterer';⁵ *wrsy* 'watchman',⁶ if these are really participial. Less rare, but still uncommon, is the ending *-w*, exx. *sdmw* 'who hears';⁷ *hddw* 'one who confounds';⁸ *wšrw* 'which bites'.⁹ The more nominal in character a participle is, the greater the tendency to write the participial ending, ex. *in sdmw sdm dd* 'it is a hearer who hears a saying'¹⁰ (*sdmw* and *sdm* both imperf. act. participles), but here again no rule can be made.¹¹ So too perhaps *whmw* 'herald', *šmsw* 'follower'.

m. plur. The fullest writing, which is not rare, is *-yw*, exx. *sdmyw* 'hearers';¹² *šncyw* 'darting' (fishes);¹³ *wnnyw* 'who exist'.¹⁴ Other writings show simply *-w*, exx. *mrrw* 'who love';¹⁵ or more rarely simply *-y*, ex. *mrry* 'who love';¹⁶ or else no ending at all, exx. *wnn* 'which are';¹⁷ *msdd* 'who hate'.¹⁸

f. sing. and plur. It may be inferred from *m. plur. -yw* (old *-iw*) that these forms ended in *-yt* (old *-it*) and *-ywt* (old *-iwt*) respectively. Nevertheless only the gender ending *-t* is written.

Exx. *prrt* 'which goes (go) forth';¹⁹ *wnnt* 'which is (are)'.²⁰ The participial inflexion is exceptionally written in *sdyt* 'which breaks', *wbyyt* 'which opens'.²¹

The following imperf. act. participles from mutable verbs are quoted mainly to exhibit the gemination of the verb-stem; see above for all details as to the participial ending and as to the marks of gender and number.

2ae gem. *mss* 'who sees';²² var. *ss*; ²³ *tkkw* 'who attack'.²⁴ For *wnn* see the examples quoted under the heads of *m. plur.* and *f. sing. and plur.*; also below § 396.

3ae inf. *pr* 'which comes forth';²⁵ *mrr* 'loving';²⁶ *hrr* 'who shines forth'.²⁷ 'Make' shows two forms, both to be read *irr*: *ir* is the commoner,²⁸ but *ir* is not infrequent.²⁹ 'Take' has a geminating form *itt* (from earlier *itt*).³⁰

caus. 2ae gem. *sgnn* 'who makes weak'.³¹

4ae inf. With gemination, *msddw* 'who hate'.³² Without gemination, *hnt* 'who used to sail upstream';³³ *mdw* (*mdwdw*) 'who speaks',³⁴ varr. *mdwy*,³⁵ *mdy*,³⁶ and *mdrw*.³⁷

caus. 3ae inf. *shrr* 'who makes pleased';³⁸ *siddy* 'making powerless(?)'.³⁹

THE FORMS OF THE PARTICIPLES

§ 357

anom. 'Give' has regularly $\Delta\Delta$,¹ $\Delta\Delta$ dd ² 'who gives', very rarely $\Delta\Delta$.³ From 'come' a few exx. of both $\Delta\Delta\Delta$ ii ^{3a} and $\Delta\Delta\Delta\Delta$ iy ^{3b} appear to be indisputable imperf. act. parts. 'Bring' has $\Delta\Delta\Delta$ inn .⁴

§ 358. Imperfective passive participle.⁵

m. sing. The ending -w (see above § 357, at beginning) is much more frequently written than omitted, exx. $\Delta\Delta\Delta$ $sbrw$ 'who is remembered';⁶ $\Delta\Delta\Delta$ $sftw$ 'which is slaughtered';⁷ $\Delta\Delta\Delta$ $irrw$ 'which is made'.⁸ Examples without -w, $\Delta\Delta\Delta$ whs 'which is sought';⁹ $\Delta\Delta\Delta$ $šdd$ 'one (over whom is) recited'.¹⁰ Altogether exceptional is a form in -y, namely $\Delta\Delta\Delta\Delta$ $hšsy$ 'he who is praised';¹¹ this might possess a special meaning.

m. plur. Only one -w is written, and this may well be the participial ending, exx. $\Delta\Delta\Delta$ ipw 'paid';¹² $\Delta\Delta\Delta\Delta$ $innw$ 'which are brought';¹³ $\Delta\Delta\Delta$ ddw 'which are placed'.¹⁴ Forms without -w are occasionally met with, ex. $\Delta\Delta$ irr 'which are made'.¹⁵

f. sing. and plur. Only -t is shown. Exx. $\Delta\Delta\Delta$ ddt 'what is spoken';¹⁶ $\Delta\Delta\Delta\Delta$ $šbt$ 'what is desired';¹⁷ $\Delta\Delta$ $irrt$ 'what is done'.¹⁸

The forms from the mutable verbs display the gemination and are often indistinguishable from the imperf. active forms. Some of the verbs to be quoted are intransitives; see below § 376.

2ae gem. $\Delta\Delta\Delta\Delta$ $mšrw$ 'who is seen'.¹⁹

3ae inf. $\Delta\Delta\Delta\Delta$ $nhšw$ 'being prayed (for)';²⁰ $\Delta\Delta\Delta\Delta$ $prrw$ 'being gone forth';²¹ $\Delta\Delta\Delta\Delta$ $gmmt$ 'which is found'.²² 'Make' has usually forms writing one r, ex. $\Delta\Delta$ $irrw$ 'which is done';²³ more rarely the r is repeated, ex. $\Delta\Delta\Delta$ $irrw$; ²⁴ a plur. $\Delta\Delta$ without r²⁵ is certainly a mistake. 'Take' shows a form $\Delta\Delta$ $ittw$.²⁶

4ae inf. $\Delta\Delta\Delta\Delta$ $msddt$ 'she who is hated'.²⁷

anom. 'Give' shows forms like $\Delta\Delta\Delta$ ddw ,²⁸ $\Delta\Delta\Delta$ ddt .²⁹ 'Bring' shows $\Delta\Delta\Delta$ $innw$,³⁰ $\Delta\Delta\Delta$ $innt$.³¹

OBS. The imperfective relative form, to be treated in Lesson XXVI, will there be seen to be nothing more than the imperfective passive participle in an extended use.

§ 359. Perfective active participle.³²

m. sing. As a rule no ending is shown, exx. $\Delta\Delta\Delta$ $hšb$ 'he who sent';³³ $\Delta\Delta$ wtt 'he who begat';³⁴ Δ ir 'who made',³⁵ 'who makes'.³⁶ Nevertheless sporadic writings point to the existence of a flexional ending -w or -y, exx. $\Delta\Delta\Delta$ $mšw$ 'one who saw';³⁷ $\Delta\Delta\Delta$ itw 'taker';³⁸ $\Delta\Delta\Delta\Delta$ thw 'transgressor';³⁹ Δ irw 'one who does', 'makes';⁴⁰ $\Delta\Delta$ $rdiw$ 'giving';⁴¹ $\Delta\Delta\Delta\Delta$ $kšy$ 'which has created';⁴² $\Delta\Delta\Delta\Delta$ $m(w)ty$ 'he who has died'.⁴³ Such writings are especially

¹ Siut. i. 310; Cairo 20539, i. b 2.
² Siut. i. 237; Adm. p. 106, qu. p. 273, n. 3.
³ Urk. v. 76, 2.
^{3a} Peas. B 1, 67; plur. Pt. 260 (Pr.).
^{3b} Westc. 8, 11; plur. Pt. 260 (L 2).
⁴ Cairo 20530, b 10.
⁵ See Verbum ii. §§ 941 foll.
⁶ Brit. Mus. 581.
⁷ Siut. 1, 302.
⁸ Siut. 1, 318. Sim. M. u. K. vs. 2, 7 (šddw).
⁹ Sinai 90, 10. Sim. Cairo 20571, a 2 (smš).
¹⁰ Urk. v. 96, 7 (šdd); Sinai 90, 12 (gn); Urk. iv. 415, 3 (dd).
¹¹ Pt. 137. Sim. mrry, Sinai 30; Menthuw. 10; perhaps also hšy, ib. 5; wšy, Urk. iv. 546, 12; prry. Eb. 25, 5; 52, 4.
¹² Rekh. 5; cf. perhaps P. Kah. 13, 25 with plur. strokes.
¹³ Urk. iv. 344, 11.
¹⁴ Sin. B 304.
¹⁵ Leyd. V 4, 12; Louvre C 3, 19. Var. irrw, Brit. Mus. 567, 15.
¹⁶ Eb. 108, 13.
¹⁷ Urk. iv. 975, 6.
¹⁸ Sin. B 307; Eb. 30, 9; Kopt. 8, 7.
¹⁹ Cairo 20538, ii. c 12.
²⁰ Urk. iv. 972, 14.
²¹ Cairo 20359.
²² Eb. 66, 1.
²³ Siut. 1, 318; Pt. 282; Eb. 61, 6.
²⁴ M. u. K. vs. 4, 6; Berl. Al. i. p. 180, qu. p. 273, n. 2.
²⁵ Cairo 20024, b 7.
²⁶ Ann. v. 239, 33.
²⁷ Eb. 67, 4 5.
²⁸ Siut. 1, 302.
²⁹ Rhind, no. 62; Eb. 56, 18.
³⁰ P. Boul. xviii. 12; Ann. v. 239, 32.
³¹ Brit. Mus. 614, 5 6.
³² See Verbum ii. §§ 840 foll.
³³ Siut. 1, 215.
³⁴ Berl. Al. i. p. 258, 19.
³⁵ BUDGE, p. 213, 16; Mill. 1, 7; Sin. R 8; Urk. iv. 194, 15.
³⁶ Bersh. ii. 13, 15; Hamm. 114, 17; Leb. 116.
³⁷ Menthuw. 4.
³⁸ Peas. B 1, 164.
³⁹ Peas. B 1, 237.
⁴⁰ Urk. iv. 429, 2; 533, 8.
⁴¹ Urk. iv. 506, 3; 507, 15.
⁴² P. Kah. 5, 18; Eb. 19, 17.
⁴³ Menthuw. 4.

¹ *Urk.* iv. 910, 13. Contrast without ending, *Leb.* 116.

² SPIEG.-PÖRTN.i.no.9. ³ Cairo 20418, b.

⁴ Compare *ir sw* (§ 374) *ddt* in *Hamm.* 114, 7 with *irw ddt*, *Urk.* iv. 429, 2.

⁵ *Hamm.* 191, 5; *Siut* 4, 26. *Sim. wnw*, *BH.* i. 25, 103; *Adm.* 3, 6, 14; *mrw*, *Leb.* 79; *bdw*, *Leb.* 60.

⁶ *Peas.* B 1, 45. *Sim. mrv*, *ib.* R 91.

⁷ *Urk.* iv. 665, 11. ⁸ Munich 3, 19, qu.

§ 354. *Sim. spr*, *P. Boul.* xviii. 44, 46.

⁹ *Urk.* iv. 665, 3. *Sim. it*, *P. Boul.* xviii. 42.

¹⁰ *Leb.* 64. ¹¹ *Sin.* B 245; *Urk.* iv.

691, 13. ¹² *Pl.* 32 (L 2). *Sim.*

wmyw, *Urk.* iv. 151, 11; *Adm.* 4, 9; *tmy*, *ib.*; *pryw*, *L. D.* iii. 72, 5; *kyrw*, *M. u. K.* vs. 4, 8.

¹³ *Sing.*, *Hamm.* 110, 2; *Eb.* 104, 6, 13, 15; plur., *Eb.* 20, 17, 23; 21, 14.

¹⁴ *BH.* i. 25, 26, 58-9; *Eb.* 1, 18, 19.

¹⁵ *Eb.* 90, 19, 21. ¹⁶ *Urk.* iv. 168, 11; *AZ.*

45, 76. ¹⁷ *Eb.* 42, 15. ¹⁸ *Sin.* B 278; f. sing.,

LAC. TR. 47, 5; m. plur., *Leb.* 79.

¹⁹ *Sin.* B 296; *Adm.* 8, 3; f. sing., *Brit. Mus.* 614,

14; m. plur., *Adm.* 3, 6; 6, 14.

²⁰ *Urk.* iv. 540, 2; 953, 2; m. plur., *Hamm.* 87, 12.

²¹ *Siut* 5, 23; f. sing., *Eb.* 97, 10.

²² *LAC. TR.* 29, 9. ²³ *Hamm.* 87, 9; *Pl.* 184;

Brit. Mus. 159, 12; *Cairo* 20012, 3; *Siut* 2, 9; f. sing.,

Urk. iv. 21, 6; m. plur., *Leb.* 123; *Urk.* iv. 66, 16.

²⁴ *Siut* 3, 14; *Berl. Al.* i. p. 257, 5 (*irw*); m. plur.,

perhaps *BH.* i. 26, 212. See too above under m. sing.

²⁵ *Siut* 1, 233. ²⁶ *Sin.* B 308; *Hamm.*

110, 8; *P. Kah.* 2, 13; *Westc.* 11, 12; *Urk.* iv.

970, 3. ²⁷ *Leyd.* V 4, 7; *Urk.* iv.

358, 8. ²⁸ *Urk.* iv. 1094, 17.

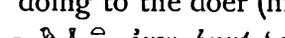
²⁹ *Peas.* B 1, 44; m. plur., *ib.* 45; *Sin.* B 245; *Adm.*

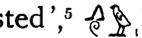
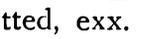
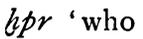
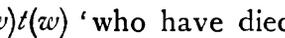
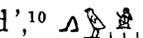
p. 99. ³⁰ *Cairo* 20499, b 9; 20530, b 17; m. plur.,

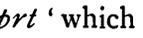
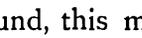
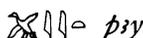
P. Boul. xviii. 42. ³¹ *Cairo* 20539, i. b 8; *M. u. K.* vs. 2, 8.

³² *Sh. S.* 69, 71; *AZ.* 45, Pl. 8, A.

³³ See *Verb. m.* ii. § 927.

apt to occur when the participle is used as a noun (cf. § 357), ex.  *ir r* *irw* 'doing to the doer (him who does)',¹ or when it is component of a compound, ex.  *irw bnrt* 'confectionery-maker',² var. ³ and it might be thought that here some nominal formation is exemplified, not a participle. But our texts, at least, hardly warrant such a distinction.⁴

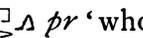
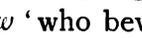
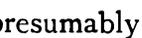
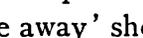
m. plur. The ending *-w* is sometimes written, exx.  *bprw* 'who had existed',⁵  *iwzw* 'who have come',⁶  *irw* 'who made',⁷ but is sometimes omitted, exx.  *bpr* 'who had existed',⁸  *rdi* 'who had placed',⁹  *m(w)t(w)* 'who have died',¹⁰  *iw* 'who had come'.¹¹ Difficult to explain, and possibly in some cases faulty writings of the imperf. act. part., are some rare examples with *-yw*, ex.  *piyw* 'who once did';¹² in this particular instance, however, the *y* may be due merely to the *ɜ* of the stem, the change of *ɜ* into *y* being frequent.

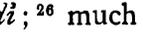
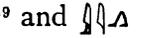
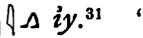
f. sing. and plur. Only the fem. ending *-t* is shown, exx.  *bprt* 'which happened', 'has (have) happened';¹³  *prt* 'which came forth';¹⁴  *mst* 'who has borne'.¹⁵ In some rare cases where *-yt* is found, this may be due to change of the radical *ɜ* of the verb-stem into *y*, possibly under the influence of the participial ending; exx.  *piyt* 'which once did';¹⁶  *hzyt* 'what has fallen'.¹⁷

To the perfective active participle must be assigned all active participles from the *2ae gem.* and *3ae inf.* class which do not geminate; possible exceptions, see above under *m. plur.* The gemination is not found in any verbal class.

2-lit. The only point needing remark is the existence of some rare forms with prothetic *i*. On these see § 272.

2ae gem.  *ms* 'who sees', 'has seen';¹⁸  *wn* 'which was'.¹⁹

3ae inf.  *pr* 'who went (goes) forth';²⁰  *sd* 'who fostered';²¹  *rmw* 'who bewept'.²² 'Make' writes  *ir*,²³ only very rarely ²⁴ which latter is presumably the perfective counterpart of the imperfectives written as  and should accordingly be read *ir*, not *irr*. 'Take away' shows a form  *it*.²⁵

anom. 'Give' has usually the form  *rdi*; ²⁶ much rarer are forms without *r*, namely  *di*.²⁷ 'Come' has forms both in *-w* and in *-i*, namely  *iw*²⁸ and  *iy*.³¹ 'Bring' shows  *in*.³²

§ 360. Perfective passive participle: A. forms from *2-lit.* verbs with reduplication.³³—Contrary to expectation, some biliteral verbs show a repetition of the last radical consonant in the perf. pass. part. The *m. sing.* is usually written without ending, but occasionally *-y* appears. The forms in question are:—

 *wddt* 'what had been commanded',¹ var.  *wddt*,² f. sing.
 *rbby* 'one who is known',³ m. sing.
 *lmmy* 'which are unknown',⁴ m. plur.;  *lmm*,⁵ m. sing.
 *šst* 'which had been decreed',⁶ f. sing.;  *šst* 'what had been decreed',⁷ f. sing. (§ 354).
 *tmm.* 'which had not been', lit. perhaps 'which had been completed',⁸ m. sing.;  *tmmt*,⁹ f. sing.
 *tsst* 'what was knotted',¹⁰ f. sing.
 *ddy* '(to) who(m) has been said',¹¹ m. sing.;  *ddd* 'what has been said',¹² f. sing., var.  (§ 354).¹³

In several cases forms without the reduplication are also found, exx.  *wdt* 'what has been commanded',¹⁴ var.  *wdt*,¹⁵  *ddt* 'what had been said'.¹⁶ For this and for other reasons, it seems necessary to consider the forms above quoted as a special formation, standing outside the general system of the participles. Hebrew possesses some rare verb-forms which likewise show reduplication of the last radical consonant—the so-called *pu'al* conjugation, see above § 274.

¹ *Siut* 1, 220. *Sim. Brit. Mus.* 574, 13.
² *Louvre C* 11, 5. *Sim. P. Kah.* 22, 6; *Urk. iv.* 325, 17.
³ *Urk. iv.* 119, 3.
⁴ *Adm.* p. 97.
⁵ *Leb.* 124; *LAC. TR.* 2, 63; *Adm.* 7, 4.
⁶ *Sim.* B 262.
⁷ *Pr.* 2, 5.
⁸ *Urk. iv.* 331, 12; 344, 7; 780, 13.
⁹ *Mill.* 1, 3.
¹⁰ *Louvre C* 168, 1; 170, 5; *Cairo* 20538, i. c 7; *Urk. iv.* 47, 12.
¹¹ *Pt.* 557.
¹² *Pt.* 568; *Louvre C* 167, 7-8; *Urk. iv.* 194, 1.
¹³ *Pt.* 632; *Adm.* p. 97.
¹⁴ *Siut* 1, 350.
¹⁵ *Westc.* 4, 17; *Urk. iv.* 363, 13.
¹⁶ *BH.* i. 8, 15; *Rhind* 66. *Sim. d'w.* *P. Kah.* 13, 24.

OBS. These forms have hitherto been supposed to exhibit real gemination, i. e. to be survivals indicating that the *2-lit.* verbs in question once belonged to the *3ae inf.* or *2ae gem.* class, a fact which indeed is demonstrable in the case of *wā* (Arab. *waša*) and *tm* (Arab. *tamma*). But in the *3ae inf.* and *2ae gem.* gemination is found only associated with imperfective meaning, and no reason has been vouchsafed why it should be found here associated with perfective meaning. As we shall see, the passive *šdm-m-f* form (§ 425) helps to corroborate the view taken above. Moreover, only non-geminating forms are found for the *2-lit.* verbs alike in the perf. relative form (§ 387, 2) and in the passive *šdm-f* (§ 420); since these forms are derivatives of the perfective passive participle, it seems likely that the original forms of the perfective passive participle in the *2-lit.* class lacked the gemination, cf. *wdt*, *ddd* quoted above.

§ 361. Perfective passive participle: B. the normal forms.—The perf. pass. part. agrees with the perf. act. part. in the absence of the gemination.

m. sing. Writings without participial ending are fairly common. So from immutable verbs, exx.  *hšb* 'who had been sent';¹⁷  *hšk* 'which has been cut off';¹⁸  *dy* 'who has been said (to)';¹⁹ and likewise with *3ae inf.* and *anom.*, exx.  *ms* 'born';²⁰  *pr* 'gone forth (for)';²¹  *rdš* 'given (to)'.²² With the verb-classes just named, however, an ending *-y* is far more frequent, exx.  *mry*,  *iry*,  *rdy*,  *iny*. It is possible that this *-y* may represent a fusion of the last weak radical with an ending *-w* or *-i*, but an extremely rare writing is found where a flexion *-w* is written in addition to *-y*, ex.  *mryw* 'beloved',²³ and there are grounds for thinking that this may be the original form. Other possible examples with the ending *-y*, like  *dy*

¹⁷ *Hamn.* 114, 16.
¹⁸ *Westc.* 7, 4. *Sim. slp. Leyd.* V 4, 2.
¹⁹ *Leb.* 100.
²⁰ *Sim.* B 276. See further below under *3ae inf.*
²¹ *Louvre C* 14, 13.
²² *BH.* i. 32; *Siut* 1, 233.
²³ *Pt.* 2, 43 (L 2).

¹ *P. Kah.* 13, 24.
² *Westc.* 8, 11. *Sim.*
stpw, *BH.* i, 8, 12;
snkw, *kmrw*, *LAC.*
TR. 5, 1-2.
³ *Sin.* B 206; *Cairo*
20538 ii. c 20; *Urk.*
iv. 405, 1. *Sim.* *hsrw*,
Sin. B 206; *Peas.* B 1,
196.
⁴ *Sin.* B 254.

ddy-k 'said by thee', will be quoted below, p. 303, n. 19. A participial ending *-w* is sometimes found with immutable verbs where perfective passive meaning seems required, exx. *ddw* 'stated';¹ *nsw* 'he who is summoned';² and correspondingly *-w* occurs with some non-geminating *zae inf.* forms, apparently as intentional (archaistic?) modifications of the usual type in *-y*, exx. *mrw* 'beloved';³ *itw* 'overtaken'.⁴

OBS. In investigating the participial ending of the perf. pass. part. attention must be paid to its derivatives the passive *sdm-f* (§ 420, with old endings *-w* and *-y*), the perf. relative form (§ 387, 2) and the relative form *sdmw-n-f* (§ 387, 3). It will be seen later that the perf. relative form, i.e. that which does not geminate in the mutable verbs, sometimes has past, and sometimes prospective, meaning, and Gunn has assumed the existence of a special prospective pass. part. as origin in the second case.⁵ This contention is far from proven, at least in so far as it depends on a supposed fem. ending *-ti*, see below. However, the question is legitimate whether what we call the perf. pass. part. does not conceal more than one form.

⁵ GUNN, *Stud.* ch. 2.

m. plur. Forms identical with *m. sing.* are commonest (see above § 354); so

⁷ *Urk.* iv. 704, 5, qu. § 354.
⁸ *Urk.* iv. 795, 11.
⁹ *Sin.* B 17, qu. § 354; *P. Kah.* 13, 1, 30, qu. § 377, 1.
¹⁰ *P. Boul.* xviii. 72; *sim. ib.* 18. 38. Other verbs: *ity*, *P. Kah.* 19, 1; *iny*, *Meir* i. 10; *msy*, *P. Kah.* 11, 22.
¹¹ *Louvre C* 1, 6.
¹² *Sh. S.* 146; cf. *Sin.* B 244.
¹³ *Peas.* B 1, 69; *Urk.* iv. 119, 2.
¹⁴ *P. Boul.* xviii. 60, 74.
¹⁵ *Rhind* 67.
¹⁶ *Leyd.* V 88, 10.
¹⁷ *Berl. AI.* i. p. 257, 5.
¹⁸ *Pt.* 153 (L 2); *Urk.* iv. 897, 15.
¹⁹ *Urk.* iv. 162, 8.
²⁰ GUNN, *Stud.* chs. 1, 2.
²¹ *M. u. K.* 3, 5, qu. § 354.

for example in the case of forms with no ending at all, participial or otherwise, like *hsk* 'sacked';⁷ *in* 'carried off';⁸ the same is true of forms from *zae inf.* and *anom.* stems showing the characteristic *-y* of *m. sing.*, exx. *iry* 'made';⁹ *fy* 'carried';¹⁰ *dy* 'placed'.¹¹ Writings with *-w* also occur, exx. *stpw* 'laden'¹² (if not 3rd masc. sing. of the old perfective 'being laden'); *hsyw* 'praised ones';¹³ these are naturally preferred when the participle is used as a noun. A curious *3-lit. m. plur.* is *stry* 'introduced';¹⁴ compare with this another doubtfully plural form *sipy* 'entrusted'.¹⁵

f. sing. and *plur.* The immutable verbs show only *-t*, exx. *hbt* 'sent';¹⁶ *swdt* 'what was bequeathed'.¹⁷ An ending *ll* or *l-ti* occurs in the Middle Kingdom rarely, but becomes rather frequent in Dyn. XVIII, exx. *ddti* 'what is said';¹⁸ *irti* 'what is done';¹⁹ and it has been maintained that this ending marks a special form with prospective meaning;²⁰ the thesis is far from proven, however, the alternative to it being that *-ti* is a mere approximative miswriting of the *f. ending -t*. In forms from *zae inf.* and *anom.* verbs the characteristic *-y* is usually present, exx. *iry*, *iny*, *rdyt*; see further below. A genuine *f. plur.* form is *iryt*.²¹

We now turn our attention to the various verbal classes.

2-lit. A few forms without reduplication of the second consonant are found, but the reduplication is more usual; see above § 360.

2ae gem. No example appears to have been noted.

zae inf. The ending *-y* is characteristic of all genders and numbers, see above; exx. *m. sing.* *mry* 'loved';²² *f. sing.* *gmyt* 'what was

²² *Pt.* 2. 43; *Sint* 1, 234, 246; *P. Kah.* 12, 11; *Cairo* 20538, ii. b 26; 20539 i. b 13.

found';¹ m. plur. 𐤇𐤆𐤃𐤃𐤃 $hsyw$ 'praised ones'.² There is no gemination. 'Make' has 𐤇𐤃𐤃 iry ,³ much more rarely written with r , ex. 𐤇𐤃𐤃𐤃 $iryt$.⁴ 'Take away' shows 𐤇𐤃𐤃𐤃 ity ,⁵ besides a form in $-w$, 𐤇𐤃𐤃𐤃 itw .⁶ Forms showing $-w$ instead of $-y$ have been discussed in connection with m. sing., together with a very rare form in $-yw$. Examples have also been given of writings without either $-y$ or $-w$; often no reason can be assigned for these, but it is noticeable that the omission is more frequent if a closely connected word follows. So, for instance, when a suffix-pronoun follows, exx. 𐤇𐤃𐤃𐤃 $mr f$ 'his beloved'⁷ (later variant 𐤇𐤃𐤃𐤃),⁸ f. 𐤇𐤃𐤃𐤃 $mrt f$,⁹ beside 𐤇𐤃𐤃𐤃 ,¹⁰ f. 𐤇𐤃𐤃𐤃 .¹¹ And again, when the preposition n follows, especially in the very common expressions of filiation 𐤇𐤃𐤃𐤃 $ir n$,¹² f. 𐤇𐤃𐤃𐤃 $irt n$ ¹³ 'made by' (lit. 'to') and 𐤇𐤃𐤃𐤃 $ms n$,¹⁴ f. 𐤇𐤃𐤃𐤃 $mst n$ ¹⁵ 'born to' (lit. 'borne to'). We shall see later (§ 386) that the relative form 𐤇𐤃𐤃𐤃 $sdmw-n-f$ originated in a perf. pass. part. + preposition n , and that there the ending, whether radical or inflexional, is usually omitted (rarely $-w$ with m. sing.). There is just possibly a slight distinction of meaning between the participles in (e.g.) 𐤇𐤃𐤃𐤃 $mry n it f$ perhaps 'the beloved of his father'¹⁶ (n may here be genitival adjective, see below, § 379, 3) and 𐤇𐤃𐤃𐤃 $mr n hntw f$ 'beloved to his mistress',¹⁷ i.e. 'whom his mistress loved', and it might be well to describe all writings like the latter (including $ir n$, $ms n$ above) as 𐤇𐤃𐤃𐤃 $sdmw-n-f$ relative forms, rather than as perf. pass. part. + n ; in this case we should have to transliterate with a dot ($mr.n$, $ir.n$, $ms.n$).

gae inf. A form in $-y$ is 𐤇𐤃𐤃𐤃 $shyt$ 'what has been recalled',¹⁸ though possibly the $-y$ may be due in part to the preceding s . A form in $-w$ is 𐤇𐤃𐤃𐤃 $msdw$ 'one who is hated'.¹⁹

caus. gae inf. 𐤇𐤃𐤃𐤃 $shnty$ 'promoted'.²⁰

anom. 'Give' has the form 𐤇𐤃𐤃𐤃 rdy ,²¹ f. 𐤇𐤃𐤃𐤃 $rdyt$,²² as well as a writing without $-y$, namely 𐤇𐤃𐤃𐤃 rdi ; ²³ also a form 𐤇𐤃𐤃𐤃 dy ,²⁴ var. 𐤇𐤃𐤃𐤃 .²⁵ 'Bring' has forms with $-y$, exx. 𐤇𐤃𐤃𐤃 iny ,²⁶ f. 𐤇𐤃𐤃𐤃 $inyt$,²⁷ rarely writings without $-y$, ex. 𐤇𐤃𐤃𐤃 in .²⁸

§ 362. Forms of the participles: summary.—The student cannot be expected to retain in his memory more than a small portion of the details set forth in the last few paragraphs. We shall endeavour, therefore, to provide a concise statement which will serve as a rule of thumb.

Gemination, in the participles, is a sign of the imperfective tense, whether active or passive; a doubt arises only in the case of the *2-lit.* verbs, where a repetition of the second radical consonant indicates the perf. pass. part. 'Give' shows the gemination as 𐤇𐤃𐤃𐤃 dd - in both imperfectives, while the verb-stem appears as 𐤇𐤃𐤃𐤃 rdi - in both perfectives.

The fem. ending is $-t$ and that of the m. plur. is $-w$; but the latter is often not written, and the $-w$ of the f. plur. $-wt$ is never shown.

¹ *Sim.* B 311; *Sh. S.* 187.

² *Peas.* B 1, 69.

³ *Sim.* B 236, 309; *Rhind.* title 4; fem., *Westc.* 4, 11; 6, 16.

⁴ *Peas.* B 1, 25; *BH.* i. 25, 24. *Sim.* m. *iry*, *Peas.* B 1, 236.

⁵ *P. Kah.* 19, 1, m. plur.

⁶ *Sim.* B 254.

⁷ *Cairo* 20457, *i*; 20458, *c*; *Siut* 1, 233, 234; often without *r*, *ib.* 20017, *a 4*; 20024, *h*.

⁸ *Th. T. S. i.* 3, 18; f., *mrt f*, *ib.* 1. 3.

⁹ *Cairo* 20004; 20005; often without *r*, 20002; 20029.

¹⁰ *Siut* 1, 234; *Cairo* 20012, *i*; often without *r*, 20026, *f*.

¹¹ *Cairo* 20531, *d*.

¹² Regularly of mother, *Hamm.* 17, 14; 47, 14; *Cairo* 20020, *d*; 20022, *i*; 20167; but of father, if *ms n* introduces mother, *ib.* 20039, *b*; 20084; 20089, *d* 13.

¹³ Of mother, *Cairo* 20020, *d*; 20023, *aa*; 20028, *h*.

¹⁴ Only of mother, *Cairo* 20017, *a* 5; 20025, *h*; 20026, *c*.

¹⁵ Only of mother, *Cairo* 20025, *h*; 20032, *c*.

¹⁶ *Cairo* 20501. *Sim.* *ib.* 20008.

¹⁷ *Cairo* 20506, *b* 3. *Sim.* *hs n*, *Siut* 1, 236, parallel to *mry n*.

¹⁸ *Peas.* B 1, 189. *Sim.* m. sing., *ib.* B 1, 21.

¹⁹ *Leb.* 101.

²⁰ *Siut* 1, 339, 351.

²¹ *P. Kah.* 29, 15; *Hamm.* 43, 6; *Urk.* v. 72, 6.

²² *NAV.* 112, 3; *Urk.* iv. 97, 8.

²³ *Siut* 1, 233; *BH.* i. 32.

²⁴ *Cairo* 20089, *d* 5.

²⁵ m. sing. *Urk.* iv. 7, 6; m. plur. *Louvre* C 1, 6; *Urk.* iv. 84, 7.

²⁶ *Urk.* iv. 686, 2; 686, 3; 690, 17.

²⁷ *Urk.* iv. 664, 17; *Eb.* 95, 10.

²⁸ *Urk.* iv. 795, 11. *'Int nf* and *inyt* in close proximity, *JEA.* 31, 7, n. 11.

To some such noun was added a suffix-pronoun⁰ of the 3rd person, often accompanied by the *-y* which we noted after duals and nouns affecting the appearance of duals (§§ 75, 2; 76). This pronoun has probably genitival function, *sdmty-fy* thus meaning 'one (of whom is expected, *-ty*) hearing of him'.

⁰ In defence of this term here see § 411, 1.

OBS. One theory assumed appositional function, yielding 'a he-hearer'. The objection is that elsewhere the suffix-pronouns always had original genitival function.

The endings exhibit the following writings, apart from the familiar variations of the suffix-pronouns:—

m. sing. rarely ¹ *-ty.fy*.

f. sing. or *-ty.sy*. Rare and perhaps faulty, *-t(y).st*.^{1a}

c. plur. or more rarely ² ³ or ⁴ *-ty.sn*.

¹ Cairo 20043, h 2,
^{1a} Eb. 109, 1; P. Pel. 1116 B, rt. 15.
² Pt. 622. 626.
³ Pt. 600.
⁴ Sinai 114, W 5.
⁵ Pt. 567. Sim. Berlin, *Al.* i. p. 258, 17 (*srwdty.fy*); 19 (*fhly.fy*); *Siut* 1, 296 (*hwty.fy*); LAC. *TR.* 17, 11 (*hkyty.fy*).
⁶ Louvre C 5. Sim. *BH.* i. 41 (*stty.sn*).
⁷ *Urk.* iv. 133, 9. Sim. *ib.* 966, 1 (*sdty.fy*).
⁸ *Siut* 1, 226. Sim. Pt. 600.
⁹ *Sim.* B 75. Sim. Pt. 563; Turin 1447.
¹⁰ *Siut* 1, 224.
¹¹ Cairo 20538, i. d 2. Sim. *Urk.* iv. 966, 1.
¹² *Siut* 1, 296. 316.
¹³ *Siut* 3, 1.
¹⁴ *Siut* 3, 14; *Westc.* 10, 13. 21; 11, 1.
¹⁵ *Siut* 3, 1.
¹⁶ *Siut* 1, 282. 311.
¹⁷ *Siut* 3, 1. Sim. *Sinai* 53, 3; 90, 3; 114, W 5.

When the formative *-ty* is written simply *-t*, it occasionally precedes the determinative of the verb-stem, instead of following it, as is more usual, exx. *ikrt(y).fy* 'who will be excellent'; ⁵ *swt(y).sn* 'who will pass by'.⁶ Rare examples occur with *t* in both positions, ex. *swt(y).fy*.⁷

From the mutable verbs the following forms are found:

2ae gem. Shows the gemination; exx. *mstt(y).sn* 'who shall see'; ⁸ *wnnty.sy* 'which shall be'.⁹

3ae inf. Without gemination, exx. *hdt(y).sn* 'who shall destroy'; ¹⁰ *sdt(y).sn* 'who shall recite'.¹¹ Occasionally the weak radical *-w* appears before the ending, exx. *hrwt(y).fy* 'who shall go down'; ¹² *hdtw(y).sn* 'who shall sail down'.¹³ 'Make' shows forms without *r*, ex. *irt(y).fy* 'who shall make'.¹⁴

4ae inf. The form *hntt(y).sn* 'who shall sail up'¹⁵ shows no feature of special interest.

anom. 'Give' shows a form *rdit(y).fy*; ¹⁶ 'come' a form *iwt(y).sn*.¹⁷

LESSON XXVA

USES OF THE PARTICIPLES AND OF THE *SDMTY-FY* FORM

§ 365. **Distinction of the tenses.**—Since, in certain circumstances, both the perfective and the imperfective participles in Egyptian may refer to verbal actions occurring in the past or the present or the future, it seems clear that the distinction between them was not fundamentally one of time-position. As already stated in §§ 295. 355, a careful scrutiny shows that the imperfectives, i. e. the participles showing gemination in the mutable verbs, originally conveyed a notion of *continuity* or *repetition*, while the perfectives expressed the verbal action quite simply and without implication either of such a notion or of its reverse.

The fundamental absence of time-distinction in the participles is drastically shown in an example already quoted for a different purpose :

dd hr m ddw n-f hr he who used to give command is (become) one to whom command is given, lit. given to him command.¹

¹ *Adm.* p. 106. Similar and equally instructive, *Peas.* R 130-8 (= B 1, 84-6).

Here the writer is contrasting a past condition of things with the present condition. Nevertheless he uses the imperfective participle in each case, preferring to stress the *habitual* character of the action rather than to bring out the seemingly so vital contrast between past and present. The recognition of that contrast he left to the reader's intelligence.

Every language needs, however, to be able to distinguish between past, present, and future action. It is not difficult to see how the original meanings attributed above to the Egyptian participles might, in practice, amount to time-distinctions. What we call 'present' time is not, as a rule, a mere point of time, namely the precise moment of speaking, but a more or less indefinite span lying partly behind, and partly in front of that moment. An action belonging to the present is not unnaturally regarded as *continued* over the said span, and for this reason the Egyptian imperfective participle was peculiarly adapted to convey present time, the more so, since an action which one 'does' is more often than not of *repeated, frequent, or habitual* occurrence. When, on the contrary, an action in the past is alluded to, its extension in time is apt to dwindle to a mere point; the stretch of hours or days over which it was continued is forgotten, all that is retained being the mere happening. Hence the Egyptian perfective participle becomes, like the aorist in Greek, the natural instrument for reference to past time. The future active participle, as we have seen, was often expressed by the *sdmty.fy* form, at the base of which appears to lie a noun conveying a habitual and predictable activity (§ 364). Thus far, therefore, we have the following scheme for the Egyptian active participles :—

PAST TIME. *rdi* 'who gave', perfective active participle.

PRESENT TIME. *dd* 'who gives', imperfective active participle.

FUTURE TIME. *rdity.fy* 'who will give', *sdmty.fy* form.

Before we proceed to show how this scheme is complicated by apparently contradictory facts, testimony to its approximate truth must be given.

1. The Egyptian perfective active part. in reference to *past* actions.

Exx. *irtt nt mst t3y* the milk of (a woman) who has borne a male (child).² 'Has borne', English present perfect tense.

in n-f t3bt m dd pr-st he who got himself a corn-loan is one who (now) causes it to go forth.³ 'Got', English past tense.

Styw iw m-sr-i the Asiatics who had come in my company.⁴ 'Had come', English past perfect.

² *Eb.* 26, 1. *Sim. ib.* 42, 15 (*hyt*); *Peas.* B 1, 44 (*tw*); Louvre C 12, 13 (*tr*).

³ *Adm.* 9, 5. *Sim. Sh. S.* 71 (*in*); *Sim.* B 80 (*wnt*); 156. 229 (*3y*); *Th. T. S.* ii, 11 (*mst*); *Sinai* 90, 11 (*ii*).

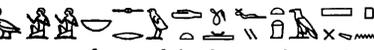
⁴ *Sim.* B 245. *Sim. ib.* R 8 (*tr*); *BH.* i. 25, 26, qu. § 354 (*prt*).

2. Imperfective active participle in reference to *present* actions.

Exx.  *ir skk rnpwt m hsy, wnn br:f cnh r-r nb-r-dr* as for him who passes (Engl. present tense) the years as a praised one, his soul shall live beside the lord of the universe.¹

 *i mrrw cnh, msddw mwt* O ye who love life and hate death.²

3. *Sdmty-fy* form in reference to *future* actions.

Ex.  *sr:i nb srwdty-fy ts pn* every son of mine who shall strengthen this boundary.³

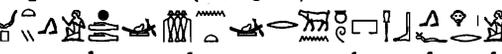
Other examples have been quoted in § 363.

¹ *Urk.* iv. 62. *Sim. Sicut* 1, 302 (*pr*); *Sim. B 54* (*sgnn*); *Eb.* 76, 12 (*wnt*).

² *BH.* i. 8, 4. *Sim. Peas.* B 1, 61 (*sntyw*); *Urk.* iv. 556, 2 (*tkkw*).

³ *Berl. AI.* i. p. 258.

§ 366. **Repeated or continued action in the past.**—To express these notions use is made of the imperf. act. participle, not the perf. act. part. usual in reference to past events (§ 365, 1).

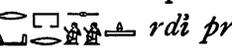
Ex.  *wpwty hdd hnt r hnw sb:f hr:i* the messenger who used to go north, or he who used to go southward to the Residence, tarried on my account.⁴

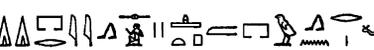
Under this head often fall the characterizing epithets to be described in the next section.

⁴ *Sim.* B 94-5. *Sim. Adm.* p. 106 (*dd*), qu. § 365; also *Peas.* B 1, 86, qu. § 373.

§ 367. **The active participles in laudatory epithets.**—1. Laudatory epithets are so common in Egyptian inscriptions that it is worth while to devote an entire section to them. The meritorious actions or qualities attributed to the bearers of such epithets are, as a rule, habitual characteristics involving *repetition* or *continuity*. For this reason the imperf. act. part. is very often employed. But almost equally often we find the perf. act. part., and at first sight this alternation seems inexplicable. The cause is, however, a simple one. It is always open to a speaker to describe the same actual fact in different ways. He may be very explicit, and lay stress on the precise way in which an event occurs; or else he may state the fact merely as such, and leave it to his audience to fill in the details. When the imperf. act. part. is used, the former mode of expression is that adopted, and the full English translation would be 'he who is (or was) wont to do' something; the perf. act. part. substitutes 'who does (or did)' something, stating the fact, but not the custom.

The following examples display pairs of similar or identical epithets, where sometimes the imperfective, and sometimes the perfective, participle is employed.

 *rdi pr s 2 htp* who causes (perf. act. part.) two men to go forth contented.⁵

 *dd pry s 2 htp m prw n r:f* who habitually causes (imperf. act. part.) two men to go forth (from the court of justice) contented with the utterance of his mouth.⁶

⁵ *Urk.* iv. 1170, 6.

⁶ *Urk.* iv. 49, 1-2. *Sim. Cairo 20539*, i. 6 5. A like pair of epithets with *rdi* and *dd*, *Urk.* iv. 968, 1 and *ib.* 988, 5.

 *ir sht n Hr'f* who does (perf. act. part.) good to his Horus (i. e. the king).¹

 *irr sht n nb'f* who habitually does (imperf. act. part.) good to his lord.²

 *pr hsw* going forth (perf. act. part.) praised.³

 *pr hsw mrrw* always going forth (imperf. act. part.) praised and loved.⁴

In many such cases the choice between the perf. and imperf. part. has clearly nothing whatever to do with the time-standpoint, one and the same text employing first the imperfective and then the perfective.⁵ There is a doubt whether the Egyptian funerary stelae mean to speak of their possessors as still living or as dead; if the former, English must translate the participles with the present tense ('who does', or 'habitually does'), if the latter, with a past tense ('who did', or 'who used to do'), but the alternative is open to us to employ the participle 'doing' and so, like the Egyptians themselves, to avoid any reference to time-position.

2. It remains to be noted that in the case of particular verbs a preference is naturally given either, on the one hand, to the perfective participle or, on the other, to the imperfective. With, for example, *iri* in the meaning 'do', 'make' the imperf. act. part.  or  *irr*⁶ is, in the Middle Kingdom, rather commoner than the perf. act. part.  *ir*;⁷ the latter, on the contrary, is more frequent in Dyn. XVIII.⁸ The preference in this case seems to be a mere matter of habit or fashion. In both periods, however, the perf. part.  *ir* is invariably used when the meaning is 'achieving', 'accomplishing'.

Ex.  *nbt pw grt, ir m bps'f* he is a mighty man, achieving with his strong arm.⁹

It is probable that the perf. part. is used in this case because the imperf. *irr*, expressing a prolonged action, would not have conveyed the vigour and immediacy of the verbal notion as here intended. Similarly, since 'finding' is essentially a sudden act, the Egyptian *gm* shows a preference for the perf. part., even though it is implied that the finding in question was a habit of the person to whom it is attributed.

Ex.  *gm bt gsw r's* finding a thing for which there is a lack, lit. lacked in respect of it.¹⁰ Note the curious combination of perf. act. part. *gm* with the imperf. pass. *gsw*.

It seems not impossible, similarly, that the imperf. part.  *ms*¹¹ is preferred when the sense is 'seeing', and the perf. part.  *ms*¹² when the act of 'looking' is intended; and a like distinction may sometimes be intended between  *mrr* 'loving'¹³ and  *mr* 'wishing'.¹⁴

¹ *Urk.* iv. 515, 14. *Sim. ib.* 456, 12; 466, 2; 909, 5.

² *Urk.* iv. 960, 3.

³ *Urk.* iv. 953, 2; 984, 11; 1018, 8.

⁴ *Urk.* iv. 453, 12.

⁵ *Exx.* Cairo 20539, i. b 5 *dd*; 6 *tr*; 7 *gm*; 8 *dd*, *gm*, *rd*. *Sim. Urk.* iv. 967, 9 *rd*, 10 *dd*; 1184, 12 *tr*, 13 *dd*.

⁶ *Siut* 1, 215; 2, 7; Cairo 20026, 5; Louvre C 3, 3; 14, 2; *Hamm.* 114, 3.

⁷ *Hamm.* 113, 15; Cairo 20012, 3; *Siut* 2, 9.

⁸ *Urk.* iv. 587, 2; 967, 7; 970, 16; 1051, 15; 1055, 1; 1184, 12, 14. But *Urk.* iv. 960, 3; 1050, 9.

⁹ *Sin.* B 52 = R 76. *Sim.* Cairo 20001, 1; *Urk.* iv. 809, 1. Other like epithets, Cairo 20499, 7; *Bersh.* ii. 13, 15; *Urk.* iv. 427, 12; 456, 11.

¹⁰ Cairo 20539, i. b 8. *Gm* also *ib.* ii. b 4; *BH.* i. 9; *Dend.* 8; written *gmw*, *PETR. Court.* 22, 2.

¹¹ *Bersh.* ii. 21, 3. 13; Cairo 20359, 3.

¹² *Sin.* B 278.

¹³ *BH.* i. 8, 4; *Sh.S.* 147; *P. Kah.* 29, 7; *Urk.* iv. 198, 2.

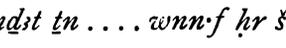
¹⁴ *BH.* i. 24 A. B.

TENSE-DISTINCTION IN THE ACTIVE PARTICIPLES § 367

OBS. Similarly *rh* 'know' affects the perf. tense,¹ as opposed to the imperf. of the same verb in the sense 'learn'; see above § 320, below §§ 389, 3; 414, 4. The distinction of perf. and imperf. is, however, not visible in the active participles of this immutable verb.

¹ Exx. above § 272.

§ 368. The active participles in reference to future events.—While the *sdmty·fy* form provides the most precise method of referring to future events, a participle may attain approximately the same result.

Ex.   *ir rh mdst tn wnn·f hr smt tp t* as for him who knows this book, he shall walk upon earth.²

² BUDGE, p. 152, 10. Sim. *ib.* p. 130, 10; 141, 3.

Here *rh* is probably perfective (§ 367, OBS.). Evidently no need was felt of making the tenses agree, and no instance of *rh·ty·fy* seems forthcoming.

Elsewhere, however, we find the imperf. part., even occasionally when a single event, neither continuous nor repeated, is in question.

Ex.  *mk nn ink is inn n·k sy* behold, it is not I who (will) bring it to thee.³

³ Westc. 9, 6.

Perhaps the imperfective was felt in such cases to be appropriate through a vague consciousness that the future is a kind of *projection* forwards of the present. Whatever the reason, the imperf. is not seldom used in reference to future events. This use is naturally most frequent when the event in question is to be repeated or is a customary one; in English we may best translate with the present, or the present continuous, tense.

Exx. Thou shalt cause provisions to be given to him, without letting him know  *ntt ntk dd n·f st* that thou art giving them to him.⁴

⁴ Peas. R 130; see too § 373.

 *dif prt·hrw (m) t hnk·t krw spdw ht nbt nfr(t) wbt prrt hr w(s) dhw n nb·r·dr* may he give invocation-offerings of bread and beer, oxen and fowl, and all things good and pure which go (i.e. shall from time to time go) up upon the altars of the lord of the universe.⁵

⁵ Urk. iv. 48, 8-9. Sim. *ib.* 52, 15; 74, 10.

⁶ Peas. B 1, 84.

In the first of these examples another MS. has the perf. part.  *rdi*; ⁶ in the common type of formula illustrated in the second example the Middle Kingdom stela^e have usually the perf. part.  *prt*.⁷ Two explanations are possible. Either the perfective participles here express the notions of 'giving' and 'going up' bereft of all implications alike of time and of repetition, or else they are chosen as the participles ordinarily used in reference to the *past*. The actions in question are, in fact, past relatively to the preceding verb, and could be translated in English by the present perfect ('without letting him know that thou hast given', 'all good things which have gone up'). Latin would express both the futurity of the action and its nature as past relatively to another action by using the future perfect, *omnia quae ascenderit*. The second of the two explanations seems the more probable.

⁷ Cairo 20012. 20024. 20534; Brit. Mus. 573. 575. 805.

§ 369. Tense-distinction in the passive participles.—Generally speaking, the same standpoints which hold for the active participles, hold also for the passive; the imperfective expresses *repetition* or *continuity*, the perfective is free from these implications.

1. The perf. pass. part. in reference to *past* occurrences.

Exx. sš pn iny n bšk im this letter that has been brought to this thy servant.¹ Note the Engl. pres. perfect.

¹ P. Kah. 35, 38. Sim. Westc. 7, 4 (*hšk*); 8, 11 (*nšw*); Sin. B 254 (*šw*); Pt. 557 (*šdy*).

imy-rnw f srw f sy n sn m hrw pn list of officials to whom things were brought (Engl. past tense, lit. who were brought-to-them) on this day.²

² P. Boul. xviii, 11. Sim. P. Kah. 13, 1 (*šry*); Eb. 66, 15 (*šryt*); Urk. iv, 194, 1 (*šddt*); 726, 14 (*šny*).

mš gmyt m sš according to what had been found (Engl. past perfect) in writing.³

³ Sin. B 311. Sim. ib. B 17 (*šry*); BH. i, 25, 24 (*šryt*); Hamm. 114, 16 (*hšb*); Louvre C 11, 5 (*wddt*).

2. The imperf. pass. part. in reference to *continued* or *repeated* (*habitual*) actions in the past.

Exx. She went round the room, n gm-nš bw šrrw st im but could not find the place where it was being done.⁴ For the construction with *st* see § 377, 2.

⁴ Westc. 12, 3. Sim. Cairo 20543, 19 (*šrrw*); Brit. Mus. 614, 5 (above p. 138, *šnt*); Sin. B 299 (*šdt*).

Finding a well prt hšst hr gs(wy) sy in mšrw n tp-rwy which had been passed by (lit. come and gone on its two sides) by the expeditions of former times.⁵

⁵ Hamm. 191, 5.

In this second example only one of the parallel participles (*hšst*) shows the gemination of the imperfective; in the other (*prt*) it is omitted, perhaps by mistake, but perhaps rather because the gemination of *hšst* sufficed for both verbs.

3. The perf. pass. part. in reference to *present* states. This use is common in epithets; for the corresponding use of perf. act. part. see § 367. An additional reason why this employment should be common in the passive voice is that an act which 'has been' done 'is done', and remains done.

Exx. šyf mryf his son beloved of him, i. e. his beloved son.⁶

⁶ Louvre C 197; Cairo 20012; Th. T. S. i. 3. 18 et *passim*.

hšy hšs hšyw thou praised one who art (habitually) praised of those who are praised.⁷

⁷ Peas. B 1, 68-9. Sim. Urk. iv, 19, 14; 119, 2.

mk f; pw n it; iryk behold, it is the supporting of the thief which is done by thee.⁸

⁸ Peas. B 1, 235-6. Sim. ib. B 1, 21.

If the person thus qualified is regarded as dead, or if the context employs past tenses, such epithets are translated in English as pasts, ex. 'my pen made me m rbky one who was known, i. e. celebrated'.⁹ See above § 367.

⁹ Urk. iv, 119, qu. § 84.

4. The imperf. pass. part. of actions *continued* or *repeated* in the present.

¹⁰ Westc. 12, 2. Sim. Kopt. 8, 7 (*šrrt*); P. Boul. xviii, 12, 5 (*šnw*); 12, 8 (*šdt*), qu. Exerc. 20, a; Eb. 66, 1 (*šmm*).

Exx. She heard the sound of singing and jubilation šrrt nbt n nsw and of all things which are done (or are wont to be done) for a king.¹⁰

§ 372. **The participles as predicate.**—Two constructions, in each of which the predicate is a participle, have now to be considered. The more frequent of the two, which will be called the **participial statement** (A), follows the model of the sentence with *nominal* predicate (§ 125); the subject precedes, and is either an independent pronoun or a noun introduced by the particle *in*. In the other construction (B), the participle comes first and is followed either by a noun or by a dependent pronoun as subject; here, accordingly, the model is that of the sentence with *adjectival* predicate (§ 137).

§ 373. **A. The participial statement.**¹—This construction was explained in some detail above § 227, 3. The scheme is

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} in + \text{noun} \\ \text{or independent pron.} \end{array} \right\} + \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{perf. act. part. for } \textit{past} \text{ time} \\ \text{or imperf. ,, ,, ,, } \textit{present} \text{ time} \end{array} \right\}$$

The construction corresponds in meaning to English 'it is he who hears', or to French *c'est lui qui entend*. For a reason that will be explained in § 391 some degree of emphasis rests on the subject, though this emphasis is not always calculated to make the grammatical subject into the logical predicate; see above § 227, 3. Note that the participle, as here used, is *invariable* in number and gender, and hence must be literally translated 'the-one-who-hears (heard)', not 'he (she)-who-hears (heard)'. In very ancient times the participle seems to have taken the number and gender of the subject.² No certain examples of this construction with a passive participle are known.³

1. With perf. act. part. for English *past* time.

Exx. *in hm-f rdi ir-t(w)-f* it was His Majesty who caused it to be made.⁴ Lit. indeed, His Majesty was the-one-who-caused, etc.

ntk rdi it-tw try-i šrit it is thou who hast caused my daughter to be taken.⁵ Lit. thou wast the-one-who-caused, etc.

ink šd drt-f it was I who cut off its (the elephant's) trunk.⁶

OBS. For rare examples after the obscure archaistic pronoun *sw* 'he' see Add.

2. With imperf. act. part. for English *present* time.

Exx. *in 2 dd nšwt, in 2 dd snf* two (vessels) give mucus, and two give blood.⁷ Lit. indeed, two are the-ones-which-give, etc.

in ntr irr ikr it is god who makes prosperity.⁸

The liver has four vessels; *ntsn dd n-s mw* it is they which give it water.⁹

For English *future* time the *šdmty-fy* form is very rarely used.¹⁰ The corresponding idiom for the *future* is *ntf šdm-f* or *in + noun + šdm-f*, as we saw in § 227, 2; see also § 450, 5, e.

¹ See *Verbum* ii. §§ 752-3; GUNN, *Stud.* pp. 59-64.

² See *Verbum* ii. § 753.

³ But see GUNN, *Stud.* p. 59, under 6.

⁴ *Sin.* B 308. *Sim. Mill.* I, 7 (*tr*); *Urk.* iv. 194, 15 (*tr*); 766, 5 (*rd*). With fem. subj., *Urk.* iv. 12, 12 (*snh*).

⁵ *AZ.* 55, 85. With the old indep. pron. *swt*, *LAC. TR.* 47, 36.

⁶ *Urk.* iv. 894, 1. *Sim. ib.* 895, 1.

⁷ *Eb.* 99, 6. *Sim. ib.* 99, 14 (*tr*).

⁸ *Pt.* 184. *Sim. Peas.* B I, 215 (*dp*); *Eb.* 103, 18 (*tr*).

⁹ *Eb.* 100, 8-9. *Sim. P. Kah.* 29, 39 (*ntk irr*).

¹⁰ *Urk.* iv. 221, 14.

The above rules as to the tenses are liable to the following exceptions :

(a) For *past repeated* action the imperf. act. part. may be employed ; see above § 366.

Ex. ntf dd n-f st it is he who used to give it to him.¹

¹ *Peas.* B 1, 85-6.

(b) When the imperf. part. is used for *present* time, as in the examples quoted above under (2), the sentence normally expresses a statement of custom, a generalization or the like. It may happen, however, that it is important to avoid suggesting that the act described occurs more than once ; in this rare case the perf. part. is used.

Ex. in 5 pr, dzt m 10 five is subtracted (lit. goes out), the remainder is ten.²

² *Rhind* 28. *Pr* similarly in another construction *AZ.* 57, 6* qu. § 503, 4.

³ *Westc.* 9, 6.

(c) Occasionally the imperf. act. part. refers to a *future* event ; two cases have been quoted above § 368, one in which there is no implication of repetition or continuity,³ the other of the commoner type where custom is clearly implied.⁴

⁴ *Peas.* R 130. *Sim.* *Urk.* iv. 1111-6, *passim* (cf. *Exerc.* XXX, iii).

§ 374. B. The participle as adjectival predicate.—In this construction the participle comes first, according to rule (§ 137), and the following subject, if pronominal, is a dependent pronoun.

⁵ *Pt.* 270; also with *hc*, *Sin.* B 66; *MAR.* *Abyd.* ii. 30, 35; *Urk.* iv. 162, 5. *Sim.* with other verbs, *Pt.* 314 (*irw*); 410 (*enb*).

Exx. $\text{hr sw im r sprw nb}$ he rejoices (lit. is one-rejoicing) thereat more than any petitioner.⁵

⁶ *Cairo* 20538, ii. c 12. *Sim.* with object, *Hamm.* 114, 7 (*ir sw ddt*); *Ann.* 37, Pl. 2, 11 (*rh sw kst nbt*).

shdw sw twy r itn he is one who illuminates the two lands more than the sun.⁶

⁷ *Cairo* 20538, ii. c 12. *Sim.* with object, *Hamm.* 114, 7 (*ir sw ddt*).

Sometimes the participle thus used is accompanied by the exclamatory ending wy (§ 49).

⁸ *Sh. S.* 124. *Sim.* with nom. subject, *Sin.* B 70; *Pt.* 557; (*rh-wy*); *P. Kah.* 2, 1 (*hc-wy*); *Peas.* B 1, 117 (*nh-wy*); *LEDR.* 25, 17 (*ly-wy*).

Exx. rs-wy sdd dpt-n-f how joyful (lit. rejoicing) is he who relates what he has experienced (lit. tasted)!⁷

⁹ *Urk.* iv. 990; *sim.* *Amarn.* i. 14. Other verbs, *Cem. of Abyd.* ii. p. 117 (*mn-wy tw*); *Brit. Mus.* 551, 3 (*hc-wy tw*).

$\text{iy-wy tw m-rb shwt-k}$ how welcome (lit. come) art thou amidst thy meads!⁸

¹⁰ *Pt.* 347; *Urk.* iv. 117, 5; 990, 9.

ii-wy occurs also alone as an exclamation 'welcome!',⁹ and is probably to be distinguished from a similar use of the old perfective iw (§ 313).

The participle employed in this construction is almost invariably the perfective active. No imperfective examples occur, and passive ones only when these are more adjectival than truly participial in meaning. [See, however, Add.]

Ex. $\text{hsp st r shrw dwst}$ they are more recondite (lit. hidden) than the fashion of the netherworld.¹⁰

¹¹ *Urk.* iv. 99. Some late exx. *Nominals.* §§ 80 a. 82.

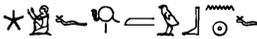
The examples show how often this construction is used in comparisons.

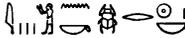
Note that when the subject is a noun or the dep. pron. 3rd sing. f. in its older writing s(y) ¹¹ the participial predicate is indistinguishable from the *sdm-f* form.

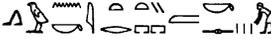
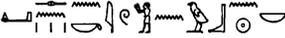
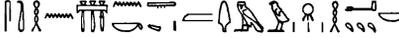
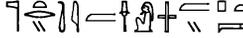
¹¹ So perhaps *Pt.* 88. 97.

EXERCISE XXV

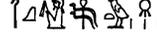
(a) Reading lesson. Part of hymn to Rē from the door-jamb of the tomb of the general, afterwards king, Haremhab; end of Dyn. XVIII.¹

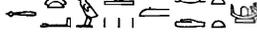

















dd mdw in r-pt Hr-m-hb, msc-hrw,
dwsf Rē m wbnf,

dd:f:

i(s)w n-k hpr^{1a} rē nb,
mss sw tww dwywt,
pr m ht mwt-f, nn ibw.²
iw n-k itrt³ m ksw,
di-sn n-k i(s)w n wbn-k,
sthn-n-k⁴ t³ m imaw hrw-k,
ntry-ti m Shm imy pt,
ntr mnh,
nsw (n)hh,
nb šsp,
hk³ hddwt,
hry nst-f m msktt,⁵
e³ hrw m mndt,⁵
hwn⁶ ntry iwew (n)hh,
wtt⁷ sw,
ms sw dsf.

dws tw psdt⁸ e³(t),
hnw n-k psdt ndst,
dwsn tw m irw-k nfr.

¹ Brit. Mus. 552 (VIII, Pl. 27).

^{1a} For the 3rd pers. see § 509, 1.

² ⚡ for ⚡, as often at this period.

³ Lit. 'the two rows', i.e. the gods of Upper and Lower Egypt; see *AZ.* 44, 17 for the expression and *JEA* 30, 27 for explanation; see also the Sign-list under O 19, 20.

⁴ The sign for *t* is here used simply for *t*.

⁵ *Mndt* 'the bark of the dawn' and *msktt* 'the bark of the dusk' are the names of the ships in which the sun was supposed to perform his day-journey from east to west and his night-journey from west to east respectively. *Mndt* here has borrowed the ending *tt* from *msktt*.

⁶ Mixture of two different writings  and .

⁷ The sign for *tyw* seems superfluous.

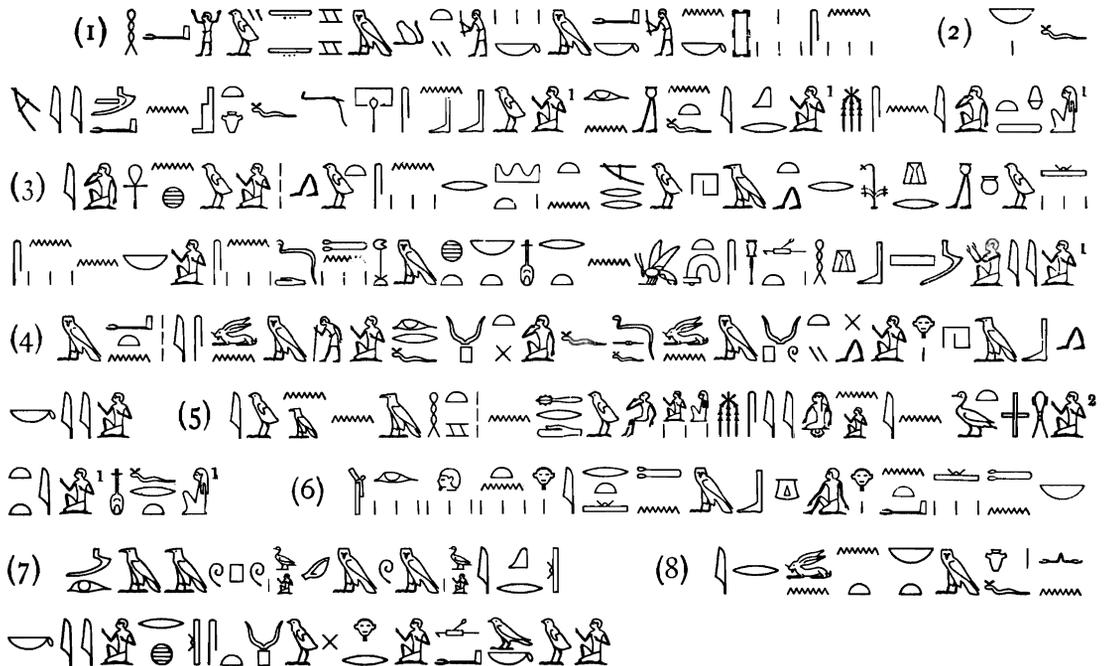
⁸ *Psdt* 'ennead' or 'cycle of nine gods', see § 260. The Great Ennead consisted of Atum, Shu and Tphēnis, Geb and Nut, Osiris and Isis, Seth and Nephthys.

Exerc. XXV

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

'Words recited (lit. the saying of words) by the prince Ḥaremḥab, justified, when he adores Rē^c at his rising; he says:—Praise to thee, who comest into existence every day, who givest birth to thyself every morning, who comest forth from the womb of thy mother without cessation. The two halves (of Egypt) come to thee doing obeisance (lit. in bowing), they give thee praise at thy rising, thou hast made dazzling the land through the splendour of thy body, being divine as the Power which is in heaven, the beneficent god, the king of eternity, the lord of light, the prince of brightness, who is on his seat in the Bark of the Dusk, great in (his) appearances in the Bark of the Dawn, divine stripling, heir of eternity, who begot his (own) self and bare his own self. The Great Ennead adores thee, the Little Ennead makes jubilation to thee; they adore thee in thy beautiful forms.'

(b) *Translate into English:*



¹ Names of persons.

² Title for a subordinate in some official class.

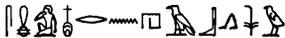
(c) *Write in hieroglyphs:*

(1) He maketh green the earth more than a high (r) Nile. (2) He did this with loving heart for his father Chnum. (3) It is not Ì who say it, it is Horus who says it. (4) All that is (use *wmn*) in my house, I have given it to thee. (5) May there be said to thee 'Welcome, welcome' in this thy house of the living! (6) Tribute which was brought to His Majesty in this year: 1056 horses, 183 chariots wrought (§ 317) in gold. (7) Let (*imi*) him who has done it stand up. (8) My statue was overlaid with gold, its apron with fine gold. It was His Majesty who caused it to be made. (9) Who will bring me these books?

LESSON XXVI

SYNTAX OF THE PARTICIPLES AND OF THE *SDMTY-FY* FORM

§ 375. **Expression of the object and dative.**—The active participles and the *sdmty-fy* form may be followed, like the *sdmf* form, by such adjuncts as a direct object or a dative.

Exx.  *smi nfr n h3b sw* who reported well to him who sent him.¹

¹ Louvre C 174. Sim. *Urk.* iv. 767, 13; 781, 4.

² Berl. *AI.* i. p. 258, 19. Sim. *MAR.* *Abyd.* ii. 30, 36.

³ *Urk.* iv. 198.

⁴ *Peas.* B 1, 85-6.

⁵ *Sint* 1, 282.

 *ir grt fbt(y)fy sw* now as for him who shall lose it.²

 *itf wd n f idbwy* his father who allotted to him the two lands.³

 *ntf dd n f st* it is he who used to give it to him.⁴

 *wrb nb rdit(y)f(y) ni t-hd pn* every priest who shall give me this white bread.⁵

These examples show that the dependent pronouns are used when the object is pronominal, and that the same rules of word-order apply as in any main clause (§§ 27. 66).

OBS. If a pronominal object or dative follows the participle, and this is also qualified by the adjective *nb* 'every', 'all', that adjective is usually placed after the entire phrase; if, however, both object and dative occur together, *nb* may precede them. See the 2nd and 3rd examples in § 377, 2.

§ 376. **Extended use of the passive participles.**—The passive is, by definition, a name given to verb-forms which treat the direct semantic object (i.e. the grammatical object of the active voice)^{5a} as a grammatical subject or nominative. It follows that any passive participle ought to be translatable, like any active participle, as a 'who'-clause; and such is, of course, very frequently the case, exx.  *mry* 'who is loved',  *h3b* 'who was sent'. But just as in English a person may be said, not only to be 'sent', but also to be 'sent to', so Egyptian may stretch the meaning of the passive participles in such a way that the antecedent (the word, implied or expressed, with which they agree) is no longer identical with the direct semantic object but with an indirect one, i. e. the case after some preposition.

^{5a} See § 297 for these grammatical terms.

Exx.  *smiw nsn* those who are reported to, lit. (those) reported to them.⁶

 *sdt hr-s* a thing to be angry at, lit. (a thing) angered upon it.⁷

⁶ *Bersh.* i. 7. Sim. *Urk.* iv. 1091, 3. Sim. *intrans. vbs.*, *ib.* 1091, 6; 415, 12; 972, 12; *Pt.* 344-581; *Peas.* B 1, 147.

⁷ *Urk.* iv. 1091, 3. Sim. *intrans. vbs.*, *ib.* 1091, 6; 415, 12; 972, 12; *Pt.* 344-581; *Peas.* B 1, 147.

Two points have to be noticed. First, this extended meaning of the passive enables passive participles to be formed from intransitive verbs like *sd* 'be angry', no less than from transitives like *smi* 'report'. Second, Egyptian, unlike English, regularly employs a resumptive pronoun (*n·sn*, *hr·s*, § 146).

Had English employed a resumptive pronoun, nothing could have prevented a still further extension of this construction, so that the pronoun would refer, not merely to indirect semantic objects, but even to persons and things still more remotely involved; from 'a person confided in him' (instead of 'a person confided in'), it would have been no far cry to 'a person confided in his judgement', i.e. a person in whose judgement one confides. Egyptian, since it regularly employs a resumptive pronoun, has been able to take this step.

Exx. *prrw hsw hr shr-f* by whose will one comes and goes, lit. (one who is) gone up and come down habitually under his will.¹

hsw m irt-nf nbt over all whose actions one rejoices, lit. one habitually rejoiced at all that he has done.² For *irt-nf* see § 382.

Nothing is more characteristic of Egyptian than such complex constructions with the passive participle. The student will find them easy enough to cope with if he will make a practice of looking for the resumptive pronoun first of all, and then translating the phrase in which it occurs in such a way that the resumptive pronoun appears as an English relative. For example, *hr shr-f* 'under his will' is transformed into 'under whose will'. Next, the Egyptian passive participle must be turned into an English active verb; and since the Egyptian has not indicated the doer, the English must insert 'one' or 'people' as a quite indefinite subject; *prrw hsw* is therefore rendered 'one goes and comes'. Thus is obtained the complete rendering 'under whose will one goes and comes', or more idiomatically, 'by whose will one comes and goes'.

§ 377. **The retained object after the passive participles.**³—I. English, because it uses the phrases 'to find fault with', 'to think much of', can also say 'he was found fault with', 'she was thought much of'. This retention of the direct object^s is exceedingly common with the Egyptian passive participles.

Exx. *dd(w) n-f nbw n hswt* to whom the gold of favour was repeatedly given, lit. (one) given to him the gold of favour.⁴

imy-rn-f rmt iry nn r-gs-sn list of people in whose presence this was done, lit. done this in their presence.⁵

Go to the place where thy fair ones are, *m rdyt entiw r sny-sn, sntr wid r hltwt-sn* (women) upon whose hair myrrh, and upon whose shoulders fresh incense has been placed.⁶

n rdy hr im n bsk im that concerning which a charge was given (lit. given a charge therein) to this thy servant.⁷

Note that the resumptive pronoun is regularly employed; in the last instance, however, *im* 'therein' serves as a substitute for *m* + suffix.⁸ Observe further that in all the above examples, unlike those quoted in § 376, the passive voice can be kept in translation, the retained direct object^s becoming its subject.

¹ Cairo 20359. Sim. Hamm. 47, 10-1; Cairo 20538, ii. c 12; Rifeh 4, 57.

² Urk. iv. 269. Sim. ib. 546, 8.

³ See Rev. ég., n. s. ii. 45. See, however, Add.

⁴ Urk. iv. 415. Sim. ib. 46, 15; P. Kah. 35, 28; Pt. 557; Sin. B 309; Cairo 20498, a 5-6; Adm. p. 106, qu. § 357.

⁵ P. Kah. 13, 1. Sim. ib. 11, 24; Sh. S. 141-2; Leb. 100; Urk. iv. 795, 9; BUDGE, p. 231, 4; 268, 6.

⁶ M. u. K. 3, 5-6.

⁷ P. Kah. 29, 15.

⁸ Sim. Siut 1, 296; Westc. 12, 3; Pt. 282.

Here belongs the formula 𐤀𐤃𐤁𐤁 *ddw n.f*, f. 𐤀𐤃𐤁𐤁 *ddt n.s* 'called', lit. 'said to him (her)', by which secondary personal names are introduced.

Ex. 𐤀𐤃𐤁𐤁 𐤀𐤃𐤁𐤁 *Intf ddw n.f Yw-snb* Entef who is called Yewsonb.¹

In introducing such names the *sdm.f* form *dd.tw* is occasionally used in place of the passive participle.²

2. When the retained object is a *personal pronoun*, the dependent pronoun is used, as after the active participles (§ 375) and after the *sdm.f* and *sdm.n.f* forms.

Exx. 𐤀𐤃𐤁𐤁 𐤀𐤃𐤁𐤁 *ir-ni hbt wi r.s* I had done what I had been sent for, lit. (that) sent me for it.³

𐤀𐤃𐤁𐤁 𐤀𐤃𐤁𐤁 *ir grt šdd sw nb hr.f rc nb* but as to everyone over whom it (this spell) is read every day.⁴ Lit. every read-it-over-him.

𐤀𐤃𐤁𐤁 𐤀𐤃𐤁𐤁 *ntf š; hrw r šw nb n.f sw* he assigns boats in respect of everyone to whom they have to be assigned.⁵ Lit. every assigned-it-to-him.

A weakening of usage is, however, occasionally found in the case of the 2nd and 3rd pers. sing., suffixes being employed instead of the dependent pronouns.

Exx. 𐤀𐤃𐤁𐤁 𐤀𐤃𐤁𐤁 *m bw pn iny.k im* in this place from which thou wast brought, lit. brought thou thence.⁶

𐤀𐤃𐤁𐤁 𐤀𐤃𐤁𐤁 *it.t pw msy.t n.f*, this thy father to whom thou wast born.⁷

One may perhaps compare the substitution of these same suffixes for dependent pronouns after *ntt*; see above § 223, end.

OBS. Compare further the use of the suffixes as subject of the passive *sdm.f* form, below § 421.

§ 378. Omission of the resumptive pronoun.—The replacement of *m* + suffix by the adverb *im* was noted in § 377, 1. So too after the relative forms, below § 385.

The name of a reigning Pharaoh is often accompanied by the phrase 𐤀𐤃𐤁𐤁 *dī cnh*, f. 𐤀𐤃𐤁𐤁 *dīt cnh*. This must be considered as a shortening of *rdy n.f cnh* 'to whom life is given' or perhaps rather of *rdy cnh.f* 'given that he live'. English can similarly shorten to 'given life' its equivalent of the Egyptian phrase.

The present opportunity must be taken to allude to the use of 𐤀𐤃𐤁𐤁 , f. 𐤀𐤃𐤁𐤁 , as well as the old perfectives 𐤀𐤃𐤁𐤁 *cnh(w)*, 𐤀𐤃𐤁𐤁 *cnh.ti* (2nd m. sing.), etc. (§ 313) as object after the verb *iri* 'make'. This use is frequent at the conclusion of dedicatory inscriptions in the temples.

Exx. 𐤀𐤃𐤁𐤁 *ir.f cnh(w) dt*, may he make 'he-lives-eternally'.⁸

𐤀𐤃𐤁𐤁 *ir.k cnh.ti dt*, mayst thou make 'thou-livest-eternally'.⁹

𐤀𐤃𐤁𐤁 *ir.f dī cnh*, may he make 'given-life'.¹⁰

¹ P. Kah. 11, 18. Sim. Cairo 20213, 6. 9; Vienna 57; Louvre C 72; fem., P. Kah. 12, 8.

² Ex. Urk. iv. 32, 12 (*dd.tw n.f*); Cairo 20141, a₂ (*tw dī.tw r.f*).

³ Leyd. V 88, 10-1. Sim. Westc. 12, 3, qu. § 369, 2; Pt. 282, 623; Cat. d. Mon. i. p. 89, no. 76; Urk. iv. 1108, 12; 1109, 7.

⁴ Urk. v. 96.

⁵ Urk. iv. 1116.

⁶ BUDGE, p. 124, 3-4.

⁷ LAC. TR. 21, 9. Sim. 3rd pers., AZ. 47, 122.

⁸ Urk. iv. 871, 12; 873, 11. Fem. exx., *ib.* 214, 3; 296, 7; 334, 12.

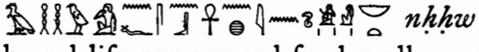
⁹ Urk. iv. 214, 9; 569, 4; 570, 10; 864, 6. Fem. exx., *ib.* 358, 10; 375, 10.

¹⁰ PETR. *Abyd.* ii. 28; Urk. iv. 340, 15; 584, 12; 596, 6. Fem. exx., *ib.* 312, 16; 340, 8; 343, 3. Var: *ir.f n.f dī cnh*, Kopt. 10, 1; Urk. iv. 881, 13; see also *ib.* 43, 16, where word-order shows that the dative refers to the god, see below § 507, 1.

§ 379. **The semantic subject after the passive participles.**—1. There are several ways in which the semantic subject, i. e. the performer of the action of the verb as actively conceived, can be expressed after the passive participles. It is sometimes expressed, as after other passives and after the infinitive, in the form of an *agent*, i. e. with the help of the preposition *in* (§ 39, end).

Exx.  *dwt iryt r-f in sn-f Sth* the evils done to him by his brother Seth.¹

¹ *Eb.* I, 13. Sim. *P. Kah.* II, 22; *Urk.* iv. 689, 17.

 *nhkw n-f snb cnh in rmtt nbt* one for whom health and life are prayed for by all people.²

² *Urk.* iv. 972. Sim. *Hamm.* 191, 5, qu. § 369, 2.

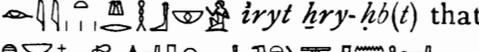
2. The same meaning can, however, be conveyed by the *direct genitive*.

Exx.  *ink mry nbt-f, hsy-s m hrt-hrw nt rc nb* I am one beloved of (or by) his mistress and praised of (or by) her in the course of each day.³

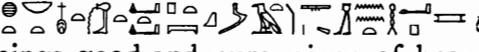
³ Cairo 20543, a 6-7. Sim. *Sinai* 28, 35, 71; *Urk.* iv. 994, 16. See too below, n. 11.

 *mrrw nb-f* one beloved of his lord.⁴

⁴ *Urk.* iv. 68. Sim. *Sinai* 27; Louvre C I, 7 (*hssw*).

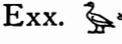
 *iryt hry-hb(t)* that done by (lit. of) the lector-priest.⁵

⁵ *Westc.* 4, 11-2.

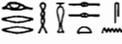
 *ht nbt nfrt wrbt ddt pt, kmst ts, innt Htpy* all things good and pure, given of heaven, created of earth, brought by (lit. of) the inundation.⁶ A common formula.

⁶ Cairo 20540. Sim. *ib.* 20430; *BH.* i. 7, 3.

Here belong the examples where the semantic subject after the passive participle is expressed by a *suffix-pronoun*. We have frequently had occasion to point out that the relation of the suffix-pronouns to the words which they follow is that of the direct genitive.

Exx.  *srf mry-f* his son who is beloved of him.⁷

⁷ Cairo 20501 and *passim*. Sim. *Peas.* B I, 21 (*shry-k*); 118 (*sky-k*); 236 (*try-k*).

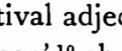
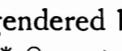
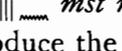
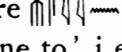
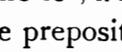
 *irr hst-sn nbt* doing all that is praised of them.⁸

⁸ Louvre C I, 4. Sim. *Siut* I, 267 (*mrrt-f*).

3. An ambiguity arises when the semantic subject is introduced by *n*.

Ex.  *mry n it-f, hsy n mwt-f* beloved by his father, praised by his mother.⁹

⁹ Cairo 20501. Sim. *Urk.* iv. 19, 14; 153, 9; 1011, 10.

It is not clear whether *n* here is to be regarded as the preposition or as the genitival adjective. Feminine instances like  *hsyt nt Ht-hr* 'praised of Hathor'¹⁰ show that the genitival adjective may really be used to introduce the agent. On the other hand, we have seen (§ 361, under *zæ inf.*) that *ir n* 'engendered by' and *ms n* 'born to' (lit. 'borne to') make as feminines  *irt n* and  *mst n* with the preposition *n*.¹¹ Possibly the use of the preposition *n* to introduce the agent entailed certain changes in the passive participle, producing the *sdmw-n-f* relative form to be described below. On the other hand, texts exist where  *msy n* 'born to' (a father) stand side by side with  *ms n* (or *ms-n*) 'borne to', i. e. 'by', (the mother),¹² showing that the full form could be retained if the preposition *n* had a function other than that of introducing the agent.¹³

¹⁰ PIEHL, *IH.* i. 143. Sim. *Brit. Mus.* 43.

¹¹ Var. *ms* + direct genitive, Dyn. XI, *POL.* § 71.

¹² *Ächt.* p. 32. *N* + suffix, *P. Kah.* II, 22; *Pl.* 623.

¹³ Cf., however, *int n-f* 'brought to him' qu. p. 279, n. 28.

THE RELATIVE FORMS

§ 380. It was seen in § 353 that the Egyptian participles may nearly always be translated into English by what can be described briefly as 'who'-clauses, i.e. relative clauses in which the subject is *identical with* the antecedent. We have now to consider a class of verb-forms best translated by relative clauses in which there is an expressed subject *different from* the antecedent. Where these verb-forms occur, the relative word in the English rendering appears as 'whom', 'whose', 'where', and so forth, only not as the nominative 'who' or 'which'. Two typical examples may serve as a concrete basis for the discussion to follow:

 *sdmw n.f sdmw* one to whom (lit. to him) judges listen.¹

¹ *BH.* i. 26, 155-6.

 *kmst-n brw Twnw nfr-s* one whose beauty (lit. her beauty) the souls of Heliopolis created.²

² *Urk.* iv. 361.

The verb-forms here in question are known as the **relative forms**³ and at first sight seem peculiar to Egyptian. When the antecedent is masculine, they are often outwardly indistinguishable from the narrative *sdm.f* and *sdm.n.f* forms, though fuller writings showing a gender-ending *-w* (in one case *-y*) indicate their independent existence as distinct verb-forms. When the antecedent is feminine, the gender-ending *-t* is written after the stem to agree with the antecedent. Thus from the immutable verbs we have the forms

³ See *Verbum* ii. §§ 737 foll.; *Rev. ég.* n. s., ii. 42 foll.; *AZ.* 54, 98-103; 59, 65; *Some Aspects*, 7.

- { m.  *sdm(w).f*, very seldom written with *-w* when the subject is a suffix ; with nominal subject the writing  *sdmw* is not rare.
- { f.  *sdmt.f*, much more rarely written  or even .
- { m.  *sdm(w).n.f*, only rarely written with *-w*  *sdmw.n.f*.
- { f.  *sdmt.n.f*.

If the verb-stem has a determinative, the gender-ending precedes the determinative, except in the unusual feminine forms with *l* or *ll*, ex.  *lll*, where the analogy of the old perfective has evidently influenced the writing.

Thus, so far as the immutable verbs are concerned, only two varieties of relative form can be detected, one resembling narrative *sdm.n.f* and the other resembling narrative *sdm.f*. The mutable verbs show that the latter comprises at least two forms, one with gemination and the other without. Taking now *mrî* 'love' as type-verb and quoting only the forms with nominal subject, we obtain:—

Imperfective relative form: m.  *mrrw*, also written  *mrrt*; f.  *mrrt*.

Perfective relative form: m.  *mr*, also written  *mry*; f.  *mrt*, also written  *mrt*.

The *sdmw.n.f* relative form⁴: m.  *mr(w).n*, rarely written ; f.  *mrt.n*.

⁴ In the 1st ed. called 'perfective relative form', a name now transferred to the foregoing form. The name here preferred stresses the close relationship to the 'narrative' *sdm.n.f* form of §§ 67. 412 ff.

In the first edition of this work the perf. relative form was called the 'prospective relative',^o since it often looks forward to action lying in the *future*. A recent discovery^{oa} shows that in the early M. K. this form, or one not clearly distinguishable from it,^{ob} often referred to *past* action, though later superseded in that function by the *šdmw-n-f* relative form. Thus the non-geminating relative form without *n* is completely parallel in its functions to the 'narrative' perf. *šdm-f* (§§ 447, 449) and the name 'perfective' is altogether appropriate.

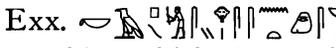
^o See GUNN, *Stud.* ch. I.

^{oa} By CLÈRE, still unpublished.

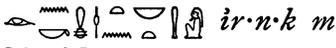
^{ob} See below, §§ 387, 2; 389, 2.

§ 381. **The relative forms as epithets or as nouns.**—Like the participles (§ 353), the relative forms can be used either with or without an expressed antecedent, i.e. either as *epithets* or as *nouns*. See below, *passim*.

When the relative form is used as a noun, it may be qualified by the adjective *nḥ* 'all', 'every', 'any'.

Exx.  *ksp sy hr ssnt-s nbt m šsr* fumigate her over anything which she smells as roast.¹

¹ *P. Kah.* 5, 8. *Sim. Urk.* iv. 618, 11, qu. § 386, 1.

 *ir-n-k mi wdt-n nbt hm-i* thou hast done according to all that My Majesty commanded.²

² *Ikhern.* 9. *Sim. Urk.* iv. 353, 12.

 *rdit-n-f n-i nbt* all that he gave to me.³ For the position of *nbt* after the dative *n-i*, see above § 375, OBS.

³ *P. Kah.* 12, 9.

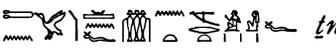
§ 382. **The relative forms with direct semantic object identical with the antecedent.**—In this case (true 'whom'-clauses) *no resumptive pronoun is ever used*.

Exx.  *ht nbt ddt sr nb nds nb r hwt-ntr* anything which any official or any commoner places in the temple.⁴

⁴ *Siut* I, 280. *Sim. ib.* 292, 295; *Pt.* 146; *Urk.* iv. 1107, 11.

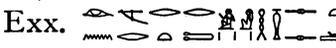
 *r rh dit-i m r-i* in order to find out what I could put in my mouth.⁵

⁵ *Sh. S.* 46. *Sim. Siut* I, 298, qu. § 389, 2.

 *tn(w)-n-f hnt mrt-f* whom he distinguished among his servants.⁶

⁶ *BH.* i. 25, 10. *Sim. Sin.* B 148, 162; *Urk.* iv. 684, 14; 734, 14; 743, 5; 780, 5; fem., *ib.* iv. 1071, 8; 1074, 3; *Brit. Mus.* 614, 10; *P. Kah.* 12, 9, qu. § 381.

It is extremely significant that Egyptian does not here write *ddt st sr*, *dit-i st* and *tn(w)-n-f sw*. This absence of the dependent pronoun as object has a remarkable consequence, namely that in the case of the imperf. and perf. relative forms (see the first two examples above) it would be equally possible to regard the verb-form as a passive participle followed by a direct genitive (above, § 379, 2). This becomes still clearer when no adverbial phrase is appended.

Exx.  *ir-n(i) mrrt rmt, hst ntrw* I did what men love and what the gods praise.⁷ *Or*, I did what is loved of men and what is praised of the gods.

⁷ *Siut* I, 266. *Sim. Sin.* B 213.

 *iw šr-n-i bskw iry-i* I determined the work I was going to do; *or*, the work to be done (§ 371) by me.⁸

⁸ *Sinai* 139, 6-7.

It is obvious that, in particular, the first of these two examples is inseparable, as regards its construction, from  *mrrw nb.f* 'one beloved of his lord' quoted in § 379, 2 as an example of the imperf. pass. part. + direct genitive as subject^s. In other words, we begin to see that the relative forms originated in an extension of the use of the passive participles.

§ 383. The relative forms with direct semantic object different from the antecedent.—In this case the direct object^s has naturally to be inserted as grammatical object of the relative form, and, if pronominal, is represented by a dependent pronoun. The word-order is the same as after the narrative verb-forms.

Exx.  *mhjt tw nt Rēc fwt.f Mst* *im-s* that balance of Rēc in which he weighs Right.¹

 *ns hd.k sw hr.s* that for which thou punishest him.² For the masculine gender of *hd(w).k* see above § III.

 *hssw nb.f smwt.f* whose goings his lord praises.³ Or, whose lord praises his goings.

 *shnt.n mnhw.f st.f* whose efficiency advanced his position.⁴

 *rdi.n er.f rh-tw.f* whom his pen caused to be known.⁵ Or, whose pen caused him to be known.

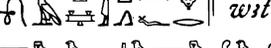
 *ipst nsw nbt rdit.n.f iry.(i)* *n-s* *ipt* every private department of the king for which he caused me to do business.⁶

The article  *dd.n nb (c.w.s.): ink rdi-i ir-tw.f n.k* of which (my) lord (l. p. h.) said: I will cause it to be made for thee.⁷

The important point to be observed here is that the English relative pronoun ('in which', 'for which', 'whose', etc.) is represented in Egyptian by a resumptive pronoun. Save for the presence of the semantic subject and, in the *sdmw.n.f* relative form, of the *.n* which introduces it, these examples show a very close parallelism to the examples of the passive participle quoted above in § 377.

§ 384. The relative forms from intransitive verbs.—Again, with intransitive verbs a resumptive pronoun must be used to represent the English relative pronoun, and may be, for example, a suffix-pronoun after a preposition or a genitive following a noun.

Exx.  *hrcw n.f hnmmt m Iwnw* at whom the sun-people rejoice in Heliopolis.⁸

 *wst it.n.f hr.s* the road on which it (the statue) came.⁹

 *šmw bw nb m šw.f* in whose shadow everyone walks.¹⁰

¹ LAC. TR. 37, 3. Sim. QUIB. Saqq. 1906-7, p. 32, xii. 3. ² Urk. iv. 1090, 14.

³ Louvre C 1, 8-9. Sim. Siut 1, 247; Hamm. 113, 6.

⁴ Urk. iv. 957. Sim. Siut 1, 221; Hamm. 17, 6; P. Kah. 1, 6; Urk. iv. 361, 9, qu. § 380; 780, 6.

⁵ Urk. iv. 127.

⁶ Brit. Mus. 614, 10.

⁷ P. Kah. 28, 27. Rather similar after pass. part., P. Boul. xviii, 68.

⁸ Cairo 20498. Sim. ib. 20539, i. b 15; Siut 1, 234; Eb. 99, 15; ERM. Hymn. 11, 2-3; Urk. iv. 350, 9.

⁹ Bersh. i. 14, 1. Sim. Sin. B 101; P. Boul. xviii. 6; Urk. iv. 350, 9; 807, 12.

¹⁰ Cairo 20539, i. b 11. Sim. Sin. B 44-5, qu. § 389, 1; ERM. Hymn. 1, 2; Urk. iv. § 389, 1. More complex exx. Suppl. p. 12 on § 384; Coffin Texts iii. 324, g-h.

Note that these examples closely resemble the passive participles quoted in § 376; the only difference, indeed, so far as the imperfective relative form is concerned, is that the semantic subject is here expressed.

§ 385. **Omission of the resumptive pronoun.**—We saw in § 382 that the resumptive pronoun is regularly absent when the direct semantic object is identical with the antecedent ('whom'-clauses). It may, however, happen that the direct object^s of the relative form is a dependent verb (*sdm:f* or infinitive) and that it is the direct object^s of this dependent verb which is identical with the antecedent. In such cases the resumptive pronoun is sometimes used for the sake of clearness.

Exx. *kt·n:f irt st r·i, irt·n·i st r·f* what he had planned to do (lit. to do it) to me, I did it to him.¹

¹ *Sin.* B 144-5. *Sim. Pz.* 267.

ink pw mrrw ntr senh·f wi it is I whom the god wishes to preserve, lit. that he should preserve me.² In this instance the 1st pers. *wi* is illogically and exceptionally substituted for *sw*.

² *Eb.* 1, 10.

Sometimes, on the other hand, the resumptive pronoun is omitted.

Exx. *dm di·n·f int hm·i m·hnt T·sty* the gold which he had caused My Majesty to bring out of Nubia.³ *Int* here is an active *sdm:f* form (§ 448).

³ *Ikhern.* 4.

wdt·n·f irt what he had commanded to be done, lit. to do.⁴

⁴ *Urk.* iv. 750. *Sim. Adm.* 8, 1 (*tm·n·f m31*).

Elsewhere the absence of the resumptive pronoun is common only in association with *im* in its various meanings; so too after the passive participles, § 378.

Exx. *bw wrsw ib·i im* the place where my heart dwelleth.⁵
 hpt dfrw mrrt shw wnm im the offerings whereof the spirits love to eat.⁶

⁵ *Sin.* B 158. *Sim. Turin* 1447, 8; BUDGE, p. 129, 9-10.

⁶ *Brit. Mus.* 614, vert. 2. With the meaning 'wherewith', QUIB. *Sagq.* 1906-7, p. 32, xii. 3.

In this connection we must note an apparent ellipse of the infinitive *wnn* 'to be' after *mr(i)* 'love', 'wish'.

Ex. *r bw nb mry·i im* to any place where I may wish to be.⁷

⁷ BUDGE, p. 150, 12. *Sim. P. Kah.* 6, 21; LAC. *TR.* 83, 25.

⁸ See Add. for a partly divergent theory.

§ 386. **Origin of the relative forms.**⁸—I. Throughout our account of the uses of the relative forms (§§ 381-385), the close analogy to similar uses of the passive participles (§§ 353. 376-378) has everywhere been apparent. Indeed, in the case of the imperfective and the perfective relative forms, the distinction is apt to disappear altogether; it does not matter whether we explain *mrrw* in *mrrw nb·f* 'one beloved of his lord', 'one whom his lord loves' (§ 379, 2) as imperfective relative form, or whether we regard it as an imperfective passive participle with the semantic subject *nb·f* in the form of a direct genitive.

So, too, more complex constructions of the imperfective passive participle may be considered as imperfective relative forms from which subject^s has been omitted as unessential; *dd(w) n·f nbw n ḥswt* (§ 377, 1, first example) needs only the insertion of *nb·f* to turn it into a typical example of the imperfective relative form: *dd(w) n·f nb·f nbw n ḥswt* 'one to whom his master repeatedly gave the gold of favour'.⁰ It thus seems evident that the relative forms are simply an extension of the passive participles. Whereas English can only retain the direct semantic object ('the boy found fault with'), Egyptian feels no difficulty in the simultaneous retention of the semantic subject ('the boy found-of-his-father-fault-with-him'), and thus obtains an exceedingly compact method of producing the equivalent of an English relative clause ('the boy whom his father finds fault with').

⁰ *Ann.* V. 248 gives a var. of the ex. qu. p. 299, n. 1 with *ḥst* in place of *ḥst·f*. Cf. also the varr. without *ntr* qu. in GUNN'S Appendix on *enbt ntr im*, *Stud.* p. 32.

This explanation of the relative forms is confirmed by the absence of the resumptive pronoun when that pronoun would be the direct object of the relative form (§ 382); the reason why Egyptian does not say **mrrw sw nb·f* 'one whom his lord loves' is because *mrrw* is, in its origin, a passive participle which has inherent in itself the direct semantic object (§ 376, beginning); 'one who is beloved' is not **mrrw sw*, but simply *mrrw*. This point is the corner-stone of the theory of the relative forms here maintained.

There are, however, some good reasons why the relative forms should be classified apart from the passive participles in which they originated. The semantic subject in *mrrw nb·f* had to be explained (§ 379, 2) as a direct genitive. But we saw (§ 85) that it is almost impossible to separate a direct genitive from its noun, whereas the subject of the relative form may be readily separated from it in accordance with the rules of word-order given in §§ 27. 66.

Exx.  *mrrt nbt ks·i* all that my soul desires.¹

¹ *Urk.* iv. 618.

 *ptr ddt n·i nb·i* what is (it) that my lord says to me?²

² *Sin.* B 261. *Sim. BH.* i. 26, 155-6, qu. § 380.

 *ht nbt nfrt nt T3-ntr ḥsbt sn ḥmt·(t) r·s* every good thing of the Divine Land for which (Thy) Majesty sends them.³

³ *Urk.* iv. 346.

It seems clear that these final extensions of the use of the passive participles can only have come about when the semantic subject had ceased to be felt as a direct genitive, and was now, though doubtless not fully consciously, regarded as a nominative, or as on a par with other nominatives. But this is only another way of saying that these involved constructions with the passive participle had come at last to be felt to contain a quasi-narrative *active* form, having a *nominative*⁴ as subject^s and an accusative as direct object^s; compare above § 301, OBS. 2. It is at the precise moment when the verb-forms in question were first felt as actives instead of as passives that the relative forms became differentiated as separate grammatical entities from the passive participles.

⁴ See § 83, OBS. for this convenient, though not strictly scientific, terminology.

2. This conclusion is borne out by the *šdmw-n-f* relative form, which we must take to have originated in the perfective passive participle followed by the preposition *n* 'to', 'for' (§ 379, 3); for example, *ḥrw šdmw n-f* would mean literally 'the voice heard to him', and this would subsequently be felt as active just as the Low Latin *ego habeo factum*, containing a passive participle, becomes the active French tense *j'ai fait*. Note that it is the less common type of perfective passive participle having the ending *-w* even in the *zae inf.* (§ 361) which lies at the base of the *šdmw-n-f* relative form, and perhaps this had undergone some shortening, seeing that the ending *-w* is so rarely shown. At all events the preposition has in course of time become detached from its noun and, in cases where the word-order demands, cleaves closely to the verb-form.

Exx. *ipt tn rdit-n w(i) hm:f im:s* this mission wherein His Majesty placed me.¹

¹ Leyd. V 88, 9.

ht nbt rdiw-n n-i py-i sn all the things which my brother gave to me.² For the masc. relative form here see § 511, 2.

² *P. Kah.* 12, 8. *Sim. ib.* 11; *Urk.* iv. 862, 6. 13.

It seems hardly likely that the preposition *n* could have become detached from its noun so long as it preserved intact its prepositional value 'to'. Its detachment may, therefore, serve as evidence that the verb-form was by this time no longer felt as a passive participle, but rather was interpreted, in combination with the element *·n*, as the quasi-narrative active form which we call the *šdmw-n-f* relative form.

The decisive proof of the correctness of this view lies, however, in the quite obvious parallelism of the relative forms to the narrative *šdm-f* and *šdm-n-f* forms, the former possessing at least two varieties corresponding respectively to the imperfective and perfective relatives. The active force of the two narrative forms in question is of course undoubted, and this is enough to enable us to ascribe active force also to the corresponding relative forms, although it remains true and certain that these last were derived from passive participles. For further details see below § 387 and, for the relation to the narrative forms, below § 411. This last argument will be better appreciated when the student has mastered the contents of the next two Lessons.

The question now arises as to where the boundary-line between passive participle and relative form is to be set. A necessary condition for every relative form is the presence of the semantic subject. Cases like *mrrw nb-f* are perhaps best classified as passive participle + direct genitive (§ 379, 2); on the other hand, we have inclined to take the *ir-n*, *ms-n* expressing parentage as relative forms (p. 279).³ But when a clause-like appearance is given to the whole phrase by any addition, whether direct object³ or an adverbial phrase, then it is doubtless best to treat the verb-form as a relative form. So too when *nb* 'every', 'all' separates the verb-form from its subject³, as in the examples quoted § 381.

³ The matter is not wholly clear, and in this book the transliterations vacillate between *ir-n*, *ms-n* and *ir n*, *ms n*. See (e.g.) p. 296.

the unwritten presence of the ending *-w*; the *f. sing.* ending is $\ominus -t$. It has been maintained that the relative forms with *prospective reference*⁰ had a *m. sing.* ending $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q} -y$ and a *f. sing.* ending $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}$ or $\mathbb{Q} -ti$, but the *m. sing.* examples either are from mutable verbs where $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}$ may belong to the stem, or else are doubtfully prospective in meaning,^{0a} and although a few indisputable early instances of *f. sing.* $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}$, \mathbb{Q} occur, this writing grows much more frequent towards Dyn. XVIII, when there is a far greater chance that it may be a mere graphic variant of $\ominus -t$, due to the fact that original *-ti* in other verb-forms, i.e. old perfective 2nd masc. and 3rd fem. sing., had already been reduced to *-t* by loss of *-i*. It is certainly strange that such a form as $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q} \text{ ddti}^1$ should often have prospective meaning, no less than the *3ae inf.* $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q} \text{ mrti}$;² but the great improbability of *-ti* instead of *-t* as fem. ending of a participle or relative form weights the scale heavily against this supposed peculiarity of the prospective meaning; see too a certain case of the writing *-ti* for *-t* below § 409.^{2a}

Provisionally, then, the perfective relative is best regarded as a unity, though the possibility remains that if we had full knowledge of the vocalization, we might find it to conceal two sub-forms like the 'narrative' perf. $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q} \text{ sdm-f}$ to which it is so closely parallel (§§ 447, 449).

If the view taken above be correct, in the immutable verbs the perf. rel. form will be practically indistinguishable from the imperf. rel. Forms from mutable verbs:

2ae gem. $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q} \text{ wn-k}$ '(in) which thou wast'.^{2b}

3ae inf. Exx. $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q} \text{ mry-f}$ 'which he may wish';³ $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q} \text{ ms-s}$ 'which she may bear';⁴ $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q} \text{ hnt-k}$ '(on) which thou mayst alight';⁵ $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q} \text{ hs-ti}$ 'that which will praise';⁶ $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q} \text{ gmt-(i)}$ '(something) that I found'.^{6a} 'Make' is without *r*, ex. $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q} \text{ irt-i}$ 'what I shall make';⁷ $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}$ 'what had done'.^{7a}

4ae inf. $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q} \text{ rws-(i)}$ 'whom I plundered'.^{7b}

anom. 'Give' shows the stem as *di*, ex. $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q} \text{ dit-i}$ 'what I could put'.⁸

3. **The $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q} \text{ n-f}$ relative form.** This relative form, like (on our hypothesis) the perfective relative, is derived from the perf. pass. part. (§ 361); but whereas in the perfective relative the semantic subject appears as a direct genitive, here it is mediated by means of the preposition *n*; see above § 386, 2. In agreement with this origin, the *n* follows any determinative which the verb-stem may have, while the gender endings precede. There is no gemination.

m. sing. The *m.* ending *-w* is but rarely written; exx. $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q} \text{ shsw-n-(i)}$ 'which I uncovered';⁹ $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q} \text{ irw-n-k}$ 'which thou hast made';¹⁰ $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q} \text{ rdw-n}$ 'which gave'.¹¹

f. sing. The *f.* ends in $\ominus -t$. When the meaning is neuter, the plural strokes may be used, exx. $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q} \text{ mst-n-i}$ 'what I have seen';¹² $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q} \text{ wdt-n-f}$ 'what he has commanded'.¹³

⁰ Formerly called 'prospective relative form', see above, p. 298, top. LEF. Gr. § 483 shares GUNN's view of these endings.

^{0a} *Ddy-i*, P. Kah. 36, 24; *ddy-k*, LAC. TR. 7, 3; *Westc.* 9, 8; *šmy-f*, BUDGE, p. 366, 14; *hndy-k*, ib. p. 265, 15.

¹ P. Salt 834, 1, 2 = GUNN, *Stud.* p. 15, no. 91; *Mill.* 1, 2; *Urk.* iv. 1195, 8. Perhaps *r rht* of § 178 is to be taken as 'so that . . . may know', see GUNN, *Stud.* 15; LEF. Gr. § 486.

² *Urk.* iv. 162, 8. *Sim. ib.* 96, 16 *irti*, *ib.* 162, 8; *Adm.* 3, 7.

^{2a} See further Add. to p. 303, n. 2a.

^{2b} *Sh. S.* 135-6. *Sim. ib.* 126; *Rec.* 14, 35; before nom. subj. *wnt*, *Sim.* B 215.

³ *Urk.* v. 4, 10.

⁴ P. Kah. 12, 1c.

⁵ *Leb.* 51.

⁶ *Urk.* iv. 85, 1.

^{6a} VANDIER, Mo-alla, *Ankhtif*, iv. 23.

⁷ *Urk.* iv. 834, 12. *Sim. ib.* 1103, 16; 1108, 15; *Adm.* 3, 7. 13.

^{7a} VANDIER, Mo-alla, *Ankhtif*, ii. c. 1.

^{7b} *Abyd.* iii. 29.

⁸ *Sh. S.* 46, qu. § 382. *Sim. P. Kah.* 27, 9.

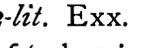
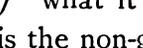
⁹ *Urk.* iv. 484, 11.

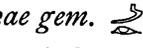
¹⁰ *Urk.* iv. 202, 8.

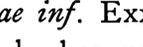
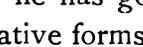
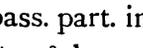
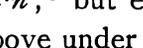
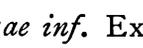
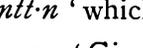
¹¹ P. Kah. 12, 8, qu. § 386, 2.

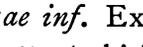
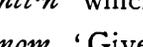
¹² *Sh. S.* 143.

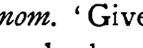
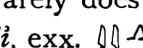
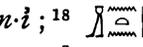
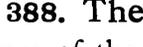
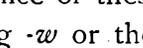
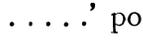
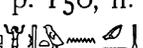
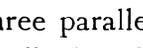
¹³ *Urk.* iv. 363, 13. *Sim. Šyt-n-f*, *Sim.* B 51.

2-lit. Exx.  *hm(w).n.k* 'whom thou knowest not';¹  *rmt.n.f* 'what it has swallowed'.² Such writings show that the basic perf. pass. part. is the non-geminating form, not the reduplicating form of § 360.

2ae gem.  *mst.n* 'what . . . has seen'.^{3, 4}

3ae inf. Exx.  *gmt.n.f* 'what he found';⁵  *pr(w).n.f* '(from) whom he has gone forth'.⁶ So too *ir.n* and *ms.n* (above § 361) are to be taken as relative forms owing to the invariable absence of the *-y* characteristic of the perf. pass. part. in *3ae inf.* 'Make' is almost always without *r*, exx.  *ir(w).n.i*;⁷  *irt.n*;⁸ but exceptionally we find  *irt.n.sn*.⁹ For the writing *irw.n*, see above under m. sing. 'Take away' shows  *it(w).n.i*.¹⁰

4ae inf. Exx.  *mdwt.n.i* '(concerning) which I have spoken';¹¹  *sntt.n* 'which founded'.¹²

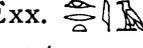
anom. 'Give' shows the stem as *rdi*, exx.  *rdi(w).n.i*;¹³  *rdit.n*;¹⁴ only rarely does it appear as *di*, ex.  *di(w).n.f*.¹⁵ 'Come' has only forms from *ii*, exx.  *ii(w).n.sn*;¹⁶  *it.n.f*.¹⁷ 'Bring' yields normally  *in(w).n.i*;¹⁸  *int.n.sn*;¹⁹ but abbreviated writings with one *n* sometimes occur, ex.  *in.n*.²⁰ side by side with  *in.n*.²¹

§ 388. The supposed passive of the relative forms.²²—The certain existence of these could be proved only if well authenticated cases with the m. ending *-w* or the f. ending *-t* were forthcoming. Exx. after *hrw* 'the day on which' possibly contain the simple narrative *šdm.f* or *šdm.n.f* form, see above p. 150, n. 1.²³ Exx. with the indef. pron. *-tw* are hardly true passives;^{23a} in  *hrt.tw n sdm hrw.s* she at hearing whose voice one rejoices;²⁴ the three parallel texts give the narrative *šdm.f* form *hrt.tw*; the writing with *t* may well, therefore, be a mistake. Other examples that have been quoted^{24a} are late and perhaps illusory, though there is no inherent reason why a passive in *-tw* should not have been constructed for the relative forms when once their origin in passive participles was eclipsed or forgotten.

§ 389. Tense-distinction in the relative forms.—The various relative forms closely follow in their meanings the distinctions associated with their originating passive participles.

1. Imperfective relative form. This is used in reference to *repeated* or *continuous* action, whether in present or past, less certainly in future, time.

Commonest of all are examples which must be translated by the English *present*. Many of these are either aphorisms or statements of custom.

Exx.  *irrt isw n rmt bin m ht nbt* what old age does to men is evil in every respect (lit. thing).²⁵

¹ *Urk.* iv. 1090, 5.

² *Brit. Mus.* 566.

³ *MAR. Abyd.* ii. 29, 8. *Sim. Sh. S.* 143.

⁴ No exx. from *wmn* have been found; see now p. 306, n. 5d.

⁵ *BH.* i. 25, 38–9.

⁶ *Pt.* 630.

⁷ *BH.* i. 26, 200.

⁸ *Siut* 1, 273.

⁹ *Sin.* B 28.

¹⁰ *BH.* i. 8, 19.

¹¹ *LAC. TR.* 72, 35.

¹² *Siut* 4, 21.

¹³ *Siut* 1, 287.

¹⁴ *Leyd.* V 88, 9.

¹⁵ *Ikhern.* 4.

¹⁶ *Westc.* 11, 10. *Sim. Peas.* B 1, 196.

¹⁷ *Bersh.* i. 14, 1.

¹⁸ *Sh. S.* 175.

¹⁹ *Semnah Disp.* 1, 13; 6, 11.

²⁰ *Urk.* iv. 780, 11; 781, 1.

²¹ *Urk.* iv. 780, 6.

²² See *Verbum* ii. § 786, with p. 468.

²³ In *Eb.* 97, 13, *hrw mst-tw.f* is suspect on account of the imperf. tense; for the absence of *im* cf. *Pyr.* 606 c.

^{23a} With m. ending *-w* in obscure context, *Haremhab* 29 (*wnw-tw*).

²⁴ *Amarn.* v. 27, 4.

^{24a} *AZ.* 44, 111.

²⁵ *Pt.* 20–1. Other exx., *Peas.* B 1, 45, 46, qu. § 391; *Siut* 1, 280; *Urk.* iv. 1154, 6.

 s n k̄ hsbw wr n wr a serving man (lit. a man of entering) whom (one) great man sends to (another) great man.¹ The -w in hsbw, not -y, might show that this is imperfective, not perfective; but see p. 303, n. 18a

Instances expressing repetition or continuity in the *past* are difficult to find.

Ex. How shall this land fare without him,  ntr pf mn̄h wnnw snd̄f ht h̄swt that beneficent god fear of whom was throughout the foreign lands?²

In honorific epithets, however, there is often a doubt whether one should translate with the English past or present. Egyptian uses the imperfective relative form in either case.

Exx.  hrrw nb tswy hr tpt-r̄f on account of whose utterance the lord of the two lands is (or was) wont to be pleased.³

 irr h̄sst̄f nbt m hrt-hrw nt rc nb who does (or did) all that he praises (or praised) in the course of every day.⁴

Examples referring to *future* time are uncommon and uncertain.^{4a}

Ex.  nfr irrt-i n-k good is that which I will do for thee.⁵ The Syrian prince here promises to treat his guest handsomely; a nuance of custom may be implied. But perhaps  is to be interpreted as *irt-i*, see 2 (b) below.

2. **Perfective relative form**, see above pp. 298, top; 303. (a) With *past* reference.^{5a}

Exx.  nn rws-(i), nn it-(i) ist-f there is none whom I plundered, none whose property I seized.^{5b}

 n (for nn) gmt-(i) ir is pw in it(yw-i) it is not (something) which I found it had been done by my fathers.^{5c}

As the marginal notes show, this early M. K. use is in other texts replaced by the *sdmw-n-f* relative. Only with the two verbs  'be' and  'become' does this use appear to have survived the beginning of Dyn. XII.

Exx.  ph-k hnw wn-k imf m-k̄b-n snw-k thou shalt reach the Residence in which thou wast together with thy brethren.^{5d}

 hprt mrt m spty šd-s (a woman) in the lips of whose vulva disease has come about.^{5e}

(b) With *future* or *prospective* reference, describing events which either will or else might occur in time *future* relatively to the main verb; compare similar future (§ 369, 5) and obligational (§ 371) uses in the perf. pass. part.

Exx.  nn gm-k hnt-k hr-s thou wilt not find (anything) whereon thou mayst rest.⁷

¹ Pt. 145-6. Sim. Sin. B 158; Peas. B 1, 275; Urk. iv. 1107, 11.

² Sin. B 44-5.

³ Urk. iv. 993. Sim. Siut I, 234. 247.

⁴ Cairo 20541, 5.

^{4a} Certain O. E. exx. expressing futurity or a wish, Urk. i. 9, 11; 67, 17 (*irrw*).

⁵ Sin. B 77. Sim. Siut I, 298. 299.

^{5a} CLÈRE'S discovery, p. 298, n. oa.

^{5b} Abyd. iii. 29; contrast *it-n-(i)*, Siut III, 9. Sim. DUNH. No. 84 (*sh-(i)*, *shr-(i)*); Bersh. II, p. 25 (*gmt-f*).

^{5c} VAND. Mo. iv. 23; contrast *gmt-n-(i)*, Cl.-VAND. p. 11, 1. Sim. Leyd. V 4, 6.

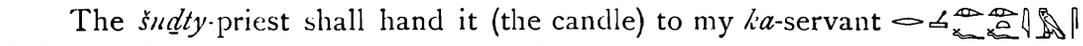
^{5d} Sh. S. 135. Sim. ib. 126 (*wn-i*); Rec. 14, 35 (*wn-k*); before nom. subj. Sin. B 215 (*wnt*); m. exx. with ending -w, see p. 303, n. 18a.

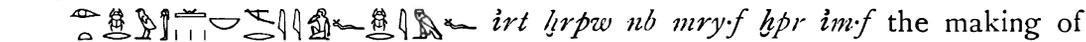
^{5e} Eb. 95, 22. Sim. ib. 88, 3; 95, 5. 17; 96, 2-3.

⁷ Leb. 51, restored. Sim. Sh. S. 46, qu. § 382; F. Kah. 27, 9.

USES OF THE RELATIVE FORMS

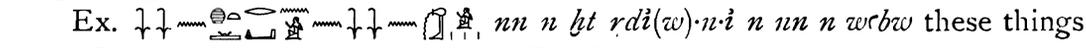
§ 389, 3

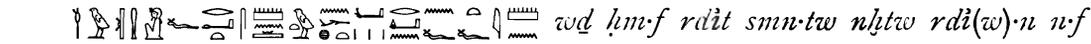
The *šndty*-priest shall hand it (the candle) to my *ka*-servant  after his doing what he has to do with it in the temple.⁸

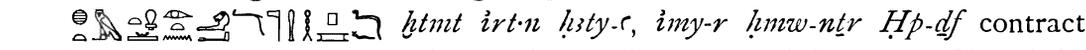
 *irt hrpw nb mryf hpr imf* the making of all changes into which he may wish to change.⁹

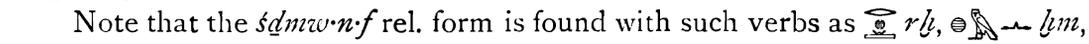
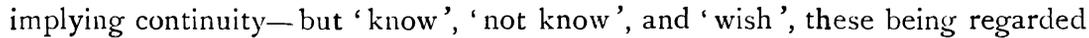
Note that cases with a direct object like the last are very uncommon with the perfective relative. But for them, the very existence of the perf. rel. as distinct from the perf. pass. part. would be doubtful; see p. 302, bottom.

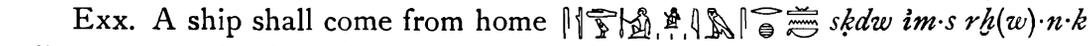
3. **The *šdmw·n·f* relative form.** In the large majority of cases this form refers to action regarded as *past*, i.e. past relatively either to the moment of speaking or to the time of the main verb.

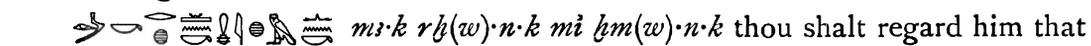
Ex.  *nn n ht rd(w)·n·i n nn n wcbw* these things which I have given to these priests.¹ English present perfect.

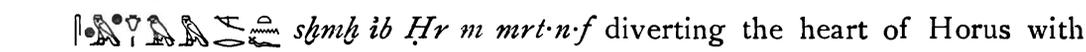
 *wd hm·f rd(w)·n·f* *smn·tw nhtw rd(w)·n·f* *it·f Imn* His Majesty commanded to cause to be recorded the victories which his father Amūn had given him² English past perfect.

 *htnt irt·n hsty·r imy·r hm·w·n·tr Hp·df* contract which was made by (lit. made to) the prince and overseer of the priests Hepdjefi.³ English past tense.

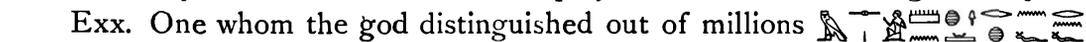
Note that the *šdmw·n·f* rel. form is found with such verbs as  *rl*,  *hm*, and  *mr* whenever they mean, not 'learn', 'ignore', and 'love'—notions implying continuity—but 'know', 'not know', and 'wish', these being regarded from the Egyptian standpoint as definite occurrences resulting from 'having learnt', 'failed to learn', 'conceived a wish'. So even in reference to the present.

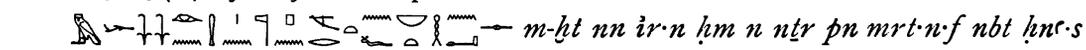
Exx. A ship shall come from home  *skdw im·s rh(w)·n·k* sailors being in it whom thou knowest.⁴

 *ms·k rh(w)·n·k m hm(w)·n·k* thou shalt regard him that thou knowest like him that thou knowest not.⁵

 *shmh ib Hr m mrt·n·f* diverting the heart of Horus with what he wishes.⁶

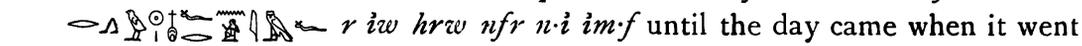
Naturally the same forms are also employed in contexts referring to the past.

Exx. One whom the god distinguished out of millions  *m s mnk rh(w)·n·f rn·f* as a capable man whose name he knew.⁷

 *m·ht nn ir·n hm n ntr pn mrt·n·f nbt hnt·s* after this the Majesty of this god did all he wished with her.⁸

OBS. For similar uses of *rh* and *hm* in the old perfective and perf. act. part. see above §§ 320; 367, 2 OBS.

Of considerable interest is an example from the adjectival stem *nfr*:

 *rw hrw nfr n·i im·f* until the day came when it went well with me, i. e. when I died or ended (§ 351).⁹

(1st ed., p. 306)
⁸ *Siut* I, 297-8.
Sim. Westc. 11, 6;
Adm. 3, 7. 13.

⁹ *Urk.* v. 4. Sim.
BUDGE, p. 129, 9;
210, 3.

¹ *Siut* I, 270. Sim.
ib. 272; *Peas.* B 1,
287; *Berl. AL.* i. p.
258, 21; *BH.* i. 8, 18.

² *Urk.* iv. 684, *Imn*
restored. Sim. *Sim.*
B 144, qu. § 385.

³ *Siut* I, 296. Sim.
Ieb. 30, qu. § 390;
Sim. B 202, 205.

⁴ *Sh. S.* 121. Sim.
Pt. 177. 179.

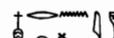
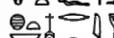
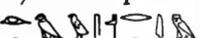
⁵ *Urk.* iv. 1090, 5.
Sim. *ib.* 971, 3. 10;
1071, 9.

⁶ *Brit. Mus.* 614, 2.

⁷ *Cairo* 20539, i. 69.

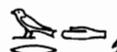
⁸ *Urk.* iv. 221. Sim.
Brit. Mus. 614, 10;
Cairo 20024, c.

⁹ *Florence* 1774.
Rather similarly,
Berl. AL. i. p. 185.

One is tempted to take  here as the *šdmw-n:f* rel. form. But examples from the Pyramid texts show that *n-i* was there still a dative, since to ....
¹ *Pyr.* 1645.  'everything wherewith it goes well with him' ¹ (cf. § 141) corresponds
² *Pyr.* 1648.  (N) ² with *im* before *n* + noun. So too without dative 
³ *Pyr.* 1234. 'the eye of Horus wherewith (one) is powerful'.³ These constructions are analogous to those of the passive participle studied in § 376, though doubtless no passive participles could be formed from the adjective-verbs.

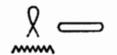
VOCABULARY

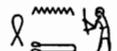
 *crf* pack, envelop, enclose.

 *wrd* (old *wrd*) be weary.

 *hsp* conceal, hide.

 *hnk* present, offer.

 *šni* (det. also ) surround, encircle.

 *šnt* resent, vent anger on.

 *šdi* recite, read aloud.

 *km* create.

 *kn* be brave.

 *tw* be like, *n* someone.

 *tš* be missing, absent oneself, *r* from.

 *dšr* set apart; be set apart, private; adj. holy.

 *iwrt* heritage, inheritance.

 *ipt* mission, business.

 *imyt-pr* estate, testament.

 *imšy* revered, honoured.

 *ist* property, belongings.

 *itnw* rebel, adversary.

 *w* (dett. also , ) stela.

 *pt* offering, kind of loaf.

 *mšw* tribute, offerings.

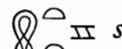
 *nsyt* (?) kingship.

 *hwt-ct* temple.

 abbrev.  *hrw* ships.

 *hb-sd* jubilee, *sed*-festival.

 *hry-tp* chief, chieftain.

 *sntt* (old *šntt*) foundation.

 *šbt* field; countryside.

 *stt* ray.

 *šnw* policing, control, lit. holding in check.

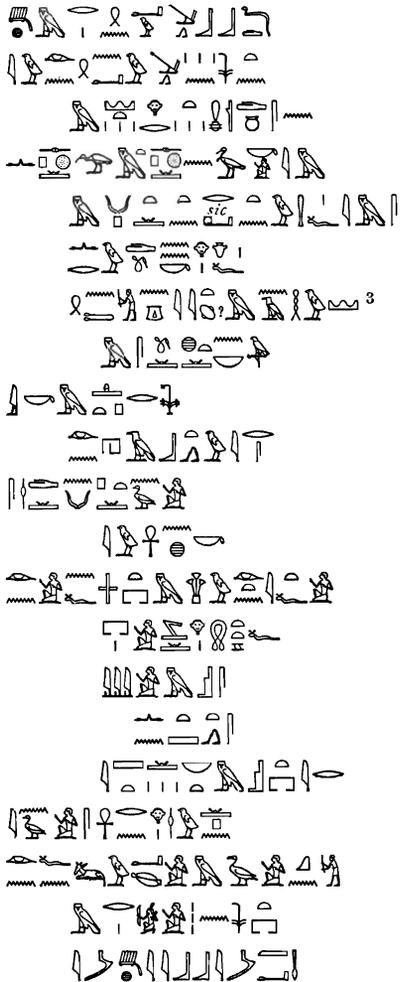
 *tš* figure, image.

 *tbt* sole; sandal.

 *Nwt* Nut, the sky-goddess.

EXERCISE XXVI

(a) Reading lesson. Autobiographical text from a stela of Dyn. XII,¹ reproduced here without omissions so as to illustrate the difficulties from which few Egyptian texts are wholly free:



*imsh(y) imy-r šncw*² Bb, dd (§ 450, 1):

iw ir·n(·i) šncw n nsw

m hšwt hrt mī kd·sn;

n sp gm·t(w) sp n bšk im,

m ipt tn rdīt·n w(i) hm·f im·s,

n (§ 164) rwd nnk (§ 300) hr ib·f,

šnt(·i?) ngyt m Nhw (?),

m srwd ht n nb(·i).

ik (§ 312, 3 or § 314, end) m htp r Šnc,

ir·n(·i) hšbt wī r·s.

swd·n(·i) ipt(·i) n s·i,

iw(·i) cnh·k (§ 323).

*ir·n·i n·f imt·pr*⁴ *m·hrw irt·n it·i,*

pr·i grg (§ 322) hr snth·f,

šht·i m st·s,

*nn tšt·s,*⁵

išt(·i) nbt m st ir (§ 113, 2).

in s·i snh (§ 373) rn(·i) hr wd pn;

ir·n·f n(·i) iw m s·i kn,

imy·r mšc n pr·nsw,

*imshy Bb,*⁶ *mš·hrw.*

¹ Leyden V 88, published BOESER, ii. 10.

² An abstract from šnc 'hold in check'; for the administrative sense see PIEHL, *IH.* iii. 77.

³ An unknown land; the nh-bird has here the form of j.

⁴ For two actual imt·pr 'testaments' see *P. Kah.* 11. 12.

⁵ Tš is more probably perf. pass. part. (§ 394) than infinitive (§ 307).

⁶ This appears to be the son, who, accordingly, bore the same name as his father.

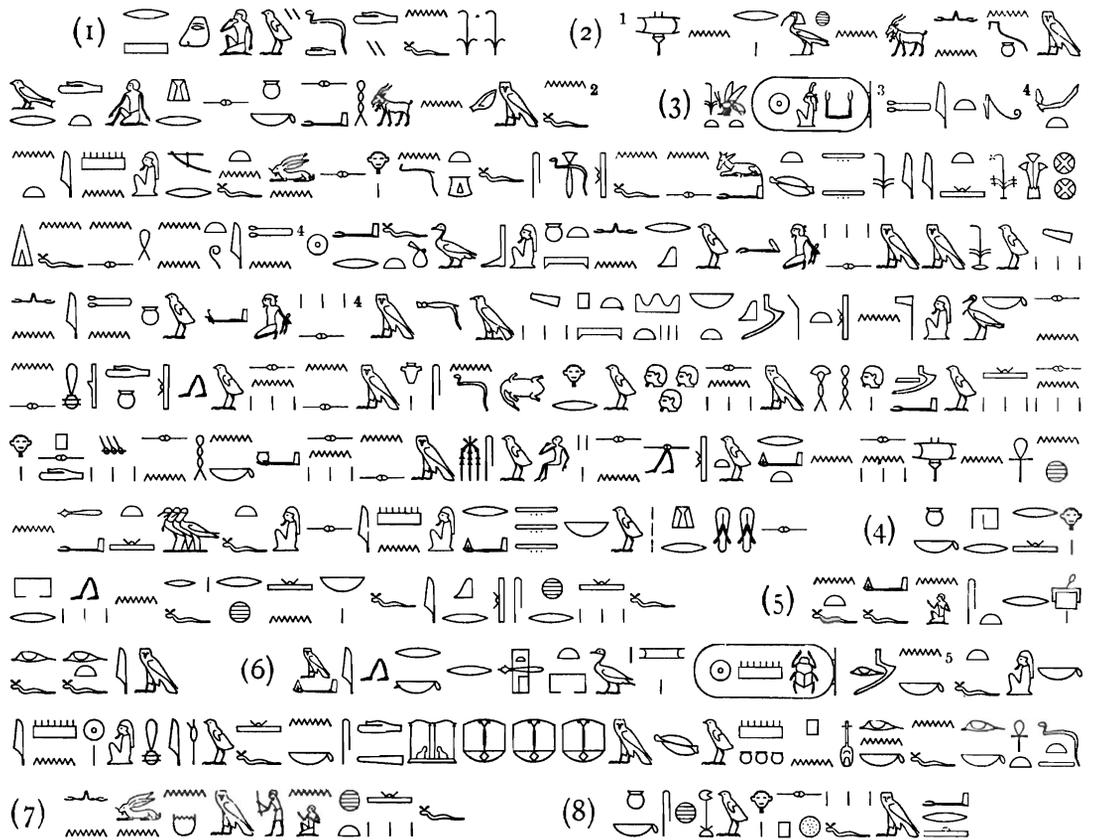
'The honoured one, the officer of policings Beb, he said: I made policings for the king in the upper deserts to their full extent. No fault was ever found in (lit. of) this humble servant in this charge wherein His Majesty placed me, through my seeming to him strong (lit. through being strong on

Exerc. XXVI

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

my part in his heart) while punishing crime (? lit. I punish what is damaged) in Neḥu, in consolidating the possessions of my lord. I returned in peace to Upper Egypt, (after) I had performed that for which I had been sent. I handed over my charge to my son while I was (yet) alive. I made for him a testament in excess of that which my father had made, my house having been established on its foundation, my field(s) being in their place, there being nothing of it gone astray, all my possessions being in their (proper) place. It is my son who made my name live upon this stela; he acted (as) heir for me, as a stout son, the commander of the army of the palace, the honoured one Bebi, justified.'

(b) Translate into English:



¹ Words addressed by a deceased official to those whom he had asked to pray for him.

² § 305, end.

³ Prenomen of queen Ḥashepsowe.

⁴ § 19, OBS. 2.

⁵ *mn-k*, an unusual *šdm-f* form, see § 448.

(c) Write in hieroglyphs:

(1) I will cause (*di-i*) to be brought to thee ships laden with (*hr*) all the riches of Egypt, as is done (lit. like what is done) for a god who loves men in a distant (*wj*) land which men do not know. (2) Behold, I have caused thee to know these things which I gave to these priests in exchange for (*m-šsw*, § 178)

that (lit. this) which they had given to me. (3) He who shall hear this shall not say (that) what I have said is exaggeration, but (*wpw-hr*, § 179) shall say 'How like her it is!' (4) Adore ye His Majesty; he is *Rēc'* by whose rays one sees. (5) I am one to whom hidden matters (*mdt*) are said. (6) He went down to the city, without letting it be known (lit. one know) wherefore he had come. (7) Mayest thou allow mine eyes to see the place where my lord dwells (*hmsi*). (8) As for everyone over whom this spell (*r*) is read, his name shall be established in the mouth of the living eternally.

LESSON XXVII

SPECIAL USES OF THE PARTICIPLES AND RELATIVE FORMS

§ 390. **Absolute use.**—Just as the noun (§ 89) and the infinitive (§ 306) may stand alone with the self-sufficiency of an independent sentence in *headings*, *titles*, or even in *narrative*, so too the participles and relative forms.

Exx. *dddt m hm n stp-s; (c.w.s.)* what was said in the majesty of the palace (l. p. h.).¹ The words spoken follow.

iy hr-s, sš nsw 'Imn-ms he who came concerning it, the royal scribe Amenmosē. The whole context is in similar abbreviated style, like the headings in a table of contents; this is not to be taken as a case of nominal predicate with simple juxtaposition (§ 125).

ddt-n n-i br-i what my soul said to me.³ The words spoken follow.

rdit-nf n-sn hr-s what he gave to them for it.⁴ There follows a statement of the things given.

It will be seen later (§ 405) that the so-called *šdmt-f* form, in two of its usages (§§ 402. 406), is probably a passive participle used absolutely.

§ 391. **Use of the participles and relative forms to point to the logical predicate.**—Since, by definition, the participles display the meaning of verbs as exercised actively by, or passively upon, somebody or something (§ 353), their use is apt to attract the listener's interest to that somebody or something, the verbal action itself becoming of merely secondary and derivative importance. Thus, in the examples quoted in the last section, the participles and the relative forms direct the listener's attention to *what* was said, *who* came, *what* was given; in other words, the logical predicate (§ 126) is much more clearly indicated than if these examples had been expressed in the form of ordinary verbal sentences ('this was said in the palace', 'my soul said this', 'Amenmosē came', 'he gave to them these things').⁵ The same linguistic device lies at the root of the participial statement studied in § 373, where it is

¹ *Urk.* iv. 194. Sim. *ib.* 1021, 3.

² *Urk.* iv. 1021, 2. Sim. *Th. T. S.* iii. 26.

³ *Leb.* 30. 147. Sim. *P. Kah.* 13, 26; Leyd. V 6, 11; *Th. T. S.* iii. 21.

⁴ *Siut* 1, 274. Sim. *ib.* 284. 292. Also in headings to letters, etc., *P. Boul.* xviii, 6. 26. 27.

⁵ See *Nominals.* § 42.

just as much the use of the participles as the employment of the emphatic *in* or of the independent pronouns which gives the status of a logical predicate to the grammatical subject. Herein too lies the secret of English 'it is he who does this' with the meaning of 'he does this', French *c'est lui qui le fait* with the meaning of *lui le fait*.

So too when *pw* is used (§§ 128-30).

¹ Peas. B I, 46.

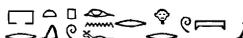
Exx.  *mk irrt-sn pw* behold, that is what they do.¹

 *imy-r pr wr pw shry-k* it is the high steward who is mentioned by thee.²

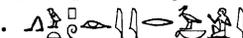
² Peas. B I, 21. Sim. *ib.* 19. 235-6.

§ 392. The construction *šdm pw ir(w)·n·f* and its passive *šdm pw iry*.³—The same principle underlies a mode of narrating events which is much employed in the Middle Kingdom stories. Here it is the action itself which is the centre of interest, and accordingly the action has to appear as a verbal noun, i. e. infinitive, to which are added the words *pw ir(w)·n·f* (*šdmw·n·f* rel. form) 'it is which he did' or passively *pw iry* (perf. pass. part.) 'it is which was done'. The construction is found almost exclusively with verbs of motion.

³ ERM. *Spr. d.* Westc. pp. 99-101.

Exx. ACTIVE.  *prt pw ir(w)·n·f r hrw* thereupon he went up higher.⁴ Lit. it was going up higher which he did.

⁴ Peas. B I, 4. With other verbs of motion, *ib.* R 7. 36. 37; B I, 73; *Sh. S.* 172; *Sim.* B 241; *Westc.* passim (see last note).

PASSIVE (very rare).  *iwt pw iry r bsk im* then they came for this humble servant. Lit. it was a coming which was done.⁵

⁵ *Sim.* B 236. *Sim.* Westc. 12, 19.

Other verbs with which this construction occurs exceptionally are *hr* 'stand up',⁶ *hmst* 'sit down',⁷ *gr* 'keep silence',⁸ *mst* 'give birth'.⁹ Note that *ir(w)·n·f* and *iry* have masculine gender whether the infinitive is of masc. or fem. form. These verb-forms are in apposition with *pw*, according to § 130; *pw* 'it' is treated syntactically as a masculine, just as we saw that the neuter pronouns *nj* and *nn* were treated as masculines (§ 111).

⁶ *Westc.* 4, 17; 6, 22; 7, 14.

⁷ *Westc.* 12, 8.

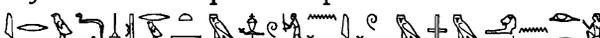
⁸ *Peas.* B I, 49.

⁹ *Hamm.* 110, 5.

§ 393. The emphatic or emphasized participle.—The last two sections have dealt with cases where emphasis rests upon the antecedent of a participle or relative form. It not seldom happens, however, that the stress lies upon the action expressed by these forms, that action constituting a condition or qualification of the meaning of the entire sentence. The same kind of emphasis is found, as we saw in § 96, also with adjectival epithets. As in that case, so too with the participles, the emphasis either is implicit, or else may be made explicit by the use of the *m* of predication.

Exx.  *sr pw sr sndw n·f* the (true) noble is the noble who is feared.¹⁰ Implicit emphasis.

¹⁰ *Urk.* iv. 1091. *Sim.* with active part., *Peas.* B I, 192-3.

 *imy-hst n irr* as for the judge who ought to be punished, he is a pattern for the (wrong)-doer.¹¹ Here *hsfw n·f* (§ 371) is explicitly emphasized by *m*.

¹¹ *Peas.* B I, 217-8. *Sim.* *M. u. K.* 3, 5, qu. § 377; with active part., *Sim.* B 296; *Adm.* p. 105; with rel. form, *Pl.* 177.

SYNTAX OF THE PARTICIPLES AND RELATIVE FORMS § 394

§ 394. The participles and relative forms in negative universal propositions.—In order to express ‘there is none (or no) who(m)’ the model of the existential sentence with *nn wn* or simply *nn* (§§ 108; 144, 4) is used.

Exx. *nn wn rwi hrw* there is none who can check his arrow.¹

nn wn hmt.n.f r-sy there is nothing at all which he does not know.²

nn wn imy-r diwt it.n.i rmt.f there was no overseer of five whose people I took away.³

I mastered every magical art, *nn swst im hr.i* there was nothing thereof which escaped me, lit. passed by me.⁴

My Majesty perceived *wnt nn irt(y).f(y) st nb hr-hw.k* that there was not anyone who would do it except thee.⁵ Note the *sdmty.fy* form.

nn gr rdi.n.k mdw.f there is no silent man whom thou hast caused to speak.⁶

Much more rarely *n wnt* is used.

Ex. *n wnt wp st* there being no one who discriminated it.⁷

A strange and interesting case where *n wnt* is combined with (*iw*) *wn*, the *iw* being omitted according to rule (§ 107, 2), is:

All its statues were broken, *n wnt wn shj st* there was not existing one who remembered them.⁸

One instance occurs where *iw* is found standing before *nn wn* in order to mark a strong contrast:

I tended it (my city) *iw nn wn rdi n.s* while there was not one who gave to it (the city).⁹

§ 395. The participle after *iw wn*.—We might expect to find instances of *iw wn* + participle corresponding to the examples with *nn wn* quoted in the last section. No actual instance is forthcoming, but there is an indirect one, in which *iw* is changed into *wnn* after *ir* ‘if’ according to the rule stated in § 150:

ir wnn wn whet(y).f(y) hr-hst.k if there be one who shall make investigation before thee.¹⁰ Here the *sdmty.fy* form is used.

§ 396. The participles of *wnn* as equivalents of the relative adjective.—Just as we found *wnt* as an occasional substitute for *ntt* ‘that’ (§ 187), so too the participles of *wnn* are sometimes used as equivalents of the relative adjective *nty* (§ 199); over *nty* they have the advantage of distinguishing two tenses, so that they can help to define the time and the duration of the facts stated in the equivalents of English relative clauses which they introduce. It

¹ *Sin.* B 62. *Sim.* *Urk.* iv. 613, 6.

² *Urk.* iv. 1074. *Sim.* *ib.* 971, 3.

³ *BH.* i. 8, 19.

⁴ Louvre C 14, 7. *Sim.* *Hamm.* 87, 9; *Urk.* iv. 159, 8. With rel. form, *Urk.* iv. 1071, 8.

⁵ *Ikhern.* 9. *Sim.* *Urk.* iv. 1075, 3 (read *ksmty.fy*).

⁶ *Peas.* B 1, 285. *Sim.* *BH.* i. 8, 18. With pass. part., *Sin.* B 309.

⁷ *Urk.* iv. 159. *Sim.* *Amada* 3.

⁸ *AZ.* 34, 33.

⁹ *Hat-Nub*, II, 9.

¹⁰ *Urk.* iv. 1093.

will be seen that the phrases introduced by the participles of *wnn* may in every case be paralleled by main clauses beginning with *iw*, so that, to take a concrete instance, *wnn nḥw* 'he who is living' may be legitimately considered as the participial counterpart of *iw-f nḥw* 'he is living' (§ 323).

1. Examples with adverbial predicate; corresponding main clauses with *iw*, see above § 117.

wn m ipwty hr hsb ky he who was (formerly) a messenger (now) sends another.¹

srw nw km(s)w wnnyw m šms Pr-ḫ companies of pioneers (?) who are (continually) in the following of Pharaoh.²

In one example an entire virtual adverb clause is substituted for a simple adverbial predicate; see above § 215:

He planned to restore *mnw wnw nn st hr pdw.sn* monuments which were no longer standing, lit. which were they-were-not-on-their-feet.³

Akin to the above examples is *wnnw sndf ht ḥswt* 'fear of whom was throughout the foreign lands'⁴ quoted § 389, 1. There, however, *wnnw* appears to be a relative form rather than a participle, since it is followed by a subject differing from the antecedent; with this view agrees the ending *-w*, which is usual with the imperf. rel. form, but not with the imperf. act. participle.

2. Examples showing the pseudo-verbal construction; so with *iw*, § 323.

Exx. *sws-ni mity* (for *mitw-i*) *nb wn hr hrp m pr pn* I surpassed every peer of mine who had been in authority in this temple.⁵

nn n ḥw wnnyw hr ck prt m R-stjw these spirits who are wont to go in and out in Rostjaw.⁶

wnt šts m hr n rmt that which had been difficult in the sight of men.⁷ For the masc. *šts* in spite of fem. *wnt* see § 511, 4.

ḥwt-ntr n nbt Ksy wnt ws-ti r fh the temple of the lady of Cusae which had fallen into ruin.⁸

wnnyw nḥ r nḥḥ (ye) who are living to eternity.⁹

3. Cases where a participle from *wnn* precedes a narrative verb are of extreme rarity.

Ex. His Majesty has given command so as to look after the standard-bearer Nebamūn, *wn ph-nf iwut iw-f hr šms Pr-ḫ* (r. w. s.) who has reached old age serving Pharaoh (l. p. h.).¹⁰

Wn ph-nf here evidently serves as the past participle of the compound narrative verb-form *iw ph-nf* (§ 68). For this and other analogous developments see below §§ 402. 469-475, especially § 474, 3.

¹ *Adm.* 8, 3. *Sim.* *ib.* 3, 6, 14; 9, 5; *Sim.* R 23; B 80; Cairo 20543, 19; *Urk.* iv. 389, 2.
² *D. el B.* 125. *Sim.* *Peas.* B 1, 256; *Eb.* 76, 12; 92, 12; 93, 4; *Urk.* iv. 1112, 14.

³ *Urk.* iv. 501.

⁴ *Sim.* B 44-5.

⁵ Cairo 20543, 19. *Sim.* *Urk.* iv. 634.

⁶ BUDGE, p. 270, 2-3. *Sim.* *Eb.* 93, 11-12.

⁷ *Siut* 4, 31. *Sim.* *JEA.* 15, 3, 12.

⁸ *Urk.* iv. 386. *Sim.* *Siut* 1, 235, qu. § 511, 2; *Urk.* iv. 385, 17; 758, 7.

⁹ BUDGE, p. 208, 10. *Sim.* *Eb.* 23, 14. In the constr. of § 394, *nn wnw m(w)t*, *AZ.* 72, 85.

¹⁰ *Th. T. S.* iii. 26.

§ 397. Negation of the participles, *śdmty-fy* form and relative forms.—For this purpose use is made of the negative verb  *tm* (§ 342), which itself assumes the required verbal form, being followed by the negatival complement (§ 341) or sometimes, from Dyn. XVIII on, by the infinitive (§ 344).

1. Negation of the *participles*. The imperfective and perfective *active* participles of *tm* are indistinguishable.

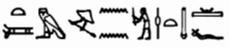
Exx.  *in ib špꜣr nbꜣf m śdm m tm śdm* it is the heart which educates its lord as one who hearkens or as one who does not hearken.¹ *Tm* is probably imperf. act. part., though since the perf. is also used in epithets (§ 367) we cannot be quite sure of the tense.

¹ *Pt.* 550-1. *Sim.* *P. Kah.* 1, 9; *Sebekn.* 2; *Urk.* iv. 971, 7. 10.

 *mdt mst, tmt sws* new language which has never (yet) occurred (lit. passed).² *Tmt* is perf. act. part.

² *Adm.* p. 97. *Sim.* *ib.* 7, 8. 9. 10. 11; 8, 11; 9, 4.

In the *passive*, the imperfective participle *tm* is distinguished from the perfective *tmm* (§ 360).

Exx.  *tm hnn wdt-mdwꜣf* one whose command is not interfered with.³ Lit. being finished with the disturbing his command; *wdt-mdwꜣf* is object of the negatival complement, which is always active.

³ *Siut* 1, 268.

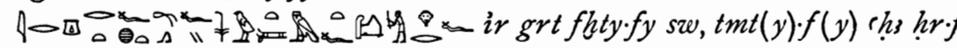
 *trw nb tmm hnd st in kwy bityw* all lands which had not been trodden (lit. treading them) by other kings.⁴

⁴ *Urk.* iv. 780. *Sim.* *ib.* 344, 7, qu. § 344; 1097, 12; *Sinai* 54; *Adm.* p. 100.

 *tmmt bs wr-mrw hrꜣs* a thing into which the chief of seers (title of the high-priest of Heliopolis) has not been initiated.⁵ Lit. (a thing) having been finished with the introducing the chief of seers (object of *bs(w)*) upon it. For the construction see too § 377.

⁵ *AZ.* 57, 2*. *Sim.* *Mill.* 1, 3-4; *P. Kah.* 2, 15.

2. Negation of the *śdmty-fy* form.

Ex.  *ir grt fꜣty-fy sw, tmt(y)ꜣf(y) ꜣꜣ hrꜣf* now as for him who shall lose it (this boundary) and shall not fight on behalf of it.⁶

⁶ Berlin *ÄI.* i. p. 258, 19. *Sim.* *MAR.* *Abyd.* ii. 30, 37; *Urk.* iv. 1109, 4.

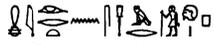
3. Negation of the *relative forms*.

Ex.  *nn st nbt tmt-n(i) ir mnw imꜣs* there was not any place in which I did not make monuments.⁷

⁷ Louvre C 15. *Sim.* *Rifeh* 7, 39; *Adm.* 8, 1; *Urk.* iv. 1074, 5.

OBS. The beginner must realize that the constructions of § 394 do not constitute negations of the verbal notion itself. What they negate is the existence of a person or thing described by the help of a participle or a relative form.

§ 398. The participles and relative forms in comparisons.—Egyptian differs from English in its tendency to focus comparison upon some specific *thing*, rather than upon an *action*, so far as this is possible. The participles and relative forms are very useful for this purpose, since they always describe somebody or something, and this may be the thing compared.

Exx. There was made a garden for me  *mi irrt n smr tpy* as is done (lit. like what is done) for a foremost Companion.¹

It (i. e. this book) has come (to an end)  *mi gmyt m ss* as it was found (lit. like what was found) in writing.²

Then that ship arrived  *mi srt-nf hnt* as he had (lit. like what he had) foretold beforehand.³

 *m-hrw wnt m-bsh* more than there was before, lit. in excess of what was before.⁴

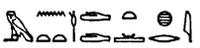
The use above illustrated overlaps with the other in which a *sdm·f* or *sdm·n·f* form is employed, see above § 170.

§ 399. **The participles in virtual indirect questions.**—The participles may be employed in Egyptian where Latin or Greek would show an indirect question.

Exx.  *n rh-i in wi r hst tn* I do not know who (lit. him who) brought me to this country.⁵

Do you know  *rdyt P n Hr hr-s* wherefore (the town) Pe was given to Horus? Lit. that given Pe to Horus on account of it.⁶

§ 400. **The participles and relative forms as predicate in relative clauses with ntt.**—The following examples are exceptional:

I cause you to know  *m ntt wddt hr-i* about that which has been commanded to me.⁷ Lit. (something) out of that which is what has been commanded to me.

I make eternity clear in your sight  *m ntt mrt-n it-i* according as my father wishes.⁸ Lit. according to that which is what my father has desired.

Ntt seems entirely superfluous in these examples. As they stand, it appears necessary to take *wddt* and *mrt·n i·ti* as directly juxtaposed (§ 125, end) predicates to *ntt*.

THE *SDMT·F* FORM

§ 401. **Its three uses.**—Under the name of the *sdmt·f* form⁹ we shall deal with a verb-form which is partly verbal and partly nominal, and the characteristic feature of which is a formative *o t* appended immediately to the verb-stem. The *sdmt·f* form has three uses: A, after *n* 'not', chiefly with the meaning 'he has (or had) not yet heard'; B, as a narrative tense (rather doubtful); C, after prepositions, ex. *r sdmt·f* 'until he has heard'. These uses will be treated separately, since it is not quite certain that the *sdmt·f* form has identical origin in all three cases.

¹ *Sin.* B 307. *Sim.* with *iry*, *BH.* i. 25, 24; *Kopt.* 8, 7. In relative form, *Siut* 1, 278, 291.

² *Sin.* B 311. *Sim.* *Sh.* S. 187.

³ *Sh.* S. 155. *Sim.* *ib.* 174; *Ikhern.* 9, 10; *Urk.* iv. 780, 9. With pass. part., *Louvre* C 11, 5; *Urk.* iv. 897, 15 (*dati*).

⁴ *Urk.* iv. 188. With rel. form, *LAC. TR.* 22, 14.

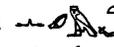
⁵ *Sin.* B 42. *Sim.* *Sh.* S. 71. With rel. form, *ib.* 46, quoted above § 382.

⁶ *AZ.* 58, 15*. *Sim.* *ib.* 57, 3*.

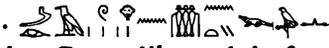
⁷ *Urk.* iv. 352.

⁸ *Urk.* iv. 350.

⁹ See *Verbum* ii. §§ 353-7.

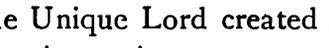
§ 402. A. The construction  *n šdmt·f*.¹—This construction is particularly common as a virtual adverb clause with the meaning ‘before he has (had)’, lit. ‘he has (had) not (yet)’

Exx.  *m grg dwi n iit·f* provide not for to-morrow before it has come.² English present perfect.

I am sorry for her children  *msw hr n Hnty n cnht·sn* who saw the face of the Crocodile-god before they lived (or had lived).³ English past tense or past perfect tense.

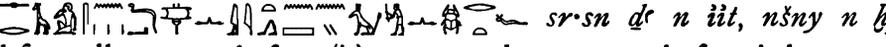
Behold, convulsions (?) occurred  *iw i m-hmt·k, n šdmt šnyt sw(i) d i n·k, n hmst·i hnc·k* when I was without thee, before the courtiers had heard that I was handing over to thee, before I had sat (enthroned) together with thee.⁴ English past perfect.

In spite of its common use illustrated above, *n šdmt·f* is not to be regarded as essentially subordinate in meaning. This seems indicated by sporadic examples after *iw*, after *išt*, and after the relative adjective *nty*, all of these being elsewhere regularly prefixed to constructions having the form of main clauses.

Exx.  *iw n mrt iit·f* now his eye had not yet been ill.⁵
I was one of those worms which the Unique Lord created  *išt n hpri 3st* (when) Isis had not yet come into existence.⁶

 *m hsw n ntt n hpri* do not rejoice over what has not (yet) happened.⁷

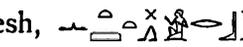
The omission of the subject seen in the last example is found elsewhere in cases where the context makes its expression superfluous.

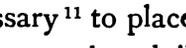
Ex.  *sr·sn d n iit, nšny n hpri·f* they could foretell a storm before (it) came, and a tempest before it happened.⁸

After a preposition, *iw n šdmt·f* becomes *wn n šdmt·f*; cf. above § 157, I.

Ex. That is Rēc's beginning to reign as king  *m wn n hpri stsw Šw* when the supports of Shu had not (yet) come into existence.⁹

Only very rarely is the temporal significance ‘not yet’, ‘before’ absent. In one case we must probably translate as a virtual clause of circumstance, not of time.

He sacked the town of Kadesh,  *n išt·i r bw hry·f* without my swerving from the place where he was.¹⁰

Under this head, too, it seems necessary¹¹ to place the phrase  *n wnt* ‘there is (was) not’, which has been discussed and illustrated in §§ 108; 109; 115; 120; 188, 2; 394. No examples seem to be forthcoming where *n wnt* means ‘before there was’, ‘there was not yet’, but this is not the only point in which *wnt* differs from other verbs.

¹ See GUNN, *Stud.* ch. 22.

² *Peas.* B 1, 183. *Sim. Leb.* 19 (*ilt·t*); *Urk.* iv. 1090, 10 (*hnnt·k*); *BH.* i. 26, 185 (*šht·f*).

³ *Leb.* 79–80.

⁴ *Mill.* 2, 5. *Sim. LAC. TR.* 78, 7 (*hpri*); *Urk.* iv. 1090, 10 (*hpri·in*); *BH.* i. 41 (*rh·t·f*); *Urk.* iv. 2, 15 (*hri·t*).

⁵ *AZ.* 58, 20*.

⁶ BUDGE, p. 167, 16. *Sim.* with *sk, Eb.* 39, 19.

⁷ *Peas.* B 1, 272. *Sim. Westc.* 5, 11.

⁸ *Sh. S.* 30–2, but 97–8 has *ilt·f*. *Sim. Leyd.* V 7; *Urk.* iv. 971, 2.

⁹ *Urk.* v. 6.

¹⁰ *Urk.* iv. 892.

¹¹ Differently, GUNN, *Stud.* ch. 19.

§ 403. Forms of the verb in the construction *n sdm.t.f.*—

In the immutable verbs the formative *t* is simply added to the stem; in the text and notes of the preceding section examples have been quoted from the *2-lit.* verbs *fh*, *rh*, *mr* and from the *3-lit.* verbs *cnh*, *hpr*, *sdm*.

The following forms are found from the mutable verbs; note that in the *3ae inf.*, *4ae inf.*, and *anom.* verbs the *sdm.t.f* form has the appearance of the infinitive.

2ae gem. Possibly *hnnt.k* 'thou hast heeded'.¹ For *wnt* see § 402.

3ae inf. Exx. *prt.i* 'I had come forth';² *tst.i* 'I swerved'.³ 'Make' shows *irt.i* 'I had made'.⁴

4ae inf. *hmst.i* 'I had sat'.⁵

anom. 'Come' has *it.f*,⁶ *it*.⁷

§ 404. The passive of *n sdm.t.f.*⁸—When the construction *n sdm.t.f* has passive meaning, the verb-form assumes the appearance of the fem. perf. pass. part.

Exx. *hpr.n.i, n myst ksw, n irt idwt* (?) I came into existence when bulls had not yet been born, and cows had not yet been made.⁹

bpr rn.f, n rd (read *rdt*) *cs, n mst šndt, n km(s)yt hmt* (?) *hr hswt.f* his name came into existence before the cedar had grown, before the acacia had been born, before the copper had been created in its mountain-deserts.¹⁰

Examples with pronominal subject are rare, ex. *mk rk s(y) hr whrt n šdyt.s* behold, it is (still) in dock, not (yet) having been removed.^{10a}

The verb-forms in question are:

3-lit. *wtt* (for *wttt*) 'had been begotten';¹¹ *sph*, doubtless corrupt for *sph.t* 'had been lassoed';¹² *km(s)yt* 'had been created'.¹³

3ae inf. *wpyt* 'had been divided';¹⁴ *msyt*,¹⁵ varr. *mst*¹⁷ 'had been born'; *irt* 'had been made'.¹⁸

anom. *rdyt* '(it) has been allowed'.¹⁹

OBS. When the verb is in its abbreviated form, the question arises as to whether the passive of *sdm.f* is not to be understood.

§ 405. Origin of the verb-form in *n sdm.t.f.*—That the *sdm.t.f* form cannot have originated in the infinitive, as was formerly supposed, seems evident from the number of examples which have been found from *2-lit.* and *3-lit.* verbs, i. e. from strong verbs with masculine infinitives. The discovery of the passive counterpart *n sdm* (§ 404) prompts the conjecture that *sdm.t.f* was

¹ *Urk.* iv. 1090, 10.
² *AZ.* 12, 87, 11.
Sim. ht, Pap. mag. Ram., unpublished.
³ *Urk.* iv. 892, 9.
⁴ *Urk.* iv. 2, 15.
⁵ *Mill.* 2, 5.
⁶ *Sh. S.* 98. *Sim. Peas.* B 1, 183. 271.
⁷ *Leyd.* V 7.

⁸ See *Rev. ég.* n. s. ii. 50-1.

⁹ *LAC. TR.* 19, 60-1. *Sim. id.* 80, 15; *Pap. mag. Ram.*, unpubl.

¹⁰ *Louiya Pl.* 22.
^{10a} *Coffins.* M 3C, 137. *Sim. G1T*, 129, cf. *Pyr.* 779.

¹¹ *Pap. mag. Ram.*, unpublished.

¹² *Ann.* 5, 234.
¹³ *Louiya Pl.* 22.

¹⁴ *LAC. TR.* 80, 15. *Sim. šdyt*, above, n. 10a.

¹⁵ *LAC. TR.* 19, 60.
¹⁶ *Pap. mag. Ram.*, unpublished.

¹⁷ *Louiya Pl.* 22. *Sim. Ann.* 5, 234.

¹⁸ *LAC. TR.* 19, 61; 80, 15; *D. el B.* 116, 4th hour.

¹⁹ *AZ.* 59, 5, top, in the autographed pages.

§ 406. B. The narrative *šdmt-f* form.—Whereas the *šdmt-f* form after the negative *n* is a well-authenticated and clearly differentiated verb-form, such is not the case with that *šdmt-f* form which occasionally takes the place of *šdm-n-f* in narrative. Only one example has been quoted from an immutable verb, namely *sškt* in

¹ *Sin.* B 23-5.

² MÖLLER, *Hier. Pal.* i. no. 243, followed by ALLEN and GUNN.

³ *Sin.* B 5; R 45.

⁴ *Urk.* iv. 1074, 10.

⁵ *Sin.* B 283.

⁶ *Sin.* B 86, 107.

⁷ *Sin.* R 28; B 15.

⁸ *Sh. S.* 166; *Sin.* B 4.

⁹ *Sh. S.* 54.

¹⁰ *Sin.* B 23.

¹¹ *Sin.* B 109; Louvre C 12, 3; *Sinai* 90, 5.

 *tst-i ib-i, sškt-i hrw-i, šdm-n-i hrw nmi n mnmnt* (when) I had lifted up my heart and collected my members, I heard the sound of the lowing of herds.¹

The reading *sškt* has been doubted on palaeographical grounds,² but seems probable. In all other examples that have been quoted, however, the supposed narrative *šdmt-f* form might well be the infinitive; the verbs in question are  *irt-i*,³  *wpt*,⁴  *prt-i*,⁵  *rdit-f*⁶ and  *rdit-i*,⁷ var.  *rdit(i)*,⁸  *šdt-i*,⁹  *tst-i*,¹⁰ besides  *iwt*,¹¹ which might be *šdm-f* form as well as infinitive; see below § 447. That the infinitive can be employed in virtual narrative seems proved by the examples quoted in § 306, 2, in some of which forms in *t* from *zæ inf.* or *anom.* verbs alternate with forms without *t* from *z-lit.* verbs. Nevertheless, when forms in *t* are in close association with *šdm-n-f* forms, it is legitimate to question whether we have not to do with affirmative examples of *šdmt-f* in narrative.

Note that even in texts where the suffix 1st sing.  *i* is ordinarily written, this is omitted if the reflexive dependent pronoun  *wi* follows. Ex.  *rdit(i) wi* 'I placed myself'.¹² Cf. below § 412.

In a few passages besides that quoted above the supposed *šdmt-f* form either must or may be translated as a virtual clause of time.

Exx.  *šdt-i dt, ššpr-n-i ht* (when) I had taken a fire-stick, I created fire.¹³

 *špr-n, rdit(i) wi hr ht-i r dws n-f ntr, ht-n dd-n-f ni* it happened, (when) I had placed myself on my belly to thank him, thereupon he said to me.¹⁴

Occasionally, however, it seems possible or necessary to render as a main clause.

Ex.  *irt-i šmt m hntyt* I made a departure southward.¹⁵

§ 407. C. The *šdmt-f* form after prepositions.—This, at all events, is a genuine use of the *šdmt-f* form, since examples are found from various immutable verbs where no alternative explanation seems possible. A doubt occurs, however, in the *zæ inf.* and *anom.*, where the verb-form is indistinguishable from the infinitive. Nor is it altogether certain that the *šdmt-f* as used in this construction is identical with the *šdmt-f* of the negative *n šdmt-f*

¹² *Sh. S.* 166. *Sim. Sin.* B 4-5, but this MS. often omits the suffix 1st sing.

¹³ *Sh. S.* 54-5. *Sim. Sin.* B 15 (= *rdt-n-i* R 41); prob. also, *ib.* B 283.

¹⁴ *Sh. S.* 166-7.

¹⁵ *Sin.* B 5-6. *Sim. ib.* B 4; R 45; B 86, 107.

(§§ 402-5), since here no passive examples like those of § 404 can be quoted to prove the participial origin. There is, however, considerable likelihood that the *šdmt.f* form is identical in all its uses.

The problem is to discern any difference between the construction prep. + *šdmt.f* form and the constructions prep. + *šdm.f* (§ 155) or *šdm.n.f* (§ 156) form. In all certain examples the time of the action appears to be *relatively past*, i.e. anterior to the time of the main verb, agreeing with the origin proposed for the *šdmt.f* form in § 405. It seems by no means unlikely that this common employment after prepositions is the reason for the comparative rarity of the *šdm.n.f* form in this use.

1. Quite certain examples, i.e. examples from immutable verbs, have been found only with the prepositions \ominus *r* 'until' and \square *dr* 'since', 'from the moment that', but also 'before', 'until'.⁰

Exx. A torch shall be lighted for thee in the night \ominus *wbnt šw hr šnbt.k* until the sun has arisen over thy breast.¹ The main verb refers to the future.

m mdw n.f r išt.f do not speak to him until he has invited.² The main verb is a command.

Brewing was done in my presence \ominus *r pht.i dmi n 'Itw* until I reached (or had reached) the town of Itu.³ In past narrative.

iw.i m ts pn hr wd.f dr hprt mini tp I have been (lit. am or was) in this land under his command until death overtook him, lit. happened upon his hands.⁴

2. The use after *m* 'when', *m-ht* 'after', *hft* 'when' and *mi* 'like', 'according as' is more doubtful, since instances are forthcoming only from *zae inf.* and *anom.* verbs. There is nothing to prevent such instances being interpreted as infinitives (see §§ 301. 304), though again there is no positive evidence in favour of this view. The analogy of *r* and *dr* favours a provisional classification under the heading of the *šdmt.f* form.

Exx. *šms.n.(i) sw* but when his son (had) gone down into his place I served him.⁵

I filled his temple when My Majesty came on the first occasion of victory *m rdit.f n.i hswt nb nt Dshy* when he gave (or had given) me all the lands of Djahi.⁶

His Majesty commanded to dig this canal, *m-ht gmt.f sw dbrw m inrw* after he had found it blocked with stones.⁷

My Majesty established a feast *hft it hm.i m wdyt* when My Majesty returned from the first campaign of victory.⁸

⁰ See JUNKER, *Gtza III*, 93.

¹ *Urk.* iv. 117, 4; 148, 14; 499, 10. *Sim. Sh. S.* 118 (*kmt.k*); *P. Kah.* 5, 25. 29 (*snbt.s*); *Stut.* 1, 278. 308 (*pht.sn*). In present time, LAC. *TR.* 21, 33 (*hst.k*); *AZ.* 64, 113 (*hprt*).

² *Pt.* 126. *Sim. ib.* 87 (*wnt*), qu. § 215; 453 (*sdmt.k*). In a wish, possibly *Westc.* 11, 16 (*twt.n*).

³ *Sim.* B 247. *Sim. Ann.* 37, Pl. II, 25 (*hprt*); also possibly *PSBA.* 18, 202, 9 (*twt*).

⁴ *Urk.* iv. 405. *Sim.* from *zae inf.* verbs, 'since', *AZ.* 47, 92, 3 (*pht*); *Urk.* iv. 386, 2 (*hst.i*); 1073, 10 (*pht*); 'before', BUDGE, 208, 1 (*dht.k*).

⁵ *Brit. Mus.* 614, 12. *Sim. BH.* i. 25, 36 (*ht*); *Urk.* iv. 89, 8 (*twt.f*).

⁶ *Urk.* iv. 767. *Sim. ib.* 591, 12 (*rdit.f*).

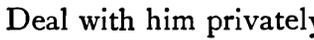
⁷ *Urk.* iv. 814=90, 2. *Sim. ib.* 751, 2 (*gmt*); 745, 12 (*ht*).

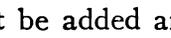
⁸ *Urk.* iv. 740. *Sim. ib.* 698, 16; 741, 5; 767, 3 (*ht*).

The hands of Isis are over this child  *mi rdit-s*
wy·sy hr s:s Hr even as she placed her hands over her son Horus.¹

 *ih ditw ni mst mi irt-i sy* therefore justice shall be given to me, according as I have done it.²

§ 408. Negation of the *sdmt-f* form after prepositions.—An example of the negative verb *tm* in the *sdmt-f* form can be quoted.

Deal with him privately  *r tmt-k mu hrt-f* until thou art not troubled about his condition.³

§ 409. Forms of the *sdmt-f* form after prepositions.—In the text or notes of the last two sections examples have been quoted from the following immutable verbs: *ph*, *km*, *tm* (2-lit); *is*, *wbn*, *hpr*, *snb*, *sdm* (3-lit). To these must be added an example of *dd* written  *r ddti-f* 'until he has said';⁴ the writing of *ti* for *t* in a MS. of Dyn. XVIII is of importance for the view of the perfective relative form adopted above § 387, 2.

In the case of some mutable verbs there arises the possibility, as we have seen, that the supposed *sdmt-f* form might be the infinitive. The following exx. will suffice to illustrate the various verbal classes; for further details see the notes of § 407. The preposition is added in brackets after each form quoted.

2ae gem.  *wnt* 'has been' (*r*).⁵

3ae inf.  *prt-i* 'I went forth' (*dr*);⁶  *gmt-f* 'he had found' (*m-ht*);⁷
 *irt-i* 'I have done' (*mi*).⁸

caus. 2-lit.  *smnt-s* 'she established' (*mi*).⁹

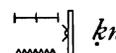
anom. 'Give' has  *rdit-f* (*m, mi*)¹⁰ and  *dit-f* (*mi*).¹¹ From 'come' there are both  *it* (*m, m-ht, hft*)¹² and  *iw* (*r, m*);¹³ but the latter might be either infinitive or *sdmf*, see § 448.

VOCABULARY

 *mi* mix, compound, *hr* with.

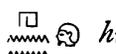
 *ski* destroy; empty out.

 abbrev.  *wt* bandage, bind.

 *kn* complete, be complete.

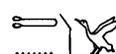
 *wd* proceed.

 *gfn* rebuff; *gfnw* rebuff (n.)

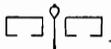
 *hnn* assent to; attend to.

 *tkk* attack.

 *hr* fall; caus. *spr* overthrow.

 *tni* distinguish.

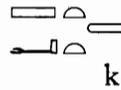
 *iyt* mishap, harm.

 *pr-hd* treasury (lit. white house).

 *msyt* supper, evening meal.

 *mstꜣ* a liquid of some sort.

 *šꜥd* sailor, traveller.

 *štt* bread or cake of some kind.

 *šwꜣw* poor man.

 *ḫꜣꜣw* coffin.

 *Fnyw* Syrians; hence 'Phoenicians', Gk. Φοίνικες.¹

¹ *Festschrift für F. Hommel*, Leipzig, 1917-8, i. 305-32.

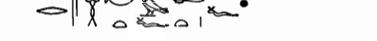
EXERCISE XXVII

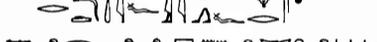
(a) Reading lesson; extract from the book of precepts purporting to have been written by the vizier Ptahhotpe in the reign of Asosi (Dyn. V):¹







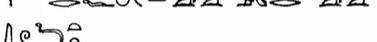














ir wnn·k (§ 150) *m sprw n·f*,
hr (§ 40, 2) *sdm·k n dd* (§ 511, 4) *sprw*.
m (§ 340) *gfn sw*,
r skt·f ḫt·f,
r ddt(i)·f (§ 409) *ūt·n·f ḫꜣꜣ·s*.
mr sprw hnn (§ 303) *ṯsw·f*,
r ḫꜣ·t(w) ūt·n·f ḫꜣꜣ·s.
ḫꜣ sw im r sprw nb.
ir irr gfnw m sprw,
iw dd·tw (§ 462),
iw·f tr r m (§ 495) *ir·f* (§ 463) *st?*

¹ Pt. 264-74, with some omissions.

² The manuscript, dating from the Eighteenth Dynasty, divides off connected groups of words by means of red 'verse-points', so called because they are commonest in poetical texts.

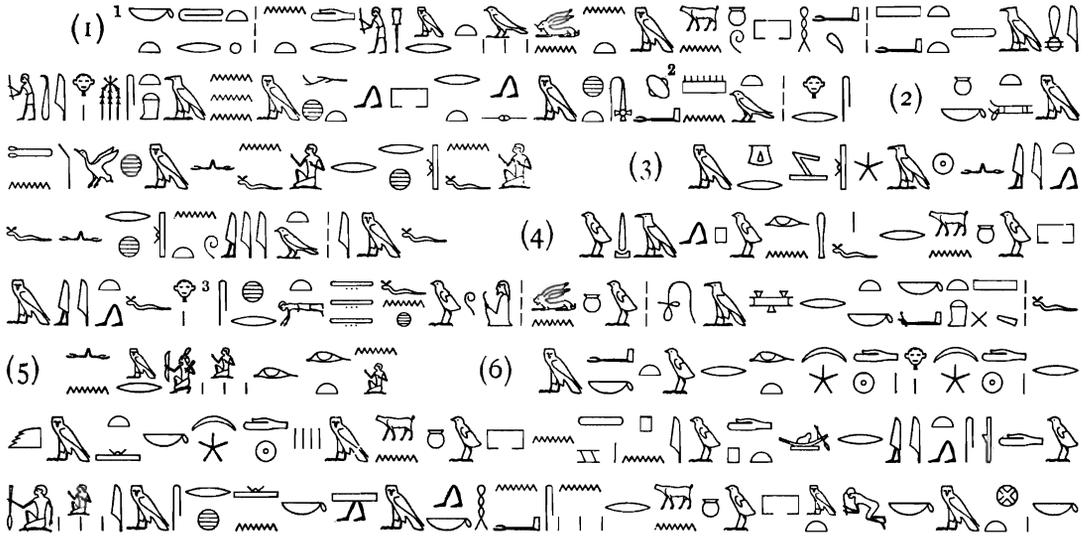
³ This sign is cancelled in red.

'If thou art one to whom petition is made, listen quietly to what the petitioner says (lit. let thy hearing to the speech of the petitioner be quiet). Rebuff him not until he has poured out his heart (lit. body), until he has said that for which he came. A petitioner had rather (lit. likes) that his words should be attended to than that (the thing) for which he came should be accomplished; he rejoices thereat more than any (other) petitioner. As for one who deals (lit. makes) a rebuff to (lit. with) a petitioner, people say, To what purpose, pray, does he do it?'

Exerc. XXVII

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

(b) Translate into English :



¹ Prescription from a medical papyrus.

² Passive *šdm.f*, § 422, 2.

³ § 165, 10.

(c) Write in hieroglyphs :

- (1) She whom he had never seen is (now) possessor (fem.) of his property. He who had not made for himself a coffin is (now) possessor of a treasury. (2) A departure was made from this place at time of supper. (3) All this happened by my hand (*r*) (even) as he had commanded. (4) There is no poor man for whom the like has been done. (5) Thou art Atum who came into existence by himself, before the plans of the gods had been made. (6) Beware lest thou say, I do not know why this has been done (*give two alternative renderings of this sentence*). (7) (That) happened to (*r*) which no thought (*ib*) had been given. (8) They did it before order (*wđt-mdw*) was given (lit. made) to them.

LESSON XXVIII

THE SUFFIX CONJUGATION

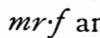
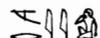
§ 410. Under the name of **suffix conjugation** are to be understood those really verbal or 'narrative' (§ 297, 3) verb-forms, like the *šdm.f* and *šdm.n.f* forms, in which the subject, if pronominal, is denoted by a suffix-pronoun following the verb-stem and whatever flexional elements may be added to the verb-stem. As such, the suffix conjugation is opposed (1) to the 'old perfective' (Lesson XXII), an originally narrative verb-form akin to the perfect of the Semitic languages, (2) to the adjectival verb-forms of the same type as the suffix conjugation, i. e. the 'relative forms' of §§ 380 foll., and (3) to the partly nominal, partly verbal *šđmt.f* form studied in the last Lesson (§§ 401-9).

§ 411. **The origin of the *šdm·f* and *šdm·n·f* forms.**—It will pave the way for the account to be given of the suffix conjugation if the origin of its two commonest varieties be discussed by way of preface.

¹ ERMAN in *AZ.* 39, 123; LEXA in *Philologica*, ii. 25-53. So too LEF. *Gr.* § 242; POL. *Ét.* 92 hesitatingly.

1. As regards the *šdm·f* form, an often held theory¹ supposes this to be ultimately a sentence composed of active participle + pronominal or nominal subject; the whole would thus mean 'he is (or was) one hearing'. To this theory there are serious objections. We have already seen that 'he is one hearing' can be expressed in Egyptian either as *ntf šdm* (§ 373) or else as *šdm šw* (§ 374); it seems gratuitous to postulate a third method. The proposal is to consider *šdm·f* as a sentence of the same type as *šdm šw*, it being conjectured that the suffix-pronouns are merely worn-down dependent pronouns. This view of the suffix-pronouns may indeed be true in the last resort, but the differentiation of function between dependent pronouns and suffixes probably lies much farther back than the origin of the suffix conjugation, if this, as is supposed with great probability, supplanted an earlier kind of conjugation of which the old perfective is the last survival.

Much more serious, however, is the objection arising from the comparison of the ordinary narrative *šdm·f* and *šdm·n·f* forms with the corresponding relative forms. Since the discovery of the perfective, i.e. non-geminating, relative form it has become possible to construct a most striking table of parallelisms.

RELATIVE FORMS	NARRATIVE FORMS
 <i>mrr(w)·f</i> , imperfective (§ 387, 1)	 <i>mrr·f</i>
 <i>mr·f</i> and  <i>mry·f</i> , perfective (§ 387, 2)	 <i>mr·f</i> , also  <i>mry·f</i>
 <i>mr(w)·n·f</i> ² (§ 387, 3)	 <i>mr·n·f</i> ³

² In this ed. called the *šdm·n·f* relative form.

³ This form has largely, but not completely, replaced *mr·f* in past narrative, see §§ 414, 1; 450, 1.

In face of these parallelisms the interdependence of the narrative and the relative forms seems indisputable; the two series coincide so closely at the end of their development that to assume a distinct origin for each is paradoxical. But the development of the relative forms out of the passive participles can now be traced in some detail; see above § 386. The conclusion seems inevitable: *the narrative šdm·f and šdm·n·f forms must likewise be derived from the passive participles.* Only on this theory can the use of the suffix-pronoun in the *šdm·f* form be explained; it is a direct genitive such as often serves to express the semantic subject after the passive participles (§ 379, 2); *šdm·f* thus signifies 'heard of him'.⁴ We saw (§ 386) that the passive participles, as extended by the addition of a semantic subject and object and a phrase containing the resumptive pronoun, must at a given moment have been construed *actively*, not *passively*. If this be granted, no great difficulty should be felt in supposing that at the same moment two separate kinds of verb-form began gradually to be

⁴ See below the Add.

differentiated out of the passive participles, (a) the ordinary narrative *šdm·f* and *šdm·n·f*, in which the gender-endings were suppressed,⁰ and (b) the relative *šdm(w)·f* and *šdm(w)·n·f* forms, in which the gender-endings were retained.

⁰ Cf. the adj. as predicate contrasted with adj. as epithet, above, § 48. So too SETHE, *AZ.* 54, 102, though only in reference to *šdm·n·f*.

The hypothesis here rejected assumes that the narrative *šdm·f* form, both in its geminating form, ex.  *mrr·f*, and in its non-geminating form, ex.  *mr(y)·f*, is derived from the *imperfective* active participle, the difference between the two varieties being attributed merely to emphatic or non-emphatic utterance. This view, which reduces the distinction between geminating and non-geminating *šdm·f* to the level of the distinction between English 'sayeth' and 'saith' or between German *gehest* and *gehst*, seriously underrates the difference in their meanings and syntactic uses. We shall find on closer study that, while the narrative *mrr·f* is definitely imperfective in meaning, the narrative *mr·f* and *mr(y)·f* has partly past and partly prospective signification—the latter, for example, after *ih* (§ 450, 5, a), after *h3* (§ 450, 5, b), and after verbs like *rdi* (§ 452, 1). This agrees well with our view that the perfective relative form originated in the perfective passive participle (§ 387, 2), of which it exemplifies at least two of the three uses (§§ 369, 1. 3; 389, 2).

As a last argument in favour of the origin of the ordinary narrative *šdm·f* in a passive participle, one may point to its parallelism with the narrative *šdm·n·f* form. For the latter no other explanation has been advanced than that it originated in a passive participle followed by a dative, since it is no explanation to say that the *n* is a formative element added to an active participle. But if the *šdm·n·f* originated in a passive participle, why not also the *šdm·f* form?

2. The *šdm·n·f* form. We have repeatedly referred to Sethe's view¹ that this had its origin in a passive participle followed by a dative; see above §§ 3; 67; 386, 2; 387, 3. Our own hypothesis that the developed use of the passive participle + dative led to the simultaneous evolution of (a) the relative *šdmw·n·f* and (b) the narrative *šdm·n·f* (see above) is only an elaboration of that view. It is significant that in the relative form *šdmw·n·f* the participial and gender endings *-w* and *-t* precede the element *n*; hence it seems likely that *n* is no part of the underlying participle. Analogies both in Semitic (§ 3) and in the Indo-European languages speak for the origin of the ending *·n·f* in the dative.² If *šdm·n·f* means properly 'heard (is) to him', then the resemblance to French *il a fait* and German *er hat getan* is obviously very close and illuminating, the more so since English 'he has' (*il a, er hat*) is often expressed in Egyptian by *n·f* 'to him' (§ 114, 1). Compare also *faciendum est mihi* in Latin. But Egyptian also shares with French and German another mode of expression involving the dative of possession; as we have seen (§ 141), *nfr n·f* is opposed to *nfr sw* as *il a froid* to *il est froid* or *ihm ist kalt* to *er ist kalt*. Apparently

¹ *AZ.* 47, 140; 54, 98.

² See § 307 for rare exx. of a dative designating the semantic subject after the infinitive.

the particular notion which is conveyed by the combination of an adjective or participle with a possessive phrase is *the fortuitous or incidental character of an occurrence*. There is nothing about this combination which definitely demands reference to past time, and the use of the *šdm.n.f* form after the negative word $\neg n$ 'not' (§ 418), as well as the affirmative use to express immediate present time (§ 414, 5), shows that, as with all other Egyptian verb-forms, the tendency to restrict its application to one particular time-position was secondary. The primary function of the *šdm.n.f* form was thus probably to present the verbal action as an *incident*, as something *happening* or *occurring* to someone, irrespective of time-position.

The origin of the other forms of the suffix conjugation will be discussed as occasion arises. They are obviously all of participial origin, and reason will be found for thinking that the participle in question was in every case a passive one.

THE *ŠDM.N.F* FORM¹

§ 412. **Endings, etc.**—Observe that, even in texts which habitually write the suffix 𓄏 *i* of the 1st sing., this is apt to be omitted before the reflexive dependent pronoun 𓄏𓄏 *wi*. Ex. 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *rdi.n.(i) wi* 'I placed myself'.² For a like omission elsewhere, see § 406.

Impersonal uses of the *šdm.n.f* form are not rare; note especially 𓄏𓄏𓄏 *hpr.n* 'it happened';³ also 𓄏𓄏𓄏 *hcr.n* 'thereupon', lit. 'there arose', when the passive *šdm.f* follows (below § 476).

The passive in *tw* is not very common, since the passive *šdm.f* form corresponds to active *šdm.n.f* in various uses; see below § 422. Not infrequently *tw* serves as impersonal subject: exx. 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *nis.n.tw* 'one called';⁴ 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *hcr.n.tw* 'no one stands'.⁵

Examples where the formative *n* precedes the determinative are rare, and may be considered faulty: exx. 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *hcr.n* 'arose';⁶ 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *wd.n* 'commanded'.⁷

OBS. For the elliptical omission, in a sequence of *šdm.n.f* forms, not only of the suffix subject, but also of the formative *n*, see below § 487.

§ 413. **Forms from the mutable verbs.**

2ae gem. A few geminating forms are known, ex. 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *kbb.n* 'does (not) grow cool'.⁸ 'See' has 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *mn.f*.⁹ 'Exist' has a form 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *wn.(i)*¹⁰ 'I was' which might possibly stand for *wn.n.i*, since it is parallel to *mn.(i)* 'I saw'; cf., however, above § 387, 3 and Add. to the present paragraph; there is often a doubt whether 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 is to be taken as *šdm.n.f* or as geminating *šdm.f* (§§ 120, end; 326).

3ae inf. Exx. 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *tn.f* 'he took';¹¹ 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *gm.n* 'found'.¹² 'Make' has 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *ir.n.f*,¹³ only very exceptionally 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 .¹⁴ 'Seize' shows 𓄏𓄏𓄏𓄏 *it.n.f*.¹⁵

¹ See *Verbum*, ii. §§ 359-89.

² *Sh. S.* 156, 161. Sim. *ib.* 53; *Sim. B* 200; *LAC. TR.* 3, 34, 36; *Urk.* iv. 158, 16; 1080, 16; 1083, 2.

³ *Hamm.* 113, 14. In exx. like *P. Pet.* 1116 B, 1; *Sh. S.* 130; *Urk.* iv. 648, 4 a noun clause serves as subject, see p. 142, n. 4.

⁴ *Sim.* R 24.

⁵ *Sim.* B 55.

⁶ *BH.* i. 8, 9-10.

⁷ *Hamm.* 113, 10. Sim. Louvre C1, vert.

⁸ *P. Pet.* 1116 A, 68. Sim. *tkk.n.* *ib.* 33; *šmm.n.f.* *Urk.* iv. 17, 8, *rnn.n.i.* *ib.* 367, 12.

⁹ *Sim.* B 108; *Leb.* 71; passive, *Urk.* v. 61, 17; 62, 2.

¹⁰ *JEA.* 4, Pl. 9, 2, qu. § 414, 1, end. Cf. too *tw wn.sn.* *Eleph.* 25, qu § 468, 2.

¹¹ *Peas.* B1, 22.

¹² *Sim.* R 19.

¹³ *BH.* i. 25, 4.

¹⁴ Cairo 20011. 20016.

¹⁵ *Sim.* B 46-7.

4ae inf. Exx. *m(i)ni·nf* 'he attached';¹ *m(w)dw·n* 'spoke'.²
caus. 2ae gem. *škbb·n* 'cooled'.³
anom. 'Give' has *rdi·nf*,⁴ *rdi·ni*⁵ and, rather less commonly, ,⁶ *di·nf*. The writing *dy·ni*⁸ is quite abnormal; is found varying with .

'Come' has forms from both stems: ,¹⁰ ,¹¹ *i·n* are common types; *iw·n·n*¹³ and *iw·ni*¹⁴ are less common.

'Bring' writes normally for *in·nf*,¹⁵ but is by no means rare.¹⁶

The absence of gemination in the *3ae inf.* and *anom.* agrees well with the theory (§ 411, 2) that the *šdm·nf* form originated in the perf. pass. part. Its presence in some forms of the *2ae gem.* is just possibly to be attributed to the former existence in this class of reduplicating perf. pass. participles such as we found for the *2-lit.* verbs, § 360.^{16a} The suppression of the participial ending is no more than we should expect to find before the originally prepositional formative *n*, see above §§ 361; 379, 3.

§ 414. Affirmative uses of the *šdm·n·f* form.—We have seen that the primitive function of the *šdm·nf* form was to present the verbal action as an *incident* happening to someone, irrespective of time-position (§ 411, 2, end). Nevertheless, in most affirmative uses it is used solely in reference to events lying in the *past*.

1. It is the usual form in *past narrative*, where it may be rendered, according as the case demands, either (a) by the English present perfect, or (b) by the English past tense.

Exx. (a) *dd·ni m mst* I have spoken in truth.¹⁷

ph·n·k nn hr m how hast thou come to this pass? Lit. on account of what hast thou reached this?¹⁸

i·ni hr·tn sd·i pšw·tn I have come to you in order that I may break your water-pots.¹⁹

(b) *rdi·nf ni mw* he gave me water.²⁰

šd·n·t(w)·f ni it was read aloud to me.²¹

Note carefully that the corresponding negation is *n šdm·f*, not *n šdm·nf*; see §§ 105, 1; 455, 1.

As already noted, the passive *šdm·n·tw·f* is rather rare (§ 412), the passive *šdm·f* form often taking its place (§ 422, 1). In narrative of the 1st pers. the old perfective is frequently the passive counterpart of the active *šdm·nf* (§ 312, 2).²²

The simple *šdm·nf* form is the staple of most past narrative, but at the beginning of paragraphs it was often felt to need reinforcing. Hence the compound tenses *iw šdm·nf* (§ 68) and *hr·n šdm·nf* (§ 478), to which we shall return later.

¹ *Sim.* B 78.
² *T. Carn.* 2.
³ *LAC. TR.* 37, 13.
⁴ *Sim.* B 78.
⁵ *Siut* 1, 275.
⁶ *BH.* i. 25, 77.
⁷ *Siut* 5, 22.
⁸ *LAC. TR.* 14, 4.
⁹ *LAC. TR.* 66, 1-3.
¹⁰ *Siut* 3, 13.
¹¹ *LAC. TR.* 8, 2.
¹² *LAC. TR.* 4, 5.
¹³ *Urk.* iv. 566, 10. *Sim. Paheri* 1.
¹⁴ *Leyd.* V 3, 5.
¹⁵ *Westc.* 6, 10. 12.
¹⁶ With one *n*, *Sim.* B 30. 103; *Sh. S.* 114; *BH.* i. 25, 71.
^{16a} For another possibility with regard to *škbb* see below p. 343.

¹⁷ *Sinai* 53. *Sim. ib.* 90, 5. 11; *Sim.* B 46-7; *Urk.* iv. 649, 8.
¹⁸ *Sim.* B 34. *Sim.* in a question, *Urk.* v. 160, 8. 9.
¹⁹ *LAC. TR.* 10, 7. *Sim.* with following clause of purpose, *ib.* 32, 2; *Urk.* iv. 614, 15-6.
²⁰ *Sim.* B 27. *Sim. Peas.* B 1, 34; *Sh. S.* 41; *BH.* i. 25, 4; *Hamm.* 113, 14; *Urk.* iv. 38, 14; 151, 1; 649, 14.
²¹ *Sim.* B 200. *Sim. Leyd.* V 4, 5; *Eb.* 75, 12.
²² Exx. *Urk.* iv. 55. 160. 530. 1073. 1208.

We pass now to the use after the non-enclitic particles. After *mk*, as already seen (§ 234), the *šdm.n.f* form corresponds to the English *present perfect*.

Ex. *mk hsb.wi hr hn.k n imy-r pr* behold, I have written (lit. sent) commending thee to the steward.¹

After *ist* (§ 231) and *isk* (§ 230) the *šdm.n.f* form describes a situation or circumstance occurring in the past.

Ex. *ist gm.n hm.f r-pr pn m dbt* now His Majesty found (or had found) this sanctuary in brick.² There follows: His Majesty commanded to make this temple of hard stone.

Examples where such sentences with *ist* are best translated as clauses of time have been quoted in § 212. So too after *ti*, ib.

The *šdm.n.f* form has likewise past meaning after a nominal subject in anticipatory emphasis (§ 148, I).

Ex. *wgg is.n.f wi* infirmity has overtaken me.³

In conclusion, mention must be made of the rare cases where *wn.i* means 'I was' in past narrative.

Ex. *wn.i m bisw, ms.n.i sw* I have been in the mine-country, I have seen it.⁴

The parallelism of *wn.i* here to an indubitable *šdm.n.f* form might seem to suggest that it stands for *wn.n.i*, but see Add. to § 413.

2. Not infrequently the *šdm.n.f* form serves to express *relative past* time, i. e. time which is past relatively to the time of the adjacent context.

Exx. *nhs Wsir hr st.f, ip.n.f dt.f* Osiris awakes upon his throne, (after) he has recovered his senses, lit. counted his body.⁵ Note the English present perfect.

ti sw hm iy.f, in.n.f skr-enhw and now he was returning, and had brought prisoners.⁶ Note the English past perfect.

prt pw ir.n nn ntrw, sms.n.sn Rd.ddt these gods went forth, (after) they had delivered Redjedet.⁷ Engl. past perfect.

dd.n.f nn, rh.n.f kd.i, sdm.n.f šsr.i he said this, (because) he knew my character, he had heard of my prudence.⁸ Engl. past perfect.

In most cases of the kind the *šdm.n.f* form is best translated as a virtual subordinate clause.⁹ It is this same relative past time which the *šdm.n.f* form expresses in all subordinate clauses where it occurs affirmatively, and there it is contrasted with the *šdm.f* form, which expresses relative present or future time. The last example shows, however, that *šdm.n.f* may have relative past time even when the surrounding narrative tenses involve the *šdm.n.f* form itself. Here again the corresponding negation is *n šdm.f*, see below § 455, I.

¹ P. Kah. 31, 19. Other exx., p. 179, n. I.

² Urk. iv. 879. Sim. ib. 28, II; 834, 14; MAR. Abyd. ii. 30, 39; Berl. AL. i. p. 258, 20. With *isk*, Eb. I, 19; BUDGE, p. 291, 4. 6.

³ Sin. B168-9. Sim. after *mk*, Sh. S. 113-4, qu. § 148, 1. To be rendered as Engl. past, Sin. B 142-3, 185; Bersh. i. 14, 5. After *ink pw*, etc., see § 190.

⁴ JEA. 4, Pl. 9, 2. Sim. Urk. v. 21, parallel to *in.i*; AZ. 47, Pl. 1, 3.

⁵ LAC. TR. 12, 7. Sim. ib. 12, I. 4. 13; Leb. 141, qu. § 67; Eb. 105, 9-10. 17; 106, 18; Urk. iv. 613, 9; 1090, 14.

⁶ Sin. R 15.

⁷ Westc. 11, 3-4. Sim. Peas. R 7. After narrative inf., Urk. iv. 5, 14; after *hc.n* + noun + old perf., ib. 6, 12.

⁸ Sin. B 32-3; Sim. ib. 107. Of time, after *šdm.n.f*, Urk. iv. 814, 16, qu. Exerc. XX VIII, (a).

⁹ As main clause, after *ist(rf)*, Sin. R 11.

3. After 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *h3* 'would that!' (§ 238) and after 𓂏 *ir* 'if' (§ 151) the *šdm·n·f* form is used in reference to unfulfilled action, 'would that' or 'if he had heard'. Examples have already been quoted. The negation after *h3* is *n šdm·f*, §§ 238, 455, 1; after *ir* it would doubtless be *tm·nf šdm(w)*, §§ 151; 347, 6.

4. Some actions necessarily involve resultant states, and languages are apt to differ with regard to the angle from which such verbal notions are viewed. In the case of verbs of motion, English uses 'I have come' and 'I am come' with hardly any perceptible difference. Egyptian, on the contrary, seems to have felt a distinction between the old perfective as in 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *ii·kwi* 'I returned' ¹ (§ 312, 3) or in 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *mk wi iy·kwi* 'behold, I am come' ² (§ 324) and the *šdm·n·f* form as in 𓂏𓂏 *i·n·i* (above 1). The latter is certainly preferred when any stress is laid on the movement as an action performed by someone; such a stress occurs, for example, when words indicating the purpose of the movement are added.

¹ BH. i. 8, 15.

² Westc. 8, 12.

Ex. 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *ii·n·i 3 r nis r·k* I have come hither to summon thee.³

³ Westc. 7, 20. Sim. with clause of purpose, above p. 329, n. 19. See, however, Westc. 3, 7, where a phrase expressing purpose, follows *mk wi iy·kwi*.

The difference, then, with verbs of motion is that the *šdm·n·f* form emphasizes the fact of the movement, while the old perfective merely calls attention to the result (§ 320).

Still more conspicuously, Egyptian chooses to look upon 'knowing' as 'having learned', and 'remembering' as 'having recollected'. Hence the verbs 𓂏𓂏 *rb* 'learn', 'know' and 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *sh3* 'recollect', 'remember' sometimes appear in the *šdm·n·f* form even where they must be translated by English present tenses.

⁴ *Siut* 1, 280. 310. Sim. *Ann.* 5, 234, 22; *Urk.* iv. 350, 16; 353, 12.

⁵ *Eb.* 2, 3. Sim. *Harh.* 412; *Urk.* iv. 27, 14.

Exx. 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *mtn rb·n·tn* behold, ye know.⁴

𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *in iw trw sh3·n·k* dost thou remember? ⁵

A similar use of *rb* has been noted in connection with the old perfective (§ 320, end) and the *šdmw·n·f* relative form (§ 389, 3); under the latter head some other like employments have been noticed. It will be seen below (§ 455, 1, end) that here again *n šdm·f* corresponds as negation to the affirmative *šdm·n·f*.

5. On a different footing is the common use of the *šdm·n·f* form in ritual texts and scenes to express an action *simultaneously spoken of and performed*.⁶

⁶ See GUNN, *Stud.* ch. 7.

⁷ *D. el B.* 63. Sim. *Urk.* iv. 250, 15 (*š3·n·i*); *Th. T. S.* i. 17 (*w3·n·i*).

⁸ *MAR. Karn.* 23. Sim. *D. el B.* 128.

⁹ *D. el B.* 60.

¹⁰ *MAR. Karn.* 18; *D. el B.* 128. So too *w3·n·i* (*i*) *n·k*, *Th. T. S.* i. 17.

Exx. 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *swb·n·(i) tn m mw ipn* I purify thee with this water.⁷

A god is depicted sprinkling water over the queen and speaking these words.

𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *d3·n·(i) n·k trw nb* I give to thee all lands. Words spoken by the god Dedwen while leading prisoners to the king.⁸

This employment is so invariable as to justify us in regarding writings like 𓂏𓂏𓂏 ,⁹ 𓂏𓂏𓂏 ¹⁰ as short writings for *smn·n·(i) n·t* 'I record for thee', *in·n·(i) n·k* 'I bring to thee' respectively.

In this usage there seems no notion of past time, so that the *šdm.n.f* form here appears to retain its primitive force of stressing the merely occurrent; such a translation as 'herewith I give to thee' renders the sense closely. Note that this employment is borrowed from Old Kingdom temple scenes, and has not been found in contexts of later origin.

§ 415. The *šdm.n.f* form in noun clauses.—In all affirmative subordinate clauses, the *šdm.n.f* form has *relative past* meaning. This has already often been pointed out, and may be verified, so far as virtual noun clauses are concerned, in the rare cases where *šdm.n.f* serves as object of a verb (§ 185) or follows the genitival adjective *ny* (§ 192).

§ 416. The *šdm.n.f* form in relative clauses.—An example in a virtual relative clause with undefined antecedent is quoted § 196, 2, and another after *nty* in § 201. In both cases the corresponding negation was seen to be *n šdm.f*. For the *šdm.n.f* form after *iwty* see §§ 203, 6; 418, end.

§ 417. The *šdm.n.f* form in adverb clauses.—1. We have observed (§ 414, 2) that where *šdm.n.f* has relative past meaning it must often be rendered as a virtual clause of *time*; sometimes it may have to be interpreted as a virtual clause of *cause* (§ 221).

2. The *šdm.n.f* form but rarely follows prepositions; when it does so it has relative past meaning, see above § 156. For *šdm.n.f* after *ir* 'if' see §§ 151; 414, 3.

¹ See GUNN, *Stud.* ch. 12, where a different standpoint is adopted.

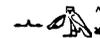
² In its various constructions, viz. :— § 315, *Urk.* iv. 814, 13, qu. Exerc. XXVIII, (a); § 322, *Pt.* 13, qu. below; § 323, *Adm.* 2, 4, qu. below (1); *Urk.* iv. 650, 7, qu. p. 248, top; § 326, *Leb.* 146; *Nu.* ch. 130, 41; *Urk.* iv. 518, 15.

³ *Peas.* B 2, 101-2; *Nu.* ch. 149, ii. 8, both qu. below; *Urk.* v. 67, 17.

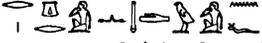
⁴ See § 445, 2.

⁵ *Peas.* B 2, 98-9; *Eb.* 97, 2; EUDGE, p. 152, 12.

⁶ Also with *hr* + inf., see § 334.

§ 418. The negative construction  *n šdm.n.f*.¹—A broad survey shows that the construction *n šdm.n.f* is common in *characterizations*, *statements of custom*, and *generalizations* of all kinds. The affirmative verb-forms which it accompanies and continues are, in the main, those usual in such contexts. Thus *n šdm.n.f* is found in close association with the old perfective,² the part of the verb best adapted to the description of more or less permanent conditions (§ 311, end); with the geminating participles³ (imperfective) or the geminating *šdm.f* form,⁴ parts of the verb often found to imply repetition or continuity (§§ 365 foll.; 440 foll.); or else, finally, with the compound verb-form *iw.f šdm.f*,⁵ which we shall see later to be common in proverbs and statements of custom (§ 463).⁶

That the construction *n šdm.n.f* does not itself explicitly generalize, though it certainly serves to reinforce generalizations, seems evident from the impossibility of linking up any such function with the affirmative uses of the *šdm.n.f* form. The true *modus operandi* of *n šdm.n.f* becomes clear when we realize that the best way of confirming a generalization is to assert the absence of any invalidating incident. An example will here be helpful. The sentence

 *r gr, n mdw·n·f* 'the mouth is silent (old perfective) and does not speak' is found in a description of old age.¹ We have shown reason for thinking that the *šdm·n·f* form presents the verbal notion as an incident occurring to its doer (§ 411, 2). If so, *n mdw·n·f* may be freely paraphrased as 'an act of speaking does not happen to the mouth', or, in other words, its state of silence is not contradicted by any negative instance.

¹ *Pr.* 13.

Naturally, when it is said that such and such an act does not happen to someone, some space of time is envisaged over which it might happen, so that we can now adopt the formulation already proposed in § 105, 3, and define the function of *n šdm·n·f* as *to deny the occurrence of an action throughout the course of a more or less prolonged period.*

We might also render the sentence above-quoted 'the mouth is silent and cannot speak', and it will often be found that a possible, or even the best, rendering for *n šdm·n·f* is 'he cannot', 'could not', or 'will not be able to hear'.² In such renderings, however, an English standpoint is substituted for the Egyptian; English affirms the impossibility of the act, while Egyptian merely states that over a contemplated period it does not occur.

² Exx. present, *Pear.* B 1, 256; *P. Pet.* 1116 A, 93; past, *Westc.* 12, 3, qu. § 369, 2; *Urk.* iv. 36, 8; 758, 15; future, *Eb.* 97, 19, qu. § 105, 3. TILL (*AZ.* 67, 118) exaggerates the frequency of this sense.

The following examples show that the actions referred to by *n šdm·n·f* may belong indifferently to present, past, or future time.

1. In reference to *present* actions, the commonest and most typical use. The time-position is often very vague, the statement being of proverbial or generalizing character.

Exx.  *ir škdd hr·f, n sḥ·n·f tḥ* as for him who sails with falsehood for a cargo (lit. under it (*grg*)), he does not reach land.³ A proverbial utterance.

³ *Pear.* B 2, 101-2. *Sim. ib.* 75; B 1, 256. 325; *Adm.* p. 108; *P. Pet.* 1116 A, 43.

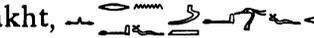
 *iw ms hmwt wšr, n iwr·n·tw* assuredly women are barren, no one conceives.⁴ Description of a prevailing condition.

⁴ *Adm.* 2, 4. *Sim. ib.* 2, 5; 3, 8; 4, 1; *P. Kah.* 33, 8.

 *ink hnn, n wrd·n·f* I am one who rows and does not tire.⁵ Characterization of a person.

⁵ *Nu.* ch. 149, ii. 8. *Sim. Sin.* B 58, 59; *Pear.* B 1, 174; *P. Kah.* 30, 11, qu. § 307.

2. In reference to *past* actions.

Exx. This peasant spent ( *ir·in šbty pn*) ten days making petition to this Djehutnakht,  *n rdi·n·f mṛ·f r·s* and he paid no heed to it, lit. gave not his temple to it.⁶ A continued activity is narrated.

 *n ph·n·tw·f m šḥs* he was not equalled (lit. reached) in running.^{6a} Characterization of the young Amenophis II.

⁶ *Pear.* B 1, 31-2. *Sim. Westc.* 5, 1; 12. 3, qu. § 369, 2; *Brit. Mus.* 614, 7, 9; *Urk.* iv. 77, 7, qu. § 440, 2; 98, 9; 131, 11; 697, 13; 758, 15; 814, 13, qu. *Exerc.* XXVIII, (a); 1195, 9; *Rec.* 29, 164, 9.

^{6a} *Ann.* 37, Pl. 2, 12.

⁷ *Eb.* 25, 5. *Sim. ib.* 97, 19, qu. § 105, 3; after *wmn*, *Leb.* 146; BUDGE, p. 285, 1.

3. In reference to *future* actions.

Ex.  *hw·hr·s m ht·f, n pr·n·s* it shall rot in his belly, without coming out, lit. it does not come out.⁷ A medical generalization.

Needless to say, the construction *n šdm·n·f* is not confined to main clauses.

Besides its use in virtual relative clauses,⁸ it occurs also after the relative adjective *nty*.

⁸ Exx. *Urk.* iv. 616, 4. 10.

Ex. *m ph nty n ph:nf* do not attack him who does not attack.¹

¹ *Peas.* B I, 316. *Sim. Eb.* 12, 16.

After the negative relative adjective *iwty* (§ 203, 6) the *sdm:nf* form appears to have exactly the same meaning as in *n sdm:nf*.

Ex. this noble god who came into being of himself and *iwty wdb:nf sw hr ddt:nf* who does not go back (lit. turn himself) upon what he has said.²

² *Coffins* I, 385, b. *Sim. ib.* I, 31, b; 404, c; *NAV.* 149 e, 30; *Brit. Mus.* 159, 11, qu. p. 153, n. 7.

§ 418 A. The negative construction *nn sdm:nf*.³—The

examples of this construction are scanty, obscure, and sometimes even possibly corrupt. In a few places *nn sdm:nf* denies with emphasis that something *will* (or *can*) occur.

³ See GUNN, *Stud.* ch. 14. Another difficult case, *L. to D.*, Cairo bowl 7.

Ex. *nn pr:nk r hrw* never wilt thou go up above.⁴

⁴ *Leb.* 59. *Sim. Pt.* 381. 383. 459. 576; *Urk.* iv. 445, 7.

In two cases it is a *past* event which is denied.

Ex. *nn ir:n i n rmt dd:tw cbc r:s* I have not acted to(wards) men (so that) people might utter boasts concerning it.⁵

⁵ *Urk.* iv. 751. *Sim. ib.* 847, 3. *Nm* certainly for *n*, *Rec.* 29, 164, 9.

Until better evidence is forthcoming this construction must be regarded with suspicion, the more so since after the middle of Dyn. XVIII tends to take the place of in the writing, see § 104, end.

OBS. The student should examine in every instance of *nn sdm:nf* whether *nn* cannot mean 'there is none who(m) ' in accordance with § 394.

V O C A B U L A R Y

ish reap.

whm repeat.

fk3 reward.

ssi be satiated.

sbi rebel.

sms, var. (§ 279),
slay.

ssn smell, breathe (trans.).

skdw travel by water, fare upon (river, sea).

sds tremble.

šsd excavate, dig out.

šdi take out, extract, rescue; clear (a canal).

titi trample down.

tkn approach, with *m*, more rarely transitive.

whc fisherman.

 *bis* copper.

 *bdt*, var.  *bty*, emmer,
a poor kind of cereal.

 *mr* lake, canal.

 *mshtyw* adze.

 *nbt* basket; island-home (?).

 *grg* falsehood, lie.

 *dpy* crocodile (rare).

 *Stk*, varr.  *S(w)tk*,

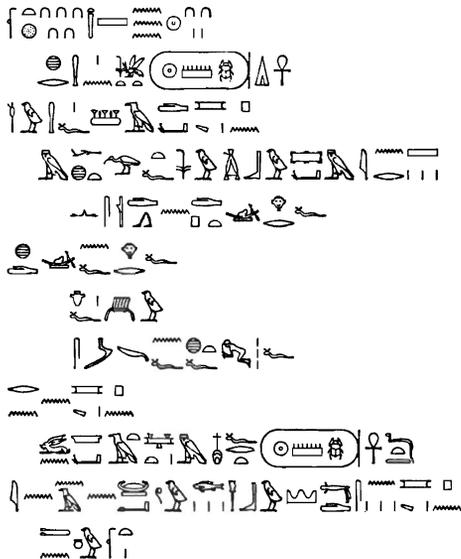
 *Sty* (§ 60), the god Seth.

 *3bw* Elephantine, an island at
the N. end of the First Cataract.

 *Mtn* Mitanni, a kingdom
E. of the Euphrates.

EXERCISE XXVIII

(a) Reading lesson. Inscription cut on a rock in the island of Sehêl, in the First Cataract.¹



¹ *Urk.* iv. 814.

hst-sp 50, tpy (n) šmw, sw 22,

hr hm n n-sw-bît Mn-hpr-Rc, di cnh.

wđ (§ 306, OBS.) hm:f šsd mr pn,

*m-ht gmt:f (§ 407, 2) sw dbiw (§ 315) m inrw,
n skd·n dpt hr·f.*

hd·n:f hr·f,

ib·f rw (§ 322),

sm:n:f hft(yw)·f.

rn n mr pn :²

wn ts wst m nfrt (§ 96) Mn-hpr-Rc, cnh dt.

*in ns n whw-rmw 3bw šd·sn (§ 227, 2) mr pn
tnw rnpt.*

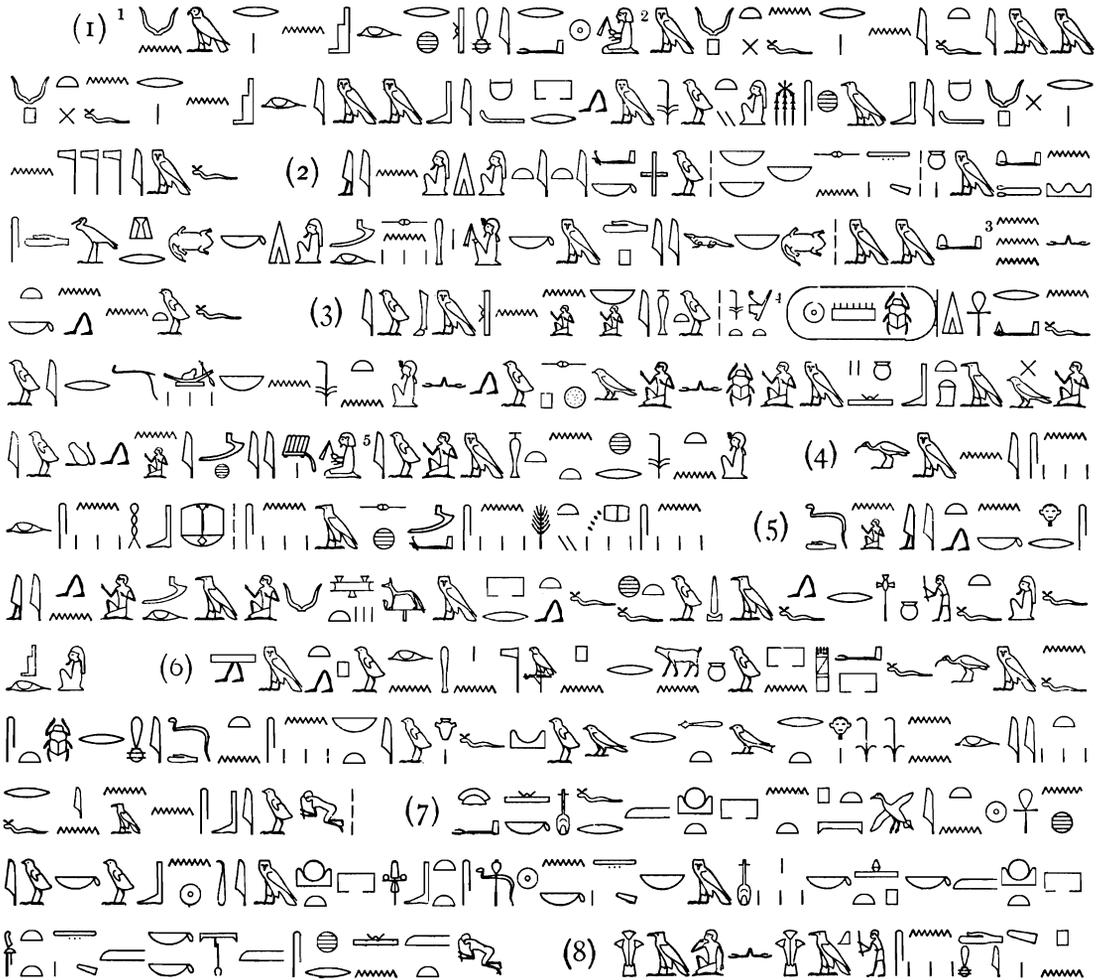
² § 89 or else as p. 100, n. 6.

'Year 50, first month of summer, day 22, under the Majesty of the king of Upper and Lower Egypt, Menkheperrē, given life. His Majesty commanded to dig this canal, after he had found it blocked with stones, and no boat fared upon it. He travelled down over it, his heart glad, (when) he had slain his enemies. The name of this canal: Menkheperrē-is-opener-of-the-way-as-(something-) good. The fishermen of Elephantine shall clear this canal every year.'

Exerc. XXVIII

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

(b) Translate into English :



¹ Words spoken by the *hry-hbt* priest while standing before the mummy on the day of burial, a ceremonial adze in his hand. ² A personal name.

³ Perhaps the compound preposition thus spelt p. 132, n. 25.

⁴ *n-sw-bit*.

⁵ Note that nouns denoting persons in a particular position in life are also used in Egyptian to express that position itself, abstractly considered; cf. *hty* 'vizier', but also 'the rank of vizier', *Urk.* iv. 1087, 7, qu. § 149, 1; similarly *mtj n st* 'office of regulator of a priestly order', *P. Kah.* 11, 18, qu. § 323.

(c) Write in hieroglyphs :

(1) I have spoken in truth, I have not spoken lies. (2) Dost thou not remember the name of that great god who is in Heliopolis? (3) I give to thee all things good and pure which are in me. (4) Pleasant words are what thou hast said; the heart cannot have enough (lit. does not become satiated) of (*m*) hearing them. (5) He saw that my arms were strong. (6) I was rewarded with gold three times. (7) The nose is stopped up and cannot smell. (8) I acted as (lit. made) overseer of cattle, and was not neglectful concerning the commands of my lord. (9) Reply, O my heart; a heart that is attacked does not keep silence.

LESSON XXIX

THE PASSIVE *šDM.F* FORM

§ 419. The form of the suffix conjugation (§ 410) next demanding attention is here called the passive *šdm.f*.¹ Externally, this closely resembles the active *šdm.f* form long familiar to the student. Confusion with the latter is, however, rendered impossible in practice by the invariable passive meaning; the passive *šdm.f* signifies 'he was heard' or 'he is heard' despite the absence of the element *·tw* employed to form passives from the other parts of the suffix conjugation. In addition to this distinguishing characteristic, an ending *-w* (with some mutable verbs also *-y*) often helps to identify the form; see the next section.

¹ See *Verbum* ii. §§ 443-491.

OBS. The passive *šdm.f* has been hitherto known as the passive *šdmw.f*; but since the ending *-w* never appears before a suffix subject in Middle Egyptian and, further, varies occasionally with *-y*, the name here adopted seems more appropriate.

§ 420. Writing of the passive *šdm.f* and forms from the mutable verbs.—The ending *-w* is fairly common before nominal subject and in impersonal uses, but does not occur in Middle Egyptian before the suffix-pronouns; ² it is at least as frequent in the verbs with final weak radical, exx. *irw*; ³ *rdiw*,⁴ as in the immutable verbs, exx. *šrw* 'was cut off';⁵ *hwsw* 'was constructed';⁶ but writings without any flexional ending are in all verb-classes of more usual occurrence, exx. *hsk* 'were captured';⁷ *hfr.i* 'I was seized';⁸ *rdi* 'was placed', 'caused'.⁹

² In old Eg., suffix after *-w*, *Pyr.* 1164. 1509. 1705; after *-y*, *ib.* 1042.

³ *LAC. TR.* 21, 6; 76, 7.

⁴ *LAC. TR.* 2, 72; 3, 45; 4, 45.

⁵ *Hamm.* 110, 6.

⁶ *Sim.* B 300.

⁷ *Urk.* iv. 659, 1..

⁸ *LAC. TR.* 59, 3.

⁹ *Pr.* 2, 8; *Westc.* 8, 4.

The much rarer ending *-y* has been thought to be more than a mere alternative to *-w*.¹⁰ But so far as the Middle Egyptian evidence goes, the ending *-y* belongs solely to verbs with a final weak radical, and hence may represent some fusion of that radical with a flexional ending. The ending *-y* occurs mostly before the suffix-pronouns, exx. *msy.i* 'I was born';¹¹ *ity.k* 'thou hast been taken',¹² but instances before nominal subject are also found, as *iry* 'was made';¹³ *rdy* 'were placed'.¹⁴

¹⁰ See GUNN, *Stud.* ch. 8.

¹¹ Cairo 20518, a 1; *Sebekkhu* 11.

¹² *LAC. TR.* 86, 95.

¹³ *LAC. TR.* 21, 7; *Urk.* iv. 605, 16; 606, 2.

¹⁴ Munich 3, 23.

Note that the passive *šdm.f* is by no means common with pronominal subject. It is altogether a less frequent verb-form than the narrative tenses hitherto discussed, though it has certain well-marked uses, particularly after *iw* and *hr.n*, see below §§ 465; 481. Apart from the regular use with nominal subject, impersonal employments are often met with, exx. *smiw* 'it was reported';¹⁵ *ir* 'it was done'.¹⁶

¹⁵ *Urk.* iv. 4, 8. *Sim. hb.*, *Sim.* R 22; *idw*, *Urk.* iv. 661, 8. More often written with *-w* in *Hearst*, without *-w* in *Ed.*; exx. H 2, 5 = E 16, 13; H 3, 1 = E 86, 14. See below p. 340, n. 9.

¹⁶ *P. Boul.* xviii. 6. *Sim. ib. passim*; also *Hearst* 1, 2. 5. 13, written with *-w*.

As time went on, Egyptian showed an increasing unwillingness to form parts of the suffix conjugation from stems of more than three radical consonants.

originated in the perfective passive participle. Confirmatory testimony is forthcoming on all hands. The lack of gemination is common to all the forms in question, while the existence of a rare *šdmm·f* passive closely related to the passive *šdm·f* (see below § 425) recalls the curious reduplicating perfective pass. participles from *2-lit.* stems which were studied in § 360. The ending *-w* characteristic of the passive *šdm·f* except with pronominal subject is seen in the relative form *šdmw·n·f*, which we have shown to be closely akin to the narrative *šdm·n·f* (§§ 386, 2; 411, 1). The alternative ending *-y* from verbs with final weak consonant (*ultimaef infirmaef*) is familiar from the perfective passive participle of those same verbs (§ 361).

Further reflection will show the close connection between the passive *šdm·f* and the construction of the passive participles with retained object (§ 377); indeed it seems not improbable that the passive *šdm·f* directly originated in that construction, the development being upon lines similar to the development of the narrative *šdm·n·f* form out of the construction perf. pass. participle + dative (§ 411, 2). To this theory it is not a very grave objection that in the construction of the passive participles with retained object the dependent pronouns were used, whereas with the passive *šdm·f* the suffix-pronouns are found; for, in the first place, even with the passive participles a certain weakening of usage in favour of the suffixes was observed (§ 377, 2, end), and in the second place, the substitution of the suffixes for the dependent pronouns was bound to occur as soon as the pronoun following the verb-form ceased to be regarded as retained object and was felt as a grammatical subject.

Lastly, the relations of active and passive *šdm·f* have to be considered. If we are right in supposing that the active *šdm·f* arose, no less than the passive *šdm·f*, from a use of the passive participle (§ 411, 1), the sole difference would be that in the active perfective *šdm·f* the suffix represents the semantic subject, and that in the passive *šdm·f* the suffix represents the direct semantic object. Hence it is by no means surprising to find uses where the passive *šdm·f* corresponds closely to the active *šdm·f*; this is true wherever the passive *šdm·f* has present or future meaning (§ 422, 2), as well as in its negative uses (§ 424, 1. 2).

§ 422. Affirmative uses of the passive *šdm·f*.—1. In *past* narrative.

Exx.  *rdi ni tp 100 m fkrw* one hundred persons were given to me as reward.¹ English past tense.

 *msy·i m hst·sp 1 n s1 Rr 'Imn-m-hst* I was born in year 1 of the son of the Sun Ammenemes.² English past tense.

 *šsp hrpw, hw mnit* the mallet has been taken and the mooring-post driven in.³ English present perfect.

¹ *Sebekkhu* 17. Sim. Brit. Mus. 574, 3. 5; Munich 3, 23-5; *Urk.* iv. 661, 6. 7; 891, 2. 8; 897, 7.

² Cairo 20518, a 1. Sim. *Sebekkhu* 11; Brit. Mus. 828.

³ *Sh. S.* 3-4. Sim. LAC. *TR.* 43, 2; 75, 11; 76, 7.

Impersonal uses are frequent.

Ex. *ir hft ipwt tn* it was done in accordance with this commission.¹

The passive of the construction *iw sdm.nf* so much employed in narrative (§ 68) is of the type *iw sdm.f*. See further below § 465.

Exx. *iw swn int.n.sn* what they had brought was sold.² English past tense.

iw rdw n.k tw breath has been given to thee.³ English present perfect tense.

Another favourite construction in narrative, as we shall see later, is *ch.n sdm.nf*. The passive of this is of the type *ch.n sdm.f*, though examples with suffix-pronoun as subject are of extreme rarity (§ 481), while in the construction *iw sdm.f* just mentioned none at all has been noted.

It was seen (§ 414, I) that *mk* placed before the *sdm.nf* form gave to that form the signification of the English *present perfect*. So too in the case of *mk* + passive *sdm.f*.

Ex. *mk ms n.k hrw 3* behold, three children have been born to thee.⁴

After *ist* the passive *sdm.f* describes a situation or concomitant fact belonging to the past, exactly like *ist* + *sdm.nf* (§ 414, I). In most cases one can translate with the English *past perfect*.

Exx. *ist ir n n sht m ihwt* now these fields had been made into plough-lands.⁵

ist hrb r msu nsu now the king's children had been sent for.⁶ Impersonal; another manuscript (G) has *ist hrb r msu nsu*.

The passive *sdm.f* in reference to past action is negated by prefixing the word *n* 'not'. See below § 424, I.

2. In reference to *future* events. The passive *sdm.f* is frequently used with a vaguely prospective meaning in medical prescriptions and the like.

Exx. His Majesty instituted a festival of victory anew *ir snnw n hb n p; hb nht m hrw n sek ntr* a second festival of the festival of victory is (to be) made on the day of introducing the god.⁷

rdi kst st hr-rwy she is (to be) caused to spit it out at once.⁸ For *kst* as subject of *rdi(w)* see § 70.

So too impersonally.

Ex. *irw m ht wet* it is (to be) mixed together, lit. made as one thing.⁹ The Ebers papyrus writes *irw m ht wet*.

Sometimes one may be tempted to interpret what is really a passive *sdm.f* as an old perfective.

¹ *P. Boul.* xviii. 6. Sim. *Sin.* B 247; *Urk.* iv. 4, 8; 6, 9. Cf. too *irw in* (also briefly written *ir-n*) 'made by', i. e. 'written by', *AZ.* 43, 33.

² *Sennah Disp.* 1, 13; 6, 11. Sim. *Sin.* B 291. 295. 300.

³ *LAC. TR.* 2, 72. Sim. *ib.* 3, 45; 4, 45; 69, 2.

⁴ *Westc.* II, 5. Sim. Louvre C II, 1-2; C 12, 6, qu. § 184, 1.

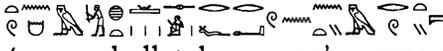
⁵ *Urk.* iv. 667. Sim. *ib.* 606, 2, qu. p. 338, n. 1; 659, 6; 690, 2.

⁶ *Sin.* R 22. Sim. *ib.* B 173; *Urk.* iv. 657, 4; 686, 13.

⁷ *Urk.* iv. 740. Sim. in *then*-clause after 'if', *AZ.* 43, 35, 8; 37, 19; 39, 17.

⁸ *P. Kah.* 5, 36. Sim., but with noun subject, *ib.* 40, 56; 12, 5.

⁹ *Hearst* 2, 7 = *Eb.* 64, 8. Sim. with *-w*, *Eb.* 67, 4 (*dlw*); *Hearst* 1, 1 (*mw*); 1, 2 (*hbw*); without *-w*, *Eb.* 66, 17 (*ps*); 69, 15 (*gs*).

Ex.  *tw* (read *tw r*) *nḥm ḥt s r·f, rdiw n nty m rwtj* one shall take a man's property from him, and it shall be given to him who is outside.¹

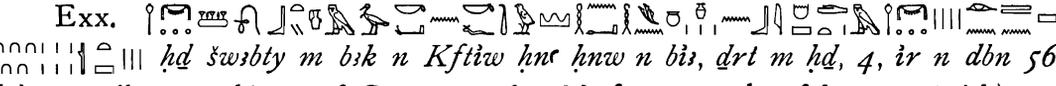
Here *rdiw* must be the passive *šdm·f* with omitted subject, since the old perfective would have had to be *rđi·ti*, *ḥt* being a feminine noun (§ 92, 2).^{1a}

After *ḥr*, the passive *šdm·f* may have future meaning. Compare the corresponding use with active *šdm·f*, §§ 239; 450, 5, *c*.

Ex.  *ḥr ir n·k ḥtp-dī-nsw* there shall be made for thee a *ḥotp-dīnesu* offering.²

3. *Present time.* Several of the examples quoted above may be translated alternatively as presents. So the third example from the end under (1) 'there are born' and the second under (2) 'she is caused'.

Here belong two mathematical expressions  *ir n*, var.  *irw n*,³ 'amounting to', lit. 'it is made for', and  *ir m* 'equivalent to', lit. 'it is made as (?)' or 'in (?)'.

Exx.  *ḥd šwsbtj m bsk n Kftiw ḥnt ḥnw n bis, drt m ḥd, 4, ir n dbn 56, kdt 3* a silver cauldron of Cretan work with four vessels of bronze, (with) the handle of silver, makes 56 *deben* and 3 *kitē*.⁴

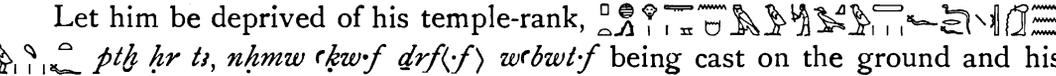
List of cakes,  *ir m ḥkšt 12* equivalent to 12 *ḥekat*.⁵

The difference between the two expressions remains to be determined.

§ 423. **The passive *šdm·f* in subordinate clauses.**—The use of the passive *šdm·f* in subordinate clauses is very limited, and this limitation constitutes a serious difference between it and the narrative *šdm·f* and *šdm·n·f* forms.

1. Nevertheless, when followed by a nominal subject the passive *šdm·f* sometimes serves as a virtual clause of circumstance.

Exx.  *ḥms·s ḥr·s wprw mnty·sy* she shall sit upon it with her legs apart.⁶ Lit. her thighs have been opened.

Let him be deprived of his temple-rank,  *ptḥ ḥr t3, nḥmw ḥkw·f drf·(·f) wbbw·f* being cast on the ground and his food, title-deed (?) and joints being (lit. have been) taken away.⁷

 *ir·n·i n·i miḥst tw sḥ·ti, smnḥ st·s r rwd ntr t3* I made for myself this tomb, it being consecrated and its place being embellished at the staircase of the great god.⁸

The last two examples illustrate the close parallelism in use of the passive *šdm·f* and the old perfective. That in the last example *smnḥ* cannot be old perfective is clear from the facts that its subject *st·s* would in that case have to precede it (§ 322) and that it would then have to be feminine in gender (*smnḥ·ti*).

¹ *P. Pet.* 1116 B, 47. *Sim. Tarkhan* i. 79, 46.

^{1a} This argument fails, however, if *ḥ(w)ḥ* is a plur., see § 511, 2. So Gunn.

² *Urk.* iv. 46.

³ *AZ.* 43, 35, 6, qu. § 266, 4; *Amarn.* 5, 26, 18, qu. § 266, 2.

⁴ *Urk.* iv. 733. *Sim.* *ib.* 732, 15; *Rhind* 82. 83; *BR. Thes.* 1081. v. 11; .vi. 1; 1087, xviii. 10.

⁵ *Urk.* iv. 761. *Sim.* *ib.* 762. 763; *Rhind* 82. 84.

⁶ *P. Kah* 6, 9. *Sim. Semnah Disp.* 1, 9; *Westc.* 8, 18. 25; 9, 20; 10, 11-2, see *AZ.* 66, 71; *Cairo* 20512, b 2; *Rec.* 36, 215, 39.

⁷ *Kopt.* 8, 6. *Sim. BH.* i. 26, 127; *Urk.* iv. 28, 3. 4. 5; *Th. T. S.* iv. 6, top right.

⁸ *Sebekkhu* 8. The same formula *Cairo* 20153. 20497. 20691.

2. In one passage, a statement with passive *šdm.f* has virtually the sense of a clause of condition :

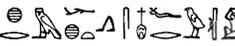
 *dd n.k: skm m 2/3 1/5 m I* it is said to thee: What makes $\frac{2}{3} + \frac{1}{5}$ complete as I ?¹

¹ Rhind 21.

Elsewhere the formula introducing the question is *ir dd n.k sš* 'if the scribe say to thee'.²

² Rhind 30. 47. 68.

3. The use of the passive *šdm.f* after prepositions is very rare.

Exx.  *hr m-ht snfrw kit tn* now when this construction had been made beautiful.³

³ Tarkhan i. 79, 18.

 *mi dd n.k* according as it is said to thee.⁴

⁴ Rhind 49. 51. 61.

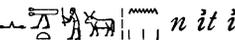
⁵ See GUNN, *Stud.* ch. 15.

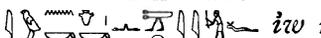
§ 424. Negative uses of the passive *šdm.f* form.⁵—1. The passive *n šdm.f* is not common. Perhaps by mere chance, no examples with the ending *-w* have been quoted; a few with *-y* occur.⁶

⁶ LAC. TR. 86, 95; 88, 15, qu. below; Urk. iv. 669, 13, qu. below.

Sometimes we must translate with the *present perfect* or *past perfect*.

⁷ T. Carn. 6.

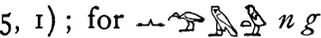
Exx.  *n it ihw.n* our cattle have not been taken away.⁷

 *iw n.k ib.k, n ityf* thou hast thy heart, it has not been taken away.⁸

⁸ LAC. TR. 88, 15. Sim. ib. 63, 2; 86, 95.

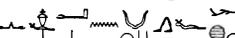
 *n gm wn-i m rw-prw* no transgression of mine has (or had) been found in the temples.⁹

⁹ Urk. iv. 484. Sim. Th. T. S. iii. 26, 8.

The last instance shows the similarity of this use to that of *n + active šdm.f* (§ 105, 1); for  *n gm.tw* is found in similar contexts.¹⁰

¹⁰ Urk. iv. 133, 3; 151, 3; 1024, 9.

Sometimes the English *present* affords a more appropriate rendering.

Exx.  *n hsf ε n ipwty.f ht trw Fhw* (read *Fnhw*) his envoy is not impeded throughout the lands of the Fenkhu.¹¹ Lit. the arm of his envoy is not, etc.

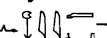
¹¹ Urk. iv. 138. Sim. ib. 547, 11-2; Siut iv. 33.

 *n hft-i in Šw* I am not seized by Shu.¹²

¹² LAC. TR. 59, 3. Sim. ib. 63, 2.

Examples from religious texts like the last have almost as much application to the past and the future as they have to the present, and might be rendered accordingly. Sometimes we may translate by 'cannot', 'could not'.

¹³ Urk. iv. 669. Sim. Peas. B 1, 300.

Ex. Gold, etc.  *n hsy.s* it could not be measured.¹³

Instances with *rh* are often best translated with the English present.

¹⁴ Urk. iv. 795.

Ex.  *n rh tnw* the number is not known.¹⁴

2. The passive *šdm.f* in virtual clauses of circumstance (§ 423, 1) appears to have been negated by the negative verb *tm* (§ 350).

Ex. Let him be deprived of his temple-rank   *tm shyt rn.f m r-pr pn* his name not being remembered in this temple.¹⁵

¹⁵ Kopt. 8. 6.

Apparently *tm* here must be passive *šdm.f* form; the construction is thus parallel to that of *nhmw ckw.f*, the words immediately preceding (see § 423, 1).

THE *šdm·in·f*, *šdm·hr·f* AND *šdm·kꜣ·f* FORMS

§ 427. We now reach three forms of the suffix conjugation which are employed only in main clauses. In structure they agree with the *šdm·n·f* form in all respects, except that for *n* is substituted one of the three formatives *in*, *hr*, or *kꜣ*. These formatives are inseparably appended to the verb-stem (after the determinative, if any), but may under given conditions (§ 66) be separated from their subject, if a noun. See further § 410.

Since the *šdm·in·f* and *šdm·hr·f* forms appear to contain just those prepositions which regularly serve to introduce the agent after passives (§ 39, end), it has not unreasonably been supposed¹ that the verb-forms in question are derived from passive participles. The analogy to the *šdm·n·f* form would then be complete, and just as this meant originally 'heard to him', so the *šdm·in·f* and *šdm·hr·f* forms would have meant originally 'heard by him'. The *šdm·kꜣ·f* form presents, however, a formidable obstacle to this hypothesis, for not only is *kꜣ* never found as a preposition, but also it reminds us that the prepositional function of *in* and *hr* is not their only function. We have found the three words *in* (§ 227), *hr* (§ 239), and *kꜣ* (§ 242) alike employed as sentence adverbs, and we have become acquainted with three parallel constructions *in* or *hr* or *kꜣ* + noun + *šdm·f* all expressing, with certain differences of nuance, the equivalent of the English future tense. That in those constructions *in* and *hr* cannot be the prepositions seems clear, first from the tautology which would be involved in *hr·f šdm·f* (i. e. the case when the subject inserted after *hr* is a pronoun), if this should mean 'by him heard of him', and second from the consideration that Middle Egyptian has the further constructions *hr šdm·f* and *kꜣ šdm·f* likewise having future signification; the construction *hr* or *kꜣ* + noun + *šdm·f* would thus seem to differ from *hr* or *kꜣ* + *šdm·f* only by the introduction of a nominal subject in anticipatory emphasis.

How these obviously interrelated facts are to be coordinated is obscure. Meanwhile a startlingly different theory has been mooted² and has won considerable support. It will be seen in §§ 436-7 that *in*, *hr* and *kꜣ* when followed by a noun or suffix-pronoun all express a parenthetic 'says X', 'says he' or the like meaning in some other tense. The generally accepted view assumed an ellipse of the verb *dd* 'say'. However, not only is there a verb *kꜣi* 'plan', but also good evidence has come to light of *in*, var. *in* (from which *in* might be short for *i in*) and *hr*, var. *hr*, *hrw* as verbs signifying 'say' and 'cry'. On this basis *šdm·in·f*, *šdm·hr·f* and *šdm·kꜣ·f* might have meant originally 'heard—said he', 'heard—cries he' and 'heard—plans he'. That a verb of the kind could serve thus as an auxiliary has been proved or at least made probable for both Chinese and Nubian.³

¹ *AZ.* 54, 98.

² By LEXA in *Philologica* 2, 25-53; *Arch. Or.* 8, 210. Further developed, *Suppl.* 13; FAULKNER in *JEA.* 21, 186; *Some Aspects*, 12. See too LEF. *Gr.* § 285.

³ WALEY and ARM-BRUSTER in *Bull. Sch. Or. Stud.* 7, 573.

§ 428. The *šdm-in-f* form¹ in the mutable verbs.

2ae gem. *wn-in-f* 'he was'.² (The form *wšš-in-f* 'he shall urinate'³ is not from a *2ae gem.* but from a *3-lit.* stem *wšš*, the doubled *š* being due to assimilation.)

3ae inf. *ir-in-sn* 'they washed';⁴ *šd-in-k* 'thou shalt remove'.⁵ 'Make' shows *ir-in* 'made'.⁶

anom. 'Give' has *rdi-in*,⁷ more rarely *di-in-f*.⁸ 'Come' has *iw-in*.⁹ 'Bring' has *in-in-tw-f*.¹⁰

The lack of gemination is consistent with the theory that the *šdm-in-f* form is derived from a perfective passive participle, whether it be analysed as containing the preposition *in* or the sentence-adverb *in*, or whether the theory outlined p. 344, bottom, be adopted.

§ 429. Uses of the *šdm-in-f* form.—Broadly speaking, this verb-form appears to indicate *result* or *sequel*.

1. Thus it is commonly used to introduce any outstanding incident in *past narrative*.

Exx. *dd-in shty pn* then said this peasant.¹¹

štr-in-tw n-f Ddi then Djedi was brought in to him.¹²

rdi-in-sn st m ps it then they placed it in the corn.¹³

iw-in rf shty pn then came this peasant.¹⁴

ir-in-tw mi wdt nbt hm-f then it was done according to all that His Majesty commanded.¹⁵

Beside the impersonal use with *·tw* just illustrated, there is another without it.

Ex. *rdi-in štr-tw msw nsw* then (they) caused the king's children to be brought.¹⁶

2. Less frequently *šdm-in-f* is employed to *name* or *describe* a consequence to take place in the *future*; but often a clear *injunction* like *šdm-hr-f* (§ 431, 2).

Exx. If thou examine a man with a pain in his stomach, *rdi-in-k drt-k hr-f* then thou shalt lay thy hand upon him.¹⁷ An injunction.

..... praise god, *sdm-in hprty-sn* so that those who shall come into being shall hear.¹⁸ A future consequence is described.

No negatived examples have been noted.

OBS. 1. With pronominal subject no confusion with other verb-forms seems possible. With nominal subject, however, confusion may sometimes occur (1) either with the infinitive+the preposition *in*, (2) or with the passive *šdm-f* impersonally used and followed by the same preposition. The chief criterion of *šdm-in-f* is the fact that the formative *in* is inseparable from the verb-stem, but this will not serve in all cases.¹⁹

OBS. 2. For *wn-in* as auxiliary, see below §§ 470. 472. 473.

¹ See *Verbum* ii. §§ 390-405.
² *Westc.* 4, 2. Exx. (all *past*) also §§ 470. 472. 473.
³ *Eb.* 25, 7 = 52, 5.
⁴ *Westc.* 10, 11. 19.
⁵ *Eb.* 109, 7.
⁶ *Peas.* B 1, 31.
⁷ *Peas.* B 1, 39.
⁸ *Urk.* iv. 158, 17.
⁹ *Peas.* B 1, 52.
¹⁰ *Westc.* 4, 24.

¹¹ *Peas.* R 2, 5. 47; *Sim.* B 75; *Pt.* 36. 51; *P. Pel.* 1116 B, 11. Other verbs, *Westc.* 10, 9. 11; 11, 8; *Urk.* iv. 8, 13; 139, 9.
¹² *Westc.* 8, 10.
¹³ *Westc.* 11, 13.
¹⁴ *Peas.* B 1, 52.
¹⁵ *Westc.* 4, 17.

¹⁶ *Sim.* B 263.

¹⁷ *Eb.* 40, 19. *Sim.* *ib.* 25, 7; 51, 22; 65, 17; 91, 21; 109, 7; *P. Kah.* 7, 67-8.

¹⁸ *Siut* 3, 3.

¹⁹ Cf. *Eb.* 34, 9 with *ib.* 35, 14.

§ 430. The *šdm·hr·f* form¹ in the mutable verbs.

¹ See *Verbum* ii. §§ 414-432.

² *Eb.* 36, 7; 93, 17.

^{2a} Exx. below, n. 13a.

³ *DAV. Rekh.* 12, 29. As auxiliary, § 471, 2.

^{3a} As auxiliary, *P. Kah.* 7, 40, qu. p. 390, n. 7.

⁴ *P. Kah.* 7, 54.

⁵ *Eb.* 53, 7.

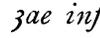
⁶ *P. Kah.* 8, 27; *Eb.* 36, 9.

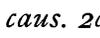
⁷ *Eb.* 54, 2c.

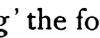
⁸ *Eb.* 36, 19; 37.4.

⁹ *Eb.* 54, 19.

2ae gem.  *m3r·hr·k* 'thou shalt see';²  *wnn·hr·f* 'he shall be'.^{2a} But  *wn·hr·i* 'I was' in *past* narrative;³ sim. for a *single future* act.^{3a}

3ae inf.  *šn·hr·k* 'thou shalt surround';⁴  *šd·hr·tw·f* 'it shall be removed'.⁵ 'Make' has  *ir·hr·k* 'thou shalt make'.⁶

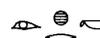
caus. 2ae gem.  *sšmm·hr·k* 'thou shalt heat'.⁷

anom. 'Give' has the form  *rdi·hr·k*,⁸ 'bring' the form  *in·hr·k*.⁹

Forms without gemination are thus the rule, but perhaps only for *single future* acts. The non-geminating forms from *wnn* are mainly *past*, the geminating always *future*; this suggests derivation from a perfective participle in the former case, from an imperfective in the latter.

§ 431. Uses of the *šdm·hr·f* form.—Unless the hypothesis set forth p. 344, bottom, be adopted, this verb-form will be akin to the constructions *hr·f šdm·f* and *hr šdm·f* (§ 239), into which the particle *hr* enters. If, as we supposed, that particle indicates what comes next in order, *šdm·hr·f* may originally have meant something like 'he proceeds to hear'.

1. In reference to *future* time. The *šdm·hr·f* form is common in *injunctions* and statements of *result*.

Exx.  *ir·hr·k* 5 sp 4 thou shalt multiply five by four, lit. make five four times.¹⁰

 *st·hr·i drt·i* I shall have to thrust my hand.¹¹

 *hsp·hr st kkw* darkness shall conceal them.¹²

 *rdi·hr·t(w)·f hr gs·f wr* he shall be laid on his one side.¹³

 *wnn·hr·f mi wr im·sn* then he shall be like one of them.^{13a}

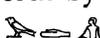
An impersonal use is also found.

Ex.  *hpr·hr m 4* it will become 4, i.e. 4 will be the result.¹⁴

Later (§ 471, 1) we shall find *wnn·hr·f* as an auxiliary verb used with future meaning as above.

2. In reference to *present* time, rare and not quite certain; perhaps summing up the result of a situation.

Exx.  *s3 Mrw, tm·hr·f* so then the son of Meru goes on erring.¹⁵ A comment called forth by an act of violence.

That means that his heart is hot,  *wrd·hr ib·f hr·s* and so his heart is weary through it.¹⁶

3. Occasionally too in reference to *past* events; found only with two verbs.

Exx.  *dd·hr·sn* thereupon they said.¹⁷

 *wn·hr·i m wf3 n mdt nbt* I was the topic of all talk.¹⁸

For *wn·hr·f* as an auxiliary in *past* narrative see below, § 471, 2.

¹⁰ *P. Kah.* 8, 27. Sim. *ib.* 5, 2. 5. 14; 7, 54; *Eb.* 48, 4; *Hearst* 2, 9.

¹¹ *P. Kah.* 7, 23.

¹² *LEF. Sethos* iv. 49.

¹³ *P. Kah.* 7, 39. Sim. *ib.* 7, 41; *Eb.* 53, 7-8.

^{13a} *Nu* 190, 8. Sim. *ib.* 99, 40; *BUDGE*, p. xvii, 8.

¹⁴ *Rhind* 62. So too *snb·hr*, *Eb.* 75, 13.

¹⁵ *Peas.* B 1, 188.

¹⁶ *Eb.* 101, 7. Sim. *ib.* 101, 10. 13. 19.

¹⁷ *Sinai* 90, 9; *Urk.* iv. 324, 6; 332, 8.

¹⁸ *DAY. Rekh.* 12, 29. Sim. *Griff. Stud.* Pl. 39, 16.

§ 432. **Negation of the *šdm-ḥr-f* form.**—In its use with reference to the future the *šdm-ḥr-f* form is negated by means of the verb *tm*, see above §§ 342 foll.

Ex. *tm-ḥr-s hpr m ḥsbt* it will not result in worms.¹

¹ *Eb.* 25, 6 = 52, 5.

§ 433. **The *šdm-k3-f* form² in the mutable verbs.**

² See *Verbum* ii. §§ 433-442.

zæ inf. *ḥr-k3-sn* 'they shall rejoice';³ *pr-k3* 'will go forth'.⁴

³ *Urk.* iv. 569, 10.

⁴ *NAV.* 65, 12.

These non-geminating forms are consistent with the possible origin of the form in a perf. pass. participle; see above §§ 427. 428. 430.

§ 434. **Use of the *šdm-k3-f* form.**—Like the related *k3-f šdm-f* and *k3 šdm-f* constructions (§ 242), the *šdm-k3-f* form refers to a future act dependent on something already stated. It is confined to religious texts and temple inscriptions, and certainly did not occur in spoken Middle Egyptian.

It may express a *future consequence* or *determination*.

Exx. If such and such a thing happens, *nhm-k3-t(w) stp(w)t hr ḥrwt ntrw* then the choice joints shall be removed from the altars of the gods.⁵

⁵ *LAC. TR.* 2, 31. *Sim. ib.* 2, 55; 44, 6.

ḥr-k3-sn m3-sn tw they shall surely rejoice when they see thee.⁶

⁶ *Urk.* iv. 569, 10. *Sim. ib.* 569, 12.

Much more rarely it appears to express an *injunction*.

srd-k3 st ḥmt-t Thy Majesty shall plant them.⁷

⁷ *Urk.* iv. 346.

The construction *nn šdm-f* (§ 105, 2) serves as negation of the *šdm-k3-f* form.⁸

⁸ *IAC. TR.* 2, 33. 35; *NAV.* 65, 14.

§ 435. **Uses of the *šdm-in-f*, *šdm-ḥr-f* and *šdm-k3-f* forms: summary.**—It will have been noted that there is a close correspondence in the uses, no less than in the formation, of these three verb-forms. They are used in main clauses only; and all three may be employed to express *future consequences* of one sort or another, whether enjoined or merely asserted. The *šdm-in-f* and *šdm-ḥr-f* forms may serve as rather impressive *narrative* tenses, and the *šdm-ḥr-f* tense has in addition a not very clear use in reference to the *present*. Observe, finally, that of the three verb-forms the first alone is really common in Middle Egyptian, the other two tending to be replaced in secular texts by such constructions as *ḥr-f* (or *k3-f*) *šdm-f* and *ḥr* (or *k3*) *šdm-f*.

PARENTHETIC PHRASES FOR 'SAID HE', ETC.

§ 436. Here we have to consider some parenthetic expressions for 'said he', 'they will say' and the like, which in the past were thought to be merely the three verb-forms just discussed with an ellipse of the initial verb-stem *qd* 'say'.⁹ Compare the omission of *qd* after *hr*, above § 321.

⁹ So still *ERM. Gramm.* § 501.

¹ Brit. Mus. 101. Sim. *Urk.* v. 203, 10; 204, 3.

² LAC. TR. 23, 15.

³ LAC. TR. 23, 29. Sim. *ib.* 6, 1; 19, 33; 81, 39.

⁴ P. Louvre 3230, vs. 8. *Ursn ntrw*, BUDGE, p. 179, 16.

⁵ *Urk.* iv. 1075. Sim. *ib.* 649, 11.

⁶ *Urk.* iv. 1092. Sim. *JEA.* 4, Pl. 9, 5; *Eb.* 9, 20.

⁷ NORTHAMPTON, 20, 21. Sim. *P. Kah.* 3, 34; 31, 16.

⁸ *Urk.* iv. 651. Sim. *Peas.* B1, 129.

^{8a} In L. E. of wider range, and perhaps always with *past* meaning.

⁹ FAULKNER in *JEA.* 21, 177.

^{9a} *ib.* 184.

^{9b} *Coffins* 1, 107 b. More exx. *JEA.* 21, 183.

^{9c} Fem. exx. (*ib.* 182) show *t* to be old perfective.

¹⁰ Exx. Dyn. XIX, *Griff. Stud.* 85.

^{10a} DE BUCK in this *Gr.* 1st ed., p. xxviii; also *JEA.* 21, 190.

^{10b} GRIFFITH *Kahun Papyrus*, p. 103.

^{10c} *AZ.* 59, 28.

^{10d} Once even *hr(y)*. *fy-k* 'sayest thou', *Coffins*, B 5 C, 145.

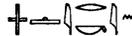
¹¹ *P. Kah.* 29, 42. Sim. *ib.* 13, 22, 37; 36, 9. *hr(y)fy st* 'so said they' *Semnah Disp.* 2, 11; 4, 10.

¹² BUDGE, p. 169, 3. Sim. *ib.* p. 459, 1.

¹³ BUDGE, p. 458, 14. Sim. *ib.* pp. 124, 6; 267, 11; 492, 13.

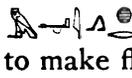
16.

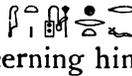
Exx.  *htp-kw hr-s*, in *smt* I am content on account of it, says the desert.¹

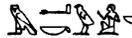
 *wnm ir-k*, in *sn ri* eat thou, say they to me.²

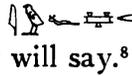
 *in-sn, ntrw ipw, ri* say they, namely those gods, to me.³

 *hr-s ni m smi* says she to me in accusation.⁴

 *mi, hr-tw, r srwd mhrw idbwy* come, they say, to make flourish the order of the two lands.⁵

 *sš Mst, hr-t(w) r f* scribe of Truth, he is called. Lit. one says concerning him.⁶

 *mk wi, kr-k* here am I (lit. behold me), thou shalt say.⁷

 *iw f w r snd n n, kr sn* he has fallen into fear of us, they will say.⁸

In all known M. E. examples the subject of *in* is either a noun or the suffix 3rd pers. plur. or dual, and it is always translatable as a *present*.^{8a} *Ks* always refers to the future, and *hr* to *present* or *past* indifferently.

§ 437. Whatever the origin of the *šdm-in-f*, *šdm-hr-f* and *šdm-kr-f* forms (§ 427), the derivation of the parenthetic expressions of § 436 from verbs meaning 'say', 'cry' and 'plan' appears certain. The verb  'say'⁹ is attested from O. E. onwards and the spelling  regular in L. E.  'said he'^{9a} occurs as early as the Coffin Texts, ex.  *i in Wsir* 'said Osiris';^{9b} from such writings  'says' seems not to be a *šdm-n-f* form, but abbreviated from *i in*.^{9c} In  *kr-k* 'thou wilt say' the determinative of *ksi* 'plan' is seen. A verb  *hr(w)* 'cry'¹⁰ connected with  *hrw* 'voice' is evidenced in the Coffins by  *hr sn* 'say they'.^{10a} The strange writings  and rarely ^{10c} are found both there and in later M. E. hieratic; the incomprehensible *fy* is followed by a noun, a dependent pronoun, or both, and seems wholly superfluous.^{10d}

Exx. Teti said to me: '.....',  *hr(y)fy sw* so said he.¹¹

 *hr(y)fy Ruty ri* says (the god) Ruty to me.¹²

 *hr(y)fy sw Itm* says he, namely Atum.¹³

VOCABULARY

 *nd* grind.

 *hk* rule.

 *hbi* curtail, subtract.

 *smrw* renew, restore.

 *sdb* swallow.

 *kend* be furious, angry.

 *ts* be hot.

 *fdt* (old *fdt*) box.

 *wrbt* meat.

 *bit* honey.

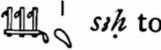
EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

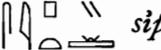
Vocab.

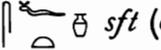
 *hsmn* natron.

 *hrwt* table of offerings.

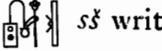
 *hrw* appearance in glory.

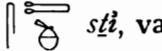
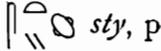
 *sꜥh* toe.

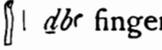
 *sꜥpty* inspection.

 *sft* (old *šft*) oil for anointing.

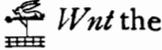
 abbrev.  *smsw* elder, eldest.

 *sꜥ* writing, papyrus, book.

 *stꜥ*, var.  *sty*, perfume.

 *dbc* finger.

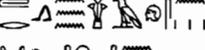
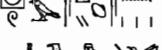
 *ktt* little, trifling (adj.).

 *Wnt* the Hare-nome, the 15th nome or province of Upper Egypt.

EXERCISE XXIX

(a) Reading lesson: extract from a medical book:¹



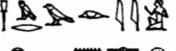

ir gm.k dbc sꜥh r-pw (§ 91, 2)

mr.sn (§ 196, 2),

phr mꜥw hr.sn,

dw sty.sn,

km(.s).sn sꜥ,²




*dd.hr.k*³ *r.s*:

mr iry.i (§ 371);

*ir.hr.k*³ *n.f spw nw sm(.s)* (§ 305) *sp*:⁴

*sꜥ*⁵ *Šmꜥ*, r-32;⁶

sꜥ *Mhw*, r-32;

sft, r-8.

nd(w),

wt(w) hr.s (165, 8).




¹ *Eb.* 78, 6-10 = *Hearst* 12, 1-3 with variants.

² Var. H. *km(.s).n sꜥ* 'which a worm has created'.

³ *Dd.hr.k*, *ir.hr.k*, the words usually employed to introduce diagnosis and treatment respectively.

⁴ Var. H. 'spd-worm'. ⁵ An unknown drug.

⁶ The unit to be understood is the *hin* of about .503 litre (§ 266, 1 end).

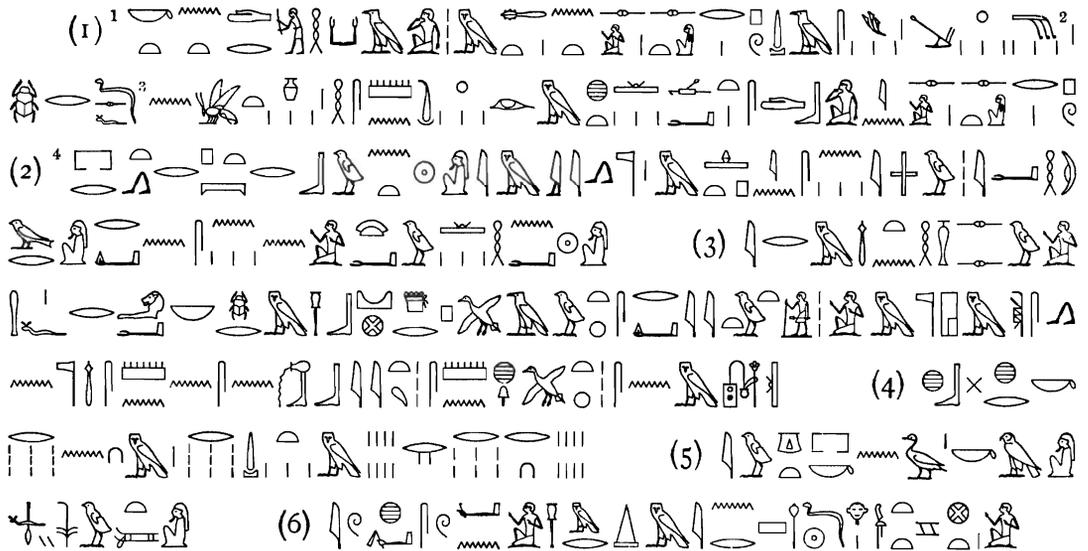
⁷ Varr. H. *ndw*, *wtw*, with *w* written out.

'If thou findest a finger or a toe, which are (*sꜥc*) painful, and around which water circulates, and their smell is evil and they create a *sꜥ*-worm, then thou shalt say concerning it: a disease I must treat. Then thou shalt make for him treatments for killing a *sp*-worm. Upper Egyptian *sꜥ*, $\frac{1}{32}$; Lower Egyptian *sꜥ*, $\frac{1}{32}$; oil, $\frac{1}{8}$. It is (to be) ground up; it is (to be) bandaged with it.'

Exerc. XXIX

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

(b) Translate into English :



¹ A medical prescription. After *kt* understand *phrt*. Parse *sdb in*. ² Read *prt-šny* 'hair-fruit', a drug.
³ *Hpr-šf* perhaps 'ferment' or like. ⁴ A short religious spell, with preceding title.

(c) Write in hieroglyphs :

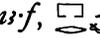
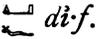
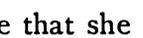
(1) Another favour which was done to me : my eldest son Nakht was appointed (lit. given) to rule the Hare-nome, having become a Sole Companion, having been placed at the head (*r-hst*) of Upper Egypt, and a number of dignities having been given to him. (2) Tell me my name, says the keeper of the door. If thou dost not tell me my name, I will not allow thee to pass. (3) Do not be angry for a trifle ; people will say thou art hot-tempered (lit. he is one hot of heart, one will say concerning thee). (4) Behold, it has been commanded to thee to make inspection in this temple, to renew its altars and to establish its offerings. (5) This book is to be hidden in a box of silver, without anyone (lit. another) being allowed to see the place thereof except thy own self.

LESSON XXX

THE *šDM·F* FORM

¹ See *Verbum* ii. §§ 136-352.

§ 438. **Introductory.**—We now return to the *šdm·f* form (§§ 39. 40),¹ by far the most important verb-form in the Egyptian language, and at the same time that which presents the most difficult problems. The writing of such immutable verbs as *šdm* 'hear' offers no suggestion that more than one kind of *šdm·f* form is to be distinguished ; but in the mutable verbs, and particularly in the *zæ gem.*, *zæ inf.*, and *anom.* classes, a clearly marked distinction is visible

between *sdm.f* forms which show gemination, like  *mrr.f*,  *prr.f*,  *dd.f*, and *sdm.f* forms which do not geminate, like  *mr.f*,  *pr.f*,  *di.f*. Unhappily there are reasons for thinking that the non-geminating *sdm.f* is itself not a unity, but conceals two or more separate forms; see below § 447. However, the ambiguity and inconsistency of Egyptian spelling prevent us from penetrating far into a differentiation of the varieties of the non-geminating *sdm.f*; most of its uses seem consonant with its identification with that non-geminating *sdm.f* form which, in the *zæ inf.*, was vocalized **periaf*, as we may infer from such Coptic survivals as *θmesios* 'cause that she bear', old  *dit ms(y).s*. Broadly speaking, then, we may treat the non-geminating *sdm.f* as a unity, and contrast it with the geminating *sdm.f*. What are the mutual relations of the two?

In § 411, 1 cogent arguments were adduced for deriving the *sdm.f* form from the passive participle + a genitival suffix, the resultant meaning being 'heard of him', i. e. 'he hears', 'heard'. It then became evident that the geminating *sdm.f* must be closely related to the geminating or imperfective passive participle, and the non-geminating *sdm.f* to the non-geminating or perfective passive participle. On grounds of origin, therefore, we appear to be justified in describing the geminating *sdm.f* form as the imperfective *sdm.f*, and the non-geminating *sdm.f* form as the perfective *sdm.f*. In the meanings of the two forms we shall find much that bears out the hypothesis here adopted, the geminating *sdm.f* often conveying notions of repetition or continuity;¹ but it must be frankly admitted that some uses of both exist, where the connection with the perfective or imperfective ground-ideas remains obscure.

¹ First pointed out by GOLÉNISCHEFF, *Le Conte du Naufragé* (*Bibliothèque d'Étude*, vol. 2), Cairo, 1912, pp. 61-4.

OBS. The possibility that the geminating forms may be the counterparts of Hebrew *pirēl* forms here suggests itself anew; see above §§ 269-70; 356, OBS. On this view *wnn.f* and *mrr.f* might represent some such vocalizations as **wennānef* and **merrāref* respectively. Doubtless the gemination in the imperf. *sdm.f* was due to more fundamental reasons than the gemination seen (e. g.) in the perfect of the Arabic first form from *zæ gem.* verbs, as written without points. There the separate writing of the identical radicals depends wholly on the distribution of the syllables under the influence of the flexional endings; beside *marartu* 'I passed' is found *maāra* (for **marara*) 'he passed'. No such variations are found within the Egyptian imperfective *sdm.f*, which maintains its geminating appearance whatever the weight of the flexional endings may be. If the Arabic and Egyptian forms were really analogous one might reasonably expect to find such variations as **ir wn.tn* for 'if ye are', **ir wn ntr* 'if the god is' beside *ir wnn.f* 'if he is'. In point of fact *ir wnn.* with gemination occurs whatever the following subject may be, or again if no subject immediately follows. Probably the presence and absence of gemination in the two *sdm.f* forms are to be explained by the desire to retain in them the characteristic features of the participles in which they originated. In other words, the gemination of the imperf. *sdm.f* is probably due to its presence in the imperfective passive participle, and the lack of gemination in the perfective *sdm.f* to its absence in the perfective passive participle; see above § 411, 1.

THE IMPERFECTIVE *šDM-F*

§ 439. Forms from the mutable verbs.

¹ *Eb.* 53, 19. *Sim.* *AZ.* 43, 39, 16.
² *Peas.* R 41; *Sin.* B 117.
³ *Sin.* B 52.
⁴ *P. Kah.* 6, 24 (after *tr* 'if').
⁵ *Pt.* 220, 232; see too §§ 107, 118, 326.
⁶ *Peas.* B 1, 307. *Sim.* LAC. *TR.* 4, 35.
⁷ *Urk.* iv. 687, 13.
⁸ *Sh.* S. 20; *Peas.* B 1, 163, 164.
⁹ LAC. *TR.* 78, 17.
¹⁰ *Eb.* 39, 8.
¹¹ Louvre C 196. *Sim.* Cairo 20515; *P. Kah.* 36, 42; *Eb.* 70, 24.
¹² *P. Kah.* 2, 19.
¹³ *Urk.* iv. 363, 6.
¹⁴ *Peas.* B 1, 251.
¹⁵ *Urk.* iv. 1165, 16.
¹⁶ *Peas.* B 1, 267.
¹⁷ *Berl. AL.* i. 258, 12 (*dd'f*), qu. *Exerc.* XXX. (i); *P. Pet.* 1116 A, 55 (*mn-sn. spp.sn*); *Urk.* iv. 1092, 2 (*abb-tw*).
¹⁸ *Pt.* 349. Cf. *Sin.* B 151, where *tw-i di-i* (§ 463) is parallel to *sn*.
¹⁹ *Leb.* 124; *sim. ib.* 117. *Sim.* too *Adm.* 12, 3 (*abb-tw*); 12, 4 (*pr*); 12, 14 (*gnm-tw*); p. 102 (*hnn-tw, wnn*); *D. el B.* 114 (*dd-tw*), qu. § 444, 1.
²⁰ *Peas.* B 1, 267. *Sim.* *Sin.* B 61 (*tt-f*); Cairo 20538, il. c 14 (*dd'f*); *P. Pet.* 1116 A, 134 (*trrf, skdd'f*); *Urk.* iv. 18, 10 (*pr'f*); 19, 6 (*dgg-tw'f*); 246, 4 (*tr-s*). Of stars, *Cen.* 84, 1-2 (*skdd, prr-sn*).

zae gem. *šmm-sn* 'they are hot'.¹ 'See' has *mss'f*,² *mst(w)'f*;³ but also exceptionally *msn-k*,⁴ which exhibits an unusual change of *s* into *n* and is elsewhere perfective (§ 448). 'Be' has *wnn-k*.⁵

zae inf. *hrr-s* 'it goes down';⁶ *hdd* 'flows'.⁷ 'Make' has the form *irr-k*,⁸ but *r* is occasionally written twice, ex. *irrf*.⁹

zae gem. A possible example is *hmr-f* 'shrinks'.¹⁰ *zae inf.* Geminating forms are not very common; exx. are *msdd-in* 'ye hate';¹¹ *nšnn* 'rages';¹² *ntrrf* 'he is divine'.¹³

caus. zae gem. *šrrf* 'he diminishes';¹⁴ *skbb-k* 'mayest thou have refreshment'.¹⁵ Possibly, however, both these are *q-lit.* verbs, see § 284.

caus. zae inf. *skdd* 'fares by water'.¹⁶ *anom.* 'Give' shows *dd'f*,¹⁷ also written archaically *dd'f*.¹⁸ From 'come' no geminating forms are known, *iw* taking their place; see below § 459. With 'bring' we find *inn-t(w)*.¹⁹

§ 440. Uses of the imperfective *šdm-f* in affirmative main clauses.—Since the imperfective or geminating participles from which the imperfective *šdm-f* is derived regularly imply the notions of *repetition* or *continuity*, these same notions ought to be perceptible in the imperfective *šdm-f* itself.

1. Such is apparently always the case in affirmative main clauses referring to *present* or *past* events. With present reference the geminating *šdm-f* is frequently found in statements of *custom* or *aphoristic truths*.

Exx. *iw swt mst r nhh, hrr-s m-irrr sy r hr(t)-ntr* justice is unto all eternity, it goes down with him who does it to the necropolis.²⁰ An aphorism.

inn-tw m ek, wn shw one has recourse to an intimate, when there is trouble.²¹ In this aphorism another MS. has *inn-tw m hnm r srht n-f*, using the *iw šdm-f* form which regularly has reference to customary acts (§ 462).

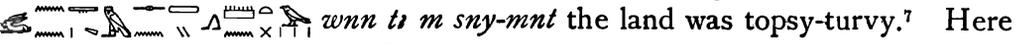
To whom shall I speak to-day? There is a lack of intimates; *inn-tw m hnm r srht n-f* one has recourse to him who is unknown in order to complain to him.²² Characterization of a period.

Thou art the rudder of the entire land, *skdd ts hft wd-k* the land sails in accordance with thy command.²³ Characterization of a person.

It is true that in such passages a non-geminating *šdm·f* is often found either as variant of,¹ or else associated with,² the geminating *šdm·f*; but we have seen (§ 367) that a similar alternation between perfective and imperfective occurs with the participles. It is highly significant for the view here taken that the negative accompanying the geminating *šdm·f* is usually *n šdm·n·f* (§ 418).³

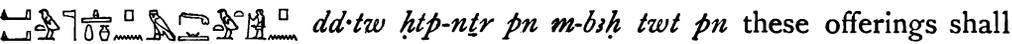
2. The geminating *šdm·f* is used, like the imperfective participles (§§ 366; 369, 2), of *past custom*; examples are not common.

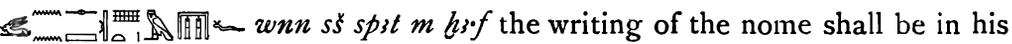
Exx.  *hdd·i hr inw·s n nsw tnw rnpt nb(t), prr·i im m msc·hrw, n gm·n·tw dšt·i* I used to sail down with its tribute to the king every year, and went forth thence vindicated, and no deficiency was found in (lit. of) me.⁵ Note the negation *n šdm·n·f*.⁶

 *wnn ts m sny·mnt* the land was topsy-turvy.⁷ Here *wnn* might conceivably be *šdm·n·f*, but several examples of the negation *n šdm·n·f* are in the neighbouring context.

3. The geminating *šdm·f* is common in contracts, rules and the like, where the reference is to some *customary* or *prescribed* act destined to occur in the *future*, though we shall see below (under 5) that the gemination occurs also where the act is future, but not customary.

Exx.  *dd·f kt hrw n wpt·rnpt* he shall give another on the day of the New Year.⁸ In a contract.

 *dd·tw htp·ntr pn m·bsh twt pn* these offerings shall be placed before this statue.⁹ The context narrates the institution of certain festivals.

 *wnn sš spit m hr·f* the writing of the nome shall be in his office.¹⁰ In rules respecting the vizier's administrative duties.

Probably the use of *wnn·f* as a simple future (§§ 107, I; 118, 2) comes under this head, since 'existence' is a notion which of itself implies some degree of continuity.

4. We shall see hereafter (§ 450, 5, a) that the particle *ih* (§ 228) is always followed by the non-geminating, perfective *šdm·f*. One single exception to this rule has been found in a coronation decree, where the *custom* to be observed throughout the reign is prescribed.

 *ih dd·k dš·tw mš htp·ntr n ntrw Tp·šmt šbw m irt hsswt hr·tp enh wdš sub n·sw·bit ʿs·hpr·kš·rc dš enh* thou shalt cause offerings to be made (lit. cause that offerings be caused to proceed) to the gods of Elephantine in the Upper Egyptian province in performing what is praiseworthy on behalf of the life, prosperity, and health of the king 'Akheperkerē, given life.¹¹ The last words contain the point of the sentence: when offerings are made, the name of Tuthmosis I is to be invoked.

¹ *Peas.* B 2, 73 (*ht·s*). *Sim.* LAC. TR. 4, 41 (*pr·i*); *ib.* 5, 3 (*pr·i*).

² *Adm.* p. 102 (*rd·tw*); *Urk.* iv. 18, 1 (*dš·sn*); 8 (*tn·sn*).

³ *Sim.* B 62; *Adm.* 12, 4 5. 6; *Cen.* 84, 2.

⁴ An abnormal writing of the suffix 1st pers. sing.

⁵ *Urk.* iv. 77; *sim.* Munich 3, 17 (*pr·i*), qu. § 310, end; *Th. T.* S. 3, 12. Other verbs, *Brit. Mus.* 614, 9 (*irr·i*); *Peas.* B 1, 85 (*dd*), qu. Exerc. XXX, (ii); *Sim.* B 182 (*dd*); *Ann.* 37, Pl. 2, 13 (*hnn·f*); *Arm.* 103, 3-4 (*stf*).

⁶ *Sim.* *Brit. Mus.* 614, 9; *Ann.* 37, Pl. 2, 14.

⁷ *Rec.* 29, 164, 8.

⁸ *Simt* 1, 298. *Sim.* *ib.* 282, 297; also 304 (*pr·sn*); 315 (*wnn*).

⁹ *Urk.* iv. 769, 16, *pn* restored. *Sim.* *ib.* 4 (*dd·tw*); 17 (*pr*); *BUDGE*, p. 141, 15 (*šdd·tw*).

¹⁰ *Urk.* iv. 1113, 15. *Sim.* *ib.* 1111, 15; *Ann.* 37, Pl. 2, qu. Exerc. XXX, (iii); 1112, 15.

¹¹ *Urk.* iv. 80, 15. Again *ib.* 17.

5. The geminating *šdm.f* is also found in *exhortations* or *wishes*, i. e. in relation to future acts. Since the perfective *šdm.f* frequently has a similar function (§ 450, 4), the problem is to discover the reason for the choice of the form with gemination.

Sometimes a certain degree of *generality* is discernible.

Exx. *irrr hm.k m mrrr.f* may Thy Majesty do as he wills.¹

m it(w) irr.k r itw do not rob, (but) act against the robber.²

In a few cases, however, it is only a *single* act that is involved.

Ex. Let there be brought an ox-hide or a . . . -hide, *dd.k sw n tbw Pth-wry* do thou give it to the sandal-maker Ptaḥwēre.³

It has been conjectured⁴ that in such cases the geminating form serves as a noun subject to an adverbial predicate, which would thus acquire a special stress. The above example would then have to be rendered: It is to . . . P that thou shalt give it, lit. (that-)thou-givest-it (be) to . . . P. Cf. below under 6.

In one case *šḳbb.k*, expressing a wish, is parallel to the *zae inf.* *šḳbb.k n šwt nt mrrw.f* mayst thou have refreshment of the shade of its trees.⁵

Perhaps, however, *šḳbb.k* belongs to the *4-lit.* verbs, see § 284.

6. In *questions* emphasis naturally rests on an interrogative adverbial adjunct, and the geminating *šdm.f* may then introduce a virtual noun clause as subject, as explained above under 5. The negative examples with *tm.f* (§ 346, 1) favour this explanation.

Ex. *hnwt-i, irr-t p3 ib hr m* my mistress, wherefore art thou in this mood? Lit. thou-makest-this-heart (is) because of what?⁶

7. A common mode of addressing Middle Kingdom letters calls for remark.

Ex. *dd Ppw n nbt pr Sbk-htp* Pepu gives (this) to the lady of the house Sebḳḥotpe.⁷

It is uncertain whether this is the geminating *šdm.f* or the imperfective relative form ('what P. gives'). The lack of the direct semantic object suggests the latter, and as antecedent the masc. word *sš* 'letter' may be implied.

OBS. The geminating *šdm.f* is rare after the non-enclitic particles, though *exx.* with *ist*⁸ and *mk*⁹ may be quoted. No instance has been found after *h3* 'would that', and the case after *ih* quoted above under 4 is quite exceptional. After *hr* and *k3*¹⁰ the non-geminating *šdm.f* is regular, as also in the construction *in* or *hr* or *k3* + noun + *šdm.f* (below § 450, 5). Similarly after *iw* the non-geminating *šdm.f* is the rule, though there are exceptions (§§ 462-3). Lastly, the gemination is rare after the negative words (§ 445). It would seem that the expressive force of these particles and auxiliaries was felt to be sufficient, without overburdening the phrase with the additional nuance of repetition or continuity.

¹ *Sim.* B 263. *Sim. Peas.* R 6; B 1, 257; *Eb.* 12, 3; 91, 12.

² *Peas.* B 1, 164. *Sim. Pt.* 122-3 (L 2).

³ MÖLL. *HL.* i. 18. *Sim. Urk.* v. 156, 14. In *Eb.* 7, 22; 24, 3 the sense may perhaps be general.

⁴ *POL. Ét.* § 28 extends this explanation still further, see below § 446.

⁵ *Urk.* iv. 1165. *Sim. Stockholm* 55, 3; *Louvre C* 55, 6.

⁶ *Westc.* 12, 21. *Sim. Adm.* 5, 9; *L. to D.*, Cairo letter, 4.

⁷ *P. Kah.* 30, 1. *Sim. ib.* 32, 1; *DAR. Ostr.* 25375. 25385.

⁸ *Th. T. S.* iii. 12 (*pr*, past custom).

⁹ *Faheri* 7 (*mrr-i*); *Urk.* iv. 1092, 2 (*šbb-tw*); *Peas.* B 2, 124 (*irr-k*). Frequently also the future *wmm.f*, see p. 178, n. 16.

¹⁰ Exception *Eb.* 23, 12, where, however, *irr.k* may be written for *ir.k*.

§ 441. The imperfective *šdm·f* in subordinate clauses has, as a rule, *relatively present* meaning, i. e. refers to time contemporary with that of the main verb. In this respect it contrasts with the *šdm·n·f* form, which has relatively past meaning; and resembles the perfective *šdm·f* form, from which it differs mainly through its inherent notion of repetition or continuity. Sometimes, but much less often than the perfective *šdm·f*, the geminating *šdm·f* may refer to *prospective*, i. e. *relatively future*, time; examples below § 442, 1 after *snd* 'fear' and *mri* 'wish'.

§ 442. The imperfective *šdm·f* in noun clauses.—1. As object of certain verbs or subject of their passives, see above § 184.

After *rdi* 'cause' the perfective, non-geminating *šdm·f* is used in all verb-classes, see below § 452, 1. Now and again geminating forms from *mri*¹ and *wnn*² occur, sometimes even in MSS. which seem trustworthy.

When the *šdm·f* has *prospective* meaning after other verbs, the gemination is rare. A few examples from the *zæe gem.* class occur, and may be due to the intrinsic meaning of the verb-stems involved (§ 446). So after *snd* 'fear' and *mri* 'wish'.

Exx. *m snd mri wršyw* through fear lest the watchmen might see.³

m mrr·tn wnn imš·tn hr Wsir as ye wish that honour for you should be with Osiris.⁴

So *wnn·tn* also after *wđ* 'command'.⁵ After this same verb is once found an example from a *zæe inf.* verb.

iw grt wđ·n hm·f prr·(i) r hst tn His Majesty commanded me to go forth to this desert.⁶

Repetition is perhaps not completely excluded by the context here,^{6a} but there is nothing beyond the gemination to indicate that a repeated act was meant, and the reference is probably to the single occasion when the royal sarcophagus was fetched.^{6b} Nevertheless the scribe may have wished to express himself generally, as could be done in English by the use of the gerund ('commanded my going'); see below under 5.

The *šdm·f* form which serves as object of certain verbs sometimes has *non-prospective* meaning, for example after *rĥ* 'know' or *mri* 'see' (§ 184, 2). In this case the imperfective *šdm·f* is more apt to be found than the perfective (§ 452, 1, *δ*), doubtless because what is seen or known is an action in progress or a continuously exerted quality.

Exx. *iw·(i) rĥ·kw(i) . . . dgg irt n snwt·s* I know . . . (how one) eye looks at its fellow.⁷

mri·n hm·f kenn·i His Majesty saw how valiant I was.⁸

¹ *Eb.* 43, 17 (= *mi*, 93, 12); *BUDGE*, p. 170, 1 (*Nu*); 334, 1 (*Nu*).

² *Mitt.* viii. p. 4 (= *wn*, viii. p. 10; ix. p. 3). See further below, p. 379, top.

³ *Sin.* B 18 = R 44.

⁴ Turin 1447. *Sim.* Brit. Mus. 152.

⁵ Brit. Mus. 101, 4, qu. Exerc. XVII, (a).

⁶ *Hamm.* 113, 10.

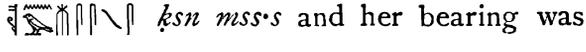
^{6a} Continuous action after *wđ* in O. E., *Urk.* i. 301, 3-5 (*srr·f*, *irr·f*); 305, 17 (*wnn·sn*).

^{6b} Single action after *wđ* in O. E., *Urk.* i. 298, 8 (*dd·k*).

⁷ Louvre C 14, 9-10. *Sim.* *Urk.* iv. 363, 6; after *mri*, *Westc.* 5, 4 = 5, 15, qu. § 184 end.

⁸ *Urk.* iv. 9, 16; *sim.* *ib.* 892, 6. Qualities after *rĥ*, *GARD.* *Sin.* p. 178; *Pt.* 76; *Urk.* iv. 363, 6.

2. When the geminating *šdm.f* is subject of an adjectival predicate (§ 188, 3), a more or less *prolonged process* is doubtless envisaged.

Ex. Redjedet was in travail  *ksn mss.s* and her bearing was painful.¹

¹ Westc. 9, 22 (in 10, 4 *ms.s*). Sim. *Eb.* 109, 15 (*dd.f*), qu. p. 143, n. 1.

3. The geminating *šdm.f* is found as the predicate of *pw* (§ 189, 1) in the *medical definitions* of the Ebers papyrus. Here the reference is to habit or rule, cases where we have seen the gemination to be usual (§ 440, 1).

Ex.  *ir ib.f mh mhh ib.f pw* as to (the phrase) 'his heart is drowned' this means that his heart is forgetful.²

² *Eb.* 102, 15. Sim. *ib.* 101, 9 (*kt*); 101, 12 (*rww.f*), qu. p. 143, n. 6; 101, 13; 114, 1 (*wnn*). See too LAC. *TR.* 43, 1.

The negative statement in these definitions is conveyed by *n šdm.n.f*.³

4. The imperfective *šdm.f* is found in a name (§ 194) given to the supreme god in some religious texts:  *Mrr.f irrf* '(Whenever)-he-likes-he-does'.⁴

³ *Npr.nf, Eb.* 101, 17.

This complex name is expanded in the Pyramid texts⁵ to  *Mrr.f irrf, msdd.f n ir.n.f* '(Whenever)-he-likes-he-does, -(whenever)-he-dislikes-he-does-not', where the gemination is again seen to be negated by *n šdm.n.f*.

⁴ LAC. *TR.* 78, 15-18; CHASS. *Ass.* p. 100; *Mitt.* ix. p. 18.

⁵ *Pyr.* 412. See the comments *JEA.* 33, 99.

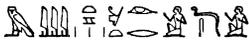
5. The use of the geminating *šdm.f* in the construction after the genitival adjective (§ 191) well illustrates the notions of repetition or continuity belonging to that form. Whereas (§ 452, 5) the non-geminating *šdm.f* is employed when the action referred to occurred in the past (*hwn.k n wn.k im.f* 'thy youthful vigour in which thou wast') or is a single event (*hrw n ms.s* 'the day when she shall give birth'), the geminating *šdm.f* is used to describe more *generalized* acts; such as may often best be rendered by an English noun or gerund.

Exx.  *wnm.k špsw n dd nsw* thou shalt eat fine things of the king's gift (or giving).⁶

⁶ Westc. 7, 21. Sim. *Sin.* B 187, 236; *Paheri* 1; *Urk.* iv. 447, 7, 11.

 *it.n.i rnpt 110 m cnh n dd n.i nsw* I spent 110 years of life which (lit. of) the king gave to me.⁷

⁷ *Pt.* 642. Sim. *P. Kah.* 3, 9 (*im*).

I ploughed  *m šwt nt irr.i ds.i* in fields of my own making.⁸

⁸ *Urk.* iv. 132. Sim. *ib.* 384, 10. For exx. with *wnn.k* see § 191.

 *r tr n nšm pt* whenever heaven rages.⁹ Lit. at the season of heaven-rages.

⁹ *P. Kah.* 2, 19.

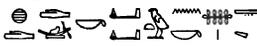
§ 443. **The geminating *šdm.f* in relative clauses.**—Among the few examples of *šdm.f* after the relative adjective  *nty* the imperfective form  *mrr.k* is once found (§ 201, first ex.), and that in a MS. of the Book of the Dead which enjoys a good reputation.

On the other hand, in some examples after the negative relative adjective  *iwty*, the gemination seems due to the *generalizing* or *characterizing* nature of the epithet contained in the relative clause.

¹⁰ *Urk.* iv. 97. Sim. *ib.* 959, 15 (*kdd.f*); *Brit. Mus.* 343 (*bgg.f*); *Urk.* iv. 410, 6 (*bgg.f*); *P. Pet.* 1116 A, 67 (*dd.sn*).

Ex.  *iwty thhf rdyt m hr.f* one who does not transgress the charge laid upon him, lit. what has been placed in his face.¹⁰

§ 444. The geminating *šdm·f* form in adverb clauses.—1. The gemination is sometimes found in virtual clauses of *time*, when the notion of repetition is present.

Exx.  *hdd·k, dd·tw n·k s·t·t* when (or whenever) thou sailest northwards, reverence is paid to thee.¹

¹ *D. el B.* 114.

 *prr·tn r pt m urwt, prr·i hr lpt dnhw·tn* when (or whenever) ye go up to heaven as vultures, I go up on the tip of your wings.²

² *LAC. TR.* 5, 3. *Sim. ib.* 4, 33.

With the verb *mrr* 'see', the gemination occurs irrespective of any notion of repetition; for a possible explanation, see below § 446.

Exx.  *wmt ib pw, mrr·f cšst* he is stout of heart when he sees a multitude.³ A characterization.

³ *Sim.* B 59. *Sim. ib.* B 52; *Siut* I, 230; *Ikhern.* 23.

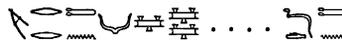
This Djehutnakht said,  *mrr·f cšw n šty pn* when he saw the asses of this peasant.⁴ Statement of a single occurrence.

⁴ *Peas.* R 41-2.

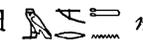
2. In the *if*-clause of *virtual clauses of condition*, when this precedes the *then*-clause. (But we may also view these examples as clauses of *asseveration*, see § 218.)

Exx.  *mrr·k msn·i snb·kwi* if (or so surely as) thou wishest to see me in health.⁵ Variant  *m mrr·k*.⁶

⁵ *Peas.* R 123.

 *mrr·tn Wp-wswt . . . dd·tn* if (or so surely as) you love Wepwawet . . . say ye.⁷

⁶ *Peas.* B 1, 78.

This formula is found with  *m mrr·tn*⁸ and  *m mr·tn*⁹ as variants; there are also various similar formulae beginning in the same way, and these yield the additional variant  *mr·tn*¹⁰ without *m*. See §§ 454, I. 4; 458, for further comments on these alternatives.

⁷ Cairo 20153; *sim. Louvre C* 5, 3. In other formulae, *Brit. Mus.* 223. 233. 239; *Berl. AL. i.* p. 179. 205.

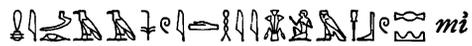
⁸ Cairo 20040, a 17; 20536, d 4. In other formulae, *Brit. Mus.* 579. 584; *Louvre C* 177. 196.

⁹ Cairo 20119, c 4; *Brit. Mus.* 805. In another formula, *Cairo* 20606, b 3.

¹⁰ Cairo 20043, h 2; 20141, a 3; 20164, a 2.

3. The *šdm·f* form after *prepositions* (§ 155) may be either the geminating or the non-geminating *šdm·f*. Which of the two is chosen appears to depend partly on the particular meaning of the preposition and partly on that of the verb in question. In certain cases the choice of the geminating *šdm·f* seems undoubtedly due to the notion of *repetition* or *continuity* which is involved.

So, for example, after *mi* 'as when', 'like' in similes.

Exx. It was like the fashion of a dream  *mi mrr sw idhy m šbw* as when a man of the marshes sees himself in Elephantine.¹¹

¹¹ *Sim.* B 225 = R 65.

They found their wine lying in their vats  *mi hdd mw* as when water flows.¹² I. e., their wine was as abundant as ever-flowing water.

In the common phrase  *mi mrr bsk im* 'according as this humble servant desires'¹³ *mi* has a different sense, but the gemination is always present; the phrase occurs in letters, where it follows wishes for the welfare of the person addressed.

¹² *Urk.* iv. 687. *Sim. Leb.* 141 (*ibid*); *P. Kah.* I, 7 (*err*).

¹³ *P. Kah.* 27, 4. 11. 14. 17; 28, 2. 19; 31, 36; 36, 3. 52.

Examples of *r mrr.f* 'according as he desires' have been quoted § 163, 11, and of *m mrr.k* 'so surely as (or 'if') thou desirest' above under (2) at end. Compare the similar phrase  *m msdd ib.f* 'though his heart hates (it)'.¹

The expression  *m dd*, lit. '(being) as gives', i. e. 'by the gift of', seems to occur only where the gift is repeated or generalized.

Ex.  *ht m ht nb nfrt m dd Wsir* a thousand of all good things by the gift of Osiris.²

Where the non-geminating  *m di* is substituted,³ it seems not unlikely that a single gift is envisaged.

Analogous to *m dd* is  *m irr.i* 'by my making';^{3a} cf. 'I did not plan works  *nn m irr.f* except by his (Amūn's) doing',^{3b} but the same phrase in another ex.^{3c} is less easily translated.

Another frequent phrase in which generalization seems implied is  *r dd ib.f* 'to his heart's content', lit. 'according as his heart gives'.⁴

In the case of the two *sdm.f* forms of *wnn* we found (§§ 157, 1-3; 326, end) the gemination after prepositions either when stress is laid on duration or else when future time is involved; elsewhere the non-geminating form is usual.

The reasons for the gemination or for its absence cannot be followed up in the case of every preposition. The geminating *sdm.f* has been noted, for example, after *n* 'because',⁵ *hr* 'because',⁶ *hft* 'according as',⁷ *m-ht* 'when', 'after',⁸ *n-rt-n* 'inasmuch as'.⁹

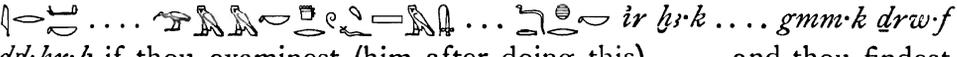
4. In the *if*-clause of *clauses of condition* after  *ir* (§ 150). Here a remarkable divergence is observable between verbs of different classes; whereas the *3ae inf.* and *anom.* verbs regularly employ the non-geminating form (§ 454, 5), the *2ae gem.* use the geminating *sdm.f*.

Exx.  *ir mrr.k hr.s wsd* if thou seest her face green.¹⁰

 *ir wnn.k hnt rmt* if thou art together with people.¹¹

So too with other verbs of the same class.¹² The explanation may lie in the fact that most verbs of the *2ae gem.* class have meanings which inherently imply repetition or continuity (§ 446).

In accordance with the general behaviour of the *3ae inf.* in this case, as noted above, we find  *ir gm.k* for 'if thou findest' in the Ebers medical papyrus and elsewhere.¹³ If, however, another verb immediately follows *ir* and 'thou findest' occurs only as a second condition, then it is regularly represented by the geminating form *gmm.k*.

Ex.  *ir hr.k . . . gmm.k drw.f sm . . . dd hr.k* if thou examinest (him after doing this), . . . and thou findest his side warm . . . thou shalt say.¹⁴

In such cases the gemination is doubtless due not, as has been supposed, to the separation of 'thou findest' from *ir* 'if', but to some nuance of repetition or

¹ *Urk.* iv. 969, 3. *Sim. P. Kah.* 36, 42; *Eb.* 70, 24.

² Turin 1447. *Sim. PIERRET* i. 86; *Sem-nah Disp.* 2, 8.

³ *Five Th. T.* 25, 26.

^{3a} *JE A.* 32, Pl. 6, 31. *Sim. m irr nsu* 'by the king's doing', *Hamm.* 192, 6.

^{3b} *Urk.* iv. 363, 10.

^{3c} *Urk.* iv. 439, 1.

⁴ *Th. T. S. i.* 30, F; *Five Th. T.* 19. *Sim. hft dd ib.k, Urk.* iv. 116, 17; 499, 6.

⁵ *L. D.* iii. 72, 8 (*hrr.k*).

⁶ *Sim. B117 (mrr.f)*.

⁷ *Rifsh 7, 31 (mrr.f)*.

⁸ *Eb.* 56, 21 (*sww*); 89, 18 (*irr-tw.f*).

⁹ *BH.* i. 25, 46, 75; *Brit. Mus.* 614, 12; *Hamm.* 113, 15 (*mrr.f*); *Munich* 3, 22 (*hss*).

¹⁰ *P. Kah.* 6, 23. *Sim. ib.* 7, 35, 58; *Eb.* 51, 19; 52, 1. *Written mrr.k P. Kah.* 6, 24.

¹¹ *Pt.* 232. Other exx. with *wnn*, see § 150. See too *Add.*

¹² *Hun.f, Eb.* 104, 8; *Sm.f; AZ.* 43, 39, 16. But *Smw, ib.* 30, 26.

¹³ See below p. 375, n. 3.

¹⁴ *Eb.* 37, 2-3. *Sim. ib.* 39, 13; 40, 5, 11; 42, 3, 10; 104, 7, 15.

continuity which it is difficult to catch. In favour of this view it is significant that the corresponding negation is $\overline{\text{ir}} \overline{\text{brk}} \text{sw}, n \text{ gm} \cdot n \cdot k$ 'if thou examinest him and dost not find',¹ for we have seen that the negation *n šdm·n·f* occurs only in cases where a prolonged period is envisaged (§ 418). Note that the geminating *šdm·f* form from *wmn* 'exist' may occur after and parallel to *gmm·k* as further continuation of such a complex *if*-clause.²

¹ *Eb.* 39, 8.

² *Eb.* 107, 3. 6.

§ 445. Negation of the geminating *šdm·f*.—1. This form hardly ever follows the negative words.

Exx. $\overline{\text{ir}} \overline{\text{brk}} \text{st}, n \text{ irr} \cdot k \text{ st}, n \text{ irr} \cdot (s) \text{ st}$ (if) thou dost not do it, she does not do it.³ But *ir·k*, *ir·(s)*, might conceivably be read, see § 281.

³ *Peas.* B 1, 121 (var. R 161 *nn ir·s*). Doubtful exx. from *2ae gem.*, see GUNN, *Stud.*, p. 107. For *n wnn·f*, see § 120 end.

$\overline{\text{ir}} \overline{\text{brk}} \overline{\text{st}} \overline{\text{hnt}}$ *nn šrr pš t hnt* this bread and beer will not be trifling.⁴ Probably future, in accordance with § 105, 2.⁵ For the special leaning of the *2ae gem.* verbs towards geminating *šdm·f*, see below § 446.

⁴ *Siut* 1, 295. *Sim. Sin.* B 258.

⁵ Contrast, however, *Pl.* 640 (*nn šr*).

2. In several places we have seen the construction $\overline{\text{ir}} \overline{\text{brk}} \text{st}, n \text{ šdm} \cdot n \cdot f$ serving to negate the geminating *šdm·f*: in present generalizations, § 440, 1; in past custom, § 440, 2; in medical definitions, § 442, 3; in a divine name, § 442, 4; continuing *if*-clause with *ir*, § 444, 4 end. Since *n šdm·n·f* denies the occurrence of an action in the course of a more or less prolonged period (§ 105, 3; 418), its employment to negate the geminating *šdm·f* is important, if indirect, testimony to the notions of continuity or repetition inherent in the latter.

3. After *ir* 'if' the *šdm·f* form $\overline{\text{ir}} \overline{\text{brk}} \text{st}, n \text{ tm} \cdot f$ of the negative verb is used, except in the one case mentioned at the end of the last section. Thus the negative form of *ir mššf* 'if he sees' would be *ir tm·f mšš*; see above § 347, 6.

§ 446. Conclusion.—A theory has recently been advanced⁶ that the geminating *šdm·f* was a form specially evolved to serve in the way explained above under § 440, 5. 6, namely as subject to an adverbial predicate. On this view the second ex. in § 440, 1 would have to be rendered '(It is) to an intimate (that-)one-has-recourse when there is trouble'. It is undeniable that both here and elsewhere emphasis often does seem to rest on an adverbial adjunct, but it is equally undeniable that in all the main clauses of § 440, 1. 2. 3 a notion of *repetition* or *continuity* is invariably present; and the frequent appearance of the negation *n šdm·n·f* in connexion with the geminating *šdm·f* (§ 445, 2) guarantees that such a notion was the usual motive for the choice of this form. Also there are some main clauses containing the form where no adverbial adjunct exists.⁷ Hence the utmost that can be conceded to the new theory is that owing to the *generality* of the geminating *šdm·f* it was specially prone to be used as a noun, so that in particular cases (e. g. § 440, 5. 6; § 442, 5) this may have provided the motive for its employment.

⁶ POL. *Ét.* § 28. A criticism *JEA.* 33, 95.

⁷ Berl. *ÄI.* i. p. 258, 12 (*dd·f*), qu. Exerc. XXX; *Sim.* B 61 (*šš·f*); *Peas.* B 1, 85 (*dd*); *Adm.* p. 102 (*hnn-tw*).

There are, however, other directions in which explanations of recalcitrant uses of the imperfective *šdm.f* may plausibly be sought. Notions of repetition and continuity are perhaps more easily associated with future time than with past; this might possibly account for the future sense of *wnn.f* (§ 118, 2),¹ the single-action wishes of § 440, 5,² and the use in clauses of condition (p. 358, bottom). Or again the employment may be due to the inherent meaning of certain verb-stems. This is particularly likely in the case of *zae gem.* verbs, a class specially rich in adjective-verbs (ex. *wrr*, *šrr*, *kbb*, *šmm*) and containing other verbs like *wnn* 'be' and *m33* 'see' that similarly bear an implication of continuity. It is, at all events, a fact that the *zae gem.* class is found in forms³ or syntactic employments⁴ where the *zae inf.* and *anom.* verbs do not display the gemination. We are here, however, in a hypothetical region where further speculation appears barely profitable.

¹ So too in *wnn.br.f*, § 430.

² Cf. the O. K. *exx.* of the imperf. rel. form qu. p. 306, n. 4a.

³ Imperative (§ 336); negational complement (§ 341); *šdmty.fy* form (§ 364).

⁴ After *tr* 'if' (§ 444, 4) and in *tw.f šdm.f* (§ 463).

VOCABULARY

rr restrain, hold back.

sd be aggressive, rage, resent.

wdf (properly *wdf*) lag, delay.

hm flee, retire.

hm-ht retreat (§ 288).

htm shut, close, seal.

hsi be timid, weak, feeble.

sh̄m be powerful; with *m*, have power over; caus. *ssh̄m* strengthen.

sd, var. *sd*, break, smash.

ht (also *iht*) field, holding (of land).

w district, region.

hm coward, poltroon.

hp law.

hnms friend.

brt what belongs to someone or something.

brwy enemy.

sprty petitioner.

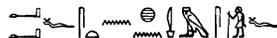
šft dignity, worth.

knbt body of officials or magistrates; *knbtj* magistrate.

Nhsy Nubian.

Exerc. XXX

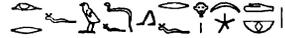
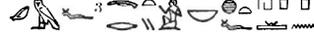
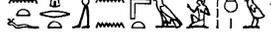
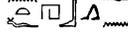
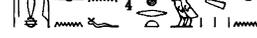
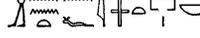
EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR


¹ *wn·in·tw* (§ 470) *hr rdît n·f t io hnkt ds 2 r̄c nb.*
 *dd st imy·r pr wr Rnsy s̄i* (§ 85) *Mrw;*
 *dd·f st n hnms·f,*
 *ntf dd* (§ 373, a) *n·f st.*

¹ These two signs are inverted in the MS.

“Further, keep alive this peasant himself. Thou shalt cause him to be given provisions, without letting him know that thou hast given them to him.” So they gave him ten loaves and two jugs of beer every day. The chief steward Rensi, son of Meru, used to give them; he used to give them to a companion of his, and his companion used to give them to him (the peasant).’

(iii) *Extract from the rules given to the vizier for the administration of his office:*¹

 *ir grt sprt(y)·f(y)* (§ 365, 3) *nb n t̄sty hr z̄hwt,*
 *wdf sw n·f* (§ 507, 4),
 *m hrw sdm n imy·r z̄hwt*
 *hn̄c d̄d̄st nt t̄ms.*
 *irr·f wdf r·f hr s̄bd 2*
 *n z̄hwt·f m Šm̄c T̄z·mhw.*
 *ir swt z̄hwt·f*
 *nty tkn* (§ 328, 1) *n n̄iwt rst n hrw,*
 *irr·f wdf r·f hr hrw 3 m ntt* (§ 200, 1) *r hp.*
 *sdm·f sprty nb h̄ft hp pn*
 *nty m c·f.*
 *ntf grt inn* (§ 373, c) *kn̄btyw nw w.*
 *ntf h(z)b sn,*
 *sm̄i·sn n·f h̄rt w̄w·sn.*
 *inn·t(w) n·f imt·pr nb;*
 *ntf h̄tm st.*

¹ NEWB. *Rekhn.* 2–3, corrected from duplicates in the tombs of User (U) and Amenemopē (A).

² So U. A; R omits *r̄*.

³ So A; R *sd̄ntf*.

⁴ So A; R has only one *n* (§ 62).

‘Further, everyone who shall make petition to the vizier concerning fields, the vizier shall order him (to come) to him, in addition to listening to the overseer of lands and the officials of the cadaster (?). He shall make a postponement with regard to him for two months for his fields in Upper and Lower

THE PERFECTIVE *šDM.F* FORM

Exerc. XXX

Egypt. But in respect of his fields which are near to the Southern City (i. e. Thebes) or to the Residence, he shall make a postponement with regard to him for three days according to what is in the law. He shall hear every petitioner according to this law which is in his hand. Further, it is he who shall send for (lit. fetch) the district-assessors, and it is he who shall despatch them that they may report to him the state of their districts. There shall be brought to him all wills; it is he who shall seal them.'

LESSON XXXI

THE PERFECTIVE *šDM.F* FORM

§ 447. The perfective *šdm.f* not a unity.¹—To put the discussion on a sound basis, it must first be admitted that the perfective *šdm.f* probably embraces two distinct forms, though these are usually indistinguishable even in the mutable verbs. The evidence may be summarized as follows. (1) One verb actually shows three *šdm.f* forms; this is the anomalous verb *šni*, with the geminating (imperfective) form *šinn.f* (§ 439) and the two perfective forms *šinf* and *šint.f*, the last a curious form of active meaning with intrusive *t*. (2) The anomalous verb for 'come' has only two *šdm.f* forms from the stem *šiw*, but one of these, namely *šiw.t.f*, seems to correspond in usage to *šint.f* from *šin(i)* just mentioned, while the other *šiw.f*, though not showing the gemination, is partly imperfective and partly perfective in its uses; see below § 459. (3) From time to time mysterious forms in *-w* are found from *šae inf.* and *šae inf.* stems, exx. *šhsw* 'fall',² *šmrw* 'love',³ *šhsw* 'sit';⁴ such forms it seems natural to distinguish from those of more normal writing. (4) The principal argument, however, is drawn from facts belonging to the two extreme ends of Egyptian linguistic history. The non-geminating *šdm.f* has survived in Coptic in one use, namely as object after *di* 'cause', and here the *šae inf.* verbs exhibit the vocalization **perióf*, older doubtless **periáf*, ex. Bohairic *šmesios* 'cause that she bear', Eg. *šit ms(y)s*;⁵ sporadic variants in Dyn. XVIII, like *ššpry s 2 štp* 'who causes two men to go forth (from the court of justice) contented',⁶ confirm the latent presence of the third weak radical *y* in the normal writing *šp* after *di*. Professor Sethe has, however, shown from the Pyramid Texts that beside the *šdm.f* forms from *šae inf.* verbs used after *di* and *rdi*, there are others, never so employed, which have a final *-w* or *-y* corresponding to variant writings with prothetic *i* (§ 272); exx. *šw.k*,⁷ var. *šw.k*;⁸ *šw.f*,⁹ var. *šw.f*;¹⁰ and sometimes these endings and prothetic *i* appear together, exx. *šw*;¹¹ *šw*.¹² But if,

¹ See *Verbum* ii. §§ 323-352, where, however, different conclusions are reached. Sub-sections (3) and (4) of this paragraph require reconsideration in the light of Edel's researches, for which see above, in the Additions and Corrections, p. xxxiv

² *Eb.* 88 19; 91, 16; *Westc.* 3, 2 (all after prepositions); *LAC. TR.* 23, 12 (after negative *n*).

³ *Sint* 4, 19; Cairo 20538, i. d 6-7. For *šw*, *Sint* 4, 29; *šw*, *ib.* 31 see p. 47, n. 1.

⁴ *P. Kah.* 36, 23 (after *š*). *Sim. caus.* 2-lit. *šdw-tn*, SPIEG.-PÖRTN. i. 4, 11 (after *m*).

⁵ See *AZ.* 22, 28 foll.

⁶ *Urk.* iv. 49.

⁷ *Pyr.* 794 b.

⁸ *Pyr.* 1012 c.

⁹ *Pyr.* 923 a.

¹⁰ *ib.*

¹¹ *Pyr.* 1346 a.

¹² *Pyr.* 1374 a.

zae inf. Exx. $\square \text{𐤀} \text{𐤃} \text{𐤋} \text{𐤌}$ *hš·k* 'thou goest down';¹ $\square \text{𐤀}$ *pr* '(that) should go forth';² $\text{𐤍} \text{𐤏} \text{𐤋} \text{𐤌}$ *ms·t(w)·f* 'is born'.³ Thus the third weak radical is usually left unwritten; only in the 1st pers. sing. is it apt to combine with the suffix as -y, ex. $\square \text{𐤀} \text{𐤃} \text{𐤋} \text{𐤌}$ *pry*⁴ (for clearness sake to be transcribed *pry·i*), beside shorter writings like $\square \text{𐤀} \text{𐤃} \text{𐤋}$ *hš·i*;⁵ it is possible that the difference of spelling may in some cases represent a difference of form, see below § 457. Sporadic writings occur, however, where -y appears before other suffixes or before nom. subj., exx. $\text{𐤀} \text{𐤃} \text{𐤋} \text{𐤌} \text{𐤍} \text{𐤏}$ *iry·sn* 'that they may make';⁶ $\text{𐤀} \text{𐤃} \text{𐤋}$ *iry* 'may . . . make'.⁷ For the rarer writings with -w, see § 447.

'Make' as a rule writes but one r, see the exx. just quoted, and $\text{𐤀} \text{𐤃} \text{𐤋}$ *ir·f*,⁸ $\text{𐤀} \text{𐤃} \text{𐤋}$ *ir·tw*;⁹ but $\text{𐤀} \text{𐤃} \text{𐤋}$, to be read *ir·k*, occurs by way of exception.¹⁰

'Seize' is occasionally spelt $\text{𐤀} \text{𐤃} \text{𐤋}$ *it*,¹¹ but the writing $\text{𐤀} \text{𐤃} \text{𐤋}$ ¹² with the later change of *t* into *t* (§ 281) is commoner.

4ae inf. Exx. $\text{𐤍} \text{𐤏} \text{𐤋} \text{𐤌}$ *msd·tn* 'ye hate';¹³ $\text{𐤍} \text{𐤏} \text{𐤋} \text{𐤌}$ *big·f* 'it is weary'.¹⁴ The final weak consonant hardly ever appears, except in 1st pers. sing., ex. $\text{𐤀} \text{𐤃} \text{𐤋} \text{𐤌}$ *rw·y·i* 'that I might steal';¹⁵ compare, however, $\text{𐤀} \text{𐤃} \text{𐤋} \text{𐤌}$ *rnpy* 'may flourish';¹⁶ $\text{𐤀} \text{𐤃} \text{𐤋} \text{𐤌}$ *mdw·k* 'thou speakest'; also $\text{𐤀} \text{𐤃} \text{𐤋} \text{𐤌}$ *hmsw*, § 447.¹⁷

caus. 2-lit. Note the strange form $\text{𐤀} \text{𐤃} \text{𐤋} \text{𐤌}$ *sddw·tn* 'ye shall relate'.¹⁸

caus. 2ae gem. For $\text{𐤀} \text{𐤃} \text{𐤋} \text{𐤌}$ *škb·k* 'mayst thou have refreshment' see § 440, 5.

caus. 3ae inf. Note with final -y $\text{𐤀} \text{𐤃} \text{𐤋} \text{𐤌}$ *smsy·tn* 'that ye may deliver'.¹⁹

anom. 'Give' has forms with r, like $\text{𐤀} \text{𐤃} \text{𐤋}$ *rdi·i*,²⁰ $\text{𐤀} \text{𐤃} \text{𐤋}$ *rdi·t(w)*,²¹ but also, rather more frequently, forms without r, like $\text{𐤀} \text{𐤃} \text{𐤋}$ *dī·k*,²² $\text{𐤀} \text{𐤃} \text{𐤋}$ *dī·tw*.²³ In old religious texts spellings like $\text{𐤀} \text{𐤃} \text{𐤋}$ *d(i)·k* are occasionally found.²⁴ Once we have $\text{𐤀} \text{𐤃} \text{𐤋}$ before nom. subj.;²⁵ cf. similar forms under *zae inf.* above.

'Bring' differentiates two forms: one without t, ex. $\text{𐤀} \text{𐤃} \text{𐤋}$ *in·i*;²⁶ another with t (see above § 447), ex. $\text{𐤀} \text{𐤃} \text{𐤋}$ *int·f*;²⁷ for the latter there appears just before Dyn. XVIII a variant $\text{𐤀} \text{𐤃} \text{𐤋}$ *int(w)·f*,²⁸ due to loss of value of w and possibly also to confusion with the passive, which²⁹ thus becomes indistinguishable from the active.

'Come' shows from the stem with -i such forms as $\text{𐤀} \text{𐤃} \text{𐤋}$ *iy·f*. Far commoner, however, are forms from the -w stem, namely a form without -t, $\text{𐤀} \text{𐤃} \text{𐤋}$ *iw·f*, and second, a form with intrusive -t (see § 447), ex. $\text{𐤀} \text{𐤃} \text{𐤋}$ *iw·t·f*; see below § 459.

Thus the outstanding characteristic of the perfective *šdm·f* is absence of gemination, just as the presence of gemination is the characteristic of the imperfective *šdm·f*; no definite obstacle stands in the way of a derivation from the perfective passive participle (§ 411, 1), a derivation which is indeed suggested by the ending -y in some *zae inf.* and *anom.* forms. The forms *iw·t·f* and *int·f* may be due to the analogy of the infinitive, or may even be infinitives replacing *šdm·f* forms that were too much reduced to serve their purpose adequately.

¹ Peas. B 1, 54.
² Hamm. 192, 11.
³ Berlin *AI.* i. p. 258, 18. 20.
⁴ Eb. 30, 8.
⁵ Eb. 1, 17.
⁶ *Urk.* iv. 485, 1. Sim. *iry·k*, *ib.* 1074, 14; *dgy·k*, *ib.* 117, 6; *gmy·k*, *P. Kah.* 6, 18.
⁷ *iry·f*, *Arm.* 103, 5; *mry·f*, *Urk.* iv. 1103, 16; *iry·n*, *ib.* 327, 13; *hdy·n*, *Lutz*, 34, 66, 2.
⁸ *P. Kah.* 34, 2-3. Sim. *pry*, *Urk.* iv. 49, 1, qu. § 447; *hry*, *ib.* 121, 5; 939, 9; 1207, 7.
⁹ *Siut* 1, 323.
¹⁰ *P. Kah.* 29, 43.
¹¹ *Pt.* 415 (L. 2).
¹² Cairo 20001, b 4.
¹³ Peas. B 1, 104. Sim. *it·tw*, *Eb.* 2, 3.
¹⁴ Cairo 20003, a 2.
¹⁵ *Eb.* 39, 3-4.
¹⁶ Peas. Bt. 26.
¹⁷ *Sim.* B 167; *sim. rnpy·k*, *Sh. S.* 168.
¹⁸ *Pt.* 615, 624.
¹⁹ SPIEG.-PÖRTN. i. 4, 11.
²⁰ *Westc.* 9, 23-4. Sim. *šdy·k*, *Urk.* iv. 113, 17; *šry*, *Brit. Mus.* 580.
²¹ *Westc.* 9, 17.
²² *Munich* 3, 12.
²³ *Peas.* B 1, 29.
²⁴ *Westc.* 8, 3.
²⁵ *LAC. TR.* 44, 6.
²⁶ *LAC. TR.* 10, 5.
²⁷ *Eb.* 58, 10. Sim. *Peas.* B 1, 252 (*in·k*).
²⁸ *P. Kah.* 30, 38; 31, 1; *Ikher.* 4.
²⁹ *Westc.* 7, 8; 8, 3.
³⁰ *Westc.* 5, 11.

§ 449. **Meaning of the perfective *šdm·f* form.**—In dealing with the perfective passive participle, we found that this could be used to describe events belonging alike to past, to present, or to future time (§ 369, 1. 3. 5); it differed from the imperfective passive participle only in the fact that the latter gives prominence to some notion of repetition or continuity associated with the act described. If, as we have conjectured, the perfective *šdm·f* originated in the perfective passive participle, it ought to possess substantially the same range of meaning as that participle. Such is, in fact, actually the case, save that the *šdm·n·f* form has largely superseded the employment of the perfective *šdm·f* in reference to past events. In past narration, the perfective *šdm·f* is but little used in affirmative main clauses (§ 450, 1); on the contrary it is quite commonly employed in sentences or clauses negated by *n* (§ 455). For the description of both present and future actions the perfective *šdm·f* is of very frequent occurrence, as we shall see. It is important to realize that though this form contains no implication of repetition or continuity, the facts which it describes may nevertheless possess that character; a generalization may be made or a custom affirmed without any explicit avowal that such is its nature; see above § 367 and below § 450, 2.

The perfective *šdm·f* is distinguishable as such only in the mutable verbs, and it is these which will mainly be considered in the following paragraphs. On occasion, however, we may be compelled to discuss under this head forms from immutable verbs, like *dd·f* in § 450, 1. The absence of any hint of repetition or continuity here makes it probable that the form has been rightly classified.

§ 450. **The perfective *šdm·f* in affirmative main clauses.**—1. *Past reference.* In Old Egyptian the non-geminating *šdm·f* is fairly frequent in past narration with verbs showing an object,¹ but towards Dyn. VI the *šdm·n·f* form can be seen gradually superseding it in this use. Nevertheless, undoubted examples of the earlier custom can still be found in Middle Egyptian.

Ex. *rdi i* (read *wi*) *hm·f r sš n tm3, hs wi hm·f hr·f r est wrt* His Majesty appointed me to be scribe of the cadaster (?); His Majesty praised me for it very much.²

This use of *šdm·f* can be detected with certainty only in the case of verbs with feminine infinitives, since with other verbs the absolute use of the infinitive (§ 306, 2) offers an alternative possibility.

Narrations are often introduced by *dd·f* 'he said',³ once written *idd·f*^{3a} with prothetic *i* (§ 272). In texts of the early Middle Kingdom *dd* is used in the same way,⁴ and may be *šdm·f* with ellipse of the subject.

A similar explanation might be thought to apply to that *dd* which occurs at the beginning of Middle Kingdom letters.

¹ See GUNN, *Stud.* p. 72.

² Brit. Mus. 828. Sim. Sin. B 265 (*wd·s*); 285 (*šm·n*).

³ *Sin.* R 2. 55; *Peas.* Bt. 24; B 1, 53. 74; *P. Kah.* 4, 5. 23. Sim. *dd·i Sh.* S. 88.

^{3a} *JEA.* 33, Pl. 2, 5, Dyn. XIII.

⁴ Cairo 20001. 20007. 20011. 20012; Brit. Mus. 614, 3; *Hamm.* 1, 3. See now *Arch. äg. Arch.* 1, 81, opposing an argument in *POL.* § 78.

Ex. *bšk n pr dt Nni dd n imy-r pr Ii-ib*
the servant of the estate Neni speaks to the steward Iyeb.¹

The *šdm.f* form is excluded, however, by cases showing the fem. ending $\Delta -t$.

Ex. *snt ddt n sn-s* the sister speaks to the brother.²

The choice thus lies between an active participle and the old perfective. To the latter the 3rd pers. and active sense are perhaps obstacles. The former view seems preferable, demotic offering an analogous formula.^{2a}

In texts where the *šdm.n.f* form is usual for past narration the *šdm.f* with a nominal subject in anticipatory emphasis (§ 148, 1) sometimes takes its place.

Exx. *ist hm.f dr.f.c.f, kšk.f dr.t.f, ir.f n-s htp-dš-nsw* lo, His Majesty stretched forth his arm, and bent his hand, and made for her the funerary oblation.³

wš hš-t(w)-s (only) one (wisp) has been damaged.⁴

It will be seen later (§ 462) that *iw* + non-geminating *šdm.f* served now and then to express past custom. Otherwise, the cases above enumerated appear to exhaust the material for perfective *šdm.f* in reference to past events, so far as affirmative sentences are concerned. In negative sentences referring to past events perfective *šdm.f* is, as we have already stated (§ 449), very common; further details below §§ 455, 1; 456.

2. In reference to *present* occurrences; the fact is described simply, without any consideration whether it is a single or a repeated happening, whether it is momentary or prolonged.

Exx. *dš-i n-k špd r pšt* I give thee a bird to cook.⁵ The act described is a single momentary act.

rdš-tw mšt (r) rwty truth is cast outside.⁶ A prevalent condition is described, but without stress being laid on its continuity.⁷

hr-i m Rēc I arise as Rēc.⁸ Descriptions in religious spells are perhaps best classified here, though they might seem to be vaguely prospective or optative.

So too in the compound narrative forms *iw šdm.f* (below § 462), *hr šdm.f* (below § 477, 1). For a similar use in negative sentences, see below § 455, 2.

3. With *future* reference.

Exx. *ms-s m šbd I (n) prt, sw I5* she will give birth on the fifteenth day of the first month of winter.⁹

mš-k pr-k thou shalt see thy home.¹⁰

Other forms employed in this case: *di-i*;¹¹ *rdš-i*.¹² An isolated writing, *wmm*.^{12a} From *wmm* 'exist' the imperf. *wmm.f* is universally employed, provided no particle, or merely *mk* 'behold',¹³ precedes; see above §§ 107, 1; 118, 2. The negation of the future is, as we have seen, *nn šdm.f*; see further § 457.

¹ *P. Kah.* 29, 31. *Sim. ib.* 28, 1; 29, 1; 30, 25; 31, 30.

² *L. to D.*, Hu bowl, 1. *Sim. ib.*, Cairo linen, 1.

^{2a} *Ib.* p. 13.

³ *Urk.* iv. 28, 16-29, 1. *Sim. Sim.* R17. 21; B113. 242-3; *B.H.* i. 8, 9; *Urk.* iv. 220, 4.

⁴ *Peas.* B 1, 14.

⁵ *Meir* iii. 23. *Sim. Peas.* B 1, 14 (*št-k*); 28 (*hš-k, c-wš-k*); *Adm.* 4, 2 (*mr-š*); p. 104 (*dš-t*); *P. Pet.* 1116 B, 38 (*dš-t*).

⁶ *Adm.* p. 102. *Sim. ib.* p. 106 (*d-wš-tw*); *Sim.* B233 (*swrt-tw.f*).

⁷ Active, ex. *Sim.* B 66 (*mr*); a proverb, *Pt.* 268 (*mr*), qu. *Exerc.* XXVII, (a).

⁸ *LAC. TR.* 13, 4. *Sim. ib.* 20, 1 (*šs*); 20, 4 (*dš*); 21, 1 (*hr*); 21, 45 (*dš.f*); *Eb.* 2, 1 (*š*).

⁹ *Westc.* 9, 15. *Sim. Sh. S.* 139 (*šdš-t*); *Sim.* B 192 (*šr-tw*); Cairo 20303, k 8 (*šdš.f*); *Eb.* 30, 8 (*pry-t*); *Urk.* iv. 649, 12 (*šš-t*).

¹⁰ *Sh. S.* 134. *Sim. ib.* 168 (*rnšy-k*).

¹¹ *Sh. S.* 139. 140. 146.

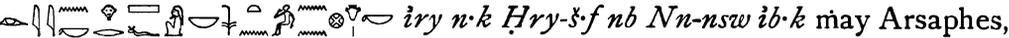
¹² *Sh. S.* 72; *Leb.* 41; passive *Sim.* B 281.

^{12a} Louvre C 10 (*Dyn.* XIII) as in L. E. ¹³ Exx., § 234 (p. 178, n. 16).

4. The perfective *šdm:f* is common also in *wishes* and *exhortations*, which are often hard to distinguish from one another and from the simple future use. The addition of the enclitic particles *r·k* or *rf* (§ 252, 2 and 3 a) may help to indicate this use.

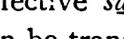
Exx.  *di·k r·k ni ht·i* give thou me my chattels.¹

 *id·k hr sdt hr·s* be thou angry concerning what deserves anger, lit. that angered for it.²

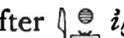
 *iry n·k Hry-šf nb Nn-nsw ib·k* may Arsaphes, lord of Heracleopolis Magna, perform for thee thy desire.³ *Iry* is an exceptional writing (§ 448), *ir* being normal.⁴

 *int⁵ n·f Hp htpt·f, wnm:f m r·f, ms:f⁶ m irty·f* may the Inundation god bring him his offering, may he eat with his mouth, may he see with his eyes.⁷

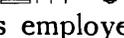
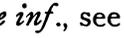
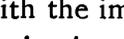
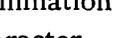
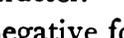
 *hsw, hs tw Hry-šf* thou praised one, may Arsaphes praise thee.⁸

The various verb-classes are sufficiently illustrated in the above examples; one may add *caus. 2ae gem.*  *škbb·k* (probably perfective, § 440, 5), *caus. 3ae inf.*  *skdy·k*,⁹ and *anom.*  *iwt*.¹⁰ Here probably belongs the use of the perfective *šdm:f* as continuation of the imperative (§ 337), though this might often be translated as a clause of purpose. For a similar, but nevertheless distinct, use of the imperfective *šdm:f* in exhortations see § 440, 5.

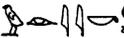
5. After various *particles*, in reference to *future* events. Whether simple futurity, wishes, commands, exhortations, or consequences are meant depends upon the particle employed. See also Lesson XVIII above.

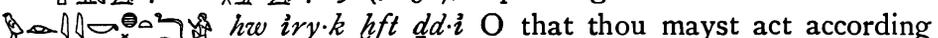
(a) After  *ih* (§ 228) expressing *future consequences* or *exhortations*.

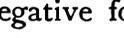
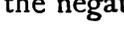
Ex.  *ih ir·n dmi n sp* then let us make a habitation together.¹¹

Forms employed: *2ae gem.*  *m3·i*,¹² but also  *m3n·k*; ¹³  *wn·i*; ¹⁴ *3ae inf.*, see *ir·n* above; *4ae inf.*  *rnpy*; ¹⁵ *anom.*  *di·k*.¹⁶ An example with the imperfective  *dd·k* has been quoted in § 440, 4, the reason for the gemination being that the command there given is of a general and lasting character.

The negative form of *ih šdm:f* is *ih tm:f šdm(w)*, see § 346, 4.

(b) After  *hs* or  *hwy* (§ 238), expressing *wishes*.

Ex.  *hw iry·k hft dd·i* O that thou mayst act according as I say.¹⁷

Forms employed: *2ae gem.*  *m3·i*; ¹⁸ *3ae inf.*  *wp·k*; ¹⁹ *anom.*  *di·tn*,²⁰ but also  *rd·t(w)*.²¹

No negative forms have been found, since *hs n šdm:f*, illustrated below § 455, 1, is the negation of *hs šdm·n·f*.

¹ Peas. B 1, 20. Sim. with *dl*, *Th. T. S.* ii. 11; LAC. *TR.* 4, 13; *ib.* p. 9, top; *Urk.* iv. 753, 8. Also 1st pers., *šd·i rf*, *Sh. S.* 21. 125.

² *Urk.* iv. 1091, 3. Sim. *ib.* 1090, 13 (*hd·k*); the neg. verb *imy·k*, see § 345.

³ *P. Kah.* 34, 3. Sim. *iry·n*, *Urk.* iv. 327, 13; *dgy·k*, *ib.* 117, 6.

⁴ *P. Kah.* 35, 38.

⁵ Sim. *Harh.* 618; *Westc.* 7, 8 (*int·k*).

⁶ Sim. *Urk.* iv. 1090, 5 (*m3·k*).

⁷ Moscow 1, 6-7. Sim. *Brit. Mus.* 614, vert. 3 (*dy·f*).

⁸ Peas. B 1, 196. Sim. *Westc.* 7, 24.

⁹ *Urk.* iv. 113, 17; 116, 17.

¹⁰ *Urk.* iv. 116, 15.

¹¹ *Leb.* 154. Sim. *Urk.* iv. 1092, 18.

¹² Cairo 20040, a 2; *Leyd.* V 3.

¹³ *Urk.* iv. 1088, 5.

¹⁴ Cairo 20538, ii. c 7.

¹⁵ *Sin.* B 167.

¹⁶ BUDGE, p. 165, 12; 167, 6. Sim. *Urk.* iv. 492, 7.

¹⁷ *Urk.* iv. 1074.

¹⁸ *Th. T. S.* ii. 11.

¹⁹ *AZ.* 38, 140.

²⁰ *Westc.* 11, 7. 15. Sim. *AZ.* 38, 136.

²¹ Peas. B 1, 36.

(g) The construction *kr̄f sdm̄f* (§ 242), *future* meaning, usually *future result*.

Ex. *kr̄k ir̄k mitt* thou shalt do the like.¹

Forms employed: *zae inf.* see *ir̄k* above; *anom.* *di.tw*; ² *in.f*.³

OBS. *ʾst* and *mk̄* appear to exert less influence over the *sdm̄f* form than the other particles studied above, since they are followed sometimes by the imperfective (above § 440, OBS.) and sometimes by the perfective *sdm̄f*.⁴ The more expressive a particle is, the less likely it is to be followed by the imperfective *sdm̄f*, since it would not as a rule be desired further to encumber the meaning with the notions of repetition or continuity which would be implied by that form. This conclusion is confirmed by the use with the negatives *n* (§ 455) and *nn* (§ 457), as well as with the auxiliary verb *iw* (§ 462). In all these cases the perfective *sdm̄f* is usual and the imperfective *sdm̄f* very rare.

§ 451. The perfective *sdm̄f* in subordinate clauses.—As contrasted with the *sdm̄n.f* form with its relatively past meaning in all affirmative subordinate clauses (§ 414, 2), the *sdm̄f* form has reference to time which is either *relatively present* or else *relatively future* (prospective), i. e. time either contemporary with, or posterior to, that of the main verb; only when preceded by a preposition like *qr̄* ‘since’ does it refer to relatively past time (§ 454, 4). All this holds good alike of the perfective and of the imperfective *sdm̄f* (§ 441), the sole difference being that the perfective *sdm̄f* is destitute of the additional implication of repetition or continuity usually discernible in the imperfective *sdm̄f*.

§ 452. The perfective *sdm̄f* in noun clauses.—I. As *object* of various verbs, or *subject* of their passives; (a) with *prospective*, i. e. *relatively future* meaning (§ 184, 1).

The commonest case is with *rdi*, *di* ‘cause’, ‘allow’ (§ 70) and with the corresponding imperative *imi* (§§ 336; 338, 2). Examples have already been quoted, so that it will be sufficient to detail the forms employed in the case of the mutable verbs: *zae gem.* *mri*,⁵ also rarely *mmi*; ⁶ *wn.k*⁷ (for suspect forms with the gemination see p. 379, top); *zae inf.* *hs*;⁸ *ir.f*,⁹ with 1st pers. sing. *iry.i*;¹⁰ except in 1st pers. sing. *y* is but rarely written, exception *pry*¹¹ (§ 447); *zae inf.* *hms.s*;¹² *rnpy.k*;¹³ *anom.* *di.tw*;¹⁴ *int.f*;¹⁵ *iwt.f*.¹⁶

After other verbs it is usual to find the perfective *sdm̄f* in the case of the *zae inf.*; so after *wḏ* ‘command’ we find *ir.f*,¹⁷ and similar forms occur after *d̄i m̄ ib* ‘determine’, lit. ‘place in (one’s) heart’,¹⁸ and *dd* ‘say’, ‘promise’.¹⁹ So too we have *hs* ‘that... should praise’ after *mri* ‘desire’,²⁰ and *dgr.f* (for *dgr.f* from *dgr̄i*) ‘that he can look’ after *gm̄i* ‘find’,²¹ The only exception in M. E. is a geminating form *pr̄r̄(i)* ‘that I go forth’ after *wḏ* ‘command’.²²

When the objective *sdm̄f* comes from the *zae gem.* class, there is some

¹ *Urk.* iv. 1090.
² *Urk.* iv. 768, 12.
³ *P. Kah.* 36, 15.

⁴ After *mk̄*, see *d̄i.i* in *AZ.* 59, 24 (1, 5); *in.tw* in *Sim.* B 181 and *Urk.* iv. 80, 8 is more probably *sdm̄n.f*; in *Peas.* B 1, 81 *iw* is ambiguous. After *ist*, see an ex. § 212. *ʾst wn*, see § 107, 2.

⁵ *Sim.* B 158. *Sim.* *P. Kah.* 3, 37; pass. *my.tw*, *Eleph.* 22.
⁶ *Westc.* 8, 11.
⁷ *P. Kah.* 36, 34. See § 118, 2.
⁸ *P. Kah.* 28, 26.
⁹ *Peas.* B 1, 156.
¹⁰ *Peas.* B 1, 64; *Sim.* B 100.
¹¹ *Urk.* iv. 49, 1.
¹² *P. Kah.* 6, 15.
¹³ *Urk.* iv. 863, 7. *Sim.* *P. Kah.* 2, 8.
¹⁴ *P. Kah.* 29, 37; 35, 11.
¹⁵ *P. Kah.* 30, 38; *Ikhern.* 4.
¹⁶ *P. Kah.* 31, 10. *Sim.* *LAC. TR.* 21, 45; *Westc.* 11, 12; *LUTZ* 34, 66, 11.
¹⁷ *Louvre C* 14, 13.
¹⁸ *Urk.* iv. 198, 6 (*ir̄.i*).
¹⁹ *LAC. TR.* 35, 10 (*ir̄.f*).
²⁰ *Brit. Mus.* 239; *Berl. AZ.* i. pp. 179, 205; *Cairo* 20043, h 2.
²¹ *Sm.* I, 25, qu. § 184, 1.
²² *Hamm.* 113, 10, qu. § 442, 1.

hesitation between the geminating and non-geminating forms. Geminating *šdm.f* forms from *mꜣ* 'see' after *snꜥ* 'fear', and from *wꜣn* 'be' after *mri* 'desire' and *wꜥ* 'command' have been quoted in § 442, 1. Against these, however, have to be set occasional examples of the non-geminating *šdm.f* of *wꜣn* after *mr*.

Ex.  *mrt.n.f wn.s hr nst.f* who he wished should be (lit. that she should be) on his seat.¹

¹ *Urk.* iv. 341, 8. *Sim. Cairo* 20712, a 10, qu. § 186, 2.

(b) Objective *šdm.f* with relatively present sense after *gmi* 'find'.

Ex.  *m-ht gmt hm-i ir-tw ht im* after My Majesty had found that ceremonies were being performed there.²

² *Urk.* iv. 751, 2. *Sim. Westc.* 12, 4, qu. § 184, 2.

2. In the noun clause used as *object* and introduced by *ntt* (§ 187), the perfective *šdm.f* may have *prospective* meaning.

Ex. Tuthmosis . . . whom they created . . .  *rh ntt ir.f nsyt (?) wšht* knowing that he would have (lit. make) a prolonged kingship.³

³ *Urk.* iv. 593, 5.

3. No general statement can be made as to the form of *šdm.f* when this serves as subject (§ 188), except in the cases of the *šdm.f* form after  *n sp* 'never has', 'never did', lit. 'it has not occurred that . . .', 'it did not occur that . . .', and after  *nfr pw* 'there is (are) not'. In both these cases the perfective *šdm.f* is used, see below § 456.

4. As *predicate* with *pw* as subject (§ 189) the *šdm.f* form is imperfective in general definitions (§ 442, 3), but may be perfective even in a general characterization (see § 189, 2). Whether  *iw.f* in the colophon of literary compositions (§ 189, 1) is perfective or imperfective remains obscure.

5. After the *genitival adjective* (§ 191) the *šdm.f* form is imperfective or geminating in phrases involving repeated or continued acts (§ 442, 5). In other cases the perfective *šdm.f* is used.

Exx.  *hrw n ms.s* on the day of her giving birth.⁴ A single act is envisaged.

⁴ *P. Kah.* 6, 26. *Sim. mdwuy.k*, Pt. 624.

 *mi šhr.k n wn.k tp tꜣ* according to thy way when (lit. of) thou wast upon earth.⁵ For present and future time *wꜣn.f* would be employed (exx. in § 191).

⁵ *Urk.* iv. 520. *Sim. ib.* 497, 10, qu. § 191.

§ 453. The perfective *šdm.f* in relative clauses.—Examples of the perfective *šdm.f* in virtual relative clauses have been quoted in § 196, 2, and it is doubtless due to mere chance that similar examples have not been found (except negatively as *n šdm.f*) after the relative adjectives. After the negative relative adjective *iwty* there are some instances of the imperfective *šdm.f*; these have been quoted in § 443. The fact that a clause is relative appears to exert no influence upon the form of the verb occurring therein.

§ 454. The perfective *šdm·f* in adverb clauses.—1. Virtual clauses of *time, circumstance, condition*. A very sketchy treatment is here imposed because of the difficulty of discriminating between main clauses and virtual adverb clauses on the one hand, and on the other hand between the several varieties of virtual adverb clauses, from which, moreover, virtual relative clauses (§ 196) are barely separable.

Differences are here discernible in the different verb-classes, and according as the virtual adverb clause precedes or follows the main clause.

To take the *zæ inf.*, *qæ inf.*, and *anom.* verb-classes first, here the perfective *šdm·f* is usual when the adverb clause *follows* the main clause.

Exx. *nn twt n·f, m·t(w)·f hr·f R·pdyw* there is none like him when he is seen charging down upon (lit. he charges) the Asiatics.¹ In the *anom.* class *š* is used to qualify the object of *gmī* 'find'.²

mw m itrw swri·t(w)·f, mr·k the water in the river is drunk if (or when) thou willest.³ Similarly with other *zæ inf.* verbs;⁴ the *anom.* 'come' has *š iw* in this type of sentence.⁵

Clearly the statement in the main clause is here qualified by subsequent reference to a particular case which narrows its scope; such a particular case could scarcely be expressed by an imperfective *šdm·f* with its generalizing force.

When, on the other hand, the adverb clause *precedes*, the imperfective *šdm·f* is of not uncommon occurrence, probably because the temporal qualification, circumstance, or condition is first presented in a *general* way, the main clause then following to express the consequence resulting therefrom. Examples with *hdd·k* and *pr·t·n* were quoted in § 444, I, and the force of the imperfective was there apparent, since 'when' and 'whenever' were seen to be equally possible translations. There is, however, no reason why the perfective *šdm·f* should not have been employed, and in the case of *mrr·k* 'if (or as) thou wishest' (§ 444, 2) we noted that the perfective *šdm·f* occurs as a possible alternative.

Ex. *mr·tn enb, msd·tn hpt* if (or as) ye love life and hate death.⁶

Note the *qæ inf.* verb *msd·tn* here; 'come' has *š ii* in a clause of *time*.⁷

To turn now to the *zæ gem.* class, *m·t* 'see' appears usually to show the gemination; see the first example in this section, and others in § 444, I. Our examples are clauses of *time* following the main clause. But in one instance of this kind *m·t·f* is found as a variant of *m·t·f*.⁸

With *wnn* 'be', 'exist', so far as our evidence goes, the perfective *šdm·f* is used, whether the adverb clause precedes or follows the main clause.

¹ *Sin.* B 52-3.

² *Eb.* 40, I.

³ *Sin.* B 233-4.
Sim. Urk. iv. 890,
10-11.

⁴ *Urk.* iv. 123, 4 =
511, 2 (*ir·tn*); *Sin.*
R 84 (*hr·f*).

⁵ *Adm.* 3, 12.

⁶ Cairo 20003, a 2.
Sim. ib. 20043, h 2.

⁷ *Sint* 3, 10, qu.
§ 212.

⁸ *Sin.* B 60, con-
trasted with *ib.* 59.

THE PERFECTIVE *šdm·f* IN ADVERB CLAUSES

§ 454, 1

Exx.  *inn·tw m k̄, wn šrw* one has recourse to an intimate when there is trouble.¹ Note the English present tense.

 *ir·t hrw nfr, wn·t tp t̄* mayst thou make holiday, whilst thou art upon earth.² English present.

 *wn·i m t̄ pn n cnhw, nn iw n ntr r·i* when I was in this land of the living, there was no sin toward god (laid) to my charge, lit. against me.³ English past tense.

Reviewing the evidence, it would appear that the presence or absence of the gemination has but little to do with the fact of use in a virtual adverb clause, but depends, partly on the meaning of the particular verb in question, and partly on the speaker's desire, or lack of desire, to emphasize repetition or continuity. Whichever form of *šdm·f* is employed, the time is always *relative present*; if relative past time has to be expressed, use is made of the *šdm·n·f* form, see §§ 212; 414, 2.

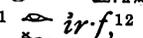
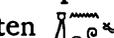
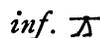
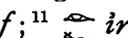
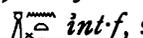
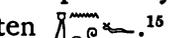
In 'whether or whether' clauses (§ 217) preference is naturally given to the perfective *šdm·f*, one action being here contrasted with another as an alternative condition. Our examples comprise *zae gem.*  *mr·sn*; ⁴ *zae inf.*  *hr·f*.⁵

2. Virtual clauses of *asseveration*. To the perfective forms  *mry* and  *hs* quoted in § 218 may be added  *wn·i*.⁶ If the formulae beginning with  *mr·tn* (§ 454, 1) are translated 'as ye love', 'as truly as ye love', rather than as clauses of condition, we shall also have to include under this head the imperfective variant  *mrr·tn* (§ 444, 2).

3. Virtual clauses of *purpose* (§ 219). Perfective forms are always used, as in the closely related wishes and exhortations of § 450, 4, and as in the *šdm·f* form which serves as continuation of the imperative (§ 337).

Exx.  *iw psg·n Sp pn sm̄ pn n'ltm kb·f* this Sep has spat upon this forehead of Atum in order that it may be cool.⁷

Would that I had my son  *bcy·i m cbr·i, swb·f wi, int·f n·i iz m t̄ wcb* that I might arise with my sceptre, that he might purify me, that he might bring me praise from the pure land.⁸

Forms used: *zae gem.*  *kb·f*, see above;  *mr·k*; ⁹  *wn·i*; ¹⁰ *zae inf.*  *sb·f*; ¹¹  *ir·f*; ¹² exceptionally  *iry·sn*; ¹³ *anom.*  *d̄i·f*; ¹⁴  *int·f*, see above, rarely written  .¹⁵

4. Adverb clauses *after prepositions* (§§ 154–7; 162–81; 222). To sum up what has been said previously, four active forms of the type of the suffix conjugation are used after prepositions: the *šdm·n·f* form (§ 156) has always *relative past* meaning, as is true also of the *šdmt·f* form (§§ 407–9); the geminating or

¹ Pt. 349. Sim. in past context, *Sim.* R 34, qu. § 107, 1.

² *Urk.* iv. 1163.

³ *Urk.* iv. 123 = 511, 4.

⁴ *Sh. S.* 28–9, qu. § 217.

⁵ *LAC. TR.* 2, 3–6.

⁶ *Urk.* iv. 366, 11.

⁷ *LAC. TR.* 37, 10.

⁸ *LAC. TR.* 47, 26–7.

⁹ *Leb.* 59.

¹⁰ *Urk.* iv. 239, 17, qu. § 118, 2; 1024, 12.

¹¹ *Westc.* 7, 22.

¹² *LAC. TR.* 14, 7; *Urk.* iv. 807, 6.

¹³ *Urk.* iv. 485, 1.

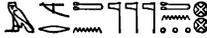
¹⁴ *Urk.* iv. 807, 5.

¹⁵ *Westc.* 8, 3.

imperfective *šdm.f* appears to differ in no way from the perfective *šdm.f* as regards time-position, but serves to stress some notions of repetition or continuity which need to be brought to expression (§ 444, 3).

The *time-position* of the perfective (and imperfective) *šdm.f* after prepositions depends largely on the nature of those prepositions; indeed we had best say, negatively, that the *šdm.f* form has no specific implications of time-position at all. The illustrative examples quoted in § 155 were mainly from immutable verbs; we quote here a few from mutable verbs.

After *m* 'as' or 'if' the time is *relatively present*.

Ex.  *m mr.tn ntrw.tn nwtwyw* as (truly as) ye love your city gods.¹

¹ Cairo 20119, c 4. Sim. *ib.* 20606, b 3; Brit. Mus. 805.

² Ex. *Siut* I, 271 (*tr.k*), qu. § 155.

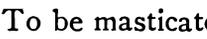
³ *Eb.* 8, 16. Sim. with *r* 'so that', *wn.f*, *PSBA.* 18, 203, 12; *Urk.* iv. 1089, 6.

⁴ *Siut* I, 298 (*tr.f*), qu. § 389, 2.

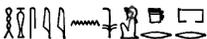
⁵ *Eb.* 87, 9 (*tr.s*); 97, 3 (*tr.s*); *Siut* I, 308 (*pr.f*), qu. § 178, 4.

⁶ Louvre C 202. Sim. *Kuban* 14 (*tr.k*); *Urk.* v. 42, 12 (*tr.k*).

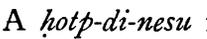
After *r* 'until', 'so that' and *n-mrwt* 'in order that'² *relative future* time is indicated.

Ex. To be masticated and washed down with beer  *r pr ntt nbt m ht.f* until all that is in his belly goes forth.³

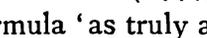
After *r-sj* 'after'⁴ and *dr* 'since' the time is perforce *relatively past*; so too with *m-ht*, when this has the meaning 'after'.⁵

Ex.  *hsy n nsw dr pr.f m ht* praised of the king since he came forth from the womb.⁶

To turn now to the *other aspects* which doubtless determined the choice between imperfective and perfective *šdm.f*. That the imperfective *šdm.f* implies notions of repetition or continuity absent from the perfective *šdm.f* seems to be illustrated by the use of the former in similes after *mi* 'as when' (§ 444, 3); it is significant too that the imperfective *šdm.f* is not found after *dr* 'since', which is apt to recall a single fact of by-gone times (see above). It appears significant, moreover, that in the dedicatory formula with *m* the non-geminating *šdm.f* is employed, for here the reference is to a single act.

Ex. A *hotp-di-nesu* formula for the steward Djaf . . . ,  *m ir n.f sj.f mry.f Mrw* being what (lit. 'as', *m* of predication) his beloved son Meru made for him.⁷

⁷ Cairo 20027, b 3-4. More exx. § 162, 11. But also *m tr* introducing dedicatory formula as label on monuments, exx. Berl. *Ät.* II, 100; Brit. Mus. 830; *Cat. d. Mon. I*, 24, no. 165.

We have seen (§ 444, 2) that  *m mrr.tn* varies with  *m mr.tn* in the formula 'as truly as ye love . . .' This variation is comprehensible if the imperfective merely stresses the prolonged and general character of the condition, this stress being quite optional and unnecessary to the sense. Similarly, the variation of *wnn.f* and *wn.f* after prepositions (e. g. in the phrase *n-mrwt wnn*⁸ or *wn*⁹ *rn.f mn* 'in order that his name may be enduring') seems attributable to a like reason; see further above §§ 157, 1-3; 326, end.

⁸ *Meir* iii. 11.

⁹ *Urk.* iv. 366, 15.

^{9a} The clauses with *tr wnn* are not exceptions, see Add. to p. 358, n. 11.

5. *If*-clauses with *ir* (§ 150). The *2ae gem.* use the imperfective *šdm.f* (above, § 444, 4),^{9a} but all other mutable verbs consistently employ the perfective.

Exx. *ir hs.k r š n mst* if thou goest down to the sea of Truth.¹

ir swt di.t(w) it.f pn n.f but if this his father be given to him.²

Forms from the various verb-classes: *zae inf.* *gm.k*; ³ *hs.k*; ⁴ *ir.k*,⁵ irregularly also written ; ⁶ but also *iry.f*;^{6a} *gae inf.* *hms.k*; ⁷ *anom.* *di.f*; ⁸ *in.k*; ⁹ *iw*,¹⁰ but also *iwt*.¹¹

§ 455. The negative construction *n sdm·f*.¹²—It has been seen that the imperfective *sdm·f* is hardly ever used after the negation *n* (§ 445); the perfective *sdm·f* is, on the contrary, very frequently so used. Typical forms from the mutable verbs are: *zae gem.* *ms.i*,¹³ but also *m3n*; ¹⁴ *zae inf.* *gm.f*;¹⁵ *ir*;¹⁶ *gae inf.* *mdw*;¹⁷ *anom.* ‘give’ shows *r*, as *rdi*;¹⁸ ‘come’ has *iw*, rarely *i*, and very rarely *iw* (see below § 456); ‘bring’ has *in*.¹⁹ The abnormal forms *hrw*,²⁰ *hy.k*,²¹ *iy*,²² are possibly restricted to present or future reference, but the material is too scanty to allow a safe inference.

As regards meaning, *n sdm·f* performs no function which cannot also be illustrated in the affirmative *sdm·f*. Nevertheless, it is clear that there has been unequal development; whereas affirmative *sdm·f* has been almost entirely superseded in reference to past events by *sdm·n·f* (above § 450, 1), the negative *n sdm·f* is the common and normal negation of *sdm·n·f* in past narrative; see above § 105, 1.

We proceed to illustrate the various uses of *n sdm·f* in detail. 1. In reference to *past* events. In this very frequent use *n sdm·f* often stands in conspicuous parallelism to a series of affirmative *sdm·n·f* forms.

Exx. I nourished (*iw snh.n(i)*) Imiotru *n it.(i)* *sit s* I did not take away(any)man’s daughter.²³ English past tense.

n rdi.i s3.i n sm I did not turn my back to (any) Asiatic.²⁴ English past tense.

n ms.i mity srw pn I have never (lit. not) seen the like of this goose.²⁵ English present perfect tense.

n sh3.t(w) m-s3.i no one had run after me.²⁶ English past perfect.

Similarly, *n sdm·f* after the particles *mk* (§§ 234; 414, 1) and *hs* (§ 238) is the negation of *sdm·n·f* after the same particles.

Exx. *mk n wd.tw irt mnt iry* behold, one has never (lit. not) commanded to do the like thereof.²⁷

ist hs n ir m3t n hm.f rdit ib-sn r h3k lo, would that the army of His Majesty had not given over (lit. made the giving) their hearts to plunder.²⁸

¹ Peas. B 1, 54.
² LAC. TR. 2, 37.
³ P. Kah. 6, 14; Eb. 109, 16.
⁴ Pt. 175.
⁵ Pt. 415. 499.
⁶ Pt. 415 (L 2).
^{6a} Arm. 103, 5, of past actions.
⁷ Pr. 1, 3, 8.
⁸ Eb. 97, 15.
⁹ Peas. B 1, 252.
¹⁰ Pt. 346; Urk. iv. 1070, 1.
¹¹ P. Kah. 6, 27.
¹² See GUNN, Stud. ch. xi.
¹³ Meir iii. 23.
¹⁴ Hamm. 191, 6.
¹⁵ Rifeh 1, 16.
¹⁶ Cairo 20537, b 6; for 1st pers. sing. *ir-i*, not *iry-i*, see § 456.
¹⁷ Leb. 5.
¹⁸ P. Kah. 28, 30; Sebekkhu 4.
¹⁹ Pt. 231. 348.
²⁰ LAC. TR. 23, 12.
²¹ LAC. TR. 85, 129. Sim. *hy-i*, ib. 23, 11.
²² Pt. 181. 261.

²³ Cairo 20001, b 2-4. Sim. ib. b 8, qu. § 217; Hamm. 113, 14; Sin. R 30-1; Peas. B 1, 50; Urk. iv. 118-20; 835, 10; 1031, 7-14.
²⁴ Sebekkhu 4.
²⁵ Meir iii. 23. Sim. Cairo 20537, b 6; BUDGE, pp. 250-1. With adjective-verbs see § 144, 1.
²⁶ Sin. B 226-7. Sim. ib. 40-1; 184.

²⁷ Westc. 8, 17.
²⁸ Urk. iv. 658.

We have seen (§§ 320; 414, 4) that Egyptian conceived 'knowing' as 'having learnt'; hence $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} n r\dot{h}f$ may mean 'he does not know' just as well as 'he did not know'.

Ex. $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} n r\dot{h}i \text{ in } w\dot{i} r \dot{h}st \text{ tn}$ I do not know who (lit. him who) brought me to this country.¹

For cases where *iw* is used before *n sdmf* see § 468, 1. 2.

2. In reference to *present* occurrences. The commonest way of negating present occurrences is by means of *n sdm.nf*, see above §§ 105, 3; 418, 1. Nevertheless cases occur where *n sdmf* refers to present events, an employment not rare, as we have seen (§ 450, 2), with affirmative *sdmf*.

Exx. $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} n \text{ mdw } b\dot{r}i \dot{h}nt\dot{i}$ my soul does not speak with me.²
 $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} n \text{ sb}r\dot{t}(w) \text{ sf}, n \text{ ir}\dot{t}(w) n \text{ ir } m \text{ ts } st$ yesterday is not remembered, the helper is not helped (lit. one does not do to the doer) at this moment.³

This use is specially common with adjective-verbs (§ 144, 1), where we are tempted to explain it along the same lines as *n rĥi* 'I do not know' considered above under 1.

Ex. $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} n \text{ mwt}\dot{i}, n \text{ šwr}\dot{i}$ I am not dead, I am not poor. Possibly the literal rendering is: I have not died, I have not become poor.⁴

3. In reference to *future* occurrences. In this case the normal negation is *nn sdmf* (§§ 105, 2; 457), and the very exceptional examples where *n sdmf* refers to future events or aspirations are difficult to explain.

Ex. $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} n \text{ sk } r\dot{w}f \text{ dt}$ his name shall not perish eternally.⁵

One example is found with *n sp*: $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} n \text{ sp } m\dot{r}k$ 'never shalt thou see'.⁶ This has been quoted more fully in § 188, 1, and is discussed below in § 456.

4. Rare examples are found where *n sdmf* is apparently best rendered 'he cannot hear', a meaning of which *n sdm.nf* is the more usual equivalent. It is uncertain whether this meaning was reached along the lines of 1 above ('he has not, or never, heard') or whether it came about in some other way; it is also possible that the instances are miswritings or abbreviations of *n sdm.nf*.

Ex. $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} n \text{ in}\dot{t}w \text{ drw } \dot{h}mt$ the limit of art cannot be attained.⁷

5. Lastly, it must be pointed out that *n sdmf* may occur in subordinate clauses of various kinds, in so far as the negative verb *tm* is not necessary there. Examples of its use in the virtual relative clause are quoted in § 196, 2, and of its use after *n ty* in § 201.

OBS. Towards the end of Dyn. XVIII a confusion between *n* and *nn* begins to manifest itself, and *nn sdmf* is sometimes found with the meaning of *n sdmf*.⁸

¹ *Sin.* B 42. *Sim.* *Sh. S.* 148; *Westc.* 9, 3; *Urk.* iv. 365, 11.

² *Leb.* 5. *Sim. ib.* 76; *Sim.* B 259; *Sh. S.* 73.

³ *Leb.* 115-6. *Sim. Adm.* 1, 2; 9, 6.

⁴ *LAC. TR.* 1, 55. *Sim. Peas.* B 2, 103, qu. § 144, 1; *Eb.* 47, 18, qu. § 201; 65, 14.

⁵ *Urk.* iv. 415. *Sim. ib.* 564, 17; 1032, 14; *Peas.* B 1, 309-10, if not for *sin.n.tw*, B 2, 75.

⁶ *Sh. S.* 153-4.

⁷ *Pt.* 55, if not for *in.n.tw*. *Sim. P. Pet.* 1116 A, 93, if not for *kn.n.twf*.

⁸ Exx. *Urk.* iv. 511, 8 as contrasted with *ib.* 484, 9; also *ib.* 1195, 2 as contrasted with Lyons 88, 6.

In these two examples it is hardly possible to translate the verbs as simple futures ('I shall not . . .', 'he will not . . .'); but often it remains doubtful whether one should render with 'will' or with 'shall'.

Note an example with *nn sp*, lit. 'it shall not occur that' (§ 456).

¹ *Herdsm.* 6.

nn sp iry'i ddt-n's never will I do what she said.¹

In one solitary instance *nn sdm:f* occurs in the course of a narrative of past events and, unless a mere error for *n sdm:f*, may represent a past future tense.

² *T. Carn.* 13.

nn di-i wh:f I was not going to let him escape.²

³ *Peas.* B 1, 60.

⁴ *Peas.* R 103.

⁵ *Eb.* 1, 17.

⁶ *P. Kah.* 6, 17. 24.

⁷ *Kopt.* 8, 8.

⁸ *M. u. K.* 2, 3.

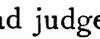
⁹ *Peas.* B 1, 57.

The forms from the mutable verbs employed in the construction *nn sdm:f* are: *zae gem.* *ms:k*,³ var. *mn:k*;⁴ *zae inf.* *hr:i*;⁵ *ms:s*;⁶ *zae inf.* *hms:f*;⁷ *anom.* *di-i*;⁸ *iwt*.⁹ Note that in the case of the *anom.* verbs the forms differ from those of *n sdm:f* and resemble those found after *rdi, di* 'cause' (above § 452, 1). Hence it seems not impossible that the *sdm:f* of *nn sdm:f* is really a noun clause, and subject of the negative word *nn*; the meaning would then be 'it does not exist that he will hear'. Some support for this view may be found in the occurrence of *nn wn m(w)t:k* as an emphatic future 'thou shalt never die' (§ 188, 2); but an example of *sdm:f* after *n wnt* (§ 188, 2) is probably not future in meaning.

As pointed out in § 108, *nn wn* 'there does not exist', 'there is (was) not' is really only an apparent exception to the rule that *nn sdm:f* has future meaning, *nn wn* being here a substitute for **nn iw wn*.

OBS. See § 455, OBS. for the late writings with *nn sdm:f* in place of *n sdm:f*.

§ 458. The perfective *sdm:f*; conclusion.—Despite the lengthy treatment here accorded to the perfective *sdm:f* form, the topic is far from exhausted and the results attained are in many respects ambiguous and insecure. Nevertheless, it seems evident from the regularity with which the gemination is avoided in some cases and chosen in others that the distinction between the non-geminating and the geminating *sdm:f* was of far greater importance than current theory admits; and nothing seems to stand in the way of a derivation of the non-geminating *sdm:f* from a non-geminating or perfective participle (§ 411, 1). The student must be cautioned, however, against attaching an exaggerated value to the evidence of our texts; it is unfortunately certain that the Egyptians were very careless copyists, and only in original documents written by well-trained scribes can we expect to find a consistently trustworthy distinction between geminating and non-geminating forms. Of the four ways in which the funerary stelae are apt to write 'as truly as (or if) ye love' (§ 444, 2) possibly not all are really correct; but our evidence is too scanty to enable us to pick and choose among these variants. In deciding

whether a text should be emended or not we must steer a middle course. When we find  *di·k wnn·i* 'thou causest that I be'¹ in a MS. of the Book of the Dead judged on other grounds to be incorrect we may replace it by  *di·k wn·i* with some assurance. Similarly we may suspect  *hm·f prr·(i)* quoted in § 442, 1, but there emendation would be quite illegitimate in view of the O. K. evidence cited p. 355, nn. 6a. 6b.

¹ BUDGE, p. 4, 15.

§ 459. Appendix: the *šdm·f* forms from *ii, iw* 'come'.²—Alone among the mutable verbs, the verb meaning 'come' fails to distinguish clearly-marked geminating and non-geminating *šdm·f* forms. The *-i* stem writes  *ii*,³  *ii*,⁴  *iy*,⁵ and as these forms are found after *-n*,⁶ they are probably perfective (§ 455), at least in that case. Examples from the *-w* stem are, however, far more frequent, and show two distinct forms, (a)  *iw*, rarely written  ⁷ and (b)  *iwt*. That  *iw* is sometimes imperfective seems certain, since it occurs in parallelism with many geminating *šdm·f* forms in a passage prescribing *future custom* (§ 440, 3).

² See SETHE, *Verbum*, ii. §§ 315-9.

³ Cairo 20506, b 6.

⁴ LAC. TR. 6, 1.

⁵ *Sim.* R 15, qu. p. 55, n. 3; *P. Ah.* 32, 12.

⁶ *Pl.* 181. 261.

⁷ Louvre C 14, 9; Cairo 20543, a 12, see p. 377, n. 5.

Ex.  *iw n·f šnw nb m pr·nsw* there shall come to him (the Vizier) all disputes from the palace.⁸

⁸ *Urk.* iv. 1114, 6.

So too  *iw* is found in *similes* after *mi* (§ 444, 3).

Ex.  *mi iw ssw, dr·f hkr* as when satiety comes and ends hunger.⁹

⁹ *Peas.* B 1, 242. *Sim. Leb.* 137.

Lastly, the imperfective relative form provides an analogy, often being written merely ; see above § 387, 1.

On the other hand,  *n iw* 'not came' (§ 455) provides strong evidence that  *iw* may occasionally be perfective. In a number of uses  and  vary with one another, sometimes exciting the suspicion that one of the two is a mistake for the other; so, for example, after *ks* (§ 450, 5, *d*), as a clause of circumstance in the phrase *šm·f iw·f* 'he comes and goes'¹⁰ (§ 213), after various prepositions¹¹ (§ 454, 4), and after *ir* 'if' (§ 454, 5). But the consistency with which  *iwt·f* occurs after *di* 'cause' (§ 452, 1), and  *iw·f* occurs in the colophon *iw·f pw* (§ 189, 1) shows that a real difference existed between the two, although their domains overlap in certain places.

¹⁰ So *Eb.* 40, 1, qu. § 213; 107, 3; 109, 4; *iwt·s, ib.* 106, 5.

¹¹ *R* 'until': *iw·f*, Louvre C 14, 9; *Hearst* 9, 12; *iw·f PSBA.* 18, 202, 9; *Sim.* B 310; *Westc.* 11, 16. *M·ht* 'after': *iw·f*, *Westc.* 11, 26; *Urk.* iv. 220, 2; *iw·f, Hamm.* 114, 15. With *iw·f* the possibility that this is the *šdm·f* form (§ 407) has always to be considered.

Here only one more problem will be considered, namely the narrative use of .

Exx.  *iwt nht n (R)tnw* there came a strong man of Retjnu.¹²

¹² *Sim.* B 109. *Sim.* Louvre C 12, 3.

 *iw·f r hst tn* he came to this desert.¹³

¹³ *Hamm.* 17, 15. *Sim. Sinai* 90, 5.

There is a possibility that *iwt* here may be the *šdm·f* form in accordance with § 450, 1, but it is perhaps more probably the infinitive (§ 306, 2); a third possibility is the *šdm·t·f* form (§ 406).

VOCABULARY

 *ip* calculate, reckon; caus. *sip*
pass in review, examine.

 *fii* carry, lift.

 *mkh3* be neglectful.

 *hdi* damage, destroy.

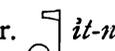
 *sti* pierce, transfix (with look).

 *3s* appoint, command.

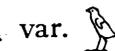
 *gmh* look at.

 *tm* be complete, perfect.

 *thi* violate, transgress.

 var.  *it-ntr* father of the god,
god's father, name of a class of
elder priests.

 *wrt* leg.

 var.  *wgg* misery,
want.

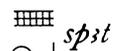
 *prw* a coming forth; *prw n*
r utterance.

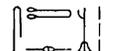
 *mdw* staff.

 *nds* poverty.

 *hdt* the white crown of Upper
Egypt.

 *s3ryt* teaching, in-
struction.

 *sp3t* province, nome (*νομός* was the
name given by the Greeks to
the provinces of Egypt).

 *s3sw* supports.

 *km3* nature, form.

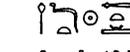
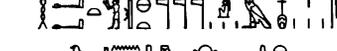
 *Sbk* the crocodile-god Sobk
(Gk. Σούχος).

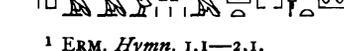
 *dr-s* originally, formerly.

EXERCISE XXXI

(a) Reading lesson: hymn to the white crown of Upper Egypt:¹

* 

* 


daw3 hdt.

ind (§ 272) *hr-t, irt twy nt Hr,*²

hdt est,

hctt (§ 384) *psdt m nfrw-s,*

wbn-s m s3t isbtt.

*daw3 tn imyw s3sw Šw,*³

h3rw (§ 357) *m s3t imntt.*

¹ ERM. *Hymn.* 1,1—2,1.

² For the identification of the crown with the eye of Horus see *Unt.* v. 128.

³ Shu was the god of the 'void' or atmosphere, and the 'supports of Shu' are the supports with which that god kept heaven apart from earth. By 'those who are within the supports of Shu' the constellations are meant.

When it is recalled that Middle Egyptian possesses no less than seven forms belonging to the narrative suffix conjugation (§ 410) and that statements could be made, not only by means of these, but also by means of various nominal or nominally used parts of the verb, the wealth of narrative constructions used in main clauses and produced by the development of new compound verb-forms must appear quite extraordinary. Past narration, to take but one example, could be managed in a great variety of different ways, of which the following incomplete enumeration exhibits the main types, though it is not maintained that in the case of the particular verb here chosen every type could be substantiated by documentary evidence.

‘ HIS MAJESTY WENT FORTH ’

𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 § 450, 1.

𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 § 450, 1.

𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 § 414, 1.

𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 § 429, 1.

𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 § 431, 3.

𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 § 322.

𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 § 322.

𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 § 306, 2.

𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 § 306, 2 and § 406.

𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 § 392.

𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 § 373, 1.

𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 § 464.

𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 § 323.

𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 § 470.

𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 § 471, 2.

𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 § 478.

𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 § 479.

𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 § 482, 2.

These different modes of expression, to which could be added others involving such particles as *ist*, *ti*, *grt*, vary greatly in frequency of occurrence. Each must have possessed its own peculiar rhetorical flavour, its greater or less degree of vivacity, formality, or impressiveness. Some of these shades of meaning may still be indicated by the grammarian, others can only be felt or not even that. From the constructive point of view there was much overlapping; to narrate the same fact one writer might choose the form *prt pw ir.n.f*, another *prt in hm.f*, a third *iw pr.n.f* and a fourth *hcn pr.n.f*, and our texts reveal the fact that different writers had different preferences.¹ It will be noticed that we view *pr hm.f* and *hm.f pr.f* as roughly equivalent forms; the reason is that in this and other cases of anticipatory emphasis (§ 148, 1) often no stress on the subject can be detected, and the motive seems to have been mere desire for variety or liveliness. It is doubtful whether in all the pseudo-verbal compounds above exemplified verbs of motion like *pr* could employ both the old perfective and *hr* (or *m*) + infinitive. If so, the list would have to be augmented accordingly.

¹ E. g., *Sh. S.* uses *hcn* 26 times, against 4 in *Sin. B* and 5 in *Peas.*

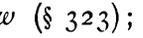
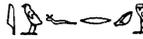
Amid the plethora of verb-forms which Egyptian has thus evolved only a very few seem to have been deliberately created with the intention of marking distinctions of time. Such an intention is, no doubt, apparent in *iwf r sdm* 'he will hear', and probably the speaker who first prefixed *mk* to *sdm.n.f* wished to convey the nuance that belongs to the English present perfect. But it appears likely that most of the verb-forms which were developed from time to time aimed at variations of meaning of quite a different kind, and that if in due course they became specialized to past events rather than present, or to future events rather than past, this came about owing to their greater usefulness in the one direction than in the other. We have tried to demonstrate this process in the case of the participles (§ 365), and we have found that the *sdm.n.f* form had originally no time-restriction at all, but expressed the fortuitous character of an occurrence (§ 411, 2). The like probably holds good of most of the compound verb-forms to be studied below.

A number of narrative compound verb-forms like *iwf hr sdm* (§ 323) have been dealt with already, and the present Lesson must be read in conjunction with Lesson XXIII, where the simpler ramifications of the pseudo-verbal construction were discussed.

THE AUXILIARY  'IW

¹ *Wb.* i. 42; *Rec.* 35, 63.

² Cf. *Pyr.* 270 a with 267 c; 2075 a with 376 c; also passages like 1180 a and the varr. 1480 b.

§ 461. The origin of  *iw* is uncertain; some¹ connect it with Hebrew הָיָה or הָיָה 'fall out', 'be', but a more likely view is that it is merely the Egyptian verb  *iw* 'come' specialized for use as the copula.² Be this as it may, *iw* as copula exists only in the *sdm.f* form, and its use is almost entirely restricted to the sentence with adverbial predicate (§ 117). Under the heading of the pseudo-verbal construction we have already dealt with  *iwf hr sdm* and  *iwf sdmw* (§ 323); also with  *iwf m sdm* (§ 331) and  *iwf r sdm* (§ 332). In all these cases *iwf* is followed by the equivalent of an adverbial predicate. In the compound verb-forms  *iw sdm.f*,  *iw sdm.n.f* and the passive  *iw sdm.f*, which will now be discussed in turn, the function of *iw* is more difficult to determine. A possible view would be that it has become a particle, somewhat like  *hr* (§ 239). But more probably *iw*, as thus employed, should be regarded as an impersonal statement 'it is', i. e. 'the situation is', the following *sdm.f*, *sdm.n.f* or passive *sdm.f* form being a virtual adverb clause (§ 215) serving as predicate of *iw*. Compare sentences like *iw mi shr ntr* quoted in § 123.

OBS. 1. It is hardly possible to regard *sdm.f* in *iw sdm.f* as a virtual noun clause acting as subject of *iw*, for this would yield the meaning 'that he hears is', i. e. exists or comes about; we have no warrant for a use of *iw* with existential meaning.

OBS. 2. There are grounds for thinking³ that, when *iw* was followed by a singular suffix-pronoun, the *w* was merely graphic, e. g.  was pronounced *af*; cf. the occasional use of  to represent the prothetic *i* of § 272.⁴

³ *Onom.* 2, p. 237*.

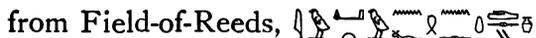
⁴ See p. 209, n. 7.

§ 462. The form  *iw ṣdm·f*.—This fairly common compound verb-form is *imperfective*¹ in meaning, i. e. has implications of repetition or continuity. This character it owes rather to the combination with *iw* than to the *ṣdm·f* form itself, since it is the perfective *ṣdm·f* which is here found (see p. 370, OBS.). Forms from the mutable verbs are: *zae inf.*  *pr·i*;²  *ir·sn*;³ *anom.*  *di·tw*;⁴  *in·tw*;⁵ so too the *zae gem.*  *wn* if, as seems probable, *iw wn* 'there is' (§ 107, 2) belongs here. The geminating *zae inf.*  *gmm·tw·s*⁶ is an isolated exception.

Passive examples are a good deal commoner than active ones, for a reason that will be mentioned in the next section.

The form *iw ṣdm·f* is particularly frequent in *generalizations*, where it refers to *vaguely present* or *future* time.

Exx. Eloquence is more hidden than the emerald,  *iw gm·t(w)·s m·t hmwt hr bnwt* (but) it is found with handmaidens at (their) mill-stones.⁷

He who knows this spell goes forth from Field-of-Reeds,  *iw di·tw n·f šns dsy pr·sn hr hꜣwt nt nꜣr ʿ3* and there are given to him *šns*-bread, beer-jugs and *pr·sn* cakes from the altar of the great god.⁸

Or else a *prevalent* state of affairs is described.

Ex.  *iw hꜣd·tw* men plunder.⁹

Or a person may be *characterized*.

Ex.  *iw rwn ib·k* thy heart is covetous.¹⁰

The same uses are found also in *past narrative*.

Exx.  *iw ir·i r·hꜣy dd tp·rd* I acted (*or* used to act) as a leader who gave instructions.¹¹ Past habit.

 *iw grg·t(w) n·i* men used to snare for me.¹² Past custom.

 *iw hms·tw hr dmi n Hwt-wꜣrt* they were besieging the town of Avaris.¹³ Prolonged action in the past.

In § 468 examples will be given where *iw* appears to be prefixed to the *ṣdm·f* form for quite special reasons, and where, accordingly, the compound verb-form *iw ṣdm·f* is not in question.

§ 463. The form  *iw·f ṣdm·f*.—In this common verb-form the subject, whether nominal or pronominal, is placed after *iw* in anticipatory emphasis (§ 148, 1). The effect of this proceeding seems to be very slight, and the meaning and uses of *iw·f ṣdm·f* are practically identical with those of *iw ṣdm·f* (§ 462).¹⁴ Here too the perfective *ṣdm·f* is employed, except in *zae gem.* and *caus. zae gem.*, exx. *zae gem.*  *nꜣr·s*;¹⁵  *gnn·s*;¹⁶ *zae inf.*  *pr·f*;¹⁷  *ir·k*,¹⁸ also exceptionally written  *di·f*.²¹

¹ In *Pt.* 349 (qu. p. 352, n. 21) *iw in·tw* of *Pr.* corresponds to *in·tw* in L 2.

² *AZ.* 47, Pl. I (p. 88), 3.

³ *Eb.* 98, 17.

⁴ BUDGE, p. 209, 12.

⁵ *Pt.* 349.

⁶ *Pt.* 59 (L 2); *Pr.* has *gm·t(w)·s*, qu. 1st ex. below.

⁷ *Pt.* 59. Sim. pass., *ib.* 274, qu. Exerc. XXVII, (a); 288; 349; *Peas.* B 1, 291. 308; *Eb.* 47, 19. 21; act., *ib.* 98, 17; *Arm.* 103, 10.

⁸ BUDGE, p. 209, 12. Sim. pass., *ib.* p. 213, 11. 13. 15; 300, 8; act., *ib.* p. 211, 12.

⁹ *Leb.* 112.

¹⁰ *Peas.* B 1, 292. Sim. act., *Sh.* S. 73-4; pass., *Peas.* B 1, 236.

¹¹ *Urk.* iv. 421. Sim. act., *ib.* 489, 2; *AZ.* 47, Pl. I (p. 88), 3.

¹² *Sim.* B 89-90. Sim. pass., Munich 3, 18; act., *Sim.* B 95.

¹³ *Urk.* iv. 3.

¹⁴ Compare *Pt.* 308 (*Pr.*) with *ib.* (L 2).

¹⁵ *Eb.* 108, 20.

¹⁶ *Eb.* 104, 1.

¹⁷ *Leb.* 82. Cf., however, *Nu* 137 A, 35 (*pr·f*), qu. p. 391, top, after *unn·hr*.

¹⁸ *Peas.* B 2, 15. Sim. *Pt.* 314; *Eb.* 2. 5.

¹⁹ *Peas.* B 1, 261.

²⁰ *Peas.* B 1, 251.

²¹ *Sim.* B 100. 151; *Sh.* S. 19; *Pt.* 140.

The meaning is thus imperfective; the form occurs frequently in *generalizations, characterizations, and statements of habit or custom*, with reference to vaguely present or future time.

¹ *Sh. S.* 17-8. *Sim. Peas.* B 1, 216. 230; *Leb.* 21. 80; *Pr.* 1, 5; *Pt.* 103. 206; *Cairo* 20538, II. c 11.

Exx. *iw r n s nhmf sw* a man's mouth saves him.¹

As to him for whom this remedy is made *iwf ndmf hr* *crwy* he gets well immediately.² Here with suffix-pronoun as subject.

² *Eb.* 47, 10. *Sim. ib.* 104, 1; 109, 1; *P. Kah.* 7, 52; *Sim. B* 151; *Pt.* 305-8; *Leb.* 69; *Urk.* iv. 20, 1.

Similarly in *past contexts*.

Ex. *iw hks pn n (R)tnw di-f iry-i rnpwt* 'šš(t) *m tsw n mšc-f* this prince of (Re)tjnu caused me to spend many years as commander of his army.³

³ *Sim. B* 99-101. *Sim. Sint* I, 267, qu. § 184, 1.

We have seen (§§ 117, 2; 323) that virtual subordinate clauses frequently begin with *iw* + suffix; so too *iw* + suffix + *šdm-f* may be virtually subordinate.

Exx. *šdm-ni hrw-f iw-f mdw-f* I heard his voice as he was speaking.⁴ Virtual clause of time.

⁴ *Sim. R* 25. *Sim. Herdsm.* 24.

If thou seest a man (with) swellings on his neck,⁵ *iwf mrf ty n nhbt-f* and he is suffering in the two members of his neck.⁶ Virtual relative clause.

⁵ *Qu.* § 196, 1.

⁶ *Eb.* 51, 20.

Parallel texts in each of these examples have the construction *iwf hr šdm* (§ 323),⁷ which differs in that it lays no stress on the continuous character of the action.

⁷ *Sim. B* 2, qu. § 323; *Eb.* 25, 4.

Passive examples of *iwf šdm-f* are rare, the *iw šdm-f* form being regularly substituted for it.

Ex. As to every spirit for whom this is done, he eats and drinks (*iwf wnm-f swri-f*) in the presence of Osiris every day, *iw st-tw-f hnt nsyw bityw r n nb* and he is made to enter with the kings of Upper and Lower Egypt every day.⁸

⁸ BUDGE, p. 300, 7-9. *Sim. ib.* 161, 10-12; 209, 11-12; *Peas.* B1, 290-1.

One example of *iw-tw šdm-tw* can, however, be quoted.

iw-tw šdm-tw-f m r n r it (this prophecy) used to be heard from mouth to mouth.⁹

⁹ *Urk.* iv. 344.

Note that, as in the *hr-f šdm-f* construction (§ 239), only the indefinite pronoun *tw* is here placed after the initial formative, not the complex consisting of *tw* + suffix. One example is forthcoming where *tw* is omitted after *iw* and its place taken by the nominal subject of the passive.

iw grt prt-s di-tw-s hr t n whdy moreover, its seed is placed on the bread of the sufferer.¹⁰

¹⁰ *Eb.* 51, 18.

OBS. For an instance where the suffix subject is omitted after the *šdm-f* form, see below § 486. For *n šdm-n-f* as negative counterpart of *iwf šdm-f*, see p. 332, n. 5.

§ 464. The form  *iw sdm.n.f*.—This very common narrative tense, which is used where English employs either the *present perfect* or the *past* tense, has been amply illustrated in § 68. Sometimes it is given a more impressive turn by the addition of the particle *grt*.

Ex.  *iw grt hrp.n nf hm.i mnw c3; wrt* My Majesty dedicated to him very many monuments.¹

¹ *Urk.* iv. 173. Sim. *ib.* 171, 11. 16; 172, 1; 768, 4; 769, 7; *Hamm.* 114, 13; Cairo 20512, b 2; Leyd. V 3, 4.

Only very rarely is *iw* separated from its *sdm.n.f* form by a clause of time; see the first example in § 507, 6.

§ 465. The passive  *iw sdm.f*.—In the Old Kingdom *iw* + passive *sdm.f* is the regular passive of *iw sdm.n.f* when a nominal subject follows. Middle Egyptian examples have been given in § 422, 1.

Examples with suffix subject do not seem to occur. Here we need add only an impersonal instance:

 *iw ir mi dd.f* it was done as he said.²

² *Herdsm.* 23.

§ 466. The auxiliary  *iw* followed by an impersonal verb of motion.—Examples are very rare.

 *iw ck hr wpwt nt it.f hst.sp 2* the census-list of his father was returned in year 2.³

³ *P. Kah.* 9, 8 restored. Sim. *Sin.* B 248, qu. § 483, 2; *Sennah Disp.* 1, 13 (*iw hnt*).

There is no means of deciding whether *iw ck* should be regarded as a shortening of *iw ck.n.tw* (§ 464), lit. '(one) entered with the census-list', or of *iw ckw* (§ 465), lit. 'it was entered with the census-list'.

§ 467. The auxiliary  *iw* followed by a word of adjectival meaning.

Exx.  *iw sw m ck.ib* there is a lack (lit. it is lacking) of a confidential friend.⁴

⁴ *Leb.* 123-4.

 *iw ksn ri hr kd* it is altogether too irksome for me, lit. irksome more than me.⁵

⁵ *P. Kah.* 3, 33. Sim. *Leb.* 6; *Urk.* iv. 1211, 15.

 *ssp n.k, iw web hr nsw* take thou, it is pure before the king.⁶ Words spoken while offering.

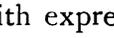
⁶ *LAC. TR.* 88, 46-50.

The construction here is unlikely to be *iw sdm.f* (§ 462), which is imperfective, since the second and third of our instances refer to particular occasions. In one example  *iw nfrw* 'it is good'^{6a} the ending *-w* points to the construction *iw* + old perfective (§ 323); this is indirectly confirmed by another example where *iw* is replaced by *wnn* with future meaning (§ 326):

^{6a} *Coffins*, G 1 T 321.

 *wnn nfrw hr ib.f wrt* it will be very good in his heart.^{6b}

^{6b} *Pl.* 132 (L 2).

So too with expressed subject  *iw nz wr ri* 'this is too much for me'.⁷ On the other hand, it is difficult to separate cases where a dative follows from the construction of § 141, so that here perhaps a true adjective was used.

⁷ *Leb.* 5.

⁸ *Urk.* v. 4. Sim. Hearst 6, 2.

Ex.  *iw šḫ n irr st tp ts* it goes favourably with him who does it on earth.⁸

In a unique and interesting example the phrase *iw wn* affirming existence (§ 107) precedes a sentence with adjectival predicate:

 *iw wn wr it m šhw, mwt mst htp kt r-s* there is many a father in trouble, and (many) a mother who has borne, and another is happier than she.¹

¹ *Pt.* 171-2.

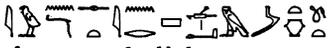
OBS. For *in iw* in questions see below §§ 491, 3; 492.

§ 468. Appendix. Exceptional cases of  *iw*.—I. We must note the use of *iw* in statements introduced by oaths. The point of departure was probably the normal use of *iw* in instances like

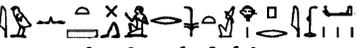
 *enḫ n-i mry w(i) Rē* *iw ir-n-i nn* as Rē lives for me and loves me (§ 218), I have done this.²

² *Urk.* iv. 752.

Perhaps it is by an extension of such uses that *iw* comes to be employed after oaths to introduce constructions of various other types.

Exx. I swear   *iw ir pš thnwy* *iw n(y)-st inr wš m mst rwdt* as for the two obelisks they consist of one block of hard red granite.³

³ *Urk.* iv. 366.

As the Prince endures,  *iw n ts-i r nsw hr pri* I did not swerve from the king on the battlefield.⁴

⁴ *Urk.* iv. 38. Sim. *ib.* 847, 3 (*iw nn ir-n*).

As Rē [lives for] me and loves me  *iw wdš hm-i hr mt n pn* My Majesty will proceed upon this road.⁵

⁵ *Urk.* iv. 651.

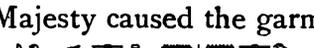
In the last of these sentences the construction is not the *iw sdm:f* form of § 462,⁶ since that construction does not serve to express single acts as here.

⁶ In *Urk.* iv. 489, 2 *iw* has both functions.

2. Sometimes *iw* is employed to bring out a strong contrast. This use has been illustrated in the case of the sentence with adverbial predicate (§ 117, 1), in the pseudo-verbal construction (§ 323, end) and before *nn wn* 'there was not' (§ 394). It is found also with the *sdm:f* form.

Exx. A herb  *rd-s hr ht-s mi kšdt, iw ir-s hrt mš sn* which grows on its belly like the *kšdt*, while it flowers (lit. makes flower) like the lotus.⁷

⁷ *Eb.* 51, 16. Sim. *Turin* 1447, 5 and possibly *Pr.* 2, 1.

His Majesty caused the garments for the procession to be made large garments,  *iw wn-sn m hbsw ndsw* whereas they had (before) been small garments.⁸ It is uncertain whether *wn-sn* here is *sdm:f* or *sdm:n:f*; see § 413.

⁸ *Eleph.* 25. Sim. *Rec.* 29, 165, 13.

I have not boasted . . . saying  *ir-n-i hn, iw n ir sw hm-i* I have done a matter, whereas My Majesty had not done it.⁹

⁹ *Urk.* iv. 751. Sim. with *st* 'lo' after *iw*, *L. D.* ii. 112, e; 113, b.

Like the last example under 1 above, the first two quoted here are not to be classified under the heading of the *iw sdm:f* form.

3. As a rule *iw* cannot precede the independent pronouns. There are, however, a few exceptions in statements showing some detachment or emphasis.

Exx.  *iw grt ink ir tp mdhw rwdt* moreover, it was I who acted as head of the hewers of sandstone.¹

¹ Munich 4; 7.

 *iw ink hsy n Hthr mfk(i)t*, indeed, I was the favourite of Hathor of the turquoise.²

² *Sinai* 181, 11.

4. The rule that *iw* must not be employed after  *nn* 'not' and  *nty* 'who' (§ 107, 2) breaks down in Late Egyptian. A few examples are found within the period covered by this book.

Exx.  *mt nn iw i r wsh.t* behold, I will not leave thee (f.).³ Dyn. XVIII, in colloquial conversation.

³ *Paheri* 7.

Every steward, scribe or priest  *nty iw f r rdit prwt i n hry-hb(t)* who shall give my offerings to the lector-priest.⁴ Reign of Amenophis III.

⁴ *Tarkhani* i, 79, 47.

5. In course of time, as noted § 117, OBS., *iw* developed from a colourless verb indicating *independence* into a mere particle expressing *dependence*. The use above under 2 illustrates a stage along this road. Another M. E. example marks a further advance in the same direction.

Ex.  *hr-ntt nfr ib n bsk im iw sdm-nf r. w.s.nb (r.w.s.)* because the heart of this servant is happy when he has heard that (my) master is living, prospering and in health.^{4a} Other exx. of this formula omit *iw*.^{4b}

^{4a} *P. Kah.* 36, 54-5.

^{4b} *P. Kah.* 28, 21; 29, 12.

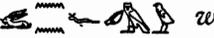
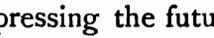
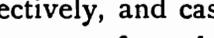
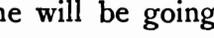
6. In conclusion, we must mention the very rare writing of *iw* simply as .

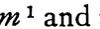
Ex.  *i(w) di-n hm:f in-t(w) n(i) iw m wsd* His Majesty caused a bull to be brought to me as raw meat.⁵

⁵ *AZ.* 45, Pl. 8, A.

OBS. For *iw* before an adjectival predicate followed by pronominal subject see above § 142 and the second example above under 1 (*iw ny-st*).

THE AUXILIARY  *WNN*

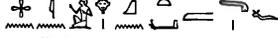
§ 469. In many parts of this book we have insisted that the verb  *wnn* 'exist', so far as it is employed as a purely grammatical element, supplies the missing parts of *iw* 'is', 'are'; see §§ 118, 2; 142; 150; 157, 1, etc. In dealing with the pseudo-verbal construction it was shown that the forms  *wnn:f hr sdm* and  *wnn:f sdmw* find a rational explanation if regarded as expressing the future of  *iw:f hr sdm* and of  *iw:f sdmw* respectively, and cases were quoted where, upon similar lines, compound verb-forms were formed with the old perfective (§ 326), infinitive (§ 326), and participles (§ 396, 2) of *wnn*; a particularly curious compound is  *wnn:f r sdm* 'he will be going to hear', expressing the future of  *iw:f r sdm*, itself of future meaning (§ 332). In the next sections we deal with cases which for various reasons could not be dealt with at an earlier stage.

§ 470.  *wn-in-f* in the pseudo-verbal construction.—The *sdm-in-f* form was seen in § 429, I to be common in past narrative;  *wn-in-f hr sdm*¹ and  *wn-in-f sdmw* emerge at an early date as explicit *past narrative* forms of *iw-f hr sdm* and *iw-f sdmw* respectively.

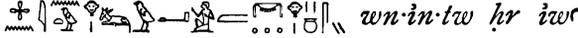
¹ In O.K., *Urk.* i. 127, 7; 139, 9.

Exx.  *wn-in shety pn hr rmyt cw wrt* then this peasant proceeded to weep very greatly.²

² *Peas.* B I, 24. *Sim. ib.* 42; *Urk.* iv. 4, 13, 15; 5, 7; 659, 9.

+  *wn-in-i hr kent m-bsh-f* then I showed bravery before him.³ Lit. then I was on being brave.

³ *Urk.* iv. 8. *Sim. ib.* 659, 14; *Pr.* 2, 5-6, qu. § 300; *Westc.* 10, 3.

+  *wn-in-tw hr iw-i m nbw hr sn-nw-sy* one (i. e. Pharaoh) proceeded to reward me with gold yet again.⁴

⁴ *Urk.* iv. 5. *Sim. ib.* 7, 12; *Peas.* B I, 84; *Hamm.* 19, 11.

 *wn-in ib n hm-f kb* thereupon the heart of His Majesty was refreshed.⁵

⁵ *Westc.* 6, 1. *Sim. ib.* 8, 21; *Peas.* B 2, 117. With suffix subj., *T. Carn.* 7; *Urk.* iv. 685, 12.

With the 1st pers. sing. of the old perfective the presence of the suffix after *wn-in* is not absolutely essential.

Ex.  *wn-in pth-kwi hr ts m-bsh-c hm-f* then I lay prostrate upon the ground before His Majesty.⁶

⁶ *Urk.* iv. 897.

OBS. Compare with the above the use of *wn-in* before adj. pred. (§ 142); *wn-in-f* before a clause of circumstance, see § 215, end; *mk sdm* for *hr sdm*, see § 234, OBS.

§ 471.  *wn-hr-f* and  *wnn-hr-f* in the pseudo-verbal construction.—For the distinction between the two forms see § 430.

1. In reference to *future* time. In *injunctions* and statements of *result*.

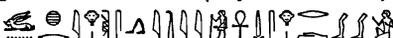
Exx.  *wn-hr-t(w) hr ntsh-f m mw kb* it (the bull) shall be sprinkled (lit. one shall sprinkle it) with cold water.⁷ Single action.

⁷ *P. Kah.* 7, 40.

 *wnn-hr-f wsd mi wnn-f tp ts* he shall be flourishing as he was upon earth.⁸ Continued state.

⁸ *Nu* 72, 14.

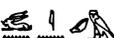
2. In *past narrative* (Dyn. XVIII); rare.

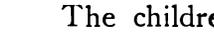
Exx.  *wn-hr-i hr sms ity (r.w.s.) hr rdwy-i* I accompanied the sovereign (l. p. h.) on my feet.⁹

⁹ *Urk.* iv. 3. *Sim. ib.* 3, 8.

 *wn-hr hswt-i mn-ti m-hr-ib ksw hrw* (read *hrw*) my praises were established in the midst of (both) tall and short.¹⁰

¹⁰ *Urk.* iv. 1073. *Sim. ib.* 1075, 4; *Eb.* 2, 4-5.

§ 472.  *wn-in sdm-f*.—In agreement with the now familiar principle, this rare form provides a *past* tense of *iw sdm-f* (§ 462). Hence we are not surprised to find a passage where it describes a *past habit*:

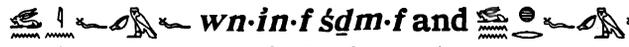
The children of the vizier read his advice and found it good,  *wn-in hr-sn hms-sn hft*, so they proceeded to live (lit. stand up and sit down) accordingly.¹¹

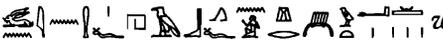
¹¹ *Pr.* 2, 7.

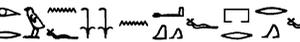
In another passage it refers to a *condition* resulting from a certain action.

 *wn-in hnn sdb-f hr mw* thereupon its fringe came to be resting on the water.¹² For the unexpected gemination cf. *gmm-tw-s*, p. 385, n. 6.

¹² *Peas.* Bt. 35.

§ 473.  *wn-in-f sdm-f* and *wnn-hr-f sdm-f*.—
Two rare developments of *iw-f sdm-f* (§ 463).

Exx.  *wn-in hm-f hsb-f n-i hr swt-c* thereupon
His Majesty kept sending to me with presents.¹ *Past custom.*

 *wnn-hr irrw n-f nn k-f prr-f* he for whom
this is done shall come in and go forth.^{1a} *Future habit.*

¹ *Sin.* B 174-5.
Sim. Brit. Mus. 574,
3-4.

^{1a} *Nu* 137A, 35.

§ 474. Other forms from *wnn* before *sdm-f*.—1. Strange cases are
 *ir grt wnn hc p3 hsb II c3* if the eleven
workmen are waiting here.²

² *P. Kah.* 31, 2.

 *ir wnn ddy hc(w) n hpr tp tz* if shall be enduring
the period of existence upon earth.^{2a}

^{2a} *Haremhab*, left,
7.

In both exx. *ir wnn* stands for **ir iw* (§ 150). In the second ex. *ddy* looks
more like an old perfective than a *sdm-f* form. But if so (cf. § 323 for the basic
construction), the nominal subject will have been postponed as is regularly done
after the negative verbs *tm* and *imi* (§ 343).

2. Closely analogous to *wn-in-f sdm-f* (§ 473) is another form *narrating a
past continuous action.*

Ex.  *wn-i wsd-i hmwt hr-s* I kept on addressing the
workmen concerning it.³ For *wn-i* possibly *wn-n-i* (§ 413) should be understood.

³ *Sinai* 90, 8; *sim.*
ib. 90, 13. Also in
Old Eg., *Urk.* i. 59,
16.

3. The construction *iw sdm-f* (§ 462) with the meaning of a relative clause:
 *iw-n-i is pw wnt ir-i* what I used to do was my
(real) nature.⁴ *Wnt* is perf. participle and *past habit* is expressed.

⁴ *Urk.* iv. 973, 14.

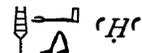
OBS. The above example seems unique in Middle Egyptian, but analogous con-
structions are found far earlier; thus *wnt-k ir-k* 'that which thou wast wont to do'⁵
must be regarded as relative form of *iw-k ir-k* (§ 463) and *wnw ir-sn* 'who are wont
to do'⁶ as plural participle of *iw ir-sn* (§ 462).

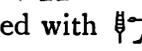
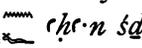
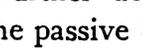
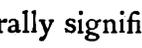
⁵ *Pyr.* 623, c. *Sim.*
wn(w-i) dd(i), *Urk.*
i. 57, 15.

⁶ *Urk.* i. 50, 3.

§ 475. *Wnn* as auxiliary before the *sdm-n-f* form.—Here we can
only quote  *wn ph-n-f*,⁷ the perfect. participle from *iw ph-n-f*; see § 396, 3.

⁷ *Th. T. S.* iii. 26.

THE AUXILIARY  *hr*

§ 476. The finite verb-forms compounded with  *hr* 'stand up',⁸ 'arise'
occur only in main clauses, and always carry the action which is being described
one step further on. Originally, no doubt, the subject of *hr* was the same as
that of the following verb, the form  *hr-n sdm-n-f*—to quote only the
commonest construction—thus meaning 'he rose up and heard' (see below § 488
for two verbs with one subject). But in further developments this original
meaning seems to have become obscured; the passive  *hr-n sdm-f*, for
example, can barely have been understood as 'he rose up and was heard'. The
verb  *hr* becomes, in fact, less and less literally significant. This may well be
the reason that, as auxiliary, it very often lacks its determinative Δ .

⁸ See *AZ.* 27, 29.

§ 480. ḥr-n ṣdm-f.—A few instances of this construction may be quoted; the sense differs in no way from that of ḥr-n ṣdm-n-f.

Ex. ḥr-n rdi:f wi m r:f then he placed me in his mouth.¹

The continuation of this passage shows two more ṣdm-f forms parallel to rdi:f here. These make it difficult to assume a corruption from rdi-n-f, as one would otherwise be inclined to do.

¹ Sh. S. 76-7; sim. Westc. 12, 9. In Peas. B 1, 186-7 emend ḥg-n-sm, cf. R 72; B 1, 23 is likewise corrupt.

§ 481. The passive ṣdm-f form after ḥr-n.—The passive ṣdm-f placed after ḥr-n provides the ordinary passive of ḥr-n ṣdm-n-f. Examples are fairly common, but mostly with nominal subject or impersonally.

Exx. ḥr-n m3 n3 n kst then these works were inspected.²

ḥr-n šrw nḥbt-s then its neck was cut.³

ḥr-n kds in ḥrw ḥr snḥt-s thereupon it was (re)built and more added to its ground-plan.^{3a} Exceptionally with suffix-pronoun.

ḥr-n rdi ḥr n:f k3k3w 2 then two boats were caused to wait upon him.⁴ Lit. (it) was caused that, etc.

ḥr-n irw mi ddt then it was done according to what had been said.⁵ Impersonal.

² Louvre C 12, 16. Sim. ib. C 11, 3, 4; Pr. 2, 8-9; P. Kah. 13, 23; Westc. 7, 9, 14; Urk. iv. 655, 15; 659, 1.

³ Hamm. 110, 6. Sim. ib. 19, 10.

^{3a} AZ. 34, Pl. 2, 8-9.

⁴ Westc. 8, 4.

⁵ Brussels 250. Sim. Westc. 5, 13.

§ 482. The pseudo-verbal construction with ḥr-n-f.—1. The construction with ḥr + infinitive is uncommon, since ḥr-n ṣdm-n-f (§ 478) covers the same ground.

Exx. ḥr-n-i ḥr is3 n mšc nty m dpt tn then I called to the travellers who were in this ship.⁶

ḥr-n-tw ḥr iw3-i m nbw then I was rewarded (lit. one rewarded me) with gold.⁷

For some curious instances where the particle mk appears to be substituted for ḥr see § 234, OBS.

⁶ Sh. S. 170. Sim. AZ. 58, 17*; Urk. iv. 2, 12.

⁷ Urk. iv. 7.

2. The form ḥr-n-f + old perfective is usual with verbs of motion.

Exx. ḥr-n-i šm-kw ḥnc-f then I went with him.⁸

ḥr-n ḥm-f wd3 m ḥtp then His Majesty proceeded in peace.⁹

It is also fairly common with intransitives.

Exx. ḥr-n-sn ḥrw ḥr-s then they were satisfied with it.¹⁰

ḥr-n Ḥp3rw wrw ḥpr then great Inundations occurred.¹¹

ḥr-n-tw ḥcw im wr r ḥt nbt then one rejoiced thereat more than anything.¹²

An example occurs where a participle + dep. pron. 3rd f. sing. is substituted for the old perfective, after the manner described in § 374, end.

⁸ Louvre C 12. Sim. Sh. S. 155; BH. i. 8, 14; Hamm. 114, 10; Westc. 12, 25-6.

⁹ BH. i. 8, 10. Sim. Sh. S. 129-30; 154-5; Louvre C 12, 15.

¹⁰ Siut I, 276. 282. Sim. Sh. S. 131; Westc. 6, 3.

¹¹ BH. i. 8, 21. Sim. Sh. S. 37-8; Urk. v. 53, 7.

¹² Louvre C 12.

ḥr·n Skmm ḥr s(y) ḥnt Rtnw ḥst then Sekmem fell (i. e. was defeated) together with vile Retjnu.¹

¹ *Sebekkhu* 2.

A few cases of *transitive* verbs also occur, but only with pronominal subject. These have, of course, *passive* meaning; with nominal subject the passive *ḥr·n sdm·f* (§ 481) seems to be preferred.

Ex. *ḥr·n·i rdi·kwi r iw in wrw n Wsd·wr* then I was cast upon an island by a wave of the sea.²

² *Sh. S.* 39-41. *Sim. Urk.* iv. 3, 3, 9; 3rd pers. sing., *P. Mook* 2, 4 = *AZ.* 63, 106; 3rd pers. plur., *BUDGE*, p. 75, 5-6. See too below, last ex.

In the second half of the story of the Shipwrecked Sailor the suffix of 1st pers. sing. is omitted after *ḥr·n*. This seems a quite legitimate construction, a parallel to it occurring after *wn·in* (§ 470, end).

Exx. *ḥr·n ḥ·kwi ḥr 'Ity* then I entered in before the Sovereign.³

³ *Sh. S.* 174. *Sim. ib.* 157. 169.

ḥr·n in·kwi r iw pn then I was brought to this island.⁴

⁴ *Sh. S.* 109. *Sim. ib.* 177.

3. With *r* + infinitive, only in the sentence *ḥr·n rf Dḥwtj r psg·s* then Thoth proceeded to (?) spit on it.^{4a}

^{4a} *Urk.* v. 35, 12. The best MSS. have *r*, others *ḥr*.

OTHER AUXILIARY VERBS

§ 483. 1. A construction similar to *ḥr·n sdm·n·f* (§ 478) is found exceptionally with the verbs *ii* 'come', *pri* 'come forth', *sdr* 'spend all night', and *dr* 'end'.⁵

⁵ See *AZ.* 27, 34-6.

Exx. *ii·n ḥd·n·s pri·s rmn* forthwith (lit. came and) she spoilt her side (by ceasing to row).⁶

⁶ *Westc.* 6, 4.

pr·n fks·n·f ḥry·hb(t) ḥry·tp afterwards (lit. went out and) he rewarded the chief lector.⁷

⁷ *Westc.* 6, 14. *Sim. Urk.* iv. 895, 4.

sdr·n kss·n·i pdt·i at night-time (lit. spent the night and) I strung my bow.⁸

⁸ *Sin.* B 127.

dr·n dd·n·f n·sn in the end (lit. ended and) he said to them.⁹

⁹ *Pr.* 2, 4.

All these verbs except *ii* show a further analogy with *ḥr* in that their subject may be qualified by the old perfective; cf. *dr·in·f ḥms(w)* 'at last he sat down', lit. 'he ended being seated' (§ 316) with the construction *ḥr·n·f sdmw* of § 482, 2.

2. The verb *iw* 'come' appears to be used rather similarly with various parts of the suffix conjugation, particularly in conjunction with the verb *ini* 'bring'.¹⁰ The least obscure examples are:

¹⁰ So too *P. Kah.* 36, 13; *Urk.* iv. 247, 7. With *ḥpr*, *Eb.* 106, 5; 108, 19; with *rdi*, *Urk.* v. 174, 5; with *ir*, *Ikhern.* 9.

iw inn·f kbḥw ḥr trw he shall come and bring coolness upon the heat.¹¹ *Inn·f*, imperfective *sdm·f*.

¹¹ *Adm.* 11, 13.

iw in rḥt iry m snn the amount thereof shall be brought in copy.¹² *In* is probably passive *sdm·f*.

¹² *MöLL. HL.* i. 20, 8.

iw iw is·n·i one came and called me.¹³ See § 466.

¹³ *Sin.* B 248.

In these examples and in others with *ii*¹⁴ the action of 'coming' is probably meant literally, but the close association with a following verb reduces its force almost to that of an auxiliary verb.

¹⁴ *Sin.* R 15; *Peas.* B 171.

§ 484. The auxiliary p3(w?) 'have done in the past'.¹—Various forms of this not improbably *zae inf.* verb, which is closely related to the noun p3t 'antiquity',^{1a} are used with a following infinitive to express past action.

Exx. n p3 d3yt mni sp's never has wrongdoing brought its venture safe to port.² Lit. wrong has not done-in-the-past mooring its action.

n sp p3t(w) irt st dr hrw n-sw-bit Snfrw, mst-hrw never had it been done (lit. not occurred that one did the making of it) since the time of king Snofru, the justified.³

nfr st r p3yt hpr they were more beautiful than that which had existed formerly, lit. that which had-done (perf. act. part.) exist.⁴

n hpr mitt n bikw prn nb-sn hst st never had the like happened to (any) servants whom their masters had praised.⁵ Prn is probably the narrative *sdm.n.f* form, see § 196, 2.

iw prn sdm mitt we have been used to hear the like.⁶ 'Iw *sdm.f* form, see § 462.

§ 485. The verb *iri* as auxiliary.⁷—1. Late Egyptian has a repugnance to verb-forms from stems with more than three radical consonants, as well as from compound and foreign verbs; such verb-forms it therefore paraphrases with *iri* followed by the infinitive; compare in old English 'he doth make'. Rare early examples occur already in Middle Egyptian.

iw ib:f ir:f ddbb his heart thumps.⁸

ir:s is-hsk m nbdw-kd it (the king's uraeus) works devastation among the perverse-of-disposition.⁹

Here belongs the vetitive *m ir* 'do not' mentioned in § 340, 2.

2. For some reason unknown, *verbs of motion* sometimes are paraphrased with *iri* + infinitive.

Ex. irt-i smt m hntyt I made a departure southwards.¹⁰

htpy(w) irw prt n hkr m- hr pf pardoned ones who had deserted (lit. made a going forth, perf. act. part.) through hunger from that enemy.¹¹

An abstract verbal noun (cf. § 77, 1) may be employed instead of the infinitive.

Ex. O ye who live irt(y)·sn swrw hr wrt tn and who shall pass (lit. make a passing) by this desert tract.¹²

3. The construction sdm pw ir(w)·n·f 'it is a hearing which he did' and its passive sdm pw iry have been dealt with in § 392.

¹ See *AZ.* 45, 73-9.

^{1a} The possibly related intrans. vb. *p3t* 'fly' is *a-lit.*

² *Pt.* 93. *Sim. ib.* 115. 479; *Sicut* 4, 15. A question with *sdm.n.f*, *Mill.* 2, 7.

³ *Sinai* 139, 10-11. For the *hn*-bird in place of *p3t* see *Signlist*, G 41.

⁴ *Unt.* v. 46. *Sim. Urk.* iv. 168, 11; 584, 17; 618, 13.

⁵ *BH.* i. 25, 111.

⁶ *Sinai* 90, 11. See above, n. 3.

⁷ See *Verbum* ii. 553, a.

⁸ *Eb.* 42, 9-10.

⁹ *Urk.* iv. 613. *Sim. Rhind* 43, qu. § 338, 1 (imperative); 46, 50. 51 (*sdm.hr.f*); *Urk.* iv. 606, 2, qu. § 420 (passive *sdm.f*); *ib.* 658, 8, qu. p. 375, n. 28 (perf. *sdm.f*).

¹⁰ *Sim.* B 5-6. *Sim. ib.* 19; 188, qu. § 338.

¹¹ *Urk.* iv. 665.

¹² *Sicut* 3, 1.

CONCLUDING REMARKS ON THE SUFFIX CONJUGATION

¹ See *Verbum*, ii. §§ 183-373-396. 418.

§ 486. **Omission of the subject.**¹—The subject of the verb-forms of the suffix conjugation is sometimes omitted.

² *Peas.* B 1, 276.

Exx. *pr is m ht-i n e ury* it came forth from my body because of the condition thereof.² The peasant is referring to his grievance, which he is unable to contain.

³ *Th. T. S.* ii. 11.

dr tw, dr mst tw damn thee, and damn her that bore thee!³ *Dr tw* stands for *dr tw ntr* 'may god destroy thee' or the like.

⁴ *Sin.* B 263-4.

rdi-in str-tw msw nsw they caused the king's children to be brought.⁴

⁵ *Rhind* 62. *Sim. Eb.* 75, 13-14.

hpr-hr m 4 it will become 4, i. e. the result will be 4.⁵

In these instances the omission is due either to the subject being too clear to need expression, or else to its being vague and a matter of indifference.

The normal way of evading the expression of the semantic subject is, of course, to use the passive voice, which is, indeed, a device serving that very purpose. But the passive may itself be impersonal, and in this case it is the expression of the direct semantic object, if any, which is evaded.

⁶ *Urk.* iv. 4.

Exx. *smiw n whmw nsw* it was reported to the king's herald.⁶

⁷ *Sin.* R 24.

nis-n-tw n wr im a summons was made (lit. one called) to one of them.⁷

Examples with the *sdm.f* passive are specially common, see § 422. When *-tw* is used we prefer, as a rule, to describe the verb-form as an active having for its subject the indefinite pronoun (§ 410, end).

A similar omission of the subject is found in subordinate clauses.

⁸ *Eb.* 61, 7. *Sim. ib.* 39, 15; *Urk.* iv. 1105, 9.

Exx. *nn rdit hs hr ht* without letting it fall on the fire.⁸ *H* is for *hr-s*.

⁹ *AZ.* 57, 6*; *sim.* perhaps *Peas.* B 1, 296. So too after *nty*, §§ 201. 402.

ht n rh-t(w) a thing which is not known.⁹

¹⁰ *Sh. S.* 54. *Sim.* after *r*, *Eb.* 92, 13; 97, 17; after *hr* 'if', *Pt.* 482; *P. Kah.* 6, 22. So too with the *sdm.f* form, § 402.

rdi-n-i r ts n wr hr cwy-i I left (lit. placed) upon the ground because (it) was (too) much upon my hands.¹⁰ This means: because I had too much to carry.

In these cases it is a suffix-pronoun which is omitted, and the noun to which the suffix would have referred has sometimes been expressed in the main clause. We might expect a similar omission of the suffixes in main clauses where the subject is in anticipatory emphasis (§ 148, 1), but in point of fact such a construction is very rare.

¹¹ *P. Kah.* 1, 8.

Exx. *ns n hm-f rth St* the tongue of His Majesty restrains Nubia.¹¹ *Rth* is possibly for *rth.f*.

¹² *Pr.* 1, 6.

iw nh n ktt idn wr a little of a small thing replaces much.¹² 'Idn is for *idn.f*, see § 463.

§ 488. Several verb-forms before a single subject.—Examples are not rare.

 *mrrr hss sw Hnty(w)-imntyw* Khont-amentyu (the god of Abydos) shall love and favour him.¹

¹ Cairo 20046. Sim. Hamm. 48, 15.

 *ir hm wdf in ntiti dmd n Sp pn hrdw/f* but if there delay, lag, or be impeded the joining to this Sep of his children.²

² Lac. TR. 2, 25.

 *n hks, n wbn mst* justice is not scanty nor (yet) in excess.³

³ Peas. B 1, 251-2.

So too in the construction *chc·n sdm·n·f* (§ 478) and in that of § 483, 1.

VOCABULARY

 *is* call, *n* a person.

 *rd* perceive.

 *whs* pull up (corn); hew (stones).

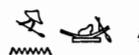
 *wsd* address, question.

 *wth* flee.

 *nd* ask, inquire; *nd hrt* inquire after health of, greet.

 *hii* or *hwi* strike, smite.

 *hnti* sail southward, upstream.

 *hni* row, trans. and intr.; convey by water.

 *shwy* collect.

 *sksh* plaster, caus. of *ksk* clay, mud.

 *skr* smite.

 *gwsrw* constrict, put rope round neck of.

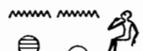
 *Twnty-Sty* Nubian foreigner (lit. bowman).¹

 *ist* crew.

 *rrwat* gate.

 *mty* controller; in title *mty n sr* controller of a phyle (*sr*) of priests (see p. 99, n. 1 and Exerc. XXIII, (a)).

 *nhw* loss.

 *nhnt* youth, childhood.

 *rwd* stairway.

 var.  *hrw* enemy.

 *hsk-ib* rebel.

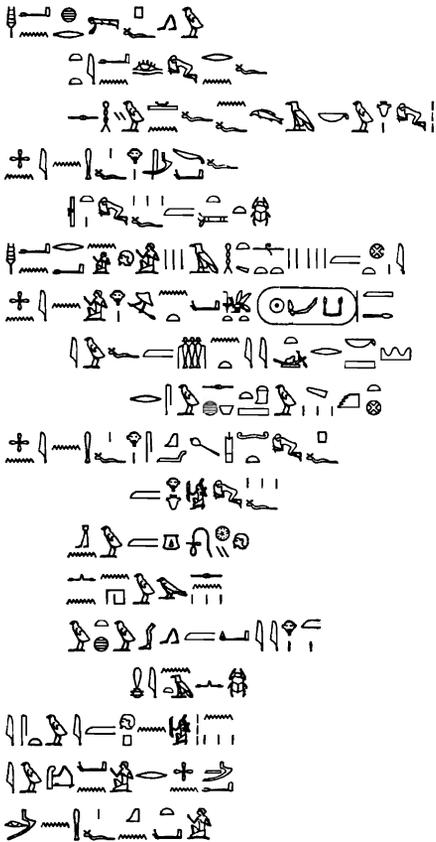
 *hryw* inhabitants, people.

 *gs* side, half;  *di hr gs* place on one side, dispose of, kill.

¹ The derivation of *Twnty* from *twnt* 'bow' seems probable, although the sign for *twnt*- is never accompanied by a bow as determinative. However, this derivation is not accepted *Griff. Stud.* 365.

EXERCISE XXXII

(a) Reading lesson : from the autobiography of the sailor *Aḫmosē*, carved on the wall of his tomb at *El-Kâb* ; early *Dyn. XVIII*:¹



ḥr·n ḥr p̄f iw,
Tt̄i·en rn·f,
sh̄wy·n·f n·f ḥskw·ib.
wn·in ḥm·f ḥr sm̄·f,
ist·f m tmt (§ 397) ḥpr.
ḥr·n rd̄i n·i tp 3 iḥt s̄st 5 m n̄wt·i.
wn·in·i ḥr ḥnt n·sw·bit Dsr·k̄i·Rc m̄s·ḥrw,
iw·f m ḥntyt (§ 331) r K(̄)š
r swsh̄ t̄šw Kmt.
wn·in ḥm·f ḥr skr 'Twnty·Sty p̄f
m·ḥr·ib m̄s̄·f,
inw (§ 314 or § 422) m gr̄w̄w̄ (§ 274).
nn nhw·sn (§ 77, 1),
wth̄w m dy (§ 361) ḥr gs
m̄i ntyw n ḥpr (§ 201).
ist w̄i m tp n m̄s̄·n.
iw ḥr·n·i r wn m̄s̄ ;
m̄s̄·n ḥm·f ḥnt·i.

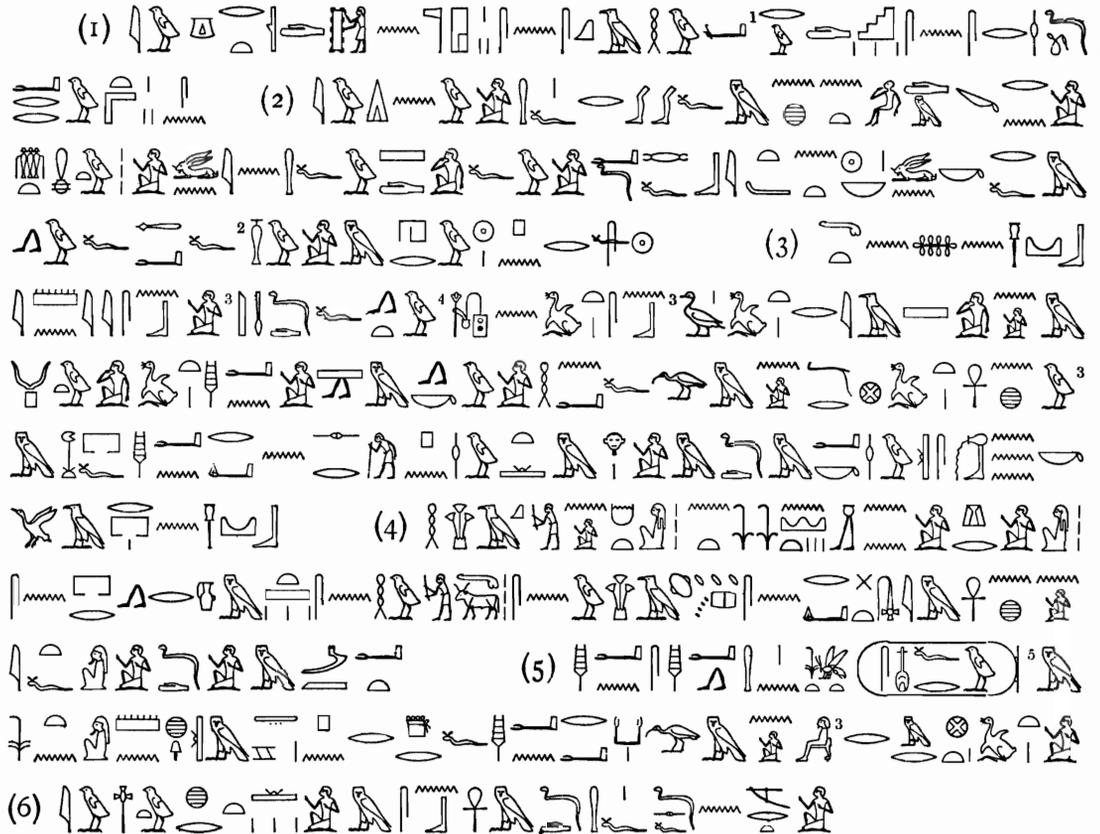
¹ *Urk.* iv. 6-7.

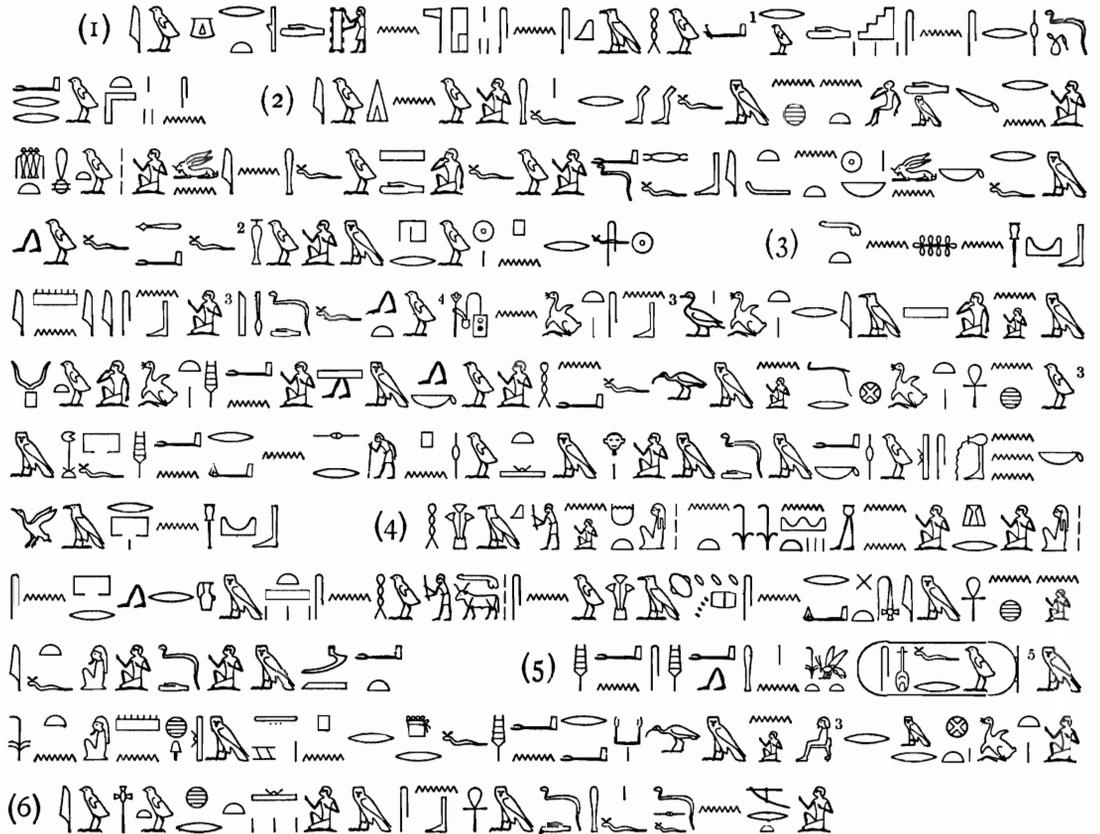
'Then that enemy, whose name was Tetyan, came and had collected to himself the froward-hearted. His Majesty proceeded to slay him, and his crew were as what has never come into being. Then there were given to me 3 persons, and 5 arouras of field in my city. I proceeded to convey by water king Djeserkarē (Amenophis I), the justified, as he was sailing upstream to Cush to widen the frontiers of Egypt. His Majesty proceeded to capture that Nubian nomad in the midst of his army. They were brought tightly bound, there was no loss among (lit. of) them; he who fled being dispatched (lit. being one laid on one side) like men that have never come into being. Lo, I was at the head of our army. I fought in very truth and His Majesty saw my valour.'

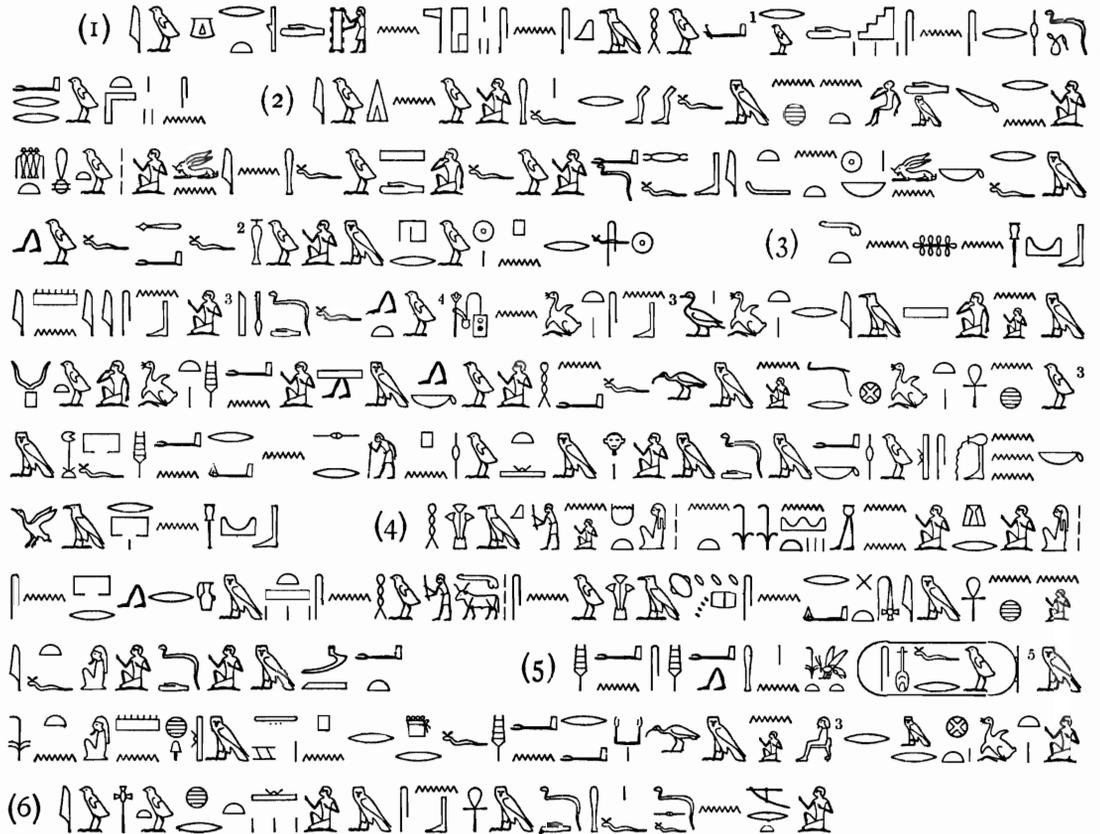
Exerc. XXXII

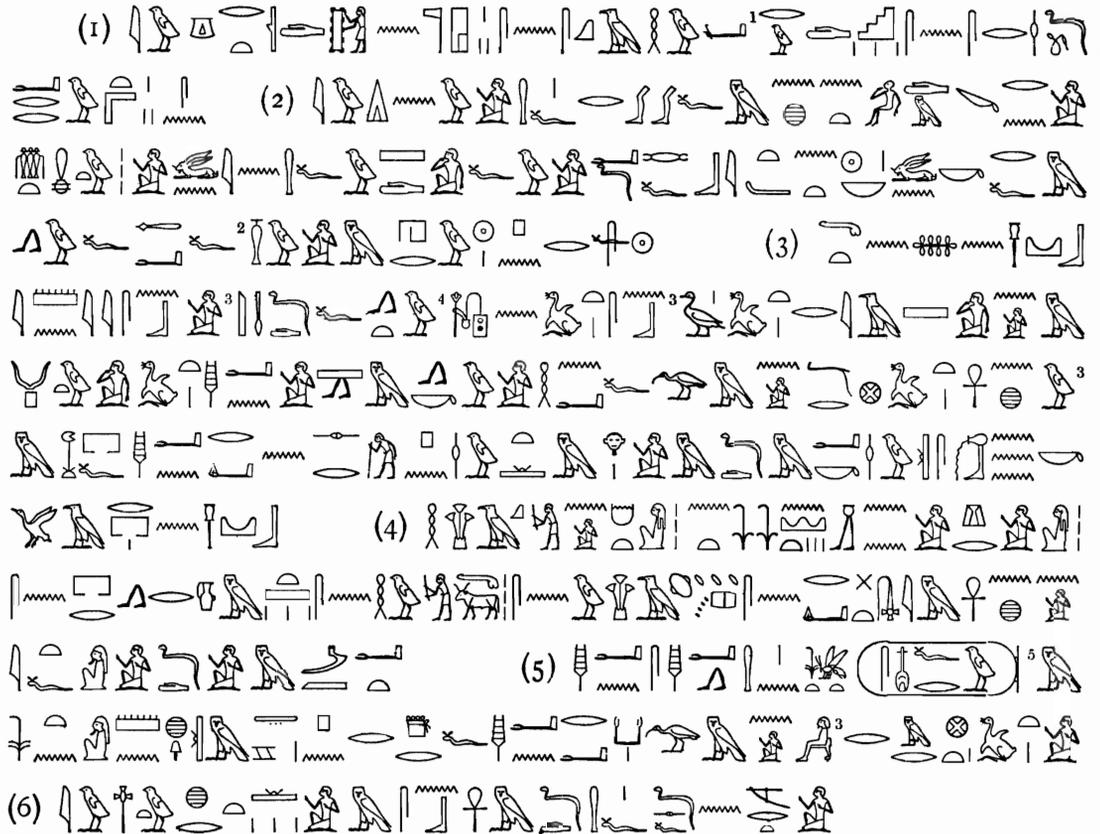
EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

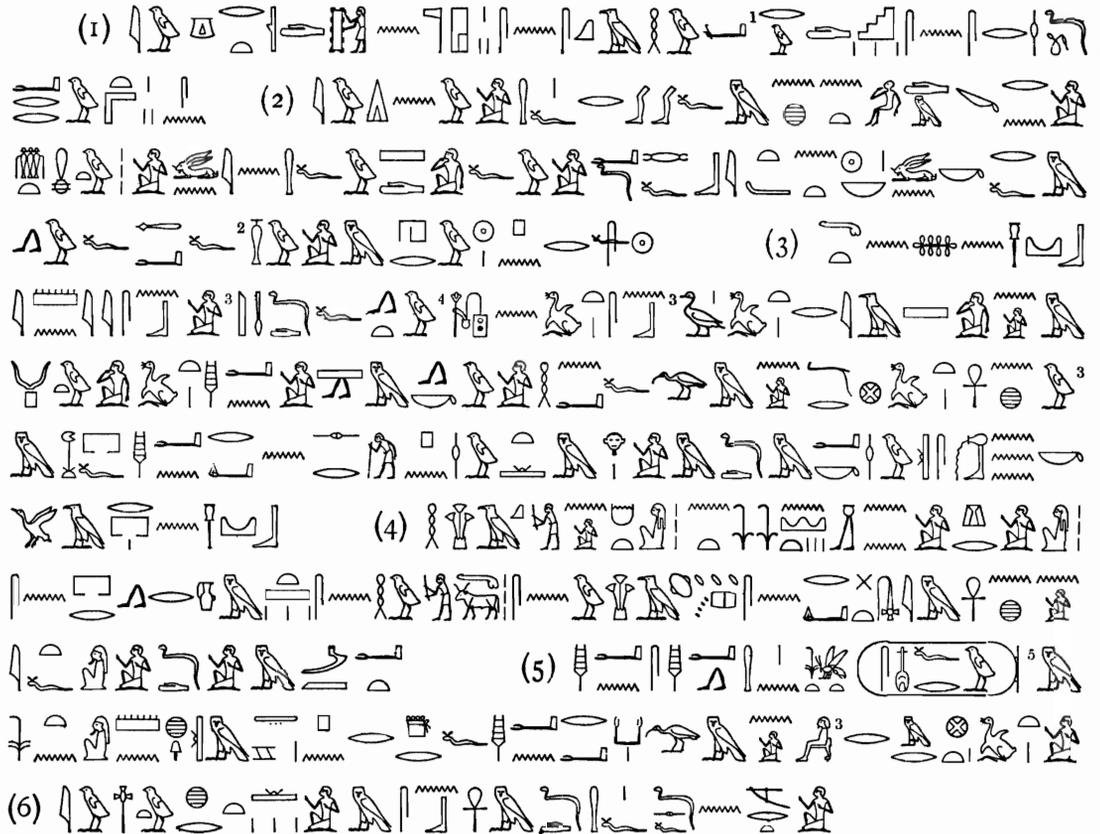
(b) Translate:

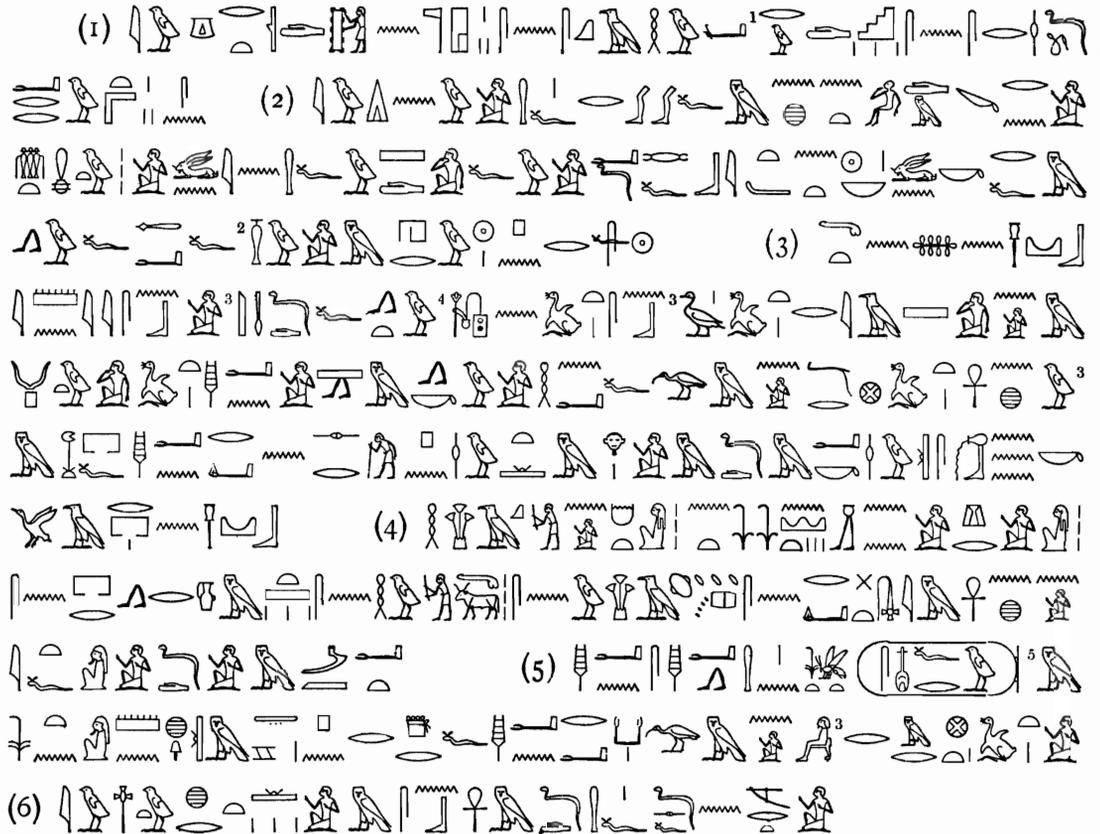
(1) 

(2) 

(3) 

(4) 

(5) 

(6) 

¹ § 423, 1.

² § 194.

³ Proper names.

⁴ Read *twt*.

⁵ Snofru, first king of Dyn. IV.

LESSON XXXIII

DIFFERENT TYPES OF SENTENCE

§ 489. **Sentences** are classified in accordance with the different kinds of intention which they embody; for every sentence must embody some intention on the part of the speaker or writer. A roughly adequate classification would comprise: (1) *statements*, arising from the desire to give information; (2) *questions*, by which information is sought; (3) *desires*, a class including commands, exhortations, and wishes; (4) *exclamations*, calling attention to some emotional attitude of the speaker. Three of these types of sentence have been sufficiently, though not consecutively, dealt with in different parts of this book. The remaining type, namely questions, will be treated in the present Lesson.

It must be noted that the form of a sentence does not always reveal the actual intention of the speaker. As everywhere in language, forms originally created for one purpose are apt to be used subsequently for some quite different

purpose. Thus a statement introduced by *mr-i* 'I desire' may express a wish no less effectively than *hr* 'would that!' followed by the *sdmf* form.¹ Or again a question may be an effective means of making a negative statement or denial; such questions we call *rhetorical questions*.

¹ *Adm.* 4, 2.

Ex. *fdk.k, n-m tsf* (if) thou sunderest, who shall bind? ²
I. e. none can heal these evils except thee.

² *Peas.* B 1, 257. *Sim. ib.* 95. 168; also 284, qu. § 148, 3; *Sin.* B 115. 133; *Leb.* 108. 109; *Sk. S.* 184.

In similar fashion a sentence of one type or another may be used as a *subordinate clause*, i. e. may cease to be a complete sentence of itself in order to function as a noun, an adjective, or an adverb in a larger complex sentence. A statement used in place of a clause of condition has been quoted in § 423, 2. Or again, the same sense may be conveyed by a rhetorical question.

Ex. *in iw rf Dhwty sfn-f? ih ir-k iyt* does Thoth show leniency? Then mayst thou work ill!³ The sense is: if Thoth is lenient (which he is not), then thou mayst do evil.

³ *Peas.* B 1, 149-50. *Sim. M. u. K.* 2, 1. 8.

In the two examples quoted above the writer was, of course, well aware that he was employing the form of a question, though his intention was to make a strong denial in the first instance, and to convey an *if*-clause in the second. Such *conscious* and deliberate transferences of meaning belong more to the domain of rhetoric than to that of syntax. But there are similar transferences which are effected by quite *unconscious* processes, and it is due to this fact that subordinate clauses exist in Egyptian and elsewhere, these being simply ordinary statements which, through the natural development of language, have come to be employed as noun, adjective, or adverb clauses. The whole subject of subordinate clauses was treated above in Lessons XV, XVI, and XVII.

Just as sentences are thus used to take the place of nouns, adjectives, or adverbs, so too nouns and adverbs (or adverbial phrases) are sometimes employed with the meaning of entire sentences. This topic is dealt with below § 506 under the head of *Ellipses*.

QUESTIONS

§ 490. **Various kinds of question.**⁴—A question either demands confirmation or denial of its whole content, i. e. requires to be answered with 'yes' or 'no'; or else it may indicate by means of an interrogative word or phrase (e. g. 'who?', 'by what means?') the specific detail concerning which information is desired. We shall call these two kinds of question *questions for corroboration* and *questions for specification* respectively.

⁴ See *ERM. Gramm.* § 504-11.

Again, questions may be *direct* or *indirect*. Indirect questions are those which depend upon some phrase like 'I ask' or 'tell me'.

Sentences which are questions only in form, but not in meaning, are called *rhetorical questions*; see above § 489.

§ 491. A. Questions for corroboration.—1. It may be conjectured that the earliest interrogation was marked only by the speaker's tone of voice. Middle Egyptian examples of this are rare:

¹ *Eb.* 69, 3.

mw im is water there? ¹

n Dhawly-nht pn hr nhy n hsmn hnt nhy n hmt is it a case for one's punishing this Djehutnakht on account of a little natron and a little salt? ²

² *Peas.* B I, 46-8. See also *ib.* 199-200; after *nik*, LAC. *Stèle jur.* 19.

kt iht irt.n.k n.s what else hast thou done to it? Lit. another thing that thou hast done to it? ³

³ *Harh.* 453.

In the first two examples the Egyptian seems to say 'water is there', 'it is a case'. English indicates the questions by an inversion of words unknown to the ancient language. Our third example is virtually a question for specification (§ 490), and is quoted here only to illustrate the absence of any mark of interrogation; for the elliptical form see below § 506, 1.

2. Elsewhere *is* (§ 247) appears to mark the interrogative tone; but since this particle means little more than 'indeed', 'verily', the nature of the sentence remains outwardly ambiguous, nor are our examples quite certainly questions.

⁴ *Leb.* 31.

n ntk is s art thou not a man? ⁴

⁵ *Peas.* B I, 95-6.

n iw is pw iwsu gsru is it not wrong, a balance which tilts? ⁵

These might conceivably be ironic statements ('thou art not a man, I suppose', 'it is not wrong, I suppose'); but in Late Egyptian initial *is* becomes an interrogative particle,⁶ and examples can be quoted even from Dyn. XVIII.

⁶ *ERM.* *Neuäg. Gramm.* §§ 736-7.

⁷ *Urk.* iv, 650 (last word restored).

⁸ *Paheri* 3.

is bn sm ssmt m-si ssmt will not horse go after horse? ⁷

is hity.n n hmt (?) is our heart of copper? ⁸

3. The chief interrogative particle is, however, *in* (§ 227), which stands at the beginning of the question. Particularly common is the combination *in iw*; this may be considered as a special interrogative phrase, for it occurs even in constructions which, if they contained statements instead of questions, could not employ *iw*. Special sections must be devoted to *in iw* and to *in* alone. Both after *in* and after *in iw* the interrogative meaning may be reinforced by the enclitic particles *rf*, *irf* (§ 252, 3, *b*), and *tr* (§ 256).

Note that when the answer 'yes' is suggested, the negative word *n* or *nn* is employed, as in English and in the Latin *nonne*? When this is absent either the enquiry is made without prejudice, or else the answer 'no' is expected. Observe, further, that the fact of a sentence being a question exerts no influence upon its syntax; the ordinary forms of verbal, non-verbal and pseudo-verbal construction are all employed after *in* and *in iw*.

§ 492. **𐤀 𐤁𐤁 in iw.**—1. In sentences with *adverbial predicate*.

Ex. 𐤀 𐤁𐤁 𐤍 𐤏𐤍 𐤏𐤍 𐤏𐤍 𐤏𐤍 𐤏𐤍 in iw k m cwry art thou one robbed? ¹ Note the *m* of predication.

¹ Peas. B 1, 302. Sim. ib. R 55; B 1, 95; Adm. 14, 13; Urk. iv. 1163, 8.

2. In *existential* sentences.

Ex. 𐤀 𐤁𐤁 𐤍 𐤏𐤍 𐤏𐤍 𐤏𐤍 𐤏𐤍 𐤏𐤍 in iw wn ky nht ch r:f is there (any) other strong man who could fight against him? ²

² Sin. B 133-4. Sim. ib. 35. 120-1.

3. In sentences with *nominal predicate* and *independent pronoun* as subject.

Ex. 𐤀 𐤁𐤁 𐤍 𐤏𐤍 𐤏𐤍 𐤏𐤍 in iw ntt hmt art thou a slave-woman? ³

³ M. u. K. 2, 8. Sim. with *nn* 'not', AZ. 55, 85, 2-3.

Before the independent pronouns *iw* is unusual; see, however, § 468, 3.

4. In sentences containing *pw* with a *nominal predicate*.

Ex. 𐤀 𐤁𐤁 𐤍 𐤏𐤍 𐤏𐤍 𐤏𐤍 in iw mst pw p: dd is the saying true, lit. truth? ⁴ 'Iw is not found in the corresponding type of statement.

⁴ Westc. 8, 12-13. Sim. Leb. 20.

5. In *verbal sentences* with *sdm:f* or *sdm:n:f*.

Exx. 𐤀 𐤁𐤁 𐤍 𐤏𐤍 𐤏𐤍 𐤏𐤍 in iw str:tw n-k skw are troops brought to thee? ⁵

⁵ Peas. B 2, 68 (restored from B 1, 303).

𐤀 𐤁𐤁 𐤍 𐤏𐤍 𐤏𐤍 𐤏𐤍 in iw ks mr:f ch: does a bull love combat? ⁶

⁶ Sin. B 123. Sim. Peas. B 1, 149, qu. § 489.

𐤀 𐤁𐤁 𐤍 𐤏𐤍 𐤏𐤍 𐤏𐤍 in iw ii:n-t r sn hrd pn hast thou come to kiss this child? ⁷

⁷ M. u. K. 2, 1. Sim. Eb. 2, 3; Mill. 2, 7; Urk. iv. 324, 10-11.

In the instances with *sdm:f* above it is possible to regard the compound tense *iw sdm:f* or *iw:f sdm:f* as the underlying verb-form, since the meaning is *general*, see §§ 462. 463. An example may be quoted, however, where we should hardly expect the *iw sdm:f* form, a particular occasion being referred to.

𐤀 𐤁𐤁 𐤍 𐤏𐤍 𐤏𐤍 𐤏𐤍 in iw wrs:n hr fst it hnt bty shall we spend the whole day carrying barley and emmer? ⁸

⁸ Paheri 3.

6. In the *pseudo-verbal* construction.

Exx. 𐤀 𐤁𐤁 𐤍 𐤏𐤍 𐤏𐤍 𐤏𐤍 in iw p: pr sspl is the house supplied? ⁹

⁹ Westc. 11, 19-20. Sim. Sin. B 126; Peas. B 1, 198; Urk. iv. 651, 11.

𐤀 𐤁𐤁 𐤍 𐤏𐤍 𐤏𐤍 𐤏𐤍 in iw k hr:ti art thou content? ¹⁰

¹⁰ P. Kah. 13, 24. Sim. M. u. K. vs. 2, 2; AZ. 58, 15*.

𐤀 𐤁𐤁 𐤍 𐤏𐤍 𐤏𐤍 𐤏𐤍 in iw mhst hr rdit hr gs does the balance behave partially, lit. place on (one) side? ¹¹

¹¹ Peas. B 1, 148-9; sim. Meir i. 5. With r, Peas. B 1, 283-4, qu. in part § 148, 3.

𐤀 𐤁𐤁 𐤍 𐤏𐤍 𐤏𐤍 𐤏𐤍 in iw wnn ts hst n-n-imy hr ch: shall our own vanguard be (engaged) in fighting? ¹² In the corresponding statement *iw* would not stand before *wnn*.

¹² Urk. iv. 650.

7. 'In *iw* has only once been found before the negative word *nn*.¹³

¹³ See above n. 3.

§ 493. **𐤀 in as interrogative particle without iw.**—'In alone is less common than *in iw*, and naturally does not occur where the corresponding statement would contain *iw*, as in the sentence with suffix subject and adverbial predicate (§ 117, 2). Where, however, a choice between *in* and *in iw* is possible, the former appears to express some surprise on the part of the questioner, such as English might convey by 'can it be that?'

1. In questions with *nominal predicate* and *pw*.

¹ Peas. B I, 19. Sim. ib. 103.

Ex. in *pw hn n mdt ddu rmt* is this the proverb (lit. utterance of speech) which people tell? ¹

2. Before the *šdm.f* or *šdm.n.f* form.

² Peas. B I, 224-5. Sim. ib. R 53; B I, 18. 135. 322; Westc. 9, 13.

Exx. 4-*nw sp 3 m spr n-k in rf wrš-i rf* the fourth time of (lit. in) making petition to thee, shall I indeed spend all day at it? ²

³ Urk. v. 178. Sim. Harb. 336; Peas. B I, 115.

in *dn-k ni s n rbf trw dbw-f* hast thou ferried across to me a man who does not know the number of his fingers? ³

⁴ Peas. R 59. Sim. Westc. 5, 19.

in *nn rf di-k swr-i* wilt thou not let me pass? ⁴

§ 494. in *ntt* 'is it the case that?'—A rare construction; apparently some verb like 'dost thou suppose' is suppressed before *ntt*.

1. Before the passive *šdm.f*.

⁵ P. Kah. 33, 12.

Ex. in *ntt itw ts met in Šhṭp-ib Rē* can it be that the boat was taken by Seḫetepibrē? ⁵

2. With the *pseudo-verbal construction*.

⁶ P. Kah. 32, 6.

Exx. in *ntt bak im rḳ r hwt-nṯr* is it the case that this thy humble servant entered into the temple? ⁶

⁷ Sin. B 162-3.

in *min rf ntt-f htp(w)* is it the case to-day that he is forgiving? ⁷ Note the suffix after *ntt* in accordance with § 223, end.

^{7a} For *nt* perhaps cf. p. 361, bottom, n. 3.

3. In one passage, before the *šdm.n.f* form, *nt-pw* (§ 190, 2) takes the place of *ntt*. ^{7a}

⁸ Sin. B 115-5.

in *nt-pw wn-ni s:f* is it the case that I have (ever) opened his door? ⁸

^{8a} By GUNN. Full discussion, *Suppl.* 15.

OBS. The third and fourth exx. here seem to guarantee the literal renderings proposed for the first two. It has, however, been pointed out ^{8a} that the contexts would yield good sense only if *in ntt* there could be understood to mean 'except that'.

§ 495. B. Questions for specification (§ 490) always contain an interrogative noun or adverb, which occupies just the same place in the sentence as it would occupy in a non-interrogative statement.

⁹ Rhind 22. GUNN and ALLEN regard *m* here as the part. *m(y)* after an imperative, but that seems unsuited to this kind of text.

Exx. *skm m srwy r-30 m I* what makes $\frac{7}{10}$ up to 1? ⁹ Lit. what completes $\frac{2}{3} + \frac{1}{30}$ as 1? *M* 'what?' is *subject*.

iry-i m what shall I do? ¹⁰ *M* is *object*.

¹⁰ Adm. 2, 9.

ii-nk irf r wnm išt to eat what art thou come? ¹¹ *Išt* is *object* of the infinitive in an adverbial phrase.

¹¹ Lac. TR. 23, 31.

wn-k tn where hast thou been? ¹² *Tn* is an *adverb*.

¹² Lac. TR. 32, 2.

smi-i tw irf n m m nṯr to what god shall I announce thee? ¹³ *N m* is *dative*.

¹³ BUDGE, p. 266, 6. Sim. Leb. 116.

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS AND ADVERBS

¹ In hieroglyphic, *Urk.* iv. 365, II.

² NAV. 125, *Schlussrede* 43 = BUDGE, p. 266, 6, qu. § 495.

³ *M. u. K.* I, 6. 7; written with one *m* only, *Peas.* B I, 199.

⁴ *Sin.* B 43; 202, qu. § 495; *Adm.* I4, I4, qu. § 495.

⁵ *Pt.* 274, qu. § 495; *Adm.* 3, 12; BUDGE, p. 267.

⁶ *Peas.* B I, 180, qu. § 495; *Westc.* 6, 5, qu. § 346, I; II, 22, qu. § 346, I; *Urk.* iv. 365, II, qu. § 504, I.

^{6a} *ʾn m* 'what?' see the ex. qu. p. 405, n. 8.

⁷ BUDGE, p. 241, I4 (Nu, collated).

^{7a} For this spelling cf. *swt* § 270, OBS.

⁸ BUDGE, p. 263, I; *Sim. Peas.* B I, 280; *Rhind* 39. 49. 61. With fem. adj. as neuter, *Sin.* B 159.

⁹ *Urk.* v. 10. *Sim.* BUDGE, p. 262, 16.

¹⁰ *Adm.* 4, 6-7. Rather differently, *Rhind* 62.

¹¹ *Rhind* 43. *Sim. Urk.* iv. 27, 12, qu. § 511, 4.

§ 496. *m* is the commonest word for 'who?', 'what?' It is used as a noun, not as an adjective. In the rare event of its employment as equivalent of the English interrogative adjective 'what?' it is followed by the genitival *n(y)* or by the *m* of predication, ex. (var. *n m n* (var. *m*) *ntr* 'to what god?' lit. 'to whom of (or as) god?'² Various examples of *m* in reference both to persons and to things have been quoted in the last section; besides its use as genitive, dative, or accusative, it was there seen also as logical predicate in the non-verbal sentence ('who art thou?'). Note particularly the adverbial phrases *m m* 'wherewith?';³ *mi m* 'how?', lit. 'like what?';⁴ *r m* 'to what purpose?';⁵ *hr m* 'why?', lit. 'on account of what?'⁶ As subject of a verbal notion, *m* but seldom follows a form of the suffix conjugation (ex. *skm m* at beginning of § 495); usually it stands at the beginning of the question preceded by the emphasizing (not interrogative) *in*; a participle or the *sdm.f* form follows *in m*, the constructions thus obtained being *in m ir* 'who made?' for the past, *in m irr* 'who makes?' for the present, and *in m irf* 'who will make?' for the future; see above §§ 227, 2. 3; 373; 450, 5, *e*. As already stated in § 227, 3 the writings *n-m*, very rarely are apt to take the place of *in m*, a first step towards the formation of the Coptic word *nim*, which even in Late Egyptian is employed for 'who?', 'whom?' in all kinds of construction.^{6a} The extended use of *in m* is perhaps already found in *n-m tr tw* 'who art thou?'⁷ in an XVIII Dyn. MS. of the Book of the Dead, where older texts have *m* or *ptr*. For *n-m tr-k i* 'who art thou that hast come?' see § 256, end.

§ 497. *ptr* 'who?', 'what?', also written *pt*, *pty*, as well as more fully *pw-tr*, *pw-ti*^{7a} (references § 256). This interrogative pronoun is a combination of the enclitic particle *tr* with the very rare interrogative *pw* (§ 498), the latter being of course derived from the demonstrative *pw* 'this'. *Ptr* stands at the beginning of questions with the function of logical predicate, the subject following it in direct juxtaposition (§ 127, 3).

1. With *noun* or *dependent pronoun* as subject.
Exx. *ptr rn-k* what is thy name?⁸
 ptr rf sw who is he?⁹
2. With a *relative clause* or its equivalent as subject.
Exx. *pw-ti nty* (read *ntt*) *tw r irt* what shall one do?¹⁰
Lit. what is that which one shall do?
 pty hstt rf m sst what amount of corn goes into it?¹¹
Hstt, imperf. act. part.; lit. what is that which goes into it in corn?

2. As *object*.

Ex. *ir-k n-sn išt* what art thou doing to them? ¹

3. After a *preposition*.

Ex. *enh-k irf m išt* on what wilt thou live? ²

4. Note the phrase *hr sy išt* 'wherefore?'

Ex. *sh-tw nn hr sy išt* wherefore is this called to mind? ³

5. We can only guess at the meaning of a rare expression *išt iry*.

Ex. *swt pw wnn, išt iry, di-f r išt*. Perhaps: he was one who, whatever was done, advanced (the matter).⁴

§ 501. *ih* 'what?' is rare in Middle Egyptian, but becomes common in later stages of the language. It is doubtless related to the interjectional *iy* (§ 258 A, below, p. 427), to the particle *ih* (§ 228), and to *ht*, *iht* 'thing'.

Its only certain use in the period here dealt with is the use after prepositions.⁵

Exx. *sdd-tw mdt tn hr ih* why (lit. on account of what) is this matter recounted? ⁷

sw mi ih smt hr mtn pn what is it like to go on this road? ⁸ Lit. it is like what, the going, etc.?

§ 502. *wr* 'how much?' Only two examples have been quoted in Middle Egyptian.

n(y)-sw wr r wr how much by how much does it measure? ⁹
Lit. it is of how much, by how much?

wr pw r db-s how many will be equivalent to it? ¹⁰ For the construction compare § 332, last example.

§ 503. *tn* 'where?', 'whence?', also written *tny*, *tnw*.

1. With the meaning 'where?'

Exx. *wd-i sw irf tn* where shall I place it? ¹¹

iw-k tnw where art thou? ¹²

2. In *r tn* 'whither?'

Ex. *ir-t r tn* whither art thou making? ¹³ A woman is addressed.

3. With the meaning 'whence?'

Ex. *i-n-tn tn* whence have you come? ¹⁴

4. *Tn* 'whence?' treated as though it were a nominal predicate; see § 132.

Ex. *tn sw pr* whence is he who has gone forth? ¹⁵

¹ *Urk.* v. 162, 15. *Sim. ib.* 182, 6; *LAC. TR.* 23, 31, qu. § 495.

² *LAC. TR.* 23, 35. *Sim. ib.* 23, 18. 25 (*hr išt*); 17, 21 (*mi išt*).

³ *Urk.* iv. 27. *Sim. ib.* 324, 8, imitated from *Sin.* R 58.

⁴ *Urk.* iv. 503. *Sim. shnt hsty m išt iry* 'one advanced of mind in whatever is done(!)', Cairo 583, 3.

⁵ Cf. *kt iht*, almost 'what else?', *Harh.* 453, qu. § 491, 1.

⁶ As object (very doubtful), *Herdsm.* 8.

⁷ *Urk.* iv. 27. *Sim. L. to D.*, Cairo letter, 4.

⁸ *Urk.* iv. 649, restored. *Sim.* as indirect question *T. Carn.* 3, qu. § 504, 1.

⁹ *Rhind* 45.

¹⁰ *Rhind* 73.

¹¹ *Urk.* v. 156. *Sim. LAC. TR.* 23, 39, qu. § 495; *BUDGE*, p. 495, 9.

¹² *BUDGE*, p. 109, 3. *Sim. LAC. TR.* 32, 2, qu. § 495; *Westc.* 9, 4.

¹³ *Westc.* 12, 14.

¹⁴ *Semnah Disp.* 2, 14. *Sim. BUDGE*, p. 203, 4; 241, 15.

¹⁵ *AZ.* 57, 6*, parallel to *pw sw eš*, qu. § 498.

INDIRECT QUESTIONS

§ 504. 1. We have seen (§ 224) that indirect speech is of rare occurrence in Egyptian. So too *indirect questions* may show no difference from direct questions.

Exx.  *n rḥ-i (sp sn) ir·n·tw nn hr m* I know not, I know not wherefore this has been done.¹

 *sis·i sw r ih pꜣy·i nht* I should like to know (lit. let me know) to what purpose it is, (namely) my strength.² See § 501 for a corresponding direct question with *sw* (§ 124) as subject.

¹ *Urk. iv. 365. Sim. Sin. B 126-7.*

² *T. Carn. 3.*

2. Without any interrogative word; cf. the direct questions of § 491, 1.

Exx.  *ky mꜣ msy st, nn msy·s* another (way of) seeing (whether) a woman will give birth (or) will not give birth.^{2a}

^{2a} *P. med. Berl. vs. 2, 2.*

 *hr mꜣ·t(w) ntt st hr htm n sr ir(y)* then one shall see whether (lit. that) it has upon it (§ 165, 9) the seal of (its) proper official.^{2b}

^{2b} *Urk. iv. 1111, 11. Sim. ib. 1109, 6.*

3. The meaning of an English indirect question may be rendered in Egyptian by a participle or relative form. See above § 399.

MULTIPLE SENTENCES

§ 505. **Multiple sentences and clauses** are those in which some essential member is duplicated, or in which—what amounts to the same thing—some member exerts an identical syntactic function towards more than one part of the same sentence or clause. The sentences quoted in § 488 are multiple because they have two or more verbal predicates, or because one and the same noun serves as subject to several verbs.^{2c} It will suffice to quote a few different types.

^{2c} See too the king's oath discussed p. 165, top.

1. Examples where verb-forms other than those of the suffix conjugation are duplicated:

His Majesty took counsel saying:  *r·ntt hrw pf ḥs n Kdšw iw rḥ r Mktꜣ* that vile enemy of Kadesh has come and entered into Megiddo.³ *Iw* and *rḥ* are old perfectives.

³ *Urk. iv. 649 (ntt and ḥs restored). Hr + infinitive, Leb. 11-13.*

 *pꜣt hst hft wd·f* going forth and coming in (take place) according to his command.⁴ *Pꜣt* and *hst* are infinitives, subjects of the adverbial predicate *hft wd·f*.

⁴ *Sin. R 73-4.*

 *ḥꜣms nb swr(w)·n·i wꜣm(w)·n·i hnt·f* every friend with whom I drank and ate.⁵ Two *šdmw·n·f* relative forms.

⁵ *Cairo 20057, 7.*

2. With co-ordinated nouns, each having its own adverbial qualification:

Exx.  *ḥꜣ·n rdꜣ pꜣ smn r gbꜣ imnty n wšꜣy, dꜣdꜣ·f r gbꜣ ištꜣy n wšꜣy* the goose was placed at the western side of the hall, and its head at the eastern side of the hall.⁶

⁶ *Westc. 8, 18-20; sim. Peas. B 1, 201-2; 242-4. Expanded objects, Sh. S. 30-2, qu. § 402; Hamm. 1, 5-6; Sin. B 294-5.*

I went down to the sea  *m dpt nt mh*
120 *m* *sw-s*, *mh* 40 *m* *shw-s* in a ship of 120 cubits in its length and 40 cubits in its breadth.¹

¹ *Sh. S.* 25-7.

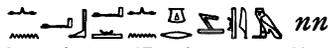
3. Examples with a particle or auxiliary verb governing two or more parallel verb-forms :

 *ih wsb-k wsd-t(w)-k, mdw-k n nsw*
so thou shalt answer when thou art addressed, and speak to the king.²

 *n wsb-f n nn n srw, wsb-f n shty pn* he did not reply to these nobles, (nor) did he reply to this peasant.³

 *ch-n ss-n(i) wi, rdi-n-i r t3* I sated myself and left (lit. placed) on the ground.⁴ The auxiliary *ch-n* governs both *sdm-n:f* forms.

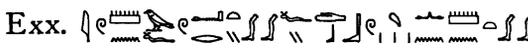
4. Non-verbal sentences; see also the second example under 1, above.

Exx.  *nn ebr, nn grg im* there was no boasting and no falsehood therein.⁵ *Im* is a predicate common to two subjects.

 *iw hnw m sgr, ibw m gmw* the Residence was in silence, and hearts were in mourning.⁶ *Iw* is a common member.

 *ink mry nb-f, hsy-f m hrt-hrw nt rc nb* I was one beloved of his lord, praised of him in the course of every day. *Ink* is a common subject.⁷

5. Under this head fall cases where  'not' serves to negate a particular member of a sentence.⁸

Exx.  *iw mn-f wrty-fy dbbw, nn mnty-fy*
he is suffering in his lower legs and the (?), not (in) his thighs.⁹

 *nn rdit m3 ky hr, nn hm ii m rwty*
without letting other eyes (lit. face) look on, not (even) a slave who has come from abroad.¹⁰

In both these instances the negated portion is incomplete without the preceding words. One may compare the use of *n is* 'but not' before an adverb, limiting the scope of a preceding statement (§ 209).

ELLIPSES

§ 506. The term **ellipse** is here taken to mean the omission of any element or elements which might seem desirable, from the grammarian's point of view, for the full and explicit expression of a sentence. In actual parlance any set of words which is capable of conveying a meaning relevant to the hearer, any set of words in which he can discern a reasonable intention on the part of the speaker, is a sentence. As thus defined, a sentence may often consist of a single word, such as 'yes' or 'no' (§ 258); but traditional grammar demands the

² *Sh. S.* 14-16.
³ *Peas.* B 1, 50-1.
Sim. *Sim.* B 198; Coffins, L 1, 81, compared with BUDGE, p. 185, 13.

⁴ *Sh. S.* 52-3. After *iw*, Brit. Mus. 614, 4, qu. Exc. XIV, (a).

⁵ Louvre C 1. Sim. *Urk.* iv. 122, 13.

⁶ *Sim.* R 8-9; *Peas.* R 46-7. In pseudo-verbal constr., *Sim.* B 307-8 (*hw*); *Urk.* iv. 62, 6-7 (*wnn*).

⁷ Brit. Mus. 614, 3. Sim. *Peas.* B 1, 62-3.

⁸ See GUNN, *Stud.* ch. 18.

⁹ *Eb.* 42, 2. Sim. *P. Pet.* 1116 A, 121.

¹⁰ BUDGE, p. 497, 9.

presence of at least subject and predicate. The term 'ellipse' is, for this and for other reasons, a questionable one ; but it will serve as a convenient heading under which to group those forms of speech which seem deficient from the standpoint of the grammarian's over-rigid categories.

1. *Questions and answers to questions* are often elliptical in the sense just defined ; so also are other elements of dialogue.

Ex.  *wm ir.k, in.sn r.i. N wnm i n.tn. Hr išt, in.sn r.i. Hr-ntt mdw pw m-r-i dsr pt ts* 'Eat', say they to me. 'I do not eat for you.' 'Wherefore?' say they to me. 'Because that staff is in my hand which separates heaven and earth.'¹ Abbreviated for: 'Wherefore dost thou not eat?', 'I do not eat because', etc.

¹ LAC. TR. 23, 19-23. Sim. Westc. 8, 16; 9, 4. 5. 14.

In this passage 'say I' is twice to be understood ; see § 224, end. We have, moreover, become acquainted in § 321 with  *hr* used elliptically for *hr dd* 'says', 'said'.

2. *Exclamatory wishes, interjectional comments* and the like often have elliptical form.

Exx.  *ir ts imt-pr irt-n-i n tryf mwt hr hst, s; r-s* as for the testament which I made for his mother previously, let it be cancelled.² Lit. back to it!

² P. Kah. 11, 20. Sim. ib. 31, 5, qu. § 89, 2; MÖLL. HL. i. 19 top, 2 after ih.

 *m hst nt Skry* in the favour of Sokar!³ A typical epistolary greeting.

³ P. Kah. 27, 4. Sim. ib. 29, 4-5. 34.

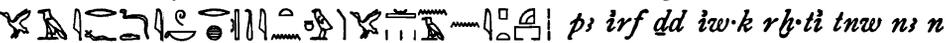
 *in ws n rn-f Tti s; Mn-htp* by (accursed be his name) Teti, son of Minhotpe.⁴ *Ws n* may conceivably be for *ws dwt n* 'evil befall for'.

⁴ Kopt. 8, 5. Sim. Sin. B 74.

Further examples in §§ 153. 313.

3. Egyptian writers are fond of what may be called the *label* mode of statement—the curt substitution of a noun or noun-equivalent in place of an assertion. Examples above in §§ 89 (nouns), 306 (infinitives), 390 (participles or relative forms).

Questions too may assume the form of label words or phrases.

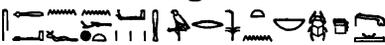
Ex.  *ps irf dd iw.k rhy-ti tnw ns n ipwt* (what about) the report (lit. saying) that thou knowest the number of the secret chambers?⁵

⁵ Westc. 9, 1-2. Sim. Harh. 453, qu. § 491, 1.

4. *Comparison*, from our point of view, is much abbreviated in Egyptian.

Exx.  *snd-f ht hswt mi Shmt rnpt idw* the fear of him is throughout the lands like (that of) Sakhmet in a year of pestilence.⁶

⁶ Sin. B 44-5. Sim. AZ. 58, 18*, 30 a; after the *m* of predication, Urk. v. 67, 1, qu. § 200, 2.

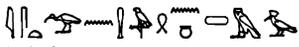
 *sr-n-f nhtw hm-i r nsu nb hpr dr bsh* he magnified the victories of My Majesty more than (those of) any king who had come into existence before.⁷

⁷ Urk. iv. 767. Sim. ib. 59, 3; 618, 15; 862, 16; Pt. 319, qu. § 96, 1.

5. *Omission of pronouns.* The omission of pronominal *subjects* was dealt with in §§ 486–7. In such instances as the first one in § 487 a natural result of the abbreviation is that the pronominal *object* should likewise be swept away; but we find elsewhere omissions of the object which we should not have expected.

Exx.  *ḥt-n rdi-n-f r šhd šmsw* then he made (me) into an instructor of the henchmen.¹

¹ *Sebekkhu* 17. Sim. *Urk.* v. 177, 12; *Harh.* 394; *Westc.* 12, 4.

 *ist gm-n ḥm-i šnw m dbt* after My Majesty had found (it) surrounded with brick.²

² *Urk.* iv. 834.

In contexts similar to the last the omission of the pronoun seems to be even idiomatic.³

³ *Urk.* iv. 197, 17; 818, 3; 882, 13, qu. § 212.

OBS. For the omission of the subject (nominal or pronominal) in non-verbal sentences see §§ 123; 128, end; 145.

FINAL REMARKS ON WORD-ORDER

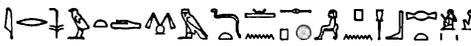
§ 507. The very strict word-order of Egyptian was described in §§ 27. 29. 66, to which the sections on anticipatory emphasis (§§ 146–9) served as a supplement. The rules there laid down apply not merely to main and subordinate clauses, but also to such parts of the verb as the infinitive, the participles, and the relative forms (see § 375). Exceptions to the rules are of rare occurrence, but under certain conditions were permitted or even obligatory.

1. It is a general rule that a pronoun must not precede the noun to which it refers.⁴

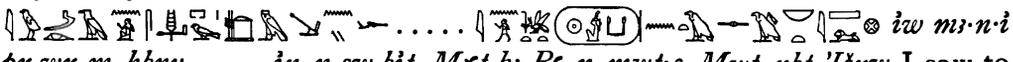
⁴ See *AZ.* 44, 112.

Exx.  *dmd ḥbt nt s n-f m ḥr(t)-ntr* to join a man's family to him in the necropolis.⁵ According to the ordinary rules the dative *n-f* should precede the nominal object^a *ḥbt*.

⁵ *LAC. TR.* 2, 1. Sim. *Harh.* 344. Cases like *LAC. TR.* 2, 37, qu. p. 375, n. 2, are due to replacement of a proper name by a suffix.

 *ir swt dmd-t(w) n Sp pn ḥbt-f* but if there be joined to this Sep his family.⁶ According to rule *n Sp pn* should follow the subject *ḥbt-f*.

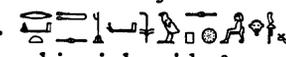
⁶ *LAC. TR.* 2, 39–41.

 *iw m-n-i sḥt pr-wr m ḥbny in n-sw-bit Mst-ki-Rc n mwt-s Mwt nbt 'Išrw* I saw to the erecting of a Great-House of ebony by king Makerēt for her mother Mut, lady of Ashru.⁷ The dative would ordinarily precede *in n-sw-bit Mst-ki-Rc*.

⁷ *Urk.* iv. 521.

Apparently a like scruple was not felt when the pronoun in question was a reflexive direct object.

⁸ *LAC. TR.* 39, 1. Sim. *BUDGE*, p. 287, 16.

Ex.  *rdit ts sw Sp ḥr wnm(y)-f* to cause Sep to raise himself on his right side.⁸

⁹ *Sim.* R 68, qu. § 90; *LAC. TR.* 23, 29, qu. § 436.

Hardly to be regarded as exceptions are cases where a suffix is followed by a noun in apposition⁹ or where the funerary formula precedes the name.¹⁰

¹⁰ See the text qu. p. 171. Sim. *Cairo* 20008, 20011.

2. Occasionally an adverbial phrase precedes the subject or object, if such a transposition is felt to be convenient. This is felt, for example, when the adverbial phrase belongs very closely to the verb.

Exx.  *rdi-n-i sws hr-i chw-f* I caused to pass by me his arrows.¹

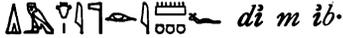
¹ Sim. B 136. Sim. ib. 258.

 *iw mi ht es whm st* it is like a big thing to repeat it.²

² Sim. B 215-6.

 *ist stz hr ib n rmt ith cwt hr-s* lo, it was difficult in the heart of men to drag great things over it.³

³ Bersh. i. 14, 2.

 *di m ib-i ntr ir-i mnw-f* the god put (it) in my heart that I should make monuments for him (lit. his monuments).⁴

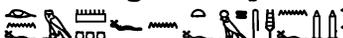
⁴ Urk. iv. 198. Sim. Cairo 20025, 9-10.

In the last example the context continues 'and that I should cause him to be powerful even as he has caused me to be powerful'. Thus the object is long and complex; this is an additional reason for its postponement. Similar cases are by no means rare.

Ex. The sun is hot;  *hs di-tw n ps Šw swnt it m rmw* may the sun be given (lit. let one give to the sun) the price of the corn in fish.⁵ This is a witticism; the speaker is thinking of the inundation, which will put fish in the place of the crops now being harvested.

⁵ *Paheri* 3. Sim. Pt. 28.

Particularly common is the ancient and stereotyped formula of dedication, of which a single example must here suffice.

 *ir-n-f m mnw-f n it-f Hr-šhty schc n-f thnwy wrwy, babnt m dcm* he made as his monument to his father Ḥarakhte the erecting for him of two great obelisks (with) the pyramidion of gold.⁶

⁶ Urk. iv. 590. Sim. ib. 357, 4; 584, 9; 586, 13; 592, 14; 607, 3. Without inf. object, 526, 5.

The infinitival object usually broadens out into a longish description, after which *m mnw-f* would come in lamely or incomprehensibly.⁷

⁷ A good parallel (Old Kingdom) is Urk. i. 146, 6-8. Sim. Pt. 566-7.

For the displacement of certain interrogative adverbs or adverbial phrases, in order to avoid separation from the interrogative enclitic particles, see § 495.

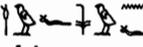
3. A strange example, in which subject and object appear to change places for a like reason, is

 *iw grt ir-n sš (š)ht m mw nw Tr-wr šbdw it-i it n it-i dr rk Hr Wsh-cnh, n-sw-bit s; Rc 'Intf* there served as (lit. made) scribe of the fields in the waters of Abydus of the Thinite nome my father and the father of my father since the time of the Horus 'Enduring-of-life', the king of Upper and Lower Egypt, Son of Rē, Antef.⁸

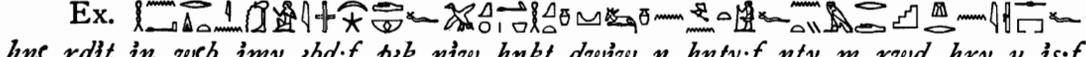
⁸ Leyd. V 3.

Another possible rendering 'I made and my father and the father of my father' is intrinsically rather improbable; its improbability is increased by the fact that this text elsewhere contains no instance of the omission of the suffix of the 1st pers. sing.

¹ *Urk.* iv. 1110, 12, qu. Exerc. XXX, (iii).

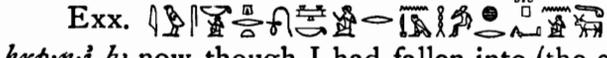
4. In  *wdf sw n-f* lit. 'he shall order him to him',¹ i.e. the vizier shall order him to come to himself, the pregnant and special meaning of the dative is clearly the cause of the inversion.

5. In other cases exceptional word-order is explicable only on grounds of general convenience.

Ex.  *hnt rdt in web imy sbd-f pik ntw hnt dwtw n hntyf nty m rwd hry n isf* with the giving by the priest in his month of a bowl of *pik*-bread and a jug of beer to his statue which is in the lower stairway of his tomb.² Strictly speaking, the object³ of the infinitive should have preceded the agent.

² *Siut* 1, 308.

6. Virtual adverb clauses are sometimes inserted parenthetically for reasons of convenience.

Exx.  *iw, sk (w)i grt ws-k(w)i r nmh, hrp-n-i ks* now though I had fallen into (the condition of) an orphan I had oxen at my command.³ *Tw ... hrp-n-i* is the form *iw sdm-n-f* of § 464.

³ PETRIE, *Cour-tiers* 22. Sim. *Sh. S.* 153, qu. § 188, 1; *Urk.* iv. 1020, 7-9.

 *nt m hd in hm-f, ib-f rw, m kent nht* His Majesty fared downstream, his heart rejoicing, in might and victory.⁴

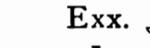
⁴ *Urk.* iv. 5. Sim. *ib.* iv. 894, 1.

CONCORD

§ 508. **Concord**, i.e. the assimilation of one element of a sentence or clause to another in some important particular of form, is of three kinds: concord of person (§ 509), concord of number (§ 510), and concord of gender (§ 511).

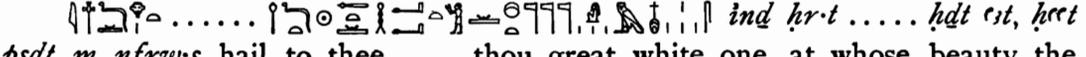
§ 509. **Concord of person.**—1. The chief peculiarity of Egyptian here is its strong tendency to treat adjectives and participles as nouns, and hence as of the third person singular, even when they refer to pronouns of the first or second person. See already above § 136.

⁵ Brit. Mus. 614, 3. Sim. *Sin.* R 2-3.

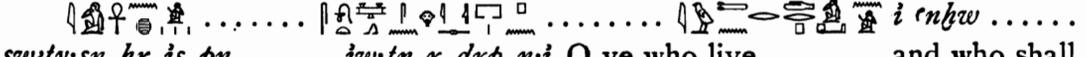
Exx.  *ink mry nb-f* I was one beloved of his lord.⁵ English usually says: I was beloved of my lord.

⁶ Leyd. V 6.

 *ink rh sbi sw r rh* I am one who knew him who could teach him to know.⁶ Contrast English: I knew who could teach me to know.

 *ind hr-t hdt est, hret psdt m nfrw-s* hail to thee thou great white one, at whose beauty the Ennead rejoices. Lit. rejoiced the Ennead at *her* beauty.⁷

⁷ ERM. *Hymn.* I, 1-2. Sim. *Urk.* iv. 942, 12-13.

 *swsty-sn hr is pn iw-tn r drp n-i* O ye who live and who shall pass by this tomb ye shall offer to me⁸ The *sdmtyfy* form is essentially of the third person, yet is here used to qualify a vocative.

⁸ Cairo 20003. Sim. *ib.* 20026, c 7-10; *Urk.* iv. 1032, 3-4; 1083, 15-17.

2. Pronouns of the 3rd pers. sing. are usually employed in referring back to the phrase  *bsk im* (§ 158).

Ex.  *nfr ib n bsk im sdm-n-f r.w.s. nb* (r.w.s.) the heart of this thy humble servant is happy now that he has heard of the good health of (my) lord (l. p. h.).¹

¹ *P. Kah.* 29, 12. *Sim. ib.* 32, 6; *Sin.* B 178. 205. 213-4.

Occasionally, however, *bsk im* alternates with the 1st pers. sing.

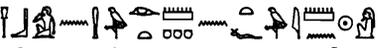
Ex.  *wrt tn irt-n bsk* (read *bsk im*), *n hmt-(i)* *s(y)* this flight which thy humble servant made, I did not plan it.²

² *Sin.* B 223. *Sim. ib.* 174-7; *P. Kah.* 28, 5-6.

With  *hm-i* 'My Majesty' either the 3rd or the 1st pers. may be used.³

Exx.  *hm-i ds-f ir m rwyf* My Majesty himself acting with his (own) hands.⁴ Such use of the 3rd pers. seems to be the rarer case.

³ For *hm-i* repeated, see *Berl. Al. i.* p. 258, 20-1.

 *sb-n hm-i irt mnw n it-i Imn-Rc* My Majesty wished to make a monument for my father Amen-Rc.⁵

⁴ *Urk.* iv. 169. *Sim. ib.* 256, 9.

⁵ *Urk.* iv. 834. *Sim. ib.* 366, 14; 776, 13-14; *Ikhern.* 5.

With  *hm-k* 'Thy Majesty' pronouns of the 2nd pers. are used.⁶

⁶ *Urk.* iv. 613, 6-7.

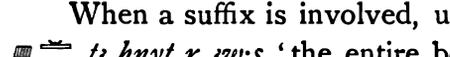
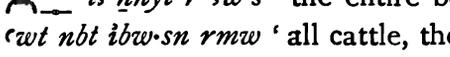
§ 510. Concord of number in Egyptian is much looser than in English.⁷

1. We have noted (§ 86) the tendency of the genitival adjective  *ny* to become invariable in number and gender, but  *nb* 'all', 'every' without ending is mere graphic abbreviation (§ 48, 1). The absence of *-w-* from the fem. plur. of adjectives (§ 74) may have had its counterpart in the spoken language.

2. Feminine collectives (§ 77, 3) have fem. adjectives in agreement with them.

Ex.  *rmt(t) nbt pct nbt rhyt nbt hnmmt nbt* all mankind, all noble people, all commoners, all sun-folk.⁸

⁸ BUDGE, p. 113, 8-9. *Sim. Urk.* iv. 233, 14.

When a suffix is involved, usage is variable. Thus we find  *ts hnyt r rws* 'the entire body of marines'⁹ beside  *rwt nbt ibw-sn rmw* 'all cattle, their hearts weep'.¹⁰

⁹ *Urk.* iv. 6, 9. *Sim. ib.* 390, 2.

¹⁰ *Adm.* 5, 5. *Sim. Cairo* 20016, a 1.

When  *nb* 'every' accompanies a singular noun, either the plural or the singular suffix may be employed. Whereas in the two expressions for 'everybody'  *bw nb* and  *hr nb* (§ 103) the determinative alone would suffice to indicate that they were regarded as plurals,¹¹  *s nb*, which often has the same meaning, is referred back to with a singular suffix;¹² not infrequently 'each one' is a better translation of *s nb* than 'everyone', see § 103.

¹¹ *Hr nb* with following plural suffix, *Urk.* iv. 17, 10-11.

¹² *Leb.* 112. 119.

3. When a number of persons are described as doing something with some part of their bodies, Egyptian idiom speaks of that part in the singular.

Exx.  *iw-tn r dd m r-tn ye* shall speak with your mouths, lit. mouth.¹³

 *di-i m hr n hnmmt* *ntyw ib-sn ht mnw pn* I call to the attention (lit. I put in the face) of mankind whose heart(s) are occupied with this monument.¹⁴

¹³ *Cairo* 20003, a 4. *Sim. Adm.* 4, 13; *Urk.* iv. 101, 6.

¹⁴ *Urk.* iv. 364, 11-13. *Sim. ib.* 1083, 13.

¹⁵ Also *Urk.* iv. 613, 13, 14; 614, 11; 615, 2.

This rule is, however, liable to exceptions, see *ibw-sn* above under 2.¹⁵

§ 511. **Concord of gender.**—Under this head we have to consider a number of cases where the gender of an adjective, verbal form, or suffix-pronoun differs from what might be expected.

1. When in a sequence of co-ordinated words of both genders the first is masculine, the sequence as a whole is treated as masculine.

Exx.  *ntrw ntrwt imyw 3bdw* the gods and goddesses who are in Abydos.¹

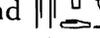
 *h(w)t-ntr nty rdi-ni n-in sw* the bread and beer which the staff of the temple make for me and which I have given to you.²

1 a. In Middle Egyptian arises a tendency to treat dual nouns, whether masc. or fem., as masc. singulars.^{2a}

Exx.  *p3 t hntw wrrwy* the two great obelisks.^{2b}

 *rdiw ni irty-i sh-i im-f* my eyes have been given to me that I may benefit by them.^{2c}

2. Old perfectives, participles, etc., referring to feminine plural words take masculine forms, though the suffix-pronoun used in such a case is fem. sing.

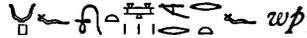
Exx.  *ist mniwt nbt spr hm-f r-s sspd* all ports to which His Majesty comes were equipped.³ Note the rel. form *spr*, the old perf. *sspd* and the suffix *s*. That *mniwt* is plur. and *sspd* masc. is indicated by the variants  *mniwt*⁴ and  *sspdw*⁵ in parallel passages.

 *iw ts-n(i) sswt wn sky* I raised up walls which were destroyed.⁶ *Wn* is participle, *sky* old perfective.

 *ht nbt rdiw-n ni pry-i sn* all things which my brother gave to me.⁷ Contrast the fem. *nbt* with the masc. rel. form *rdiw-n*.

The above rule seems almost absolute in the old perf.⁸; the same fact was expressed in § 309 by saying that the ancient form of the 3rd pers. fem. plur. (and dual) is in M.E. regularly replaced by the 3rd pers. masc. form. In the participles and cognate forms, masc. gender referring to fem. plur. nouns is only exceptional; one can quote good instances to the contrary.

Exx.  *gmhwt prrt n-f stt tks im-sn* tapers which go forth unto him and with which lights are kindled.⁹

 *wp-f wrwt mrrt-f* may he open the ways he desires.¹⁰

It is noticeable that the preference is given to masc. forms when *ni n* or *nn n* 'these' precedes the fem. plur. noun; cf. below under 3.

Exx.  *ni n gmhwt rdi(w)-n-k ni* these tapers which thou hast given to me.¹¹

 *nn n ht rdi(w)-n-sn ni* these things which they have given me.¹²

¹ Cairo 20748, g 2. Sim. with adj. *ib.* 20520, d 4-5; 20775, o 1.

² *Siut* 1, 295. Sim. with rel. form, *Urk.* iv. 743, 5; with *sdmty-fy* form, Turin 1447; *Eb.* 1, 15-16.

^{2a} *AZ.* 59, 10.

^{2b} *Urk.* iv. 366, 13.

^{2c} *AZ.* 59, 57*, 15-6. Sim. *Urk.* v. 28, 1-2.

³ *Urk.* iv. 692.

⁴ *Urk.* iv. 707, 10.

⁵ *Urk.* iv. 719, 7.

⁶ *Siut* 1, 235.

⁷ *P. Kah.* 12, 8. Sim. *Urk.* iv. 85, 11; 780, 5-6.

⁸ More exx. *Verbum* ii. § 50.

⁹ *Siut* 1, 305. Sim. *Eb.* 20, 17, 23; 76, 12.

¹⁰ Brit. Mus. 614, vert. 5.

¹¹ *Siut* 1, 301. Sim. *P. Kah.* 12, 13; Louvre C 11, 2. Sim. *nty*, *Tarkhan*, 1, 80, 21.

¹² *Siut* 1, 270. Sim. *ib.* 1, 269.

5. The *indefinite pronoun*  *tw* (§ 47) is treated as a masculine.

Ex.  *cht-n-tw hsw im* then one rejoiced thereat.¹

So too the pronoun  *st* with the meaning 'them' (§ 46).

Ex.  *gm(i) st cht hr mr(y)t* I found them standing on the bank.^{1a}

6. The Egyptians were never remarkable for scholarly accuracy, and examples are not infrequent, especially in much-copied texts, where the fem. ending is wrongly omitted.

Exx.  *phrt 2-nwt ir-n Šw hrf ds:f* a second remedy which Shu made on his own behalf.² The parallel passages in Ebers³ have correctly  *irt-n*.

 *stp-n:f r ssw Kmt* whom (fem.) he chose to protect Egypt.⁴ The epithet immediately preceding contains the correct fem. form  *shet-n*.

OBS. For concord of gender in the case of numbers, see § 261; and for nouns of exceptional gender see § 92.

VOCABULARY

 *iwr* become pregnant.

 *hsk* cut off.

 *ssm* lead, guide.

 *ipt* private chamber, harim.

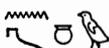
 *wr-mrw* 'Greatest-of-seers', name of the high-priest of Heliopolis.

 *wsht* hall, court (in temple or palace).

 *biyrt* marvel, wonder.

 *mšrw* evening.

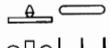
 *mhyt* north wind.

 *nw* time.

 *hmt* craft, craftsmanship.

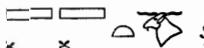
 *hrt* heaven.

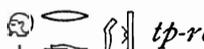
 *hsw* singer.

 *htpt* offerings.

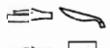
 var.  *hry-hb(t)* lector-priest.

 *sh* counsel.

 *ššft* dignity.

 *tp-rd* rules, principles.

 *tnt* difference.

 *ds* flint.

 *df* food.

 *imy-ht* (adj. from *m-ht*) one who goes after or accompanies.

Exerc. XXXIII

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏

dd·in Ddi :

𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏

hmt wrb pw n Rr nb Sshbw

𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏

iw·ti m hrdw 3 n Rr nb Sshbw,

𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏

iw dd·nf r·s :

𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏

iw·sn r irt ist twy mnht

𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏

m ts pn r dr·f ;

𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏

iw smsw n·sn·imy r irt wr·mꜣw m

𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏

wꜣn·in hm·f ib·f wꜣ r dꜣwt hr·s.

𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏

dd·in Ddi :

𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏

pty irf pꜣ ib, ity (r.w.s.) nb·i ?

𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏

in ir·tw hr pꜣ hrdw 3 dd·n·i :

𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏

kꜣ sꜣ·k,

𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏

kꜣ sꜣ·f,

𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏

kꜣ wrw im·s ?¹

𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏

dd·in hm·f :

𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏

ms·s irf s(y) nw, Rd·ddt ?

𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏

ms·s m ibd I (n) prt sw 15.

¹ Probably the abbreviated form of the suffix 3rd pers. plur. noted p. 39, n. 12a; so too perhaps above, l. 4.

‘Then said the [king] Cheops, the deceased: (What about) the saying thou knowest the number of the secret chambers of the sanctuary¹ of Thoth? And Djedi said: So it please thee, I know not the number thereof, O Sovereign, my lord, but I know the place where it is.² And His Majesty said: Where is it? And this Djedi said: There is a box of flint in a room called (room of) inspection in Heliopolis; (it is) in that box. (And His Majesty said: Go fetch me that box)?³ And Djedi said: O Sovereign, my lord, behold it is not I who will fetch it for thee. And His Majesty said: Who will fetch it for me? And Djedi said: The eldest of the three children who are in the womb of Reddjetet will fetch it for thee. And His Majesty said: Indeed I should like it! (But as regards) what thou hast said, who is this Reddjetet?⁴ And Djedi said: She is the wife of a priest of Rē, lord of Sakhebu, who is pregnant of three children belonging to Rē, lord of Sakhebu; and he has said about them(?) that they shall exercise this

¹ A word otherwise unknown, possibly connected with the geographical name *Wnw*, i.e. Shmūn, Hermopolis Magna.

² The context seems to demand that *st* should here refer to the number, not to the *ipwt* themselves.

³ The sense demands the restoration of some such speech on the part of the king. Its omission may have been due to *homoioteleuton*, the recurrence of one and the same word at the end of two consecutive phrases or sentences.

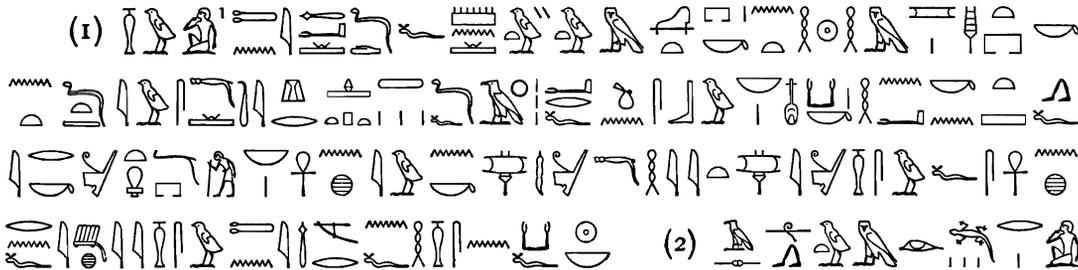
⁴ It seems best to take *nꜣ dꜣy·k* as in anticipatory emphasis (§ 148, 5) and as equivalent to *ir nꜣ dꜣy·k*. For the form *dꜣy·k* see p. 303, n. 19. However, GUNN and BLACKMAN attach *nꜣ dꜣy·k* to *st* preceding and render ‘I shall be pleased with it, what you are going to say’, see *JEA.* 16, 67.

beneficent office throughout the entire land; and the eldest of them shall be high-priest¹ in Heliopolis. Thereupon His Majesty grew sad in his heart because of it. And Djedi said: What is this mood, O Sovereign, my lord?² Is it on account of these three children I spoke of? Next your son, next his son, and next one of them!³ And His Majesty said: At what moment will she give birth, Reddjedet? (And Djedi said:)⁴ She will give birth on the fifteenth day of the first month of winter.'

¹ *Wr mꜣw*, lit. 'greatest of the seers'; this was the particular name of the high-priest of Heliopolis.

² Lit. 'heart', i.e. state of heart, mood. *Yn tr-tw* lit. 'is (it) done?' ³ Rendering doubtful. ⁴ See § 224, end.

(b) Translate into English, emending if necessary:



¹ Text from a stela showing a minstrel playing the harp before his master.

(c) Translate into Egyptian:

(1) Then said the courtiers to (*hft*) His Majesty: Behold, we will do according to (*m*) all that thou hast commanded, O Sovereign, our lord. (But) wherefore hast thou inquired from us a counsel (*sh*)? Does one guide Horus who is in the sky to sail in the heavens? Does one give a rule of knowledge to Ptah, the noble one who-presides-over (*hry-tp*) craftsmanship? Does one teach Thoth to speak? There is no difference between (lit. of) these three and (lit. *r* 'from') Thy Majesty. If thou givest instruction (*hr* 'face') to him who is ignorant (*hm-hꜣt*), the morrow dawns (lit. the earth grows light), and he is cleverer than those who know! (2) Hail to thee, thou eye of Horus, who cuttest off the heads of those who accompany Seth! Great is thy dignity (over) against thy enemies, in this thy name of lady of dignity! O Sobk, thou hast placed her in thy head,¹ that thou mayst be great through (*m*) her. (3) It is a greeting to my lord (l. p. h.) to the effect that the two Medjay-people who went to the desert on the fourth day of the first month of summer came to report to me to-day at time of evening, and brought three Nubians, saying that they had found them to the south of the fortress. Thereupon I asked these Nubians, 'Whence have ye come?' Thereupon they said, 'We have come from the Well of Horus.' (4) This book was found by night by the hand of a lector-priest, when this earth was in darkness. The moon shone on this book, on every side of it. It was brought as a wonder to the Majesty of King Cheops, the deceased.

¹ The eye of Horus is here identified with the uraeus (i. e. cobra) in the royal diadem.

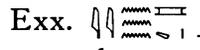
EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

NEW PARAGRAPHS AND OTHER ADDITIONS

P. 53. On this page add two new paragraphs :

§ 62 A. Avoidance of the repetition of like hieroglyphic signs.—

Analogous to the phenomena illustrated in the early part of § 62 are cases where what is avoided is repetition of signs other than a single consonant, or even of an entire word.

Exx.  *ym* 'sea',¹ oldest writing of this Semitic loan-word ;  here serves partly as group-writing for *m* (§ 60 and see Sign-list N 35), but partly also as the determinative of water.

 *hr ntt* for *hr ntt ntt* 'because . . . what'² in a clause quoted below in § 200 A, if the omission of the second *ntt* be not a mere mistake.

§ 63 A. Hieratic and hieroglyphic.—At the outset hieratic writing was no more than a particular summary mode of presenting hieroglyphic (see p. 10), but in course of time the two scripts diverged and developed special orthographic habits of their own. Hieroglyphic, true to its essentially decorative character, remained the more free of the two, exhibiting its signs in greater or less detail as occasion demanded, and disposing them in relatively arbitrary positions. Hieratic, on the other hand, became far more regular and consistent, and invented, in case of need, fashions of spelling suited to itself.³ Only a few traits of Middle Kingdom hieratic can here be mentioned :

1. Biliteral signs usually have their phonetic complement, exx.  *w* rather than  alone,  *t* rather than  or .
2. Elaborate hieroglyphs are avoided and sometimes replaced by a mere oblique stroke \, ex.  \ *ms* for  (see Z 5 in the Sign-list).
3. The repetition of signs in duals and plurals (§ 73, 1) is avoided, exx.  *irty* for ,  *srw* for ,  *rnw* for ,  *mnw* for  (§ 77, 1).
4. New signs were developed, ex.  *w* for , or variant forms retained, exx.  *p*,  for  *k*,  for  as determinative of king or god.

Egyptologists have experienced the practical need of adopting some common standard to which different hieratic hands could be reduced, and instead of selecting one simple style of hieratic for the purpose, have preferred to *transcribe* all hieratic hands into hieroglyphic. In view, however, of the aforementioned divergence of the two scripts, it is necessary to realize that such *transcriptions*, as they are called, are perforce in some degree artificial products, exhibiting the text transcribed in a form more or less different from that which would have been

¹ *ÄZ.* 69, 30, 17, corrected *AEÖ*, Text, I, p. 162* ; also *Amar.* VI, 25, 18. *Sim.* p. 169, n. 5.

² *Nauri* 8.

³ Much testimony in E. DÉVAUD, *L'âge des papyrus égyptiens hiératiques d'après les graphies de certains mots*, Paris, 1924.

NEW PARAGRAPHS AND OTHER ADDITIONS

chosen by a contemporary scribe or sculptor. It belongs to good scientific method not to gloss over such differences, and since the appearance of the first edition of this Grammar most scholars have adopted a more rigid attitude in this matter.¹ In the present edition the transcriptions of most texts have been revised accordingly, and the presence of  instead of  and of  instead of  is as a rule a useful indication that the example in question is taken from a hieratic text, not a hieroglyphic one.

¹ For an exposition of the new principles see *JEA.* 15, 48; cf. also *OLZ.* 1933, 608.

OBS. 1. For reasons of economy and spacing it has not proved possible in this edition to revise the transcriptions from hieratic as thoroughly as would have been desirable. In the best modern editions of texts not only is the direction of the originals from right to left retained, but also the positions of the individual signs are scrupulously followed. *The student is urgently counselled to conform to this sound practice*; in particular  should not be turned upright as  and, if the original writes the plural strokes as , the transcription also should show them thus, not as  or .

OBS. 2. The revision of transcriptions in this edition has not as a rule extended to the Book of the Dead and the Coffin Texts, since there it was usually needful to quote certain handy and easily accessible editions where the old style was employed.

P. 65. Add at the place marked the following new paragraph:

§ 84 A. Direct object after verbs of apparently intransitive or passive sense.—Such verbs as     *wnh* 'be clad (in)',    *wrh* 'be anointed (with)',   *mn* 'be ill (of) a disease or '(in)' a limb,  *htp* 'rest (upon)' sometimes take a direct object.

Exx.       *wrh(w)k tpt* mayst thou be anointed with first-quality oil.²

² Leyd. K 9. Sim. *Mill.* 1, 8; *Urk.* iv. 1214, 15. *Wnh, Mill.* 1, 7-8.

     *ir mn.f mnt.f* if he is suffering in his thigh.³

³ *Eb.* 103, 6. Sim. *P. Kah.* 5, 19. Other exx. *Wb.* ii. 66, 19; 67, 21.

     *iw htp.n ntr st.f wrt* the god rested on his great seat.⁴

⁴ *Urk.* iv. 836. Sim. *ib.* 896, 9.

P. 66, § 86. At bottom, before the OBS., add:

After  *nb* 'lord' the indirect genitive, not the direct, is found when the following noun is qualified by an adjective or demonstrative.

Exx.   *nb n hst nb(t)* the lord of every foreign land.⁵

⁵ *AZ.* 69, 26, 1. Sim. *Cairo* 34022, 4.

    *nb n is pn* the lord of this chamber.⁶

⁶ *Simt* 1, 227. Sim. *Sh. S.* 171; *Peas.* B 1, 16.

P. 89. Before the Vocabulary insert a new paragraph:

§ 115 A. Yet another way of expressing possession is by means of the noun  *nb* 'lord', 'possessor', usually followed by a direct genitive.

Exx.      *ink nb rsw nb hbsw* I was an owner of donkeys and an owner of ploughlands.⁷

⁷ *Brit. Mus.* 1628, 10-1. Sim. plur. 'having' *BH.* i. 8, 21.

    *ink nb izmt* I was a possessor of charm.⁸

⁸ *BH.* i. 8, 15. Sim. *Cairo* 20007, 6.

This use is particularly frequent with abstract words, resulting in the creation

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

¹ Cairo 20038; 20046, 2.
² Cairo 20046, 3.

of an epithet equivalent to an adjective, ex. the very common $\text{nb } \text{imsh}$ 'lord of reverence',¹ nearly identical with imshy 'revered'.²

For cases where the direct genitive following *nb* is replaced by an indirect genitive see above the Add. to § 86.

P. 115. At the end of § 148, 1 add :

Of similar appearance, but of very problematic character, is a construction found in some archaic or merely archaistic texts.³ Here the 3rd pers. pronouns m. sing. sw , f. sing. f , — $s(y)$, plur. sn are found before the $\text{sdm}\cdot\text{f}$ form, but the meaning is not future, but past or present.

³ See *Cen.*, p. 83, n. 5; *AZ.* 71, 48.

⁴ *Cen.* 85, 23. Sim. *Urk.* iv, 219, 15. 16. With $s(y)$, fem., *Cen.* 84, 3. 16.

⁵ *Cen.* 84 3 (*šnt* in semi-enigmatic writing). Sim., but with noun following *sw*, *ib.* 84, 11.

⁶ *Cen.* 84, 2. Sim. *ib.* 84, 7.

Exx. $\text{sw } \text{šm}\cdot\text{f}$ he went, lit. he, he went.⁴

$\text{sw } \text{šnt}$ *Gb* Geb (lit. he, Geb) quarrelled.⁵

$\text{sn } \text{škdd}\cdot\text{sn}$ they (lit. they, they) travel by water.⁶

There is no emphasis on the pronouns in this narrative use, and their employment at the head of the sentence seems to prohibit their identification with the Dependent Pronouns of § 43. Still less is it possible to connect them with the Pronominal Compound of § 124, this being a quite late development. Since a parallel use is found before active participles (Add. to § 373, 1) one might be tempted to regard them as equivalents of the Older Absolute Pronoun (§ 64); however, $\text{šwt } \text{sdm}\cdot\text{f}$, like $\text{ntf } \text{sdm}\cdot\text{f}$, has future meaning, see p. 369, n. 16. Out of this employment probably evolved the likewise archaic or archaistic particle sw of § 240. Analogous also is a unique example with the Indefinite Pronoun tw (§ 47) in a historical text :

⁷ *Ann.* 37, pl. 2, 19–20.

$\text{tw } \text{sdm}\cdot\text{tw } m$ *pr-nsw* in *it-f* *Hr* *k3* *nht* *Hc-m*
Wst it was heard (lit. one, one heard) in the palace by his father the Horus Strong-bull-arising-in-Thebes.⁷

P. 124. At the end of § 161 add :

As in most languages, comparable relations of *time* and *space* are in Egyptian indicated by the same simple prepositions; see (e.g.) the uses of *m*, § 162, 1. 2; of *hr*, § 165, 1. 4. A peculiarity of these Egyptian prepositions is that their meaning is strangely vague. Thus *r*, according to the context, may mean either 'to' or 'at' or 'from'. Somewhat similarly with *m*, *hr* and *dr*.

P. 151. Before § 201 the following new paragraph should be read :

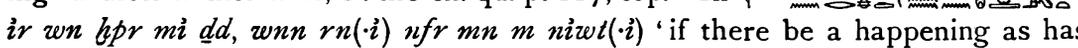
§ 200 A. **Nty in relative clauses with nominal predicate.**—An example of a very rare type is

$\text{hr}\cdot\text{ntt}$ (*ntt*) *pw* *enb-sn* *im-s* because that is what they live upon, lit. with it.⁸ For $\text{hr}\cdot\text{ntt}$ see § 223 and for the single writing of *ntt* in place of *ntt* see § 62 A, above p. 422.

⁸ *Nauri* 8.

NEW PARAGRAPHS AND OTHER ADDITIONS

P. 328, § 413, under *zae gem.* The problem of a *šdm·n·f* form from *wnn* requires closer investigation. In Late Egyptian the stem has predominantly past meaning, and there seem to be traces of this specialization of meaning at a far earlier stage. Accordingly it is even plausible that the *šdm·f* form *wn·i* may have stood in parallelism to the *šdm·n·f* form *m·n·i*. On the other hand, the analogy of  for *in·n·f* makes it equally possible that  may be a writing of *wn·n·(i)*.

P. 358, n. 11. Examples exist, however, where *ir* 'if' is followed, not by *wnn*, but by *wn*. The most easily explicable is  *ir wn srh ni ht-t smh sw* 'if there be accusation in thy heart (lit. body), forget it'.¹ Here *wn* has probably the sense of *iw wn* 'there is' (§ 107), the element *iw* being ignored altogether, as regularly in Late Egyptian,² though a more truly Middle Egyptian procedure in such a case would have been to write *ir wnn wn*, converting *iw* after *ir* into *wnn*, cf. the ex. qu. p. 117, top. In  *ir wn hpr mi dd, wnn rn(i) nfr mn m niwt(i)* 'if there be a happening as has been said (i. e. if the proverb just spoken be a true one), (my) good name shall endure in (my) town',³ the same explanation will hold good if *hpr* be infinitive and the equivalent of an undefined common noun.

¹ L. to D., Berlin bowl; also two more less easily explained exx. on the same bowl.

² ERM. *Neuäg. Gramm.*² §§ 506 foll., where, however, the suppression of *iw* is not pointed out.

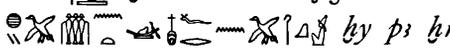
³ *Proc. S.B.A.* Pl. opposite p. 196, l. 16.

ADDITION TO THIRD EDITION

P. 189. After § 258 insert a new paragraph:

§ 258 A. The interjectional , later  *ih*⁴, is doubtless related to the interrogative  *ih* 'what?' of § 501. Only one ex. noted before Dyn. XIX.

⁴ ERMAN, *Neuäg. Gramm.*², §688, Anm.

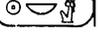
Ex.  *ih pi hut nfr n pi hks* What a good sailing upstream of the Ruler.⁵

⁵ *Kamose stela*, 30.

APPENDIX A

THE VOCALIZATION OF MIDDLE EGYPTIAN

THE purpose of this book being the practical teaching of hieroglyphics on scientific lines, it has been deemed advisable to avoid the extremely difficult and hypothetical questions connected with the vocalization of the ancient language. From the very outset we have laid stress upon the fact that the vowels are not written in the hieroglyphs; the consequence of this fact is that our consonantal transliterations resemble desiccated skeletons of words far more than the living, vibrating sounds of real speech. From the transliteration *Ymn* one fails altogether to realize that the god of Thebes was called *Amāna*, or something like it, by the contemporaries of the Tuthmosids. This Appendix is intended partly to correct the distorted impression which our practical object has forced us to give, and partly to lead up to the discussion as to the most suitable rendering of Egyptian proper names, the subject of Appendix B.

Such knowledge as we have of the pronunciation of the older stages of Egyptian is based on the vocalized forms vouchsafed to us by Coptic, Greek, Assyrian, and Babylonian. Of these Coptic is, of course, by far the most important, being actually the old Egyptian language in its latest stage of development and written in Greek characters (§ 4). The disadvantage of Coptic is, however, its remoteness in time from the stages of the language upon which it is required to shed light; it would be as little legitimate to transfer the Coptic pronunciation of such a word as *ōb^ot* 'goose' to the old Egyptian equivalent  *spd* as it would be to use modern English pronunciation as our authority for pronouncing Anglo-Saxon. The vowels and consonants of the older language have usually become modified in the lapse of time, so that the more recent equivalents can at best serve only as a basis for inference. A like objection applies to the Greek and Assyrian transcriptions of Egyptian words; these transcriptions are, moreover, comparatively few in number and confined mainly to proper names. Of greater value are the fully vocalized transcriptions of Egyptian names and words which occur, written in Babylonian cuneiform, on the clay tablets known as the El-Amarna letters (14th century, B. C.) and on those constituting the archives of the Hittite capital of Boghaz Keui (13th century).¹ Good examples are *urušša* 'head-rest' for Eg.  *wrs*; *kuihku* 'Khoiakh vessels', i. e. vessels such as were used at the festival of the month of Khoiakh, for Eg.  *k3-hr-k3*; *Āna* 'Heliopolis' for Egyptian  *Ywnw*; *Nibmuaria* for Egyptian  *Nb-mst-Rc*, prenomen of Amenophis III. Probably these

¹ See H. RANKE, *Keilschriftliches Material zur altäg. Vokalisation* in *Abh. d. kön. Preuss. Akad. d. Wiss.*, Berlin, 1910; also *ÄZ.* 56, 69; 58, 132; by other authors, *OLZ.* 27, 704; *JEA.* 11, 230; *JNES.* 5, 7; 7, 10.

Babylonian transcriptions differ only little from the contemporary Egyptian pronunciations. Hence their great interest; but here again we are handicapped by the extreme rarity of their occurrence and by their restriction to but a few classes of words.

In the main, therefore, we are thrown back upon Coptic for such positive knowledge as we can glean concerning the pronunciation of the earlier stages of the Egyptian language. Now if we examine the word-forms of the Šaʿdic dialect (this seems to have preserved its ancient character better than the other dialects, except in some particulars the Akhmimic), a definite system of vocalization reveals itself, of which the following are the main principles:—

Rule 1. Every syllable, and consequently every word, begins with a consonant. No syllable can either begin or end with two consonants; where a word appears to begin with two consonants, a short helping vowel ^e was pronounced before the first of them, which thus functions as the end of an initial closed syllable.¹ Exx. *ran* ‘name’, Eg. *rn*; *sō-t^em* ‘hear’ (infinitive), Eg. *sōm*; *n-sot* ‘be hard’ (infinitive), Eg. *nht*.

Rule 2. Open syllables, i. e. those ending in a vowel, have their vowel long. Closed syllables, i. e. those ending in a consonant, have their vowel short. Exx. *nū-t^em* ‘sweet’, Eg. *ndm*; *sōt-m^ef* ‘hear (inf.) it’,² Eg. *sōmf*.

Rule 3. Each word has only one accented syllable (tone-syllable), which may be open or closed and must be either the last or the last but one (penultimate). The subsidiary unaccented (toneless) syllables are closed and have merely the short helping vowel ^e. Exx. *šōr-š^er* ‘destroy’ (infinitive), Eg. *šōr-š^er* ‘destroy (inf.) him’.

It must be made perfectly clear that Coptic, taken as it stands, shows at least as many exceptions to these rules as exemplifications of them. The following words offend in different ways: *ōš* ‘call’, ‘read’; *nūfē* ‘good’; *smōn^et* ‘be established’ (qualitative); *eōw* ‘praise’; *gērāgē* ‘hunters’; *egōšš* ‘Nubians’. On a close inspection, however, it will usually be found that, even where the rules are ostensibly broken, nevertheless the principles which they embody have been at work. For example, *rō* ‘mouth’ contradicts the second rule by having a short vowel in an open syllable, while *rōf* ‘his mouth’ contradicts it by having a long vowel in a closed syllable; but it is clear that *rō* and *rōf* are related in some such way as *sōt^em* ‘hear’ and *sōtm^ef* ‘hear it’ instanced above. Now in *sōt^em* the division of syllables is *sō-t^em*, and the first syllable, being open, demands the long vowel *ō* according to Rule 2 above; in *sōtm^ef* the addition of the suffix alters the syllable-division to *sōt-m^ef*, whence the short vowel *ō*. Conversely, *rō* ‘mouth’ is explicable if the original form was *rāš*; when the suffix *ōf* was added,

¹ Such a closed syllable beginning with ^e is an exception to the statement with which the rule started, namely that every syllable must begin with a consonant. The Semitic languages exhibit a similar exception. In the hieroglyphs a prothetic *i* is, as we have seen § 272, sometimes used to indicate the presence of the helping vowel.

² The direct object of *sōm* can only be a sound, a word or the like. ‘Hear him’ is in Egyptian *sōm n:f*, in Coptic *sōt^em erof*.

Append. A

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

the consonant *r* would be needed to begin the second syllable; the vowel *ā* would then fall in an open syllable and accordingly have to be lengthened to *ā̄*; thus *rōf* would represent an original *rā-īf*.¹ Proof that *r* has fallen away is impossible in this particular case, since  'mouth' is always written ideographically. In countless examples, however, the old hieroglyphic writings at once provide an explanation for the departure of the Coptic equivalents from the rules. Thus *ōš* 'call' begins with a vowel in Coptic because that language has no means of representing the initial *r* of  *rš*; *nūfē* 'good' owes its short *ē* in an open syllable to loss of the final consonant *r*, cf.  *nfr* = *nūfē(r)*; *smōnēt* 'be established' has as its prototype the 3rd pers. s. fem. of the old perfective  *smn-ti* = *smāntēy* = *smōnt* (by loss of *y*)^{1a} = *smōnēt* (by insertion of *e* before *t* to avoid two consonants at the end of the syllable); *eōw* 'praise' is found to be the Coptic form of  *iw* = *iōw*, a noun of the same form as  *snf* 'blood', Coptic *snōf*; *gērāgē* 'hunters' may be reconstructed as *    *grgyw*, m. plur. imperf. act. part. from *grg* 'hunt', the final *-ē* being the relic of an unaccented *-yēw*; it looks as though the entire word must have been vocalized *gerrāgyew*, a form recalling the *pirēl*-reduplication which we are tempted to postulate for the imperfective verb-forms (§ 356, OBS.).

¹ For the changes *ā* to *ō*, *ā* to *ō*, see p. 433.

^{1a} It is unknown at what stage *ā* passed into *ō*.

We are now in a position to appreciate the arguments proving that , ,  *r* and  *w* are not vowels, as the earlier Egyptologists supposed, but are consonantal in character. It is true that all these hieroglyphs are used to indicate vowels in the cartouches of the Graeco-Roman period; but an analogy for this perversion of their original function has been found,² and there is the serious difficulty that  vacillates between the different values *a*, *e*, *ē*, *o* and  between the values *a*, *e*, *o*. Again, if we collect the Coptic equivalents of the hieroglyphic words in which these signs occur, we find (1) that , though written *ou*, is employed in a thoroughly consonantal way like *w* or *y*; (2) that  either is written *ei* or *i* and employed like consonantal *y*, or else disappears altogether; (3)  either disappears altogether or else has changed to *ei*, i. e. consonantal *y*; (4)  has vanished completely. If it should be argued from  'load', Coptic *ōtēp*, that  = *ō*, or from  'skin', Coptic *ānōm*, that  = *ā*, or again from  'sun', Coptic *rē*, that  = *ē*, we could easily make rejoinder with instances which would show, upon the same lines, that  is not only *ō*, but also *ā*, *ē*, *ē̄*, *ē̄̄*, *ū*; that  is at once *ā*, *ē*, *ē̄*, *ē̄̄*, *ō*, and *ō̄*; that  may as easily stand for *ā*, *ē*, *ō*, *ō̄* as for *ē̄̄*. To accept any such conclusions would, of course, be absurd, and it ought to be evident, without further proof, that ,  and  are not equivalent to the vowels in the Coptic words in question, but have here fallen away or become invisible. The matter is, however, settled definitely when examples of the different verbal classes in Egyptian and Coptic are compared with one another.

² See p. 14, n. 1.

Old writing	Coptic: Infinitive			Qualitative ¹
	absolute	with nom. obj.	with suffix obj.	
<i>2-lit.</i>				
ⲕⲁⲃ <i>kd</i> 'build'	<i>kōt</i>	<i>kēt-</i>	<i>kōt^ef</i>	<i>kēt</i>
ⲓⲡ <i>ip</i> 'count'	<i>ōp</i>	<i>ēp-</i>	<i>ōp^ef</i>	<i>ēp</i>
ⲓⲣ <i>ir</i> 'wash' ²	<i>yō</i>	<i>yā³</i>	<i>yā^ef³</i>	—
<i>3-lit.</i>				
ⲟⲩⲁⲓⲙ <i>sdm</i> 'hear'	<i>sōt^em</i>	<i>sēt^em-</i>	<i>sōtm^ef</i>	[<i>sōt^em</i>]
ⲟⲩⲉⲡ <i>stp</i> 'load'	<i>ōt^ep</i>	<i>ēt^ep-</i>	<i>ōtp^ef</i>	<i>ōt^ep</i>
ⲟⲩⲛⲉ <i>nh</i> 'live'	<i>ōn^eh</i>	—	—	<i>ōn^eh</i>
ⲟⲩⲟⲩⲃ <i>wšb</i> 'answer'	<i>wōš^eb</i>	—	<i>wōš^eb^ef</i>	—
<i>3ae inf.</i>				
ⲙⲓⲥⲓ <i>msi</i> 'bear'	<i>mīsē</i>	<i>mes(t)-</i>	<i>māst^ef</i>	<i>mōšē</i>
ⲓⲃⲓ <i>ibi</i> 'thirst'	<i>ībē</i>	—	—	<i>ōbē</i>
ⲓⲥⲉ <i>hi</i> 'hang up'	<i>īsē</i>	<i>ešt-</i>	<i>ašt^ef</i>	<i>aš^e³</i>
ⲟⲩⲛⲓ <i>wni</i> 'pass by'	<i>wīnē</i>	—	—	—

¹ The Coptic Qualitative is the descendant of the Old Perfective treated in Lesson XXII.

² This verb, originally *3ae inf.*, has secondarily attached itself to the *2-lit.* class.

³ *ā* instead of *ē* and *ō* under the influence of the guttural *ʿ*, the original presence of which is thus indicated.

Examination of the above table shows that the various Coptic verb-classes have each its own characteristic vowel, which persists unchanged, or nearly so, whatever the neighbouring radical consonants may be. There can be no doubt that the *ō* of *ōp*, of *yō* and of *wōš^eb* is the same *ō* as in *kōt* and in *sōt^em*, and similarly that the *ī* in *īsē* and *wīnē* is the same *ī* as in *mīsē*. Hence we may conclude at once that ⲓ in ⲓⲡ is a consonantal *y*, and that the ⲟ seen in ⲟⲩⲟⲩⲃ and implicit in ⲟⲩⲛⲓ is a consonantal *w*. As for the ⲟ of *stp*, the ⲓ of *ip* and *ibi*, the ⲓ of *ir*, *nh* and *hi*, they clearly represent consonants which either have fallen away or for some other reason fail to find expression in the corresponding Coptic verbs.

Such considerations as these warrant the conclusion that Coptic displays the ruins of a much earlier phase of Egyptian, in which the division of the syllables and the quantity of the vowels were governed by the strict rules above specified. The question now arises as to what particular phase in the history of the Egyptian language is represented by Coptic in its ruinous condition; is that phase Late Egyptian, Middle Egyptian, or Old Egyptian? The problem must be clearly understood. Coptic is, of course, the ultimate outcome of all preceding stages of Egyptian, including some prehistoric stages of which we have no precise knowledge. What we are now seeking is, however, that particular phase

Append. A

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

of the language in which the decayed vocalic system of Coptic finds its explanation. An analogy may help to elucidate the problem: many of our great abbey-churches were preceded by Anglo-Saxon, if not by Roman, structures; yet it may be possible in a particular church to ascribe the ruinous portions alone surviving in mass beside other portions not so ruined, to the Perpendicular style of architecture, not to any other style whether earlier or later. Similarly we are able to state with some assurance that the vocalic system found in ruinous condition in Coptic belongs to a phase of the Egyptian language at least as old as Old Egyptian. In order to discover an explanation for *smōn^et* (see above) we have to go back to the form  *smnti* (^e*s-mān-t^ey*); had the Coptic vocalic rules here come into operation only when *smnti* was already reduced to *smnt*, doubtless that later form would have assumed some such vocalization as *s^emnōt*, *^esmōn^et* or *sōm^et*. The actual form *smōn^et* found in Coptic demands that the final syllable *-t^ey* should have been still intact at the moment when the vocalic rules exerted their influence; now since  is sometimes written for simple *t* in the fem. relative form from Dyn. XII onwards (§ 387, 2), ex. , and since this  must be copied from the old perfective, it seems necessary to suppose that the *i* of the ending *·ti* (*·t^ey*) was lost by then, and possibly even far earlier. Similarly the short vowel in Coptic *^ehkō* 'hunger' must date from a time when the original *r* of *hkr* had not yet fallen away; but this probably occurred as early as the Old Kingdom, since *hkr* 'hunger' and *hkr* 'rule' interchange in the Pyramid texts.¹ Many nouns like *nēb* 'lord' betray the former presence of an ending *-ew* (*nē-b^ew*), of which hieroglyphic writing subsequent to the Old Kingdom contains no trace. Again, the Coptic *hō* 'face' and the preposition *hi* 'upon' derived from it reveal the loss of the original end-consonant *r* (*hō* = old *hār*; *hi* = old *her*, *hey*), whereas the corresponding form with the suffix *hrāf*² has preserved the *r*; already in the Old Kingdom *hr* 'face' and 'upon' are consistently written  without *r*, while the *r* appears consistently in  *hr f* 'upon him';³ that the Coptic pronunciation *^ehrāf* holds good of early Middle Egyptian is shown also by the isolated variant  (§ 272). Sometimes hieroglyphic writings for which no exact Coptic equivalents can be quoted tell their own tale. We have noted in § 78 that the XIIth Dyn. spelling  *dpwt f* 'his boat', when compared with  *dpt* 'a boat', can be explained only as due to the displacement of the accent owing to the addition of the suffix; under the protection of the accent the original *w* of the word (hypothetically *dapwet*) is preserved in *d^epwāt^ef*, while it disappears in *dāp^et*. The Coptic laws relating to syllable-division and accentuation here found in full force doubtless originated much earlier than when first observable in our texts, so that we may fairly conclude them to go back to the Old Kingdom or even before.⁴

¹ *Pyr.* 553; see *Verbum* i. p. 143.

² In point of fact Saisitic has not preserved *hrāf* 'upon him'; but the vocalization is guaranteed by the Fayyūmic form *ḡleq*, and also indirectly by the Saisitic *ḡpāi* 'over', see *AZ.*

³ For the tendency of *r* to persist before a suffix-pronoun, though lost in *status absolutus*, cf. O. K. writings of *ntr f*, *Wb.* II, 359, 7 in the *Belegstellen*.

⁴ Wrongly disputed by EDGERTON, *JNES.* 6, 1 foll. For the early disappearance of final *r* see nn. 2, 3 above, and for the O. K. loss of the fem. ending *-t* see p. 34, n. 1a.

Whereas the division of the syllables and the quantity of the accented vowel can thus often be ascertained, the quality of the vowels is much more doubtful. Nevertheless, a careful comparison of the Coptic, early Greek, and Babylonian word-forms has enabled scholars to form a rough idea of the nature of the Egyptian vowels as early as the Eighteenth Dynasty. It would seem that at this period, and possibly very much earlier, Egyptian had the same vowels as classical Arabic, namely *a*, *i* and *u*, each of which could be either short or long; the *e* and *o* vowels appear to be more recent developments. To summarize very briefly the results attained, starting with Coptic, the following statement may be made:—

Coptic \bar{o} < ¹ old Greek \bar{u} < Babylonian \bar{a} . Ex. *Hōr* 'Horus', old Gk. *-up* (in *Aθυρ* 'Hathor'), Bab. *Hāra*. Note that Coptic has kept the \bar{u} of the old Gk. after *m* and *n*, cf. *Amūn*, Bab. *Amāna*, Gk. (Ml) *αμουν*; *Anūp*, old Gk. *Ανουβις*.

Coptic \bar{e} < old Gk. \bar{i} < Bab. \bar{i} . Ex. *rē* 'sun', old Gk. *-πι* (in *Μεσοπι*, a month-name), Bab. *rīa* (e.g. in *Nibmuarīa*).

Coptic \check{o} < old Gk. \check{a} < Bab. \check{a} . Exx. *hōtēp* 'is pleased' in *Parēmhōtēp*, a month-name, Bab. *-hatpi* (in the name *Amanhatpi* = *Imnhtp*); *mōse* 'is born', old Gk. *μασι* (in the king's name *Αμασις*), Bab. *mašši* (in *Haramašši* = *Hr-ms*). Note that Gk. for the most part represents this old \check{a} , late \check{o} , by ω (ōmega), perhaps because Gk. *o* (omikron) had in it a tinge of *u* which was unsuitable.

Coptic \check{a} < older \check{e} < still older \check{z} . It can be shown that Akhmimic has often preserved the quality of the vowels better than Ṣaʿīdic; now Ṣaʿīdic \check{a} is \check{e} in Akhmimic, ex. Ṣaʿīd. *lās* 'tongue', Akhm. *lēš*. That \check{z} was the earlier form of \check{e} is a matter of inference.²

Coptic \check{z} sometimes at least goes back to Bab. *u*. Ex. *mē* 'truth' (Eg. *mst*), Bab. *mua* (in *Nibmuarīa*).

The summary account here given must suffice to indicate the kind of means by which the pronunciation of Middle Egyptian can occasionally be elicited. The chief authorities to be consulted are Sethe's great work on the Egyptian verb, and a much later brilliant article entitled *Die Vokalisation des Ägyptischen* in *Zeitschr. d. deutsch. morgenl. Ges.*, 77 (1923), 145–207, reprinted in 1925. See too a review by G. Farina in *Aegyptus*, 1924, 313–25.³ Research is now beginning to take the further and still more hazardous step of comparing the vocalization of Egyptian with that of the related Semitic languages. Here too Sethe was the pioneer, see the aforementioned article. The conclusions reached by Sethe, though admittedly of a tentative character, coincide, on the whole, with those of W. F. Albright, whose brief independent study, entitled *The principles of Egyptian phonological development*, is printed in *Recueil de Travaux*, 40, 64–70.

¹ This symbol means 'arises from'; the reverse symbol would mean 'gives rise to'.

² Curiously paralleled in the case of Ṣaʿīdic *las* 'tongue' by the old Arabic *lišān*. In a number of cases the old Arabic confirms the earliest vocalizations which have been deduced for Egyptian words, hinting that the quality of the Egyptian vowels may have changed very little in the earlier stages of the language.

³ No adequate attention can be here paid to sceptical voices. Of these the ablest, that of J. STURM (*Zur Vokalverflüchtigung in der ägyptischen Sprache* in *WZKM* 41, 43 foll., 161 foll.), seeks only to modify, not wholly to reject, the findings of Sethe and others. The above presentation has sought rather to illustrate the method than to assert indisputable results.

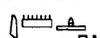
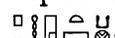
APPENDIX B

THE TRANSCRIPTION OF EGYPTIAN PROPER NAMES¹

¹ See GARDINER-WEIGALL, *A Topographical Catalogue of the Tombs of Thebes*, London, 1913, pp. 14-15. On similar lines also GARDINER, *The Wilbour Papyrus*, III, Translation, Oxford, 1948, p. ix.

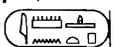
THE absence of vocalization in the hieroglyphic writing has the irritating consequence that there can be no fixed norm for the transcription of proper names. Thus  *Dhwty-hotep*, the owner of a famous tomb at El-Bershah, is called Tehutihetep by one scholar, Thuthotep by a second, Thothotpou by a third, Dḥuṯhotpe by a fourth. Other personal names are still less recognizable; a Theban noble of Dyn. XVIII, whose name is written  *Inni*, appears in Egyptological books variously as Anna, Anena, Ennē, and Ineni. In these circumstances, what line is the learner of Egyptian to adopt? This is the question to be discussed in the present Appendix.

The desirability of a uniform method of dealing with proper names is great and indisputable; yet such uniformity is clearly unattainable. It could scarcely be demanded of the editors of widely read works like Baedeker's *Egypt* or Breasted's *History* that they should reconcile the divergent spellings with which their readers have been long familiarized, the more so since the proposed modifications would at best have only the virtue of greater consistency, not really that of greater scientific accuracy. The practice of the present writer conforms more closely to that of Baedeker than to that of Breasted; but since both are founded on sound philological method there is little to choose between them. The following pages suggest certain reasonable principles which the student may adopt, unless he prefer to accept the authority of one or other of the standard works named above.

In a few cases we can actually ascertain the contemporary pronunciation of Eighteenth Dynasty personal, divine or local names; the El-Amarna and Boghaz Keui tablets preserve for us, written in Babylonian cuneiform, such transcriptions as Amanḥatpi for , Ḥāra for the god  Horus, Ḥikuptaḥ for , one of the names of Memphis. But such contemporary evidence is scanty, and the rules of vocalization deducible thence are too incomplete for us to attempt to reconstruct other names on their basis. We are unable to live up to so high a standard. The best we can attain to is the sort of pronunciation which a Greek of the Ptolemaic period might have advocated; upon this we can now and then improve a little by retaining the consonantal values which are known to have obtained in the Eighteenth Dynasty.

In the case of royal names it seems advisable (as already stated in Excursus A, pp. 75-6) to employ the actual Greek forms which have been handed down, so far as they embody the old consonantal skeletons in fairly recognizable form.

THE TRANSCRIPTION OF EGYPTIAN PROPER NAMES **Append. B**

Egyptology has from its earliest days been committed to the classical royal names Menes, Cheops, and Mycerinus; ¹ and it is, therefore, quite reasonable to add to their number Ammenemes for  'Imn-m-*hst*, Sesostris for  *S-n-Wsrt*, Amosis for  'Ic*h*-ms, Amenophis^{1a} for  'Imn-*hṭp*, Tuthmosis for  *Dḥwty-ms*, Ramesses for  *Rc-ms-sw*, etc. In adopting this practice with Baedeker and the German school, we must, however, make sure that we select none but authentic Greek forms, this being the only possible excuse for the employment of the Greek transcriptions with their very un-Egyptian endings. For that reason the German choice of Thutmosis, a hybrid resting on no traditional basis, cannot be defended on the ground that it preserves the sequence of the original consonants (*Dḥwt-*) better than the genuine Manethonian forms Tuthmosis or Tethmosis. Where royal names either do not occur in Manetho ² (exx. 'Aḥḥotpe, Akhenaten), or else occur in that author in much distorted form (exx. Mispfres = *Mn-hpr-Rc*, Skemiophris = *Sbk-nfrw-Rc*), we must have resort to the same kind of transcriptions (see below) as we should employ if the names in question were not royal but ordinary personal names (exx. Menkheperrē, Sebknofrurē).

The same holds in the case of divine names. Long use makes it impossible, even if it were desirable, to abandon the classical forms Osiris, Isis, Horus, Nephthys, as well as a number of others. To these may perhaps be added some of which the Greek transcriptions have been recently discovered from the papyri, exx. Sakhmis for  often called Sekhmet, Thphēnis for  usually known as Tefnut.³ Amūn is a Coptic rather than a Greek form,⁴ but occurs in the royal name Ramesses Miamūn; for various reasons Amūn is preferable to the earlier Greek form Ammon. Sōs, Suchos and Ophois are Greek equivalents of ,  and , respectively, but are too remote from their Egyptian originals to be really serviceable; in these cases Shu, Sobk and Wepwawet are handier renderings. In cases where no Greek forms have been preserved, we must use such transcriptions as we might employ if the names were mere personal names, exx. Nut for , Mātet for .

As regards place-names, the classical forms Abydus, Coptus, Thebes, Elephantine, Heracleopolis Magna, Heliopolis will as a rule serve us best, and where these fail, we may often have recourse to Arabic names, like Assiūt, Aṭfiḥ, Denderah, Esna. When the actual site is unknown or doubtful, conventional transcriptions of the old Egyptian names must be used, like Nefrusi for  *Nfrw-sy*, Menṭat-Khufu for  *Mnṭt-Hwfw*.

We turn now to ordinary personal names.⁵ Of these the Greek papyri have preserved a large number complete with their vowels;⁶ however the names in question are mainly late ones and as such do not concern us here; also the

¹ Cheops and Mycerinus (see *AZ.* 56, 76) are philologically poor forms, but rest on the authority of Herodotus; Manetho gives the less familiar Suphis and Menkheres.

^{1a} This is the accepted Manethonian form, but there is another, namely Amenophthis, that comes closer to the original. Amenoth and Amenothes are also genuine forms, though not found in any classical author.

² For Manetho see p. 76, n. 1.

³ Perhaps, however, Tefēnet is preferable to Thphēnis, which has an outlandish appearance.

⁴ It is found, however, in Plutarch.

⁵ See J. LIEBLEIN, *Dictionnaire de noms hiéroglyphiques*, Leipzig, 1871-92; H. RANKE, *Die ägyptischen Personennamen*, Glückstadt, 1935.

⁶ FR. PREISIGKE, *Namenbuch*, Heidelberg, 1912. See also W. SPIEGELBERG, *Aegyptische und griechische Eigennamen, aus Mumienetikettenderrömischen Kaiserzeit*, Leipzig, 1901.

Append. B

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

modification or fusion of their component consonants often renders them unrecognizable as equivalents of their hieroglyphic originals. In transcribing Middle Egyptian personal names it is both usual and advisable to reject any actual Greek equivalents there may be in favour of more artificial dressings up of the written consonantal skeletons. In choosing the vowels to clothe these, etymology and grammar must be carefully consulted; thus Ḥarmosě as equivalent of hieroglyphic  *Hr-ms* owes its vocalization to the considerations (1) that the divine name Ḥōr (so Coptic; Bab. Ḥāra) must be in the reduced form Ḥār- found in such Greek compounds as Ἀρσησις, Ἀρενδωτης, and (2) that, the meaning being 'Horus is born', *ms* is old perfective (§ 322) and must be given the corresponding Ṣa'idic form *mōsě*. One might hesitate as to whether -mosě or -mosi, which is the Bohairic form, is the more suitable English rendering; we prefer -mosě, writing -ě to avoid its being pronounced monosyllabically; -mosi is less desirable through the danger that -i might be pronounced as in 'bite'. Note further that though Greek parallel names like Ἀμωσις (earlier Ἀμασις) use *ō*mega, the vowel in question is not really long; on this point see above p. 433. Now it so happens that the name  *Hr-ms* is recorded in the El-Amarna letters under the form Ḥarramašši; why then do not we borrow from this contemporary transcription at least the vowel *a* of -mašši, and write Ḥarmasi instead of Ḥarmosě? The answer is that as a rule we should be unable to maintain so high a standard of vocalization. It is better to content ourselves with artificial graecizing or copticizing forms.

Before pursuing further this question of vocalization, it will be well to consider the values which the Egyptian consonants ought to assume in our transcriptions.¹ Many of them (*w, b, f, m, n, r, h, s, k, g, t, d*) present no difficulty. In scientific writing it is desirable to differentiate  *h* from  *k*, though these distinctions may be ignored in more popular use. For  *ch* and  *sh* we should use *kh, ch* and *sh* respectively. The consonants  and  are embarrassing. To use *t* and *d* would convey little meaning to the general reader, and such equivalents as *z* and *j* are open to various objections. No suggestions yet made seem really satisfactory; the least unsatisfactory are *tj* for  and *dj* for . These transcriptions have at least the advantage of hinting at the relationship of  to  and of  to ; and *dj*, at all events, is near enough to the real pronunciation of  to pass muster. On the other hand, we must admit that to transcribe  *Dhwtj-ms* as name of a private individual by Djehutmosě, while transcribing it as a royal name by Tuthmosis, must seem to the uninitiated a very strange proceeding. The semi-vowel  is suitably rendered as *y* except where we have good reason for thinking that it possessed the value of *i*;  and  will also be *y*.  is best omitted in transcription; its

¹ For recent studies of the consonants see W. CZERMAK, *Die Laute der ägyptischen Sprache*, Vienna, 1931-4; J. VERGOTE, *Phonétique historique de l'Égyptien*, Louvain, 1945.

THE TRANSCRIPTION OF EGYPTIAN PROPER NAMES **Append. B**

presence, as in  Any,¹ is sufficiently marked by the quality of the vowel employed (*a* instead of *e*, § 19) and by the absence of any supporting initial consonant. On the other hand,  has too emphatic a sound to be ignored; its presence should be indicated by the symbol *ç*, except in the most popular writing, ex.  *Rr-ms*, Raçmosč, more popularly Ramosč. In compound women's names with a fem. noun as first element, the fem. ending *-t* should be disregarded in accordance with p. 66, n. 2a, ex.  *Nbt-Iwnw* Nebōn.^{1a}

Where no etymology of a name can be given, scientific reasons for preferring one vocalization to another disappear entirely. In this case it is best to adopt that form which will most clearly recall the hieroglyphic writing. In names like  and  we shall write Tjenuna and Ita, taking such group-writing (§ 60) to indicate merely the consonants *Tnn* and *It*.^{1b} The same course is advisable also in reference to names now known to be abbreviations of others with clear etymologies,² ex.  *Hy* Huy short for  Amenhotpe,  *Mh* Maḥu short for  Amenemḥab. In the latter case the Greek transcription *Ἀμμαῖς* of the name of king Ḥaremḥab might embolden us to choose Maḥi rather than Maḥu, but the latter seems preferable, since it reminds us at once that the last syllable is written with the biliteral sign  *hw*.

A very important class of personal names is that containing the names known as theophorous, i. e. compound names in which one element is the name of a deity.³ Now in Graeco-Roman transcriptions it is the rule that when such a divine name stands at the *beginning* of a compound, it is less heavily vocalized than when it stands independently or at the end of a compound; compare *Ἀμμeneμης* with *Μιαμουν*, *Ραμεσοης* with *Lampares* (= *N-mst-Rr* Ammenemes III). To this habit we must closely adhere; to argue from the independent form *Θωθ* or *Θωθθ* that  must be transcribed Thothmes is to ignore a very characteristic tendency of the Egyptian language. It is probable, indeed, that down to a relatively late period such divine names were not completely bereft, at the beginning of compounds, of their characteristic vowel, but had merely shortened it; thus we find such exceptional Greek forms as *Ἄμουν*- instead of *Ἄμεν*- (from *Ἄμουν*) in *Ἄμουρασωνθηρ* =  *Imn-Rr-nsw-ntrw* 'Amen-rēç, king of the gods'; *Χνομ*- instead of **Χνεμ*- (from *Χνουμ*) in *Χνομνεβηθ* =  *Hnmw-ç-nb-ḥbw* 'Chnum the great, lord of Elephantine'.⁴ Having, however, decided to adopt a graecizing or copticizing standard for our transcriptions we shall write Amenemḥēt rather than Amonemḥēt. It should be noted, however, that we cannot always go so far in the reduction of divine names as the Greek transcriptions go; thus in Greek compounds  *Sbk*, Greek *Σουχος*, often appears as *Σχ*- *Σεκ*- *Σοκ*-,  *Hns*w, Coptic Khōn's, as *Χεσ*-; by virtue of our principle that the full⁵ consonantal skeleton must be maintained we shall write Sebkhōtpe for  *Sbk-htp*, Khensmosč for  *Hns*w-*ms*.

¹ The form Anuy would better remind one of the hieroglyphs, but the well-known designation 'the papyrus of Ani' prompts the adoption of a closely similar form.

^{1a} For this reason the queen's name Hatshepsut has been rendered as Hashepsowe in this book. In the names of the goddesses Hathor and Nephthys the fem. ending has survived, but this may be an exception of very early date.

^{1b} The issue between Albright and Edgerton (p. 52, n. 2) is still *sub lite*, and our conservative practice is dictated solely by expediency.

² See *AZ.* 44, 87; 57, 77; 59, 71.

³ K. HOFFMANN, *Die theophoren Personennamen des alten Ägyptens* in K. SETHE, *Untersuchungen zur Geschichte und Altertumskunde Ägyptens*, Bd. vii, Heft 1, Leipzig, 1915.

⁴ See on this point SETHE, *Vokalisation* (above p. 427), pp. 182-9.

⁵ Except in semi-vocalic endings like *-w*.

LIST OF HIEROGLYPHIC SIGNS

IN the following pages an attempt is made to enumerate the commonest hieroglyphs found in Middle Egyptian, to determine the objects depicted by them, and to illustrate their uses. It would be easy enough to augment our list very considerably, though there might be difficulty in finding good forms of the rarer signs which would then have to be included. But such an augmentation might well do more harm than good, by unduly dispersing the student's interest, instead of concentrating it upon the signs most frequently met with. It must never be forgotten that in the eyes of the old Egyptians the hieroglyphic writing always remained a system of pictorial representation as well as a script. Hence the capricious variety exhibited in the more elaborate inscriptions. To take but one example, the sign for 'statue'  (A 22) is apt to change sex, head-gear, dress and accoutrements according as the context or the scribe's fancy may dictate. This is the principal reason why the printing of hieroglyphic texts is so unsatisfactory. No fount of type is sufficiently rich or sufficiently adaptable to do justice to the Egyptian originals. Indeed, there is only one wholly satisfactory method of publishing hieroglyphic texts, namely reproduction in facsimile. Two possibilities here present themselves, facsimile by hand and facsimile by photography. The objection to facsimile by hand is, of course, the very laborious nature of the process. Facsimile by photography has the disadvantage that it will serve only for perfectly preserved texts. As a second-best alternative, the employment of autography is to be recommended, as in Sethe's *Urkunden der 18. Dynastie* and in the Brussels *Bibliotheca Aegyptiaca*. The printing of hieroglyphic texts in type is really suitable only for grammatical or lexicographical works, especially where the hieroglyphs are to be combined with European characters. The discussion of this question is not without a practical purpose; it aims at impressing upon the student *the great desirability of a good hieroglyphic handwriting*. Far too lax standards in this respect have been tolerated in the past, and one of our principal aims in creating the new fount of type here employed for the first time was to give a fresh impetus to this side of the hieroglyphic scholar's training. The forms shown in the new fount are those normally used in the tombs of the Eighteenth Dynasty, though in some cases earlier forms had to be added in order to elucidate pictorial meanings which by that time had become either modified or forgotten. The beginner may safely use our types as his models, but he must realize that copying from the actual monuments gives a knowledge of hieroglyphic writing unobtainable in any other way.

The commonest hieroglyphs received their traditional, relatively stereotyped, forms in the very earliest Dynasties. Misinterpretations and confusions may, therefore, be expected at least as far back as the time of the Pyramid-builders. Some of the objects depicted may have been obsolete at a still more remote date, exx. the three-toothed harpoon of bone  (T 20) and the form of mast represented by  (P 6). In other cases it is the method of depiction, not the object itself, which had become obsolete by the time that inscriptions began to be plentiful.

LIST OF HIEROGLYPHIC SIGNS

Sign-list

Who would have guessed that  (D 61) represents human toes? This interpretation is, however, supported by the form of that sign in the tomb of Metjen (Dyn. III), where the toe-nails are clearly marked, and is clinched by the fact that the word  *srh* means 'toe'. The investigation of the pictorial meaning of the hieroglyphs is for this reason a very difficult task. But it is a task the interest of which is not confined to archaeology alone, since important lexicographical conclusions depend on the right understanding of the signs. We have a clue to the central meaning of the obscure verb  *mdd* now that the sign  (Aa 24) is known to depict the warp being stretched between two uprights. From  (A 34) we learn at least something of the quality of the action expressed by the stem  *hwsj*, 'pound', 'build', 'achieve'. The sign  (E 32) which determines  *knj* 'to be angry' gives to that verb a colouring definitely distinct from the nearly synonymous  *dnd*. Without the sign  (M 44) we should not realize the idea of 'sharpness' which enters into the Egyptian conception of 'preparedness'  *spd*. It is interesting, too, to note that in contexts where an object in contemporary use is intended, the determinative employed to designate it is sometimes brought up to date, while in other employments the corresponding sign retains an archaic appearance, exx.  (T 7*) in  *shkhw* 'axe' as against  (T 7) in  *mdh* 'hew';  (T 8*) in  *bgszw* 'dagger' as against  (T 8) in  *tpy* 'first';  (T 10) in  *pd* as against  (T 9), earlier , in the verb *pd* 'stretch'. However, the full value of the study of the hieroglyphs will not emerge until that study is far more advanced than it is at present. We are still quite ignorant of the origin of many signs, such as  (Aa 7),  (Aa 20), and  (Aa 27).

The modern craving for scientific precision, so contrary to the habit of the Egyptians themselves, has often led in the past to falsification of the actual graphic facts. Thus it has been the habit of scholars to write *hrp* 'administrate' with  and *shym* 'powerful' with . This particular distinction rests, as it happens, on an erroneous assumption, namely that the signs in question were originally different. But in other cases where there really was a difference, as between  *smr* and  *rsw*, between the rope  (*sr*) and the bag  (*sr*), it is astonishing how often even the best scribes are guilty of confusion. Some of these confusions led in course of time to the substitution of one sign for another. Thus  (Aa 2) has absorbed quite a number of different signs. Many such confusions arise through hieratic. For instance, hieratic  (Aa 8) stands not only for the hieroglyphic sign , as in  *kn* 'cease' and  *dsdt* 'council', but also for  in  *rd* 'district' and for  in  *spst* 'province'. Assimilations of the kind are apt to pass into hieroglyphic as well, where the reason for them is not obvious until their origin in hieratic is pointed out. Thus  (M. K. hieratic ) constantly takes the place of  (M. K. hieratic ) in words from the stem *smr*, like  *smr* 'magazine' for  *smr*, a word in which  itself is a substitution for an earlier sign . In copying the monuments we must resist the temptation to substitute more correct forms for those actually used. We are not entitled to impose upon the Egyptians our own scholarly preferences.

The first column of our sign-list, showing, as we have said, Eighteenth Dynasty forms, seeks to define the objects depicted in the earlier prototypes of these. Note that our heads of

Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

classification are not, nor could they have been conveniently made, mutually exclusive. Thus we might have placed 𓆎 O 44 under F 'Parts of Mammals' because of the horns which are one of its constituent parts, or else under R, the class containing other religious symbols. Classes S, T, U, and V have proved especially troublesome, and signs allotted to one of them might often have been assigned equally appropriately to another or even to more than one other class. Our second column, which deals with the uses of the signs in the writing of words, sometimes necessarily employs the terms 'phonetic', 'ideographic', 'determinative', and 'abbreviation' in ways which are open to criticism. The distinction between phonetic and ideographic uses of signs is not nearly so absolute as might be supposed, see § 42, OBS. It may even happen that a sign is phonetically used in the very name of the object from which it originated. Thus 𓆎𓆏𓆑 *sdw* 'water-skin' is undoubtedly the word from which 𓆎 (F 30) originated; nevertheless the phonetic complement 𓆎 and the determinative 𓆑 are sufficient evidence that 𓆎 is here the phonetic bilateral sign *sd*; the like is true of 𓆎 in 𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 *dbrw* 'floats'. Elsewhere, as in 𓆎 when abbreviation for *hṯp* 'favour' (§ 42, OBS.), or in 𓆎𓆏 *sdm* 'hear' or 𓆎𓆑 *iw* 'come', the terms ideographic and phonetic seem almost equally suitable. Again, within the domain of 'phonetic signs', not all are on the same footing. Save for very rare variants like 𓆎𓆏𓆑 for 𓆎𓆏𓆑 *hrd* 'child' and 𓆎𓆏 for 𓆎𓆏 *shṛ* 'plan' the sign 𓆎 seems confined to derivatives of the stem *hr* (exx. *hrt* 'portion', *hrt-ntr* 'necropolis', *hryw* 'inhabitants'), whereas 𓆎 is freely used for *wn* even in the words where etymological relationship is out of the question, exx. 𓆎𓆏𓆑 *hwn* 'be young', 𓆎𓆏 *wnḥ* 'clothe'. Such facts as these go to show the impossibility of a hard and fast classification of the uses of signs. Ideographic uses shade off into phonetic, and there are degrees and varieties within the two main groups of sense-sign (ideogram) and sound-sign (phonogram). We have, on occasion, found it convenient to employ the terms 'semi-ideographic' and 'semi-phonetic', as well as the term 'phonetic determinative' explained in § 54. The objection to the term 'determinative', which is nevertheless too convenient to discard, was stated in § 23, OBS. We shall also make frequent use of the term 'abbreviation' (§ 55), though this is open to the objection that signs so described, ex. 𓆎𓆏𓆑 *hḳs* 'chief', often represent the original spelling, later amplified by the addition of phonetic and other elements, ex. 𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒. To sum up, the terminology adopted by us is not intended to bear too technical or too precise an interpretation.

The sign-list which follows is a Middle Egyptian one. With few exceptions it disregards all hieroglyphs that had fallen into disuse by the Eleventh Dynasty, as well as all invented after the reign of Ḥaremḥab. For this reason, the words that are quoted to illustrate the uses of signs are throughout Middle Egyptian words. It has proved impossible, however, to ignore Old Egyptian completely. We have already alluded to the earlier forms of signs which are sometimes added to the later ones in order to illustrate their original meanings. Again, it is often only some passage in the Pyramid Texts which reveals the reading of an ideogram, and we have sought everywhere to indicate the reasons, or at least one sufficient reason, for the accepted reading of each separate hieroglyph. Moreover, Old Egyptian sometimes gives the

LIST OF HIEROGLYPHIC SIGNS

Sign-list

explanation why one sign rather than another is used in the writing of a particular word. This applies especially to phonetic signs involving an *s*-sound, for Old Egyptian rigorously distinguished 𓂏 *s* and — *z*. The reason why 𓂏 *sz* 'son', for example, is written with 𓂏 instead of — is that the earlier reading of the Middle Egyptian word *sz* 'son' was *z**s*, not *s**z*. Such facts as these have had to be taken into account.

The transliterations used in the following list call for comment in one particular. The use of brackets () is a double one. Either they imply that a consonant has to be understood which is not written, as in 𓂏 *Wsd(y)t* 'Edjō', or else that a consonant which is written had disappeared from the pronunciation, as in 𓂏 *szw(r)z* 'drink' (§ 279). When one consonant passed into another in the course of the development of the language the conservative Egyptians sometimes retained in the hieroglyphs both the earlier and the later sound-signs. This is what has happened also in 𓂏 'what?', transliterated by us *pw-tz* in § 497 and elsewhere; we might well, however, have written *pw-t(r)z*, indicating thereby that the earlier form *pw-tr* had changed into *pw-tz*. It is unlikely that ambiguity will arise from this twofold employment of brackets. In some cases, as with *zae inf.* verbs like 𓂏 *pri*, the unwritten consonant *z* is added in the transliteration without employing brackets.

The explanations given of individual signs have been confined, as a rule, to normal uses, except where, as with 𓂏 B 3, an abnormal use has been found in a particularly important text. It has not, for example, been thought desirable to record wholly exceptional abbreviations, ex. 𓂏 for *isz*. But even with this abstention the variety of employments must often appear astonishing. Sometimes this variety may be due to the fusion of signs originally distinct, as illustrated above. The diversity of employments as determinative sometimes arises from the fact that a sign may stand, not merely for the object it depicts, but also for actions performed therewith, ex. 𓂏 (U 13) occurs alike in 𓂏 *hb* 'plough' (n.) and in 𓂏 *skz* 'plough' (vb.); so too with — (T 30), — (Y 1), 𓂏 (Y 3). And, of course, the development of the generic determinatives (§ 24) out of signs of much more specific character greatly increased the range of application of the former, ex. the hieroglyph of the striking man 𓂏 came to be employed where the early O. K. inscriptions particularized by showing a man in the act of sowing 𓂏 or one in the act of reaping 𓂏 .

The study of the individual hieroglyphs is still in its infancy, though some admirable pioneering work has been done. The principal authorities are:—W. M. FLINDERS PETRIE, *Medum*, London, 1892; F. LL. GRIFFITH, *Beni Hasan*, Part III, London, 1896; ID., *A Collection of Hieroglyphs*, London, 1898; N. DE G. DAVIES, *The Mastaba of Ptahhetep and Akhetetep at Saqqarah*, Part I, London, 1900; M. A. MURRAY, *Saqqara Mastabas*, Part I, London, 1905; A. M. BLACKMAN, *The Rock Tombs of Meir*, Part II, London, 1915; A. SCHARFF, *Archäologische Beiträge zur Frage der Entstehung der Hieroglyphenschrift*, in *Sitz. Bayr. Ak.* 1942, *Heft 3*. An admirable synopsis of the signs employed in the earliest period will be found in HILDA PETRIE, *Egyptian Hieroglyphs of the First and Second Dynasties*, London, 1927. Not to increase our references too greatly, we have as a rule preferred to quote less obvious sources.

Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

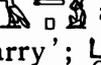
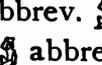
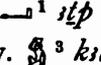
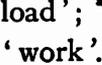
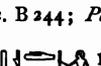
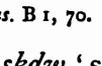
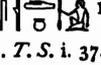
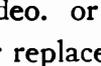
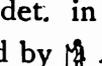
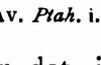
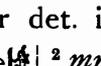
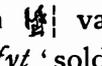
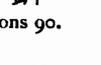
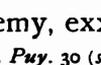
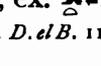
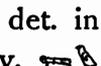
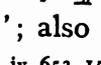
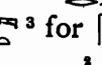
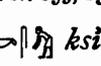
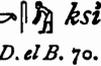
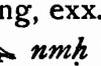
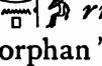
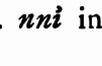
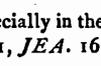
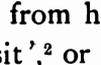
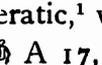
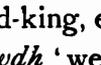
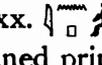
The letter and number prefixed to the individual hieroglyphs in the following list are those assigned to them in the *Catalogue* (Oxford, 1928) of the new fount of type made for the express purpose of this Grammar. Sometimes, however, the designation will seem to be out of its rightful place, exx. A 59 between A 25, 26, Aa 23, 24 between U 35, 36. This is due either to the sign having been added after the publication of the *Catalogue* or to our desire to present it in a more appropriate position than in the first edition.

Sect. A. Man and his Occupations

- 1  seated man Ideo. in  s (*si*)⁰ 'man'. Ideo. or det. 'I', 'me' in  *i*,  *wi*,  *ink*,  *kwī*. Det. man's relationships or occupations, exx.  *si* 'son';  *smr* 'courtier';  *hwrrw* 'wretch';  *irr* 'doer'; also personal names, ex.  *nhw* 'Ankhu'. In personal names,  is abbrev. for  *rhw* 'men',¹ ex.  *Rhw-cnh* 'Rehu'onkh'.
- ⁰ Very rarely written as *st*, exx. *Urk.* v. 179; *Mett.* 18. ¹ *Rec.* 9, 57, n. 2.
-  seated man and woman with plural strokes Det. people and their occupations, exx.  *rmṯ* 'people';  *smw* 'Asiatics';  *mtrw* 'witnesses'.
- 2  man with hand to mouth Det. eat,¹ exx.  *wmm* 'eat';  *hkr* 'hungry'; drink, ex.  *sw(r)i* 'drink'; speak, exx.  *sdd* 'relate';  *gr* 'be silent'; think, ex.  *kni* 'devise'; feel, ex.  *mri* 'love'.
- ¹ Old uses, *AZ.* 57, 73.
- 3 ¹ man sitting on heel Det. in  *hmsi* 'sit'. Replaced in hieratic by  A 17 or  A 17* or even by  B 4.
- ¹ Ex. *Rekh.* 4, 1.
- 4  man with arms raised (cf.  A 30) Det. supplicate, ex.  *dws* 'adore'; hide, exx.  *sdg* 'be hidden';  *imn*² 'hide'.
- ¹ *Urk.* iv. 385, 13. ² *Leyd.* V 4, 2.
- 5 ¹ man hiding behind wall (Dyn. XVIII) Det. hide, ex.  *imn* 'hide'.
- ¹ *Urk.* iv. 84, 15. Very rare before Dyn. XIX.
- 6 ¹ man receiving purification (in M.E. usually replaced by  D 60) Ideo. in  var. Pyr.  *wcb*² 'pure', 'clean'.
- ¹ Ex. *D. el B.* 56. ² *Pyr.* 1171.
- 7 ¹ man sinking to ground from fatigue Det. weary, weak, exx.  *wrd*² 'tire';  *bdš*³ 'faint';  *gnn*⁴ 'be soft'.
- ¹ Ex. *D. el B.* 110. ² *Brit. Mus.* 101. ³ *BUDGE*, p. 372, 14.
⁴ Cf. *Urk.* iv. 943, 4

MAN AND HIS OCCUPATIONS

Sign-list

- A 8  ¹ man performing the *hnw*-rite
 9  man steadying basket
 ▽ W 10 on head
 10  ¹ man holding oar
 11  ¹ man holding the sceptre † S 42 and crook † S 39 (O.K.)
 12  soldier with bow and quiver
 13  ¹ man with arms tied behind his back
 14  man with blood streaming from his head
 14*  as A 14 but blood interpreted as an axe¹
 15  man falling
 16  ¹ man bowing down
 17  child sitting (on lap) with hand to mouth
 17*  child in sitting posture, arms hanging down
 18  child with crown of Lower Egypt † S 3
- Det. in  *hnw* 'jubilation'.
¹ Ex. *D. el B.* 89.
- Det. in  abbrev.  ¹ *šp* 'load';  abbrev.  ² *fi* 'carry';  abbrev.  ³ *ks* 'work'.
¹ *Sim.* B 244; *Peas.* B 1, 70. ² *Sim.* B 246. ³ *Urk.* iv. 52, 17.
- Det. in  ¹ *škdw* 'sail'.
¹ *Th. T. S.* i. 37.
- O.K. ide. or det. in  var.  ² *hnmš* 'friend'.
 Later replaced by  A 21.
¹ *Dav. Plak.* i. 4, no. 8. ² *Saqq. Mast.* i. 23.
- Ideo. or det. in  var.  ¹ *mšr* 'army'. Det. in  ² *mšfyt* 'soldiers'.
¹ Lyons 90. ² *Urk.* iv. 966, 6.
- Det. enemy, ex.  *sbi* 'rebel';  *hfty* 'enemy'.
¹ Ex. *Puy.* 30 (*škr-tnhw*).
- Det. die, ex.  *mwt* 'die'; enemy, ex.  *hfty* 'enemy'.
¹ Ex. *D. el B.* 114.
- Use as A 14.
¹ Model taken from temple of Ramesses III at Medinet Habu. Probably in use far earlier.
- Ideo. or det. in  var.  ¹ *hr* 'fall' and derivatives. Abbrev.  ² for  *hrw* 'fallen (i. e. conquered) enemy'; also  ³ for  *šhrt* 'overthrow' (infinitive).
¹ *Urk.* iv. 653, 15. ² *Urk.* iv. 658, 11. ³ *Urk.* iv. 140, 5.
- Det. in  *ksi* 'bow down'.
¹ Ex. *D. el B.* 70.
- Det. young, ex.  *rnpi* 'be young';  *šri* 'child';  *nmh* 'orphan'. Abbrev.  ¹ for  *hrd* 'child'. Phon. *nni* in  ² *Nni-nsw* 'Heracleopolis'.
¹ Especially in the title *hrd n kip* 'child of the harim', written phonetically Thebes, tomb 241, *JEA.* 16, Pl. 17, O.Q. ² From *nm(t)* 'child', see the reference qu. on W 24.
- Adapted from hieratic,¹ where it replaces  A 3, ex.  *msw* 'children'.³
¹ MÖLL. *Pal.* i. no. 31. ² *P. Kah.* 6, 5. ³ *Hat-Nub* 18, 5.
- Det. child-king, ex.  ¹ *inp* 'crown-prince', 'royal child';  ² *wdh* 'weaned princeling'.
¹ Ex. *Urk.* iv. 157, 7. *Sim.* *rnnt* 'nursling' (fem.), *ib.* 361, 15. ² *Urk.* iv. 157, 8.

Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

- A 19  bent man leaning on stick (clearly distinguishable from  A 21 in hieratic,¹ not always so in hieroglyphic)² Ideo. or det. old, in  var.  *isw* 'old';  var.  *smsw* (*smsw*) 'eldest'; great, in  var.  *wr* 'great one', 'chief'. Det. old, also in  *tnt* 'old'; lean, exx.  *rhn* 'lean';  *tw* 'support oneself'. Phon. or phon. det. *ik* (from a rare *isk* 'be aged'³) in ⁴ var. ⁵ *iky* 'miner', 'hewer of stone'. In M.K. hieratic  is written for *hwi*, *hii* 'strike'.⁶
- ¹ MÖLL. *Pal.* i. nos. 13-14; *ÄZ.* 49, 122. ² Especially as *wr* 'chief'. ³ *Wb.* i. 34.
⁴ *Hamm.* 108. ⁵ *Hamm.* 123, 3. ⁶ See below A 25.
- 20 ¹ man leaning on forked stick, less senile than  A 19² Ideo. or det. in  much rarer var.  *smsw* (*smsw*) 'eldest', especially in  *ssf smsw* 'his eldest son', cf. Pyr.  *zrk smsw*, and in the title  var.  *smsw hyt* 'elder of the portal'.
¹ O.K., Leyd. *Denkm.* i. 6 in *smsw h(y)t*. ² A sign like A 19 is used for *smsw* in hieratic. ³ *Pyr.* 608. ⁴ *ÄZ.* 60, 64.
- 21 ¹ man holding stick in one hand and handkerchief in the other (always distinct from  A 19 in hieratic)¹ Ideo. or det. in  var.  *sr* (*sr*) 'official', 'noble'. Det. magnate, exx.  *snyt* 'courtiers';  *smr* 'courtier', 'friend' (of the king). Also det. in  *hums* 'friend', here replacing an older sign  A 11; in  *hnti* 'statue' replacing  A 22. In hieroglyphic  is often hard to distinguish from  A 19 (in the word *wr* 'chief') and from  A 20.
¹ MÖLL. *Pal.* i. no. 11; *ÄZ.* 49, 122. ² Cairo 20245, l; 20426, k. ³ *Puy.* 20.
- 22 ¹ statue of man with stick and *cb*-sceptre † S 42 Det. in  *hnt(y)* 'statue' and in  *tw* 'statue'. The form of the sign varies according to the nature of the statue to be depicted.²
¹ Ex. *Sint* i. 308 (*hnty*). ² Exx. king, *Urk.* iv. 279, 7 (*hnty*); 753, 3 (*tw*).
- 23 ¹ king with stick and club † T 3 Det. in  *ity* 'sovereign'.
¹ Thebes, tomb 55.
- 24 ¹ man striking with stick Det. in  *hwi*, *hii* 'strike'. Hence det. force, effort, exx.  abbrev.  *nht* 'strong';  *nhm* 'take away';  *hcd* 'plunder';  *sb* 'teach'. In Dyn. XVIII hieroglyphic  is mostly replaced by  D 40, which either as  or as  is common also in hieratic.
¹ Exx. *Urk.* iv. 82, 10; 89, 7.

MAN AND HIS OCCUPATIONS

Sign-list

- A 25**  man striking, with left arm hanging behind back¹ Rare ideo. used in  *hwi*, *hii* 'strike'. Serves in this book as a conventional transcription of the hieratic group  employed in Dyn. XVII–XVIII papyri and also earlier in Dyn. XI;² the explanation of the group is obscure.³ In papyri of Dyn. XII 'strike' is written  with a sign identical with  A 19.³
- ¹ MÖLL. *Pal.* i. no. 16 (Hyksos period). ² Frequent in the Coffin Texts; see also a hieroglyphic equivalent *Dend.* II A. ³ *AZ.* 44, 126; 56, 39.
- 59**  man threatening with stick Det. 'drive away' in  *shr* 'drive away'.¹
- ¹ *Urk.* iv. 618, 7.
- 26**  man with one arm raised in invocation Det. call, exx.  *nis* 'call', 'summon';  *dwi* 'call'. Abbrev. *rs* in  *sdm-rs* 'servant', lit. 'one who hears the call'. Det. in the vocative interjection  *i* 'O' (§ 258).
- ¹ *Ex. Rekh.* 12. ² *Urk.* iv. 874, 6. ³ *Th. T. S.* iii. 5; reading, *ib.* lowest register.
- 27**  man hastening with one arm raised Cf. Pyr.  *inw* 'messengers'. Hence phon. *in* in  *in* 'by' (§ 168).
- ¹ *Ex. Rekh.* 12. ² *Pyr.* 1675, the body probably omitted for superstitious reasons.
- 28**  man with both arms raised Det. high, in  varr.  *ks(i)* 'be high'. Det. joy, exx.  *hri* 'rejoice';  *sws* 'extol'; mourn, in  *hri* 'mourn'; also, for unknown reasons, in  *iss* 'bald'.
- ¹ *D. el B.* 82. ² *JEA.* 41, 10–1. ³ *Eb.* 66, 9; cf. too *ist*, *Wb.* i. 20, 15.
- 29**  man upside-down Det. in  *shd* 'be upside down'.
- ¹ *Ex. Amuda* 17.
- 30**  man with arms outstretched (cf.  A 4) Det. praise, exx.  var.  *irw* 'praise';  *dws* 'adore';  *sws* 'extol'; supplicate, ex.  *tw* 'claim'; awe, in  *tr* 'show respect for'.
- ¹ *Urk.* iv. 141, 4. ² *Pt.* 319. ³ *Sim.* R 35.
- 31**  man with his arms stretched out behind him Det. turn away, ex.  *enw* 'averted' (face).
- ¹ MÖLL. *Pal.* ii. no. 5 (Dyn. XVIII.) ² *R. IH.* 240, 39 (Dyn. XIX.)
- 32**  man dancing Det. dance, ex.  *hbi* 'dance'; joy, ex.  *hnw* 'jubilate'.
- ¹ MÖLL. *Pal.* ii. no. 6. ² *Urk.* iv. 386, 6. *Sim.* Dyn. XII, *Bersh.* ii. 21, 14. ³ *Urk.* iv. 141, 1.
- 33**  man with stick and bundle or mat on shoulder Ideo. in  var.  *m(i)niw* 'herdsman'.³ Det. wander, exx.  *rwi* 'wander';  *sm(s)w* 'wanderers', 'strangers'.
- ¹ *Puy.* 50. ² *Berl. AI.* ii. p. 166. ³ *AZ.* 42, 119. ⁴ *Puy.* 50; *D. el B.* 113. ⁵ *Urk.* iv. 390, 8.

Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

- A 34  man pounding in a mortar¹ Det. in  *ḥwsi* 'pound', 'build'.
¹ See the picture *Rekh.* 12. In the accompanying text *ḥwst* is infinitive, hence the verb is *gae inf.*
- 35  man building a wall Ideo. or det. in  var. ¹ *ḥd* 'build'.
¹ *Urk.* iv. 765, 12; cf. 767, 11.
- 36  man kneading and straining into a vessel² Ideo. or det. in ³ var. ⁴ *ḥty* 'brewer'.
¹ From a walking-stick formerly in the possession of N. de G. Davies. See the picture *Leyd.* V 3=*Denkm.* ii. 2. ² *AZ.* 35, 128. ³ *Cairo* 20161, c 28. *Sim.* NORTHAMPT. 4. ⁴ *Cairo* 20095; see too *AZ.* 37, 84.
- 37  commoner form of last Use as last.
¹ *Cairo* 20018, n; *Leyd.* V 6; see *AZ.* 37, 82.
- 38  man holding necks of two emblematic animals with panther heads (Dyn. XII) Ideo. in ¹ varr. ² *Ḳis*, var. Dyn. XVIII ⁴ *Ḳsy*, 'Cusae', the modern town of El-Ḳûsiyah in Upper Egypt.
¹ *Meir* ii. 17, no. 8=i. 2. ² *Meir* ii. 17, no. 4=ib. iii. 9.
³ *LAC. TR.* 20, 35; see *Meir* i. p. 1, n. 3. ⁴ *Urk.* iv. 386, 4.
- 39  alternative form of last Use as last.
¹ *DAV. Ken.* i. 44.
- 40  seated god. (Note the slightly curved beard and straight wig) Det. god (replacing earlier  G 7),¹ exx.  *Pth* 'Ptah';  *Mntw* '(the god) Mont'. Ideo. or det. 'I', 'me' in  *i*,  *wi*,  *ink* when a god is speaking or, in Dyn. XII, the king.²
¹ M. E. hieratic retains G 7, see § 63A, 4. ² References for *i* see § 34.
- 41  king. (Note uraeus on brow, straight beard, and coif) Det. king (common Dyn. XVIII), exx.  *nsw* 'king';  *ḥm* 'Majesty';  *nb* 'the Lord' (p. 75). Ideo. or det. 'I', 'me' in  *i*,  *wi*,  *ink* when the king is speaking.¹
¹ References for *i* see § 34.
- 42  the same, but with flagellum \wedge S 45 Use as last (common Dyn. XVIII).
¹ Already Dyn. XII, *Hier.* 8, no. 148=*Bersh.* i. 15 (*Ity*).
- 43  king wearing crown of Upper Egypt \nearrow S 1 Ideo. or det. in  var.  *nsw* (*nzw*, *nî-šwt*)¹ 'king of Upper Egypt', 'king'. Det.  *Wsir* 'Osiris'.
¹ Reading, p. 50, n. 1.
- 44  the same, but with flagellum \wedge S 45 Use as last.
¹ As abbrev. *nsw*, *Urk.* iv. 332, 10.
- 45  king wearing crown of Lower Egypt \searrow S 3 Ideo. or det. in  var.  *bity* 'king of Lower Egypt'.
- 46  the same, but with flagellum \wedge S 45 Use as last.
¹ *Puy.* 20, 6.

MAN AND HIS OCCUPATIONS

Sign-list

- A 47  shepherd seated and wrapped in mantle, holding a stick with appendage¹ Ideo. in  var. Pyr.  ² *m(i)niw*³ 'herdsman'. Ideo. or det. in  var.  *srw* (*zrw*)⁴ 'guard', 'protect'. Sometimes inaccurately for  A 48 in  ⁵ *iry* 'relating to' (§ 79).
¹ MONTET 99. ² Pyr. 1348. ³ Reading, *AZ.* 42, 116. ⁴ Reading with 2, see Pyr. 1163, 1220. ⁵ *Rekh.* 10; *Urk.* iv. 120, 17.
- 48  beardless man (or woman?) holding knife (?)¹ Ideo. (?) or det. *iry* in  var.  *iry* 'relating to', 'belonging to' (§ 79).
¹ See DAV. *Plah.* i. p. 15. Good detailed exx. of the sign are not forthcoming. It may depict the 'door-keeper' (*iry* *rrt*) of some mythical place.
- 49  Syrian seated holding stick Det. foreigner, exx.  ¹ *smw* 'Asiatics';  ² *Twntyw-Styw* 'Nubian bowmen'.³
¹ *Urk.* iv. 614, 1. ² *D. el B.* 160. ³ See p. 398, n. 1.
- 50  man of rank seated on chair Det. revered persons (M.K.; in Dyn. XVIII mainly replaced by  A 51 and  A 52), exx.  *Snbw* 'Sonbu', a personal name;  ¹ *smr(w)* 'courtiers'. Ideo. or det. 'I', 'me' on M.K. coffins in  ² *i*,  *wi*,  *ink*. Rarely ideo. like  A 51 in  ³ *šps* (*šps*) 'noble'.
¹ *BH.* i. 25, 119. ² References, § 34. ³ *Meir* ii. 11; *Leyd.* V 4, 12.
- 51  the same with flagellum  S 45 Ideo. in  var.  ¹ *špsi* (*špsi*) 'be noble' and related words. After M.K., often det. revered persons, ex.  ² *imyw-ḥst* 'those of former times'.
¹ *Siut* 1, 231. *Sim. Pyr.* 931. ² *Urk.* iv. 59, 3. *Sim. ib.* 59, 4 (*imšyw*); 76, 10 (*šyw-ḥ*); 86, 3 (*štyw*).
- 52  noble squatting with flagellum  S 45 (common in Dyn. XVIII) Det. revered persons, especially personal names, ex.  ¹ *Pḥry* 'Paḥeri', a man's name;  ² *srḥ* 'deceased noble'. Rarely also for  A 51 in  ³ *šps* 'noble'.
¹ *Urk.* iv. 122, 5. ² *Urk.* iv. 123, 12. ³ *Puy.* 20.
- 53  mummy upright Det. mummy, ex.  ¹ *wi* 'mummy'; statue, likeness, ex.  var.  ² *twt* 'statue'; form, shape, exx.  *ki* 'form';  ³ *ḥprw* 'forms', 'stages of growth'.
¹ Louvre C 15, 8; *Sim.* B 193. ² *Urk.* iv. 842, 13.
- 54  recumbent mummy Det. dead, exx.  ¹ *m(i)ni* 'death';  ² *nb-enḥ* 'sarcophagus', lit. 'lord-of-life'.
¹ *Urk.* iv. 405, 8. ² *Urk.* iv. 113, 9.
- 55  mummy lying on bed (replacing O.K. form with man on bed)¹ Det. lie, ex.  abbrev.  ² *sdr* 'lie', 'spend all night'; death, exx.  ³ *ḥpt* 'decease';  ⁴ *ḥst* 'corpse'.
¹ Ex. *Meir* iv. 4, 1. ² *Eh.* 6, 9. ³ Cairo 20003, a 2. ⁴ *Th.* T. S. i. 30, B.
- For  A 59 see above after A 25.

Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

Sect. B. Woman and her Occupations

- B 1**  seated woman Det. female, exx.  *st* 'woman';  *hmt* 'woman', 'wife';  *ntrt* 'goddess'; woman's relationships, exx.  *st* 'daughter';  *hrt* 'widow'; her occupations, exx.  *hmt* 'female slave';  *smcrt* 'chantress'; her name, ex.  *Nfyt* 'Nofret'. As suffix 1st pers. sing. 'I', 'my' (fem.)  *i* has not been noted before Dyn. XIX.¹
¹ Exx. MAR. *Abyd.* i. 25.
- 2**  pregnant woman Det. pregnant, exx.  ¹ *iwr* 'conceive';  ² *bky* 'be pregnant'.
¹ *D. el B.* 49. ² *Urk.* iv. 268, 7.
- 3**  woman giving birth Ideo. or det. in  ¹ var.  *msi* (*msi*) 'bear', 'give birth' and the related words.
¹ *Urk.* iv. 13, 16.
- 4**  ¹ combination of sign for a squatting woman (cf.  B 3) with  F 31 ² Use as last. In one hieratic MS. substituted for  A 3.³
¹ Exx. Brit. Mus. 566; Cairo 70040 = ROEDER, *Naos* 42. Also without arms showing, ex. Berl. *Äl.* i. p. 258, 18. 20. ² Old exx. show the two signs almost or quite separate from one another, but with the phon. sign *mf* placed as though it were the infant in course of being born, *Urk.* i. 24, 15; 35, 11; 36, 7. ³ *JEA.* 32, Pl. 14, n. 1, 3a.
- 5**  ¹ woman suckling child Det. 'suckle' in  *mnet* 'nurse', 'foster-mother'.
¹ Exx. Dyn. XII, *BH.* i. 25, 79; Dyn. XVIII, *D. el B.* 53.
- 6**  ¹ woman seated on chair with child on lap Det. 'nurse' in  *rnn* 'nurse', 'rear'.
¹ Exx. L. D. iii. 53; *D. el B.* 101.
- 7**  queen wearing diadem and carrying flower Det. of names of queens.¹
¹ Ex. *Ann.* 42, 479, from Thebes, tomb 192, temp. Amenophis III.

Sect. C. Anthropomorphic Deities

- C 1**  god with sun and uraeus on head Ideo. or det. in  ¹ var.  ¹ *Rc* ' (the sun-god) *Rc*'.
¹ *D. el B.* 110.
- 2**  god with head of falcon bearing sun on head Ideo. or det. in  ¹ var.  ¹ *Rc* ' (the sun-god) *Rc*'.
 G 9 and holding  S 34
¹ *Urk.* iv. 14, 13.
- 3**  god with head of ibis Ideo. or det. in  ¹ var.  ¹ *Dhwty* ² 'Thoth'.
 G 26
¹ *Bersh.* i. 15. ² Reading, see on G 26.
- 4**  god with head of ram Ideo. or det. in  ¹ var.  ¹ *Hnmw* 'Chnum'.
 E 10
¹ *Urk.* iv. 99, 5.

- C 5  the same holding ♀ Use as last.
S 34
- 6  god with head of dog Ideo. or det. in  var.  'Inpw 'Anubis'; also in  E 15  ¹ Wp-wrw 'Wepwawet'.
¹ Urk. iv. 99, 10.
- 7  god with head of Seth- animal  E 20 Ideo. in  St^h ¹ (Sts) 'Seth'.
¹ Reading, see on E 20.
- 8  ithyphallic god with feathers, uplifted arm, and flagellum  S 45 Ideo. or det. in  ¹ var.  Mnw ² 'Min'.
¹ Urk. iv. 1031, 4. ² Reading, see on R 22.
- 9  goddess with sun and horns Ideo. or det. in  ¹ var.  ² Ht-hr 'Hathor'.
¹ Sinai 141. ² Sinai 95. Also shown seated on chair, *ib.* 105.
- 10  goddess with feather on head Ideo. or det. in  var.  Mst 'Mā'et', the goddess of Truth.
- 11  god with arms supporting (the sky) and { M 4 on head (often also without {) Ideo. in  var. Pyr.  ¹ Hh ' (one of the gods) Heh'.² Hence phon.   'million', 'many' (§ 259).
¹ Pyr. 1390. ² The eight Heh-gods were those who held the sky aloft, see KEES, *Götterglaube*, p. 312 and the picture *JEA.* 28, Pl. 4. The sign for 'year' (M 4) was added doubtless on account of the common expression *hh m* (or *n*) *rwpt* 'a million years'.

It may prove possible to find images of other deities used as ideo. or det. in M. K. inscriptions, but for lack of positive earlier evidence some models for the hieroglyphic fount have been taken from monuments of Dyn. XIX or later,¹ exx. C 12  Amūn, C 17  Mont, C 18  Tjanen, C 19  and C 20  Ptah.
¹ *JEA.* 17, 245.

Sect. D. Parts of the Human Body

- D 1  head in profile Ideo. in  tp ¹ 'head' and  tpy 'chief', 'first'. Det. head, exx.               

Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

D 1  (continued)

personal name   .³ Of the two words for 'head' *dꜣdꜣ* alone has survived in Coptic (*djō*, construct *djē-*), also in the prepositions *edjen*, *hidjen*; it is impossible to say how early the latter readings are, and the values *r-tp*, *hr-tp* have been provisionally retained above, p. 135, top.

¹ Reading, *PSBA.* 21, 269. ² *Urk.* iv. 7, 4. ³ *Westc.* Index, p. 30.

2  face

Ideo. in  *hr*¹ 'face' and derivatives. Hence phon. *hr*, exx.   *hr* 'prepare';   *dhr* 'bitter', 'sour'.

¹ Reading from Coptic *ho* 'face', derivatives like *hrai* 'upper part', and phonetic use.

3  hair

Det. hair, exx.   *šny* 'hair';   *škm* 'grey-haired'; skin, exx.   *iwn* 'complexion', 'nature';   *inm* 'skin'; mourn, in   *iskb* 'mourn'; bald, empty, forlorn, exx.   *wš* 'fall out (of hair)', whence abbrev.  in  *gm wš* 'found defective' (of damaged writing or pictures);¹   *hrt* 'widow'.

¹ *Eb.* 18, 1; 90, 3; PIEHL, *IH.* iii. 74; reading from *BH.* i. 26, 162. See too *Sitz. Berl. Ak.* 1912, 912.

4  eye

Ideo. in  *irt* 'eye', Gk. *īpi*.¹ Hence phon. *ir*, exx.  *iri* 'make';  *irtt* 'milk'. Det. see, in  varr.   *mss* 'see', whence  as phon. *ms* in   *msw* 'lions'. Early det. in other words for see, look, and in connection with other notions involving the eye, exx.  *dgi* 'look';  *šp* 'blind';  *rmi* 'weep';  *rs* 'be wakeful'; later, especially in Dyn. XVIII, mainly replaced as det. by the more specific signs  D 5,  D 6,  D 7, and  D 9. From end of Dyn. XVIII a masc. dual   *wy* 'eyes' is occasionally found,⁸ but whether this points to the existence of a masc. word *ir* 'eye' is uncertain.

¹ PLUTARCH, *De Iside* 10. See *Rec.* 17, 93. ² *Siut* 1, 217, where the doubling indicates gemination, see *Verbum* i. § 390. ³ *Sh. S.* 30. ⁴ *Šin.* B 279; *Urk.* iv. 19, 6. ⁵ *Peas.* B 2, 105. ⁶ *Leb.* 76. ⁷ *Paheri* 2. ⁸ *Wb.* i. 108, 1-2.

5  eye touched up with paint

Det. actions or conditions of eye, exx.  *dgi* 'look';  *šp* 'blind';  *rs* 'be wakeful'.

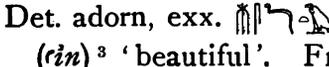
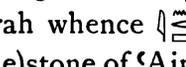
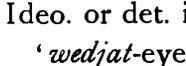
¹ *MAR. Abyd.* ii. 30, 33. ² *Urk.* iv. 85, 6. ³ *Urk.* iv. 960, 11.

6  ¹ later alternative to last Use as last.

¹ MÖLL. *Pal.* ii. no. 83, from Dyn. XVIII; very rare, however, as early as this.

PARTS OF THE HUMAN BODY

Sign-list

- D 7  eye with painted lower lid
 Det. adorn, exx.  ¹ *msdmt* 'eye-paint';  ² *rn* (*rin*) ³ 'beautiful'. From the latter, phon. det. *rn*, ex.  ⁴ *nw* (*inw*) ³ 'Ainu', a place-name, see B 8. The use as det. see etc., ex.  ⁵ *ptr* 'behold', is abnormal.
¹ *BH. i. 38.* ² *Amarn. iii. 19.* *Sim. Urk. iv. 6, 11, qu. Exerc. XXXII, (a).*
³ For *rin* as the full reading cf. Semitic *rain* 'eye' and Eg. words qu. below, D 8, n. 1. ⁴ *BH. i. 26, 175.* ⁵ *Stut i. 220.*
- 8  eye enclosed in sign for land  N 18
 Det. in  *nw*, *(i)nw* 'Ainu', the quarry at the modern Turah whence  *inr hd nfr n nw* 'fine white (lime)stone of 'Ainu' was obtained.¹ Hence phon. det. in  *rn* 'beautiful'.² See too above D 7.
¹ *AEO. ii. 126**, following *Sitz. Berl. Ak. 1933, 864*. The full value *rin*, corresponding to Semitic *rain* 'eye', is proved by the derivatives *rin* 'coat with lime-stone (!)', *Urk. i. 20, 5* (O. K.) and *cyn* 'Ainu-stone' *Wb. i. 191, 4, 5* (Dyn. XX).
² *Meir ii. 12, 3; Urk. iv. 52, 16.*
- 9  eye with flowing tears
 Ideo. or det. in  var.  ¹ *rmi* 'weep', 'beweep'.
¹ *Rekh. 4.*
- 10  human eye with the markings of a falcon's head
 Ideo. or det. in  ¹ var.  ² *wdst* 'the *wdst*-eye' (or 'wedjat-eye'), i. e. 'the sound (uninjured) eye' of Horus (§ 266, 1). ¹ BUDGE, p. 56, 7. ² BUDGE, p. 38, 15.
- 11  part of the white of the *wdst*-eye
 Sign for $\frac{1}{2}$ *hekat*-measure of corn (§ 266, 1).¹
¹ Reversed in hieratic, see p. 198, n. 1.
- 12  pupil of the eye
 Det. in  *dfd* 'pupil' of eye.¹ As part of the *wdst*-eye sign for $\frac{1}{4}$ *hekat*-measure of corn (§ 266, 1). A similar, but smaller, sign appears to have been used for from 1 to 9 *hekat* (§ 266, 1). To be distinguished from the grain of sand • N 33, and from the circle o, see after Z 8.
¹ BUDGE, 212, 13 (*Nu*).
- 13  eye-brow (also as part of the *wdst*-eye)
 Sign for $\frac{1}{8}$ *hekat*-measure of corn (§ 266, 1). Also  as det. in  ¹ *inh* 'eye-brow(s)'. Det. or phon. det. in some words connected with  *smd* (*smd*) 'eye-brow' itself not found until Greek times.²
¹ *M. u. K. 3, 8.* ² *Wb. iv. 146.*
- 14  the other (see D 11) part of the white of the *wdst*-eye
 Sign for $\frac{1}{16}$ *hekat*-measure of corn (§ 266, 1).
- 15  one of the markings of the *wdst*-eye
 Sign for $\frac{1}{32}$ *hekat*-measure of corn (§ 266, 1).

Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

- D 16  another of the markings of the *wdst*-eye Sign for $\frac{1}{64}$ *hekat*-measure of corn (§ 266, 1).
- 17  markings of the *wdst*-eye (nos. D 15 and 16 together) Ideo. or det. in $\circ\text{Q}\text{N}^1$ var. N^2 *tit* 'figure', 'image'.
¹ *Urk.* iv. 887, 2. ² *Urk.* iv. 53, 17.
- 18  ear Ideo. or det. in $\text{M}\text{B}\text{D}^2$ *msdr* 'ear', dual DD^3 *msdrwy* 'the two ears'.
¹ Thebes, tomb 93. ² *Amarn.* vi. 15, 6. ³ *D. el B.* 116.
- 19  nose, eye and cheek Ideo. or det. in D O.K. var. FD *fnd*, later ED *fnd*, 'nose'. Det. nose, ex. ED 'nose', 'nostril'; smell, exx. QD *tpi* 'sniff'; DD *sn* 'smell'; face, in MD *hnt* 'face'; joy, exx. ED *rs(w)* 'rejoice'; MED *hntš* 'take pleasure'; soft, kind, ex. FD *sfn* 'be mild'; also in JD *btu* 'be disobedient'; WD *gfn* 'rebuff'. From *hnt* 'face' (see above), phon. det. and (seldom before Dyn. XIX)² phon. *hnt*, exx. MED var. D *hnty* 'in front of' (adj.). Owing to similarity in hieratic D sometimes appears in hieroglyphic for Aa 32, ex. DD for DD *sty* 'red (?) Nubian (?) pigment'; also for U 31, ex. DD *hni* for DD *hn(r)i* 'restrain'; the hieratic has been often transcribed wrongly in modern books.³ Confusion of two different stems has contributed to the confusion of signs in words like DD *hnrt*, varr. MD DD *hnt* 'prison', 'harîm', 'fortress', which are consequently hard to differentiate.⁴
¹ Exx. *Hier.* 5, no. 59; *Rekh.* 15. ² *ÄZ.* 55, 86. ³ *Rec.* 39, 20. Sim. in *hnruw* 'prisoners', Cairo 20024 = *Musée égyptien* i. 17. ⁴ *Adm.* 47.
- 20  semi-cursive variant of last¹ Use as last, but seldom in careful sculptures or paintings.
¹ Already Dyn. IV, *Medum* 22. Exx. Dyn. XII, Cairo 20538, ii. c 13. 14.
- 21  mouth (Dyn. XII rarely vertically D) Ideo. in r (*rs*)^{1a} 'mouth', Coptic *rš*. Hence phon. *r*. In group-writing (§ 60) r is *r*,² ex. Dr *ibr* 'stallion'.
¹ Exx. Louvre C 1, 5; POL. § 33, a. ^{1a} See above, p. 429, for the original presence of *r*. ² BURCHARDT § 77.
- (Monograms incorporating D 21.) For J see M 6. For J see M 24. For J see M 25.
- 22  mouth with two strokes attached Ideo. in rwy ¹ 'two-thirds' (§ 265).
¹ Reading, CLÈRE in *Arch. Or.* 20, 629.
- 23  mouth with three strokes attached Ideo. in rwt 'three-quarters', probable reading *hmt rwt*¹ (§ 265).
¹ CLÈRE, *op. cit.* 640.

PARTS OF THE HUMAN BODY

Sign-list

- D 24  ¹ upper lip with teeth Ideo. in  *spt*, var. Pyr.  ² *spt*, 'lip', 'border' (of pool, etc.). Occasionally used by mistake for  F 42.³
¹ MÖLL. *Pal.* ii. no. 92 b. ² Pyr. 1393. ³ *Urk.* iv. 140, 6 (*spr*).
- 25  two lips with teeth Ideo. or det. in  ¹ var.  ² *spty* (*spty*) 'lips'.
¹ *M. u. K.* 4, 1. ² *Urk.* iv. 971, 2.
- 26  ¹ liquid issuing from lips Det. spit, ex.  ² *psg* 'spit'; vomit, exx.  *bsi* 'vomit';  *ks*, var.  *ks*, 'spew out'; blood, in  ³ *snf* 'blood'.
¹ MÖLL. *Pal.* ii. no. 93 (Dyn. XVIII); the same form already Pyr. 142 (*psg*).
² *Eb.* 30, 17. ³ *P. Kah.* 7, 29.
- 27  breast⁰ Ideo or det. in  var. Pyr.  ¹ *mnd*, later var.  ² *mnd*, 'breast'. Det. suckle, exx.  ³ *snk* 'suckle';  ⁴ *mncy* 'tutor' (det. transferred from *mnc* 'nurse').
⁰ Model from Thebes, tomb 85. So too *Puy.* 59. ¹ *Pyr.* 32. ² *Urk.* iv. 920, 10.
³ *D. el B.* 94. ⁴ *Paheri* 4.
- 27*  breast (rather commoner shape)¹ Use as last.
¹ *D. el B.* 94; *Paheri* 4.
- 28  arms extended so as to embrace? Ideo. in  *ks* 'soul', 'spirit' (p. 172). Phon. *ks*,¹ exx.  *kst* 'work';  *hks* 'magic'. In group-writing (§ 60)  or  is phon. *k*.²
¹ Reading, *Pyr.* 300 (*ksr* 'chapel'). ² BURCHARDT § 120.
- 29  combination of  D 28 and  R 12 In  *ks* 'soul', regarded as of divine nature.
- 30  ¹ the sign  D 28 with an appendage Det. in  *Nhb-ksrw* 'Uniter-of-attributes', name of a mythical serpent-deity.³
¹ *Pyr.* 229. Sim. *Urk.* iv. 459, 13. ² *MAR. Karn.* 33, where the appendage takes the form of  I 10. ³ *JEA.* 21, 41.
- 31  ¹ combination of  D 32 and  U 36 In  var.  *hm-ks* 'servant of the ka', 'ka-priest'.
¹ *Hier.* 9, no. 165 (Bershad).
- 32  arms enclosing or embracing Det. envelop, embrace, exx.  *ink* 'envelop';  *hpt* 'embrace'; open arms, in  *pg* 'unfold'.
- 33  arms engaged in rowing Ideo. in  *hni*¹ 'row' and derivatives. Hence phon. *hn*, ex.  *hnw* 'turmoil'.
¹ Reading, see the varr. of *nhnt* 'ferry-boat', *Pyr.* 1223 combined with 334.
- 34  arms holding shield and battle-axe¹ Ideo. in  var. Pyr.  ² *hs* 'fight' and derivatives.
¹ Thebes, tomb 93. Elsewhere usually shield and mace, *Hier.* p. 15.
² *Pyr.* 574. In M.K. also sometimes *hs*, see *Sphinx* 12, 108.
- 34*  ¹ O.K. form of last Use as last.
¹ *DAV. Prak.* i. 5, no. 46.

Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

D 35 ¹ arms in gesture of negation
 Ideo. in  *n*² and  *nn*² 'not' (§ 104). Hence phon. *n*,² exx.  *n* 'to', 'for' (§ 164);    *nnsm* 'spleen'. Ideo. also in  var.  *iwty*, var. Pyr.   *iwti*, 'which not' (§ 202).³ Det. not know, in  *hm* 'be ignorant'; hence phon. det. *hm*, exx.   *hm* 'shrine'; also with metathesis *mh*, in   *smh* 'forget'.

¹ Palms upward, common at all periods, exx. O.K., *Sagg. Mast.* i. 1; M.K., *Meir* i. 5; Dyn. XVIII, *Rekh.* 2. 3. 10; but sometimes palms down, exx. O.K., *Medum* 24; M.K., *BH.* i. 8; Dyn. XVIII, *Rekh.* 4. 15. ² Readings, GUNN, *Stud.* ch. 9. ³ Reading *JEA.* 34, 27. ⁴ *Urk.* iv. 96, 4; see on O 34. ⁵ *Mill.* i. 10.

36  forearm
 Ideo. in  *r* 'arm', 'hand'. Hence phon. *r*. Also in hieratic, less often in hieroglyphic, as substitute for  D 37,  D 38,  D 39,  D 40,  D 41,  D 42,  D 43,  D 44.

For  see D 59. For  see G 20. For  see G 45. For  see M 27. For  see O 12. For  see P 7. For  see Aa 22.

37  forearm with hand holding  X 8
 In Pyr. almost exclusively ideo. in  var.  *imi* 'give', imperative (§ 336),¹ whereas  is there common both as (*r*)*di* and as *imi*. In M.K. and later  is commoner than  both in *rdi* () and in *di* (), but tends in the imperative *imi* to be replaced by  D 38. In Dyn. XI sometimes replaced by  D 40^{1a} or  D 44.^{1b} Phon. *d* (from *di*) in  *Ddw* 'Busiris' (§ 289, 1); also *mi* or merely *m* (from *imi*), exx.   ² var.   *Kmi* 'Kemi', name of a queen;   *mk* 'behold' (§ 234).

¹ *Verbum* ii. § 537. ^{1a} *JEA.* 16, 195; Coffin Texts, *passim.* ^{1b} Cairo 20001, qu. § 327. ² *Cat. d. Mon.* i. p. 87, no. 44. ³ *MAR. Abyd.* ii. 28, 30.

For  see G 19.

38  forearm with hand holding a rounded loaf
 In M.K. and more frequently in Dyn. XVIII det. in   *imi* 'give' (§ 336). Hence phon. *mi*¹ and more commonly *m*, exx.   ² *mki* 'protect';   ³ *Itm* 'Atum'.

¹ Evidence (but mainly with D 36 or D 37) *Verbum* ii. § 538. ² *Puy.* 20. Sim. *mn* 'behold', *Sicut* i. 275. In O.K., see p. 257, n. 25. ³ *AZ.* 46, 140.

39  forearm with hand holding bowl  W 24
 Det. offer, present, exx.  var.  *hnk* 'present';  *drp* 'offer'. In Dyn. IX–XII occasionally as substitute for  D 37 or  D 38, ex.  ¹ *rdi* 'who causes';   ² *Mkt-Rr* 'Mektrēt', name of a man; also for  D 36, ex.   ³ *m-r* 'in the hand of'.

¹ *Sicut* 5, 5. 8; *Brit. Mus.* 581, vert. 19. ² *D. el B.* (XI) ii. 9, D. ³ Cairo 20003, qu. p. 266, n. 10.

PARTS OF THE HUMAN BODY

Sign-list

- D 40  forearm with hand holding stick From M.K. on tends to replace  A 24, exx.  var. ¹ *nbt* 'strong';  *ith* 'drag'. Also abbrev. for  *hsi* 'examine'.² In Dyn. XI sometimes replaces  D 37, see there.
¹ *Urk.* iv. 856, 4. ² *Eb.* 37, 2, qu. § 444, 4, compared with *ib.* 36, 4.
- 41  forearm with palm of hand downwards Det. arm, exx.  *gbs* 'arm';  varr. ¹ ² *rmn* 'arm', 'shoulder';  *iby* 'left'; det. various actions involving movement of arms,³ exx.  *hms* 'bend', 'bow';  *rki* 'incline';  *hsi* 'sing'; cessation of movement, exx.  *grh* 'cease';  *ni* 'reject'. From this last, phon. or phon. det. *ni*, exx.  *niw* 'ostrich';  var.  *niw* 'bowl'.
¹ *AZ.* 34, 30. ² *Brit. Mus.* 572, 12. ³ Reason obscure in *nm* 'traverse'.
⁴ Reading, see G 34. ⁵ *Siut* 1, 308. ⁶ *Eb.* 21, 10.
- 42  forearm as last, but with upper arm straight Ideo. or det. in  var.  *mh* 'cubit' (§ 266, 2).
- 43  forearm with hand holding flagellum  Ideo. in  varr. *Pyr.* ¹ ² *hw* 'protect'. Hence phon. *hw*, exx.  *hw* 'evil';  *shwd* 'enrich'.
¹ *Pyr.* 1629. ² *Pyr.* 1797. ³ *Urk.* iv. 1077, 9. ⁴ *Urk.* iv. 60, 15.
- 44  forearm with hand holding the *rbs*-sceptre  Det. in  ¹ abbrev.  *hrp* 'be at the head of', 'control', 'administer' and derivatives.
¹ *Urk.* iv. 31, 7. ² *Cairo* 20001, b 6, qu. § 327.
- 45  arm with hand holding the *nhbt*-wand¹ Ideo. or det. in  var.  *dsr*, var. *Pyr.* ³ *dsr*, 'clear (a road)', 'be private', 'holy', and derivatives.
¹ See J&Q. 185; used as a brush (?), *JEA.* 32, 51. ² *Urk.* iv. 864, 15.
³ *Pyr.* 1456.
- 46  hand Ideo. in  ¹ occasional varr.  ² *drt*,  ³ *dst*, 'hand'. Phon. *d*, from the old Semitic word *yad* 'hand',⁴ cf. Egypt.  *wdi* 'put', 'push', 'emit (sound)'.
¹ Reading based mainly on Coptic *tore*, *tōt-*, *AZ.* 50, 91; formerly read *dt*, the varr. here given being regarded as distinct words. ² *Pyr.* 440; *Siut* 3, 3.
³ *Pyr.* 1703; *Brit. Mus.* 574, 18. ⁴ *AZ.* 50, 91.
- 47  ¹ hand with curved palm Det. in *drt* 'hand' when written phonetically; see last.
¹ *CHASS. Ass.* Pl. 19, top, l. 6 from left.
- 46*  ¹ hand letting fall drops Ideo. in  ² var.  *idt* 'fragrance', O. K. var.  ⁴
¹ *BH.* i. 17, and so always *Pyr.* Shown with drops, not curve, *Ikhern.*, col. to left, and so already *PETR. RT.* i. 17, 26. ² *BH.* i. 17, cf. O.K., L. D. ii. 89 c.
³ *Ikhern.*, col. to left, the det. due to confusion with *idt* 'dew'. ⁴ *Pyr.* 365, b.

Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

D 48  hand without thumb

Ideo. in ¹ varr.   *šsp* 'palm', more strictly 'a hand-breadth', a linear measure (§ 266, 2).

¹ *Urk.* iv. 190, 10. 12; cf. *ÄZ.* 60, 71 for the reading.

49  fist

Det. grasp, in  *šmm* 'grasp';  *šfr* 'seize'.

50  finger⁰

Ideo. or det. in  var. Pyr. ¹ *šbr* 'finger' and related words. Hence phon. *šbr*, ex.  *šbr* '10,000' (§ 259). The two fingers  serve as det. accurate, exx.  *škr* 'accurate';  *šty* (*štr*?²) 'precise'; also in derivatives of these stems. Apt to be confused in hieroglyphic texts with  T 14, though quite distinct in hieratic.³

⁰ Not a thumb as proposed *ÄZ.* 73, 119; see *Mitt. Kairo* 9, 146. ¹ Pyr. 118.

² Possibly two stems *šty* 'precise' and *štr* 'be present', 'witness' are to be distinguished. ³ MÖLL. *Pal.* i. nos. 117 and 457.

51  finger horizontally

Ideo. or det. in  var. ¹ *šnt* 'nail'. Det. for obscure reasons in  *šš* 'measure';  *šš* 'take', 'gird on';  *šš* 'press'.² From the last, phon. det. *šš* in  abbrev. ³ *šš(w)* 'fruit'. As abbrev.  appears also to represent  *šš* 'grains (?)' in the medical papyri.⁴ In  *šš* 'notched sycamore figs'⁵  either replaces a nail-like notching instrument⁶ or more probably expresses the general notion of scratching.

¹ *BH.* ii. 4. ² *GARD. Sin.* 60. ³ *Urk.* iv. 748, 7 compared with *ib.* 694, 5; see too *PSBA.* 13, 452-3. ⁴ Compare *Eb.* 87, 5 with *Hearst* 10, 15. ⁵ KEIMER in *Acta Orientalia*, 6, 288. ⁶ *Ib.* 293.

52  phallus

Det. male, exx.  *šš* 'ass';  *šš* 'male', 'man';  abbrev.  *šš* 'bull'. Phon. *šš* (cf. Hebrew *šš* 'men'), exx.  *šš* 'poison';  *šš* 'three'. In O.K. this sign is used of the organ and all that is characterized by it, while  D 53 expresses what issues from or is performed by it.¹ In M.K. the use differs somewhat and is less consistent.²

¹ *Sphinx* 16, 69.

² *Sphinx* 16, 186.

53  phallus with liquid issuing from it

For the use of  as contrasted with  D 52, see the latter. Det. in  *šš* 'phallus';  *šš* 'urinate';  *šš* 'poison'; sometimes also (contrary to O.K. usage) in  *šš* 'male', 'man';  *šš* 'husband'; regularly (contrary to O.K. usage) in  var.  *m-bšh* 'in the presence of' (§ 178).

For  as substitute for the female organ, see on  N 41.

PARTS OF THE HUMAN BODY

Sign-list

D 54  legs walking

Ideo. in  *iw*¹ 'come' (§ 289, 2). Det. movement, exx.  *sm* 'go';  *tkn* 'approach';  *bsb* 'hasten'; also lack of movement, exx.  *sb* 'stop';  *ssi* 'linger'. The group  *si* 'walk', 'step' (plur. , ) reads *nmtt*.² For  combined with other signs, exx. ,  see § 58, 1.

¹ Reading, *Pyr.* 1210 in the divine name 'Iw-f-*g*-f. ² *AZ.* 38, 56; *Sphinx* 6, 53; see the varr. *Pt.* 313 and compare *Ikhern.* 18 with Cairo 20473, b.

For  see M 18. For  see N 40. For  see O 35. For  see T 32. For  see V 15. For  see W 25.

55  legs walking backwards

Det. backwards, exx.  *enn* 'turn back';  *sbs* 'cause to retreat';  *ht* 'be reversed'.

¹ *Leb.* 83. ² *P. Kah.* 1, 8. ³ *Siut* 1, 270.

56  leg

Ideo. or det. in  var.  *rd* 'foot'. Det. leg, foot, exx.  *mnt* 'thigh';  *pd* 'knee';  *wrt* 'leg', 'shank'. From *pd*, phon. *pds*² in  varr. , ,  *pds* 'box'. From *wrt*, phon. or phon. det. *wrr* in  abbrev.  *wrt* 'district' and its derivative title  *wrtw* 'district official'; also in  *wr* 'flee'. From  *sbk* 'leg', phon. det. or phon. *sbk* in  var.  *sbk* 'excellent', 'successful'. For some reason unknown, phon. *gh* or *ghs*⁵ in  var.  *ghs* 'gazelle'. The group  is used to determine various verbs expressing movement, exx.  *thi* 'transgress'; *hnd* 'tread'.

¹ In *Pyr.* (ex. *Pyr.* 262) with a very different determinative. ² *Sphinx* 13, 89. ³ *Wb.* iv. 93, ex. *Pyr.* 1314 (*sbk*). ⁴ *Urk.* iv. 84, 17. ⁵ *Sphinx* 13, 89. ⁶ *Urk.* iv. 741, 12. ^{7a} *Eb.* 98, 7, see *Kémi* i, 144. ⁷ Not related to *hnd* 'part of foreleg', *Pyr.* 1547; for this word see *Bull.* 30, 866.

57  combination of  D 56 and  T 30

Det. mutilate, in  *ist* 'be mutilated' and derivatives. Note abbrev.  *istw* 'place of execution';  var.  *sisty* 'cheat' (n.) appears from the var. to be a causative.⁵ Det. also in  *nkn* 'damage'.

¹ *Wb.* i. 34. ² *Wb.* i. 35. ³ *Peas.* B 1, 99. 262-3. ⁴ *Peas.* B 1, 250. ⁵ *VOG. Bauer* 94. ⁶ *Brit. Mus.* 574, 11; *Westc.* 8, 16.

58  ¹ foot

Cf.  var.  *bw* 'place', 'position'. Hence phon. *b*.³

¹ In *Dyn.* I often very low, exx. DE MORGAN, *Recherches* ii. p. 235, fig. 786; QUIBELL, *Hierakonpolis* i. 38. In M.E. usually lower than other high signs. ² *Urk.* iv. 512, 15. ³ *SETHÉ, Alphabet* 152.

Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

- D 59  combination of  D 58 and  D 36 Phon. *rb*, ex.  *rb* 'horn'.
- 60  combination of  D 58 with a vase from which water flows (replaces earlier  A 6) Ideo. in  var. Pyr.  ¹ *wrb* 'pure', 'clean'.
¹ *Pyr.* 1171.
- For  see S 13.
- 61  toes¹ Ideo. or det. in  var.  *sh* (*sh*) 'toe'. Hence phon. or phon. det. *sh* (*sh*)², exx.  *sh* 'approach';  *m-sh* 'in the neighbourhood of' (§ 178).
¹ *L. D.* ii. 3 (Dyn. III). See *AZ.* 34, 77 and above p. 439. ² For *ś* see *Pyr.* 959.
- 62  ¹ less correct form of last (Dyn. XVIII) Use as last.
¹ *Rekh.* 3.
- 63  ¹ another form of last (Dyn. XVIII) Use as last.
¹ *Cairo* 34002 (LACAU, Pl. 3) = *Urk.* iv. 28, 8.

Sect. E. Mammals

- E 1  ¹ bull Ideo. in  ² varr.  *ks* 'bull'. Det. cattle, exx.  *ng* 'bull';  *iw* 'ox';  *mmnt* 'cattle', 'herds'.
¹ The sign is apt to vary in form according to the sex and species demanded in the particular case. ² Reading, see p. 172, n. 4; but in some contexts the reading may be *th* or *tw*.
- 2  aggressive bull Ideo. in  ¹ *ks nht* 'victorious bull', epithet of Pharaoh (§ 55). Det. in  ² *sm* 'fighting bull'.
¹ *D. el B.* 120. ² *Urk.* iv. 2, 13.
- 3  calf Det. in  *bhs* (*bhz*)¹ 'calf'; also in  ² *wndw* 'short-horned cattle'.
¹ *Pyr.* 27. ² *D. el B.* 140, where the sign differs from the calf only slightly.
- 4  ¹ sacred *hsst*-cow Det. in  *hsst* (*hzst*)² 'sacred *hsst*-cow'.
¹ Karnak, chapel of Hshepsowe. The sign differs considerably elsewhere, exx. *Meir* i. 11; *Louvre* C 14, 5. ² For the *z* see *Pyr.* 1029.
- 5  cow suckling calf Det. in  *sm* 'show solicitude' as towards child or parent.¹
¹ *Wb.* i. 11.

MAMMALS

Sign-list

- E 6**  horse
 Ideo. or det.  var.  ¹ *ssmt* 'horse'. Det. horse, in  ² *ibr* (Hebrew  'stallion');  ³ *htr* 'team', 'pair' of horses.
¹ *Urk.* iv. 652, 10, qu. § 117. ² *Urk.* iv. 663, 10. ³ *Urk.* iv. 697, 16.
- 7**  ass
 Det. in  ¹ 'ass'. In hieratic ¹ sometimes replaced by  E 20 ².
¹ The proper form, MÖLL. *Pal.* i. no. 133. ² References, E 20, n. 5.
- 8**  kid ( E 8* kid jumping, form not found before Dyn. XIX) ¹
 Cf.  *ib* 'kid'. ² Hence phon. det. *ib*, exx.  *ibi* 'thirst';  *ibw* 'refuge'; only rarely phon. *ib*, ex.  ³ *ibh* 'ibh-priest'. Det. small cattle, exx.  ⁴ *rw* 'flocks', 'goats';  ⁵ *mmnt* 'herds'.
¹ This later type is wrongly substituted for the earlier in many old publications. See *JEA.* 17, 246. ² *Wb.* i. 61. ³ *AZ.* 37, 91. ⁴ *Urk.* iv. 664, 13. ⁵ *Sin.* B 147.
- 9**  newborn bubalis or hartebeest (*Alcelaphus buselaphus*), cf. below F 5, 6.⁰
 Phon. *iw*, exx.  var. Pyr.  ¹ *iwr* 'conceive';  *iwr* 'inherit'. In group-writing (§ 60)  is used for *i*.²
⁰ *Ann.* 42, 257. ¹ *Pyr.* 820. ² BURCHARDT § 20.
- 10**  ¹ ram (*Ovis longipes palaeoaegypticus*) ²
 Det. in  *bs* 'ram';  *Hnmw* 'Chnum', a ram-headed god. Det. sheep, exx.  ³ *sr* 'sheep';  ⁴ *rw* *hdt* 'white flocks', i. e. 'sheep'.
¹ *BH.* iii. 3, no. 35 (*Hnmw*), here represented, as not uncommonly, with the beard characteristic of the male animal. ² *Rec.* 24, 44; also more fully *Ann.* 38, 297. ³ *Menthuw.* 7. ⁴ *Urk.* iv. 664, 14.
- 11**  ¹ ram (O.K. form of last)
 Use as last.
¹ From the picture *Sah.* 1; as hieroglyph, *ib.* 17.
- 12**  pig
 Det. pig in  *rri* 'pig';  *ssi* 'pig'.
- 13**  ¹ cat
 Det. in  *miw* 'cat'.
¹ Cf. the picture *Musée égyptien* i. 3.
- 14**  ¹ greyhound (*slughi*)
 Det. dog in  *iw* 'dog';  *tsm* 'hound'.
¹ *D. el B.* 70. Cf. the picture *BH.* iv. 2.
- 15**  recumbent dog ¹
 Ideo. or det. in  var.  *Inpw* 'Anubis'. Also  ² as sportive ideo. for the title  *hry sstj* 'he who is over the secrets'.
¹ So interpreted by the Greeks, rather than as a jackal, *AZ.* 41, 97. However, the question is still disputed, see HOPFNER, *Der Tierkult der alten Ägypter* 47. See further below, E 18, n. 2. ² *BH.* i. 32 (see for reading Cairo 20539, i. b 18); Cairo 20457, i (see for reading *ib.* 20088, c 12); *Urk.* iv. 1118, 14.
- 16**  ¹ recumbent dog on shrine
 Ideo. or det. in  var.  *Inpw* 'Anubis'. Also  ¹ like  E 15 for *hry sstj* 'he who is over the secrets'.
¹ *Urk.* iv. 1120, 7.

Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

E 17  jackal¹

Ideo. or det. in  *šb*, var. Pyr. ² *šb*, 'jackal' and related words, ex.  *šb* 'dignitary', 'worthy'.

¹ The conventional rendering is here retained. The animal is depicted *BH. ii. 4*. The Upper Egyptian *šb* is, however, the Anubis-nimal E 15 (*Pyr. 727*); on the other hand, the *šb* has close connections with Wepwawet, the wolf-god E 18 (*Unt. iii. 8. 16*). ² *Pyr. 1257*.

18 ¹ wolf (?)² on the standard T R 12

Ideo. or det. in    varr.    *Wp-wrwt* ' (the wolf-god) Wepwawet', lit. ' opener of the ways', Gk. 'Οφώις.

¹ Thebes tomb 100. ² So interpreted by the Greeks, *ÄZ. 41, 97*, cf. their name *Λύκων πόλις* for the modern town of Asyût. However, GAILLARD (*Ann. 27, 33*) showed that the skulls found at Asyût were either those of (1) wandering dogs (*canis familiaris*) or (2) crosses of this with the small Eg. jackal (*canis lupaster*) producing the hybrid called *canis lupaster domesticus* by Hilzheimer. Hence, he argues, the description of Wepwawet as a wolf is wrong.

19 ¹ O.K. form of last with protuberance (*šdšd*) in front and a mace — T 3 passing through the standard

Use as last.

¹ *Pyr. 126 (W 187)*. See GARSTANG, *Mahásna and Bêt Khalláf* p. 19; for *šdšd* also *ÄZ. 47, 88*.

20  animal of Seth, perhaps a kind of pig¹

Ideo. in  var. ² *Šth*,³ var. Pyr. ⁴ *Šts*, ' (the god) Seth' Σηθ; later sometimes abbreviated as  . Det. turmoil, ex.    *hnnw* 'turmoil';  *shs* 'be in confusion'. M. K. hieratic shows a strong tendency to use  for  E 7⁵ and  E 27.⁶

¹ *JEA. 14, 211*; see, however, *ÄZ. 50, 84*; 61, 18; the tail is shown as an arrow, *ÄZ. 46, 90*. ² *Urk. v. 32, 6*. ³ Reading *PSBA. 28, 123*; *ÄZ. 50, 84*. ⁴ *Pyr. 17*. ⁵ *Peas. R 64*; *Eb. 96, 5*. ⁶ Compare *nšny, Šk. S. 32, 98* with *sr, ib. 31, 97*.

21  animal of Seth recumbent (var. of last)

Det. turmoil, ex.  *nšni* 'storm', 'rage' (vb.).

22  lion

Ideo. or det. in  ¹ var. ² *msi* 'lion'.

¹ *Urk. iv. 893, 12*. ² *Urk. iv. 39, 1*; 718, 1.

23  recumbent lion

Ideo. in  var. Pyr. ¹ *rw* 'lion';   *Rwty* 'the Two-lion-god'.² Phon. *rw*, ex.   var. O.K. ³ *rwyt* 'gate (?)';   *itrw* 'river'. In group-writing (§ 60)  or  is used for *r*,⁴ ex. ⁵ *Krr* 'Gerār', a Syrian locality; for  see on N 35. Through similarity in hieratic  is employed in words with U 13 reading *šnr*, ex.  *šnr* 'hold back';  *šnr* 'magazine'.

¹ *Pyr. 1351* with the lion mutilated, see *ÄZ. 51, 36*. ² *PSBA. 38, 92*. ³ *Gebr. ii. 12*. ⁴ BURCHARDT § 80. ⁵ *Urk. iv. 784, 80*. ⁶ See above p. 439.

24 ¹ panther

Ideo. or det. in  ¹ var. ² *šby* 'panther', 'leopard'.

¹ *D. el B. 74*. ² *Urk. iv. 139, 9*.

MAMMALS

Sign-list

- E 25 ¹ hippopotamus Det. in  ² *db*, var.  ³ *dib*, 'hippopotamus';  ⁴ *h3b* 'hippopotamus'.
¹ From the picture *Bull. Metr. Mus. New York*, Eg. Expedition, 1922-3, 35.
² *Peas.* B 1, 206. ³ *Th. T. S.* ii. 11. ⁴ Louvre C 14, 11.
- 26 ¹ elephant Det. in  *sbw* 'elephant'. Semi-phon. in  ² *3bw* 'Elephantine', a town near the First Cataract.
¹ *Cat. d. Mon.* i. 155 (Dyn. XII). ² *ib.*
- 27  giraffe (*mmy*)¹ For unknown reason, det. *sr* in  *sr* (*sr*)² 'foretell'.
¹ *Rec.* 38, 205. ² *Pyr.* 278. The det. of this word is confused with the Seth-animal in M. K. hieratic, see above E 20.
- 28  oryx Det. in  *mshd* 'oryx'.
¹ *Ex. D. el B.* 140.
- 29  gazelle Det. in  *ghs* (*ghs*)² 'gazelle'.
¹ *Ex. D. el B.* 140; cf. *ib.* 111. ² For the reading with *f* see DAV. *Ptah.* ii. 19.
- 30  ibex Det. in  *nsw*, var.  ² *nrsw*, var. O.K.  ³ *n3s*, 'ibex'.
¹ *Ex. D. el B.* 140; cf. *ib.* 111. ² *Eb.* 52, 12. ³ DAV. *Ptah.* ii. 19.
- 31  goat with collar carrying a cylinder seal¹ Ideo. (?) or det.  var.  *srh* (*srh*)² 'rank', 'dignity' and related words. Occasionally replaced by  S 20.
¹ Perhaps originated in some attribute *srh* characteristic of goats, with which was combined the cylinder seal  S 20 as det. of sense; if so, the *Pyr.* form of F 3, a leopard's head with uraeus, might provide a close parallel, see *JEA.* 34, 14; *AZ.* 35, 171 connects the word *srh* 'rank' with Arab. *saraha* 'pasture freely'. ² For the reading with *f* see *Pyr.* 800.
- 32 ¹ sacred baboon (*Cynocephalus hamadryas*) Det. in  *irn*² 'sacred baboon';  ³ *ky* 'monkey'
 Det. in  ⁴ *knd* 'be furious'.
¹ *Ex. D. el B.* 74 (*enc.*). ² Varr., see *Rec.* 28, 162; *AZ.* 46, 99. 101.
³ *Sh. S.* 165 (*ib.* also *gf.*). ⁴ *Rekh.* 8, 37.
- 33  monkey Det. monkey, in  *gf*, var.  *gif*, 'monkey'.
¹ *Ex. D. el B.* 74 (*gf.*).
- 34  desert hare (*shrt*)¹ Phon. *wn*,² *exx.*  *wnn* 'be';  *swnt* 'sale'.
¹ *BH.* ii. 4. ² Reading from many Coptic equivalents, *exx. w3n* 'open'; *w3mesh* 'wolf'.

Sect. F. Parts of Mammals

- F 1  head of ox Replaces  *ks* E 1 in the formula of offering (p. 172) and like.
- 2  head of infuriated bull Det. in  *dnd* 'rage'.
¹ *Puy.* 20, where the word is written *dnd*. Cf. *Pyr.* 63 (*dnd*).
- 3  head of hippopotamus,¹ Semi-ideo. in  *st* 'striking power'²; phon. *st* in  var. later form of a sign  *st* 'moment', 'attack'.
 resembling  F 9
¹ Thebes, tomb 93, chocolate coloured; see too Cairo 34,002 (LACAU, Pl. 3).
² See *JEA.* 34, 13, for discussion of the sign and its meanings.

Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

- F 4  forepart of lion Ideo. in  *hst*¹ 'front' and derivatives, ex.  var. ² *hsty* 'heart'. Note  *hsty-r* 'prince'.
¹ Reading, *AZ.* 39, 135; *Sphinx* 13, 98. ² *Cat. d. Mon.* i. 24, no. 165.
- 5  head of bubalis, cf. Cf.  *ššw* (*ššw*)² 'bubalis'. Hence phon. or phon. above E 9 det. *šš* (*šš*), exx.  var. ³ *šš* 'be skilled'; ⁴ *ššw* 'prescription'. Sometimes incorrectly as phon. det. *šš*, ex. ⁵ *šš* 'prayer'.
¹ Depicted *BH.* ii. 4. ² Written *š* in Dyn. V, *DAV. Ptaħ.* ii. 19. ³ *Urk.* iv. 134, 8. ⁴ *P. Kah.* 5, 20. ⁵ *Sh. S.* 129, qu. § 457.
- 6  ¹ forepart of bubalis Use as last.
¹ Ex. *Urk.* iv. 97, 7.
- 7  ram's head Det. in  *šft* 'ram's head', whence also in  var. ² *šft* 'worth', 'dignity';  *ššft* 'dignity'.
¹ *Urk.* iv. 183, 10; 623, 1. ² *Urk.* iv. 848, 5.
- 8  ¹ forepart of ram Use as last.
¹ The common form in Dyn. XVIII; but so already Louvre C 30 (M.K.).
- 9  head of leopard (*bs*)¹ Det. or abbrev. in  var.  *phty* 'strength'.
¹ See *Rec.* 37, 113; also sculpture from Abu Gurāb in KLEBS, *Reliefs des alten Reichs*, p. 63.
- 10  head and neck of long-necked animal (Dyn. XVIII) Det. neck, throat, exx.  *hbt* 'throat';  *hbt* 'throat'; also activities connected therewith, exx.  *m* 'swallow';  *ndš* 'be parched'.
- 11  ¹ O.K. form of last Use as last.
¹ *Pyr.* 270.
- 12  head and neck of canine animal Ideo. in *Pyr.* ¹ var. ¹ *wsrt* 'neck'. Hence phon. *wsr* (*wsr*), exx.  var. *Pyr.* ² *wsr*, 'powerful'; ³ *wsr* 'oar'.
¹ *Pyr.* 286. ² *Pyr.* 297. ³ *Westc.* 5, 8.
- 13  horns of ox Ideo. in  *wpt* 'brow', 'top (of forehead)', 'beginning'.⁰ Hence phon. *wp*, ex.  var. *Pyr.* ¹ *wpi* 'divide', 'open'; in two words reads *ip*, viz. ² *ipt* 'mission'; ³ *ipwty* 'messenger', var. *Pyr.* ³.
⁰ According to DAWSON, *JEA.* 22, 106, properly the vertex or sagittal line of head; but the rendering 'brow' seems often needed in untechnical contexts.
¹ *Pyr.* 92. ² Coptic *εione*; also a L. E. var., ČERNÝ, *Late Ramesside Letters*, 10, 6. ³ *Pyr.* 1440; sim. also later, *Sitz. Berl. Ak.* 1912, 958.
- 14  combination of  F 13 and  M 4 In ¹ var. ² *wpt-rnpt* 'New Year's day'.
¹ *Urk.* iv. 824, 9. ² *Urk.* iv. 261, 8.
- 15  ¹ combination of the last and  N 5 Use as last.
¹ *D. el B.* 63. Sim. *Simt* 1, 305.

PARTS OF MAMMALS

Sign-list

F 16  horn

Ideo. or det. in  var. ¹ *db* 'horn';  *hnt* 'horn';  var. ² *rb* 'horn'. From this last, phon. or phon. det. *rb*, exx.  *rb* 'boast';  *m-rb* 'together with' (§ 178).

¹ *P. med. Berl.* 11, 12 (Dyn. XIX) = *Eb.* 48, 16. ² *Rec.* 39, 117. See too *ib.* 38, 61. ³ *D. el B.* 112. Sim. *rbw-r* 'breakfast', *Urk.* iv. 506, 10, cf. *ib.* 59, 7.

17  combination of  F 16 and a vase with water, cf.  D 60

In  var. ¹ *rbw* 'purification'.

¹ *D. el B.* 63. ² *D. el B.* 86, 3.

18  tusk of elephant

Det. tooth, exx.  var. ¹ *ibh* 'tooth';  *nhdt* 'tooth'; also actions connected therewith, exx.  *psk* 'bite';  *sbt* 'laugh' (influenced by *sbh* 'cry'?). From *ibh*, phon. or phon. det. *bh*, exx.  *bhs* 'calf';  *sbh* 'cry'. For unknown reason,^{1a} phon. det. *hw* in  *Hw* 'Hu', the god of authoritative utterance;  *hw* 'sustenance'; hence in group-writing (§ 60)  is *h*², ex.  *Mh* 'Maḥu', a personal name. In words reading *bi*, exx.  *bi* 'firmament',  *bit* 'wonder',  is possibly not a tooth, but a metal spout.³ Phon. det. *bi* in  var.  *bit*⁴ 'character'.

¹ *Eb.* 89, 14. ^{1a} A suggestion, *Ann.* 43, 284. ² BURCHARDT § 95. ³ *AZ.* 38, 151. ⁴ *Adm.* p. 82.

19  lower jaw-bone of ox²

Det. in  *ert* 'jaw'.

¹ Thebes, tomb 100. ² *Ann.* 44, 313, n. 1.

20  tongue of ox?

Ideo. in  *ns* 'tongue'. Hence phon. *ns* (*ns*)¹, exx.  *n(y)-sw* 'he belongs to' (§ 114, 2);  *nsr* 'flame'. Det. actions connected with tongue, ex.  *dp* 'taste'. Sportive idio. in  *imy-r* 'overseer', lit. 'one who is in the mouth' (§ 79). Sometimes confused with the abbreviated det. for death, enemy,  Z 6.

¹ For the reading with *f*, see *nsr* 'flame', *Pyr.* 295. ² *AZ.* 40, 142; 42, 142.

21  ear of ox?

Ideo. or det. ear, exx.  var. ¹ *msdr* 'ear';  *nhwy* 'the two ears'; also in actions connected with ear, exx.  *sdm*, var. *Pyr.*  *sdm*, 'hear';  *idi* 'be deaf'. Phon. or phon. det. *idn* (cf. Hebr.  'ear') in  var.  *idn* 'replace';  *idnw* 'deputy'. In medical papyri  'leaf (of a tree)' is to be read *drd*, cf. the late var.  ²; there too  ³ *sdm* (*Pyr.* *sdm*) 'paint' (eyebrows), after *sdm* 'hear' had become *sdm*.

¹ *Eb.* 92, 5 compared with 92, 3. ² *Pyr.* 1461. ³ See *P. med. Berl.* vs. 3, 7 (ed. WRZSZINSKI, p. 48) compared with *Eb.* 62, 20. ⁴ *Eb.* 59, 10.

Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

- F 22  hind-quarters of lion or leopard
 Ideo. in  *phwy* 'hind-quarters', 'end'; hence phon. or phon. det. *ph*, exx.  var.  Δ^1 *ph* 'reach';  *phly* 'strength'. Det. in  Δ^2 *kfi* 'bottom' (of vase, etc.); hence phon. or phon. det. *kfi* in  Δ^3 var.  Δ^4 *kfi-ib* 'trusty'. Also det. in  *rt* 'hind-quarters'.
¹ Berl. *Äl.* i. p. 257, 8. ² *Eb.* 54, 22. ³ *Pt.* 433. ⁴ Cairo 20266, b 8; 20399.
- 23 ¹ foreleg of ox (thus always in hieratic)
 Ideo. or det. in  var.  *hps* 'foreleg', 'arm'. Det. in  *Mshtyw* 'the Great Bear', lit. 'the Foreleg'.
¹ MÖLL. *Pal.* i. 164. Sim. *Five Th. T.* 3. ² LAC. *TR.* 20, 89, cf. *Griff. Stud.* 373.
- 24 ¹ the same reversed
 Use as last.
¹ Common in hieroglyphic at all periods; exx. O.K., CAPART, *Rue* 98. 100; M.K., *Meir* ii. 2; iii. 21; Dyn. XVIII, *Five Th. T.* 4.
- 25  leg and hoof of ox¹
 Ideo. in  *whmt* 'hoof' of ox.² By transference to donkey, semi-ideo. in  Δ^3 abbrev.  *whm(t?)* 'hoof', figuratively for 'asses'.⁴ Hence phon. *whm* in  *whm* 'repeat', O. K. var.  Δ^5 and derivatives.
¹ KEIMER, *Ann.* 44, 311. ² Of ox, *Onom. Ram.* 281 in *AEO* i. 16 (read *whmt* for *whmt*). ³ *Dend.* 11, top right. ⁴ *Rec.* 38, 61. ⁵ JÉQUIER, *Les Pyramides des reines Neit et Apouit*, Pl. 13, 382 = *Pyr.* 1622, b; pointed out as correction of accepted reading *whm* (see *Rec.* 24, 189) in *Wb.* Belegstellen to i. 340, 11.
- 26  skin of a goat¹
 Ideo. in  Δ^2 var.  Δ^3 *hnt* 'skin'. Hence phon. *hn(w)*,⁴ exx.  Δ^4 *hnw* 'interior';  Δ^5 *hn* 'approach'.
¹ MONTET p. 316. ² PETRIE, *Deshasheh* 21. ³ *Eb.* 40, 2.
⁴ Reading, *Pyr.* 334, variants of *mhnt* 'ferry-boat'.
- 27  cow's skin⁰
 Det. skin, exx.  Δ^1 *dhr* 'hide', 'leather';  Δ^2 *mskz* 'skin', 'rug'; mammals generally, exx.  Δ^3 *wns* 'wolf';  Δ^4 *pnw* 'mouse'.
⁰ See the markings above, Pl. 1, top. ¹ *Westc.* 12, 5. ² Munich 3, 21
³ *Peas.* R 15. ⁴ *Eb.* 98, 2.
- 28  alternative form of last
 This form is regular as ideo. dappled in  Δ^1 var.  Δ^2 *sb swt* 'variegated of feathers', epithet of the solar Horus, cf. *Pyr.*  Δ^3 *sb* 'variegated'. Sometimes replaces  *sb* (U 23), ex.  Δ^4 *3bdw* 'Abydus'.
¹ Exx. with winged disk, *D. el B.* 96; flying falcon, *ib.* 93. ² Brit. Mus. 826, 9 = *Rec.* 1, 70. ³ *Pyr.* 1211; cf. the common O.K. man's name *Sbdw*, exx. Dyn. I, DE MORGAN, *Recherches*, ii. p. 235, fig. 786; Dyn. V, *Urk.* i. 82, 8.
⁴ LAC. *Sarc.* i. 184 (collated); MAR. *Abyd.* ii. 22.
- 29  cow's skin pierced by an arrow
 Ideo. or det. in  var.  Δ^1 *sti (stt)*¹ 'pierce' and derivatives. Also phon. *st*, ex.  Δ^2 *Stt* '(the goddess) Satis', in spite of the fact that *Pyr.* write this name  Δ^3 *Sstt* with *t* instead of *t*.
¹ *Pyr.* 1197. ² Brit. Mus. 852. ³ *Pyr.* 1116; see *AZ.* 45, 24.

PARTS OF MAMMALS

Sign-list

- F 30  water-skin Cf.  *šdw* 'water-skin',¹ 'cushion'.² Hence phon. *šd*, exx.  var. Pyr.  ³ *šdš* 'draw forth';  var.  ⁴ *wšd* 'address', 'question'.
¹ *Rec.* 11, 119; cf. PETRIE, *Deshashek* 19, O.K. ex. with det. *waterskin*.
² *Rekh.* 2, 1. ³ *Pyr.* 1030. ⁴ *Brit. Mus.* 574, 3.
- 31  three foxes' skins tied together¹ Cf.  ² *mst* 'apron of foxes' skins'. Hence phon. *ms* (*mš*), exx.  *msi*, var. Pyr.  ³ *mšš*, 'give birth';  ⁴ *msdmt* 'black eye-paint'.
¹ *Bibliography*, JÉq. 93. ² *LAC. Sarc.* ii. 163. ³ *Pyr.* 1466. ⁴ *Eb.* 33, 3.
- 32  animal's belly showing teats and tail¹ Ideo. in  *ht* 'belly', 'body'. Hence phon. *h*.²
¹ *Medum*, Pl. 12, with p. 30. ² *SETHE*, *Alphabet* 155.
- 33  ¹ tail Det. in  *sd* (*šd*)² 'tail'. Hence phon. or phon. det. *sd*, ex.  var.  ³ *sdty*, a title.
¹ Thebes, tomb 93. ² *Pyr.* 1302. ³ Thebes, tomb 93.
- 34  heart Ideo. in  var. Pyr.  ¹ *ib* 'heart'. Det. in  *hsty* 'heart'.
¹ *Pyr.* 311.
- 35  heart and windpipe¹ For unknown reason, phon. *nfr* in  *nfr*, rare var.  ² 'good' and related words.
¹ *Hier.* p. 65. Cf. 'Ανθρώπου καρδία φάρυγγος ἡρτημένη, ἀγαθοῦ ἀνθρώπου στόμα σημαίνει, HORAPOLLO, *Hieroglyphica*, 2, 4. ² *Cairo* 20011; cf. also *Copt. nāfe* 'good'.
- 36  lung and windpipe¹ Cf.  ² *smš* 'lung'. Hence phon. or phon. det. *smš* (*zmš*) in  ³ var.  *smš* (*zmš*)⁴ 'unite' and derivatives.
¹ *ÄZ.* 42, 80. ² *Eb.* 99, 13. ³ *Leyd.* V 4, 5. ⁴ *Pyr.* 2015.
- 37  backbone and ribs Ideo. or det. in  ¹ var.  ² *ist* 'back'. Det. in  ³ *psd* 'back'. By confusion with  M 21, phon. det. *sm* in  ⁴ *sm* 'succour'.
¹ *BH.* i. 25, 34. ² *Sin.* B 141. ³ *Urk.* iv. 947, 15. ⁴ *Brit. Mus.* 581; *Leyd.* V 4, 9; rather different, *Menthuw.* 11.
- 38  ¹ alternative to last (Dyn. XVIII) Det. in  *psd* 'back'.
¹ Also with four ribs, ex. *Cairo* 34010, 11 (*LACAU*, Pl. 7) = *Urk.* iv. 614, 7.
- 39  backbone with spinal cord¹ issuing from it Ideo. in  var.  *imsh* 'spinal cord',² whence also  var.  *imsh* 'venerated state'. Rarely det. in  ³ *psd* 'back'.
¹ So *DAWSON*, *JEA.* 22, 107; *SCHÄFER* had suggested 'marrow', see *MÖLL. Pal.* i. p. 16, n. 1. ² *ÄZ.* 47, 126. ³ *Dyn. XVIII, Urk.* iv. 373, 9; O.K., *Pyr.* 517.
- 40  portion of backbone with spinal cord issuing at both ends Ideo. (?) in  *rwš* 'stretch out', 'be long'. Possibly hence phon. *rw*,¹ exx.  ² *rwš* 'offerings';  ³ *frw* 'magnificence'.
¹ Reading, see *PSBA.* 18, 187; cf. also *rw* 'announce', *Pyr.* 1141.

Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

F 41  vertebrae conventionally depicted

Rarely det. in ¹ *psd* 'back'. As det. of ² *šrt* 'lust for blood' from an old sign ³ depicting stalks of flax tied together and the bolls cut off.⁴

¹ *D. el B.* 116. ² *Urk.* iv. 18, 5; also *šrd* 'cut off', *Urk.* iv. 894, 11. ³ *Pyr.* 763. 1212. ⁴ See the scene *Paheri* 3.

42  rib

Ideo. or det. in ¹ var. ² *spr* (*špr*) 'rib'.³ Hence phon. *spr* (*špr*) in  *spr* 'approach' and derivatives. Similar signs with which  is liable to be confused are  D 24,  N 11, and  N 12.

¹ *P. Boul.* xi. vs. 8. ² *Siut* 1, 30. ³ *Pyr.* 81.

43 ¹ ribs of beef

Det. in ² *sphṯ* 'ribs of beef'.

¹ *Meir* iii. 25; see the picture *ib.* i. 10. ² *Meir* iii. 21.

44  leg-bone with adjoining meat (two different, seldom distinguishable, signs)

(1) Det. in ¹ *iwṛ* 'thigh (of beef)', 'femur';² hence phon. det. or phon. *iwṛ*, exx.  *iwṛ* 'inherit'; ³ *iwṛt* 'heritage'. (2) Det. in ⁴ *swt* (*šwt*) 'leg of beef', 'tibia';² hence phon. *isw* (*išw*) in  var. ⁵ *isw*,⁶ var. O.K. ⁶ *isw*, 'exchange'.

¹ *Siut* 1, 276; cf. *Pyr.* 1546. ² See LORTET-GAILLARD, *La faune momifiée*, p. ix. ³ *BH.* i. 32. ⁴ *D. el B.* 107. 110; cf. *Pyr.* 64. ⁵ References, p. 132, top. ⁶ *Urk.* i. 2, 8.

45  bicornuate uterus of heifer¹

Ideo. or det. in ² var. ³ *idt* (?)⁴ 'vulva', 'cow'.

¹ *PSBA.* 21, 277; verified together with Griffith in an Oxford laboratory. ² *P. Kah.* 5, 2. ³ *Eb.* 96, 5. ⁴ For this reading, not *hmt*, see on  N 41.

46 ¹ intestine

Ideo. in ² *ḳṣb* 'intestine'; hence semi-ideo. in  *m-ḳṣb* 'in the midst of' (§ 178);  *ḳ(ṣ)b* 'double'. Ideo. and later phon. also in  var.  *phr* 'turn', 'go round' and derivatives;  var.  *dbn* 'go round' and derivatives. Det. (from Dyn. XII) in  var. ³ *wḏb*, 'turn' and derivatives.

¹ That this, rather than any of the forms F 47-49, is the correct form is shown by its frequency in good hieroglyphic texts and by the hieratic evidence, see MÖLL. *Pal.* i. no. 183. Hieroglyphic exx.: *m-ḳṣb*, *Paheri* 9, 11; *phr*, O.K., *Gemm.* i. 11; M.K., *Cat. d. Mon.* i. 155; Dyn. XVIII, *D. el B.* 62. 154; *Paheri* 9, 7; *dbn* 'deben-weight', O.K., Berl. *AI.* i. 72 (no. 8032); *Saqq. Mast.* i. 2; Dyn. XVIII, *Puy.* 36; NORTHAMPT. 1, 21; *wḏb* 'cloth (?)', *D. el B.* 109; *wḏb* 'shore', *Paheri* 9, 24. ² *Eb.* 42, 12. ³ *Sinai* 139, 10.

47 ¹ alternatives to last
(47) ² (N.B. No confusion
(46) ³ with  M 11 before
48 ³ the Amarna period)
49 ³

Use as last.

¹ Varies with F 46 for *phr* in *Pyr.*; *Urk.* iv. 270, 7; *D. el B.* 10. 45; *dbn*, *D. el B.* 81. ² Ex. *phr*, *D. el B.* 11. ³ Regularly for *dbn* 'deben-weight' in the Annals of Tutmosis III, exx. *Urk.* iv. 699. 718. 733; contrast *phr*, *Urk.* iv. 655, 9. 14. Exceptionally also *phr*, *Rekh.* 3, 21. ⁴ In *wḏb*, *Amarn.* iii. 20. Probably never in *ḳṣb*, *phr*, or *dbn*.

BIRDS

Sign-list

- F 50  combination of  F 46 In ¹ *sphr*, var. O.K. ² *sphr*, 'copy', 'write out'.
and  S 29
¹ Rhind, title. ² WEILL, *Décr.*, Pl. 4, 1.
- 51  piece of flesh (also  Det. limb, flesh, exx.  *rt* 'limb';  *hr* 'flesh'; parts of the body, exx.  *nhbt* 'neck', 'shoulder';  *mist* 'liver'; meat, ex.  *iwf* 'meat'. As abbrev. ¹ is found for  *hrw* 'members', 'body'; and ³ for  *kns* 'vagina'. Possibly a different sign is ⁴ as phon. *is* or *ws* in ⁵ *ist* 'Isis' and ⁶ *Wsir* 'Osiris', writings found on the M.K. coffins for some superstitious reasons; the former has as rare variant ⁷. In Dyn. XIX or before  changes into the egg  H 8 and subsequently  becomes a generic det. for goddesses.
¹ *Urk.* iv. 959, 2. ² *Ib.* 9. ³ *Eb.* 94, 5, 8, cf. 93, 21. ⁴ Note the position. It has been proposed to derive this phonetic sign from *isw* 'testicle' (*Wb.* i. 131), see NORTHAMPT. p. 9*; another possibility is that it is an adaptation of the hieratic sign for 'son' (*st*), which is likewise later shown in hieroglyphic as the egg; see on H 8. ⁵ LAC. *TR.* 2, 81; LAC. *Sarc.* ii. p. 129. ⁶ *AZ.* 46, 94. ⁷ PETRIE, *Gizeh and Rifeh* 13 F; CAPART, *Recueil de Monuments* i. 20.
- 52 ¹ excrement (Pyr.) Det. in Pyr.  *hs* 'excrement'.
¹ *Pyr.* 127. Later replaced, first by  N 32 and then by  Aa 2.

Sect. G. Birds

- G 1  Egyptian vulture (*Neophron percnopterus*)¹ Ideo. in Pyr. ² 'vulture'; hence phon. *s*. Often indistinguishable from  (*tyw*) G 4.
¹ *Hier.* p. 19. ² *Pyr.* 1303; sim. *ib.* 1729. In the more general sense 'bird', Louvre C 14, 10.
- 2  two vultures  G 1 as monogram Phon. *ss*, ex.  *ms* 'see'.
- 3  combination of  G 1 and  U 1 Phon. *ms*, ex.  *smxy* 'renew'.
- 4 ¹ the long-legged buzzard (*Buteo ferox*) Phon. *tyw*, exx.  *hrtyw-ntr* 'necropolis workmen';  *i-tywn(y)* 'welcome ye!' (§ 313). Reading, see § 79. Often indistinguishable from  (*y*) G 1.²
¹ A brown bird, with head rounded and breast more prominent than in G 1, see *Hier.* 1, no. 1; cf. SHELLEY, *Birds of Egypt*, Pl. IX. ² Ex. Cairo 20046, qu. § 488.
- 5  falcon (exact species not determined)¹ Ideo. in  var. Pyr. ² *Hrw* '(the falcon-god) Horus'.
¹ So KEIMER; taken to be *Falco peregrinus* by LORET, *Bull.* 3, 1; BÉNÉDITE, *Falcon ou épervier*, in *Monuments Piot*, 1909. ² *Pyr.* 1690.

Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

- G 6**  falcon with flagellum Δ Det. in $\text{𓆎} \text{𓆏} \text{𓆑}$ ¹ *bik* 'falcon'.
S 45 ¹ *Urk.* iv. 159, 13.
- 7**  falcon of Horus on the standard $\text{𓆎} \text{𓆏}$ R 12 Det. in the O.K. writing $\text{𓆎} \text{𓆏} \text{𓆑}$ ¹ *Hr(w)* 'Horus'. Hence in O.K. and later often archaistically det. of gods, ex. $\text{𓆎} \text{𓆏} \text{𓆑}$ *Ymn* 'Amūn', or of the king, ex. $\text{𓆎} \text{𓆏} \text{𓆑}$ *nsw* 'king'. So too regularly in hieratic, while hieroglyphic prefers 𓆎 A 40. Also ideo. in pronouns of 1st pers. sing. when the king is speaking, ex. 𓆎 ² *i*, $\text{𓆎} \text{𓆏}$ ³ *wi* 'I', 'me'.
¹ *Urk.* i. 132, 3. ² See p. 39, n. 3. ³ *Urk.* iv. 158, 16.
- 7***  falcon in boat¹ Ideo. for the god of the XIIth nome of Upper Egypt, whose name 𓆎 has been inferred from somewhat complicated data to read '*nty*' 'Anty', meaning perhaps literally 'he with the claw(s)'. This god occurs also in other parts of Upper Egypt, particularly in the XVIIth nome, where his name was possibly read differently. Closely connected was also a biune god '*ntywy*' 'Antywey' worshipped in the Xth nome and elsewhere, whom the Greeks equated with their mythical giant Antaeus.²
- 7****  variant form of G 7*¹
- For  as old symbol of the West, see R 13. For  see O 10.
- 8**  falcon of Horus on the sign for gold $\text{𓆎} \text{𓆏}$ S 12 In title of the king $\text{𓆎} \text{𓆏}$ *Hr* (or *bik*?) *n nbw* 'Horus (or falcon?) of gold'.¹
¹ See p. 73 above.
- 9**  falcon of Horus bearing the sun \odot N 5 In $\text{𓆎} \text{𓆏} \text{𓆑}$ ¹ *Rc-Hr-šhty* '(the composite god) Rēc-Harakhti'.
¹ In cartouche of the Aten, SETHE, *Göttinger Nachrichten*, 1921, 109, n. 1, cf. *Urk.* iv. 144-5. The sun behind the falcon of Horus in royal titularies was perhaps not read, cf. *Urk.* iv. 211, 15 with *ib.* 4.
- 10**  ¹ falcon on a special sacred bark Det. in $\text{𓆎} \text{𓆏} \text{𓆑}$ ² *Skr (Zkr)* '(the god) Sokar'.^{2a} Also det. in $\text{𓆎} \text{𓆏} \text{𓆑}$ ³ *hnw* 'the *hnw*-bark (of Sokar)'.
¹ Leyd. *Denkm.* i. 17 (*Zkr*). ² *Dend.* 8; BUDGE, p. 38, 13. ^{2a} The often used Sokaris appears to be a spurious classical form; it is doubtful whether Σωχάρης as personal name is derived from that of the god, see *AEO* ii. 124.* ³ NAV. ch. I, 21. Sim. *Pyr* 138.
- 11**  archaic image of a falcon Det. in $\text{𓆎} \text{𓆏} \text{𓆑}$ *šm* (also *šm*, *šm*) 'divine image'; also in $\text{𓆎} \text{𓆏} \text{𓆑}$ ¹ *šnbt* 'breast'.
¹ *Urk.* iv. 612, 4.
- 12**  archaic image of falcon with flagellum Δ Like 𓆎 G 11, det. in $\text{𓆎} \text{𓆏} \text{𓆑}$ *šm* 'divine image'.¹
¹ BRUGSCH, *Thes.* 1078.

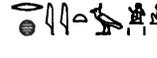
BIRDS

Sign-list

- G 13  archaic image of falcon with the double plumes  S 9 Ideo. in ¹ var. Pyr. ² *Hr Nbn(y)* ' (the god) Horus of Nekhen', i. e. of Hieraconpolis. Det. in ³ *Spdw (Spdw)*⁴ ' (the god) Sopd'.
¹ *Urk.* iv. 130, 12; 134, 4. ² *Pyr.* 295. ³ *Sinai* 115. ⁴ Reading, see *Pyr.* 1534; *LAC. TR.* 20, 14-15.
- 14  vulture (*Gyps fulvus*; cf. z H 4) Det. in Pyr. ¹ *nrt* 'vulture'; hence phon. det. *nr*, ex. ² *nrt* 'terror'. For obscure reason^{1a} in ² *nwt* 'mother', Copt. *maau*; hence phon. *mt*, exx. ² *chmt* 'river-bank', ³ *mtu* 'road'.
¹ *Pyr.* 1118. ^{1a} *DAV. Ptah.* i. 19. ² *Peas.* R 57. ³ *Sint* I, 230.
- 15  vulture with flagellum AS45 (Dyn. XVIII) Ideo. in ¹ *Mwt* ' (the goddess) Mut'.
¹ *Urk.* iv. 413, 16.
- 16  the vulture-goddess Nekhbet and the cobra-goddess Edjō on baskets V 30 In  *nbty* 'Two-Ladies', title of the king.¹
¹ See p. 73 for the reading and interpretation.
- 17  owl¹ Cf. Coptic $\mu\omicron\gamma\lambda\alpha\text{z}$ 'owl'.² Phon. *m*.
¹ According to KEIMER the hieroglyphs show several members of the family of *Strigidae*. NEWBERRY states that the sign as here printed depicts the Barn owl (*Tyto alba alba*). ² *SETHE, Alphabet* 153.
- 18  two owls as monogram Phon. *mm*, ex. ¹ *tmm* 'not having been'. In Dyn. XVIII  seems to be used for  *im* 'therein' (§ 205).
¹ *D. et B.* 76.
- 19  combination of  G 17 and D 37 (Dyn. XVIII) Phon. *m* (originally *mī*), ex. ¹ *mhy* 'be neglectful'. See D 37 and D 38 .
- 20  combination of  G 17 and D 36 (Dyn. XVIII) Use as last.
- 21 ¹ Sennâr guinea-fowl (*Numida m. meleagris*)^{1a} Ideo. in ² *nh* 'the *nh*-bird'. Phon. *nh*, exx. ¹ *nhī* 'pray'; ² *nhh* 'eternity'. Some sculptors assimilate this sign to  G 1 or  G 43.³
¹ Exx. O.K., MÖLL. *Pal.* i. no. 229; Dyn. XVIII, *Rekh.* 2, 12. ^{1a} *JEA.* 26, 79; earlier also *Ann.* 38, 253, 689. ² *BUDGE*, p. 397, 12. ³ For the latter see *JEA.* 26, 80, n. 1 and above p. 361, n. 3.
- 22 ¹ hoopoe (*Upupa epops*) Phon. *db* in ¹ var. Pyr. ² *dbt*, var. N.K. ¹ *dbt*, 'brick'.
¹ *L. D.* iii. 56, A. ² *Pyr.* 246.

Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

- G 23  ¹ lapwing (*Vanellus cristatus*) Phon. or phon. det. *rb(y)t* in  var.  *rbyt* 'common folk'.
¹ DAV. *Plak.* i. 18, no. 410, with p. 20. See too the picture *Th. T. S.* i. frontispiece.
- 24  lapwing with wings twisted round one another¹ Use as last.
¹ *Ann.* 26, 186; *AEO.* i. 101*.
- 25  ¹ crested ibis (*Ibis comata*) Ideo. or semi-ideo. in ² var. ³ *ib* 'spirit', 'spirit-like nature'. Hence semi-phon. *ib* in  *ib* 'be glorious', 'beneficial' and derivatives.
¹ *Hier.* p. 21; *Bull.* 17, 183; *Ann.* 30, 24; 38, 263. ² *Pyr.* 474.
³ *AZ.* 57, 137.
- 26  sacred ibis (*Ibis religiosa*) on the standard  R 12 Det. in ¹ *hb* 'ibis'. Det. in  varr.  *Dhwty* 'the ibis-god' Thoth'.
¹ BRUGSCH, *Thes.* 1075. ² *AZ.* 51, 58.
- 26*  sacred ibis Use as last, but very rarely without the standard.
- 27  flamingo (*Phoenicopterus roseus*)¹ Det. in ² *dšr* 'flamingo'. Hence semi-phon. *dšr* in  var.  *dšr* 'red' and derivatives.
¹ Coloured red, *Medum*, frontispiece, no. 6. ² *B. of D.* ed. LEPS., ch. 31, 9.
- 28  black ibis (*Plegadis falcinellus*)⁰ Cf. O.K. ¹ *gmt* 'the *gmt*-bird'. Hence phon. *gm*,² *exx.*  *gmi* 'find';  *gmh* 'look at'.
⁰ GUNN, *Teti*, i. 109, n. 4; *Ann.* 30, 20. ¹ Legend to a picture of the bird flying, *AZ.* 38, Pl. 5. ² Reading, compare *gmhšw* in *Pyr.* 250 with BUDGE, p. 461, 12.
- 29  jabiru (*Ephippiorhynchus senegalensis*)¹ Ideo. in  *bs* 'soul (in bird form)'. Hence phon. *bs*, *exx.*  *bsk* 'servant';  *bbš* 'destroy'. In group-writing (§ 60)  or  or  is used for *b*².
¹ *Ann.* 30, 1. ² BURCHARDT § 41.
- 30  three jabirus as monogram In  *brw* 'spirits', 'might'.
- 31  heron (*Ardea cinerea* or *Ardea purpurea*)¹ Det. in  *bnw* (*bynw*)² 'phoenix'. A very similar bird is det. in  *šnty* 'heron'.
¹ *AZ.* 16, 104. ² *AZ.* 45, 84. ³ *Urk.* iv. 113, 14. Cf. *AZ.* 61, 106.
- 32  heron on a perch Ideo. or det. in  var. ¹ *bḥi* 'be inundated'.
¹ *Urk.* iv. 1165, 14.
- 33  ¹ buff-backed egret? (*Ardea ibis*?) Det. in *Pyr.* ² *šds* 'the *šds*-bird'. Hence phon. det. in  *šds* 'tremble';  *šdsšds* 'tremble'.
¹ Cairo 34010, 12 (LACAU, Pl. 7) = *Urk.* iv. 616, 8. ² *Pyr.* 2152.
- 34  ¹ ostrich (*Struthio camelus*) Det. in ¹ var. ² var. *Pyr.* ³ *nirw* 'ostrich'.
¹ Cairo 34001, 18 (LACAU, Pl. 1) = *Urk.* iv. 19, 10. ² *Eb.* 59, 19. ³ *Pyr.* 469.

BIRDS

Sign-list

- G 35  ¹ cormorant (*Phalacrocorax*) Phon. *rk*, exx.  Δ var. Δ Δ ² *rk* 'enter';  $\overline{\Delta}$ $\overline{\Delta}$ ³ *rkw* 'revenue', 'provisions'.
¹ See the picture *BH.* iv. 11. ² *AZ.* 57, 6*.
- 36  swallow or martin¹ (one of the *Hirundidae*. Note the swallow tail) Phon. *wr* ², exx.  *wr* 'great';  $\overline{\Delta}$ *wrh* 'anoint'. A similar sign is det. in  ³ *mnt* 'swallow'.
¹ So CARTER, confirmed by KEIMER, who insists that it is impossible to define the species more closely. Coloured facsimiles, differing much in detail, *Medum*, frontispiece no. 4; *Hier.* Pl. I, no. 3; contrasted with the 'bad' bird, below G 37, see *Bull. Metr. Mus. New York*, Egyptian Expedition, 1916-7, 18, fig. 17.
² Reading, cf. Coptic $\overline{\text{OYHP}}$ 'how much' = Eg. *wr* (§ 502); but also varr. in *Pyr.* 1183 (*nurw*) and kindred words. ³ *Urk.* iv. 113, 13. ⁴ *Hier.* p. 20.
- 37  sparrow¹ (*Passer domesticus aegyptiacus*. Note the rounded tail) Det. small, exx.  $\overline{\Delta}$ abbrev. Δ ² *nds* (*nds*) ³ 'small';  $\overline{\Delta}$ ⁴ *hns* 'narrow'; bad, defective, exx.  $\overline{\Delta}$ *bin* 'bad';  $\overline{\Delta}$ *šw* 'empty';  $\overline{\Delta}$ *mr* 'ill', 'diseased';  $\overline{\Delta}$ *ik* 'perish'.
¹ So CARTER, confirmed by KEIMER. Represented with approximative accuracy as a small brown bird, spotted with dark brown on the sides of the throat and crop; see *Bull. Metr. Mus. New York*, Egyptian Expedition, 1916-7, 18, fig. 18; *ib.* 1922-3, 35, fig. 29. ² *Th. T. S.* i. 11, row 2. ³ *Pyr.* 912. ⁴ *Peas.* R 45.
- 38  white-fronted goose (*Anser albifrons*)¹ Det. in O.K. $\overline{\Delta}$ $\overline{\Delta}$ ² *gb* 'the *gb*-goose'; hence semi-phon. *gb* in $\overline{\Delta}$ $\overline{\Delta}$ *Gb*, var. $\overline{\Delta}$ $\overline{\Delta}$ *Gbb*, '(the earth-god) Geb', Gk. $\text{K}\eta\beta$.³ Det. in $\overline{\Delta}$ $\overline{\Delta}$ *r*, $\overline{\Delta}$ $\overline{\Delta}$ *trp*, names of kinds of geese⁴; also in $\overline{\Delta}$ $\overline{\Delta}$ *spd* 'bird', 'goose'. This type may be employed in place of the more exact  G 39 in words containing *s*; (*z*), except when the originals clearly mark the pintail. It may be employed for the indeterminate birds serving as phon. det. in $\overline{\Delta}$ $\overline{\Delta}$ *wf*; 'talk'; $\overline{\Delta}$ $\overline{\Delta}$ *wsf* 'be idle'; $\overline{\Delta}$ $\overline{\Delta}$ *wdf* 'delay' (§ 352); and $\overline{\Delta}$ $\overline{\Delta}$ *htm* 'perish'. Lastly, it may be used for the generalized det. of birds and insects found in hieratic,⁶ exx. $\overline{\Delta}$ $\overline{\Delta}$ *tnhr* 'hawk (?)'; $\overline{\Delta}$ $\overline{\Delta}$ *nirw* 'ostrich'; $\overline{\Delta}$ $\overline{\Delta}$ *snhmw* 'locusts'.
¹ *Hier.* p. 22; *Bull. Metr. Mus. New York*, Egyptian Expedition 1916-7, 19.
² O.K., L. D. ii. 61, B; N.K., P. Harris 500, recto, 4, 7. 9. ³ Reading, *AZ.* 24, 1; 43, 147; 51, 58. 59. ⁴ *DAV. Plah.* i. p. 21; cf. *Gemn.* i. 11. 12.
⁵ A goose according to *Hier.* p. 22. ⁶ *MÖLL. Pal.* i. no. 217. ⁷ *Peas.* B 1, 175.
⁸ *Eb.* 86, 11. ⁹ *Hearst* 14, 7.
- 39  pintail duck (*Dafila acuta*)¹ Det. in $\overline{\Delta}$ $\overline{\Delta}$ ² *st* (*st*, perhaps for *zst*) 'pintail duck'. Hence phon. *s*; (*z*), exx. $\overline{\Delta}$ $\overline{\Delta}$ (*s*)³ 'son'; $\overline{\Delta}$ $\overline{\Delta}$ *srw* 'beam', 'plank'; $\overline{\Delta}$ $\overline{\Delta}$ *hsst* 'the divine *hsst*-cow'. This type may, if preferred, be employed in place of  G 38 in the indefinite uses where the actual nature of the bird in question is unknown.
¹ *Hier.* p. 22; *Bull. Metr. Mus. New York*, Egyptian Expedition 1916-7, 19.
² *Plah.* (E. R. A.) 37; *Ti* 25. ³ Reading with *s*, *Pyr.* 1130.

Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

G 40  pintail duck flying

Ideo. in Pyr. ¹ later var. ² *pj* 'fly'. Hence phon. *pj*, exx.  *pj* 'the' (§ 110);  *spj* 'centipede'. In group-writing (§ 60)  (hieratic ) is used for *pj*.³ In Dyn. XII  is occasionally used for  G 41.⁴ In hieratic  is always replaced by  G 41, as also occasionally in hieroglyphic.⁵

¹ Pyr. 463. ² BUDGE, p. 493, 12. ³ BURCHARDT § 46. ⁴ *AZ.* 39, 117, 8 (*hn*); *BH.* i. 25, 10 (*tn*). ⁵ See G 41, n. 10.

41  pintail duck alighting

Det. in  *hni* 'alight',¹ 'halt'; hence phon. det. *hn*, ex.  *hn* 'speech', 'sentence'. For unknown reasons, phon. or phon. det. *kmi* in  var.  *kmyt* 'gum'; phon. det. *shw* in  *shwy* 'collect'. The combination  is used to show that  is the throw-stick  T 14, not the identically shaped warrior's club, serving as det. in  var.  *kms* 'throw', whence  *kms* 'create'; also in  *mtn*, O.K.  *mtn*, 'nomad hunter', whence phon. det. *tn*, *tn*, exx.  *mtn* 'road';  *tni*, var.  *tni*, 'distinguish'. Before Dyn. XVIII  is sometimes used for  G 40 in hieroglyphic,¹⁰ as always in hieratic,¹¹ where it often serves, like  G 38, as an indefinite det. for birds.

¹ Contrasted with *pj* 'fly', Pyr. 366. ² *Eb.* 68, 4. ³ *Eb.* 68, 7; see *AZ.* 31, 118. ⁴ BUDGE, p. 228, 11. *Sim. Urk.* iv. 84, 2. ⁵ Occasionally in Dyn. XVIII (ex. *tn*, *Paheri* 9, 39) the bird's head hangs as though it had been struck; so often later. ⁶ *Westc.* 4, 10. ⁷ LAC. *TR.* 22, 69. ⁸ *Sim.* R 50. ⁹ L. D. ii. 6, as proper name. ¹⁰ Exx. p. 395, nn. 3, 6; Louvre C 11, 3, 6; C 12, 6. ¹¹ MÖLL. *Pal.* i. no. 221 compared with no. 222.

42  fatted duck or widgeon?¹

Ideo. in ² var. ³ var. O.K. ⁴ *wšj* 'fatten'; also in ⁵ *df(i)*⁶ 'provisions'.

¹ *Hier.* p. 23. Cf. too *wšjt* 'widgeon (?)', WRZSZINSKI, *Atlas* i. 27. ² *BH.* i. 27. ³ *Eb.* 89, 3, where the generalized det. G 41 is used. ⁴ *Gem.* i. 11. ⁵ *Urk.* iv. 1165, 13. *Sim. ib.* 1222, 4. ⁶ For the radical *j* see *Verbum* i. § 72, 2.

43  quail chick¹

For unknown reason, phon. *w*.

¹ *Hier.* p. 21; *Ann.* 30, 6.

For  the hieroglyphic adaptation of the hieratic abbreviated form of  G 43, see Z 7.

44  two quail chicks  G 43 Phon. *ww*, ex.  *phww* 'end' as monogram

45  combination of  G 43 Phon. *wr*, ex.  *wrw* 'soldier' and  D 36

46  combination of  G 43 Phon. *mšw*, ex.  *m mšwt* 'anew' and  U 1

BIRDS

Sign-list

- G 47  duckling⁰ Ideo. in  *ty* 'nestling'. Hence phon. *ty*,² exx.  *ty* 'male';  *tnst* 'baldachin'. In group-writing (§ 60)  is used for *ty*.³
⁰ *JEA.* 27, 133. ¹ *Amarn.* vi. 27, 7. Sim. *M. u K.* vs. 2, 2. ² Reading, *Sphinx* 19, 59. ³ BURCHARDT § 141.
- 48  three ducklings  G 47 Det. in  *sš* (*zš?*) 'nest'. Sometimes  takes the place in nest of .
¹ O.K., *Gebr.* i. 5, with the scene. ² *D. el B.* 131. ³ *Urk.* iv. 897, 12, qu. p. 96, n. 9.
- 49  ducks' heads protruding from a pool¹ Ideo. or det. in  *sš* (*zš?*) 'bird-pool', 'nest'.
¹ See *Ti* 23; *Bersh.* i. 20, where the water of the pool is clearly marked. ² *Amarn.* vi. 16, 19. Sim. *sšy*, *Urk.* iv. 898, 9. ³ *Bersh.* i. 20.
- 50  two plovers(?) as monogram In  *rhty*² 'fuller', 'washerman'.
¹ *BH.* i. 29. One bird only, see *BH.* iii. p. 6; *Meir* i. p. 23. In spite of the identity of the consonants *rht*, this bird seems to be distinct from the lapwing G 23. ² Reading, MASPERO, *Études égyptiennes*, i. 91, n. 3; 93, n. 1; *AZ.* 20, 189.
- 51  egret(?) pecking at fish Det. in  *hsm* 'catch fish'.
¹ *Th. T. S.* ii. 5.
- 52  goose (?) picking up grain² Det. in  *snm* (*šnm*)³ 'feed' (trans. vb.).
¹ *Puy.* 63; cf. *Th. T. S.* i. 7. ² See the scenes of 'feeding' (*snmt*), *Gem.* i. 11. 12. ³ With fem. infinitive, hence probably *caus. 2-lit.*
- 53  human-headed bird preceded by  R 7 (Dyn. XVIII) Ideo. in  *bs* 'soul'.
¹ Leyd. *Denkm.* iv. 37; see *AZ.* 61, 104.
- 54  trussed goose or duck Det. in  *wšn* 'wring neck of (birds)', 'offer'. For unknown reason, phon. or phon. det. in  *snd*, var. Pyr.  *snd*, later var.  *snd*, 'fear' and derivatives.
¹ *Siut* 1, 239. ² *Pyr.* 194.

Sect. H. Parts of Birds

- H 1  head of pintail duck  G 39 In formula of offering as abbrev. of  *špdrw* 'fowl' (p. 172). Det. in  *wšn* 'wring neck of (birds)', 'offer'. This type may be used for  H 2 in transcribing hieratic *mst* when the crest is absent.²
¹ *Sh. S.* 145; see *Rec.* 38, 200. ² Exx. *mst* 'temple', *Eb.* 58, 22; *mst* 'real', *Sh. S.* 66; *Peas.* B 1, 76.

Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

- H 2  head of a crested bird¹ Phon. det. *mr*, exx. ² *mr* 'temple' (of head), cf. ³ *mr* 'real'. Also phon. or phon. det. *wšm*, exx. ⁴ *wšm* 'ear (of corn)'; ⁵ *wšmw* 'vessel (for beer)'. From Dyn. XII in place of H 3 as phon. *pk* (*pk*) in ⁶ *pk* 'fine linen'.
- ¹ Heron (?); but a duck *mr* occurs MAR. Mast. p. 112. ² Bersh. i. 14, 7.
³ See H 1, n. 2. ⁴ Urk. iv. 535, 10. ⁵ Urk. iv. 828, 7. 16. ⁶ Dyn. XII, Sinai 53, 14; Dyn. XVIII, Rec. 29, 165 (collated).
- 3 ¹ head of spoonbill (*Platalea leucorodia*; Pyr.) Phon. det. *pk* (*pk*), ex. ² *pk* 'pk-cake'.
- ¹ Pyr. 378 = W 486 (*pk*-cake). ² Siut 1, 240.
- 4  head of vulture  G 14 (*Gyps fulvus*) Phon. det. *nr*, ex. ¹ *nrw* 'terror'. From Dyn. XVIII sportive writing in ² late var. ³ *rmt* 'people'.
- ¹ Urk. iv. 43, 1. ² Urk. iv. 965, 10. Sim. ib. 138, 15. ³ Reading, AZ. 20, 188.
- 5  wing Det. wing, ex. ¹ *dnh*, var. ² *dnh*, 'wing'; fly, exx. ³ *hi* 'fly'; ⁴ *pi* 'fly'.
- ¹ LAC. TR. 5, 3. Sim. Pyr. 387. ² Eb. 88, 13. ³ Sin. R 21.
⁴ BUDGE, p. 493, 12.
- 6  feather Ideo. in  var. Pyr. ¹ *šw* 'feather'. Hence phon. *šw*, ex. ² *šw* '(the air-god) Shu'. Ideo. as substitute for  C 10, in ³ *mr* 'truth'; in the adjective ⁴ *mr* 'true' and related words  is not written, nor has it been found in M.E. hieratic in any words from this stem.
- ¹ Pyr. 1566. Reading, see also Rec. 38, 62. ² Rekh. 10, 21. ³ Urk. iv. 411, 4, in *hm-nr Mast*.
- 6*  feather as found in hieratic¹ With one or two strokes at side in M. E. hieratic for words from the stem *šw*.
- ¹ Artificial sign to be used in transcribing from hieratic, see MÖLL. Pal. i. no. 237. L. E. hieratic uses H 6 for *Mr*, ib. ii. no. 236.
- 7  claw Phon. *šj* in ¹ *šjt*² '(the land) Shat'.
- ¹ Urk. iv. 618, 1. ² Reading, AZ. 13, 12; Sphinx 1, 256. The sign occurs also as det. of *šft* 'claw' (Pyr. 1779) and as a division of the cubit (PSBA. 14, 404), in both cases outside our period.
- 8  egg Det. in ¹ *swht* (*šwht*)² 'egg'. The hieratic contraction³ of  G 39 found in the inverted M.K. method of expressing filiation (p. 66, top) appears in Dyn. XIX hieroglyphic as the egg ⁴; that sign may be conventionally used in transcribing the instances in M.K. hieratic. In ⁵ *prt* 'patricians', 'mankind'  is perhaps derived from an earlier sign for a clod of earth.⁶
- ¹ Urk. iv. 361, 14. ² Pyr. 1967. ³ AZ. 49, 95. ⁴ GARD. Sin. 155. An isolated Dyn. XII instance seems to occur Sinai 28. See further F 51, n. 4.
⁵ AEO. i. 12*, 18*, 108*.

Sect. I. Amphibious Animals, Reptiles, etc.

- I 1  lizard
 Det. in     ¹ *hnt:sw* 'lizard';   ² *ʕ(ʕ)* 'lizard'.
 From the latter, phon. *ʕʕ* in   | var.  var. Pyr.   ³ *ʕʕ* 'many' and the related words.
¹ *Eb.* 98, 9. ² Ramesseum medical papyrus, unpublished. ³ *Pyr.* 1146.
- 2  freshwater turtle
 Ideo. or det. in    ¹ var.  ² *ʕtyw* ³ 'turtle'.
¹ *Eb.* 57, 6. ² *Eb.* 86, 12. ³ Writings with *ʕ* are all late.
- 3  crocodile
 Ideo. or det. crocodile, exx.   *msh* (*mzh*) ¹ 'crocodile';
  *hnty* 'crocodile'; ² however, for the god Sobk the sign  I 5* or  I 4 is perhaps invariably used.
 Det. greedy, in   ³ *skn* 'lust after';   ⁴ *hnt* 'be greedy'; perhaps also in   ⁵ *ʕhm* 'voracious (?) spirit'; aggression, in   ⁶ *ʕd* 'be aggressive', 'angry'.
 For obscure reason,⁷ phon. *it* in   ⁸ for   *ity* 'sovereign'.
¹ *Rec.* 25, 156. ² *Wb.* iii. 308. ³ *Pt.* 296. ⁴ *Peas.* B 1, 291.
⁵ *Wb.* i. 226. ⁶ *Berl. AL.* i. p. 258, 12. ⁷ It is just conceivable that by M.K. *ʕd* had already become *ʕt*, giving rise to the value *it*. ⁸ *Sh. S.* 24; *Pt.* 7.
- 5*  archaic stone (?) image of a crocodile ¹
 Ideo. or det. in   ² var.  ³ *Sbk* (*Šbk*) ' (the crocodile-god) Sobk', Gk. Σούχος.
¹ *DAV. Ptah.* i. 9, no. 157. Distinguished from  I 3 also in hieratic, *MÖLL. Pal.* i. no. 242. ² *Pyr.* 456; *Sinai* 23, no. 85. ³ *Sinai* 35, no. 106.
- 4  ¹ crocodile on a shrine
 Ideo. or det. in   var.  *Sbk* (*Šbk*) ' (the crocodile-god) Sobk'.
¹ *Exx. PETR. Abyd.* iii. 13; *Sinai* 53, 6.
- 5  ¹ crocodile with inward curved tail
 Det. in    ² abbrev.  ³ *sšk* (*ššk*) ⁴ 'collect', 'gather together'.
¹ *PETR. Abyd.* iii. 29; *Dend.* 8. ² *Sin.* B 23-4. ³ See n. 1. ⁴ *Pyr.* 735.
- 6  piece of crocodile-skin with spines ¹
 Cf.   ² var.   ³ *ikm* 'shield'. Hence (?) phon. *km*, exx.   *Kmt* 'Egypt';   *skm* 'grey-haired'.
¹ *Hier.* p. 23. ² *Sin.* R 159. ³ *LAC. Sarc.* ii. p. 157.
- 7  frog (*kr*) ¹
 Det. in   *Hkt* ' (the frog-goddess) Heket'. From Dyn. XVIII or XIX sometimes as sportive idio. for   *whm* *enḫ* 'repeating life' as epithet after personal name.²
¹ *Krr* is apparently not known before Dyn. XX. ² *Sphinx* 7, 215.
- 8  tadpole
 Cf. the O.K. name of a man   ¹ *Hfnr*, i. e. 'Tadpole'. Hence phon. *hfn* in   *hfn* 'one hundred thousand' (§ 259), plur. var. Dyn. XIX   ² *hfnw*.
¹ *Berl. AL.* i. p. 162. ² *L. D.* iii. 175, G.

Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

- I 9  horned viper (*Cerastes cornutus*)⁰ Ideo. perhaps in the name of the XIIth nome of Upper Egypt  *Dw-ft* 'Mountain-of-the-Horned-Viper', for which a rare var. with  *ft* occurs;¹ cf. also demotic *fy* 'viper'. Hence phon. *f*. For  *it* 'father' see p. 43, n. 1.
⁰ KEIMER, *Études d'égyptologie*, VII. ¹ SETHE, *Alphabet* 152; cf. the epithet *Dw-ft*, *Pyr.* 1358; see too now *AEO.* ii. 69*, n. 1.
- For  see P 9. For  see S 30. For  see U 35.
- 10  cobra in repose (*Naja haje*, Gk. *ἀσπίς*)⁰ Cf. *Pyr.* ¹ var. ² *dt*³ 'cobra'. Hence phon. *d*. Sometimes also, by a false archaism, for  *d* (§ 19, OBS. 2).
⁰ KEIMER, *Études d'égyptologie*, VII, 41; Miss Murray (*JEA.* 34, 117) prefers to identify with *Naja nigricollis*. ¹ *Pyr.* 2047. ² *Pyr.* 697. ³ Doubtless properly *idt* from the stem *wid*, cf. *W;dyt* 'Edjō'. See *AZ.* 55, 89; SETHE, *Alphabet* 157.
- 11  two cobras  I 10 Phon. *dd*, ex. ¹ *wddt* 'what had been commanded'.
¹ *Siut* 1, 220.
- For  see M 14. For  see T 5. For  see T 6. For  see V 21.
- 12  cobra (erect as on the forehead of the Pharaoh) Det. in ¹ *irt* 'uraeus'. Det. goddesses, especially those to whom the appearance of a snake was attributed, exx.  *W;dyt* 'Edjō'^{1a}; ² *Nsrt* (*Nzrt*)³ 'the goddess Nesret'.
¹ *ERM. Hymn.* 4, 4; see *AZ.* 46, 102; the *ὀφθαλμοί* of HORAPOLLO, *Hieroglyphica*, I. 1. ^{1a} See above, p. 73, n. 1a. ² *ERM. Hymn.* 3, 2. ³ *Pyr.* 194.
- 13  cobra  I 12 on the basket  V 30 Det. goddesses, exx. ¹ *W;sd(y)t* 'Edjō'; ² *ntrt* 'goddess'. As an element in the royal title  see G 16.
¹ *Urk.* iv. 246, 15. ² *Urk.* iv. 308, 6.
- 14 ¹ snake Det. snake, exx. ² *hfrw* 'serpent'; ¹ *ddft* 'snake'; possibly also det. worm, but it is doubtful if *ddft* ever had that usually attributed meaning.³
¹ *Amarn.* iv. 4, 3. ² *Sh. S.* 61. ³ *Sphinx* 4, 147; see too *JEA.* 34, 118.
- 15  alternative form of last Use as last.

Sect. K. Fishes and parts of Fishes

- K 1  a fish (*Tilapia nilotica*; Arabic *bulṭi*)¹ Det. in ² var. ³ *int* 'the *bulṭi*-fish'. Hence phon. *in*, exx.  *int* 'valley';  *inb* 'wall'.
¹ GAILLARD 89. ² Cairo 584, 10 = PIEHL, *IH.* iii. 75. ³ *Eb.* 71, 20.
- 2 ¹ a fish (*Barbus bynni*)² Phon. det. *bw*³ in  *bwt* 'abomination'.
¹ Thebes, tomb 83. ² GAILLARD 49. ³ *AZ.* 58, 17.

FISHES AND PARTS OF FISHES

Sign-list

- K 3**  ¹ a fish (*Mugil cephalus*; Arabic *būri*) ² Det. in  ³ *rdw* 'the *būri*-fish'. Hence phon. *rd* (*rd*?) in the title  ⁴ *rd* (?) *-mr*, var.  ⁵ *rd-mr*, 'administrator (of a province)', probably lit. 'excavator of canal(s)'.
¹ *D. el B.* 109. ² GAILLARD 93. ³ *Eb.* 82, 9. ⁴ Dyn. XVIII, *D. el B.* 109; O.K., *Urk.* i. 5, 17; II, 10. ⁵ *Urk.* iv. 952, 13. The writing *rd* in GARD. *Sin.* 152 is not quite conclusive for the O.K. reading.
- 4**  ¹ oxyrhynchus fish (*Mormyrus kannume*) ² Ideo. in  ³ *hst* 'oxyrhynchus'. Hence phon. *hst*, ⁴ exx.  var. Pyr.  ⁵ *hst* 'corpse';  ⁶ *hst*, var.  ⁷ *hst*, 'widow'.
¹ *D. el B.* 152. ² GAILLARD 26. ³ *Ti* III, fem.; the *t* is written in the tomb of Mereruka, A 13, east wall. ⁴ Reading, *Verbum* i. p. 156, top. ⁵ *Pyr.* 474. ⁶ *BH.* i. 8, 20. ⁷ *Siut* 3, 5.
- 5**  ¹ a fish (*Petrocephalus bane*) ² Phon. det. *bs* (*bz*) in  ³ *bs*, var. O.K.  ³ *ibz*, 'introduce', 'enter'. A very similar fish is used as generic det. fish, ex.  ⁴ *rmw* 'fish'; fishy smell, ex.  ⁵ *bnš* 'stink'.
¹ *Ex. Rekh.* 10. ² GAILLARD 17. The characteristics are shown in earlier forms, *Bull.* II, 41. ³ *Urk.* i. 87, 17. ⁴ *Urk.* iv. 954, 7. ⁵ *Hearst* 2, 17.
- 7**  a fish (*Tetrodon fahaka*) ¹ Det. of  ² *špt* 'be discontented'.
¹ GAILLARD 97. ² *Brit. Mus.* 159.
- 6**  ¹ fish-scale (also written ) Ideo. or det. in  ² var.  ³ *nšmt* 'fish-scale'.
¹ *Leyd. Denkm.* ii. 5; not to be confused with  L 6. ² *M. u. K.* I, 2; see *Rec.* 38, 62. ³ *Leyd. Denkm.* ii. 5.

Sect. L. Invertebrata and Lesser Animals

- L 1**  dung-beetle (*Scarabaeus sacer*) Ideo. in  ¹ var. Pyr.  ² *hpr* 'dung-beetle'. Hence phon. *hpr* in  var. Pyr.  ³ *hpr* 'become' and derivatives.
¹ *Eb.* 88, 13. ² *Pyr.* 697. ³ *Pyr.* 212.
- 2**  bee Ideo. in  ¹ *bit* 'bee'; also in  ² *bit* 'honey'. Hence phon. *bit* ³ in  var. Pyr.  ⁴ *bit(y)* 'king of Lower Egypt'. For  *n-sw-bit* 'king of Upper and Lower Egypt' see § 55 and p. 73.
¹ *P. Kah.* 3, 2. ² *Coptic ebiö.* ³ Reading, *ÄZ.* 30, 113. ⁴ *Pyr.* 724.
- 3**  ¹ fly Det. in  ² *ff* 'fly'.
¹ From a gold fly given as an honorific decoration, BISSING, *Thebanische Grabfunde* 6; see *PSBA.* 22, 167. ² *Urk.* iv. 39, 1; 893, 12; see *ÄZ.* 48, 143.
- 4**  ¹ common locust (*Acrydium peregrinum*) Det. in  ² *snhm* (Pyr. *znhm* ²) 'locust'.
¹ SCHIAPARELLI, *Relazione . . . lavori d. Miss. Arch.* ii. p. 171, fig. 156. ² *Pyr.* 891.

Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

L 5  centipede

Det. in  ¹ *spš* (Pyr. *zps* ²) 'centipede'.
¹ *ÄZ.* 58, 82. ² *Pyr.* 669.

6  bivalve shell ¹

For unknown reason, phon. *ḥs*, in M.E. only in  ² *ḥst*, var.  ³ *ḥswt* 'table of offerings'.
¹ *BH.* iii. p. 14. Not to be confused with the fish-scale  K 6. ² *Urk.* iv. 163, 7. Reading, see *Sah.* 63; *Pyr.* 58. ³ *Siut* 1, 240.

7  ¹ scorpion (modified for superstitious reasons) ²

Ideo. in  *Srḫt* ' (the scorpion-goddess) Serḫet', full name in Pyr.  ³ *Srḫt-ḥtw* 'she-who-relieves-the-wind-pipe'.
¹ *Exx. Sinai* 85. 143; *Five Th. T.* 9. ² *ÄZ.* 51, 49. 57. ³ *Pyr.* 606; see *PSBA.* 39, 34.

Sect. M. Trees and Plants

M 1  tree

Det. tree, exx.  *nht* 'sycamore-fig', 'tree', plur. often  ¹ *nhwt*;  ² *mnw* 'trees';  *nbs* 'Christ's thorn-tree', 'nebk-tree';  ³ *ism*, varr. Pyr.  ⁴ *ism*,  ⁵ *im*,  ⁶ *im(s)*, unidentified tree. From this last, phon. *ism*, *im*—writings with  are best transcribed *ism* (cf. § 19, OBS. 1)—exx.  *ismt* 'charm', 'favour';  ⁷ *ism(w)* 'tent'. The rather similar sign which serves as det. in  ⁸ *mrr* 'fortunate' may well depict a quite different object.

¹ *Urk.* iv. 1064, 8. ² *Urk.* iv. 353, 3. ³ *Urk.* iv. 73, 14. ⁴ *Pyr.* 699.
⁵ *Ib.* ⁶ *Ib.* ⁷ *Urk.* iv. 325, 12. ⁸ *D. el B.* 57, 4; cf. O.K., *Geb.* ii. 13; M.K., *Siut* 3, 8; later the det. of *mrr* resembles V 29, see on this.

2  herb

Det. plant, flower, exx.  *isrw* 'reeds';  *hrrt* 'flower'. From  ¹ *hni* 'rush', phon. *hn*, exx.  *hnw* 'vessel';  *hnskt* 'lock' (of hair). Det. in  ² *isi* 'be light' (perhaps like  *isw* 'reeds'); hence phon. det. *is*, exx.  ³ *isy*, var. O.K.  ⁴ *iz*, 'tomb', 'chamber';  ⁵ *iswt* 'old times'. From  *i* 'reed' (see on M 17) rarely as sportive writing for *·i* 'I', 'my' ⁶; hence also for  as det., ex.  ⁷ *s* 'man'. From Dyn. XVIII on sometimes as faulty transcription of hieratic  T 24 in  ⁸ *ihwty* 'tenant farmer'.

¹ *LAC. TR.* 22, 63. ² *VOG. Bauer* 121. ³ *Urk.* iv. 132, 11. ⁴ *Urk.* i. 16, 4.
⁵ *BH.* i. 25, 45. ⁶ *Urk.* iv. 77, 5-6, qu. § 440, 2; sim. *ib.* 401, 16. ⁷ *Ib.*
⁸ *PETRIE, Tarkhan* i. 80, 19; *Med. Habu* (ed. Chicago), 140, 60.

TREES AND PLANTS

Sign-list

M 3  branch

Ideo. in  *bt* 'wood', 'tree'; hence phon. *bt*, exx.  *htyw* 'terrace';  *nbt* 'strong'. Det. wood, ex.  *hbny* 'ebony'; wooden objects, exx.  *wbz* 'column';  *knw* 'palanquin'. Vertically  in  *dr*, var.  *dr*, 'search out', lit. perhaps 'harpoon' (vb.);⁵ here  is probably corruption of an old sign  or .

¹ *Urk.* iv. 765, 13. ² *Westc.* 7, 12. ³ *Urk.* iv. 384, 12. ⁴ Thebes, tomb 110.
⁵ Cf. *dr rmw* 'spear fish', *P. Kah.* 33, 16. ⁶ *Pyr.* 1105 in *drbw* 'curly'.

4  palm-branch stripped of leaves and notched (rare var. ¹) to serve as tally^{1a}

Det. in  *rnpi* 'be young', 'vigorous'. Hence *rnpi* in  var. *Pyr.*  *rnpt* 'year', with  ideographically as symbol; with similar sense ideo. in  *hst-sp* 'regnal year' (p. 204) and in ^{1c} *snf* (from *sn-nw-f* 'its second') 'last year'. Possibly ideo. of time (if not phon. det.) also in ² *tr* 'time', 'season', where it usually appears in the form  M 5 or  M 6. Elsewhere also  is an occasional substitute for  M 5,  M 6, or  M 7.³

¹ *BH.* i. 8. ^{1a} *JEA.* 34, 119, cf. HORAPOLLO I, 3 *φοινικα*; in pictorial representations always with many notches, e.g. *JEA.* 4, Pl. 4; 30, Pl. 4; MORET, *Royauté Pharaonique*, figs. 17. 18. 19. ^{1b} *Pyr.* 965, as designation of Sothis; Coptic *rompt* 'year'. ^{1c} *Adm.* p. 102. ² Written *trw*, *Urk.* iv. 195, 4. ³ In *ptr* 'see', *Siut* 1, 220; Cairo 20538, i. c 3; *rnpt* 'vegetables', 'fruit', *ib.* ii. c 25.

5  combination of  M 4 and  X 1

With sportive ideographic intention (palm-branch planted in  in *Pyr.*  *tr*, var.  *t(i)*, 'season'.¹ Hence  (see on M 4 for ) becomes in M.E. characteristic det. in ² abbrev. ³ *tr* 'season'. However,  M 6 is a commoner substitute for , though  interchanges with  in some uses really belonging only to the latter, exx. ⁴ *pr* 'battlefield'; ⁵ *T3-mri* 'Ta-meri', i.e. Egypt.

¹ SETHE, *Pyramidentexte* iv. § 132. ² *Urk.* iv. 384, 9. Sim. plur. *itr(w)*, *Sinai* 90, 19. ³ *Sinai* 90, 3, 11; *Ikhern.* 14. ⁴ *Urk.* iv. 32, 10. ⁵ *Urk.* iv. 102, 11.

6  combination of  M 4 and  D 21

With sportive ideographic intention in *Pyr.*  *tr* 'season'. In M.E. det. in ² abbrev. ³ *tr* 'season'. Hence phon. det. *tr*, *ti*, exx.  *tr* 'pray' (§ 256); ⁴ *htr* 'assess' (taxes); also phon. det. *ri*, exx. ⁵ *pr* 'battlefield'; ⁶ *T3-mri* 'Ta-meri', i.e. Egypt.

¹ SETHE, *Pyramidentexte* iv. § 132, where a word *rr* 'season' is perhaps unnecessarily assumed. ² *Urk.* iv. 343, 13. ³ *Urk.* iv. 195, 8. ⁴ *Rekh.* 3, 28. ⁵ *Urk.* iv. 38, 11. ⁶ *Urk.* iv. 325, 15. (*Pt*)-*ti-mri* is Πτ(μυρις in a fragm. of Ephorus, there wrongly given as a name of the Delta only, GARD. *Sin.* 81.

Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

- M 7**  combination of  M 4 and  Q 3 With sportive ideographic intention in Pyr.    *rnpi* 'be young', 'vigorous'.¹ Hence, in M.E., ideo. or det. in    ² var.  ³ *rnpi* 'be young' and derivatives.
¹ SETHE, *Pyramidentexte* iv. § 132. ² *Amarn.* v. 27, Q 11. ³ *Urk.* iv. 182, 17. More often thus abbreviated in *rnpt* 'vegetables', 'fruit', *Th. T. S.* i. 14; *Urk.* iv. 1167, 10.
- 8  pool with lotus flowers Ideo. in  ¹ var. Pyr.  ² *š* 'lotus pool', 'meadow'. Hence phon. *š*, exx.   *š* 'appoint', 'command';   *šd* 'dig'. In group-writing (§ 60)  or  is used for *š*.³ From Pyr.   ⁴ *išbi* 'be inundated', ideo. or semi-ideo. in  var.  var. O.K.  ⁵ *šbt* ⁶ 'inundation season' (p. 203).
¹ *Exx. Rec.* 24, 180, where the reading *iš* is unnecessarily assumed. ² *Pyr.* 1223.
³ BURCHARDT § 110. ⁴ *Wb.* 33. ⁵ *Urk.* i. 25. ⁶ Reading, *AZ.* 38, 103; 41, 89.
- 9  lotus flower Ideo. or det. in  ¹ *sšn*, var. Pyr.  ² *zššn*, var. M.K.  ³ 'lotus'.
¹ *Eb.* 44, 21; *Urk.* iv. 1162, 9. ² *Pyr.* 266. ³ Cairo 20093, c.
- 10  ¹ lotus bud Det. in  ² *nhbt* 'lotus bud'.
¹ Thebes, tomb 55. ² *Urk.* iv. 918, 12.
- 11  flower on long twisting stalk ¹ Ideo. or det. in  ² var.  ³ *wdn* 'offer'. In late Dyn. XVIII also erroneously in place of  F 46 as det. in  ⁴ *w(s)dbw* 'shores'.
¹ *Hier.* p. 28. The forms in *Pyr.* do not suit this interpretation very well.
² *Puy.* 52. ³ *Urk.* iv. 452, 3. *Sim. Pyr.* 1127. ⁴ *Amarn.* iii. 20.
- 12  leaf, stalk and rhizome of lotus ⁰ Ideo. in  ¹ *šw nw sšn* 'lotus plants'. Hence phon. *š*, exx.  *š* 'thousand';  var.  ² *šš* 'remember'. In group-writing (§ 60)  or  is used for *š*.³
⁰ *Ann.* 48, 92. ¹ *Eb.* 43, 6. ² *Siut* 1, 267. ³ BURCHARDT, § 100.
- 13  stem of papyrus Ideo. in  ¹ *wšd* 'papyrus column', cf. Pyr.  ² *wšd* 'papyrus'. Hence phon. *wšd*, in  var. Pyr.  ³ *wšd* 'be green' and derivatives. From M.K., phon. *w(s)d* as substitute for  V 24, exx.  ⁴ *sw(s)d*, older var.  *swd*, 'hand over', 'bequeath';  ⁵ *w(s)dh*, var. Pyr.  ⁶ *wdh*, 'pour out'.
¹ *Urk.* iv. 843, 10. ² *Pyr.* 1875. ³ *Pyr.* 1530. ⁴ *Urk.* iv. 55, 10.
⁵ *Eb.* 94, 13. ⁶ *Pyr.* 2067.
- 14  combination of  M 13 and  I 10 Phon. *wšd*, *w(s)d*, exx.  ¹ *Wšd-wr* 'the sea', lit. 'the great green';  ² *sw(s)d* 'hand over', 'bequeath'.
¹ *Sh. S.* 40-1. ² *Urk.* iv. 121, 8.

TREES AND PLANTS

Sign-list

- M15**  clump of papyrus with buds bent down Det. papyrus and watery regions, exx.    *idhw* 'swamps' (of the Delta);   ¹ *dyt* 'papyrus-marsh'. Phon. det. *wsh* in    ² *wsh(y)* 'hall of the Inundation' from the Pyr. stem  ³ *ishi*, whence  ^{3a} *sh* 'thicket' (of papyrus). Hence phon. *sh* (or ideo.?) in  ^{3b} var. Pyr.   ^{3c} *sh-bit* 'Chemmis' (a Delta place), possibly understood as 'Papyrus-thicket of the King of Lower Egypt'.^{3d} Det. in    varr.   *Ti-mhw* 'Lower Egypt', 'the Delta',⁴ whence  ⁵ *mh-s* 'the crown of Lower Egypt'.
- ¹ Bull. Metr. Mus. New York, 1914, 219. ² AZ. 40, 48. ³ Pyr. 280.
^{3a} Coffins, S 2 C 207. ^{3b} ERM. Hymn. 15, 1. ^{3c} Pyr. 2190; without inversion, JEA. 24, Pl. II, 3. 6. ^{3d} See, however, JEA. 30, 54, n. 3.
⁴ AZ. 44, 10. ⁵ Ib. 20.
- 16  clump of papyrus Phon. *hs*, exx.   var.  ¹ *hs* 'would that!' (§ 238);    ² *hsk* 'capture'. In group-writing (§ 60)  or  is *h*.² As O.K. det. in  ³ *Ti-mhw* 'the Delta' and related words  is often replaced in M.E. by  M 15, but exx. with  are still fairly common,⁴ exx.  ⁵ *Ti-mhw* 'the Delta';   ⁶ *mh-s* 'crown of Lower Egypt'.
- ¹ Brit. Mus. 562, qu. § 364. ² BURCHARDT § 94. ³ Urk. i. 64, 8; 101, 11.
⁴ AZ. 44, 10. ⁵ Louvre C 172; Urk. iv. 583, 7. ⁶ Brit. Mus. 574, 6.
- 17  flowering reed Ideo. in   ¹ *i* 'reeds'. Hence phon. *i*. For   *y* see § 20.² In group-writing (§ 60)  corresponds to Hebr. י,  to מ.³
- ¹ Bersh. ii. p. 19. Sim. Eb. 49, 2. ² See the full discussion *Verbum* i. §§ 121-4. ³ BURCHARDT, § 16; cf. ALBRIGHT, *Vocalization*, pp. 33-4; 36-7.
- 18  combination of  M 17 and  D 54 In   *ii* 'come' and the related words.
- 19  heaped conical cakes between reed  M 17 and sign like  U 36⁰ Det. in    ¹ abbrev.  ² *rsbt* 'offering', 'pile of offerings' and the related verb.³
- ⁰ DAV. *Rekh*. Pl. 49; p. 44, n. 5. ¹ LAC. TR. 14, 7. ² Urk. iv. 769, 3.
³ *Wb*. i. 167.
- 20  reeds growing side by side Ideo. or det. in  varr.  ¹ *sbt* (*sht*) 'marshland', 'country' and its derivative  ² *shty* 'peasant'. Occasionally phon. *sm* (*sm*) like  M 21, ex.  ² *sm* 'occupation', 'pastime'.
- ¹ Pyr. 275. ² Urk. iv. 462, 13. Sim. *sm* 'succour', Dend. 15, 15.

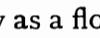
Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

- M 21**  like the last, but with a loop at the side Ideo. or semi-ideo. in  ¹ *sm*, var. Pyr.  ² *šm*, 'herb', 'plant'. Hence phon. *sm* (*šm*), ex.  ³ *sm* 'succour'.
¹ *Urk.* iv. 775, 15. ² *Pyr.* 1722. ³ *Brit. Mus.* 1164, 1, where the form is almost like D 61. But see *Pyr.* 892.
- 22  rush with shoots⁰ Cf. Pyr.  ¹ *nḥbt* 'germination', 'shooting up'. Hence phon. *nḥb* in  var. Pyr.  ² *Nḥbt* '(the vulture-goddess) Nekhbet'.
⁰ According to LORET in *Griff. Stud.* 308 the marsh club-rush (*Heleocharis palustris*). ¹ *Pyr.* 4; *Sah.* Text, p. 109. ² *Pyr.* 1229.
- (22)  two rushes with shoots Cf. Pyr.  ¹ *nn* 'rushes'. Hence  is phon. *nn*, exx.  var.  *nn* 'this' (§ 110);  *nni* 'be weary'.
¹ *Pyr.* 557.
- 23  plant regarded as typical of Upper Egypt (probably form of  M 26, but without flowers) Ideo. in  ¹ *swt* (*šwt*) 'the *šwt*-plant'.¹ Hence phon. *sw* (*šw*),² ex.  *swt* 'but' (§ 254). The word  var.  ³ 'king of Upper Egypt' probably originally read *nšwt* 'he who belongs to the *šwt*-plant', but before M.K. had become  *nsw* (*nzw*);  'kingship' is perhaps to be read *nsyt*. For  *n-sw-bit* 'king of Upper and Lower Egypt' see § 55. Sometimes  is inaccurately used for  M 24 or  M 26.⁴ In group-writing (§ 60)  stands for *s*.⁵
¹ *AZ.* 49, 18. ² Reading from O.K. varr. of *šmsw* 'elder'; also from other words cited *Wb.* iv. 60, 2; 65, 13; 74, 2; cf. too the exceptional writing of *swš* 'make broad', *Ikhern.* 24. ³ *AZ.* 49, 15; *Rec.* 38, 69. ⁴ *AZ.* 44, 22.
⁵ BURCHARDT § 106.
- 24  combination of  M 23 and  D 21 With sportive pictorial intention (plant *šwt* growing from mouth *r*),¹ phon. *ršw* in Pyr.  ² *ršwt* 'South' and the related words.³ In M.E. 'South' is  *rsy*.
¹ SETHÉ, *Pyramidentexte* iv. § 132. ² *Pyr.* 470. ³ *AZ.* 44, 1.
- 25  confusion of  M 24 and  M 26¹ Faulty writing either for words connected with  *ršwt* 'South', ex.  ² *rsyw* 'southerners', or for words connected with  *šmꜣw* 'Upper Egypt', ex.  ³ *it šmꜣ* 'Upper Egyptian corn'.
¹ *AZ.* 44, 22. ² *Urk.* iv. 909, 3. ³ *PSBA.* 18, 196.

TREES AND PLANTS

Sign-list

- M 26**  sedge(?)⁰ growing from a sign for land resembling — N 17 Probably as a flowering specimen of  M 23, ideo. in ¹ var. ² *Šmꜥw* 'Upper Egypt', the reading of which is given by ³ var. O.K. ⁴ *šmꜥ* 'make music'. Hence phon. *šmꜥ* in ⁵ *šmꜥyt* 'chantress', 'singer'.
⁰ See above, p. 73, n. 10. Depicted as a desert plant, JÉQUIER, *Monument funéraire de Pepi II*, ii, Pl. 43. Identified with  M 23, but with flowers, *Mitt. Kairo* 12, 80. ¹ *BH.* i. 26, 127; see *AZ.* 44, 9. ² *Urk.* iv. 583, 2; 617, 14. ³ *BH.* ii. 7. ⁴ *Gebr.* ii. 7. ⁵ *Cairo* 20142, d.
- 27  combination of  M 26 and  D 36 In ¹ *Šmꜥ(w)* 'Upper Egypt'. Also phon. *šmꜥ* in ² *šmꜥyt* 'chantress', 'singer'.
¹ *Urk.* iv. 530, 12. ² *Th. T. S.* iii. 14.
- 28  combination of  M 26 and  V 20 In the title  varr. ¹ *wr mꜥw Šmꜥ(w)* 'greatest of the tens of Upper Egypt'.
¹ *AZ.* 44, 18; *SETHE*, *Zahlworte* 40, n. 7. Some varr. have M 23 instead of M 26.
- 29  pod from some sweet-smelling tree¹ Cf. ² *ndm* 'ndm-tree'. Hence semi-phon. *ndm* in  var. Pyr. ³ *ndm* 'sweet' and the related words. The tree or wood ⁴ var. ⁵ *ssndm* is possibly a later deformation of an O.K. word ⁶ *šsd* or ⁶ *šsdm*.
¹ *Hier.* p. 26. ² *Urk.* iv. 73, 14. Formerly taken to be the 'carob-tree', but see *AZ.* 64, 51. ³ *Pyr.* 1172. ⁴ *Westc.* 7, 13. ⁵ *Ikhern.* 12. ⁶ *Wb.* iv. 279, 7.
- 30  a sweet-tasting root? Ideo. or det. in  var. ¹ *bnr* 'sweet' and derivatives.
¹ *Urk.* iv. 749, 5.
- 31 ¹ stylised rhizome of a lotus (Dyn. XVIII) Det. in  *rd* 'grow'.
¹ Very variable in shape, exx. *Urk.* iv. 749, 5; CARTER and NEWBERRY, *Tomb of Thoutmosis IV*, 46160. The explanation here substituted for 'plants growing in a pot!' of the 1st ed. is that given by KEIMER, *Ann.* 48, 89.
- 32 ¹ Dyn. XII var. of last Use as last. A similar sign sometimes in hieratic erroneously borrowed from *rd* 'grow' in ² *r(w)d* 'be strong'.
¹ *Bersh.* ii. 21. ² *Sin.* B 76. 108; one would have expected  T 12.
- 33  grains of corn (also written  or ) Ideo. in  var. Pyr. ¹ *it* 'barley', 'corn' and its varieties  *it Mh* 'Lower Egyptian corn' and  *it Šmꜥ* 'Upper Egyptian corn'.² Det. corn, ex. ³ *Npri* '(the grain-god) Nepri'.
¹ Compare *Pyr.* 1748 with *ib.* 1950. ² *AZ.* 44, 19. ³ *Mill.* 2, 12.
- 34  bearded ear of emmer Ideo. or det. in  *bd*, var. ¹ *bty*, 'emmer'.
¹ Already Dyn. XI, *PSBA.* 18, 202, 9. *Sim.* *BH.* i. 8, 21.
- 35  heap of corn Det. in ¹ *ḥꜥw* 'heaps'; also in ² *wbn* 'overflow'.
¹ *D. el B.* 79. *Sim.* *ib.* 74. ² *Puy.* 36.

Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

- M36  bundle of flax stems showing the bolls⁰ (sometimes misinterpreted¹)
Phon. *dr*,² exx.  *dr* 'since' (§ 176);  *ndri* 'hold fast'.
Det. in  ³ *dms* 'bind together'.
⁰ See the picture *Paheri* 3. ¹ Dyn. XII, *Meir* ii. 17, no. 30. ² Reading, *Pyr.* 582 (*dr* 'hand'). ³ *Urk.* iv. 612, 15, but rather different from *dr*, *ib.* 9.
- 37 ¹ bundle of flax stems (O.K. form of  M 36)
Phon. *dr* like  M 36.
¹ Exx. Dyn. V, *Sah.* 28; *Gemn.* i. 13; Dyn. XII, *Meir* ii. 17, no. 28.
- 38 ¹ bundle of flax (O.K.; specialized variant of  M 37)
Det. in O.K.  *mhr* (?),² var. Dyn. XII  ³ *mhr* (?), *mh* (?), 'flax' and in  ⁴ *dms* 'bind together'.
¹ MONTET 194. ² Reading, *Rec.* 25, 159. ³ *BH.* i. 29. ⁴ *Sah.* 8; Dyn. XVIII form differs slightly from  M 36, see there n. 3.
- 39 ¹ basket of fruit or grain
Det. vegetable offerings, ex.  *rnpt* 'vegetables', 'fruit'.
¹ Exx. O.K., *Medum* 16 (*djb* 'figs'); Dyn. XVIII, *D. el B.* 93 (*rnpt*, *hnt*).
- 40 ¹ bundle of reeds
Cf.  *isw* 'reeds'. Hence phon. *is* (*iz*), exx.  *is* (*iz*)³ 'tomb';  ⁴ *iswt* 'crew'.
¹ Elaborate forms, O.K., *Medum* 13; Dyn. XVIII, *Puy.* 20. ² *Eb.* 19, 13.
³ Ex. O.K., *Urk.* i. 16, 4. ⁴ *Sh. S.* 7; *Rec.* 28, 113.
- 41  log of wood stripped of its branches (Dyn. XVIII)¹
Det. wood, exx.  *rs* 'cedar' (properly 'pine' or 'fir');  ² *wrn* 'juniper (?)';  ² *mr(w)* 'meru-wood'.
¹ See *Ann.* 16, 33. O.K. forms, see *Pyr.* 590. 634; Palermo stone, 6, 2-4.
² *Urk.* iv. 373, 4.
- 42  flower?
Phon. *wn*,¹ exx.  ² *wndw* 'short-horned cattle';  ³ *hwn* 'be young';  ⁴ var.  ⁵ *wmm* 'eat'. Not distinguished from  Z 11 in the earliest hieratic, and replaced by the latter sign in M.K. hieratic,⁶ as also regularly in later hieroglyphic.
¹ See *Sitz. Berl. Ak.* 1912, 960. ² *Urk.* iv. 716, 7. ³ *Urk.* iv. 365, 17.
⁴ *Brit. Mus.* 614, vert. 2; see *Rec.* 34, 214. ⁵ *LAC. TR.* 22, 9; see *AZ.* 46, 141.
⁶ MÖLL. *Pal.* i. no. 564.
- 43 ¹ vine on props (var. )
Det. vine in  ² *i(r)r(r)t*, var. O.K.  ³ *isrrt*, 'vine'; various notions connected with the vine, exx.  ⁴ var.  ⁴ *irp* 'wine';  ⁵ var.  ⁶ *kmy* 'gardener'; fruit generally, exx.  ⁷ *djb* 'figs';  ⁸ *isd* 'isd-fruit'.
¹ Thus with a vessel or basket Dyn. XII, *BH.* i. 17 (*irp*); Dyn. XVIII, *D. el B.* 112 (*irp*); *Puy.* 12 (*kym*). In O.K. and often later the vessel or basket is absent, see *DAV. Plah.* i. 10, nos. 166. 173. ² *Urk.* iv. 73, 11. ³ *Urk.* i. 103, 14.
⁴ *BH.* i. 17. ⁵ *Cairo* 20167, b 2. ⁶ *BH.* i. 29. ⁷ *Sin.* B 81. ⁸ *Eb.* 86, 1.
- 44  thorn¹
Det. in  ² *srt* 'thorn'. Possibly it is the same sign, if not a mere triangle, which serves as *ideo.* or *det.* in  var.  ³ *spd* (*špd*)⁴ 'sharp' and the related words.
¹ *Rec.* 28, 167. ² *Eb.* 88, 4. ³ *Urk.* iv. 535, 10. ⁴ *Pyr.* 1159.

Sect. N. Sky, Earth, Water

N 1 ☐ sky

Ideo. or det. in ☐ var. = *pt* 'sky'. Det. sky, exx. ☐¹
Nwt '(the sky-goddess) Nut'; ☐ var. Pyr. ☐¹
hrt 'heaven', lit. 'the distant one'; high, in ☐² *h̄i*
 'hang'. In ☐³ var. O.K. ☐⁴ *In-hrt* '(the god)
 Onūris' = is a later interpretation, since the name origin-
 ally meant 'he who fetched the distant one (fem.)'.⁵ From
hrt 'heaven', phon. *hry*, *hrw* in ☐ var. = *hry* 'above'
 and the related words. In two words for 'gate' = is
 derived from earlier signs for a gateway like ☐ or ☐,^{6a}
 namely in ☐⁶ *rwty* 'the double gate' and in ☐⁷ *ht*,
 var. ☐⁸ *hyt*, var. O.K. ☐⁹ *ht*, 'portal', whence the
 title ☐¹⁰ var. ☐¹¹ *smsw hyt* 'elder of the
 portal'. There is perhaps a similar contamination in
 ☐¹² *hst* 'ceiling'.¹²

¹ Pyr. 1171. ² Amada 18. ³ Cairo 20057, a. 2; 20380. ⁴ Gebr. i. 18.
⁵ Unt. 5, 142. ^{6a} Rwt, see Wb. ii. 404, 1. ⁶ Sin. R 9. ⁷ Cairo 20230, a.
⁸ See n. 11. ⁹ Leyd. Denkm. i. 5. ¹⁰ Cairo 20035, h; 20086, h. r.
¹¹ AZ. 60, 64. ¹² Urk. iv. 429, 7.

2 ☐¹ sky with a broken (?)
wss-sceptre ↑ S 40(?)
 suspended from it
 (Dyn. XVIII)

Det. night, exx. ☐² abbrev. ☐² *grh* 'night'; ☐³ *wb*
 'night'; darkness, exx. ☐⁴ *kkw* 'darkness'; ☐⁴
h̄bw 'dusk'.

¹ Thebes, tomb 93. ² Cairo 20738, b. ³ Siut 3, 10, qu. § 212. ⁴ Sin. B 254.

3 ☐¹ O.K. form of last

Use as last.

¹ Pyr. 265. According to the ingenious theory of Mlle M. CHATELET an oar (or
 sceptre, N 2) suspended from the sky broken and bound up to symbolize darkness,
 Bull. 18, 21.

4 ☐¹ moisture falling from
 the sky (Dyn. XVIII)

Ideo. or det. dew, rain, exx. ☐¹ *idt*, var. ☐² abbrev.
 ☐³ *isdt*, 'dew'; ☐⁴ *šnyt* 'rain-storm'.

¹ D. el B. 47. ² Eb. 77, 21. ³ Eb. 6, 9. ⁴ BUDGE, p. 481, 4.

5 ☉ sun

Ideo. or det. in ☐ var. ☉ *rc* 'sun', 'day'; ☐ var. ☉ *hrw*
 'day'; ☉ in dates reads *sw* (p. 203). Det. sun or actions
 of sun, exx. ☉¹ *šw* 'sun'; ☉² *wbn* 'rise'; day, exx.
 ☉³ *sf* 'yesterday'; ☉⁴ *wrs* 'spend all day'; time
 generally,¹ exx. ☉⁵ *wnwt* 'hour'; ☉⁶ *h̄rw* 'period';
 ☉⁷ *(n)hh* 'eternity'. For ☉ see x N 23.

¹ Development of this use, see SETHE, *Zeitrechnung* (II), 29.

Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

- N 6  sun with uraeus (Dyn. XVIII) Ideo. or det. in ¹ var. ² *rr* 'sun'.
¹ *Westc.* 11, 5. ² *Ex.* p. 291.
- 7  combination of  N 5 and  T 28 Abbrev.¹ for  *hrt-hrw* 'day-time', 'course (of day)', lit. 'what belongs to the day'.
¹ *Ex. Urk.* iv. 992, 4.
- 8  sunshine Det. (or ideo.) sunshine, exx. ¹ var. ² *shw* (Pyr. *ishw*) 'sunshine'; ³ *psd* 'shine';  var. ⁴ *wbn* 'rise'. From this last, phon. *wbn* in ⁵ var. ⁶ *wbnw* 'wound'. Phon. *hnmmt* in ⁷ var. ⁸ var. Pyr. ⁹ *hnmmt* 'the sun-folk' of Heliopolis.
¹ *Urk.* v. 55, 9. ² *Urk.* iv. 19, 11. ³ *Urk.* v. 55, 4. ⁴ *Urk.* iv. 585, 12.
⁵ *Eb.* 107, 5. ⁶ *Eb.* 67, 1. ⁷ *Urk.* iv. 17, 7. ⁸ *Cairo* 20498. ⁹ *Pyr.* 139.
- 9  moon with its lower half obscured (Dyn. XVIII)¹ Ideo. or det. in ² *psdntyw*, varr. ³ *psdn*, var. Pyr. ⁵ *psdtyw*, 'New-moon festival'. Hence phon. det. *psd* in ⁶ *psdt* 'divine ennead', 'company of nine gods'. This sign is liable to confusion with the loaf  X 6.
¹ *Cairo* 34002 = LACAU, Pl. 3. *Sim. BH.* i. 24, 1. ² *Urk.* iv. 177, 9. ³ *Urk.* iv. 27, 4. ⁴ *Urk.* iv. 836, 1. ⁵ *Pyr.* 794. ⁶ *Reading, AZ.* 47, 8.
- 10  alternative form of last (Dyn. XVIII)¹ Use as last.
¹ *MÖLL. Pal.* ii. no. 573.
- 11  crescent moon (also vertically)¹ or (² when used as det.) Ideo. or det. in  varr. ² *ih* 'moon'; hence phon. det. or abbrev. in ³ var. ⁴ *wrh* 'carob beans'. Combined with  N 14, ideo. in  var.  *ibd* 'month'; for the reading cf. an O.K. personal name ⁵ *ibdw* and *Šaʿdic eböt* 'month'; in dates abbreviated as , ex.  *ibd 3* 'month 3' (§ 264). In  abbrev.  *šsp* 'palm' (as measure § 266, 1) the sign has doubtless a different pictorial origin.⁶ In some inscriptions  is written for  *spr*, F 42.⁷
¹ *Pyr.* 732. ² *Pyr.* 1104; *Urk.* iv. 813, 5. ³ *Rec.* 25, 155. ⁴ *Rehk.* 12; cf. *Eb.* 14, 8. ⁵ See *Wb.* i. 8; nevertheless the usual reading *ibd* is retained *ib.* i. 65.
⁶ *MÖLL. Pal.* i. no. 680; ii. no. 680. ⁷ *Paheri* 5, row 3.
- 12  alternative form of last (Dyn. XVIII) In ¹ varr. ² *ih* 'moon'.
¹ *Urk.* iv. 808, 4. ² *Urk.* iv. 12, 15; 14, 7. ³ *Urk.* iv. 30, 4. 13.
- 13  combination of half of  N 11 and  N 14 Ideo. in ¹ var. ² . . . *nt*³ 'half-month festival'.
¹ *Urk.* iv. 112, 8. ² *BH.* i. 24. ³ *Reading* unknown, see *Wb.* ii. 198, 2; iv. 147, 1.

SKY, EARTH, WATER

Sign-list

N 14 ★ star

Ideo. or det. in $\text{𓂏} \star$ var. \star *sbš*, var. Pyr. $\text{𓂏} \star^1$ *sbš*, 'star'; hence phon. or phon. det. *sbš* (*sbš*), exx. $\text{𓂏} \star \text{𓂏}$ var. $\star \text{𓂏}$ *sbš* 'teach' (with derivatives); $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏}$ *sbš* 'door'. Det. star, constellation, exx. $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏}$ *Mshtyw* 'the Great Bear'; $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏}$ *Spdt* 'Sothis'; time as indicated by stars, exx. $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏}$ *šbd* 'month', see N 11; $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏}$ var. $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏}$ *wrw* (1) 'hour', (2) 'priesthood'. Also semi-phon. *dws*, exx. $\star \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏}$ *dws* 'morning'; $\star \text{𓂏}$ var. Pyr. $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \star^4$ *dws* 'adore' (in the morning). In the word $\star \text{𓂏}$ 'netherworld' (originally the place of the morning twilight,⁵ popularly known as 'the Duat' and in this work still transliterated *dws*) the very common Pyr. var. $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏}$ *dwt* probably indicates that the *w* had fallen and that the pronunciation already approximated to the Old Coptic *tē*, *tēi*.⁶

¹ Pyr. 1038. ² LAC. TR. 20, 89. ³ As 'priesthood', Kopt. 8, 4.
⁴ Pyr. 1087. ⁵ SETHE, Pyr., Commentary, I 49. ⁶ AZ. 38, 87.

15 ⊗ star in circle

Ideo. in $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏}^1$ var. $\star \text{𓂏}$ varr. Pyr. $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏}^2$, $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏}^3$ *d(w)st* 'netherworld', see N 14, at end.

¹ BUDGE, p. 14, 12. ² Pyr. 5. 8. 802 and after. ³ Pyr. 257. 272.

16 𓂏 ¹ flat alluvial land with grains of sand ...
N 33 beneath it

Ideo. in 𓂏 varr. 𓂏 , 𓂏 , 𓂏 *ts* 'earth', 'land'. Hence phon. *ts* (rare), ex. $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏}$ *ššts* 'mystery', 'secret'. In group-writing (§ 60) 𓂏 is phon. *t*.³ Det. land, in $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏}$ *dt* 'estate', whence also in $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏}$ *dt* 'eternity'; $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏}$ *dt* 'serf'.⁵

¹ O.K. exx. Pyr. 75; Ti 49. ² Cairo 20088, c 12; 20683, a 8. ³ BURCHARDT § 132; an ex. under O 29, n. 5. ⁴ GARD. Sin. 77, n. 2. ⁵ VOG. Bauer 34.

17 𓂏 ¹ alternative form of 𓂏
N 16

Use as last.

¹ Common at all periods. As det. land in Dyn. III, see exx. under N 22.

18 𓂏 sandy tract¹

Ideo. in 𓂏 var. 𓂏 *iw*² 'island'. In group-writing (§ 60) 𓂏 is phon. *i*,³ ex. $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏}$ *Yrt* 'Yareth' (Syrian place-name). Det. desert or foreign country, exx. $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏}$ var. $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏}$ *šht* 'horizon', more exactly the land of the sun-rise;⁵ $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏}$ *Thnw* 'Libya'; $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏}$ *Stt* 'Asia'; cf. too 𓂏 D 8.⁶ Different signs, but with similar outline, are (1) the garment 𓂏 , see after S 26; (2) the cake 𓂏 , see after X 4; (3) the oval, see 𓂏 Z 8.

¹ Exx. showing the sand, D. el B. 10 (*ts-dsr*); Puy. 36 (*Stt*). ² Reading from old varr. of *šwy* 'deprive of a ship', Pyr. 1429. 1742. ³ BURCHARDT § 21.
⁴ Urk. iv. 791, 237. ⁵ See under N 27. ⁶ In Pyr. 628. 707 also of sea in *Wšd-wr* 'the great green', as var. of 𓂏 N 37.

19 𓂏 the last twice repeated (often small 𓂏)

In $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏}^1$ *Hr-šhty*, var. Pyr. $\text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏} \text{𓂏}$ *Hr-šhty*, 'Horus-of-the-horizon', 'Harakhti'.

¹ Urk. iv. 590, 13, qu. § 507, 2. ² Pyr. 337.

Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

- N₂₀**  tongue of land
 Det. in  =¹ var. Pyr.  ² *wdb* 'sand-bank', 'shore'. Hence phon. *wdb* in  =³ var. Pyr.  =⁴ *wdb* 'turn back' and derivatives. From O.K. onward a sign of like appearance is used in  *hb-sd* 'jubilee', 'Sed-festival'.⁵
¹ *D. el B.* 116. ² *Pyr.* 291. ³ Louvre C 166. ⁴ *Pyr.* 808.
⁵ *Exx.* Dyn. VI, *Hamm.* 63; Dyn. XII, *Kopt.* 9; Dyn. XVIII, *D. el B.* 37.
- 21**  tongue of land
 Det. land, especially in  = abbrev.  = *idb* 'bank', 'region' (dual  *idbwy* 'the two banks', i.e. 'Egypt').¹ More widely used in Dyn. XVIII, then often taking the place of earlier  N 23, *exx.*  *ts* 'earth';  ² *šht* 'fields';  ³ *dmi* 'town'.
¹ *Wb.* i. 153. ² *Rekh.* 3, 18, qu. *Exerc.* XXX, (iii). ³ *Urk.* iv. 893, 7.
- 22**  ¹ sandy tongue of land (O.K. prototype of both = N 20 and ≈ N 21)
 In *wdb*, see O.K. varr. under N 20. Det. land, *exx.* Dyn. III  =² *ḥt* 'field';  =³ *šht* 'field'.
¹ Showing the sand, Munich, Inv. 204 (Abu Gurâb, Dyn. V). Sim. but reversed, *DAV. Ptah.* i. 11, no. 219 = *Ptah.* (E.R.A.) 31, in the title *ḥry wdb*, like last.
² *Berl. AL.* i. p. 79, 8. 10. ³ *Berl. AL.* i. p. 93. Sim. *šht, Urk.* i. 12, 7.
- 23**  irrigation canal (Dyn. XI–XVIII; early identical with,¹ and clearly a mere differentiation of, = N 36)
 Det. irrigated land, *exx.*  *ts* 'land';  =² *tsš* 'boundary'; in Dyn. XVIII  tends to be replaced by ≈ N 21. In Dyn. XI–XII  or  is found as det. of time, probably corrupted from  as used in words for 'to-morrow' and 'yesterday',² *exx.*  =³ *tr* 'season';  =⁴ *rk* 'time'.
¹ Dyn. XI, BISSING-BRUCKMANN, *Denkmäler* 33 A (*idbwy*); *Dend.* II A (*ts*).
² *AZ.* 34, 28; *Rec.* 35, 80. ³ *Th. T. S.* ii. 12; *Meir.* iii. 16 (*tr*). Sim. *JEA.* 4, Pl. 8, 10 (*ḥtw*). ⁴ *BH.* i. 8, 19. Sim. *Brit. Mus.* 614, 3 (*ḥtw*).
- 24**  land marked out with irrigation runnels
 Ideo. or det. in  varr.  ¹ *sp(š)t* (*špšt*) 'district', 'nome'; also in  *qstt* (?)² 'estate'. Det. province, *exx.*  *Tš-wr* 'nome of Abydos';  *Šmꜣw* 'Upper Egypt'; also garden, in  =³ *ḥsp* (Pyr. *ḥzp*)⁴ 'garden'.
¹ *LAC. Sarc.* ii. 132; the reading *špšt* is suggested also by some varr. of the place-name *Špš*, see *AZ.* 58, 81, n. 20; 82, n. 4. ² Reading, see on  Aa 8.
³ *Mission* V 283. ⁴ *Pyr.* 126.
- 25**  sandy hill-country over edge of green cultivation
 Ideo. or det. in  var.  =¹ *ḥst* (*ḥst*) 'hill-country', 'foreign land'. Det. desert, *exx.*  varr.  =²  =³ *smt* (*zmt*) 'desert', 'necropolis';  *ḥrt* 'upland tomb';  *šbtt* 'east'; also foreign countries, *ex.*  *Rtꜣw* 'Retjnu', 'Syria'. Ideo. in  var. Pyr.  ⁴ *Hš* '(the desert-god) Ḥa'.
¹ *Urk.* iv. 343, 16; 373, 11; cf. O.K., *MAR. Mast.* p. 188. ² *Cairo* 1622, cf. O.K. *Gebr.* ii. 8; *smyt*, *Cairo* 20011. ³ Proof in title *imy-r smwt šbtt*, see *Hier.* p. 31; other *exx.*, *Siut* i. 314. 322. ⁴ *Pyr.* 1013.

SKY, EARTH, WATER

Sign-list

- N 26  sand-covered mountain over edge of green cultivation Ideo. in  *ḏw*¹ 'mountain', plur.  *ḏww*. Hence phon. *ḏw*³ (later *dw*), exx.  *ḏwi* 'call';  *ḏw* *3bdw* 'Abydus';  *wndw* 'short-horned cattle'.
¹ Coptic *toou*. The proposal to read *tpy mny-f* in the well-known title of Anubis 'he who is upon his mountain' (*Rec.* 35, 228) needs further investigation.
² *Th. T.* S. i. 9. ³ Reading, see *pḏw*, *Pyr.* 1013; cf. *VOG. Bauer*, p. 70.
- 27  sun rising over mountain Ideo. in  var. *Pyr.*  *ḥt* 'horizon' (properly the place in the sky where the sun rises)² and its derivatives.
¹ *Pyr.* 154. ² *Bull.* 17, 189.
- 28  hill over which are the rays of the rising sun¹ Ideo. in *Pyr.*  *ḥr* 'hill of the sunrise' and in  *ḥri* 'appear in glory'. Hence phon. *ḥr*,³ ex.  *ḥrm*, var.  *ḥm*, 'approach'.
¹ DE BUCK, *De egyptische voorstellingen betreffende den oerhevel*, Leyden, 1922, p. 63. ² *Pyr.* 542. ³ *Wb.* iii. 243, 2 quotes an O.K. word in which the sign  is preceded by the alphabetic signs for *ḥr*; Coptic also points to *ḥr* rather than *ḥr*. ⁴ *GARD. Sin.* 33.
- 29  sandy hill-slope¹ Cf.  var. *Pyr.*  *ḥss* 'hill', 'height'. Hence phon. *ḥ*.
¹ Exx. showing sand, *Meir* ii. 17, nos. 36. 37. ² *Pyr.* 1652.
- 30  mound of earth with shrubs² Ideo. or det. in  var.  *ist* 'mound'.
¹ Exx. *Dyn.* IV, *Medum* 11; *Dyn.* XVIII, *D. el B.* 116. ² *Bull.* 3, 145.
- 31  road bordered by shrubs¹ Ideo. or det. in  var.  *wst* 'road' and related words. Det. road, exx.  *mtn* 'road';  *hrt* 'road' (with related words); travel, in  *rr* 'mount up' and derivatives; position in general, exx.  *r* 'here' (§ 205);  *r-sy* 'entirely' (§ 205);  *ḥfi* 'that' (§ 110); distance, in  *hnty* 'period'. Abbrev. *hr* (see  *hrt* 'road' above) in  var. O.K.  *In-hrt* '(the god) Onüris'⁴; in  for  *hrw-r* 'besides' (§ 179); and for superstitious reasons in place of  *Hr* 'Horus' on M.K. coffins⁵; also abbrev. *wr* in  *wr r* 'fall into' a bad state.⁶
¹ Exx. O.K., *Medum* 9; *Sagg. Mast.* i. 39, no. 47. ² *Leyd.* V 3 (in a proper name); *Cairo* 20446, a. ³ *Gebr.* i. 18. ⁴ *Lit.* 'he who fetched the distant one'; see *Unt.* 5, 141. ⁵ *AZ.* 51, 58. 59. ⁶ *Westc.* 9, 12, qu. p. 420.
- 32  lump of clay or dung (O.K.) Phon. det. in *Pyr.*  *sinw* 'runners' on account of  *sin* 'clay'. Also as alternative for  F 52 in O.K.  *mḥšḥs* 'filthy one'. In M.E. replaced by  Aa 2.
¹ *Pyr.* 1499. ² *Ti* 112.

Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

- N 33** ◦ grain of sand, pellet, or like. (For similar signs cf. ◦ D 12 and the circle, see after Z 8)
- Det. sand, in *šry* 'sand'; metal or mineral (often repeated ◦◦), exx. *nbw* 'gold'; *msdmt* 'black eye-paint', 'koḥl'; medicaments, incense, etc. exx. *ṯ* 'pellet'; *phrt* 'medicine', 'prescription'. A sign of like appearance rarely takes the place of dangerous signs such as A 14 in religious documents, ex. *ḫftyw* 'enemies'; this practice dates from Pyr.² Sometimes ◦◦ or ◦ is substituted for the plural strokes *gnwt* 'annals'; *šsrw* 'bags'.
- ¹ *D. el B.* 10. ² *ÄZ.* 51, 18. 63. ³ *Urk.* iv. 86, 3. ⁴ *Urk.* iv. 1143, 13.
- 34** ingot of metal (Dyn. XVIII; in Dyn. XI the sign resembles W 13;² in Dyn. III–V it resembles X 3³)
- Ideo. in 'copper', early perhaps read *ḫi* and later *ḫmt* (?).⁴ Det. objects of copper or bronze, exx. 'mirror'; 'weapons'; 'axe'.
- ¹ *Puy.* 38. ² *JEA.* 4, Pl. 9. ³ *Medum* 13; Palermo stone 5, 4; rather different, *Gedr.* i. 13, reg. 3. ⁴ *ÄZ.* 53, 51, n. 2. The reading *ḫi* would be confirmed for early times if the compound word written with this sign *JEA.* 4, Pl. 9, l. 10 proved to be really *ḫi-rwd*, the Coptic *barōt* 'copper'. The supposed later reading *ḫmt* (?) is based solely on Coptic *homent*, *homi*. ⁵ *Adm.* 8, 5. ⁶ *Urk.* iv. 656, 2. ⁷ *GARD. Sin.* 51. 159.
- 35** ripple of water (rarely vertically)¹
- Cf. *nt* 'water'.² Hence (?) phon. *n*. Perhaps phon. *n* too when used as a substitute for D 35 both in *n* 'not' and in *nn* 'not' (§ 104). In group-writing (§ 60) and are all used for *n*,³ while appears, as does also in Dyn. XIX, to correspond to *l*,⁴ ex. *šḫt inr* 'Field-of-Reeds'. In *dt* 'serf' replaces the sign of land = N 17, a curious substitution (or error of transcription?) found also in Pyr.⁷
- ¹ Louvre C1. ² *SETHE, Alphabet* 153. ³ *BURCHARDT* §§ 67. 69. 71. ⁴ *Ib.* § 81. ⁵ *Urk.* iv. 1194, 2. ⁶ *Cairo* 20161. ⁷ *Pyr.* 1217 (*it*); 1713 (*skr*).
- (35)** three ripples
- Ideo. in *mw*¹ 'water'. Hence phon. *mw*, exx. *šmw* 'summer'; var. *mw* 'muu-dancers';² *hdmw* 'footstool'; phon. *m* in group-writing (§ 60), ex. *Ynm* 'Yenoam', Palestinian place-name. Det. water, liquid, exx. *wrw* 'wave'; *fdt* 'sweat'; actions connected with water, exx. *iri* 'wash'; *sw(r)i* 'drink'. The composite det. (in hieroglyphic also) for rivers, lakes, seas comes into vogue in Dyn. XVIII, exx. *itrw* 'river'; *hnw* 'brook'.
- ¹ Coptic *mow*. Cf. *mw* 'semen', phonetically *Pyr.* 123. ² *GARD. Sin.* 70. ³ *Urk.* iv. 744, 6. ⁴ *DÉV. Graphies*, no. 9. ⁵ *Urk.* iv. 655, 13. *Sim. ib.* 3, 10.

N 36  channel filled with water¹ (later form as det. irrigated land \equiv N 23)

Ideo. in ² var. Pyr. ³ *mr* 'canal', 'channel'. Hence phon. or phon. det. *mr* in  var. \equiv *mri* 'love';⁴ phon. *mi*,⁵ exx.  var.  *mist* 'liver';  *mihet* 'tomb'. Det. rivers, lakes, seas, exx.  *Wsd-wr* 'the sea', lit. 'the great green';  *hrpy*, var. M.K.  *hp*, 'the inundation', here early interchanging with \equiv N 37. For  (in hieroglyphic also ) as det. of names of rivers, lakes, seas from Dyn. XVIII on, see under  N 35. Doubtless an irrigation canal when prototype of the later land-sign \equiv N 23, see there. In the fem. collective ⁷ varr. ⁸ \equiv ⁷ *mrt* 'weavers'⁹ the sign \equiv was probably understood as a weaver's reed,¹⁰ though the occasional presence of \equiv or \approx may have indicated the same value *mr* as in the masc. ¹¹ *mr* 'friend(s)', 'partisans'.

¹ Detailed O.K. exx. Berl. *ÄI.* i. p. 80; DAV. *Plah.* i. 11, no. 218 (*cd-mr*). ² Dyn. XVIII, *Urk.* iv. 815, 1, qu. Exerc. XVIII (a). Cf. O.K. *Urk.* i. 108, 13; *ÄZ.* 42, 9. ³ *Pyr.* 848. ⁴ *Verbum* i. § 397, 7. ⁵ *PSBA.* 16, 142; *Sphinx* 13, 157. ⁶ *Urk.* iv. 45, 16. ⁷ *Wb.* ii. 106, 11-20, there confused with *mrt* 'serfs'. ⁸ *BH.* i. 29. ⁹ Existence as a separate word doubted *Wb.* ii. 97, 2, but clear proofs DAV. *Seven Private Tombs*, pp. 2-3. 49; *Puy.* 43; *P. Anast.* VI. 20. ¹⁰ *ÄZ.* 45, 88. ¹¹ *Wb.* ii. 98, 2.

37  garden pool

Ideo. in  var.  § 'pool'. Hence phon. §.¹ Not seldom interchanging in hieroglyphic with \equiv ² N 36, ex.  *hrpyw* 'inundations'. Appears to be a sign for irrigated land in  var. Dyn. III \equiv ³ (N 38) *stst* 'aroura' (§ 266, 3); cf. the use of \equiv N 36 both as a channel of the Nile and, in its use as the early form of \equiv N 23, as an irrigation canal. Sometimes \equiv replaces the cake \equiv (see after X 4) in spellings of *sn* 'open' like ⁴, ^{5a}. Occasionally it serves as a large form of the block of stone \equiv O 39, ex. ⁶ *inr* 'stone'.

¹ SETHE, *Alphabet* 155. ² Often in *mri* 'love', exx. *Pyr.* 317. 953. 2192. Sim. *Amarn.* i. 22; ii. 23; iii. 6. ³ *PSBA.* 18, 202, 9. Sim. *BH.* i. 8, 21; also *Hannm.* 114, 14, qu. p. 392, n. 5 (*Wsd-wr*). So too *Pyr.* 435. 564 (*H(r)p*); 802 (*Wsd-wr*). ⁴ *Urk.* iv. 172, 1. ⁵ Berl. *ÄI.* i. p. 79, 13. ^{5a} For this and the possibly homophonous word 'pass by' see GARD. *Sin.* 72. 160, as well as *Wb.* iii. 454. ⁶ *Puy.* 38. Sim. *Bersh.* i. 14, 2 (*stt*).

38  garden pool with sloping sides (detailed form of \equiv N 37)¹

Use as last.

¹ Exx. O.K., Berl. *ÄI.* i. p. 75, 11; DAV. *Plah.* i. 11, no. 213; Dyn. XVIII, *Puy.* 20. 22; *D. el B.* 79. 81.

For  see U 18.

39  garden pool full of water (alternative of \equiv N 37)¹

Use as \equiv N 37.

¹ Exx. O.K., *Medum* 9. 13; *Ti* 69; M.K., Berl. *ÄI.* i. p. 254.

Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

N 40  combination of = N 37 In  *šm* 'go'.
and Δ D 54.

41  well full of water¹

Det. well, ex. ² *hnmt* 'well'; pool, marsh, in ³ varr. ⁴, ⁵ O.K. ⁶ *phww*⁷ 'limits', 'distant marshlands'. As substitute for the female organ (cf. O.K. ⁸) in  *hmt* 'woman', 'wife'. Hence phon. *hm*, exx.  var. ⁹ *hm* 'assuredly' (§ 253);  *nhm* 'rescue'. Also as female organ in  var.  (here  is det.) 'vulva', and derivatively 'cow', where the reading is more probably *idt* than *hmt*; ^{9a} cf. above  F 45. For obscure reasons,¹⁰ phon. *bis*, exx.  *bis* 'copper';  *bis* 'firmament'; for the reading see ¹¹ var. ¹² *bisw* 'mine'.

¹ With interior zigzag lines for water, *BH.* iii. 6, no. 88; *D. el B.* 16. ² *Th. T. S.* i. 27. *Sim.* O.K. *šwt*, *Berl. ÄZ.* i. p. 71, cf. *ÄZ.* 42, 9. ³ *Urk.* iv. 138, 8. ⁴ *Puy.* 36. ⁵ *Urk.* iv. 587, 3. ⁶ MONTET 4. ⁷ The proposed reading *hnw* reposed mainly on *Urk.* iv. 523, 5, but *Puy.* 30 shows the reading there to be false. See also *ÄZ.* 3, 62. ⁸ From a sculpture at Abu Gurâb; cf. *nk* 'copulate', *Pyr.* 1321. ⁹ *Urk.* iv. 257, 9. ^{9a} Full discussion and references, *AEO.* ii. 258*; *Wb.* iii. 76 reads *hmt*. ¹⁰ *Hier.* p. 34; hardly a copper axe-head as proposed in MÖLL. *Pal.* i. 98, n. 1. ¹¹ *Sh. S.* 23-4. ¹² *Sinai* 53, 3.

42  well full of water (a common alternative form of last)¹

Use as last.

¹ With the zigzag lines, but having a straight line at top, O.K. *Sah.* 48; *Ti* 128 (*hmt*).

Sect. O. Buildings, Parts of Buildings, etc.

O 1  house

Ideo. in  *pr*¹ 'house', cf. the fem. collective ² *pryt* 'houses'. Hence phon. *pr* in  *pri* 'go forth' and derivatives; only very rarely not initial *pr*, ex. ³ for  *bpr* 'become'. Det. house, building, exx.  *rt* 'room', 'department';  *iwnn* 'sanctuary';  *hnw* 'interior';  *mehet* 'tomb'. Less suitably also in  *st* 'seat', 'place';  *nst* 'seat' of office;  *šht* 'horizon'.

¹ Reading perhaps preserved in Coptic *djenepōr* 'roof' (p. 8, n. 2), also in Greek transliterations like $\Phi\alpha\rho\acute{\alpha}\omega$ = Hebrew פֶּרֶץ ; $\Phi\alpha\rho\acute{\omega}\rho$ = $\delta\acute{\iota}\kappa\omicron\varsigma$ 'Προου'; see *ÄZ.* 51, 125.

² *Haremhab* 34. 36. 38; also in *pryt Pr-š* 'courts of Pharaoh', *P. Kah.* 38, 10-11 (Akhenaten), Coptic nepnepoi . ³ *ÄZ.* 57, 3*. 5*, very rare.

BUILDINGS, PARTS OF BUILDINGS, ETC.

Sign-list

- 0 2  combination of  O 1 and  T 3 In  *pr-hd* 'treasury', lit. 'white house'.
- 3  combination of  O 1,  P 8,  X 3, and  W 22. In  *pwt-hrw* 'invocation-offerings'.¹
¹ See above p. 172.
- 4  reed shelter in fields⁰ Ideo. in  ¹ *h* 'room (?)'. Hence phon. *h*.
⁰ Probably a reed shelter of the kind still to be seen in Egyptian fields (Iversen). A late sign-papyrus in Copenhagen gives *pr n sht* 'field-house' as one of several descriptions of the hieroglyph. ¹ *M. u. K.* i, 7 (with note); *Eb.* 25, 16. The exact meaning is doubtful, but see *Wb.* ii. 470, 2.
- 5  winding wall (also sometimes ) Det. in  ¹ *mrwt* 'street'; hence phon. or phon. det. *mr* in  ² var.  ³ *Mr-wr* 'Mnevis-bull'. For unknown reason, phon. det. *nm* in  ⁴ var. Pyr.  ⁵ *nmi* 'traverse'; also in  ⁶ *nmi* 'lowing' of cattle.
¹ *BH.* i. 44, 2. ² *Amarn.* v. 32, 21. ³ Berl. *AI.* ii. p. 100. ⁴ *Sin.* R 32.
⁵ *Pyr.* 1260. *Sim. ib.* 1370. ⁶ *Sin.* R 49.
- 6  rectangular enclosure seen in plan Ideo. in  ¹ *hwt* 'castle', 'mansion', 'temple', 'tomb'. The full reading *hwt*, possibly later *hyt*, is suggested by the O.K. personal name  ² *Hwti* and by the isolated variant  ³ *Nbt-hyt*, together with the Coptic equivalent *nehow*⁴ of the name of the goddess Nephthys. Hence the transliteration *hwt* has been adopted in this Grammar except for the divine name *Ht-hr*, Gk. 'Athor, 'Hathor' where the element *hat-* is clearly in *status constructus*. However, in one passage of Dyn. XII  ⁵ is written for  ¹ *hwt* 'quarry', giving to  the mere value *h*.
¹ Perhaps one of the large enclosures of reeds called in Arabic *zartbah*, the enclosed portion roofed with stalks and reserved for the women and children (Calverley).
² *AZ.* 63, 149. ³ Cairo, unnumbered coffin from Asyût. ⁴ PREISENDANZ, *Pap. Graec. mag.* i. 72; cf. also the place-name *ḡoγ, ḡω AEG.* ii. 33*.
⁵ *Bersh.* ii. p. 24.
- 7  alternative form of last (Dyn. XVIII)¹ Use as last.
¹ *Exx. Puy.* 40; *Rekh.* 16.
- 8  combination of  O 7 and  O 29 In  ¹ *hwt-ct* 'temple', earlier 'castle',² lit. 'great castle'.
¹ *Urk.* iv. 575, 8. ² Berl. *AI.* i. p. 78.
- 9  combination of  O 7 and  V 30 In  varr.  ¹,  ² *Nbt-hyt* '(the goddess) Nephthys'.
¹ *M. u. K.* vs. 5, 4. ² See above O 6, n. 3.

Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

- O 10  combination of  O 6 and  G 5 In  var. ¹ *Ht-hr* ' (the goddess) Hathor'.
¹ *Sinai* 80.
- I 11  palace with battlements⁰ Ideo. in  var. ¹ var. Pyr. ² *rh*, var. M.K. ³ *ih*, 'palace'.
⁰ Earliest depictions, PETR. *RT.* ii. 3, 4 and within an enclosure like O 13, *ib.* ii. 7, 8, 9; later DAV. *Plak.* i. 12, no. 225; *Hier.* 3, 30. Not two-storeyed, SCHARFF, 22, n. 64. ¹ *Urk.* iv. 58, 7. ² *Pyr.* 141. ³ *Rec.* 14, 167; see *Sphinx* 13, 157.
- I 12  combination of  O 11 and  D 36 In var. of *rh* 'palace', see last.
- I 13 ¹ battlemented enclosure Det. in  *sbht* 'gateway' and in the related verb *sbh* (*sbh*) 'wall in',² 'enclose'.
¹ *Ex. Urk.* iv. 174, 9. ² *Exx. Pyr.* 585, 636. Sim. with O 14, *AZ.* 60, 63.
- I 14  portion and alternative of last¹ Use as last.
¹ *Exx. Urk.* iv. 422, 2; *AZ.* 60, 63.
- I 15 ¹ walled enclosure with buttresses, and with the signs  W 10 and  X 1 Ideo. in ¹ varr.   *wsh* (*wsh*) 'hall' in palace or temple.
¹ *Rekh.* 10. Varr. with battlements as in O 13, as well as palace O 11, see *Hier.* p. 34.
- I 16 ¹ gateway (?) surmounted by protecting serpents Ideo. or det. in ² *ty* 'curtain (?)' and  ³ var. ³ *tyt* 'curtain'. Hence semi-ideo. in the title of the vizier ⁴ var.  ⁵ var. O.K. ⁶ *tyty* 'he of the curtain'. For  *ty-wr* 'larboard' see on  S 22.
¹ *Rekh.* 4. ² *MAR. Abyd.* i. 19, a. ³ *LAC. TR.* 21, 85-6. ⁴ *Th. T. S.* ii. 14, 17. ⁵ *BUDGE*, p. 322, 2, as epithet of Osiris. ⁶ *DAV. Plak.* ii. 6, 28; *Saqq. Mast.* i. 17.
- I 17 ¹ O.K. form of last Use as last.
¹ *DAV. Plak.* i. 12, no. 232.
- I 18  shrine seen from side Ideo. or det. in ¹ var. ² *ky(r)i* (Pyr. *kyr*³) 'chapel', 'shrine'.
¹ *Exx. D. el B.* 114; *Urk.* iv. 168, 15. ² *Urk.* iv. 130, 16. ³ *Pyr.* 276.
- I 19  primitive shrine Det. in ¹ *Pr-wr* 'Great House' name of the pre-dynastic national shrine of Upper Egypt at Hieraconpolis (*Nhn*);² also of *itrt* in   *itrt smt(yt)* 'the row of Upper Egyptian sanctuaries', as seen at the *Sed*-festival;³ hence also as collective term for 'the gods of Upper Egypt'.⁴
¹ *Pyr.* 648; *Brit. Mus.* 574, 7. ² *Unt.* v. 127, n. 2. ³ *JEA.* 30, 27; for references see *AZ.* 44, 17. ⁴ See above p. 291, with n. 3.

O₂₀  ¹ shrine

Det. sanctuary, exx.  *itrt* 'row of sanctuaries';  *hm* 'shrine'; especially of the  ³ *Pr-nw* or  ⁴ *Pr-nsr* (*Pr-nzr*), names of the pre-dynastic national sanctuary of Lower Egypt at Buto (*P*). Hence  *itrt mht* 'the row of Lower Egyptian sanctuaries' and collective term for 'the gods of Lower Egypt'; see on O 19, together with nn. 3, 4 there.

¹ *Lisht*, p. 37. ² *Urk.* iv. 167, 1. ³ *Pyr.* 1438; *Brit. Mus.* 574, 8.
⁴ *Pyr.* 852; *BUDGE*, p. 88, 20; 319, 11.

21  façade of shrine

Ideo. or det. in  var.  ¹ *sh-ntr* (*zh-ntr*) 'the divine booth'.

¹ *Mitt.* ix. Pl. 7, 1, in the title of Anubis *hnty sh-ntr*. Cf. *Hier.* p. 36.

22  open booth supported by a pole

Ideo. or det. in  var.  *sh*, var. *Pyr.*  ¹ *zh*, 'booth'; hence phon. *sh* (*zh*) in  *sh* 'counsel'. In the combination  the sign  retains a value *hb* (*h3b*) which it formerly possessed when used alone.²

¹ *Pyr.* 130. ² Cf. *Pyr.* 555 (*hb* 'catch of wild fowl'); 1672 (*hb* 'be festive').

For  see W 4.

23  hall used in the *Sed*-festival¹

Ideo. or det. in  varr.  ²  ³  ⁴ *hb-sd* (*hb-sd*) 'jubilee', '*Sed*-festival'

¹ See *Unt.* 3, 136. ² *Urk.* iv. 565, 16. ³ *Kopt.* 9. *Sim. O.K.*, *Urk.* i. 97; 6.
⁴ *Urk.* iv. 569, 8.

24  pyramid with side of surrounding wall

Det. in  *mr* 'pyramid', 'tomb' and in names of specific royal pyramids, ex.    *K3-nfr-Imnmhst* 'the pyramid Amenemhet-is-high-and-beautiful'.¹ Hence also in    *Mn-nfr* 'Memphis' (p. 183, n. 1).

¹ See *AZ.* 32, 88.

25  obelisk

Ideo. or det. in  var.  ¹ *thn* 'obelisk'.

¹ *Urk.* iv. 366, 13. ² *Urk.* iv. 360, 16.

26  stela

Ideo. or det. stela, exx.  var.  ² *w3d* 'stela';  ³ *st* 'station', 'stela'.

¹ *BH.* i. 25, 32. ² *BH.* i. 26, 141. ³ *Rec.* 20, 40, in the phrase *stcw n Nb* 'station of the King', see *Unt.* 2, 40.

27  ¹ hall of columns

Det. hall of columns, exx.    ² *3sdw* 'hall of columns';  *hs* 'office'. From last, phon. or phon. det. *hs* in  ³ var.  ⁴ *h(s)w(y)* 'night'.

¹ *Rekh.* 4. ² *Urk.* iv. 257, 1. ³ *JEA.* 4, Pl. 8, 3; cf. *Pyr.* 1639. ⁴ *Puy.* 29, 5 in the name of the feast *ht-hrwy* 'night-ceremonies', cf. *BH.* i. 24; *Urk.* iv. 27, 5.

28  column with tenon at top

Ideo. in  *iwon* 'column'; for the reading cf.  var.  ¹ *iwnyt* 'hall of columns'. Hence phon. *iwon*, exx.  var. *Pyr.*  ² *iwnt* 'bow';  ³ *Iwonw* 'Heliopolis'.

¹ *Amada* 14 = *Eleph.* 17. For further evidence see *Sitz. Berl. Akad.* 1912, 961.
² *Sebekkhu* 5. ³ *Pyr.* 1644.

Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

- O 29  wooden column¹ (also found vertically ) Cf. ² *cj* 'column'. Hence phon. *cj*, exx. ³ *cj* 'great'; ³ var. Pyr. ⁴ *hcj* 'infant'. In group-writing (§ 60)  or  is phon. *cj*,⁵ exx. ⁶ *Temt* 'Ta'metj', f. personal name; ⁷ *Ynm* 'Yenoam', Palestinian place-name.
- ¹ As support of the booth O 22, *Medum* 10. ² *P. Kah.* 13, 2. ³ Louvre C 1, 10.
⁴ *Pyr.* 1105. ⁵ BURCHARDT, § 26. ⁶ *Urk.* iv. 11, 9. ⁷ *Urk.* iv. 744, 5.
- 30  supporting pole Ideo. or det. in  var. ¹ *shnt* (*zhnt*)² 'support' of heaven. For a similar sign, but reversed , see after U 12.
- ¹ Four times repeated, 'the four supports', *Urk.* iv. 843, 2. ² Reading with *z*, *Pyr.* 1559; *Harh.* 365.
- 31  door Ideo. or det. in  var. ² *cj* 'door'; hence very rarely phon. *cj*, ex. ³ *cmt* 'Asiatic woman'. Det. open, exx. ⁴ *wn* 'open'; ⁴ *sn* 'open'.
- ¹ *Pyr.* 54; see the picture PETRIE, *Deshasheh* 21. ² In the title *try-cj* 'door-keeper', Cairo 20103, l; 20184, k. ³ *Urk.* iv. 743, 4.
- 32  gateway Det. door, gateway, exx. ¹ abbrev. ² *sbi* (*sbj*) 'door'; ² *sbt* 'gateway'.
- ¹ *D. el B.* 137. ² *Urk.* iv. 845, 13.
- 33  facade of palace or tomb Det. in  *srh* 'banner' for the Horus name (p. 72).
- ¹ *Urk.* iv. 160, 12.
- 34  bolt Ideo. in ¹ *s* (*z*) 'bolt'. Hence phon. *s* (*z*). Also as substitute for  R 22 in ² var. Pyr. ³ *Hm* 'Letopolis', the modern Ausim NW. of Cairo.⁴
- ¹ *Urk.* iv. 498, 11. ² Cairo 20498; *Harh.* 535. Det. with the shrine O 20, Cairo 20738. ³ *Pyr.* 1670. ⁴ From Dyn. XIX onward, however,  is often actually written at the beginning of this place-name (GAUTHIER, *Dict. géogr.* V 45), which appears from the Gk. personal name Περειπβουκινος (gen.) = *Pr-di-Hr-nb-Shn* really to have read *Shm* or *Shn* (SPIEGELBERG, *Ag. u. gr. Eigennamen*, 28*, no. 198 a).
- 35  combination of  O 34 and  D 54 In a number of words implying motion and having *s* (*z*) as a characteristic radical, exx. ¹ *sbi* 'go', 'pass', 'send'; ¹ *si* 'perish', later replaced by ¹ *sbi*; ¹ rare var. ¹ *ms* 'bring', 'offer'; ¹ *is* 'go' (imperative, § 336); ¹ var. ¹ var. Pyr. ¹ *sy* (*zy*) 'who?', 'what?' There is much confusion in the value of , owing to the tendency (1) to write  alone for *sbi*, and (2) to write  for simple *s*.²
- ¹ *Pyr.* 438. ² *AZ.* 48, 31.
- 36  wall⁰ (occasionally horizontally ¹) Ideo. or det. in  var. ² *inb* 'wall'. Det. wall, exx. ³ *sbtj* 'surrounding wall'; ³ *wmtt* 'bulwark', 'fortification'; ⁴ *snb* 'overleap' a wall.
- ⁰ In the earliest times perhaps plan of a brick enclosure with buttresslike projections, but later certainly interpreted as a wall, cf. A 35 and O 37. See SCHARFF, 18.
¹ *Urk.* iv. 764, 9. ² *Urk.* iv. 765, 7. 16. ³ *Urk.* iv. 661, 5. ⁴ *Sin.* R 141.

- O37  falling wall
 Det. overthrow, exx.  ¹ *whn* 'overthrow';  ² *shnn* 'demolish' a wall; slanting, ex.  ³ *gsj* 'tilt'.
¹ *Urk.* iv. 780, 7. ² Cf. *Puy.* 20. ³ *Peas.* B 1, 92.
- 38  corner of wall
 Det. in  *knbt* 'corner', 'angle',⁰ whence  var.  *knbt* 'magistrates', lit. perhaps 'those who sit at the corner'. Det. gate, in  *errt* 'gate'; corner (?), in  *mrrt* 'street'. Ideo. or det. in  var.  *hry* (*n*) *tm*, an obscure title.¹
⁰ Palermo stone, vs. 5, 2; see too *AEO.* ii. no. 452 of On. Am. ¹ *ÄZ.* 40, 96.
- 39  stone slab or brick
 (sometimes large like
 N 37)
 Det. stone and similar, exx.  *inr* 'stone';  *est* 'valuable stone' for vessels, etc.;  *dbn* 'deben-weight' (§ 266, 4);  *rr* 'pebble';  *dbt* 'brick'.
- 40  stairway
 Det. stairway, exx.  varr.  ¹ *rwd* 'stairway';
 var.  ² *htyw* 'terrace', 'terraced hill'.
¹ *Sebekkhu* 8. Reading, see *Leyd.* V 3, 5. ² *Urk.* iv. 1031, 6, in connection with Min: for the *htyw* 'platform' of Min see Cairo 20703, a 5; also LEGRAIN, *L'aile nord du pylône d'Aménophis III*, 14 A; see too the elaborate study *Kémi* ii. 41.
- 41  double stairway
 Det. stairway, exx.  ¹ *hry* 'ascent', 'high place';
 ² *ir* 'ascend'.
¹ *Urk.* iv. 364, 3. ² *ÄZ.* 46, 98.
- 42  fence outside primitive
 shrine  O 19¹
 Phon. *šsp* (*šzšp*) in  *šsp*, var. *Pyr.*  ² *šzšp*, 'receive',
 but early *ššp* ; ³ cf.  ⁴ var.  ⁵ *ššp* 'daylight'.
¹ See the pictures of O 19 *Medum* 9; *Sah.* 22; *Ann.* 25, 126. ² *Pyr.* 879.
³ *Sicut* 1, 225. ⁴ *P.Kah.* 1, 10; *Peas.* B 1, 201. ⁵ DE BUCK, ii. 5.
- 43  ¹ O.K. form of last
 Use as last.
¹ *Pyr.* 260 (W 387). See too SCHARFF, 13, n. 23.
- 44  emblem erected outside
 the temple of Min¹
 Ideo. or det. in  ² var.  ³ *ist* 'office', 'rank'.
¹ See *Kopt.* 10, 3; a divergent early form JUNKER, *Giza I*, 146. ² Commonest form, exx. *Beni Hasan I*, 25, 11; *Kopt.* 8, 11; *Urk.* iv. 208. ³ BUDGE, 482, 16; *Irut*, given as principal form *Wb.* i. 29, if found at all early, is probably *status pronominalis*, see § 78.
- 45  domed building
 Ideo. or det. in  varr.  ¹ *ipt* 'harim';  ¹ *ipt*
 is possibly the fuller form of the same word.
¹ *ÄZ.* 45, 127.
- 46  older form of last¹
 Use as last.
¹ Exx. O.K., *Urk.* i. 100, 13; M.K., *Bersh.* ii. 21, top 16; Dyn. XVIII, *Urk.* iv. 897, 3.
- 47  a prehistoric building
 at Hieraconpolis¹
 (Dyn. XVIII form)²
 Ideo. in  varr.  ³ *Nhn* 'Hieraconpolis', i.e. Kôm el-Aḥmar in Upper Egypt.
¹ *ÄZ.* 53, 57. ² *Rekh.* 16; but also Dyn. VI, *Gebr.* ii. 6; Dyn. XII, *BH.* ii. 14; *Leyd.* V 4, 1. ³ Reading, BRUGSCH, *Dict. Géogr.* 353; see too *ÄZ.* 58, 60 and the alternative writing *Mhn*, *AEO.* ii. no. 320 of On. Am.

Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

- O 48 ① alternative form of last¹ Use as last.
¹ Dyn. V, *Sah.* 18; Dyn. XII, *Th. T.S.* ii. 6; Dyn. XVIII, *Paheri* 8.
- 49 ② village with cross-roads Ideo. in  *nīwt* 'village'; for the reading cf. Pyr.  = ¹ *n(iw)tyw(?)* 'those belonging to the lower heaven' and the very late var. ² for *Ναύκρaris*. Det. village, town, ex.  *Wist* 'Thebes'; inhabited region, in  *Kmt* 'Egypt', lit. 'the black (land)'; ³ *qstt(?)* 'estate'.
¹ *Pyr.* 1467. The puzzling evidence suggests that the 'lower heaven' had two names, namely *Nl(w)t* and *Nnt*, which are much confused in the writing. Crucial passages are *Pyr.* 149. 446. 1691. ² *AZ.* 53, 105. ³ *Peas.* R 68; see Aa 8.
- 50 ③ circular threshing-floor covered with grain¹ (printed in older books in the late form ④) Det. in ² *spt* (*zpt*) 'threshing-floor'. Hence phon. or phon. det. *sp* (*zp*) in  var.  *sp* 'time', 'occasion' and related words. Note  var.  *sp sn* 'two times' as sign that a word or part of a word is to be repeated in reading (§§ 207. 274), exx.  *rsj rsj* 'very often';  *ršrš* 'rejoice'. For  in  *hst-sp* 'regnal year' see p. 204.
¹ *Hier.* pp. 27. 67. ² MONTET 213-14.
- 51  heap of grain on a raised mud floor⁰ Ideo. or det. in  varr.  ¹ *šnw* 'granary'.
⁰ So ERMAN, *Ägypten*, 577, n. 3, probably rightly; for the shape of the heap, cf. *Ti* 124. DAV. *Plak.* i. 36 thought the sign originally depicted a granary, and was only later interpreted as a heap of corn. However, both early (*ib.* 28; *Ti* 84) and late (ERMAN, *op. cit.* 576) the actual granaries were dome-shaped.
¹ *Urk.* iv. 1050, 13.

Sect. P. Ships and Parts of Ships

- P 1  boat on water Det. boat, ship, exx.  *dpt* 'ship';  ¹ *hšw* 'ships';  ² *hšw* 'ships'; sail, travel by water, exx.  *nš* 'sail';  *hdi* 'fare downstream'; also det. in  ³ *iw(y)* 'one without a boat'. As abbrev. the sign presents difficulties;  ⁴ is doubtless *dpt-nšr*⁵ 'the divine bark'; in  ⁶ 'overseer of ships' there is definite evidence in favour of *hšw*,⁷ but possibly *hšw* is merely a later writing of, or more recent substitute for, *hšw*;⁸ the singular  'boat' doubtless usually stood for  ⁹ *imw*, but once at least represents the much rarer  ¹⁰ *kškrw*.
¹ *Hamm.* 114, 14; *Bersh.* i. 14, 7. ² *BH.* i. 44, 5; *Rekh.* 3, 34. ³ *Wb.* i. 47.
⁴ *AZ.* 45, Pl. VI, 6. ⁵ *Adm.* p. 33. ⁶ *AZ.* 45, Pl. VI, 6; Cairo 20023, 5; *Urk.* iv. 153, 3. ⁷ Compare Cairo 20143, c with *ib.* b; so too without plural strokes and followed by numeral, *Cen.* 90, 1, 5. 6. ⁸ *AZ.* 32, 34. Possibly the relationship is like that of O.K. *šhw*, Dyn. XVIII *wšj* 'breadth'. ⁹ *AZ.* 68, 8.
¹⁰ *Westc.* 8, 3-4.

- (1)  boat upside down Det. in  *pnr* 'upset', 'overturn'.

SHIPS AND PARTS OF SHIPS

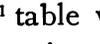
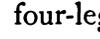
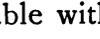
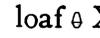
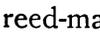
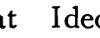
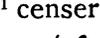
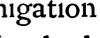
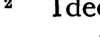
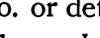
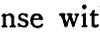
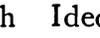
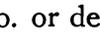
Sign-list

- P 2  ship under sail Det. in  *bnti* 'sail upstream'.
- 3  sacred bark (details vary greatly in different cases)¹ Ideo. or det. in  var.  *wis* 'sacred bark'. Det. divine boats, exx.  *mndt* 'bark of the dawn';  *nšmt* 'the *neshmet*-bark', i.e. the sacred boat of Abydus. Also det. sail, when divine journeys are meant, ex.  ² *di* 'cross' sky, said of Rēc.
- ¹ For different forms see *Ikhern.* 14. 23 (*nšmt*); Cairo 20024 = *Mus. ég.* i. 17 (*mndt, msktt*); *Urk.* iv. 366, 6. 7 (*mndt, msktt*). ² *D. el B.* 114.
- For  see G 7*. For  see G 10.
- 4  fisherman's boat with net Semi-ideo. in  *whr* 'fisherman', plur.  ¹ *whrw*, together with the related words.
- ¹ *Bersh.* ii. 16 without the plural strokes. Cf. Saïdic ⲡⲓⲣⲱⲉ 'fisherman'.
- 5  sail Ideo. or det. in  var.  ¹ *tsrw* 'breath', 'wind'. Det. wind, exx.  *mhyt* 'north wind';  *drw* 'storm'; sail, in  ² *htsw* 'sail'. Ideo. also in  var.  *nfy* 'skipper', late var.  ³ *nfy*.
- ¹ Reading, *Pyr.* 309; see *ÄZ.* 24, 86. ² DÜMICHEN, *Kalenderinschriften* 35, 49. ³ LEPSIUS, *Todtenbuch*, ch. 99, 23. Coptic *neef*.
- 6  mast⁰ Phon. *rh*¹ in  var.  *rh* 'stand' and derivatives.
- ⁰ For the problem of the form (also in P 5, 7) see *Sah.* II, p. 161. ¹ That *h* forms part of the reading is shown by a late spelling of *hrw* 'limbs', BRUGSCH, *Wörterbuch*, Suppl. 272.
- 7  combination of  P 6 and  D 36 Use as last, ex.  ¹ *rhw* 'ships'.
- ¹ *Urk.* iv. 702, 15.
- 8  oar (also often horizontally in  § 55) Det. oar, exx.  ¹ *wsrw* 'oars';  ² *hpt* 'oar'. Perhaps from a word  var.  ⁴ 'oar' known only from the king's name  ⁵ *Nb-hrw(?)*-*Rc* 'Nebkherurēc' phon. *hrw*, exx.  var.  *hrw* 'voice';  *hrwy* 'enemy'.
- ¹ NAV. 99, 23. ² A secondary word, see *ÄZ.* 62, 4. ³ Value deduced only from phonetic use. ⁴ *D. el B.* (XI) iii. Pl. 11. ⁵ Now recognized as distinct from king Nebpetetēc, see *Stud. Aeg.* I 38-41; also *ÄZ.* 62, 3.
- 9  combination of  P 8 and  I 9 In  var.  *hr(y)fy* 'says' (§ 437).
- 10  steering oar Det. in  *hmw* 'steering oar';  *hmy* 'steersman'.
- 11  mooring post Det. in  ¹ *mnit* (*minit*) 'mooring post' and the related words. In hieratic often indistinguishable from  T 14 and consequently so usually transcribed.²
- ¹ *Brit. Mus.* 574, 14. ² See MÖLL. *Pal.* i. nos. 457-472.

Sect. Q. Domestic and Funerary Furniture

- Q 1  seat
 Ideo. in  *st*, var. Pyr.  ¹ *st*, 'seat', 'place'. Hence phon. *st* (*st*),² exx.  *mst* 'lap';  *nmst* 'jar'; *ws* (*ws*),³ in  *Wsir* 'Osiris'; *is* (*is*), in  rare var.  ⁴ *3st* (*3st*) 'Isis'. From a word  *htmt* 'chair' (Dyn. XIX) phon. *htm*,² ex.  var.  *htm* 'perish'.
- ¹ Pyr. 872. ² *ÄZ.* 46, 107. ³ *ÄZ.* 46, 92. ⁴ LAC. *TR.* 43, 4; Coffins, M 4 C, 144.
- 2  portable seat (sometimes reversed)¹
 Ideo. in  ² *st* 'seat' (rare). Phon. *ws* (*ws*) in  rarer var.  ³ *Wsir* 'Osiris'.
- ¹ Exx. Cairo 20023. 34049. 34085. ² *Kopt.* 7, 16, a. ³ *ÄZ.* 46, 94.
- 3  stool of reed matting¹
 Cf.  ² *p* 'base' (for shrine), Ptolemaic  ³ *p* 'seat', Coptic *pöi* 'bench'. Hence phon. *p*.⁴
- ¹ Depicted *Th. T.* S. i. 15; the earliest forms suggest a stool-covering rather than an actual stool, but exx. of Dyn. II favour the latter, see PETR. *Eg. Hier.* Pl. 38.
² *Urk.* iv. 834, 6. ³ DÜMICHEN, *Resultat* 51, 19. ⁴ SETHE, *Alphabet* 152.
- For  see M 7.
- 4  head-rest
 Det. in  *wrs* (*wrs*)¹ 'head-rest'.
- ¹ For *s* see *Saqq. Mast.* i. 1.
- 5  chest (varies much in form)¹
 Det. box, chest, exx.  *hn* 'box';  *fdt* 'chest'.
- ¹ Exx. *Bersh.* i. 10. 15; *Urk.* iv. 427, 6; PETR. *Abyd.* ii. 34.
- 6  coffin (varies much in form)¹
 Ideo. or det. in  var.  *kersw* (*kersw*) 'coffin'. Det. in  *kers* 'bury'.
- ¹ Exx. *BH.* i. 12; *Puy.* 60. 68.
- 7  brazier with flame rising from it¹
 Det. fire, exx.  *ht* 'fire';  *sdt* 'flame'; heat, exx.  *rkḥ* 'heat';  *ts* 'hot'; cook, etc., exx.  *psṯ* 'cook' (§ 281);  *sbw* 'brand'; torch, in  *tkṯ* 'torch', 'candle'. Also abbrev.  ² for  *srf* (*srf*) 'temperature';  *nsrsr* (*nsrsr*) in  ³ *Tw-nsrsr*, a mythical locality.
- ¹ *Meir* ii. p. 34. ² *Eb.* 24, 6 = 46, 10. ³ See the varr. NAV. 110, 17. 19.

Sect. R. Temple Furniture and Sacred Emblems

- R 1  ¹ table with loaves and jug
 Ideo. or det. in  ² *hswt*, varr.  ³ *bst*, ⁴ *bst*, 'table of offerings'.
¹ *D. el B.* 37. Often the round loaf is on the left, *exx. Paheri* 4; *Urk.* iv. 163, 7.
² *Siut* I, 240. ³ See on L 6. ⁴ Cairo 20667.
- 2  ¹ table with conventionalized slices of bread (alternative form of last)
 Ideo. or det. in  ² *bzy(t)*, varr.  ³ *bst*, 'table of offerings'.
¹ *Ex. D. el B.* 140. *Sim. O.K., Sah.* 63. ² Louvre C 11, 7. ³ *D. el B.* 140.
⁴ Cairo 20712, a 6.
- 3  four-legged table with loaves and libation vase ¹
 Ideo. or det. in  ² *wdhw* (§ 19, OBS. 2), var. *Pyr.*  ³ *wdhw*, 'table of offerings'. Also as abbrev., especially in the title  ⁴ *sš wdhw* 'scribe of the offering-table'.
¹ Forms differ considerably, but in M.E. the four-legged table is characteristic of *wdhw*, while *hswt* has the forms shown under R 1. 2. *Dyn. XII*, see *Hier.* 8, no. 126; *BH.* iii. 3, no. 21; *Dyn. XVIII, Paheri* 7; *NORTHAMPT.* 3, 7. ² *Bersh.* i. 12.
³ *Pyr.* 474. ⁴ Cairo 20023, n; 20562, g; reading proved by *ib.* 20671, b.
- 4  loaf θ X 2 on a reed-mat
 Ideo. in  ¹ var. O.K.  ² *htp* 'altar'. Hence semi-phon. *htp* in  *htp* 'rest', 'be pleased' and derivatives; the writing  is not uncommon in M.K. proper names and occurs also in a hieratic ligature of the same date.³
¹ *Brit. Mus.* 590. ² *Urk.* i. 107, 17. ³ *Ex. Leb.* 23; see *ÄZ.* 29, 54.
- 5  ¹ censer for fumigation ² (after O.K. doubtless misunderstood)
 Ideo. or det. in  var. *Pyr.*  ³ *ksp* 'fumigate'. Hence phon. *ksp*, *ex.*  var.  ⁴ *ksp* 'harim', 'nursery'; *kp*, *ex.*  ⁵ *Kpny* 'Byblus', a town in Phoenicia.
¹ *Ex. Dyn. XVIII, D. el B.* 139. The same form, but reversed, already *Dyn. V, Saqq. Mast.* i. 21. Sometimes in *Dyn. XVIII* somewhat resembles a wrist and hand, *exx. Two Sculptors* 8; *Urk.* iv. 997, 6; later interpreted as a claw. ² *ÄZ.* 50, 66.
³ *Pyr.* 184. *Sim. ib.* 803. ⁴ *Urk.* iv. 997, 6. *Sim. kspw* 'crocodile', *Pt.* 262.
⁵ *Urk.* iv. 535, 6; *Sin.* R 53.
- 6  ¹ O.K. form of last
 Use as last.
¹ *Ti* 132, over a scene of fumigation.
- 7  ¹ bowl for incense with smoke rising from it
 Ideo. or det. in  ² abbrev.  ³ *sntr* 'incense'. Also as equivalent of O.K. ∇ W 10* (= *Pyr.* ∇ Aa 4) in  ⁴ var.  ⁵ *bs* 'soul'; also in  ⁶ *bs* 'ram'.
¹ See *Hier.* p. 43. Depicted *Meir* iii. 17. ² *Urk.* iv. 943, 12. ³ *Paheri* 5; *Urk.* iv. 914, 9. ⁴ *Urk.* iv. 114, 3. ⁵ *Urk.* iv. 945, 2. ⁶ *Wb.* I. 414.

Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

- R 8  cloth wound on a pole, emblem of divinity¹ Ideo. in  *ntr* 'god'. Hence phon. (semi-ideo.) *ntr*, ex.  *ntry*. var. Pyr. ² *ntr(i)*, 'divine'. Very rarely det. for a god, ex. ³ *Gbb* 'Geb', Gk. Κηβ.
¹ See NEWBERRY, *JEA.* 33, 90; *Meir* ii. p. 35; *Saqq. Mast.* i. p. 45.
² *Pyr.* 533. ³ *AZ.* 43, 148.
- 9  combination of  R 8 and  V 33 Ideo. or det. in  var. ¹ *bd* '(a kind of) natron'.
¹ *D. el B.* 10. In Pyr. ideo. in *ntr* 'nitre' (*Pyr.* 1368), det. in *hamn* 'natron' (*ib.*).
- 10 ¹ combination of  R 8 and  T 28 and  N 29 Ideo. in  var.   *hr(t)-ntr*² 'necropolis'.
¹ Ex. *Paheri* 3. ² *JEA.* 24, 244.
- 11  column imitating a bundle of stalks tied together¹ Ideo. in  *dd* 'djed-column'. Hence phon. *dd* in  var. Pyr. ² *ddi* 'be stable', 'enduring' and derivatives. The twofold writing of the sign in the town-name   doubtless indicates the change of value from *dd* to *dd*, see the varr. § 289, 1.
¹ SCHÄFER, *Griff. Stud.* 424; early exx. as architectural ornament, *Ann.* 25, Pl. 5; 27, Pl. 2. ² *Pyr.* 1078.
- 12  standard for carrying religious symbols Det. in  *ist* 'standard'. Also accompanying various ideograms for gods, exx.  *Mnw* '(the god) Min';  *Hr* '(the god) Ha'. Cf. also  D 29;  E 18;  G 7;  G 26;  R 13.
- 13 ¹ falcon  G 5 on  R 12 with feather (O.K. to Dyn. XII) As emblem of the West, ideo. in  *imnt* 'west' and the related words. For the reading compare Pyr. ² *imn* 'right', 'right-hand'.
¹ *Sah.* 5. The forms differ greatly, see SETHE, *Rechts* 211. Exx. Dyn. XI, PETR. *Abyd.* ii. 24. 25. ² *Pyr.* 730.
- 14  abbrev. of last, omitting falcon and enlarging feather (from Dyn. VI onward)¹ Ideo. in  *imnt* 'west' and related words, including  var.  *wmny*, var. Pyr. ² *wnmi*, 'right' hand, side, etc.
¹ SETHE, *Rechts* 215. ² *Pyr.* 1002. See SETHE, *Rechts* 199.
- 15  spear decked out as standard¹ As emblem of the East, ideo. in  *isbt* 'east' and related words, ex.  *isby*, varr. Pyr. ² *isbi*, 'left-hand'. From Dyn. XVIII on, by confusion with  U 23, phon. *sb*, exx. ³ *sbaw* 'Abydus'; ⁴ *sb-n* 'has desired'.
¹ SETHE, *Rechts* 220. ² *Pyr.* 730. ³ *Urk.* iv. 11, 49. ⁴ *Urk.* iv. 28, 1.
- 16  papyrus-shaped wand with feathers¹ Ideo. or det. in  var.  *wb* 'the *wb*-fetish' of Cusae in Upper Egypt.
¹ With many variant forms, see *Meir* i. p. 2; ii. p. 38.

- R 17  wig, with fillet and plumes, on pole¹ (Dyn. XVIII) Fetish of Abydos, ideo. or det. in  var. — ² *Tj-wr* 'the nome of Abydos or This'.
- ¹ See WINLOCK, *Bas-reliefs from the temple of Rameses I at Abydos*, p. 15.
² *Urk.* iv. 111, 13.
- 18  variant form of last Use as last.
- 19  the *was*-sceptre \uparrow S 40 with fillet and feather As emblem of the Upper Egyptian nome of Hermonthis and its town, ideo. in  *Wst* (*Wst*),¹ var. Dyn. XX \uparrow ² *Ws(r)*, 'Thebes'. For ³ *istt* 'milk' see on S 40.
- ¹ Reading further proved by demotic, see MÖLLER, *Die beiden Totenpapyrus Rhind*, p. 76*, no. 538. Cf. -ois in the name $\chi\alpha\mu\omicron\iota\varsigma$ = *Ht-m-Wst*, GRIFFITH, *Stories of the High Priests of Memphis*, p. 2, n. 2. ² *Brit. Mus.* 303.
- 20 ¹ conventionalized flower (?) surmounted by horns As emblem of the goddess of writing ideo. in ² *Sst*, var. Pyr. \parallel — ³ *Sst*, late var. \parallel — ⁴ *Sst*, ' (the goddess) Seshat '.
- ¹ *D. el B.* 55. ² *Urk.* iv. 19, 14. ³ *Pyr.* 616. ⁴ Louvre A 97, qu. *PSBA.* 16, 252.
- 21 ¹ O.K. form of last Use as last.
- ¹ *Sagg. Mast.* i. 1 (Dyn. III-IV).
- 22  two fossil belemnites?¹ As emblem of the god of Panopolis (Ekhmim) and of Coptus (Kift) ideo. in — varr.  var. Pyr. ² *Mnw* ' (the god) Min ', Greek *Miv*.³ The name of Letopolis (Ausim) in the Delta ⁴ reads *Hm*, as the var. Pyr. ⁵ shows; from M.K. onwards — O 34 is often substituted for —, ex. ⁶, see on O 34. Hence phon. *hm* in  var. ⁶ *hm* 'shrine'.
- ¹ *Annals of Archaeology and Anthropology* (Liverpool) 3, 50. The earliest exx. resemble a double-headed arrow. ² *Pyr.* 424. ³ PLUTARCH, *De Iside* 56. ⁴ Cairo 20221; sim. *Pyr.* 1270. ⁵ *Pyr.* 1670. For the localization at Ausim see *Ann.* 4, 91; *Rec.* 26, 144. ⁶ *Urk.* iv. 96, 4. This word has no connexion with the Gk. town-name Chemmis and its modern descendant Ekhmim, the Egyptian original of which was *Hnt-Mnw*, see *AZ.* 62, 92; *AEO.* ii. 40*.
- 23 ¹ O.K. form of last Use as last.
- ¹ *Sagg. Mast.* i. 8.
- 24 ¹ two bows tied in a package² (sometimes also vertically \updownarrow) As emblem of the goddess of Sais, ideo. or det. in ³ varr. ⁴ *Nt* (*Nrt*, *Nit*)⁵ ' (the goddess) Neith '.
- ¹ *D. el B.* 116. ² *Ancient Egypt* 1921, 35. ³ *Urk.* iv. 414, 5. ⁴ *D. el B.* 116. ⁵ Reading, *AZ.* 43, 144. The Gk. form *Nηιθ* suggests a medial *θ* or *r*.
- 25 ¹ O.K. form of last Use as last.
- ¹ *Ti* 46.

Sect. S. Crowns, Dress, Staves, etc.

- S 1  white crown of Upper Egypt⁰ Ideo. or det. in ¹ var. ² *hdt* 'the white crown'. Det. white crown, exx. —³ *šmr-s* 'crown of Upper Egypt'; —⁴ *wrrt* 'great crown'.
- ⁰ ABUBAKR, 25. ¹ *Urk.* iv. 16, 8. ² *Sebekkhu* 12; BRUNTON, *Lahun I* 15.
³ *Urk.* iv. 266, 8. ⁴ CAPART, *Recueil de Monuments* i. 30.
- 2  V 30 Ideo. or det. in ¹ var. ² *hdt* 'white crown'. Det. white crown, in —³ *wrrt* 'great crown'.
- ¹ LAC. *TR.* 89, 35. ² *Kopt.* 8, 8. ³ *Urk.* iv. 16, 11.
- 3  red crown of Lower Egypt⁰ Ideo. or det. in ¹ var. ² *dšrt* 'red crown'. Det. red crown, ex. —³ *mḥ-s* 'crown of Lower Egypt'. From *Pyr.* ⁴ *nt* 'crown of Lower Egypt' phon. *n*, rare before Dyn. XVIII.⁵ Substituted for  L 2 for superstitious reasons⁶ in ⁷ *sdwty* (?) *bity* 'treasurer of the king of Lower Egypt'; also in ⁸ *n-sw-bit* 'king of Upper and Lower Egypt'.
- ⁰ ABUBAKR, 47. ¹ *Urk.* iv. 16, 8. ² *Sebekkhu* 12. ³ *Urk.* iv. 266, 8.
⁴ *Pyr.* 724. ⁵ See p. 27, n. 4. ⁶ *AZ.* 51, 57. ⁷ *Kopt.* 8, 11. ⁸ *Urk.* iv. 150, 12.
- 4  V 30 Det. red crown, exx. ¹ *nt* 'net-crown'; —² *mḥ-s* 'crown of Lower Egypt'. Very rarely phon. *n*,³ like  S 3.
- ¹ *Brit. Mus.* 574, 8. *Sim. Pyr.* 724. ² *Brit. Mus.* 574, 6. ³ *Dyn.* XII, *AZ.* 45, 125; *Dyn.* XVIII, *Urk.* iv. 309, 12.
- 5  combined white and red crowns⁰ Det. double crown in ¹ *šmty* 'the double crown' of Upper and Lower Egypt, lit. 'the two powerful ones', in Greek ψχέρτ² (*ps-šmty*).
- ⁰ ABUBAKR, 60; *OLZ.* 35, 698. ¹ *P. Boul.* xvii. 3, 3. ² Rosetta stone.
- 6  V 30 Ideo. or det. double crown, exx. ¹ var. ² *šmty* 'the double crown'; —³ *wrrt* 'the great crown'.
- ¹ *Urk.* iv. 565, 14. ² *Urk.* iv. 278, 6. ³ *Urk.* iv. 255, 7.
- 7  the blue crown¹ Ideo. or det. in ² var. ³ *ḫprš* 'the blue crown'.
- ¹ *AZ.* 53, 59. ² *P. Boul.* xvii. 3, 3-4. ³ *BR. Thes.* 1077.
- 8  the atef-crown¹ Ideo. or det. in ² var. ² *stf* 'the atef-crown'.
- ¹ ABUBAKR, 7; an early ex. *Sah.* 38, *Dyn.* V. ² *Rec.* 39, 117.
- 9  two plumes Ideo. or det. in ¹ var. ² *šwty* 'double plumes'.
- ¹ *Urk.* iv. 111, 8. ² *Urk.* iv. 48, 6.

- S 10**  band of cloth as fillet Ideo. or det. wreath, exx.  ¹ *wšhw* 'wreath'; ² *α* var. *α* var. O.K.  ³ *mdh* 'fillet'. From this last, phon. *mdh* (*mdh*) in  ⁴ *mdh*, var.  ⁵ *mdh*, 'hew' and the related noun  ⁶ varr. *α* ⁷ *α* ⁸ *mdh(w)* 'carpenter', 'shipwright'.
- ¹ Brit. Mus. 826. ² Brit. Mus. 828, in this and the ex. quoted under 3 often wrongly translated 'girdle'. ³ *Urk.* i. 98, 12, in the phrase *š mdh* as above n. 2. ⁴ *Urk.* iv. 56, 13. ⁵ *Urk.* iv. 778, 14. Sim. *mdh*, *ib.* 707, 14. ⁶ Cairo 588. ⁷ Cairo 20441. ⁸ Brit. Mus. 223.
- 11**  collar of beads with falcon-headed terminals Ideo. or det. in  ¹ var.  ² *wšh* (*wšh*) 'collar'. Hence occasionally phon. or phon. det. *wšh* (*wšh*), exx.  ³ *wšh* 'breadth';  ⁴ *swšh* 'widen'.
- ¹ Cairo 20539, ii. b 8. ² *Mitt.* 8, 17; *Urk.* iv. 54, 3. ³ *Urk.* iv. 142, 10. ⁴ *Urk.* iv. 83, 3.
- 12**  collar of beads Depicted with the name  *nbyt* 'collar'.¹ Hence ideo. in  var.  ² *nbw* 'gold' and the related words. Det. precious metal, exx.  *dm* 'fine gold';  *hd* 'silver'.
- ¹ *JÉQ.* 60; *Rec.* 35, 231. ² *BH.* i. 8, 13. ³ Reading from Coptic *noub* 'gold', etc. See too *ÄZ.* 8, 20.
- 13**  combination of  S 12 and  D 58 Ex.  ¹ *nbi* 'gild', 'fashion'.
- ¹ Brit. Mus. 826, 3.
- 14**  combination of  S 12 and  T 3 In  ¹ *hd* 'silver', Coptic *ḡar*.
- 14***  combination of  S 12 and  S 40 In  ¹ *dm* 'fine gold', see under S 40, 41.
- 15**  ¹ pectoral of glass or fayence beads (Dyn. XVIII form) Ideo. or det. in  *thnt*, var.  ² *thnt*, 'fayence', 'glass', and in other words from the stem *thn* 'sparkle', 'be dazzling'.
- ¹ MÖLL. *Pal.* ii, no. 417. ² *MAR. Mast.* 113.
- 16**  ¹ O.K. form of last Use as last.
- ¹ *MAR. Mast.* 113, qu. under S 15.
- 17**  ¹ another O.K. form of S 15 Use as last.
- ¹ *Pyr.* 454 (W 563).
- 18**  ¹ bead-necklace counterpoise with Ideo. or det. in  var.  *mnit* 'bead-necklace', 'menat'.²
- ¹ *Puy.* 53-54. ² *GARD. Sin.* 100.

Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

- S19  cylinder-seal attached to bead-necklace¹ Ideo. in  var.  *sdwty* (?)² 'treasurer', plur.  *sdwtyw* (?), and in the related  *sdw* (?) 'precious'.
¹ *ÄZ.* 35, 106. ² Reading doubtful; see *ÄZ.* 32, 66; 36, 146; 37, 86.
³ Munich 3, 15, qu. § 212. ⁴ *GARD. Sin.* 111.
- 20  cylinder-seal attached to bead-necklace (as seen from the front)¹ Ideo. or det. in  var.  *h̄tm* 'seal' and related words. Det. seal, in  *sdwt* 'seal';  *dbct* 'signet-ring'. Ideo. or det. in  var.  *šty* 'seal', a unit of value (§ 266, 4). Also as substitute for  S 19, ex.  *sdwty* (?) *b̄ity* 'treasurer of the king of Lower Egypt';⁴ also as substitute for  E 31 (*šrh*).⁵
¹ *ÄZ.* 35, 106. ² Cairo 20056, c, in the title *š̄ hr h̄tm*. ³ *Siut* 5, 7.
⁴ Already *PETR. RT.* i. 11, 14; 31, 43; *JUNKER, Glaa I*, 149. ⁵ *Wb.* iv. 49, exx. *Pyr.* 219; Cairo 20520, d 6; *BUDGE*, 241, 3.
- 21  ring (possibly a plain finger-ring) Det. ring, ex.  *iwrw*, var.  *rrw*, 'ring'.¹ A similar, if not identical, sign in  *ššw* 'ring' (of silver).
¹ *Wb.* i. 51. ² *Urk.* iv. 701, 12.
- 22 ¹ shoulder-knot² Phon. *št* (*št̄*), ex.  *Štt*, var.  *Štt*, (1) 'Asia', (2) 'Sehêl', an island in the First Cataract;³ also *st* in  var.  *st̄i* 'pour'. Also, for unknown reason, ideo. or det. in O.K.  var.  *tz-wr* 'larboard'; here later apparently replaced by  O 17.⁷
¹ *Puy.* 36. ² *Ann.* 29, 33. ³ *ÄZ.* 45, 24. ⁴ *Brit. Mus.* 1164, 8.
⁵ *Ti* 78, 79. See *BOREUX, Études de nautique* 435, n. 8. ⁶ *L. D.* ii. 96.
⁷ Already *Dyn.* VI, *Gebr.* ii. 7.
- 17* ¹ girdle as worn by various gods (*Pyr.*)² Ideo. in name of the goddess  *Šsm̄t̄* (*Šsm̄t̄*) 'Shesmetet'. Phon. *šsm* in  *šsm̄t* 'malachite'; also in  *Tz-Šsm̄t* 'To-Shesmet', a region E. of Egypt.
¹ *Pyr.* 1136. In M.E. the form varies greatly (two varr. in above text), sometimes approximating to  S 22 or even to  S 12. ² *Griff. Stud.* 316. ³ *Op. cit.* 318; *Rec. trav.* 24, 198. ⁴ *Urk.* iv. 875. ⁵ *BIRCH, Alnwick Castle*, Pl. 4.
- 23 ¹ knotted strips of cloth¹ Ideo. or det. in  *dmd*, var.  var. *Pyr.*  *dmd*, 'unite' and derivatives. Different from  Aa 6.
¹ This conventionalized form, *Rekh.* 3; earlier forms, *ÄZ.* 39, 84. ² *Pyr.* 1036.
- 24 ¹ girdle knot¹ Ideo. in  *šst* (1) 'knot', (2) 'vertebra'. Hence semi-ideo. in  *šs*, var. *Pyr.*  *šz*, 'tie', 'bind' and derivatives.
¹ *ÄZ.* 49, 120. ² *M.u. K.* 8, 3. ³ *Pyr.* 1805.
- 25 ¹ a garment Cf. O.K.  *šz*, var.  *šz*, 'skirt (?)'.² Hence (?)  varr. , ,  *rw* 'dragoman'.
¹ *PSBA.* 37, 117. 246. The sign varies considerably in form. ² *Wb.* i. 27.

- S 26  apron
Ideo. or det. in  var. ¹ *šndyt*, var. Pyr. ²
šndwt, 'apron'.
¹ *Rekh.* 4. ² *Pyr.* 369.
- (N 18)  a garment
Ideo. or det. in ² var.  ³ *dšw* 'loin-cloth'.
¹ *ÄZ.* 49, 106. A form  also occurs, *Dend.* 3. ² *Peas.* Butler 29; *Westc.* 10, 2. ³ *P. Berl.* 10003, 24, in *MÖLL. Pal.* i. Pl. 5.
- 27 ¹ horizontal strip of cloth with two strands of a fringe²
Ideo. or det. in ³ var. ⁴ *mnht* 'clothing'.
¹ Sometimes with three (*Urk.* iv. 175, 3) or more strands. ² *JéQ.* 38. That the vertical signs are strands, not single threads, is shown by *Medum* 16.
³ *Turin* 1447. ⁴ See p. 172.
- 28  strip of cloth with fringe, combined with the folded cloth  S 29¹
Det. in   *hbs* (*hbs*) 'clothe', 'clothing'. Det. cloth, ex.   *insy* 'red cloth';   *nms* 'head-cloth'; notions connected with clothing, exx.   *hry* 'naked';   *hsp* 'conceal';   *kfi* 'uncover'.
¹ O.K. forms supporting this interpretation are: *DAV. Plah.* i. 14, no. 288; *Saqq. Mast.* i. 21; *L. D.* ii. 103, a. For variant forms appearing to combine   S 29 see *Ti* 111; *PETRIE, Gizeh and Rifeh* 13 G.
- 29  folded cloth¹
Phon. *s* (*š*); the originating word is unknown. Abbrev. for  *snb* in the formula   *enb wds snb* 'may he live, be prosperous, be healthy' (§§ 55. 313).
¹ *ÄZ.* 44, 76. This cloth is seen in the hands of many statues and was probably used as a handkerchief, *Rec.* 21, 26. See too *ÄZ.* 58, 151.
- 30  combination of  S 29 and  I 9
Phon. *sf* in  *sf* 'yesterday'.
- 31  combination of  S 29 and  U 1
Phon. *smš*, ex. ¹ *smš* 'fighting bull'.
¹ *Urk.* iv. 2, 13.
- 32 ¹ piece of cloth with fringe²
Ideo. or det. in ³ *sšt*, var. Pyr.  ⁴ *sšt*, 'piece of cloth'. Hence phon. *sš* (*šš*) in  *sš*, var. O.K. ⁵ *sš*, 'recognize'.
¹ Thebes, tomb 55. ² *JéQ.* 33. ³ *LAC. Sarc.* i. 111. ⁴ *Pyr.* 2044.
⁵ *Urk.* i. 128, 5.
- 33  sandal
Ideo. or det. in ¹ var. Pyr.  ² *tbt*, var. Dyn. XVIII  *tbt*, 'sandal'. Hence semi-phon. or phon. det. *tš*, later *tš*, in  *tš* 'be shod';  *tšw* 'sandal-maker'.
¹ *Cairo* 20318, b 7. ² *Pyr.* 578. ³ *Urk.* iv. 390, 16. ⁴ *LAC. TR.* 23, 19; *Dyn.* XVIII, *tš*, *Leyd.* V 38. ⁵ *MÖLL. HL.* i. 18, qu. p. 354, n. 4.

Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

- S 34  tie or strap, especially sandal-strap¹ (as symbol of life known as 'the *ankh*') Ideo. in ² *enḥ* 'sandal-strap'; semi-ideo. (from resemblance) in ³ *enḥ* 'mirror', etc. Hence phon. *enḥ*, ex.   *enḥ* 'live'; for the initial *ḥ* cf. Ptolemaic var.  ⁴ *enḥy* and demotic.
- ¹ HASTINGS, *Encyclopedia of Religion and Ethics*, art. Life (Egyptian); *Revue archéologique*, 1925, 101; against this view, SCHÄFER, *Griff. Stud.* 426. ² LAC. *Sarc.* ii. 158. ³ *Adm.* 8, 5. ⁴ DÜMICHEN, *Tempelinschriften* i. 37, 2.
- (V 39) ¹ tie or straps with a different arrangement of the same elements as  S 34 Ideo. in ² late var. ³ *tīt* 'the *tyet*-amulet'.⁴
- ¹ *Griff. Stud.* 426; *Mitt. Kairo* iv. 2. From Dyn. III found as decorative symbol in company with  S 34 and  R 11† to signify 'life', 'welfare', or like. ² BUDGE, p. 403, 3. 7. ³ *B. of D.* ed. LEPSIUS, Pl. 75; also as enigmatic sign for *-t(t)* in writing of the name of Sethos I, *Ann.* 40, 310. ⁴ Of red jasper or glass, in *B. of D.* ch. 156 connected with Isis, see *AZ.* 15, 33; 62, 108.
- 35  sunshade of ostrich feathers Ideo. in ¹ var. Pyr.  ² *šwt* 'shadow', 'shade'. Ideo. or det. in  ³ var. ⁴ *sryt* '(military) standard'.
- ¹ *Urk.* iv. 1165, 16. Whether this writing has ever to be read *hybt*, another word for 'shadow' found in Dyn. XX and perhaps earlier, is very doubtful; see *AZ.* 39, 120. The actual word for 'sunshade' *bht* is not attested before Dyn. XIX; the older *nst* (*Wb.* ii. 250, 10) means 'fan'. ² *Pyr.* 1487. ³ *Th. T. S.* iii. 21. ⁴ *Th. T. S.* iii. 23.
- 36 ¹ O.K. form of last (common also in M.E.²) Use as last. In the rare divine name   *Hḥ(wy)* 'Hepui', doubtless a personification of the two sunshades accompanying the king;³ the reading is ascertained from varr. of a very late word showing the signs  before that of the fan.⁴
- ¹ *Leyd. Denkm.* i. 7. ² Dyn. XII, *AZ.* 39, 117, 8; Dyn. XVIII, *Th. T. S.* i. 23. ³ *JEA.* 30, 29, with n. 4; *AZ.* 77, 24. ⁴ *Wb.* iii. 69, 11.
- 37  short-handled fan¹ Ideo. or det. in  ² var. ³ *ḥw* 'fan'.
- ¹ See the pictures *Th. T. S.* iii. 12. 28. ² *Th. T. S.* iv. 38, G. ³ Commonly so in the title *ty ḥw* 'fan-bearer', ex. *Amarn.* i. 34.
- 38 ⁰ crook⁰ Ideo. or det. in  varr. ¹  *ḥk(ḥ)t²* 'sceptre'. Hence phon. *ḥkḥ*, exx.  var.  *ḥkḥ* 'rule';  *ḥkḥt* 'hekat-measure' (§ 266, 1). Also usually replaces the *awet*-sceptre  S 39³ in hieroglyphic writing, exx.  ⁴ *rw* 'flock(s)'; Pyr.  ⁵ *rw* 'awet-sceptre'. From the stem *isk* found in two Pyr. words⁶ comes the rare divine name  var.  ⁷ *ḥks* 'Aḥes', personification of some part of the royal apparel, later reading *Hḥks*.⁸
- ⁰ See NEWBERRY, *JEA.* 15, 84. ¹ Cairo 28087, no. 73. ² On the radical *ḥ* to be understood here see *Rec.* 25, 142. ³ Even in the pictures of the *awet*-sceptre, see Cairo 28083, no. 59; 28087, no. 74, both in LAC. *Sarc.* i. Pl. 45. ⁴ Exx. O.K., *Gemm.* i. 15; Dyn. XII, *Bersā.* i. 7; Dyn. XVIII, *Th. T. S.* i. 9. ⁵ *Pyr.* 202. ⁶ *Wb.* i. 33, 14. 15. ⁷ DE BUCK, i. 184 f. ⁸ *JEA.* 30, 29, n. 3; 31, 116; *AZ.* 77, 24.

- S 39  peasant's crook (N.B. not curved backward like  S 38) Cf.  *rw*, name of the sceptre of the shape ¹. Usually replaced in hieroglyphic writing by  S 38, but occasionally phon. *rw*, ex.  *rw* 'flocks'.²
- ¹ Cairo 28034, no. 69=LAC. *Sarc.* i. Pl. 45. ² *Bersh.* i. 27. Sim. O.K., Berl *ÄZ.* i. p. 76, 1; DAV. *Plak.* ii. 18.
- 40  sceptre with straight shaft and head of Seth (?)-animal¹ (cf. too  R 19) Ideo. or det. in  *wš*, var. Pyr. ² *wš*, 'was-sceptre'; hence phon. or phon. det. *wš* (*wš*), ex.  varr. ³ *wš* 'decay'. In hieroglyphic writing  usually represents also the *djam*-sceptre  S 41, exx.  *dcm* 'djam-sceptre',⁴ whence phon. *dcm* in  varr. ⁵ *dcm* 'fine gold'. Phon. *wš* (?) in  *Wšb(wy)* (?) 'the Oxyrhynchite nome', on the evidence of a twice found name of a locality ⁶ *Wšbw*. Phon. *štt* in ⁷ varr. ⁸, ⁹ *štt* 'milk', 'cream'.¹⁰
- ¹ JÉQ. 176. ² Pyr. 1156. ³ *Urk.* iv. 765, 13. For this curious var. see *ÄZ.* 41, 75. ⁴ Pyr. 1456; LAC. *TR.* 19, 50. ⁵ Reading, *ÄZ.* 41, 73; 44, 132; see too under S 41. ⁶ *Hamm.* 114, 11; 192, 13; see KEES, *Gött. Nachr.* 1932, 107. ⁷ Munich 3, 3. ⁸ *BH.* i. 17. ⁹ Turin 1513. ¹⁰ *Wb.* i. 27; reading from the name of a goddess *Štt*, see Pyr. 131.

For  see R 19; for  see S 14*.

- 41  sceptre with spiral shaft and head of Seth (?)-animal¹ Cf.  *dcm*, name of a sceptre of the form ². Hence phon. *dcm*, occasionally in inscriptions of Dyn. XVIII in ³ *dcmw* 'fine gold'.
- ¹ JÉQ. 176; the spiral is well seen in DE MORGAN, *Dahchour 1894*, p. 96, Fig. 224. ² Ex. Cairo 28034, no. 65=LAC. *Sarc.* i. Pl. 45. ³ *Urk.* iv. 421, 11. See *ÄZ.* 44, 132.
- 42  sceptre of authority¹ (it is impossible to distinguish separate forms for the various uses) Ideo. or det. in  var. ² *čb* 'aba-sceptre'; hence phon. or phon. det. *čb*, exx.  var. ⁴ *čb* 'stela';  *čb(š)* 'shine'. From a sceptre named ⁵ *šhm* (*šhm*), 'sekhem-sceptre', phon. *šhm* (*šhm*), exx.  var. ⁶ *šhm* 'have power';  very late var.  *šhm* 'sistrum'.⁷
- Ideo. or det. in  var.  *črp* 'be at head', 'control' and related words, cf.  D 44. In titles  is possibly always to be read *črp*; at all events this reading is verifiable in some cases, exx.  var.  *črp nsty* 'controller of the two seats', a priestly title;⁸  *črp kst* 'controller of works', cf.  *črp kst* 'to undertake works', 'constructions'.⁹
- ¹ JÉQ. 181; as hieroglyph, *Hier.* p. 57. ² Pyr. 866. ³ *Leb.* 63. ⁴ Cairo 20061. Sim. Brit. Mus. 101. ⁵ LAC. *Sarc.* ii. p. 168. ⁶ *Rekh.* 2, 9. ⁷ GARD. *Sin.* 102-3. ⁸ *ÄZ.* 47, 91. Sim. *črp srkt* 'controller of the scorpion', *PSBA.* 39, 34; *črp šnqwt nbt* 'controller of all aprons', PETRIE, *Gizeh and Rifeh* 27 0, recto 2, compared with *Rekh.* 4. ⁹ See Louvre C 172, qu. Exerc. XIII, (a).

Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

- S 43**  walking-stick¹ Ideo. in ² var. Pyr. =|³ *md(w)* 'walking-stick', 'staff'. Hence phon. *md* in  var. Pyr. =|⁴ *m(w)dw*⁵ 'speak' and derivatives.
¹ JéQ. 159. Important for the use as a walking-stick is the title *mdw tꜣw* 'staff of old age', GRIFFITH, *Kahun Papyri*, p. 30. ² LAC. *TR.* 23, 21. ³ Pyr. 1144. ⁴ Pyr. 1014. ⁵ Reading, *Verbum* i. § 481.
- 44 ¹ walking-stick with flagellum  S 45² Ideo. or det. in  var.  *ꜣms (ꜣmš)* 'ames-sceptre'.
¹ Ex. *Medum*, frontispiece. ² JéQ. 163; *Wb.* i. 11.
- 45  flagellum; perhaps originally an instrument used by goat-herds for collecting ladanum¹ Ideo. or det. in ² *nḥḥw*, varr.   ³, ⁴ *nḥḥꜣ*, 'flagellum'.
¹ NEWBERRY, *JEA.* 15, 86; see too JéQ. 187; the conventional name 'flagellum' is here retained. ² NAV. ch. 182, 14. ³ LAC. *Sarc.* ii. 164. Cf. *nḥḥꜣ* 'shake', Pyr. 2204. ⁴ Leyd. *Denkm.* iv. 28.

Sect. T. Warfare, Hunting, Butchery

- T 1** ¹ prehistoric mace with cup- or dish-shaped head² Cf.  *mnw* 'mace', name of this type of mace on M.K. coffins.³ Hence phon. *mnw*, exx.  var. Pyr. ^{3a} *m nḥ* 'take to thyself' (§ 336);  var.  *Swmnw*, var.  *Smnw*, 'Sumenu', a town where Sobk was worshipped, possibly Er-Rizeikât, 14 km. N. of Gebelên.⁴
¹ Pyr. 57. ² WOLF, *Bewaffnung* 4; SCHARFF 25. ³ LAC. *Sarc.* ii. 162; JéQ. 201. ^{3a} Pyr. 912. ⁴ *AEO.* ii. 275*.
- 2 ¹ mace with pear-shaped head² in act of smiting Det. in  *škr (škr)*,³ var.  *škr(r)*,³ 'smite'.
¹ Ex. O.K., *Sah.* 1. ² WOLF, *Bewaffnung* 4. ³ *Urk.* iv. 780, 11
- 3 ¹ mace with pear-shaped head¹ (vertical) Ideo. in ² var.  *ḥd* 'mace'. Hence phon. *ḥd*, exx.  var.  *ḥdi* 'damage';  *ḥd* 'be bright', 'white'.
¹ WOLF, *Bewaffnung* 6. ² LAC. *Sarc.* ii. 18, no. 99. ³ *Mitt.* viii. Pl. 3. ⁴ *Sint* 1, 224.
- 4 ¹ the same with a strap to pass round hand¹ Use as last.
¹ WOLF, *Bewaffnung* 6. Exx. LAC. *Sarc.* i. 94, no. 66 (*ḥd* 'mace'); *Hier.* 7, no. 85 = *Bersh.* i. 30 (in name *Sst-Ḥḏit*); *D. et B.* 110 (*ḥḏw* 'onions').
- 5 ¹ combination of  T 3 and  I 10 Use as last.
- 6 ¹ combination of  T 3 and two  I 10 Phon. *ḥdd*, ex. ¹ *ḥddwt* 'brightness'.
¹ Brit. Mus. 552, qu. Exerc. XXV, (a).
- For  see O 2; for  see S 14.

T 7  axe¹

Det. in O.K. ² *mibt* 'axe', which is undoubtedly related to M.K. ³ var. ⁴ *minb* 'axe'. Det. in ⁵ *mdh*, var. ⁶ *mdh*, 'hew', and ideo. in the related word ⁷ var. ⁸ *mdh(w)* 'carpenter', 'shipwright'.

¹ Ex. O.K., DAV. *Plah*. i. 13, no. 280. This type was used alike for battle and for hewing wood, WOLF, *Bewaffnung* 8. ² *Ti* 119. ³ *Sin*. R 160. ⁴ LAC. *Sarc.* ii. 13, no. 20 (collated), beside picture of an axe. See GARD. *Sin.* 51. 159. ⁵ *Urk.* iv. 778, 14. ⁶ See under S 10. ⁷ Cairo 20268, a; 20528, h. ⁸ See under S 10.

7*  axe of more recent type¹ Det. in ² *skhw* 'axe'.

¹ From Dyn. XII onward, WOLF, *Bewaffnung*, Pl. 3. ² *Urk.* iv. 39, 1; also without handle, *ib.* 39, 3.

8  dagger of archaic type¹ Det. of ² *mtpnt* 'dagger'.² Phon. in  var. ³ *tpy* 'chief', 'first', 'being upon' (§ 80), value probably derived from an obsolete word *tp* 'dagger' found only once (written ³) and obviously related to *mtpnt* mentioned above.

¹ JÉQ. 195; WOLF, *Bewaffnung*, Pl. 13 (= Pl. 4, 1); worn, *Sinai*, Pl. 1. As hieroglyph, PETR. *Eg. Hier.* nos. 757-61; outstanding features the Δ -shaped knob and rib-less blade. ² Legend to picture on M.K. coffins, exx. LAC. *Sarc.* i, Pl. 43, nos. 264, 265, 269; *Wb.* ii. 170, 6 renders 'dagger-sheath' probably on account of the formative *m*-. ³ *Mitt.* viii. Pl. 5.

8*  dagger of M. K. and later type¹ Det. in ² *b(s)gsw* 'dagger'.²

¹ JÉQ. 197; WOLF, *Bewaffnung*, Pl. 4, nos. 6 ff.; often with crescent-shaped or pierced circular top and ribbed blade. ² *Urk.* iv. 38, 15; also as picture with legend *m(s)gsw = b(s)gsw* on M.K. coffins, LAC. *Sarc.* i. Pl. 43, nos. 255, 257, 259, 261, there often contrasted with the dagger *mtpnt*, see above T 8.

9  bow consisting of oryx horns joined by a wooden centre-piece¹ Ideo. or det. in ² var. ³ *pd* 'bow'. Hence phon. (semi-ideo.) or phon. det. *pd*, later *pd*, in Pyr. ⁴ var. Dyn. XVIII ⁵ *pd*, later var. ⁶ *pd*, 'stretch' and the related words.

¹ WOLF, *Bewaffnung* 15, 27; actual specimens in Dyn. I tombs, PETR. *RT.* ii. Pl. 7 A (p. 26); Pl. 36, 35-6 (p. 38). ² LAC. *Sarc.* ii. 161. *Sim. Pyr.* 673. ³ *Sin.* B 127. This bow regularly in hieratic. ⁴ *Pyr.* 650. ⁵ *Urk.* iv. 977, 2. ⁶ BUDGE, p. 38, 7.

9*  better O. K. form of Use as last.  T 9¹

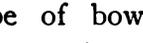
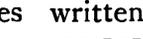
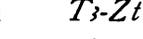
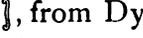
¹ DAV. *Plah.* i. 15, no. 338 = ii. 23. Also among det. of *hsw* 'weapons', *Sak.* 17. The curved ends suggest the horns of a gazelle rather than those of an oryx, but see T 9, n. 1.

10  composite bow with middle tied to bow-string when out of use¹ Det. in Pyr. ² *izwt* 'bow'. From Dyn. XII on preferred to  T 9 in the hieroglyphic writing of ³ var. ⁴ *pd* 'bow', 'foreign people', 'troop'; ⁵ *pdty* 'bowman', while  is preferred for phon. *pd*, *pd*.⁶

¹ WOLF, *Bewaffnung*, 14, 26. Of Asiatic origin and at first reserved for the king and high personages. So depicted already BISSING, *Rz-Heiligtum* ii. 13. ² *Pyr.* 1644. ³ *Amada* 3. ⁴ *BH.* i. 7 (*pd* 9 'Nine Bows'). ⁵ *Amada* 3. ⁶ See particularly *Urk.* iv. 977, 2.

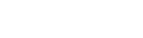
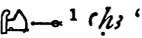
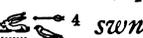
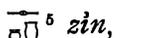
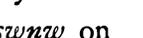
Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

(Aa 32)  archaic type of bow¹ Ideo. or det. in  Tj-St(i), varr. Pyr.  Tj-Zt(i), 'Nubia';  var.  sty, a Nubian mineral.⁸
 (sometimes written  Tj-Zt(i), 'Nubia';  var.  sty, a Nubian mineral.⁸
), from Dyn. XVIII Also as var. of  T II with value *sšr* and obscure sense
 also  also )² in offering-list.⁹

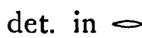
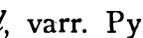
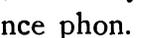
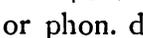
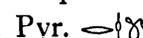
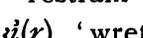
¹ MONTET, *Kémi* 6, 43; SCHARFF, 38, 139; depicted QUIBELL, *Hierakonpolis*, I, Pl. 19; II, Pl. 58; CAPART, *Débuts de l'Art*, Pl. 1. Later apparently surviving only in Nubia. ² *Urk.* iv. 7, 3, qu. Exerc. XXXII, (a). ³ *AZ.* 45, Pl. 6, 7. ⁴ *Pyr.* 994. ⁵ *Pyr.* 1867; see too *AZ.* 45, 128. ⁶ BUDGE, p. 284, 12. ⁷ *Urk.* iv. 1099, 11. ⁸ See *Rec.* 39, 22. ⁹ *Kémi* 6, 57.

T II  arrow

Det. in  *chj* 'arrow';  *šsr* (*ššr*)³ 'arrow'; from the latter, phon. det. in  *šhr* 'overlay'. Doubtless from an obsolete *zin*, *zwn* 'arrow', phon. or phon. det. *sin*, *swn* (*zin*, *zwn*), exx.  *swn*, var. Pyr.  *zin*, 'perish';  var.  *swnt* 'sale';  'physician' *swnw*, var. O.K.  *zinw*(?), the M.E. reading *swnw* on the evidence of a var.  *wr swnw* 'chief of physicians', but Coptic has *sacn*.

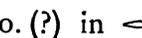
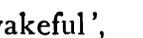
¹ *Urk.* iv. 190, 12. ² *P. Kah.* 1, 4. ³ *Pyr.* 1866. ⁴ *Adm.* 5, 2. ⁵ *Pyr.* 617. 725;  may here read *tu*, see *Sitz. Berl. Ak.* 1912, 962. ⁶ GRIFFITH, *Kahun Papyri*, p. 35. ⁷ *Wb.* iii. 427, 13.

12  bow-string¹

Ideo. or det. in  *rwd*, varr. Pyr.  *rwd*, 'string', 'bow-string'. Hence phon. or phon. det. *rwd*, *rwd*, exx.  *rwd*, var. Pyr.  *rwd*, 'be hard', 'firm';  *rwdt*, var.  *rwdt*, 'sandstone'. Ideographic det. in  *ir* 'restrain'; hence phon. det. *ir*, *ir*, exx.  *mi(r)* 'wretched';  *dsi(r)*, abbrev.  *dsr*, 'subdue'.

¹ WOLF, *Bewaffnung* 48. See *ib.* 56-7 against the theory, supported *PSBA.* 22, 65, that the sign as represented depicts a sling. ² *P. Kah.* 1, 5 certainly meaning 'bow-string'. ³ *Pyr.* 2080. ⁴ *Pyr.* 684. ⁵ *Pyr.* 197. ⁶ *Urk.* iv. 845, 14. ⁷ *Sin.* B 50, cf. *ib.* R 74; *Sk.* S. 132.

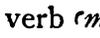
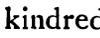
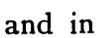
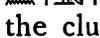
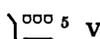
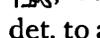
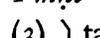
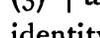
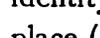
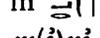
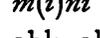
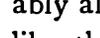
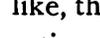
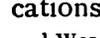
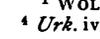
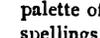
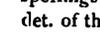
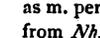
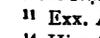
13  ¹ pieces of wood joined and lashed at the joint²

Semi-ideo. (?) in  var.  *rs* (*rs*)³ 'be wakeful', 'vigilant' and derivatives; phon. *rs* in  ⁴ var.  *rst* 'foreign hordes'.

¹ *Rekh.* 22. O.K. form *Ti* 80. For a later degraded form due to hieratic see U 40. ² Associated with the bow in *Pyr.* 921. 1245 and evidently part of the bowman's equipment. On the other hand, from writings like *Pyr.* 502. 597. 1502 several appear to form a shelter. A set of four, with names *pd-ht*, *nw-n-ntr*, *ir(y)-ntr*, *qy-ntr*, is depicted on M.K. coffins. One may perhaps compare the mantlet or shelter used by the Babylonian archers. Discussed Jéq. 223. ³ For *š* see *Pyr.* 126. ⁴ *Amada* 5. *Sim. Ann.* 39, Pl. 25, 2; *Urk.* iv. 200, 17. ⁵ Louvre C 14, 10.

WARFARE, HUNTING, BUTCHERY

Sign-list

T 14 } (1) throw-stick, (2) club as a foreign weapon of warfare¹ (1) Det. in ² *emst* 'throw-stick' with the related verb *emst* 'throw'; also in ³ *kmz* 'throw' and the kindred  varr. ⁴ *kmz* 'create', 'form' and derivatives. The combination  in *kmz* above-quoted and in  *tni* 'distinguish' (from a *ἀπαξ λεγόμενον* ^{4a?}) indicates that } is here the throw-stick, not the club; see on  G 41. (2) As club, } is found in ⁵ var. Pyr. ⁶ *Tḥnw* 'Libya';  varr. , O.K. ⁷ *esm* 'Asiatic'. Extended gradually as det. to all foreign peoples and countries, exx. ⁸ *Temḥi* 'Temḥi-land'; ⁹ var. ¹⁰ *Nḥsy* 'Nubian'. (3) } takes the place of various other signs, partly due to identity or close similarity in hieratic; thus it takes the place (a) of  Aa 26 in ¹¹ *sbi* 'rebel'; (b) of  M 3 in ¹² *der* 'search for'; (c) of  P 11 in ¹³ *m(i)ni* 'moor'; (d) of  T 13, see under that sign; (e) probably also of  D 50 in ¹⁴ *mtr* 'witness' and the like, though examples of such confusions in modern publications may sometimes be due to inexact copying.

¹ WOLF, *Bewaffnung* 7. 57. ² LAC. TR. 22, 69; *Wb.* i. 186. ³ LAC. TR. 22, 71. ⁴ *Urk.* iv. 1044, 5. ^{4a} *Urk.* i. 127, 2. ⁵ *D. el B.* 114. An ex. without the vases on a palette of Dyn. I, *AZ.* 52, 57. ⁶ *Pyr.* 455. ⁷ *Urk.* i. 101, 9. For the various spellings of this word see W. MAX MÜLLER, *Asien und Europa* 121. ⁸ *Sin.* R 12; det. of this word already in O.K., *Urk.* i. 125, 16. ⁹ *Urk.* iv. 84, 1. *Sim.* M.K. as m. personal name, Cairo 20680. In O.K. and as a rule in M.K. the club is absent from *Nḥsy*. ¹⁰ Before Dyn. XIX only in the personal name *Pj-Nḥsy*, ex. *Sinai* 221. ¹¹ Exx. *Hamm.* 114, 12; *Kopt.* 8, 7. ¹² Cairo 20254, a; 20765. ¹³ *Paheri* 3. ¹⁴ Hieratic consistently shows the finger D 50, exx. *Sin.* B 33; *P. Kah.* 13, 30.

15 }¹ O.K. form of last

Use as last.

¹ *Sah.* 1 (*Tḥnw*).

16 ¹ scimeter

Det. in ¹ *ḥps** 'scimeter'.

¹ Exx. DAV. *Ken.* i. 20; *Urk.* iv. 726, 17. See WOLF, *Bewaffnung* 66.

17 ¹ chariot

Ideo. or det. in ¹ var. ² *wrrt* 'chariot'.

¹ Ex. *Urk.* iv. 704, 15. ² *Urk.* iv. 712, 10.

18  crook } S 39 with a package containing a knife, etc. lashed to it¹

Ideo. in  Δ rare var. ² *šms*, Pyr. var. ³ *šms*, 'follow', 'accompany' and derivatives.

¹ The sign probably depicts the equipment of an early chieftain's attendant, *Bull.* 3, 12, n. 2; so too SCHARFF 45; however, SETHE, *Commentary on Pyr.* 230 c, adheres to CAPART'S explanation as an instrument for the execution of criminals *AZ.* 36, 125. ² Cairo 20001, qu. § 217. ³ *Pyr.* 953.

Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

- T 19  harpoon-head of bone Det. in Δ  *ks* (*kš*) 'bone', 'harpoon'.⁰ Hence phon. or phon. det. *ks* (*kš*), in Δ  var. Dyn. XVIII  *kšn* 'be irksome'; *krs* (*krš*), in Δ  *krs* 'bury' and derivatives. For reason unknown, phon. or phon. det. *gn* in Δ  *gnwt* 'annals'; possibly also in Δ  var.  *gnwt* (?) 'sculptor' (in relief), reading not fully established.¹ Det. bone, ex. Δ  *sb* 'ivory'; tubular, exx. Δ  *mswt* 'shaft'; Δ  *twr* 'reed (?)', whence phon. det. in Δ  *tw(r)i* 'be pure'.
- ⁰ In sense 'harpoon', *Pyr.* 1212. ¹ See MONTET 291. ² *Urk.* iv. 666, 15.
³ *Eb.* 55, 16. ⁴ *Urk.* iv. 752, 11.
- 20 ¹ O.K. form of last Use as last.
- ¹ Ex. *DAV. Ptah.* i. 15, no. 339. Of bone or metal, PETRIE, *Tools and Weapons*, Pls. 43, 44.
- 21  one-barbed harpoon Ideo. in Δ  var. *Pyr.*  *w* 'one' and derivatives.
- (rarely vertically ψ ¹) ¹ Ex. *Urk.* iv. 194, 2. ² *Pyr.* 1226.
- 22  two-barbed arrow-head¹ Ideo. in Δ  *snw*, O.K. var. Δ  *sn*,² 'two' and in related words like Δ  *sn* (*šn*) 'brother'. Hence phon. *sn* (*šn*),^{2a} exx. Δ  *sn* (*šn*), var. *Pyr.* Δ  *sin*, 'smell', 'kiss'; Δ  *sntr* 'incense'.
- ¹ Not a spear-head, but an arrow-head, SCHARFF 33; among earliest exx. (PETR. *Eg. Hier.* 753-6) is one with quite short shaft; for later lengthening cf. the sign for 'foot' (D 58); the two barbs yield the notion of duality, contrast the sign for 'one' (T 21), *AZ.* 47, 36. ² *Urk.* i. 147, 3. ^{2a} For *š* see *sn* 'loose', *Pyr.* 1100.
³ So already *Pyr.* 1323. ⁴ *Pyr.* 1027, unless a different word.
- 23 ¹ alternative form of last Use as last.
- (Dyn. XVIII) ¹ Ex. *Th. T. S.* iii. 21.
- 24 ¹ fishing-net² Det. in Δ  *ch*, var. Δ  *ih*, 'net' animals. Hence phon. *ch* or *ih*, exx. Δ  *cht* 'field', 'holding'; Δ  *chwty*, *ihwty* 'field-labourer', 'tenant-farmer'.⁵
- ¹ *Rekh.* 3, 18; reversed, *ib.* 5. ² *PSBA.* 22, 152; in historic times, however, only used of netting desert animals; see too MONTET 89. ³ *Urk.* iv. 248, 2.
⁴ *Bersh.* i. 7; see *Sphinx* 12, 107. ⁵ For the two senses see *JEA.* 27, 21.
- 25  reed-floats used in fishing and hunting the hippopotamus¹ Cf. Δ  *dbsw* 'floats'.² Phon. *dbš*, exx. Δ  *dbš*, var. *Pyr.* Δ  *dbš* 'clothe', 'adorn'; Δ  *dbš*, var. Δ  *dbš*, 'replace'.
- ¹ *DAV. Ptah.* i. p. 37. ² BUDGE, p. 390, 13. ³ *Pyr.* 272. ⁴ *Peas.* B I, 49.

WARFARE, HUNTING, BUTCHERY

Sign-list

- T 26**  ¹ bird-trap ²
 Ideo. or det. in  var.  *shbt* (*shbt*) 'trap,' 'snare (birds)' and derivatives.
¹ Exx. Dyn. XVIII, *Hier.* 5, no. 52; *Rekh.* 21. ² See MONTET 53.
- 27**  ¹ O.K. form of last
 Use as last.
¹ DAV. *Plah.* i. 15, no. 335, adapted to suit reduction in size.
- 28**  butcher's block ¹ (to be distinguished from  W 11 and  W 12)
 Semi-ideo. (?) in  var.  ² 'under' (§ 166). Phon. *hr*, exx.  *mhr* 'storehouse';  *hrt* 'portion', 'due'.
¹ Deduced from T 29. ² Reading due mainly to the consideration that this preposition never interchanges with *hr* (§ 167). The hieroglyphic evidence is conflicting,  being substituted for  in *hrp* = *hrp* 'control', *Pyr.* 1143, and in *shr* = *shr* 'counsel', Cairo 20026, but for  in *hrd* 'child', *BR. Thes.* 1527; Vienna 64.
- 29**  combination of  T 30 and  T 28
 Ideo. in  ¹ var.  ² *nmt* 'place of slaughter'.
¹ *Urk.* iv. 163, 8; see *Pyr.* 214, where the knife is over the block, whereas elsewhere (exx. *Pyr.* 811. 865) the two signs are written as a monogram. ² *Urk.* v. 80, 14.
- For  see R 10; for  see W 5; for  see N 7.
- 30**  knife (used early ¹ also as substitute for the saw 
 Det. knife, ex.  *ds* 'knife' (semi-ideo. in  *ds* 'flint'); sharp, in  *dm* 'be sharp', 'pronounce (name)'; cut, exx.  *scd* 'cut down';  *rbs* 'slaughter';  *kti* 'carve'. Note the abbrev.  *dmt* ² 'knife'.
¹ *Ti* 133, as det. of *wst* and *tf*. ² In *hry-dmt* 'sufferer (?)', *Eb.* 40, 6; reading from Metternich stela 82, see *Hier.* p. 50. *Wb.* v. 450 takes as referring to the surgeon's knife, but this seems doubtful.
- For  see D 57
- 31**  knife-sharpener (?) ¹
 Phon. *sšm* (*sšm*) in  var.  ² *sšm* (*sšm*) ³ 'guide', 'lead' and derivatives.
¹ This description rests on the supposition that the sign was originally identical with T 33, as would appear from *Pyr.* 70; see below on that hieroglyph. ² *Siut* 1, 247. ³ Reading, *Rec.* 14, 18. For *š* see *Pyr.* 70.
- 32**  combination of  T 31 and  D 54
 Phon. *sšm* in  *sšm* (*sšm*) 'guide', 'lead'.
- 33**  ¹ knife - sharpener as carried by butcher (O.K.) ²
 Ideo. in  ³ *sšm* (?) 'butcher'.
¹ *Medum.* 14. Sim. *L. D.* ii. 4 (tomb of Metjen). ² MONTET 158.
³ The reading *sšm* rests on the assumption that  T 31 was originally of this form. In the tomb of Metjen (Dyn. III) the sign for *sšm* (*L. D.* ii. 6) is almost identical with the butcher sign (see above n. 1). Possibly we have here to do with a single sign which is becoming differentiated for distinct uses.
- 34**  ¹ butcher's knife
 Ideo. in  ² *nm* 'knife(?)'. Hence phon. *nm*, exx.  *nmh* 'orphan';  *hnm* 'friend'.
¹ *BH.* iii. 5, nos. 63, 65. Sim. Dyn. XVIII, *D. el B.* 74. ² Karnak, chamber of Annals, Tuthmosis III, in offering list immediately before *hps* 'foreleg of ox'. Sim. GAYET, *Temple de Louxor* 26.
- 35**  ¹ alternative form of last
 Use as last.
¹ Exx. O.K., *Genn.* i. 11; Dyn. XVIII, *Th. T. S.* i. 7.

Sect. U. Agriculture, Crafts, and Professions

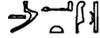
U 1  sickle¹

Ideo. in ² *ms* 'sickle-shaped end' of the *wis*-boat  P 3. Hence phon. *ms*,³ exx.  *ms* 'see';  *tm* 'mat'. In group-writing (§ 60)  is used for *m*.⁴ A sign similar, but not quite identical, in shape is used as det. in ⁵ *ssb* 'reap'; also perhaps in ⁶ *hsbb*, var. ⁷ *hsbb*, 'crookedness'.

¹ *Medum*, frontispiece, no. 8; DAV. *Plak.* i. 13, no. 282. ² LAC. *TR.* 27, 1, 2; BUDGE, p. 212, 7. ³ For the initial *m* cf. Coptic *mē* 'truth', *mūi* 'lion', *mūh* 'burn'. ⁴ BURCHARDT § 56. ⁵ *Urk.* v. 161, 16. ⁶ *Peas.* B1, 107. ⁷ *Adm.* p. 107; possibly both here and in *Peas.* the lower part of the sickle only. *Hsb* is a name of the sickle, see *Wb.* iii. 361, 14.

2  alternative form of last Use as last.

3  combination of  U 1 and  D 4 In  *ms* 'see'.

4  combination of  U 1 and  Aa 11 In  *mrt* 'truth' and the related words.

5  alternative form of last Use as last.

For  see G 3; for  see G 46; for  see S 31.

6  hoe Det. cultivate, hack up, exx.  *d* 'hack up';  *bs* 'cultivate', 'hoe'. For unknown reason,¹ phon. *mr*,² exx.  *mri* 'love';  *mrht* 'unguent'. Sometimes in place of  U 8, phon. *hn*, ex.  *hn* 'go', 'depart'.

¹ *Wb.* ii. 98, 11 quotes as gloss in the *Sign Pap.* Pl. 4 the otherwise unknown word *mrtw* 'hoe', but only a very uncertain trace of  is there. ² For the initial *m*, cf. Coptic *mē* 'love', *mour* 'bind', *emrō* 'harbour'.

7  alternative form of last Use as last.

8 ¹ hoe, without the rope connecting the two pieces Det. in Pyr.  ² 'hoe'. Hence phon. *hn*, ex. ³ *hnw* 'hnw-bark'.

¹ Already Dyn. IV, *Medum* 15. ² *Pyr.* 1394. ³ NAV. ch. 1, 21.

9  corn-measure with grain pouring out Det. grain, exx.  *bat* 'emmer';  *ssr* (old *ssr*)² 'corn'; measure, exx. ¹ *hsj* 'measure';  abbrev. *hkat* 'hekat-measure' (§ 266, 1).

¹ Cairo 20500. Sim. *Urk.* iv. 64, 1. ² Reading, see *Bull.* 30, 179.

AGRICULTURE, CRAFTS, AND PROFESSIONS

Sign-list

- U10  the same beneath  Ideo. in  var. Pyr.  ¹ *it* 'barley', 'corn'. Sometimes in Dyn. XVIII instead of  U 9 as det. grain, ex.  ² *bty* (from *bdt*) 'emmer'.
M 33
- 11  ¹ combination of  S 38 and  U 9 In  *hkt* 'hekat-measure' (§ 266, 1).
¹ *Puy. 35.*
- 12  ¹ combination of  D 50 and  U 9 In  *hkt* 'hekat-measure' (§ 266, 1).
¹ *Puy. 36.*
- (O 30)  pitchfork Det. in  *rbt* 'fork'.¹ Possibly not a pitchfork as phon. or phon. det. *sdb* (*sdb*), later *sdb*, in  *sdb*, var. Pyr.  ² *sdb*, later  *sdb*, 'hindrance', 'obstacle'.
¹ MONTET 227. Sometimes with three prongs, *Wb. i. 176.* ² *Pyr. 315.*
- 13  plough Det. plough, in  *hb* 'plough' (n.);  *skt* 'plough' (vb.); also in  var.  *prt* 'seed'. From *hb* 'plough', phon. *hb*, exx.  var. O.K.  ¹ *hbny* 'ebony';  var.  ² *hbnt*, a liquid measure (§ 266, 1). From Dyn. V onwards replaces  U 14 as phon. or phon. det. *šnc* in  *šnc* 'repel';  ³ *šncw* 'policing';  var. ⁴ *šnc* 'magazine' 'ergastulum'.
¹ *Ti 66.* ² *Urk. iv. 748, 17.* ³ *Leyd. V 88, qu. Exerc. XXVI, (a).*
⁴ *Reading, Rec. 24, 93.*
- 14  ¹ two branches of wood joined at one end ² (O.K.) Old sign for *šnc* later replaced by  U 13.
¹ *Medum 15* in a place-name *Šnt*; slightly different, *ib. 12.* Elsewhere in O.K. replaced by the plough, exx. *Ti 86; Pyr. 1209.* ² This possibly represents a contrivance for straightening or bending wooden staves, *Ti 132* = MONTET 311.
- 15  sledge Cf.  ¹ 'sledge'. Hence phon. *tm*, exx.  *tm* 'be complete' (§ 342);  *htm* 'perish'.
¹ BUDGE, p. 38, 14. Sim. *ib. p. 210, 12.*
- 16  ¹ sledge with head of a jackal (Copt. *wōn'sk*) bearing a load of metal (?) ² Det. in  *wnt* 'sledge'.^{2a} Ideo. (?) in Pyr.  ³ *bisi* 'of copper' (adj.). Hence perhaps phon. or phon. det. *bis* in  var.  *by* (orig. *bis*) 'wonder' and related words; for the reading cf.  ⁵ *bist* 'wonder' (n.).
¹ *Puy. 30*; a rather different form *Pyr. 800.* ² *AZ. 53, 51, n. 2.* ^{2a} *Ann. 39, 189*; see too *JE A. 31, 38.* ³ *Pyr. 800.* However, this sign is seldom written in this word, and never in the noun *bis* 'copper', rendering the explanation doubtful.
⁴ *Urk. iv. 612, 6.* ⁵ *Hamm. 110, 2.*
- 17  pick excavating a pool  N 38 Ideo. in  ¹ varr.  *grg* 'found', 'establish', 'snare'. Hence phon. det. *grg* in  ¹ varr.  ² *grg* 'falsehood', 'liè'.
¹ Spellings, *Verbum i. § 338.* ² *Urk. iv. 1031, 10.*

Sign-list

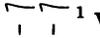
EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

U 18 ¹ O.K. form of last

Use as last.

¹ L. D. ii. 7 (tomb of Metjen, Dyn. III).

19  adze

Ideo. in Pyr. ¹ var. ¹ *nwtj* 'the two adzes'. Hence phon. *nw* in the group  or , exx.  *nw* 'this' (§ 110);  *nwh* 'rope'. In group-writing (§ 60)  is used for *n*.²

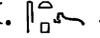
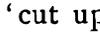
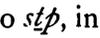
¹ Pyr. 311. A ceremonial adze called *nw*, *Th. T. S. i. 17.* ² BURCHARDT § 69.

20 ¹ O.K. form of last

Use as last.

¹ *Gem. i. 11.* A somewhat similar sign in O.K. as det. of *cut* 'nail', 'claw', *Wb. i. 188; Kēmi iv. 179.*

21  adze at work on a block of wood

Det. in O.K.  *stp*¹ 'cut up' ox. Hence semi-ideo. or phon. *stp* (*stp*), in  var.  *stp* 'choose' and derivatives; inaccurately also *stp*, in  *stp*, var. Pyr.  *stp*, 'leap up'.

¹ Ex. *Ti 127.*

² *Urk. v. 147, 4.*

³ Pyr. 947.

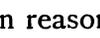
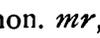
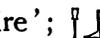
22  chisel

Det. in O.K.  *mnk*¹ 'fashion', 'carve' and  *mnk*² 'chisel'. Hence semi-ideo. in  *mnk* 'be efficient' and the related words.

¹ Ex. *Ti 120.*

² Leyd. *Denkm. iv. 14.*

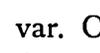
23  chisel (?)⁰

For unknown reason, phon. *mr*,¹ exx.  *mr* 'be ill';  *smr* 'friend', 'courtier'. Also for unknown reason, phon. *sb*,² exx.  *sb* 'desire';  *sb* 'be united in'.

⁰ A similar object is seen used as hair-pin on a Dyn. XI coffin, *Griff. Stud. 134*; Reisner, however, preferred the explanation as a chisel, since no such hair-pins are found early; so too SCHARFF 43; oldest forms, PETR. *Eg. Hier. 801-8.* ¹ Reading from varr. of *mr* 'pyramid', Pyr. 1649, 1671. ² Reading from varr. of *sb* 'Abydos', Pyr. 794, 798. The view that the original form of the sign, when it has the value *sb*, was a leopard's hide (see *Rec. 9, 158*) is very doubtful, in spite of the word *šby* 'leopard', since from the earliest times the phonetic value of the leopard's (really cow's) hide was *šb*, not *sb*; see on F 28.

For  see Aa 21, 22.

24 ¹ stone-worker's drill weighted at the top with stones (Dyn. XVIII)²

Ideo. in  var. O.K.  *hmt*³ 'craft', 'art' and the related words.

¹ Thebes, tomb 93. Sim. *Rekh. 16.*

² See the pictures *Gebr. i. 13; Rekh. 17.*

³ *Urk. i. 53, 13*, in collective sense for 'body of craftsmen'. ⁴ Reading, *Rec. 9, 164.* For this see too Coptic $\text{ϩⲁⲙⲓⲱϥ} = \text{hm-hi}$ 'worker in wood'; $\text{ϩⲁⲙⲓⲱϥⲛ} = \text{hm-šbw}$ 'gold-worker'.

- U 25 ¹ O.K. form of last Use as last.
¹ *Saqq. Mast.* i. 39, no. 65.
- 26 ¹ drill being used to bore a hole in a bead² (Dyn. XVIII) Ideo. in  var.  var. Pyr.  ³ *wbs* 'open up' and derivatives.
¹ *Exx. Rec.* 22, 107, Plate; *Th. T. S.* iii. 5. ² See the picture *Gebr.* i. 13.
³ *Pyr.* 1205.
- 27 ¹ O.K. form of last (also used later²) Use as last.
¹ *Ex. Gebr.* i. 13. ² Dyn. XII, *Bersh.* i. 27; Dyn. XVIII, *Puy.* 54.
- 28 ¹ fire-drill² (Dyn. XVIII) Cf.  ³ *ds* 'fire-drill'. Hence phon. *ds*,⁴ *exx.*  ⁵ *dsi* 'ferry across';  ⁶ *hds* 'pillage';  ⁷ *dsi* 'remainder'. Abbrev. for *wds* in the formula  ⁸ *rnk wds snb* 'may he live, be prosperous, be healthy' (§§ 55. 313). In group-writing (§ 60)  or  is phon. *d*.⁶
¹ *Exx. Puy.* 9; *Th. T. S.* iii. 26, 6. ² *Hier.* p. 50. ³ *Sh. S.* 54; see *ÄZ.* 43, 161; 45, 85. ⁴ Reading partly from varr. of *dsi* 'council' (*Pyr.* 309. 1713), partly from Coptic equivalences, ex. *ⲟⲩⲛⲁⲓ* = *wds* 'be hale', 'sound'. ⁵ *Wb.* i. 404, 2 accepts *wds* as the N.K. reading on the evidence of L.E. variants, see SPIEGELBERG, *Rechnungen aus der Zeit Setis I*, p. 40; but the relation of L.E. *wds* to older *ds* may be like that of L.E. *wsh* 'breadth' to O.E. *shw*, and *Wb.* v. 517 is probably right in taking *dsi* as the M.E. reading. ⁶ BURCHARDT § 150.
- 29 ¹ O.K. form of last (also common later²) Use as last.
¹ *DAV. Plak.* i. 13, no. 287. ² *Exx. Dyn. XII, BH.* i. 8, 10; Dyn. XVIII, *Th. T. S.* i. 1.
- 30  potter's kiln Ideo. in O.K.  ¹ *ts* 'kiln'. Hence phon. *ts*, *exx.*  ² *ts* 'be hot';  ³ *stts* 'mysterious', 'difficult'. In the geographical name  ⁴ *Ht* 'Hittite land'  should be read simply *t*, not *ts*, cf. Hebrew *ת* (§ 60).³
¹ *Ti* 84; see too the pictures *ib.*; *BH.* i. 11. ² *Urk.* iv. 701, 11.
³ BURCHARDT § 131.
- 31 ¹ instrument employed in baking (?) Ideo. or det. in  var.  ² *rthty*³ 'baker'. Hence det. in the related words  ⁴ *rth* 'restrain';  ⁵ *ith* 'prison'. Probably for some reason connected with its use ideo. or det. in  ⁶ *bn(r)i* 'restrain';  ⁷ *bnrt*, var.  ⁸ *bnrt*, 'harim'. Through similarity in hieratic, sometimes substituted for *D* 19 or *D* 20, ex.  ⁹ *ssnt* 'breathe'.
¹ In Dyn. III-IV the ends are curved, not angular, *Saqq. Mast.* i. 1; sim. *Meir* ii. 7. Later the shaft is sometimes shown as double. ² Unpublished *P. Ram.*
³ Reading, *Rec.* 39, 20. ⁴ See *Adm.* p. 47 and above, p. 201, n. 1. ⁵ *Urk.* iv. 76, 8.

Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

U 32  pestle and mortar¹

Det. of ^{1a} *šhm*, O.K. — ^{1b} *zhm*, 'pound'; also of O.K. ² *šmn*, ^{2a} *zmn* 'press down' bread with a stick; from this latter ^{2b} phon. or phon. det. *smn* (*zmn*) in ³, abbrev. ³ *hsmn* 'natron'; ⁴, abbrev. ⁴ *hsmn* 'bronze'; ³ ³ *smn* (old *šmn*) 'establish'. Det. pound, also in ⁵ *hms* 'salt'; heavy, in ⁶ *dns* 'heavy'; ⁷ *wdn* 'heavy'.

¹ See the hieroglyphs *Medum* 15; *Pyr.* 249; and the picture, Leyd. *Denkm.* i. 10. ^{1a} *Eb.* 86, 10; cf. *BH* ii. 6. ^{1b} *Ti* 83. However, *Wb.* iii. 464, 1 interprets this as *zh* and reads the preceding word as *šhm* with *f*. ² *Ti* 85. ^{2a} Leyd. *Denkm.* i. 10; see MONTET 240; *AZ.* 61, 13. ^{2b} Not, as *Wb.* iii. 453, 3, from the homonym *zmn* 'tarry' *Pyr.* 533, 1418. ³ *AZ.* 30, 31. ⁴ *Urk.* iv. 1187, 10, an early instance of a writing that is usual in L.E.

33  pestle

Ideo. in ⁰ *tīt* 'pestle (?)' of red granite (*mst*); hence (?) phon. *tī*, exx. ¹ *hr-tī* 'thou art content' (§ 309); ² *cnh-tī* 'may she live!' (§ 313); more rarely phon. *t*, especially beside ³ *h*, exx. ⁴ *thnt* 'fayence'; ⁵ *hst* 'inaugurate (a feast)'. In group-writing (§ 60)  or  or  is phon. *t*,² ex. ³ *Tī*, name of a Syrian locality.

⁰ MÖLL. *Pal.* i. Pl. 5, left, 16; meaning doubtful. ¹ *Siut* 1, 244. ² BURCHARDT § 134. ³ *Urk.* iv. 784, 74.

34  spindle

Ideo. in ¹ *hsf* 'spin'. Hence semi-ideo. or phon. *hsf* (*hsf*) in the related verb ² var. ³ *hsf* (*hsf*)² 'repel', 'oppose' and its derivatives.

¹ *BH.* ii. 4, in scene of spinning. ² For *š* see *Pyr.* 253.

35  combination of  U 34 and 

Use as last.

(Aa 23) ¹ warpestretched between two uprights^{1a}

Det. in ² varr. ³ ⁴ var. *Pyr.* ⁵ *mdd* 'hit (a mark)', 'adhere to (a path)' and derivatives.

¹ Thebes, tomb 85. Very various in form; exx. M.K., Brit. Mus. 614, 8; *Siut* 1, 221; Dyn. XVIII, *Puy.* 68; *Th. T. S.* i. 17. ^{1a} DAVIES, *Seven Private Tombs*, Pl. 35 (p. 50). Perhaps this suggests as the original sense of the stem 'make straight'. ² *Urk.* iv. 484, 5. *Sim. Feas.* B 1, 212. ³ Brit. Mus. 581. ⁴ Louvre C 174. ⁵ *Pyr.* 2048.

(Aa 24) ¹ O.K. form of last

Use as last.

¹ *Sinai* 7. See *AZ.* 30, 52; 62, 1.

36  club used by fullers in washing¹

Ideo. in ² var. ³ *hmww* 'fuller (?)'. Hence (?) phon. *hm*,⁴ in ⁵ *hm* 'slave' and the related words; also in ⁶, isolated late var. ⁷ *hm* 'Majesty' (p. 74).

¹ *AZ.* 37, 82. ² *BH.* i. 29. ³ *Ib.* ⁴ Reading from proper names ending in *m* and from the name *Paḥammāta = Pt-hm-ntr* in the El-Amarna letters (see above p. 428), besides late writings in which the sign interchanges with  N 41; see *AZ.* 46, 109; *Sphinx* 14, 143. ⁵ *Bull.* 28, 103.

For  see D 31

37  razor¹

Det. in ² *hrk* 'shave'.

¹ Razors, see PETRIE, *Tools and Weapons* 61. ² Ex. *BH.* ii. 4.

AGRICULTURE, CRAFTS, AND PROFESSIONS

Sign-list

- U 38  ¹ balance
 Ideo. or det. in    ² var.  ³ *mbst* 'balance'.
¹ Thebes, tomb 76. ² Exx. *Paheri* 9, 30; *D. el B.* 81. ³ *AZ.* 59, 44*.
- 39  post of balance
 Det. in  ¹ *wst* 'post (of balance)' and in the related verb  ² *wts* 'lift', 'carry', 'wear'. Secondly also det. in  ³ *tsi* (*tzi*) 'raise', 'lift'.
¹ PIEHL, *IH.* iii. 82. ² *D. el B.* 81. ³ In Pyr. the det. of *tsi* is a sack-like receptacle, ex. *Pyr.* 960, but our sign already appears exceptionally, ex. *ib.* 294.
- 40  semi-hieratic alternative to last (Dyn. XVIII)¹
 Use as last, ex.    ² *wtsw* 'those who have worn'. Also, owing to similarity in hieratic, used for  T 13, ex.  ⁴ *rs-tp* 'vigilant'.
¹ For the hieratic see MÜLL. *Pal.* i. no. 405; ii. no. 405. ² *Urk.* iv. 85, 12.
³ MÜLL. *Pal.* i. no. 588. ⁴ *Leyd. Denkm.* iv. 28, 4 c. 3. *Sim. srs, Urk.* iv. 897, 6.
- 41  ¹ plummet used in connection with the balance²
 Det. in  *th* 'plummet'.
¹ Dyn. XII, *Leyd.* V 103 = *Denkm.* ii. 13. ² *JEA.* 9, 10, n. 4.

Sect. V. Rope, Fibre, Baskets, Bags, etc.

- V 1  coil of rope
 Det. rope, exx.   *nwh* 'rope';  *hst* 'front-rope' of ship; actions with rope or cord, exx.  *th* 'drag';  *ts* 'tie';  ¹ *mnh* 'string' beads;  *sn* 'encircle', 'surround'. Probably from  *snw* 'network', phon. or phon. det. *sn* in  var.  *st* 'dispute', the relations of which with  *sn* 'exorcise', 'litigate' and with  *st* 'contend' require further study. Another possibly related word is  *st* (*st*?)⁴ 'hundred' (§§ 259. 260). A similar, but doubtless different, sign is det. in  *hsb* 'bent appendage' (of metal?) belonging to the crown .

¹ *M. u. K.* 1, 3. ² Cairo 20393. 20562, *d.*, in the title *imy-r sn*; cf. too a title *sn* discussed *JEA.* 9, 15, n. 2. ³ *AZ.* 36, 138. ⁴ *AZ.* 36, 135. ⁵ *Urk.* iv. 200, 15.

For  as substitute for  G 43, see Z 7.

- 2  bolt  O 34 combined with the cord  V 1 used for drawing it¹
 Ideo. in  *st* (*st*), later  *st*, 'drag', 'draw'; hence phon. *st* in  *stst* 'aroura' (§ 266, 3). For an unknown reason det. in  *st* 'hasten'.

¹ *AZ.* 35, 105, confirmed by *DAV. Rekh.* ii. 26, 12. The sense of the verb agrees so well with the Dyn. XVIII form just quoted that the suggestion (*Hier.* 44) that this is secondary seems unlikely. An alternative explanation, MONTET 304.

Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

- V 3  the same sign with three cords (Dyn. XVIII)
- Phon. *stꜣw* in ¹ *R-stꜣw* 'necropolis',² particularly that of the Memphitic god Sokar.
¹ Ex. *Th. T. S.* iv. 38, G. ² *AZ.* 59, 159; *Wb.* ii. 398, 9. 10.
- 4  lasso
- Cf. ¹ *wꜣw* 'lassoes'. Hence phon. *wꜣ*,² exx.  *wꜣ* 'far';  *wꜣh* 'place', 'endure'.
¹ BUDGE, p. 454, 2. Cf. too *wꜣt* 'cord' (*Wb.* i. 244) and *wꜣwꜣt* 'cord' (*Urk.* iv. 166, 12). ² For the initial *w* see a var. of *wꜣr* 'tie up', MONTET 207.
- 5  looped rope
- Det. in ¹ *snꜣ* (*snꜣ*) 'plan', 'plot out', 'found'.
¹ *Pyr.* 644; *Meir* i. 11; *D. el B.* 37.
- 6  cord (in early exx. double and looped at top on left)¹
- Ideo. or semi-ideo. or det. in  var. ² *šs*, var. O.K. ³ *šš*, 'cord', 'rope'. Hence phon. *šs* (*šš*), exx.  = var.  (p. 172) *šs* 'alabaster';  *šst* 'what?' (§ 500). There has been much confusion with  V 33:^{4a} (1) in the words  'linen', 'cloth',  'thing', 'concern', and  'corn', all originally reading *ššr*; however, the fact of the confusion, together with certain writings with metathesis *šsr* (see V 33, nn. 4. 9), make the usually accepted reading *šs* (so in the 1st edition) still just defensible, for final *r* usually falls; (2) as det. in  *rꜣf* 'tie up', 'pack'; (3) as phon. *g* in hieratic, where the two signs are not distinguished in early times;⁴ (4) as det. clothes, ex. *isywt* 'rags'; however, this employment to replace S 28 does not appear before Dyn. XIX.
¹ Early forms, *Medum* 13; *Saqq. Mast.* i. 1. 2. ² *Urk.* iv. 885, 7. ³ DAV. *Plah.* i. 25. ⁴ MÖLL. *Pal.* i. nos. 515. 520. ^{4a} Full discussion, *Bull.* 30, 161. ⁵ *Adm.* 3, 4; the MS. is probably of Dyn. XIX.
- 7  loop of cord with the ends downward
- Cf.  = var.  *šni* 'encircle'. Hence phon. *šn*, exx.  *šn* 'tree';  *šnr* 'repel'.
¹ *Pyr.* 213.
- 8 ¹ alternative form of last (Dyn. XVIII)
- Use as last.
¹ *Puy.* 57; *Rekh.* 3, 28. So too already *Pyr.* 5.
- 9  cartouche in original round form¹
- Det. in  *šnw* 'cartouche' (p. 74).
¹ See p. 74 for explanation as a double rope encircling (*šni*) the entire region ruled over by the sun or by the king as later embodiment of the sun.
- 10  cartouche in secondary oval form (p. 74)
- Det. in ¹ *šnw* 'circuit'; ² *rn* 'name'; also in names of kings and other royal personages, in which case the component signs are written inside it, ex.  *Mn-hꜣpr-Rꜣ* 'Menkheperre', i. e. Tuthmosis III.
¹ GAYET, *Temple de Louxor*, p. 14. ² BRUGSCH, *Thes.* 1077, 19.

ROPE, FIBRE, BASKETS, BAGS, ETC.

Sign-list

- V11  sign probably later taken to be a car-touche cut in half and reversed¹ Det. in  *dnī* 'dam off', 'restrain'. The hieratic equivalent of the same sign² serves also as det. in  *ph* 'split'. It seems doubtful whether the hieratic word usually transcribed as  *dwt* (*dwyt*?) 'shriek' was originally written with this sign.³
- ¹ So at least it appears to be in Dyn. XVIII. Early hieroglyphic exx. are lacking, for the det. of *dnī* in *Pyr.* 278. 716, namely a kind of hoe, cannot easily be the prototype of our sign. *Dnī*, later *dnī*, may originally have meant 'cut off'; cf. the later word *dnī* 'portion', 'fraction', see SETHE, *Zahlworte* 89. ² *Urk.* iv. 312, 11; 445, 17. ³ MÜLL. *Pal.* i. no. 584; ii. no. 584. ⁴ *Pt.* 283; *Eb.* 36, 16.
- ⁵ In hieroglyphic of Dyn. XIX it has the same det. with which *dnī* is written. For the reading see VOG. *Bauer* 69-70; GARD. *Sin.* 99.
- 12  band of string or linen Det. bind, exx.  *sšd* 'head-band';  *cnh* 'garland';  *fb*, 'loose', whence  *fb* 'depart'; from the last, phon. det. in  *tw Fnhw* 'Phoenician lands'. Det. papyrus-books, exx.  *šfdw* 'papyrus';  *snw* 'deed'. Phon. or phon. det. *crk* (from *crk* 'bind on') in  *crk* 'swear';  var.  *crky* 'last day' of the month (§ 264).
- ¹ *Sinai* 90, 16; see GARD. *Sin.* 20.
- 13  rope for tethering animals¹ Cf. *Pyr.*  *ttt* 'fetterer (?)'.² Phon. *t*.³ Sometimes also, by a false archaism, for *t* (§ 19, OBS. 2).
- ¹ *PSBA.* 22, 65. ² *Pyr.* 672, epithet of a cat-goddess. ³ SETHE, *Alphabet* 156.
- 14  the last, with an added diacritical tick Phon. *t*, both in hieroglyphic and hieratic, but apparently only in a few words, doubtless words in which the value *t* had not changed into *t*, exx.  *tsi* 'lift';  *Ttj* 'Tjetji', a man's name.
- ¹ *Sin.* B 23; *P. Kah.* 2, 7. Sim. *wts* 'raise', *Westc.* 12, 23; *stsw* 'supports', *ERM. Hymn.* 1, 2. ² *Brit. Mus.* 614, 3; *ib.* vert. 2; *tsi*, *ib.* 13. In other words in this inscription *t* is written without the tick, exx. *st* 'lo', 4; *tsi* 'seize', 10.
- 15  combination of  V 13 and  D 54 In  var. *Pyr.*  *iti*, in M.E. often  *iti*,² 'seize'.
- ¹ See *Verbum* i. § 397, 5. ² Reading, see p. 214, bottom.
- 16  looped cord serving as hobble for cattle Ideo. in O.K.  *sz* (*zš*) 'hobble'. Hence phon. *sz* (*zš*)² in  *sz* 'protection'.
- ¹ L. D. *Ergänzungsband* 40, with the picture. ² Reading from varr. of *szw* 'guard', *Pyr.* 1203. 1752.
- 17 ¹ rolled up herdsman's shelter of papyrus² (Dyn. XVIII) Ideo. in  var.  *sz*, var. *Pyr.*  *zš*, 'protection'.
- ¹ *D. el. B.* 13. ² *ÄZ.* 44, 77; *Rec.* 30, 39. ³ *Pyr.* 1470.
- 18 ¹ O.K. form of last Use as last.
- ¹ DAV. *Ptah.* i. 16, no. 353.

Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

V 19  hobble for cattle¹

Ideo. or det. in ² varr. ³ ⁴ *mdt* 'stable', '(cattle-)stall'. For unknown reasons, det. in ⁵ varr. ⁶ ⁷ *tms* (from *tms*?) 'mat', whence phon. or phon. det. *tms* (*tms*) in ⁸ varr. ⁹ ¹⁰ *tms*, 'cadaster (?)' or kind of land (?); in ¹¹ var. ¹² *ksr* 'sack' as measure of capacity (§ 266, 1); and in other names of woven or wickerwork objects. By confusion with an older sign for a palanquin or portable shrine,¹¹ det. in ¹³ *kn̄i* 'palanquin', whence also in ¹⁴ *kn̄i* 'sheaf'; so too in ¹⁵ *ksr* 'shrine'; possibly also in ¹⁶ *styt*, name of the sanctuary of Sokar in Memphis.¹⁶ To be distinguished carefully from Aa 19.

¹ Made of cord, with a wooden cross-bar to be hidden below the earth, MONTET 95.
² *Bersh.* i. 18. ³ Cairo 20104, m 1; *Rhind* 84. ⁴ *Meir* iii. 4. *Sim. Pyr.* 2202. ⁵ *Rec.* 39, 120. ⁶ *BH.* ii. 13. ⁷ *Westc.* 7, 15. ⁸ *Rekh.* 3, 18, qu. Exerc. XXX (iii); *šw nw tms*, *ib.* p. 25 = *tms*, *ib.* 3, 26. ⁹ *Brit. Mus.* 828, qu. § 450. ¹⁰ *Š n tms*, Cairo 20056; *Leyd.* V 3. ¹¹ *Pyr.* 300 (*ksr*); cf. the picture *Sah.* 65. ¹² *Westc.* 11, 7; differently determined, *ib.* 7, 14. ¹³ *Paheri* 3. ¹⁴ *LAC. TR.* 21, 3. ¹⁵ *D. el B.* 11. ¹⁶ STOLK, *Plah* (Berlin, 1911), 27.

20  the same without the cross-bar (cf. V 21)

Cf. Dyn. XIX ¹ *mdwt* 'stables'. Hence phon. *md*² in  *mdw* '10' (§§ 259, 260).

¹ *MAR. Abyd.* i. 53. ² *ÄZ.* 34, 90.

21  combination of  V 20 and  I 10 (Dyn. XII onward)

Ideo. in ¹ *mdt* 'stable', 'cattle-stall'. Hence phon. *md* in ² *md* 'be deep' and derivatives.

¹ See V 19, n. 3. ² BUDGE, p. 458, 9. *Sim. mdt* 'depth', *Kuban* 32.

For  see M 28.

22 ¹ whip² (Dyn. XVIII)

For unknown reason,³ phon. *mh*, exx.  var. *Pyr.* ⁴ *mh* 'fill'; ⁵ *mhnyt* 'the coiled one', name of a snake.

¹ *Ex. Hier.* 6, no. 77. ² *ÄZ.* 35, 106. ³ A derivation from *hwt* 'strike' has been suggested, *Hier.* p. 63. ⁴ *Pyr.* 1682.

23 ¹ O.K. form of last

Use as last.

¹ *Exx. DAV. Plah.* i. 17, nos. 371, 372, 377; *Sah.* 30; *Ti* 112.

24  cord wound on stick (O.K. and M.K. form)¹

For unknown reason, phon. *wd* (later *wd*), exx.  var. ² *wdh* (for *wdh*) 'table of offerings';  var. *Pyr.* ³ *wdb* 'turn'.

¹ *Exx. O.K., DAV. Plah.* i. 14, no. 296; *M.K., BH.* iii. 4, no. 51. ² *BH.* i. 17. ³ *Pyr.* 1723.

25 ¹ alternative form of last (Dyn. XVIII)

Use as last.

¹ *Ex. Rekh.* 2, 17.

ROPE, FIBRE, BASKETS, BAGS, ETC.

Sign-list

V 26 ¹ netting needle filled with twine² Ideo. in ³ var. ⁴ *rd*, also ⁴ *rd*, 'spool', 'reel'. Hence phon. or phon. det. *rd*, later *rd*, ex. ⁵ *rd*, var. ⁶ *rd*, 'be in good condition'; also *rnd* or *end*,⁷ proved only in the case of  *rndt*, var. Pyr. ⁸ *rndt*, 'the morning-bark' of the sun-god.

¹ *Rekh.* 2, 6; *Puy.* 20, 6. ² See the picture *BH.* ii. 4 = *Bull.* 9, 5.
³ BUDGE, p. 391, 2. ⁴ *NAV.* ch. 153, 15. ⁵ *BH.* i. 8, 15.
⁶ *Sh. S.* 7. ⁷ See *Sitz. Berl. Ak.* 1912, 958. ⁸ *Pyr.* 335. 336; sim. *ib.* 661.

27 ¹ O.K. form of last Use as last.
¹ *Medum* 13. Sim. *Sagg. Mast.* i. 1.

28 ¹ wick of twisted flax Cf. with a similar sign, ² *hrt* 'wick';² hence³ phon. *h*. As late det. once in  *tkz* 'candle'.⁴
¹ Detailed ex., *Sagg. Mast.* i. 40, no. 68. See too the picture CAPART, *Rue* 37.
² *Dyn.* XIX, *Wb.* iii. 39; a hieroglyphic ex. in the Hypostyle Hall, Karnak (Nelson).
³ *AZ.* 73, 8, n. 2; *Ann.* 43, 309. ⁴ MOGENSEN, *Musée nat. Copenhague*, Pl. 24; see SETHE, *Zur Geschichte der Einbalsamierung*, 11*.

29 ¹ swab made from a hank of fibre (down to Dyn. XVIII identical for all uses²) Det. in O.K. ³ *sk* 'wipe'; hence phon. *sk* (*sk*), ex.  *skz* 'perish'. For unknown reason, phon. or phon. det. *wsh*, ex.  *wsh* 'place', 'endure'. Also det. in ⁵ *hsr*, var. Pyr. ⁶ *hsr*, 'ward off'. As corruption of a sign resembling  M 1, det. in ⁷ *mcrr* 'fortunate'.
¹ Detailed ex. *Tf* 132 (*wsh*). ² *Wsh* and *sk* in proximity, see O.K. *Gemn.* i. 22; *Dyn.* XVIII, *Rekh.* 2. ³ *Rec.* 28, 178; cf. *Sah.* 39. The interpretation as a swab depends on the meaning of *sk* and on its other determinatives in Pyr.
⁴ *Peas.* B 1, 209. ⁵ *Urk.* iv. 269, 7. ⁶ *Pyr.* 908. ⁷ *Amada* 8.

30 ¹ wickerwork basket Ideo. in ¹ var. Pyr. ² *nbt* 'basket'. Hence phon. in a few words reading *nb*, exx.  var. O.K. ³ *nb* 'lord';  *nb* 'every', 'all'.
¹ *Urk.* iv. 896, 10. ² *Pyr.* 557. ³ *Urk.* i. 126, 9.

For  see O 9.

31 ¹ wickerwork basket with handle For unknown reason, phon. *k*.

31* ¹ the last, but with handle on opposite side Regularly in hieratic except in rare O.K. examples.¹
¹ MÖLL. *Pal.* i. nos. 511, 511 B. Hieroglyphic exx. have not been sought, but must be extremely rare; in *Dyn.* I-II the few exx. have handle as in V 31, *PETR.* *Eg. Hier.* nos. 975-9.

Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

V 32 ¹ wickerwork frail² (possibly also used as a float by hippopotamus-hunters)³

Det. in ⁴ *msnw*, var. Dyn. I ⁵ *msn*, 'harpooner'; hence (?) phon. *msn* (*msn*) in ⁶ late var. ⁷ *Msn*, a Lower Egyptian town near Kantarah.⁸ Possibly, but not certainly, the same sign⁹ in ¹⁰ *grwt* 'bundles', 'tribute'; hence phon. det. *grw* in ¹⁰ *grw* 'be narrow', and related words.

¹ Exx. O.K., QUIB. *Sagg.* 1911-2, 32 (*Msn*); *Ti* 115 (*msn*?). ² See the pictures *Ti* 38. 39; *Gemm.* ii. 1. ³ Guess based partly on the use of the sign to determine *msnw* 'hippopotamus-hunter', partly on the occurrence of a very late word *bb*, with this det., mentioned among the equipment (spears, ropes, etc.) of the *msnw*; see *AZ.* 54, 53 and compare the fisherman's reed-floats T 25. But possibly the sign is really the det. of *msn* 'weave', 'plait', though not so actually found, in which case it would only be phon. det. in *msnw* 'hippopotamus-hunter'. ⁴ LAC. *TR.* 20, 34. ⁵ *AZ.* 57, 138. ⁶ *Lisht* p. 36. ⁷ See *AZ.* 54, 52. ⁸ *JEA.* 5, 242. ⁹ Before Dyn. XVIII it lacks the tie and so resembles  W 8, see WEILL, *Décrets*, Pls. 2. 3; *Dend.* 8; Cairo 20539, i. b 8. ¹⁰ *D. el B.* 77.

33 ¹ bag of linen²

Ideo. or det. in ³ *ššr*, var. Dyn. XVIII ⁴ *ššr*, 'linen', 'cloth', cf. especially the compound ⁵ *ššr-nsw*, var. O.K. ⁶ *ššr-nzw*, 'royal linen', 'byssus', Coptic *ⲙⲉⲛⲉ*; the var. ⁷ with  V 6 makes the hitherto accepted reading *šs-nsw* possible for Dyn. XVIII, as final *r* frequently fell away. Hence phon. *ššr* (read as *šs* in the 1st edition) in ⁸ var. Dyn. XII ⁹ *ššr*, var. O.K. ⁹ *ššr*, 'thing', 'concern'; also in ¹⁰ varr. ¹¹ ¹² *ššr* 'corn'. Perhaps through connection with the stem found in ¹⁰ *grwt* 'bundles' (see on V 32) or else with ^{12a} *gg̃t* 'kidney(?)',^{12a} phon. *g* in a few words, exx.  var. ¹³ *wgg̃* 'misery';  *Gbtyw* 'Coptus', a town in Upper Egypt. Det. tie up, in ¹⁴ *crf* 'tie up', 'pack', 'envelop'; also perfume, because kept in bags of linen,¹⁴ ex.  var. ¹⁵ *sty* 'perfume', cf.  R 9. As det. clothes not before Dyn. XIX,¹⁵ and then mainly in the form  V 6 (see on that sign). Note that in M.K. hieratic  is indistinguishable from  V 6;¹⁶ in hieroglyphic the two are very often confused.

¹ In O.K. and sometimes later the shape varies greatly. Sometimes like our type, but thinner and inclined at an angle, exx. *L. D.* ii. 22.23; sometimes almost triangular, see below, V 35. Full discussion, *Bull.* 30, 161. ² Described as *ššrw crfw* 'tied-up cloths', *Urk.* iv. 1143, 13. ³ *Ti* 115. ⁴ *Urk.* iv. 1143, 13, *ššrw*, plur. ⁵ *Urk.* iv. 195, 16. Sim. O.K., *Sah.* 61. ⁶ *L. D.* ii. 100, c. ⁷ *Urk.* iv. 742, 15. ⁸ Cairo 20538, ii. c 9. ⁹ *Urk.* i. 149, 9. For writings of possibly the same word with the metathesis *ššr* see *Adm.* p. 101. ¹⁰ *Urk.* iv. 743, 1. ¹¹ *Urk.* iv. 372, 14. ¹² *R. IH.* 178, 3. ^{12a} Suggested by Dawson; see *Wb.* v. 208, 7; also *Sign Pap.* 11, 4. ¹³ *PSBA.* 18, 202, 9. ¹⁴ See the picture *D. el B.* 78. ¹⁵ See, however, O.K. *hkw̃t*, *Gebr.* i. 8; also the alternative form of S 28 seen in *PETRIE, Gizeh and Rifeh* 23 G. ¹⁶ *MÖLL. Pal.* i. no. 520, without recognizing that V 6 and V 33 are different signs.

- V 34 ¹ alternative form of last (Dyn. XVIII) Use as last.
¹ *D. el B.* 94 (*sty* 'perfume').
- 35 ¹ O.K. form of last (rarely also Dyn. XVIII)² Use as last.
¹ *DAV. Plak.* i. 14, no. 318 = (*E.R.A.*) 37, in *imy-r šr* 'overseer of linen'. This form of the bag is carried by an attendant, *Ti* 115; cf. too *L. D.* ii. 22, b. Other O.K. exx. of the same form of the sign, in *šr* 'thing', 'concern', *Urk.* i. 136, 5; *WEILL, Décrets*, Pl. 2. ² In *šr* 'com', *Urk.* iv. 372, 14, qu. under V 33, n. 11.
- 36  receptacle of some kind Det. in ¹ *hn* (*hnt*?), name of a receptacle given to a temple. Hence (?) phon. or phon. det. *hn*, exx. ² var. ³ *hnt* 'occupations'; ⁴ var. ⁵ *hnty* 'period', 'end' (§ 77, 1).
¹ *MAR. Ab.* i. 10, b. ² *Rekh.* 16. ³ *Paheri* 3. ⁴ *Urk.* iv. 364, 12.
⁵ *Urk.* iv. 369, 15.
- 37 ¹ bandage (?) Det. in ² *idr* 'bandage', 'bind'. Phon. or phon. det. *idr* in ³ var. ⁴ *idr* 'herd'; note that ⁵ appears to read ⁶ *ks n idr* 'bull of the herd'. For the confusion of  and  N 41 see *AEO.* ii. 258*.
¹ Karnak, Tuthmosis III unpublished. Rather different, Dyn. XII, *Bersh.* i. 18.
² *Sm.* 9, 8. 10. 21. ³ *Bersh.* i. 18. ⁴ Cairo 20001. ⁵ *Urk.* iv. 699, 13.
⁶ *Urk.* iv. 195, 10; 196, 1.
- 38 ¹ bandage (O.K.) Det. in ² *wt* 'bandage', 'mummy-cloth'. Later replaced by  Aa 2.
¹ *Pyr.* 1202 (N 1197).

Sect. W. Vessels of Stone and Earthenware

- W 1  sealed oil-jar Det. oil, unguent, exx. ¹ var. ¹ *mrht* 'unguent'; ² *mdt* 'ointment'.
¹ *Urk.* iv. 914, 9; for the reading cf. Cairo 20720, a 3.
- 2  sealed oil-jar, like W 1, but not showing tied ends Det. in ¹ *bis* (*bis*) 'jar'. Phon. *bis* (*bis*) in ² *Bisst*, var. O.K. ³ *Bisst*, '(the cat-goddess) Bastet'.
¹ *LAC. Sarc.* ii. 13, no. 23. ² *Ex. Urk.* iv. 432, 9. ³ *Ti* 23.
- 3 ¹ basin of alabaster as used in purifications² Det. in O.K. ³ var. ⁴ *šš* 'alabaster' (p. 172). Perhaps on account of the purifications characteristic of feasts, det. in  var. Dyn. XVIII ⁵ *hb* 'feast'; hence semi-ideo. or phon. *hb* in ⁶ *hb* 'mourn'. Abbrev. of ⁷ *hbt* 'ritual book' in  W 5. Det. feast, exx. ⁸ *psdntyw* 'New-moon festival'; ⁹ *Wig* 'Wag-festival'.
¹ Showing the markings of alabaster, *Hier.* 2, no. 9; 9, no. 178; *Keph.* 9.
² *Rec.* 39, 54. ³ *Sim.* B 142. ⁴ *BH.* i. 24. ⁵ *Siut* i. 299. *Sim. BB.* i. 25, 90-5.

Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

- W 4  combination of  O 22 and  W 3 Ideo. or det. in   var.  *hb* 'feast'. Det. feast (much rarer in M.E. than  alone), ex.   ¹ *tp-rnpt* 'feast of the first of the year'.
¹ *BH.* i. 24. Sim. *W18*, Brit. Mus. 162.
- 5  combination of  T 28 and  W 3 In   ¹ *hry-hbt* ² 'lector-priest', lit. 'he who is under (i.e. carries) the ritual book'.
¹ Already M.K., *AZ.* 39, 117, 6. ² Reading, see p. 51, n. 4.
- 6  ¹ O.K. sign for a particular vessel In   *wht* 'cauldron'. Later replaced by  Aa 2.
¹ *Sagq. Mast.* i. 2. Rather different, *ib.* 1; *Medum* 13 (here of copper).
- 7  ¹ granite bowl (Dyn. XVIII) Det. in   ¹ *msl*, var. O.K.   ² *msl*, 'red granite'; hence phon. det. *msl* in   ³ *msl* 'proclaim'. Det. in    ⁴ var.   ⁵ *3bw* 'Elephantine', as source of the red granite; hence phon. det. *sb* in    ⁶ var.  ⁷ *ibt* 'family'.
¹ *D. el B.* 156. ² *Urk.* i. 107, 2. ³ *Urk.* iv. 261, 3. ⁴ *Rekh.* 5. Sim. *Urk.* iv. 843, 4. ⁵ Brit. Mus. 614, 4. ⁶ LAC. *TR.* 2, 1. ⁷ Brit. Mus. 159, 11.
- 8  ¹ deformation of the last (Dyn. XI) In *3bw* 'Elephantine' and *ibt* 'family', see on W 7. The same sign may serve as the earlier form of  *grw* V 32.²
¹ Brit. Mus. 614, 4 (*3bw* 'Elephantine'). Sim. Cairo 20512, cc. ² See V 32, n. 9.
- 9  ⁰ stone jug with handle Det. in   ¹ *nhnm*, var. Pyr.   ² *nšnm*, 'the *nhnm*-vase' with its specific oil. Hence (?) phon. *hnm*, exx.   *Hnmw* '(the ram-headed god) Chnum';   *hnm* 'join'.
⁰ SCHARFF 49. ¹ *BH.* i. 17; *Pyr.* 51 (N 311 a). ² *Pyr.* 51 (W 59 a). In O.K.   interchanges with later   *h*, see *Verbum* i. § 260.
- 10  cup (probably sometimes also a basket, cf.  A 9) Det. in   ¹ *rb*, var.   ² *rb*, 'cup'; hence phon. or phon. det. *rb*, ex.   *rb* 'unite'; *rb*, ex.   *m-rb* 'in the company of' (§ 178). Det. in   ³ *wsh* (*wsh*) 'cup'; hence phon. or phon. det. *wsh* (*wsh*), exx.   *wsh* 'be wide';  ⁴ var. (O 15) *wsh* 'hall'; *shw*, in *shw* 'width'. Det. in ⁵ *hnt* 'cup'; hence phon. *hnt* in ⁶ var. *hntw* 'mistress'. Det. in ⁷ 'cup'. In words reading *bi* sometimes replaces older N 41, ex. ⁸ *birw* 'rare treasures'.
¹ *Wb.* i. 40; J&Q. 115; LAC. *Sarc.* ii. 156. ² *Urk.* iv. 770, 15. ³ J&Q. 115; evidently very rare, not in *Wb.* i. nor in LAC. *Sarc.* ⁴ *Urk.* iv. 1220, 16. ⁵ *BH.* i. 17. ⁶ *Urk.* iv. 391, 13. ⁷ *Wb.* i. 158. ⁸ *BH.* i. 8, 11. Sim. *D. el B.* 81; 84, 6.
- 10*  ¹ pot perhaps used also as lamp (O.K.) Phon. *bi* ² in conjunction with  G 29, ex.   ³ *bi* 'soul', or with  E 10, ex.   *Bi-pf(i)* 'Bapfi', a god.¹ Later superseded in these uses by  R 7.
¹ *Ann.* 43, 309. ² Cf. a vessel called *byw* named *Eb.* 4, 9. ³ *Pyr.* 854 (M 386); 1378 (N 1144).
- (Aa 4)  ¹ alternative form of last (Pyr.) Use as last.
¹ *Pyr.* 854 (N 657); 1098 (N 1252); 1378 (P 616).

VESSELS OF STONE AND EARTHENWARE

Sign-list

- W11 ¹ (1) ring-stand for jars, (2) red earthenware pot (Dyn. XVIII form, round at bottom)
- (1) Ideo. or det. in ² var. ³ *nst* 'seat'. For unknown reason,^{3a} phon. *g*. (2) Ideo. or det. in ⁴ var. ⁵ *dšrt* 'red pot'. (3) Occasionally substituted for   45 in Dyn. XVIII, ex. ⁶ *ipt nsw* 'king's harim'.
- ¹ Ex. *Rekh.* 2, 2 (*g*); *D. el B.* 36 (*nst*). In Dyn. XII still sometimes with bottom straight as *g* (*Bersh.* i. 31), while curved as *nst* (*ib.* 19). ² *AZ.* 47, 91.
³ *D. el B.* 36, in *Nswt-twy*. ^{3a} According to Grdseloff (*Ann.* 43, 310) from an O.K. word *gw* (*Ann.* 16, 196); but this is described as an altar.
⁴ *Rekh.* 11. ⁵ *D. el B.* 11. ⁶ *JEA.* 11, 4.
- 12 ¹ ring-stand (O.K. form, straight at bottom)
- Use as last, in O.K. ² *nst* 'seat' and as phon. *g*.³
- ¹ *DAV. Ptah.* i. 13, nos. 255, 258 (*nst, g*). ² *Ptah.* (E.R.A.) 32. ³ *Ti 128* (*ghst*).
- 13 ¹ red earthenware pot (O.K. form, round at bottom and plain)
- Use as W 11, in O.K. ¹ *dšrt* 'red pot'. In M.K. a sign of this appearance is used for  N 34.²
- ¹ *Pyr.* 249. ² *JEA.* 4, Pl. 9.
- 14 ¹ tall water-pot
- Ideo. or det. in ¹ *hst*, var. O.K. ² *hzt*, 'water-pot'; hence phon. *hs* (*hz*), ex.  var.  *hsi* 'praise'. Det. also in ³ *snb(t)*, var. *Pyr.* ⁴ *znbt*, 'jar'.
- ¹ *AZ.* 37, 95; *LAC. Sarc.* ii. 166. ² *MONDET* 393. ³ *Urk.* iv. 874, 3.
⁴ *Pyr.* 1179.
- 15 ¹ water-pot with water pouring from it
- Det. in ¹ *kbb* 'be cool' and derivatives;² also in ³ *kbbh* 'libate'.
- ¹ *Urk.* iv. 970, 15 (*kb*). ² Ex. *šbbb*, *Urk.* iv. 65, 6. ³ *Amarn.* iv. 3, 8.
- 16 ¹ the same in a ring-stand  W 12
- Ideo. or det. in ¹ varr. ¹ ² *kbbhw* 'libation' and the related words. Much more rarely det. in ³ *kbb* 'be cool'.
- ¹ *Meir* iii. 17. ² *BH.* i. 17. ³ Ex. *P. Kah.* 7, 41 (*kb*).
- 17 ¹ water-pots in a rack (Dyn. XII–XVIII)
- Ideo. in ¹ *hntw* 'racks for water-pots'. Hence phon. *hnt*, ex.  var.  *hnt* 'in front of' (§ 174) and derivatives.
- ¹ *Hier.* 2, no. 6. With three pots, not infrequent in M.K., exx. *BH.* i. 8, 15; *Leyd.* V 2; usual in Dyn. XVIII, exx. *Rekh.* 4; *Paheri* 4. ² *Urk.* iv. 874, 3.
- 18 ¹ O.K. form of last
- Use as last.
- ¹ With four pots, usual in O.K., exx. *Sah.* 1; *Sagq. Mast.* i. 20; more often than not in M.K., exx. *Leyd.* V 3, 4, 6, 7; only rarely in Dyn. XVIII, ex. *Urk.* iv. 874, 7.
- 19 ¹ milk-jug as carried in a net¹
- Det. in ¹ *mhr* 'milk-jug'. From a probably obsolete word ² *mr* 'milk-jug', phon. *mī* (old *mr*), exx.  *mī*, var. *Pyr.*  *mr*, 'like' (§ 170);  *dmī* 'town';  var.  *mīn* 'to-day' (§ 205).⁵
- ¹ See the picture *Meir* i. 11 = ii. 18, no. 12. ² *Meir* ii. 6. ³ *Pyr.* 32; cf. the place-name *Mrt* determined by a sign like W 20, *Medum* 21. ⁴ *Pyr.* 1665.
⁵ *CHASS. Ass.* 77. ⁶ The use in *Pyr.* *zmn* (*Wb.* iii. 453) is un-explained.

Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

- W₂₀  milk-jug with a leaf covering the milk¹
- 21  twin wine-jars¹
- 22  beer-jug
- 23  jar with handles
- 24  bowl
- Det. in ² *irtt*, var. O.K. ³ *irtt*, 'milk'.
¹ See the pictures *Ti* 114; *DAV. Plak.* i. 16. ² *D. el B.* 94. ³ *L. D.* ii. 66.
- Det. in ² *irp* 'wine'.
¹ For the O.K. form see the picture *Ti* 114; also *Saqq. Mast.* i. 39, no. 55.
² *D. el B.* 105.
- Ideo. or det. in  var.  *hnkt* 'beer'. Det. pot, measure, exx. ¹ *krht* 'vessel';  *ds* (O.K. *ds*) 'des-measure' (§ 266, 1, end); offerings generally, in ² *inw* 'tribute'; notions connected with fluids, ex.  *thi* 'be drunken'. As det. in the group  *thi* 'food and drink', see on  X 2.
- Ideo. in ³ var. Pyr. ⁴ *wdpw* 'butler'.
¹ *Urk.* iv. 427, 8. ² *Urk.* iv. 429, 7. ³ See SCHÄFER-LANGE, *Grab- und Denksteine*, iii. 58; *PSBA.* 13, 451. ⁴ *Pyr.* 120. 124. See too *Sebekn.* 7, 9.
- Use as last, but not specially in connection with beer. Exx. ¹ *krht* 'vessel'; ² *wrh* 'anoint'. Also in ³ *wdpw* 'butler', see on W 22.
¹ *Th. T. S.* iii. 12. ² *Th. T. S.* iii. 4. ³ *Meir* iii. 25.
- Phon. *nw*, exx.  *nw* (*nyw*) 'of', m. plur. (§ 86);  *Nwt* '(the goddess) Nut', probably so to be read in spite of the obscure Pyr. var. ¹; ² *hnw* 'vessel'. Initial *nw* is preferably written  or , see on U 19; final *nw* is sometimes written , exx. ³ *mnw* 'monument'; ⁴ *Thnw* 'Libya'. Great difficulty is caused by ⁵ 'primeval waters', which may have existed in two distinct forms (1) *nīw* or *nww* or *nw*, (2) *nnw* or *nwnw*;^{1a} for (1) see Pyr. var. ^{1b} and a Dyn. XVIII enigmatic equivalent ^{1c}; for (2) see Pyr. var. ^{1d} also the female counterpart ² *nnt* 'the lower heaven', further the personal name  presumably to be read *Nnw* on account of ³ *nn(i)* 'child', and lastly Copt. *ⲛⲟⲩⲛ* 'abyss'. Phon. also *in* (cf.  W 25) in  var. Pyr. ⁴ *ink* 'I' (§ 64). Phon. det. in ⁵, varr. Pyr. ⁵ *ddst* 'council'; whether the former writing has anything to do with ⁶ *ddrw* 'pot' is doubtful. So too from M.K.  replaces O.K.  in such words as  var. Pyr. ⁷ *kd* 'build';  var. O.K. ⁸ *kd* 'form'; the old phon. det. *o* here is due to the stem-meaning of *kdī* 'go round', while the later *o* may be connected with *kd* 'fashion' pots. From M.K. onwards *o* inexplicably accompanies † Aa 27, exx. ⁹ *nd* 'protect'; ⁹ *nd* 'ask'; and is found also in ⁹ *Nhbt* '(the goddess) Nekhbet'.

W 24 \circ (continued)

The writing $\overset{\circ}{\text{W}}$ for *m-hnw* 'in', lit. 'in the interior (of)' (§ 178) has been explained as a rebus *m(w) h(r) nw* 'water under pot'.¹⁰ Lastly, \circ occurs as occasional alternative to ␣ or ␣ as det. pot; hieratic often fails to distinguish these signs.¹¹

¹ Pyr. 1184. 1454. ¹⁰ Fuller collection of relevant writings, SETHE, *Amun und die acht Urgötter* §§ 61, 127. ¹¹ Pyr. 207. 446. ¹² Rev. d'Ég. i. 5. ¹³ Pyr. 1078. 1778. 1780. ¹⁴ Pyr. 1691. ¹⁵ GRIFFITH, *Catalogue of the Demotic Papyri in the Rylands Library* iii. 220, n. 14. ¹⁶ Pyr. 141. 1098. See *Sitz. d. Berl. Ak.* 1912, 962. ¹⁷ Pyr. 1713. ¹⁸ Eb. 66, 17. ¹⁹ Pyr. 1597. ²⁰ Urk. i. 101, 10. ²¹ D. el B. 35. Also in the related place-name *Nḥb* 'El-Kâb', *Paheri* 1. ²² ÄZ. 59, 61. ²³ MÖLL. *Pal.* i. nos. 495. 497.

25 \int combination of \circ W 24 In \int var. Pyr. \int ¹ *ini*² 'bring', 'fetch' and Δ D 54

¹ Pyr. 913. ² Reading, cf. \circ W 24 with the value *in* and see *Sitz. d. Berl. Ak.* 1912, 962; also Coptic $\epsilon\iota\iota\epsilon$.

Sect. X. Loaves and Cakes

X 1 \circ bread¹

Ideo. (or semi-phon. *t*) in $\overset{\circ}{\theta}$ varr. $\overset{\circ}{\theta}_{111}$, \circ ² rare var. Pyr. $\overset{\circ}{\theta}_1$ ³ *t* 'bread'; the accepted reading *t* (so in the 1st edition) has no justification. Hence phon. *t*. Note the spellings \int ⁴, \int ⁴ for \int ⁴ *it-ntr* 'god's father', name of a class of elder priests. In group-writing (§ 60) $\overset{\circ}{\theta}_{111}$ or $\overset{\circ}{\theta}$ is used for *t*.⁵

¹ SETHE, *Alphabet* 156. Cf. the Pyr. var. of n. 3. and the later writing of *it-ntr* with the loaf X 2. ² Common in compounds like *t-rth* 'baked bread', *t-wr* 'large bread', *t-nbs* 'bread of the *nebb*-tree', exx. *BH.* i. 17; cf. the varr. of *t-wr*, *Pyr.* 1946. 2194. ³ *Pyr.* 1723. ⁴ See *ÄZ.* 47, 94; 48, 21-2. ⁵ BURCHARDT § 130.

For \int see M 5.
2 θ loaf

Det. bread, exx. $\overset{\circ}{\theta}$ var. $\overset{\circ}{\theta}_{111}$ *t* 'bread'; \int ¹ θ *šns* 'šns-loaf'. For $\overset{\circ}{\theta}_{111}$ or $\overset{\circ}{\theta}$ as *t* in group-writing (§ 60) see on X 1. The groups $\theta\text{␣}$ or $\theta\text{␣}$, representing bread and beer with or without another sign for bread, occur as generic det. food, exx. $\overset{\circ}{\theta}\text{␣}$ *pṛt-hrw* 'invocation offerings' (p. 172); $\overset{\circ}{\theta}\text{␣}$ *šb* 'meal'; expanded still further in \int ² $\overset{\circ}{\theta}\text{␣}$ ² *htp(w)-ntr* 'divine offerings'. On M.K. coffins $\theta\text{␣}$ is sometimes substituted for \int ³ $\theta\text{␣}$ *Dhwtj* 'Thoth' for superstitious reasons,³ and a similar or identical group serves also rarely for \int ⁴ $\theta\text{␣}$ *Gb* '(the earth-god) Geb'⁴ or for \int ⁵ $\theta\text{␣}$ *Inpw* 'Anubis'.⁵ From the end of Dyn. XVIII $\overset{\circ}{\theta}$ ⁶ is found as var. of \int ⁴, \int ⁴ *it-ntr* 'god's father', a priestly title, see above under X 1.

¹ Munich 3, 17. Possibly the cursive hieratic ligature seen in *wmnt* 'food', *Sim.* B 104, is to be resolved similarly. ² *D. el B.* 14. *Sim. Th. T. S.* i. 8., ³ LAC. *TR.* 22, 8; see *ÄZ.* 51, 59. ⁴ LAC. *TR.* 29, 1. 26. 28. ⁵ LAC. *TR.* 5, 1. ⁶ *L. D.*, Text, iii. 15; see *ÄZ.* 48, 22.

Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

X₃  alternative form of last Use as last. For \emptyset as the earliest form of \cup N 34 see on that sign.

4  roll of bread

Det. bread, food, exx. ¹ *t* 'bread'; ² *pṛt-hrw* 'invocation offerings'; ³ (Dyn. XVIII), var. M.K. ⁴ *snw*⁵ 'food-offerings'. From this last, phon. det. *sn* (*zn*), exx. ⁶ var. ⁷ *snt* 'Senet', a fem. personal name; cf. also Pyr. ⁸ *iznii* 'are opened'. In *sni* 'pass by' and *snt* 'likeness' \emptyset is subsequently replaced by \emptyset X 5, while Pyr. \emptyset in *zn* 'open' later takes the form \emptyset N 37, see on that sign. Also from ⁹ *fks* 'cake', phon. det. *fks* in ⁹ *fks* 'reward'. As det. sometimes takes the place of \cup W 3 (Dyns. XI. XII), ex. ⁹ *hbw* 'festivals'.⁹

¹ Meir ii. 8. Sim. *šbt* 'food', *ib.* ² BH. i. 33. ³ BUDGE, p. 159, 7. ⁴ D. el B. (XI) i. 24. ⁵ This word chances not to have been found before M.K., in which period its spellings are influenced by *sn* 'smell'. Nevertheless, the original value was probably *znw* and this must be regarded as the origin of the phonetic value *sn*; see Rec. 35, 61. ⁶ BH. i. 8, 8. ⁷ Th. T. S. ii. 7. ⁸ Pyr. 1408. ⁹ Brit. Mus. 580. Sim. *ib.* 237 (*Wṛg* 'Wag-festival'); CL-VAND. § 33, 10 (*šbd* 'month-festival').

(N 18) \emptyset alternative form of last Use as last.

5  semi-hieratic form of \emptyset X 4

Det. bread, food (in hieratic only), exx. ¹ *t* 'bread'; ² *kṛw* 'provisions'. From Dyn. XII usually takes the place of \emptyset as phon. det. *sn*³ in hieroglyphic ⁴ *sni* 'surpass'; ⁵ *m-snt-r* 'in the likeness of' (§ 180).

¹ Pr. 1, 4. ² Pr. 17, 7. ³ See the intermediate forms in the name *Snt*, Brit. Mus. 461; Th. T. S. ii. 38. ⁴ Urk. iv. 102, 4. Sim. 'pass by', *Sh. S.* 9. ⁵ Urk. iv. 168, 10.

6  a round loaf bearing mark of the baker's fingers¹

Det. in ² *pṛt* 'loaf'. Hence phon. det. in ³ *pṛt* 'antiquity', 'primeval times' and the related words. Apt to be confused with \emptyset N 9.⁴

¹ DAV. *Prak.* i. 18, no. 402 and p. 34; *Ann.* 9, 111; also depicted *D. el B.* 135. ² Th. T. S. i. 18. ³ Urk. iv. 165, 14. ⁴ Ex. *pṛty*, Urk. iv. 1168, 6.

7 ¹ half-loaf of bread

In O.K. offering-lists described as ² *gšw* 'half-loaves' or ³ *pdw* '(pieces) spread out'.^{1a} In Pyr.  or  is ideo. or det. food, exx. ⁴ *wšb* 'eat'; ⁵ var. ⁶ *wnm* 'eat'. After O.K. Δ becomes indistinguishable from Δ N 29 and is practically confined to the word ⁴ var. ⁵ *wnm*⁶ 'eat'. Exceptionally, however, as det. in ⁷ *snw* 'food-offerings'.

¹ Pyr. 807 (M 113). Often, but not always, taller and narrower than Δ N 29. ^{1a} GUNN, *Teti*, 207, n. 1. ² Pyr. 805. Sim. *bt ḥt* 'have abundance', *ib.* ³ Pyr. 807. ⁴ *Dend.* 12. Sim. Munich 3, 7. ⁵ Brit. Mus. 574, 17; *Paheri* 3. ⁶ For the reading see on M 42 and Z 11. ⁷ Urk. iv. 481, 12.

LOAVES AND CAKES

Sign-list

X 8  conical loaf? (in M.E. more often replaced by  D 37) Ideo. give, in  *rdi*,  *di* 'give' (§ 289, 1) and also in Pyr.  rare varr.  ¹ ² for the more usual imperative  var. M.E.   *imi* 'give' (§ 336). The use in both stems seems conclusive for the ideographic character of the sign.³ Possibly the earliest reading of the later stem *rdi* was *rdi*, cf. the personal name  var. ⁴ and the Pyr. var.  ⁵ for  *rdw* 'efflux'; but verb-forms with repetition of the sign (ex.  ) doubtless indicate the reading *dd*; so in Pyr. already^{5a} and see above § 289, 1. From the same stem, phon. *d* (very rare), ex. ⁶ *dk(r)* 'fruit'. The word ⁷ 'provisions' probably reads *di*; in hieratic the inner markings are not shown, so that the sign there resembles , see before Z 9, and the word has, therefore, often been read *špd*.⁸

¹ Pyr. 381. ² Pyr. 392. ³ *Verbum* i. § 454. ⁴ *ÄZ.* 39, 135.
⁵ Pyr. 788. ^{5a} Pyr. 608, 716, 824. ⁶ Cairo 20350, a. ⁷ *Sebekn.* 7, 13;
Urk. iv. 64, 1; *Haremhab*, right side 9; see GARDINER, *Egyptian Hieratic Texts*, i. 16*, n. 7. ⁸ So still *Wb.* iv. 112.

Sect. Y. Writings, Games, Music

Y 1  papyrus rolled up, tied, and sealed (from Dyn. XII on also vertically ) Ideo. in ¹ var. Pyr. ² *mdst* 'papyrus-roll', 'book'. Hence phon. *mdst*³ in ⁴ varr. ⁵ ⁶ *mdst* '(sculptor's) chisel'. Det.⁷ writing and things written, exx.  *st* 'write';  *m(w)dt* 'word';  *hks* 'magic'; also abstract notions, exx.  *msst* 'truth';  *mrw(y)* 'be new';  *rb* 'know';  *rs* 'great'. In mathematical books and accounts  is often abbrev. for  *dmd* 'total'.⁸

¹ *Eb.* 30, 7. ² Pyr. 491. ³ *PSBA.* 21, 269. ⁴ *Two Sculptors* 8.
⁵ *Leyd. Denkm.* iv. 14. ⁶ Common in Dyn. XIX. XX. ⁷ Old uses, *ÄZ.* 57, 75. ⁸ Compare *P. Kah.* 8, 13, 14. with *ib.* 8, 62. *Sim. P. Louvre* 3226, 10, 8. This use arises from the habit of separating  from the phonetic signs for *dmd* in M.K. papyri, see Exerc. XX, (a), end.

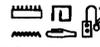
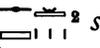
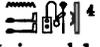
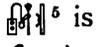
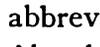
2 ¹ O.K. form of last (also vertically  from Pyr. on in specific cases)² Use as last.

¹ *DAV. Ptah.* i. 15, no. 341. *Sim.* in Dyn. XI, exx. *Brit. Mus.* 614; *Louvre* C 14. In Dyn. XII, one thread is apt to be shown, not none as here, nor yet on each side as in  Y 1, exx. *Brit. Mus.* 581; *Louvre* C 1. ² *Pyr.* iv. § 131; *Dyn.* XI, *Pol.* § 29.

Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

Y 3 ¹ scribe's outfit, consisting of palette, bag for the powdered pigments, and reed-holder

Ideo. or det. in ^{1a} *mnhd* 'scribe's outfit'; also in  var. ² *ssw* 'writings' and the related words, cf. O.K. ³ *zš* 'write'. Perhaps because pigments were ground fine and smooth, det. in ⁴ *nrc* 'smooth'; in the Ebers medical papyrus ⁵ is abbrev. for ⁶ *snrc* 'made smooth', 'ground fine'. Also det. of the Pyr. word ⁷ *tms* 'red' with its later derivative ⁸ *tmsw* 'injury', 'harm'.

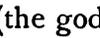
¹ This form is commonest at all periods, exx. O.K., *Saqq. Mast.* i. 4. 8. 20; M.K., *Bersh.* i. 15. 18. 20; Dyn. XVIII, *Th. T. S.* i. 1; *Rekh.* 5; *Puy.* 20, 7. So too in hieratic, MÖLL. *Pal.* i. no. 537. For the leather bag see SCHARFF 54; QUIB. *Saqq.* 1911-12, Pl. 29; later apparently interpreted as a water-bowl. ^{1a} *Wb.* ii. 83, 3. ² *Rekh.* 2, 16, cf. p. 25. ³ *Sah.* 1; *Pyr.* 906. ⁴ *Herdsm.* 5; *Eb.* 108, 20. *Sim. nr*, *Urk.* iv. 717, 12. ⁵ Exx. *Eb.* 4, 15. 19; 6, 1. ⁶ *P. Kah.* 5, 50; *Hearst* 1, 17. In O.K. scenes *snrc* means 'polish', MONTET 290. 306; *snrc* *ib* 'make calm', lit. 'smooth the heart', *Pt.* 276; BUDGE, p. 262, 14. ⁷ *Wb.* v. 369. ⁸ BUDGE, p. 110, 2; 262, 5; cf. *AZ.* 60, 74.

4 ¹ rarer alternative form of last

Use as last.

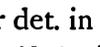
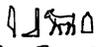
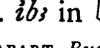
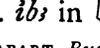
¹ Exx. O.K., *Ti* 23. 46; M.K., *BH.* i. 29. 30. 35; Dyn. XVIII, Cairo 34017 = LACAU, Pl. II. GUNN, *Teti*, 147, n. 1 points out that this alternative form occurs especially often in texts written from left to right, the scribe having omitted to make the customary reversal. So too with certain other signs.

5  draught-board (*znt*)¹

For unknown reason, phon. *mn*,² exx.  *mn* 'remain';  *Imn* '(the god) Amün'; ^o *mnh* 'wax'.

¹ For this word, see L. D. ii. 61, a; when it has the draught-board as det., this is much more elaborately made than the sign for *mn*, ex. *Urk.* v. 4, 12. ² Reading from a large number of Coptic equivalents, exx. *moun* 'remain'; *Amoun* 'Amün'.

6 ¹ draughtsman

Ideo. or det. in ² var. ² *ib(s)* 'draughtsman'. Hence phon. *ibz* in ³ varr. ³ ⁴ *ibz(w)*, 'dances'.

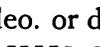
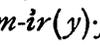
¹ CAPART, *Rue* 69. ² *Rec.* 16, 129, Dyn. XX. ³ *BH.* ii. 7. ⁴ *BH.* ii. 17.

7 ¹ harp

Det. in ² *bnt* (*bint*)³ 'harp'.

¹ Thebes, tomb 50. ² *Urk.* iv. 174, 13. ³ Saïdic *boinē*.

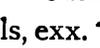
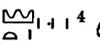
8 ¹ sistrum

Ideo. or det. in  var. ² *ššt* 'sistrum'. Between Dyn. XIII-XVIII occasionally phon. *šhm* (because of  *šhm*, a kind of sistrum²), ex. ³ *šhm-ir(y)f* 'potentate'.

¹ Thebes, tomb 93. ² GARD. *Šm.* p. 102. ³ *Kopt.* 8, 8. Cf. Cairo 20539, i. b 11.

Sect. Z. Strokes, Signs derived from Hieratic, Geometrical Figures

Z 1 | stroke (perhaps properly a wooden dowel)¹

Ideo. or det. one, unity, exx.  var. | *wr* 'one', ⁷ 'seven', lit. 'seven units' (§ 259). Following an ideogram | denotes that this means the actual thing that it depicts (§ 25), exx.  *r* 'mouth';  *dw* 'mountain'; so too in duals and plurals, exx. ² *rw* 'the two arms'; ³ *šrw* 'stars'; ⁴ *šswt* 'countries'; in fem. nouns the fem. ending

STROKES, SIGNS DERIVED FROM HIERATIC, ETC. **Sign-list**

Z I | (continued)

t often intervenes, ex. $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ *hst* 'water-jar'. Such writings were often preceded in O.K. by phonetic signs;⁵ M.E. survivals of this practice are $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ *s* 'man'; $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ ⁶ *hrw* 'day'. Ideo. with | is occasionally followed by a det., ex. $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ *Rr* 'Rēc'. Misunderstanding of the function of | often leads to its displacement, exx. $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ ⁷ for $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ *s* 'man'; $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ ⁸ for $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ *s* 'pool'. It is strange that $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ ⁹ is a later writing of *ts* 'earth', while $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ ¹⁰ (also found in Dyn. XVIII)¹¹ is the usual writing in Dyn. XII; $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ ¹² *dmi* 'town' is likewise difficult to explain, as also are many later exx. of the stroke. Already in Pyr. cases occur of ideo. with | being together transferred to a phonetic use;¹³ so often in M.E., exx. $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ *hr* 'upon' (§ 165); $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ var. $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ *sr* 'son'; so particularly in group-writing (§ 60), exx. $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ *r*; $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ *t*. Along similar lines $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ occurs as det. towns in place of $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$, ex. $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ ¹⁴ *Nn-nsu* 'Heracleopolis'. Occasionally in Dyn. XII | serves merely to fill an empty space, exx. $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ ¹⁵ *n* 'for'; $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ ¹⁶ *d:n-i* 'I ferried across'. In Pyr. | was sometimes used (like \ and o) to replace human figures, these being regarded as magically dangerous¹⁷; so in M.K. coffins, exx. $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ ¹⁸ for $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ *i* 'O'; $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ ¹⁹ for $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ *Ssnb-nf*, a man's name; extensions of this use appear to be the rare employment of | as suffix 1st pers. sing. *-i* 'I';²⁰ perhaps also the fairly common writing $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ ²¹ for $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$, $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$, or $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ *s* 'man'.

¹ Hier. p. 37. ² Cairo 20538, ii. c 7. ³ Sin. B 271. ⁴ Sin. B 45. ⁵ AZ. 45, 46. ⁶ Urk. iv. 81, 4. ⁷ BH. i. 8, 8. ⁸ Urk. iv. 1165, 10. ⁹ Urk. iv. 102, 15; 615, 11. ¹⁰ Sin. B 43. ¹¹ Urk. iv. 96, 3; cf. *ib.* 149, 14. ¹² Sin. B 306. ¹³ AZ. 45, 50. ¹⁴ Peas. Bt. 17. Sim. BH. i. 25, 79. ¹⁵ Louvre C I, 11. ¹⁶ Brit. Mus. 562, 7. ¹⁷ AZ. 51, 22. ¹⁸ LAC. TK. 1, 6; 7, 1; 8, 1. ¹⁹ AZ. 51, 51. ²⁰ Cairo 20057, q. qu. § 505, 1; *ib.* 20538, ii. c 4. Already in O.K., Urk. i. 126, 2. ²¹ Cairo 20538, i. c 4; Urk. iv. 1148, 12.

2 | | | stroke | Z I thrice repeated (also written $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$, $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ | Z 3; for the vertical writing $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ see below end of text and in Z 3)

Det. plurality (§ 73, 3), common from Dyn. IX onwards, following an ideo. or det. to show that it should be understood three times, exx. $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ ¹ *rnptwt* 'years' for O.K. $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$; $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ ² *ndsw* 'poor men' for O.K. $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$. Examples occur already in Pyr., but very rarely, ex. $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ ³ *mrw* 'canals'; these suggest as origin of the use a contraction of plurals like $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ ⁴ into $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$, but since $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$, $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ are found as plur. det. from Dyn. VI onward (exx. $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ ⁵ *wrw* 'roads', $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ $\overline{\text{I}}_1^{\circ}$ ⁶ *ndsw* 'poor men') the use of

Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

Z 2 | | | (continued)

| | | as plur. det. cannot be dissociated entirely from the employment of |, \ or ° in Pyr. as substitutes for signs representing human figures which were regarded as magically dangerous;⁷ see on | Z 1; \ Z 5; ° N 33. In M.E. | | | is found also with purely phonetic signs, exx. ⁸ *wrw* 'great ones'; ⁹ *nfrw* 'beautiful', m. plur.; ¹⁰ *nfrt* 'beautiful', f. plur. Sometimes it marks plural meaning in words that are not themselves plural, exx. ¹¹ *sn* 'their'; ¹² *hnyt* 'sailors', a fem. collective (§ 77, 3); ¹³ *rš* 'many'; such plural meaning was probably felt by the Egyptians in words denoting foodstuffs, materials, etc., though singular in form, exx. ¹⁴ *t* 'bread'; ¹⁵ *iwf* 'flesh'; ¹⁶ *ḥd* 'silver'; so too in fem. participles with neuter meaning, ex. ¹⁷ *dddt* 'what was said', '(things) said' (§ 354). Lastly, | | | is found with abstracts ending in *w* (§ 77, 1), whether these are really plurals or not, exx. ¹⁸ *šmsw* 'following'; ¹⁹ *ndšw* 'poverty'; so too with fem. infinitives, if such they be (§ 298, end), ex. ²⁰ *mswt* 'birth'.¹⁹ For the same sign vertically written  in hieratic, see under Z 3; for  and  in numbering the days in dates, see § 259;  occurs also as phon. det. in ²¹ *hmt* 'think'.

¹ *Siut* 4, 22. ² *Siut* 3, 12. ³ *Pyr.* 508; sim. *ib.* 396. See *ÄZ.* 51, 18, n. 1. ⁴ *Pyr.* 292. ⁵ *Urk.* i. 127, 9. ⁶ *Urk.* i. 151, 11. ⁷ *ÄZ.* 51, 18. ⁸ *Leyd.* V 4, 12. Sim. *dds(w)*, *Meir* iii. 4; *nḥtw*, *Urk.* iv. 654, 14. ⁹ *Cairo* 20086, b 12. Sim. *Leb.* 61. ¹⁰ *Cairo* 20086, b 14. ¹¹ Dots already in *Pyr.* 287, cf. *Rec.* 35, 67. ¹² *Urk.* iv. 1, 16. ¹³ *Šin.* B 147, as predicate. ¹⁴ *Cairo* 20024, b 8. ¹⁵ *Leyd.* V 4, 3. ¹⁶ *Urk.* iv. 423, 10. ¹⁷ *BUDGE*, p. 80, 14. ¹⁸ *Pt.* 428. ¹⁹ *Verbum* ii, § 603.

3 | stroke | Z 1, thrice repeated vertically

Use as last, common in hieroglyphic from Dyn. XII,¹ rarer in hieratic, where the original form was ²

¹ Exx. *Leyd.* V 4. V 88; *Brit. Mus.* 572.

² *MÖLL.* *Pal.* i. nos. 562. 563.

For ° ° ° see on N 33.

4 \ \ two diagonal strokes (less often written ||)

In Pyr. only as det. duality, exx. ¹ *tn(i)* 'you two' (cf. for the ending ² *sn(i)* 'they two'); ³ varr. ⁴ ⁵ *rw(i)*, also ⁶ *rw(y)*, 'the two arms'; and in O.K., ex. ⁷ *phw(i)* 'end' (§ 77, 1). In some cases \ \ replaced human figures, these being deemed to be magically dangerous, exx. ⁸ *šbt(i)* 'the two glorious ones' for ⁹ *šbt(i)*; ¹⁰ *sit(i)* 'son and daughter'; ¹¹ *twi* 'the two images'. The last use survives in M.E. ¹¹ *šdty* 'Crocodilopolite', where, however, the hieratic \ \ replaces, not dangerous signs, but signs difficult to

STROKES, SIGNS DERIVED FROM HIERATIC, ETC. **Sign-list**

Z 4 \ (continued)

draw; ¹² see below \ Z 5. Elsewhere in M.E. \ is always phon. *y*, through its constant association earlier with words of dual form, i.e. ending in *i* (*y*); exx. are ·*fy*, var. Pyr. ·*fi*, 'his two' (§ 75, 2); *imnty* 'western'; *sdmty.fy* 'who will hear' (§ 364). Except in compounds like the last \ *y* is always final consonant; it has its distinct uses, and is seldom interchangeable with it.¹⁴

¹ Pyr. 2200. Sim. but with dots, *sn(i)*, Pyr. 631. ² Pyr. 1424; see *Rec.* 35, 68.
³ Pyr. 1588. ⁴ Pyr. 1533. ⁵ Pyr. 1965. ⁶ Pyr. 1235. ⁷ *Urk.* i. 126, 14.
⁸ Pyr. 1425. ⁹ Pyr. 1248. Sim. *sn(i)*, Pyr. 628. ¹⁰ Pyr. 1329. ¹¹ ERM.
Hymn. 1, 4, qu. Exerc. XXXI, (a). ¹² *Rec.* 38, 183; most similar exx. belong to
 Dyn. XIX or later. ¹³ Pyr. 2048; see *Rec.* 35, 69. ¹⁴ *Verbum* i. § 125.

5 \ ¹ diagonal stroke as made in hieratic (sometimes also \)

Identical in origin with the stroke \ used in Pyr. as substitute for human figures, these being considered magically dangerous, ex. \ ² *smsw* 'elder' for . In M.E. hieratic used only to replace dets. that were difficult to draw,³ exx. \ ⁴ *st* 'moment' for ; \ ⁵ *sntt* 'base' for . In hieratic texts of Dyn. XVIII sometimes in personal names without preceding phon. signs for B 3, ex. ⁶ *Irh-ms(w)* 'Aḥmosē' for . ⁷ Only very rarely to replace complicated or unusual signs in Dyn. XVIII hieroglyphic, ex. \ ⁸ *idt* (?) 'cow', possibly for . Hieratic \ as substitute for two dets. (see on \ Z 4) is merely a doubling of \.

¹ See below n. 8. ² Pyr. 608. See *ÄZ.* 51, 20. ³ MÖLL. *Pal.* i. no. 559.
⁴ *Pr.* 1, 4; *Leb.* 32, 116. ⁵ *Rhind* 60, 1. ⁶ NORTHAMPT. 18, 7.
⁷ NORTHAMPT. 23, 33. ⁸ *Urk.* iv. 1020, 10. Sim. in *ḥst* 'glory', *ib.* 385, 4. As det. in *smdt* 'staff' (of temple), *Paheri* 9, 39, perhaps by confusion for D 13.

6 ¹ hieratic substitute for A 13 or A 14.²

Det. death, enemy, exx. \ ³ *m(w)t* 'die'; \ ⁴ *ḥpt* 'decease'; \ ⁵ *ḥft(y)* 'enemy'. In hieroglyphic barely distinguishable from F 20.

¹ MÖLL. *Pal.* i. no. 49, B. For the hieroglyphic form here adopted, see the ex. qu. below n. 4. ² It is doubtful whether this is abbrev. of A 13 or A 14. Mutilation for superstitious reasons has clearly played a part, see *ÄZ.* 51, 51.
³ LAC. *TR.* p. 9, l. 4. ⁴ Cairo 20003, 2 = *Musée égyptien* i. 18. ⁵ *Éb.* 109, 17.

7 hieroglyphic adaptation of the hieratic abbreviated form of G 43

The hieratic abbreviation of G 43, best transcribed by *e*, occurs with increasing frequency from Dyn. IX onwards.¹ In hieroglyphic *e* *w* does not become really common until the reign of Akhenaten.² Not to be confused with V 1.

¹ MÖLL. *Pal.* i. no. 200, B. Early exx. at Hat-Nub and in the Bershah coffins.
² Early exx., *Urk.* iv. 2, 12; 148, 8, beginning of Dyn. XVIII.

For as hieroglyphic adaptation of the more cursive hieratic form of G 39, see on H 8.
 For as hieroglyphic equivalent of the hieratic forms of T 13 and U 39, see U 40.

Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

Z 8  oval

Det. round, in ¹ *šnw* 'circuit' and the related words. A different sign from  N 18.

¹ *D. el B.* 156.

(N 33)  circle

Det. round, from O.K.¹ onwards common in words from the stem *ḥd(i)* 'go round', exx. ² *ḥd(w)* 'builders'; ³ *ḥd* 'character'. From Dyn. XI increasingly often replaced by  W 24.

¹ Exx. *ḥd* 'form', *Urk.* i. 101, 10. 12; *ḥd* 'mould', *Pyr.* 1597.

² Cairo 20609, a 6. ³ *Brit. Mus.* 614, 8.

(M 44)  triangle?

Ideo. or det. in  var. ¹ *špd* (*špd*) 'sharp', unless it is there a thorn, as in ² *srt* 'thorn', see on M 44. In ³ *t-ḥd* 'white bread' it signifies a loaf of triangular shape.

¹ *Urk.* iv. 770, 9.

Z 9  two sticks crossed

Det. break, exx. ¹ *ḥdi* 'damage'; ² *gmgm* 'break'; divide, exx. ³ *wpi* 'divide'; ⁴ *psš* 'divide'; ⁵ *ḥbi* 'lessen', 'subtract'; actions involving something crossed or encountered, exx. ⁶ *dri* 'cross'; ⁷ *wšb* 'answer'; ⁸ *sbḥ* 'be united'; also in many words where the reason is not apparent,⁹ exx. ¹⁰ *nkt* 'matter', 'trifle'; ¹¹ *tsš* 'boundary'; ¹² *wdi* 'emit (sound)'. In ¹³ *ḥsb*, var. O.K. ¹⁴ *ḥsb*, 'reckon', lit. 'break up (numbers)'¹⁵ \times (Z 10), the prototype of \times , has become  Aa 2; but in \times *ḥsb* '¼' (§ 265) the sign has survived as an ideogram. Owing to its use as det. in certain stems, \times has acquired special phon. or semi-phon. values as follows: (1) *sws*, in ¹⁶ varr. ¹⁷, ¹⁸ *swsi* (*šwsi*) 'pass by', from ¹⁹ var. ²⁰ *sws* (*zws*) 'cut off'; (2) *sd*, in ²¹ var. *Pyr.* ²² *sd* 'flame', from ²³ *sd* 'break'; (3) *ḥbs*, in ²⁴ var. ²⁵ *ḥbsw* 'ploughlands'; (4) *šbn*, in ²⁶ var. ²⁷ *šbn* 'mixed', 'various'; (5) *wš*, in ²⁸ var. *Dyn. XX* ²⁹ *wš st* 'specify it', a phrase serving to introduce details of accounts; (6) *wr* (reason unknown), exx. ³⁰ *sw(r)i* 'drink'; ³¹ var. ³² *ḥpr-wr*, a medicament.

¹ *Siut* 1, 224. ² *LAC. TR.* 10, 9. ³ *Sin.* B 13. ⁴ *Leb.* 4. ⁵ *Sin.* R 8. ⁶ See *ÄZ.* 49, 119. ⁷ *Rekh.* 2, 12. ⁸ *Sin.* B 140. ⁹ *ÄZ.* 49, 116; *SRTHE, Zahlworte* 77. ¹⁰ *Peas.* B 1, 8. ¹¹ *Sin.* B 14. ¹² *Sin.* R 39. ¹³ *LAC. TR.* 7, 4. ¹⁴ *Sim.* in O.K., *Ti* 110. ¹⁵ *Rekh.* 2, 13. ¹⁶ *Sh. S.* 56; for the reading see *DAV. Ptah.* i. p. 29 and *Akhm. chñcete* 'holocaust', *ÄZ.* 48, 36. ¹⁷ *Pyr.* 124. ¹⁸ *Sim. Dend.* 37 F. ¹⁹ *LAC. TR.* 10, 7. ²⁰ *Th. T. S.* i. 30. ²¹ *Th. T. S.* i. 7. ²² *P. Kah.* 15, 68; *Urk.* iv. 769, 9. So usually written in phrases like *t šbn* 'various loaves'. ²³ *Hat-Nub* 11, 14. ²⁴ *P. Gurob A* (unpublished), vs. 2, 18, end of *Dyn. XVIII*; so often later. ²⁵ *P. Kah.* 40, 3; cf. *wš* 'specification', *GRIFFITH, Kahun Papyri*, p. 20. ²⁶ *Eb.* 21, 13-14. ²⁷ *Eb.* 96, 3. ²⁸ *Sim. st-wr, ib.* 9, 13. ²⁹ *Eb.* 96, 10.

STROKES, SIGNS DERIVED FROM HIERATIC, ETC. **Sign-list**

Z 10 \times ¹ O.K. form of last

Use as last.

¹ Exx. *Medum* 15 (*hšb*); *Ti* 110 (*zwt*). See *ÄZ.* 49, 116.

11 \dagger two planks crossed and joined⁰

Ideo. (?) in \dagger var. \dagger *imy* 'who is in' (§ 79) and derivatives. Hence (?) phon. *imi*, ex. \dagger var. \dagger *imi* 'not be' (§ 342). Since in hieratic \dagger is often identical with \dagger M 42, Dyn. XVIII hieroglyphic writes \dagger var. O.K. \dagger for old \dagger var. \dagger *wmm* 'eat'; so too \dagger for \dagger *wndwt* 'subjects'.

⁰ *Hier.* p. 37.

not a careless form of \dagger .

¹ *Urk.* iv. 497, 17; BUDGE, p. 100, 14.

³ BUDGE, p. 18, 15; 19, 2.

² *ÄZ.* 42, 10, if

⁴ *MAR. Abyd.* ii.

30, 28, where \dagger is wrongly written for \dagger .

Sect. Aa. Unclassified

Aa 1 \ominus ¹ human placenta?²

Cf. \ominus ³ *h* 'placenta (?)'. Hence (?) phon. *h*.

¹ Ex. *Five Th. T.* 3.

² *Sah. Text.* 77; *JEA.* iii. 235.

³ *JEA.* iii. 243.

2 \circ pustule or gland?¹

Det. bodily growths or conditions, especially of a morbid kind, exx. \circ ² *wbnw* 'wound'; \circ ³ *bryt* 'disease'; \circ ⁴ *whd* 'suffer'; \circ ⁵ *hps* 'navel' (whence phon. *hp(?)* in \circ ⁶ var. \circ ⁷ *hpw* 'sculptured reliefs'); fat, distended, exx. \circ ⁸ *dds* 'fat'; \circ ⁹ *šfw* 'swell'. Replaces a number of O.K. signs that have become obsolete:—(1) \circ = Pyr. \circ V 38, as ideo. or det. in \circ ¹⁰ *wt* 'bandage'; \circ ¹¹ *wt* 'embalmer'; \circ ¹² *sdwh* 'treat', 'embalm'. (2) \circ = O.K. \times Z 10, as det. in \circ ¹³ abbrevv. \circ ¹⁴ \circ ¹⁵ *hšb* 'reckon'; everywhere else \times has survived as \times Z 9. (3) \circ = Pyr. \circ F 52 or O.K. \circ N 32, as det. excrement, in \circ ¹⁶ *hs* 'excrement'; smell, in \circ ¹⁷ *sty* 'odour'; clay, in \circ ¹⁸ *šn* 'clay'. (4) \circ = O.K. \circ W 6, as ideo. or det. in \circ ¹⁹ var. \circ ²⁰ *whst* 'cauldron'; hence phon. *whs* in \circ ²¹ var. O.K. \circ ²² *Whst* 'Oasis'. (5) \circ = \circ W 7, as det. in \circ ²³ *mst* 'granite'; \circ ²⁴ *šbw* 'Elephantine'. (6) \circ = \circ V 32, det. in \circ ²⁵ *gw*, prob. for \circ ²⁶ *grwt* 'bundles'; hence phon. det. *gs* in \circ ²⁷ *grw* 'be narrow'. (7) \circ = \circ M 41, det. in \circ ²⁸ *š* 'cedar'.

¹ Conjectured from the very frequent use in the medical papyri and from \circ Aa 3.

² *Eb.* 70, 2.

³ *Eb.* 36, 14.

⁴ *Adm.* p. 104.

⁵ *Eb.* 100, 19. Cf. *JEA.*

iii. 203.

⁶ *Urk.* iv. 422, 11.

⁷ *Urk.* iv. 425, 2.

⁸ *Peas.* B1, 62.

⁹ *Eb.* 108, 3.

¹⁰ *Eb.* 39, 18.

¹¹ *BH.* i. 18.

¹² *Eb.* 6, 17. For the

reading *sdwh*, not *stwh*, see *Urk.* iv. 913, 17.

¹³ *D. el B.* 79.

¹⁴ *Th. T. S.* i. 27.

¹⁵ *Cairo* 20296, i.

¹⁶ BUDGE, p. 123, 7.

¹⁷ *Eb.* 71, 17.

¹⁸ *LAC. TR.* 72, 42.

¹⁹ *NAV.* ch. 17, 68.

²⁰ *Eb.* 65, 18.

²¹ *Puy.* 31; reading, see *ÄZ.* 56, 44.

²² *Urk.* i. 125, 14.

²³ *Urk.* iv. 623, 5.

²⁴ *D. el B.* 154.

²⁵ *Urk.* iv. 138, 6.

²⁶ *D. el B.* 77.

²⁷ *Eb.* 102, 10.

²⁸ *Urk.* iv. 23, 12; 423, 2.

Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

Aa 3  pustule or 'gland (?)'  Rarer alternative of  in its medical or anatomical use, as **Aa 2** with liquid det. when soft matter or a liquid is meant, exx.  ¹ *wsšt* 'urine';  ² *is* 'soft inner parts (?)'. Also det. in  ³ *sš* 'odour'.

¹ *D. el B.* 110. Sim. *kny* 'bulging', *P. Kah.* 7, 60. ² *Urk.* iv. 84, 8; cf. *Is.* Eb. 97, 8; see now *JEA* 33, 48. ³ *Bersh.* ii. 17.

For  **Aa 4** (Pyr.) see after  **W 10***

5  ¹ part of the steering gear of ships? Ideo. or det. in Pyr.  ² var.  ³ *hpt* in the phrase  *ili hpt* 'take the *hpt*', i. e. 'proceed by boat', *r* to a place; cf. M.K.  *dsr hpwt* 'direct the *hpwt*' (plur.), i. e. 'sail'⁴. From M.K. there is a word  ⁵ *hpt* 'oar', but the writing  in Pyr. makes it impossible to interpret that word as meaning 'oar' from the start.⁶ Hence phon. *hp*, exx.  *Hpy* 'Hepy', one of the four sons of Horus;  ⁸ *hp* 'Apis-bull'. The full stem may have been *hip*, cf. Pyr.  ⁹ *hip* 'hasten'.

¹ Apparently made of rushes bound together. See for various forms, KEES, *Opfertanz des äg. Königs* (Leipzig, 1912), Pl. 5; PETRIE, *Royal Tombs* ii. 24, no. 210; L. D. ii. 6; *Sah.* 31; *Meir* ii. 17, no. 66. ² *Pyr.* 873. ³ *Pyr.* 1346. ⁴ *AZ.* 62, 4, n. 3. ⁵ *Brit. Mus.* 6655, qu. KEES, *op. cit.* 221. ⁶ See KEES, *op. cit.* 74 foll. ⁷ PETRIE, *Gizeh and Rifeh* 13 G. ⁸ *Meir* i. 11. ⁹ *Pyr.* 1081.

6  ¹ doubtful (different from  **S 23**) Det. in  ² *tms* (from *tms*?) 'mat'. Hence (?) phon. det. *tms* in  ³ var.  ⁴ *tms* 'cadaster (?)' or kind of land (?).

¹ *Brit. Mus.* 828. ² *BH.* ii. 13. ³ *Brit. Mus.* 828, qu. § 450. ⁴ *Rekh.* 3, 18, qu. Exerc. XXX (iii).

7  ¹ doubtful (in Dyn. XVIII often reversed  ²) Det. or phon. det. *sšr* (*sšr*) in  ³ varr.  ⁴,  ⁵,  ⁶ *sšr* (*sšr*)⁷ 'smite'.

¹ Exx. O.K., *Ti* 60; *Sah.* 1. The sign has been supposed to represent a mat of papyrus, *Rec.* 26, 48. From Dyn. XIX onwards interpreted as a claw or hoof, so already perhaps *D. el B.* 100; in *Gebr.* i. 14 (Dyn. VI) it looks like an arm. The sign is not found in hieratic. ² Exx. *Urk.* iv. 9, 14; 659, 15. ³ *Urk.* iv. 895, 5. ⁴ *D. el B.* 100; *Urk.* iv. 780, 11. ⁵ *Urk.* iv. 36, 7 in *sšr-nšw* 'prisoners of war'. ⁶ *Sin.* R 14. 15. ⁷ In O.K. regularly written without *r*, exx. *Ti* 60; CAPART, *Rue* 33; *Pyr.* 1138, 1431.

8  irrigation runnels as in  **N 24?** Ideo. or det. in  ¹ var.  ² *dštt* 'estate' in the title  *ššr* 'steward of the estate'; the meaning of *dštt* and the interpretation of  here depend on the not improbable identification of this title with  ³ (var.  ⁴) in another tomb of Dyn. XII; the word  ⁵ var.  ⁶ 'estate' would in this case read *dštt*. Hence phon. det. in Dyn. XVIII  ⁷ var. O.K.  ⁸ *dšdšt* 'magistrates', 'assessors'. For an unknown reason,

UNCLASSIFIED

Sign-list

Aa 8  (continued)

phon. *kēn*,⁹ exx. ¹⁰ *kēn* 'complete', 'be complete'; ¹¹ *kēn* 'mat'. In hieratic  stands not only for itself but also for certain other signs, whence confusions have resulted both in modern transcriptions and in actual hieroglyphic texts. Thus  is found (1) for ¹² N 24 in hierogl. ¹³ *spst* 'district'; (2) for  V 26 in hieratic ¹⁴ var. ¹⁵ *rd* 'desert edge' which hierogl. varr. show should be equated with ¹⁶ and ¹⁷ respectively. Possibly through some confusion with  O 34 ¹⁸ is found in Dyn. XVIII hieroglyphic for  *smt* 'desert', 'necropolis', as a mediating var. ¹⁹ proves; for this reason the name of king ²⁰ var. ²¹ var. Dyn. I ²² is possibly to be read *Zmty* rather than *Hstty*,²³ the writing  on the Table of Abydos and the *Ὀυσαφαις* of Manetho being probably due to mistaken interpretation of the hieratic.

¹ BH. i. 30. 35. ² BH. i. 29. ³ Bersh. i. 18. See GRIFFITH, *Kahun Papyri*, p. 31. ⁴ Bersh. i. 27. ⁵ Peas. B I, 24; P. Kah. II, 21; 15, 63. ⁶ Peas. R 66. ⁷ Rekh. 3, 18. ⁸ Ti 121. ⁹ Reading from Boh. *kēn* 'finish', 'cease' = Eg. *kēn* 'complete', see next note; also from varr. of a very late word *kēn* 'throne', compare CHASSINAT, *Mammisi* 76 with ROCHEMONTREIX, *Edfou* i. 375. ¹⁰ Pt. 269. Common in L.E., see BRUGSCH, *Wörterbuch*, Suppl. 1251. ¹¹ Adm. 10, 5. Sim. *Rekh.* 2, 1. ¹² Not in MÖLL. *Pal.* i. ii; perhaps only found Peas. R 66, see above n. 6. ¹³ *Urk.* iv. 484, 2. The reading of  *Sebekkhu* I is more doubtful. ¹⁴ *Sin.* B 9. ¹⁵ *Sin.* R 34. ¹⁶ Cf. Louvre C I, vert. 7. ¹⁷ Cf. *Hamm.* 48, 9. ¹⁸ Especially in the title of Hathor, *hrt-tp smt* 'chief over the desert', ex. Cairo 588 compared with *ib.* 593; see too *Urk.* iv. 1003, 5. ¹⁹ *Rec.* 28, 169. ²⁰ *Eb.* 103, 2. ²¹ BUDGE p. 145; cf. the dual *smty* 'the two deserts', *Urk.* iv. 383, 15. ²² *Unt.* iii. 24; GAUTHIER, *Livre des Rois*, i. 6. ²³ Sethe and Gunn, however, preferred *Hstty*, see *Ann.* 28, 155.

9 ¹ doubtful

Det. in ¹ *hwd* 'rich'.

¹ Exx. *D. el B* 110; *Rifeh* 7, 22. Černý conjectures that this may be an abbreviated form of the O.K. sign for *hwat*, 'portable chair', *Wb.* iii. 250, 3.

10 ¹ doubtful

Det. in ¹ *drf* 'writing'.

¹ Exx. *BH.* i. 7. Rather different forms, *Sint* 1, 263; *Urk.* iv. 776, 10.

11 ¹ doubtful (sometimes vertically  or 

For an unknown reason, phon. *msr* in ¹ var.  *msrt* 'truth' and the related words. Note specially often the writing  *msr-hrw* 'true of voice' (§ 55). As a pedestal det. in ² *tntt* 'raised platform', a unique writing (?).

¹ Neither the form nor the value suits the identification with the flute (*msr*) sometimes upheld. According to Kristensen (*Het leven uit den dood* 71) and others (*Griff. Stud.* 45; *Kēmi* i. 127) a platform or pedestal. ² *Urk.* iv. 200, 9.

12 ¹ O.K. form of last

Use as last.

¹ Leyd. *Denkm.* i. 5. Also in Dyn. XII, Leyd. V 6 = *Denkm.* ii. 3. Often tapers from right to left, ex. DAV. *Ptah.* i. 17, no. 393.

For ,  see U 4. 5.

Sign-list

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

- Aa 13**  ¹hardly the two ribs of Ideo. or det. in O.K.  \leftarrow *im*, plur.  \leftarrow *imw*, a part of the an oryx as has been suggested ² body.² Hence (?) phon. *im*, exx.  \leftarrow *imi* 'give', imper. (§ 336);  \leftarrow *imw* 'boat'; also, from Dyn. XVIII on, phon. *m*.³ Ideo. also in \leftarrow var. \leftarrow *gs*, varr. Pyr.  \leftarrow ,⁴ \leftarrow ⁵ *gs*, 'side', 'half'. Hence phon. *gs*, exx.  \leftarrow var.  \leftarrow ⁷ *gs* 'anoint';  \leftarrow ⁸ var.  \leftarrow ⁹ *gsti* 'palette'.
- ¹ Exx. Dyn. XII, *Meir* iii. 23 (*im*); Dyn. XVII, *Kopt.* 8, 5 (*im*); Dyn. XVIII, *Rekh.* 3, 29 (*gs*); *D. el B.* 116 (*im*); there is no difference between *im* and *gs*. ² *ÄZ.* 64, 10. ³ *ÄZ.* 35, 170. ⁴ *Pyr.* 925. ⁵ *Pyr.* 1092. ⁶ *Hearst* 10, 16. ⁷ *Sin.* B 293. ⁸ *Peas.* B I, 305. ⁹ MASPERO, *Trois Années de Fouilles*, Pl. 2; see *Sphinx* 12, 117.
- 14** \leftarrow ¹ O.K. form of last Use as last.
¹ Exx. DAV. *Plak.* i. 17, nos. 380-2 (*im*).
- 15** \leftarrow ¹ alternative form of \leftarrow Use as last.
Aa 13 (Dyn. XVIII) ¹ Exx. *Paheri* 3; *Amarn.* i. 26 (prep. *m*). This straight form is usual from late Dyn. XVIII on.
- 16** \leftarrow short form of \leftarrow Aa 13 Used only in \leftarrow ¹ var. \leftarrow ² *gs* 'side', 'half' and as phon. *gs*.
¹ Exx. *Urk.* iv. 429, 12; 630, 17. ² *Urk.* iv. 367, 9; *D. el B.* 113.
- 17** \leftarrow ¹ back of something ² Ideo. in \leftarrow *st* (*st*) 'back', Coptic *soi*. Hence phon. *st* (*st*),³
(O.K. and M.K. form) exx.  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow *stwt* 'walls';  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow *stst* 'be satiated';
 \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow *stst* 'be skilled'.
- ¹ O.K. forms, *Sagg. Mast.* i. 2; *Sah.* 1; MONTET 225; Dyn. XI-XII, *Brit. Mus.* 614, 9; *Leyd.* V 4, 5; *Sebekkhu* 4. See also on Aa 18; there is great variety in detail.
² Inferred from the use of | in *st* 'back', *ÄZ.* 45, 45; full discussion, MONTET 225-6; Grdseloff adheres to Borchardt's explanation as a razor, *Ann.* 43, 310. ³ For *st* see *Pyr.* 959 (*stst*). ⁴ *Siut* 1, 235.
- 18**  ¹ Dyn. XII-XVIII form of last Use as last. In group-writing (§ 60)  or  is used for *s*.²
¹ Exx. Dyn. XII, *Bersh.* i. 18; *Berl. Äl.* i. p. 258, 12; Dyn. XVIII, *Rekh.* 2, 2; *Paheri* 9, 48. This exact form as cover of a quiver, *Medinet Habu* (Chicago) I, 25, B, but this explanation is hard to apply to the earlier counterpart. ² BURCHARDT § 105.
- 19**  ¹ doubtful (different from \leftarrow V 19) For unknown reason, phon. det. *hr*, exx.  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow *hr* 'prepare';
 \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow *hrwt* 'dread'. Also det. in  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow *tsr* 'preserve (?)' and derivatives.²
¹ *D. el B.* 69. ² *Wb.* v. 355; *Adm.* p. 89; *ÄZ.* 68, 21.
- 20**  ¹ doubtful ² For unknown reason, phon. *cpr* in  var.  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow *cpr* 'equip' and derivatives.
¹ O.K. forms, *Sah.* 52 (elaborate as in Dyn. III, see WEILL, *Ile. et IIIe. Dynasties*, Pl. 4); *Ti* 25; Dyn. XVIII, *D. el B.* 91; *Puy.* 12. ² Clearly not identical with the counterpoise *m'nhst*, for which see JÉQ. 65-6. ³ *Pyr.* 1465; *Louvre* C 14, 7.
- 21**  ¹ a carpenter's tool? Ideo. (?) or det. in  varr.  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow  \leftarrow *wdt* 'sever', 'judge'. In M.K. coffins  or  is sometimes used as a substitute for the god  *Sth* 'Seth'.⁴
¹ Exx. O.K., DAV. *Plak.* i. 17, no. 387; *Ti* 132; Dyn. XVIII, *Rekh.* 10, 14. The lower part looks like a mitre square; see DAV. *Rekh.* ii. 55 for an object of this shape in a scene of carpentering. ² *Urk.* iv. 1079, 2. ³ *Ti* 132. ⁴ Exx. *Ann.* 5, 231. 232. 245.

Aa 22  combination of  Aa 21 Use as last.
and  D 36

For  Aa 23 and  Aa 24 see after  U 35.

25  ¹ doubtful ^{1a}

Ideo. (?) in  ² var.  ^{2a} *smz*, var. O.K.  ³ *s(mz?)*, ⁴ title of a priest whose function consisted in clothing the god (Min, Horus, etc.), cf. Gk. *στολιστής*.

¹ Ex. *Sah.* 32. ^{1a} According to Grdseloff (*Ann.* 43, 357) a phallus sheath conventionalized; but the connexion with the word *smz* (*Urk.* iv. 2, 16) is very far from certain. ² *Ikhern.* 16. Sim. *Siut* 1, 268. ^{2a} Cairo 20538, ii. c 6, confirmed by the writing *smz-tz* of the later form of the word *smzty*, GARDINER, *Late-Eg. Miscellanies* 112, 16. ³ *Annals of Archaeology* (Liverpool), iv. 103. ⁴ On account of *s* apparently not derived from the stem *smz* 'unite'.

26  ¹ doubtful

Phon. det. *sbz* (*šbz*) in  ² *sbz* (*šbz*) 'rebel'. Often replaced by  T 14.

¹ *D. el B.* 115. Sim. *Pyr.* 81. 1722. ² *D. el B.* 115. Sim. *MAR. Abyd.* ii. 29, 18.

27  ¹ doubtful ²

For an unknown reason, phon. *nd*, exx.  varr.  ³  ⁴ *nd* 'ask', 'inquire';  var.  ⁵ *ndnd* 'take counsel'. Except in  *ind hr* 'hail to' (§ 272)  is usually accompanied in M.E. by  W 24.

¹ Exx. O.K., *Medum* 11; *DAV. Ptah.* i. 17, no. 376; *Dyn.* XII, *Th. T. S.* ii. 14; *Dyn.* XVIII, *Rekh.* 2, 5. ² The view that the sign depicts a winder for thread (*Hier.* p. 61) is not supported by the earlier forms. It has also been thought to represent a porridge-stirrer, *Man* 1909, no. 96. ³ *Sin.* B 166. ⁴ *Rekh.* 2, 5. ⁵ *Sin.* B 113.

28  an instrument used by bricklayers? ¹ (different from  M 40 and  P 11)

Ideo. (?) in  var.  ² *kd* 'build', 'fashion (pots)' and related words.

¹ This view is favoured by the fact that the sign sometimes stands alone in the sense of 'builder', ex. *Sah.* 54. Other suggestions are a plasterer's float (*Hier.* p. 49) and a striker used in measuring corn (QUIB. *Sagg.* 1911-12, Pl. 17 and p. 26). ² *Siut* i. 236. Sim. *Dend.* 11.

29  ¹ O.K. form of last

Use as last.

¹ *Sah.* 54. Sim. *DAV. Ptah.* i. 13, no. 271.

30  ¹ ornamental *chevaux de frise* on tops of walls, cf.  O 11 ² (sometimes written horizontally  ³)

Ideo. or det. in  ⁴ *hkr* 'be adorned';  ⁵ *hkrw* 'ornament', 'adornment' and the related words.

¹ Ex. *Th. T. S.* iii. 12. ² See the picture BISSING, *Re-Heiligtum* ii. 9; in *Dyn.* I, *PETR. RT.* ii. 3, 4; 7, 8. Later shown as frieze in tombs. Discussions, *Ancient Egypt* 1920, 111; *Deutsche Literatur Zeitung* 1926, 1879; SCHARFF 22. However, the O.K. form of the hieroglyph (see Aa 31) is quite different. ³ Ex. *D. el B.* 60, 6. ⁴ *Bersb.* i. 14, 9. Sim. *D. el B.* 60, 6. ⁵ *Urk.* iv. 657, 6.

31  ¹ O.K. form of last

Use as last.

¹ *DAV. Ptah.* i. 17, no. 392. See *AZ.* 34, 162.

For  Aa 32 see after  T 10.

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

INDEX TO THE FOREGOING SIGN-LIST

Sect. A. MAN AND HIS OCCUPATIONS



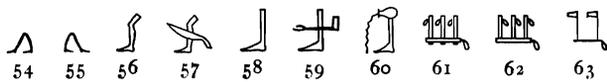
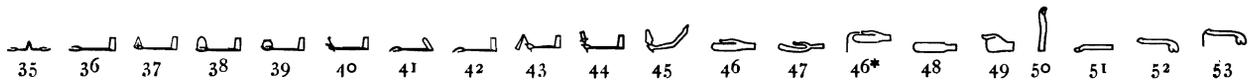
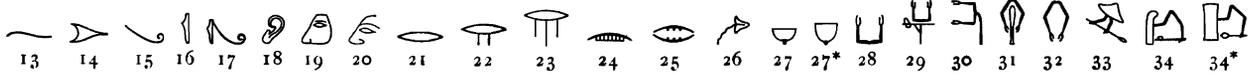
Sect. B. WOMAN AND HER OCCUPATIONS



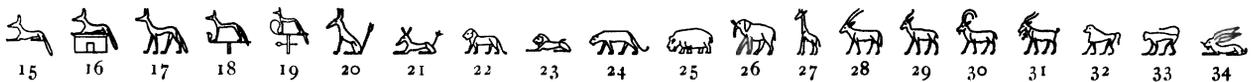
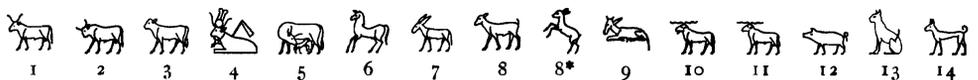
Sect. C. ANTHROPOMORPHIC DEITIES



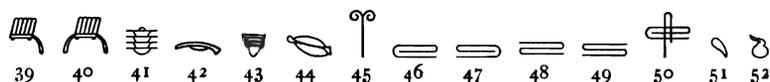
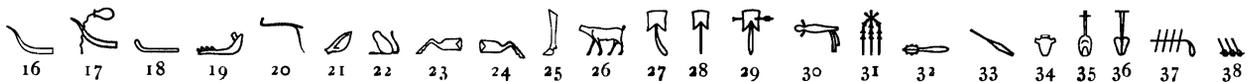
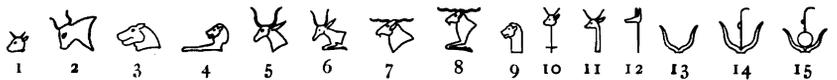
Sect. D. PARTS OF THE HUMAN BODY



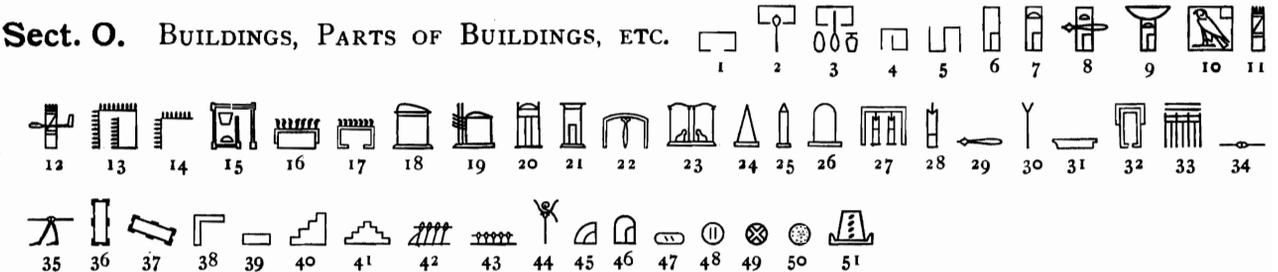
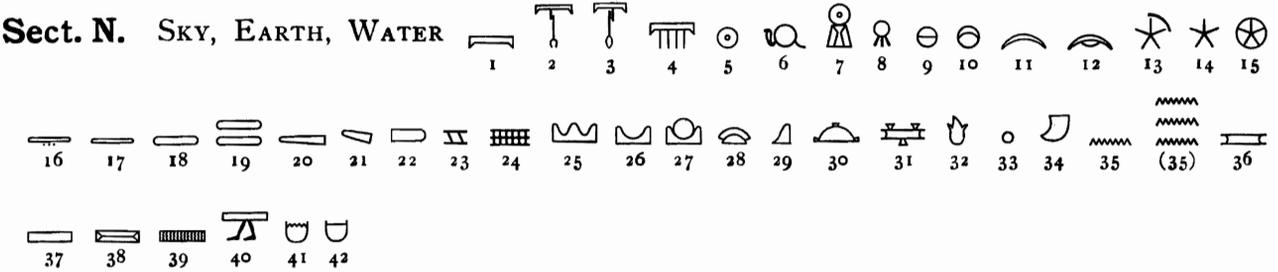
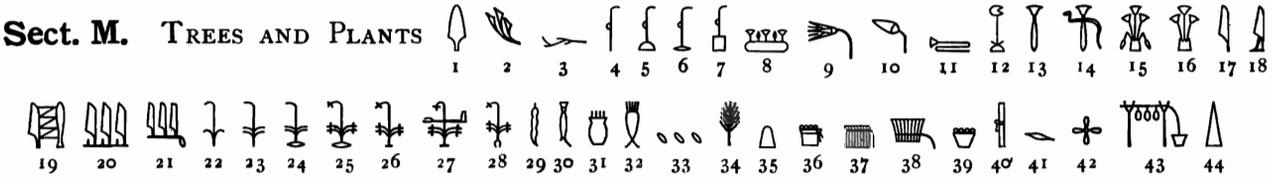
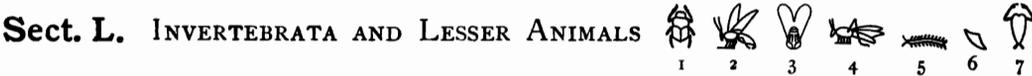
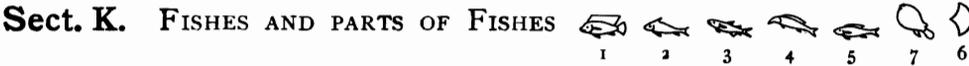
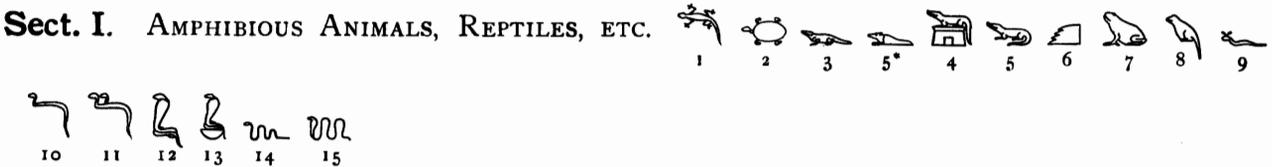
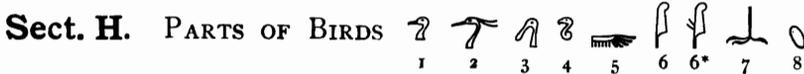
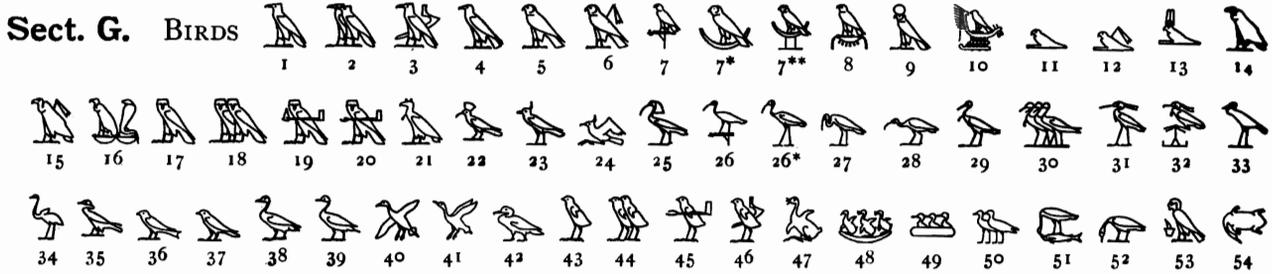
Sect. E. MAMMALS



Sect. F. PARTS OF MAMMALS

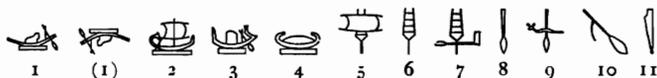


INDEX TO THE FOREGOING SIGN-LIST

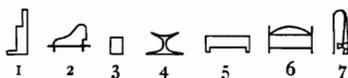


EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

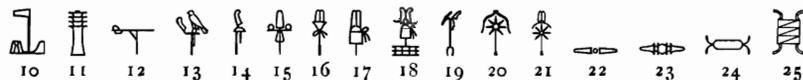
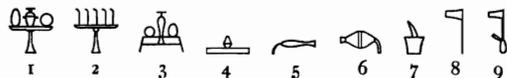
Sect. P. SHIPS AND PARTS OF SHIPS



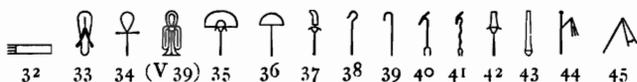
Sect. Q. DOMESTIC AND FUNERARY FURNITURE



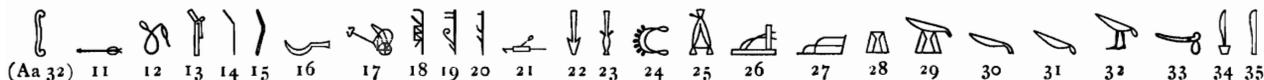
Sect. R. TEMPLE FURNITURE AND SACRED EMBLEMS



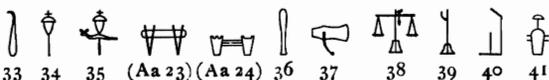
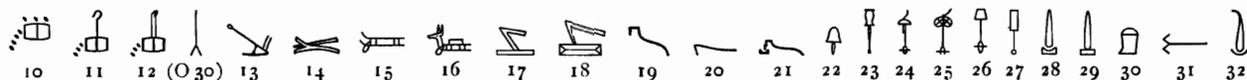
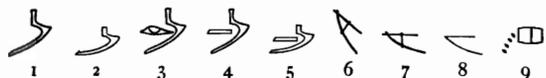
Sect. S. CROWNS, DRESS, STAVES, ETC.



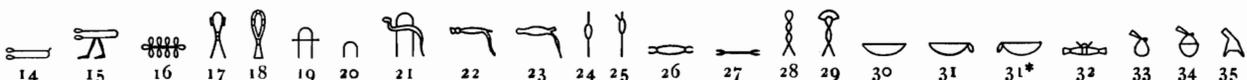
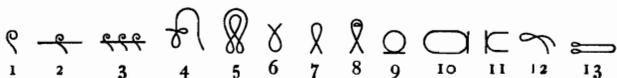
Sect. T. WARFARE, HUNTING, BUTCHERY



Sect. U. AGRICULTURE, CRAFTS, AND PROFESSIONS



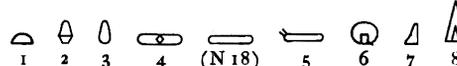
Sect. V. ROPE, FIBRE, BASKETS, BAGS, ETC.

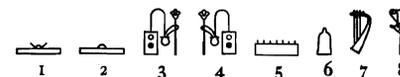


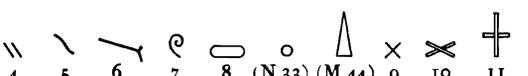
INDEX TO THE FOREGOING SIGN-LIST

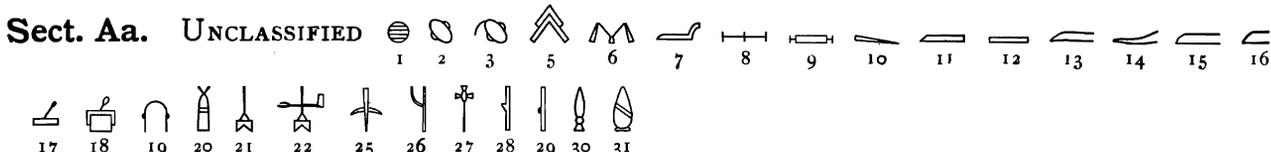
Sect. W. VESSELS OF STONE AND EARTHENWARE  1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 10*

 (Aa 4) 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25

Sect. X. LOAVES AND CAKES  1 2 3 4 (N 18) 5 6 7 8

Sect. Y. WRITINGS, GAMES, MUSIC  1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8

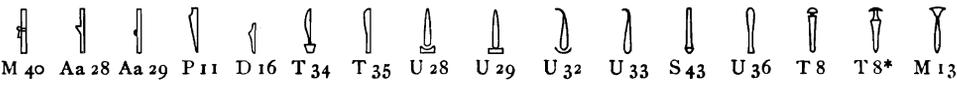
Sect. Z. STROKES, SIGNS DERIVED FROM HIERATIC, GEOMETRICAL FIGURES  1 2 3 (N 33) 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11

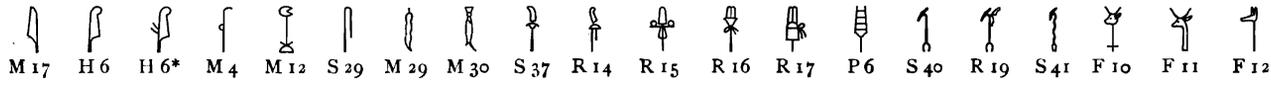
Sect. Aa. UNCLASSIFIED  1 2 3 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 25 26 27 28 29 30 31

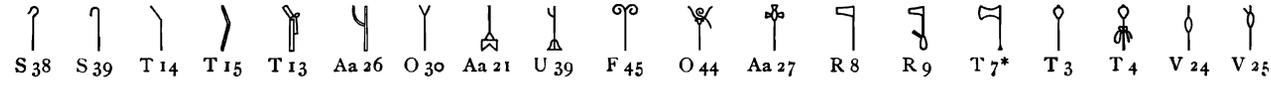
For reasons explained p. 442, top, the following signs have been removed from the place to which they were originally assigned and now stand at some distance from the positions indicated by the attached letter and number: A 59 , see after A 25; S 17* , see after S 22; V 39 , see after S 34; Aa 4 , see after W 10*; Aa 23 , Aa 24 , see after U 35; Aa 32 , see after T 10. A few hieroglyphs are treated in more than one place: M 44  also before Z 9; N 18  also after S 26 and X 4; N 33  (smaller than  D 12) also after Z 8; O 30  also reversed  after U 12. Minor divergences of position like A 46* after A 47, instead of after A 46, need no further notice than is given to them in the Index above.

A SELECTION OF SIGNS GROUPED ACCORDING TO SHAPE

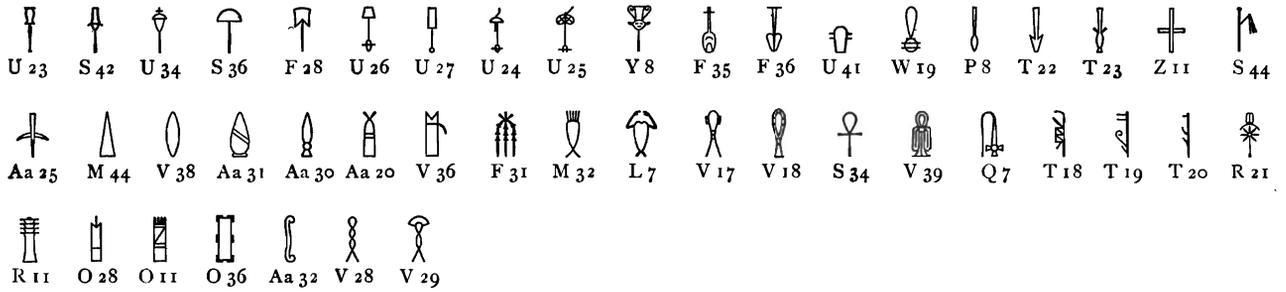
This list aims at facilitating the finding of particular signs in the Sign-list or the Index thereto. Hieroglyphs the subject of which is immediately recognizable, e.g. animals, boats, most buildings and some pots, have been excluded.

TALL NARROW SIGNS  M 40 Aa 28 Aa 29 P 11 D 16 T 34 T 35 U 28 U 29 U 32 U 33 S 43 U 36 T 8 T 8* M 13

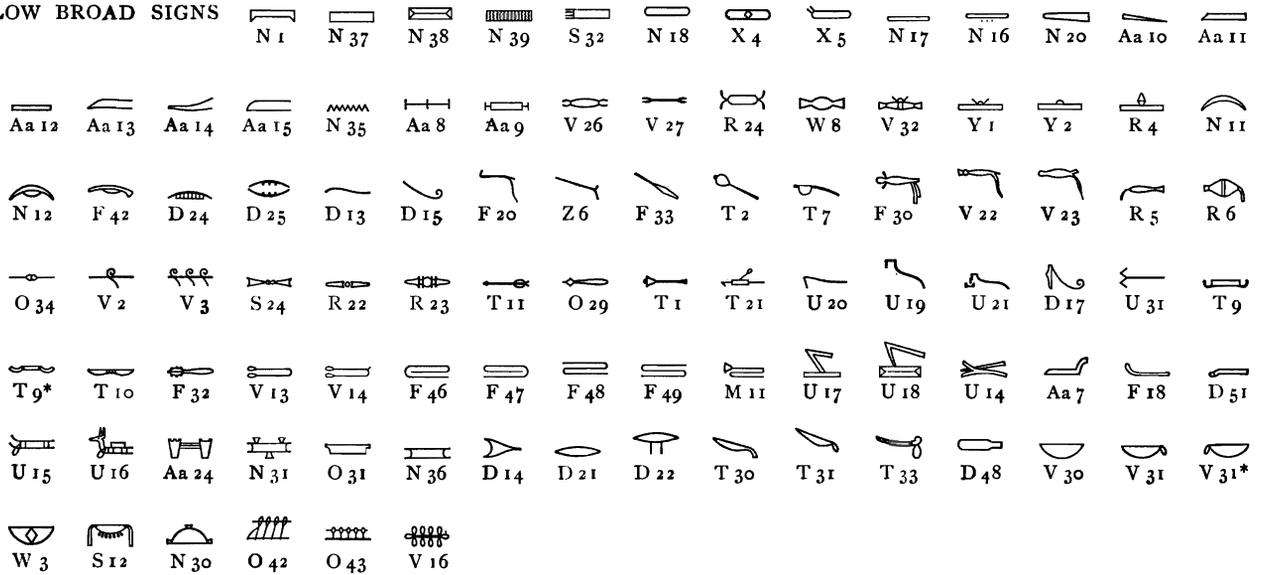
 M 17 H 6 H 6* M 4 M 12 S 29 M 29 M 30 S 37 R 14 R 15 R 16 R 17 P 6 S 40 R 19 S 41 F 10 F 11 F 12

 S 38 S 39 T 14 T 15 T 13 Aa 26 O 30 Aa 21 U 39 F 45 O 44 Aa 27 R 8 R 9 T 7* T 3 T 4 V 24 V 25

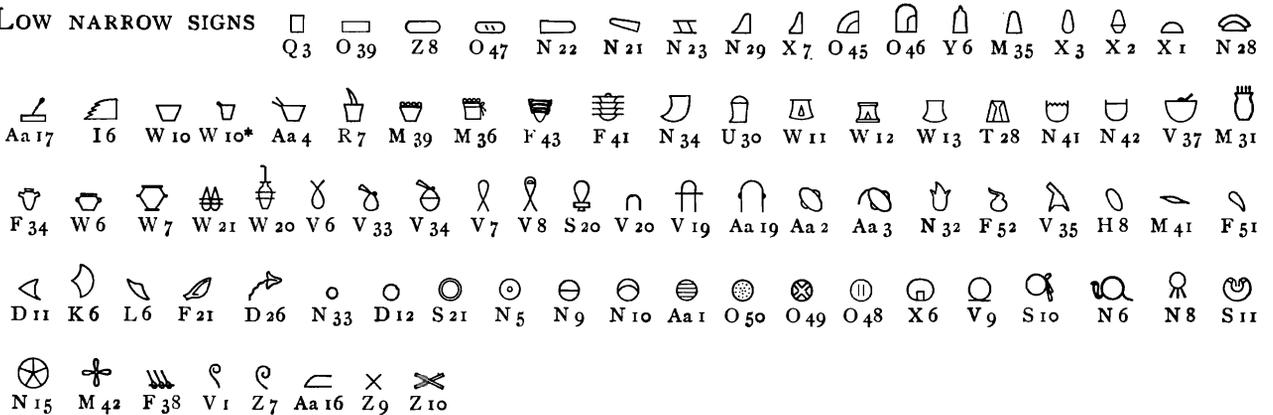
EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR



LOW BROAD SIGNS



LOW NARROW SIGNS



EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

EGYPTIAN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

The main purpose of this much enlarged Vocabulary is indicated in the Preface to the Second Edition, p. vii. Though some rare words have been included, it has proved impracticable to deal completely even with such well-known texts as the Story of Sinuhe and the Shipwrecked Sailor. In order to economize space the words have been subsumed under their stems so far as appeared justifiable and convenient, and hieroglyphic spellings have been dispensed with when deemed unnecessary. Students should realize that the majority of words can be written in several different ways, and that here only typical variants could be shown. As regards the order in which the words are presented, flexional endings like *-y*, *-w*, *-t* have been disregarded; the Old Kingdom distinction between *s* and *z* is ignored, both being entered under the common head *s*; in choosing between *h* and *h̄*, *t* and *t̄*, *d* and *d̄*, the form more characteristic of, or earlier in, Middle Egyptian has so far as possible dictated the choice. Causatives and reduplicated forms have been entered under the simple stems.

Simultaneously this Vocabulary has to serve as Index to the hieroglyphically written individual words discussed in the Grammar, as well as to the values and uses of the various hieroglyphs enumerated in the Sign-list—these here indicated by letter and number, e.g. W 7. By no means all the words cited in the Sign-list receive references of the kind, the indispensable cases being those where students may desire to know the source of a given writing or the reasons for reading it in the way it has been read. The indexing of the Sign-list has necessitated the inclusion of certain words not belonging to Middle Egyptian, but in all such cases the period to which these belong has been recorded.

 (G 1)

 *s*, weak consonant, apt to be replaced by  *i* or  *y*, § 20, end; final, lost in some vbs., § 279.

 *s* encl. part. with exclamatory force, § 245.

 var.  *st* (F 3) moment, attack (of cobra), striking power.

 *swi* (F 40) extend, stretch out; no det. or  (be) long; (of heart) old perf., joyful, lit. expanded;  *sw* deceased, lit. extended; *sw* det.  length; *r swf* entire, § 100, 3; *swt* det.  oblations, offerings; *swt-r* () presents; *swt-ib* joy; *swi* lengthen, prolong; *swi ib* rejoice heart (of).

   *sz*, see under *ist*.

  *sb* (U 23; D 54) stop, cease; *sbw* cessation; — *szb* cause to tarry.

  *sbi* desire (vb.), foll. by infin., § 303.

 var.  *sbt* (W 8) family, kindred.

 abbrev.  *sby* (E 24) panther, leopard.

 *sbw* (E 26) elephant; det.  (T 19) ivory; det.  abbrev.  *sbw* (W 7. 8) Elephantine, island in the First Cataract.

 *sbw* (Q 7) brand (vb.), § 279.

 *sbi* join together, unite, *m* with.

 abbrev.  *sbd* (N 11) month, p. 203.



EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

Q i

𓆎 3bdw 'Arabah el-Madfûnah, Abydus, a town in Upper Egypt.

𓆎 𓆏 abbrev. 𓆑 (p. 172) *špd* goose, bird; plur. fowl.

𓆎 𓆏 *šfr* (be) greedy; greed.

𓆎 𓆏 *šm* burn; *šmm* burn up.

𓆎 𓆏 *šmi* mix, compound, *šr* with.

𓆎 𓆏 *šmm* (D 49) seize, grip; *šmmt* grasp (n.).

𓆎 𓆏 *šms* (S 44), a royal sceptre or staff.

𓆎 𓆏 *šms* (E 5) show solicitude.

𓆎 𓆏 *šr* (T 12) restrain, hold back, *šr* from.

𓆎 𓆏 *šhw* pain, trouble.

𓆎 𓆏 *šhd* (be) feeble, faint.

𓆎 𓆏 var. 𓆎 𓆏 *šht* (§ 56) field.

𓆎 𓆏 *šh* (G 25) be beneficial, advantageous; *šht* something advantageous, usefulness;

𓆎 *šh* blessed spirit; 𓆎 𓆏 var. 𓆎 𓆏

šhw (N 8) sunshine; *šht* det. 𓆎 the royal

uraeus; det. 𓆎 the Beneficent one, i.e.

the eye of Rĕc; *ššh* det. 𓆎 beatify, render

blessed; *ššhw* det. 𓆎 beatific spells,

glorifications.

𓆎 var. 𓆎 *šht* (N 27) horizon; 𓆎 *šht* tomb;

𓆎 var. 𓆎 *šhty* belonging to the horizon,

see under 𓆎 *Hr*.

𓆎 *šht*, 𓆎 *šh-bit*, see under *išh*.

𓆎 *šhr* scratch (vb.).

𓆎 *šs* (V 2) hasten, overtake; *šs tw* haste thee, § 337, 1; *šs* quickly, § 205, 4.

𓆎 *šs* (Aa 3), soft inner parts (?) of body.

𓆎 var. 𓆎 *šst* (Q 1; F 51) the goddess Isis.

𓆎 var. det. 𓆎 *šsh* (U 1) reap.

𓆎 *ššr* roast (vb.); *ššrt* roast meat.

𓆎 *šk* perish.

𓆎 *škhw* (T 7*; p. 439) axe.

𓆎 var. 𓆎 *šks* (S 38) Akes, a divinity personifying some part of the royal apparel.

𓆎 *škr* Aker, an earth-god.

𓆎 *štf* (S 8) atef-crown.

𓆎 abbrev. 𓆎 *štp* (A 9), later *štp*, load, *m*, with; *ššpw* det. 𓆎 load (n.).

𓆎 *šd* (I 3) be aggressive, angry.

Q i (M 17)

Q i, semi-vowel with two values \dot{i} and i , § 20; often omitted in grammatical endings, *ib.*; tends to replace 𓆎 \dot{s} or $\leftarrow r$, *ib.* end; as immutable consonant in some vbs., § 270, OBS.; initial, omitted in some derivatives, § 290; prothetic, § 272. See too under Q Q \dot{y} .

𓆎 *i*, suffix-pron. 1st sing. c., I, me, my; varr. 𓆎, 𓆎, 𓆎, 𓆎, 𓆎, 1 or omitted, § 34.

𓆎 var. 𓆎 (A 26) *i* O (in vocative), §§ 87. 258.

𓆎 var. Q *i* say, p. 344, bottom; § 437; see too below under *in*.

𓆎 *i* (M 17. 2) reed.

𓆎 abbrev. 𓆎 *ist* (N 30) mound; *iss* det. 𓆎, *ist* det. 𓆎, *ss* det. 𓆎, ruin(s).

𓆎 *ist* (R 12) standard, banner, for supporting religious symbols.

𓆎 abbrev. 𓆎 *ist* (F 37) back.

𓆎 var. 𓆎 *ist* (O 44) rank, office.

𓆎 *isst* stick, rod.

𓆎 var. 𓆎 *iszw* (A 30) praise (n.).

𓆎 abbrev. 𓆎 *izwi* (A 19) (be) old; *izwy*, *izwt* old age; *izw* old man; *izyt* old woman.

𓆎 *isby* (R 15; D 41) left-hand (adj. and n.);

𓆎 *isbt*, later *isbtt*, east; *isbty* eastern, easterner.

𓆎 *ism* (M 1), unidentified tree.

Q i

EGYPTIAN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

Q i

Q 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *ism*, varr. Q 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *ims*, Q 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *im(s)* (§ 279), (be) gracious, charming; *ismt* graciousness, charm; *ismw* det. 𓂏𓂏, splendour, brilliance

Q 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *ism*, var. Q 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *im(s)*, tent.

Q 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *isrw* reeds.

Q 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *i(s)rrt* (M 43) vine; Q 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *isrrt* grapes.

Q 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *ishti* (M 15) be inundated; 𓂏𓂏𓂏 var. 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *isht* (M 8) inundation season, p. 203;

𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *3h-bit* (M 15) Chemmis, town in extreme N. of Delta; cf. too *wshy* below.

Q 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *iss* (A 28) bald.

Q 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *isš*, later var. 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *rš*, call, *n* (someone); call (n.); see too under *šdm* below.

Q 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *isht* leeks, leek-like vegetables.

Q 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *iskb* (D 3), var. Q 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *ikb*, mourn.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 *istt* (S 40) milk, cream.

Q 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *ist* (D 57), var. *ist*, be mutilated, missing; *sist* purloin, cheat; *sisty* abbrev. 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 cheat (n.).

Q 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 abbrev. 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *isdt* (N 4), var. Q 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *idt*, dew.

Q 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *isdt* net.

Q 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *ii* (M 18) come, § 289, 2; welcome!, old perf., § 313; *ii-wy* how welcome (is), welcome!, § 374; peculiarities of *šdm:f* forms, § 459; aux. vb., § 483, 1; Q 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *iyt* mishap, harm.

Q 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *ics* (S 25, O.K.), var. Q 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *isr*, skirt (?); cf. 𓂏𓂏 *rw* below.

Q 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *iri* wash; *iri ib* (𓂏) slake (one's) desire, appetite, wrath.

Q 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *icb* (W 10), var. 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *rcb*, cup.

Q 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *icb* unite; Q 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *icbt hst*, var. 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *icbt-hst* interment, lit. uniting corpse (with earth); 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 var. 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *m-cb* (F 16) in the company of, § 178.

Q 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *irn* (E 32) sacred baboon.

Q 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *irnw* lamentation, sorrow, woe.

Q 𓂏𓂏𓂏 var. Q 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *irr* (O 41; N 31), later 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *rr*, ascend, mount up, approach; *rrw* det. 𓂏𓂏𓂏 neighbourhood; Q 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *irrt* (I 12) cobra, uraeus; *srr* det. 𓂏𓂏 make to ascend, offer up.

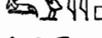
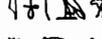
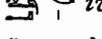
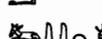
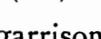
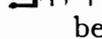
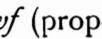
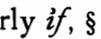
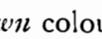
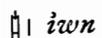
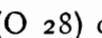
Q 𓂏𓂏𓂏 var. det. (𓂏 abbrev. 𓂏 *irh* (N 11. 12) moon.

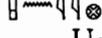
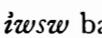
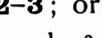
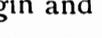
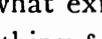
Q 𓂏𓂏 *iw*, rare var. Q i, § 468, 6, is, are; the *w* before sing. suffixes prob. merely graphic, § 461, Obs. 2; perhaps derived from 𓂏𓂏, §§ 29. 461; sometimes has value of copula, § 29; as such replaced by *wnn* in other tenses and moods, § 118, 2; wider use with suffix subj. than with nom. subj., §§ 37. 117, 2; in sents. with adv. pred., §§ 29. 37. 117; presence or absence of, in these, § 117; with nom. subj., § 117, 1; with suffix subj., § 117, 2; do., introducing cl. of time or circumstance, §§ 117, end; 214; here perhaps originally with parenthetic force, § 117, Obs.; not used in sent. with nom. pred., § 125; rare in sent. with adj. pred., §§ 142. 467; introducing pseudo-verbal *iw:f hr šdm*, *iw:f šdm(w)*, § 323; *iw:f m šdm*, § 331; *iw:f r šdm*, § 332; with impers. vb. of motion, § 466; with words of adj. meaning, § 467; as aux. vb., §§ 461-8; *iw šdm:f*, § 462; *iw:f šdm:f*, § 463; *iw šdm:n:f*, §§ 68. 464; *iw* + pass. *šdm:f*, §§ 422, 1; 465; omitted after *ist*, *nn*, *nty*, § 107, 2; however, late exx. after *nn* and *nty*, § 468, 4; very rare after 𓂏𓂏, § 120; use to mark strong contrast, § 117, 1; p. 248, top; §§ 394, end; 468, 2; expressing detachment before indep. pron., § 468, 3; in affirmations preceded by oath, § 468, 1; questions introduced by

Q i

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

Q i

- in iw*, § 492; *iw wn*, there is, are, § 107, 2; do. foll. by parts., § 395; do. in questions, § 492, 2;  *iw-ms*, untruth, misstatement, lit. but there is, § 194.
-  *iw* come, § 289, 2; peculiarities of *šdm-f* forms, § 459; aux. vb., § 483, 2;  *iw-f-rsf* a *crescit eundo*, one who rises in rank, § 194; for  see *nmitt*.
-  *iw* (N 18) island.
-  *iw* (E 9. 14) dog.
-  *iw* wrong, crime; *iwyt* wrongdoing.
-  *iw* complaint; *šiw* bring a complaint, *r* against.
-  *iw(y)* one without a boat.
-  *iwyt* street.
-  *iws* ox.
-  *iwr* (F 44) thigh (of beef), femur.
-  *iwr* inherit; *iwrt*, *iwrct* heritage, inheritance; *iwrw* heir.
-  *iwr* reward (vb.), *m* with.
-  *iwyt* garrison, soldiery; cf. *wrw* below.
-  *iwrw* (S 21), var.  *rrw*, ring.
-  *iw f* (properly *if*, § 59) meat, flesh.
-  *iwn* colour, complexion, nature.
-  *iwn* (O 28) column;  *Ywn-mwt-f* Pillar-of-his-Mother, a name of Horus, p. 269, n. 1;  var.  *iwnyt* (O 28) hall of columns.
-  *iwnt* (O 28) bow (n.);  *Ywn(ty)-Sty* (T 10) Nubian foreigner, lit. bowman, p. 398, n. 1.
-  *Ywnw* El-Maṭariyah, Heliopolis, On of the Bible;  *Ywnw Šmcrw* On of Upper Egypt, an epithet given to Thebes.
-  *Iwny* Armant, Hermonthis, a town in Upper Egypt.

-  *Twnt* Denderah, Tentyra, a town in Upper Egypt.
-  *Twnyt* Esna, Latopolis, a town in Upper Egypt.
-  *iwr* (B 2) conceive, become pregnant.
-  *iwh* load (vb.), *m* or *hr* with.
-  *iwh* water (vb.), irrigate.
-  *iws w* balance (n.).
-  *iwty* (D 35), varr.  *iwtyw*, B. of D.  *sty*, who . . . not, which . . . not, §§ 202-3; origin and forms, § 202; with adv. pred., § 203, 1; with noun + suffix, who has not, § 203, 3; with infin. + suffix, § 307, 2; foll. by imperf. *šdm-f*, § 443; by *šdm-n-f*, §§ 203, 6; 418, end; *iwty n-f*, *iwty sw*, who has nothing, § 203, I. 2; *ntt iwtt* what exists and does not exist, i.e. everything, § 203, 4; *hr-iwtt* because not, § 223.
-  *iwtn* ground, floor.
-  *iwd* separate (vb.); *r-iwd* between . . . , *r* and, § 180.
-  *ib* (F 34) heart, wish (n.); as seat of intelligence, etc., second element in many epithets, exx. *wšh-ib* patient; *wmt-ib* stout-hearted;  *st-ib* affection;  *hrt-ib* wish, desire (n.); *rdi ib m-s3* be anxious about; *dī m ib-f* determine, infin. to, § 303; *rdi ib hnt* pay attention to;  *ib* wish (vb.), § 292.
-  *ib* (E 8) kid.
-  *ib* suppose, imagine.
-  *ibi* (be) thirsty; *ibt* thirst (n.).
-  *ibw* refuge.
-  var.  *ib(s)* (A 32; Y 6) dance (vb.).
-  *ibr* (E 6) stallion, Hebr. .
-  *ibhty*, a stone used for beads, etc., from Ibhet. a Nubian region.

Q i

EGYPTIAN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

Q i

- Q 𓂏 ibh (F 18) tooth.
- 𓂏 𓂏 𓂏 ibh (E 8), a priest who poured libations or the like.
- Q 𓂏 ip count, calculate, reckon; ip dtf (𓂏 𓂏) take stock of (one's) person, i.e. grow up; ipt reckoning; Q 𓂏 𓂏 𓂏 𓂏 Ipt-swt Ipet-sut, Most-select-of-Places, name of the temple of Karnak; sip revise, inspect, assign, n to; sipty revision.
- Q 𓂏 𓂏 ipt, oipē, Gk. οἰφύ, a measure of capacity = 4 hekat or 18 litres, § 266, 1.
- 𓂏 𓂏 𓂏 ipt (F 13) mission, message, occupation; ipwty det. 𓂏 𓂏 messenger. See wpi below.
- Q 𓂏 ipw (m.), Q 𓂏 𓂏 iptw (f.), archaic plur. of 𓂏 pw that; Q 𓂏 ipn (m.), Q 𓂏 𓂏 iptn (f.), do. of 𓂏 pn this, § 110.
- Q 𓂏 𓂏 varr. 𓂏 𓂏, 𓂏 (O 45. 46), also 𓂏 𓂏 (W 11), ip(s)t harim, private apartments.
- Q 𓂏 𓂏 𓂏 ifdt a four, quartet, § 260; Q 𓂏 𓂏 ifd flee; Q 𓂏 𓂏 𓂏 ifdy, a cloth, square of cloth.
- Q 𓂏 im, form of prep. m used before suffix-prons., § 162.
- Q 𓂏 im, adv. from prep. m (§ 205, 1), there, therein, thence, therewith; apparent varr. 𓂏 (G 18), 𓂏 𓂏 mm, ib.; also probably Q 𓂏 𓂏 𓂏, Q 𓂏 𓂏 -imy in n-i-imy, n-k-imy, etc., of mine, thine, etc., §§ 113, 3, OBS.; 205, 1, OBS.
- Q 𓂏 𓂏 imy being in, adj. from prep. m, §§ 79. 80; of, following adjs., with superlative meaning, § 97; 𓂏 𓂏 𓂏 imy-wrt west side; 𓂏 𓂏 𓂏 𓂏 imyt-pr estate, property, will, lit. content of house; 𓂏 varr. 𓂏 𓂏, 𓂏 (F 20) imy-r overseer, superintendent, § 79; 𓂏 𓂏 𓂏 imy-rn-f list of persons; 𓂏 𓂏 𓂏 imy-hst prototype, example; Q 𓂏 𓂏 𓂏 𓂏 imy-ht, adj. from prep. m-ht (§ 178), who goes after, accompanies; 𓂏 𓂏 𓂏 imy-sr attendant, bodyguard; 𓂏 𓂏 𓂏

- imytw, also m-imytw, r-imytw, prep. between, § 177.
- Q 𓂏 𓂏 var. Q 𓂏 𓂏 imi (Aa 13) give, place, cause, as imper. of rdi give, § 336; foll. by (perf., § 452, 1) sdm:f, § 338. 2; by obj. + old perf., § 315.
- 𓂏 𓂏 var. Q 𓂏 𓂏 imi negative vb., § 342; position of subj., § 343; sdm:f form of, in wishes and commands, §§ 342. 345; imper. 𓂏 m negating imper., § 340, 1; later replaced by 𓂏 𓂏 m ir, § 340, 2; 𓂏 𓂏 m rdi + sdm:f let him not (hear). § 340, 3.
- Q 𓂏 𓂏 𓂏 imi mourn; imw mourning.
- 𓂏 var. Q 𓂏 𓂏 𓂏 imw (P 1) boat.
- Q 𓂏 𓂏 𓂏 im(s), etc., see under im above.
- Q 𓂏 𓂏 𓂏 var. 𓂏 𓂏 imsh (F 39) spinal cord.
- Q 𓂏 𓂏 𓂏 var. 𓂏 𓂏 imsh venerated state; imshw imshy revered, honoured.
- Q 𓂏 𓂏 𓂏 var. det. 𓂏 𓂏 imn (A 4. 5) hide (vb.).
- Q 𓂏 𓂏 𓂏 Imn Amūn, the god of Thebes, Gk. Ἄμμων.
- 𓂏 var. 𓂏 𓂏 imnt (R 14. 13), later imntt, west; imnty western; see too wnmy below.
- Q 𓂏 𓂏 𓂏 𓂏 imht netherworld.
- Q 𓂏 in, rare initial form of prep. m, §§ 148, 5, end; 155, end; 164.
- Q 𓂏 var. 𓂏 (A 27) in, prep., by (of agent), §§ 39, end; 168; 227, 4; 300.
- Q 𓂏 in, non-encl. part., indeed, § 227; in + noun + (perf. § 450, 5, e) sdm:f, § 227, 2; in + noun + part., §§ 227, 3; 373; element in indep. prons., §§ 64. 227; relation to prep. in, § 227, 4; introducing n. already represented by a pron., § 227, 5; introducing questions, §§ 227, 1; 491, 3; in iw, § 492; in alone, § 493; in ntt is it the

Q i

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

Q i

case that . . . ?, § 494, 1. 2; *in nt-pw* is it the case that?, § 494. 3; *in m* who?, §§ 227, 3; 496.

Q in, var. Q i in, says, parenthetic, §§ 436-7; see Q i say, above.

Q int (K 1) the *bulti*-fish.

Q in delay (vb.); *sin*, same sense.

Q int valley.

Q ini (W 25) bring, fetch, remove; Q var. Q inw gifts, tribute; Q var. Q 'In-hrt (N 31) Onūris, the god of This, N. of Abydos, Gk. 'Ovoūpis.

Q abbrev. Q inb (O 36) wall; also *inbt* det. or Q.

Q var. det. Q 'Inpw (E 15. 16; C 6) the dog-headed god Anubis, Gk. 'Avouβus; Q (A 18) var. det. Q inp crown-prince, royal child.

Q inm skin.

Q, Q inn (late writings) indep. pron. 1st plur. c., we, § 64.

Q inr (O 39; N 37) stone; *inr hd* (I) white stone: *n (i)nw* of 'Ainu (D 8), i.e. limestone; *n rwdl* of hard stone, i.e. sandstone.

Q inh (D 13) eyebrow(s).

Q inh surround, enclose.

Q inst shank.

Q ink envelop, embrace.

Q ink (W 24) indep. pron. 1st sing. c., I, § 64; var. Q, Q, Q, etc.; belonging to me, § 114, 3; *ink pw*, §§ 190, 1; 325.

Q ind, earlier *ind*, (be) ill; illness; *sind* make ill.

Q ind hr foll. by suffix, hail to, § 272; see too under *nd* below.

Q ir initial form of prep. *r*, § 163; as to, § 149; if, foll. by *sdm-f*, § 150 (imperf.,

2ae gem. vbs., § 444, 4; perf., other mutable vbs., § 454, 5; negated by *tm-f*, § 347, 6); if, unfulfilled condition, foll. by *sdm-n-f*, §§ 151. 414, 3; Q ir, occasional form of prep. *r* before suffix, § 163, cf. below *irf* encl. part.; Q iry, var. Q irw, adv. from prep. *r*, §§ 113, 2; 205, OBS.; Q (A 48. 47) relating to, connected with, adj. from prep. *r*, § 79; see too under *ez*, *et*, *nfr-hst*, *sšm*; Q irt duty.

Q irt (D 4) eye; Q, reading uncertain (*irwy?*, *brwy?*), eyes.

Q iri make, do, act, acquire; writings, § 281; as aux. vb., § 485; foll. by infin., *ib.*; § 338, 1; *m ir* do not, § 340, 2; part. *ir* achieving, § 367, 2; *ir n*, f. *irt n*, engendered by, §§ 361. 379, 3; *ir n ir m* amounting to, § 422, 3; *iri n* act on behalf of, help; *iri r* act against, oppose; Q irw form, nature.

Q var. det. Q irp (W 21; M 43) wine.

Q irf, var. Q rf, encl. part. used for emphasis, § 252.

Q irtyw mourning.

Q irtt (W 20), O.K. Q irtt, milk.

Q ihw (military) camp.

Q ihm hold back, detain; det. lag, go slow.

Q ihhy jubilation.

Q ih, see Q ch.

Q ih, etc., see under Q ch.

Q ih ox.

Q ihw stable (for horses).

Q ihms, see under *hmsi* below.

Q ih non-encl. part., then, therefore, introducing desired future consequence, ex-

Q i

EGYPTIAN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

Q i

hortation or command, §§ 40, 3; **228**; foll. by *sdm-f* (perf., § 450, 5, *a*; rarely imperf., § 440, 4; negated, *tm-f*, § 346, 4; *wn-f*, § 118, 2), *ib.*; interrog., what?, § 501.

Q *ih*, O.K. writing of *ht* things, see there.

Q *ihm-sk*, see under *hm* below.

Q *ihmt*, later var. *chmt*, river-bank.

Q *ihr*, non-encl. part., see under *hr*.

Q *ihhw*, later var. *chhw* (N 2), dusk, twilight.

Q *is* encl. part., § 247; after indep. pron., §§ 127, 4; 136; as interrog. part., §§ 247, 4; 491, 2; like, § 247, 5; — *n is* see under — *n* below; *isw* rare non-encl. part., § 232.

Q *is* go (imper.) § 336, see too under *s*;

Q *is-hsk* plunder (n.).

Q later var. *is* chamber, tomb, tomb-chamber.

Q *isi* (M 2) (be) light (in weight).

Q *ist* gang, crew.

Q *isw* (M 40) reeds.

Q *is* (be) old; var. *iswt* old times, antiquity; *isywt* det. (V 6) rags.

Q var. *isw* (F 44) exchange, payment; *m-isw*, rarely *r-isw*, in return for, § 178.

Q *ispt* quiver (n.).

Q var. *isft* evil, wrongdoing; *isfty* sinner.

Q *isr* tamarisk.

Q *isk* linger, delay, restrain.

Q *isk*, var. *sk*, lo, archaic var. of *ist*, §§ 119, 3; 230.

Q *ist*, varr. *st*, later *ist*, etc., non-encl. part., lo (or sim.), § 231; origin, *ib.*;

in sent. with adv. pred., § 119, 2; with nom. pred., § 133; with adj. pred., § 142; before pseudo-verbal construction, § 324; introducing virt. cls. of time and circumstance, before *sdm-f*, § 212; before *sdm-n-f*, §§ 212. 414, 1; before pass. *sdm-f*, § 422, 1; before *n sdm-t-f*, § 402; enclitically, § 248.

Q *ist* property, belongings.

Q *ist* what?, § 500; *hr sy ist* wherefore?, § 500, 4; *ist iry*, § 500, 5.

Q *ist*, unidentified tree; det. (M 43), its fruit.

Q *iker* (be) excellent, precious; excellence, virtue, also *bw iker*; *n-iker* (n) by virtue of, § 181; *r iker* exceedingly, § 205, 5; *siker* advance, promote (a person), adorn (a place).

Q see under *kd* below.

Q var. *iky* (A 19) miner, hewer of stone.

Q *ikm* (I 6) shield.

Q *ikn* draw (water).

Q *igrt*, early var. of *grt*, encl. part., § 255.

Q *igrt*, see under *gr* below.

abbrev. *it* (M 33; U 10) barley.

Q *it*, var. (*it*) (p. 43, n. 1), father; often without in var. *it-ntr* god's father, name of a class of elder priests.

Q var. *ity* (I 3) sovereign, p. 75.

rare var. *Itm* (D 38) the sun-god Atum.

Q *itmw* lack of breath.

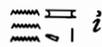
Q *itn* sun's disk, sun.

Q *itn* oppose, thwart, obj. (something), *m* (someone); *itnw* det. opponent, enemy; *itnw* det. difficulties.

Q i

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

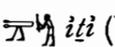
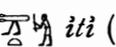
— r

Q  later det.  *itrw* (N 35) river, Nile; also measure of length = 10.5 km., the Gk. *schoenus*, § 266, 2.

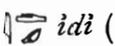
Q  *itrt* (O 20) row (of shrines), particularly of those of Upper (det.  O 19) and Lower (det.  O 20) Egypt as seen at the *Sed*-festival, p. 291, n. 3; collectively, the gods of these shrines; *itrt* det.  the two sides, rows, aisles.

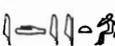
Q  *ith* drag, draw, stretch (a bow).

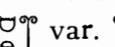
Q  *ith* (U 31) prison.

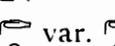
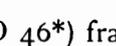
Q  *iti* (V 15), var.  *iti* (§ 281), take away, seize; take possession, *m* of; *iti* *hpt*, see under *hpt* below.

Q  *its* thief.

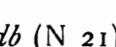
Q  *idi* (F 21) be deaf.

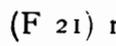
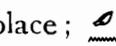
Q  *idyt* girl, maid.

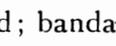
Q  var.  *idt* (F 45; N 41) vulva, cow.

Q  var.  *idt* (D 46*) fragrance.

Q  *idw* pestilence.

Q  abbrev.  *idb* (N 21) bank (of river), cultivated area; *idbwy* the two banks, i.e. Egypt.

Q  var.  *idn* (F 21) replace;  *idnw* deputy, substitute.

Q  *idr* (V 37) bind; bandage;  var.  *idr* (V 37) herd, flock.

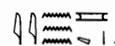
Q  *idhw* (M 15), the marshlands of the Delta; *idhy* Delta man.

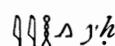
Q Q, \ y (M 17; Z 4)

Q Q *y* in grammatical endings representing O.E. Q *i* or Q Q *ii*, §§ 20, end; 270, OBS.; as initial consonant hardly except in group-writing where equivalent of Hebr. , p. 481, M 17; use of Q Q and \ distinguished, §§ 20, end; 73, 4, OBS.

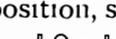
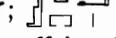
Q Q *y*: after duals before suffix 1st sing., § 75, 1; in certain plur. impers., § 335; ending 3rd sing. plur. in certain old perss., § 309; m. ending in imperf. act. parts., § 357; rare in imperf. pass. parts., § 358; in m. sing. plur. perf. pass. parts., § 361; alleged ending m. sing. in perf. rel. form with prospective meaning, § 387, 2; in pass. *sdm:f* before suffixes, § 420; in perf. *sdm:f* of certain vbs., § 448.

\ *y*: origin and nature, §§ 20, 73, 4; after duals added to suffixes 2nd m., 3rd m., f., § 75, 2; do. after ns. dual only in meaning, § 76, 2; ending m. sing. of adjs. derived from preps. and ns., §§ 79–81; in *imytw*, § 177; rare ending m. sing. of imperf. act. parts., § 357; in perf. pass. parts. of *2-lit.* vbs., § 360; in *sdmty:fy* form, § 363; in *hr(y):fy*, § 437.

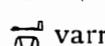
Q Q  *ym* sea, Hebr. , § 62 A (Add. p. 422).

Q Q  *yh*, interj., hey!, § 258.

— r (D 36)

— r arm, hand; in compound preps. *m-r*, *r-r*, *hr-r*, § 178; advs., *hr r*, *hr rwy* immediately; *dr r* long ago, § 205, 3; *r* piece, pair (*n* of), action, position, state, see too *ut-r*, *r-r*, *r-rwy*, *hry-r*;  *st-r* activity, stroke;  var. — r affairs, business.

— r (W 10) cup.

— r varr.  *rw* (S 25) dragoman, interpreter; see too *i r* above.

— r limb, member.

— r room, department, house; *iry r* official, attached to the department (of).

— r (O 29) column.

— r (N 31) here, § 205, 1.

— r abbrev. — r (O 31) door; *iry r* doorkeeper.

𓆎 (E 7) ass, donkey.
 𓆎 var. 𓆎 (be) great; *rw* greatly, § 205, 4; *r st* greatly, § 205, 5; *st* greatness; *n-st-n(t)*, *m-st-n* so greatly (did, etc.), inasmuch as, § 181; 𓆎 (valuable) stone (for vessels, etc.); *st* enlarge, exalt, enrich.
 𓆎 var. 𓆎 (M 19) offering, pile of offerings; *st* det. 𓆎 (hieratic) be desirable; *st* self-seeking, selfishness.
 𓆎 abbrev. 𓆎 var. det. 𓆎 (T 14; A 49) Asiatic, f. *st*.
 𓆎 *st* flog, beat feet of.
 𓆎 *st(y)* sleep (vb.).
 𓆎 tent.
 𓆎 (S 38, Pyr.) *st*-sceptre.
 𓆎 (S 38. 39; E 8) flock, herd (small cattle), goats.
 𓆎 *st* rob, steal; robber; one robbed; *Nhmt-st*, see under *nhm* below; 𓆎 *st-ir(y)* brigand.
 𓆎 *st* (be) rapacious; defraud, *hr*, *m* of; *st-ib* of rapacious disposition.
 𓆎 stick, club.
 𓆎 abbrev. 𓆎 (F 16) horn; metaphorically, (archer's) bow.
 𓆎 *st*, see under *st* above.
 𓆎 (O 30, p. 517) fork; 𓆎 comb (hair).
 𓆎 *st*, see under *st* below.
 𓆎 (S 42) *st*-sceptre.
 𓆎 abbrev. 𓆎 (S 42) stela, table of offerings.
 𓆎 *st* boasting, exaggeration.
 𓆎 (Aa 20) equip, *m* with; learn, master; *st* equipment.
 𓆎 var. 𓆎 (A 36. 37) brewer.

𓆎 encampment.
 𓆎 (L 3) fly (n.).
 𓆎 (royal) head-dress.
 𓆎 *st*, older *st*, box, chest.
 𓆎 (F 10) swallow (vb.); with *ib* obj., *st ib* lose consciousness, faint; *st ib hr* be thoughtless, negligent about; *st* swallow down, wash down (food), *m* with (drink).
 𓆎 *st* smear; *st* det. 𓆎, mud.
 𓆎 (T 14. 15) throw-stick.
 𓆎 var. det. 𓆎, (i)n (D 8. 7) (be) beautiful; det. 𓆎 the good man; 𓆎 (i)*st* 'Ainu, the limestone quarries at Turah.
 𓆎 (D 51) finger-nail, claw; 𓆎 var. 𓆎 (G 7*. 7**) 'Anty, a god, lit. He-with-the-claw(s).
 𓆎 (D 55) turn back; *st* one who (always) returns; det. 𓆎 (A 31) (face) averted.
 𓆎 (S 34) sandal-strap.
 𓆎 *st* live; live, *m* on (food, truth); *st n(i)* as (god, king) lives for me, in oaths, § 218; 𓆎 *st(w) wds(w) sub(w)* may he live, be prosperous, be healthy, §§ 55. 313; 𓆎 *st(w) dt* may he live eternally, § 313; do. after 𓆎 *st*, § 378; 𓆎 *st* given life, § 378; *st* life; det. 𓆎 swear, oath, § 218; *Pr-st*, see under *pr*; *st*, see under *st*; 𓆎 *st n(i)* one living in, attached to, with foll. noun (*st* town, *st* army, *st hkt* the Ruler's table); *st* det. 𓆎 the living; 𓆎 *st* victuals; 𓆎 *st* means of subsistence; *st* make to live; *st* (portrait)-sculptor.
 𓆎 *st* garland.
 𓆎 (S 34) mirror.
 𓆎 *st* goat.
 𓆎 (F 21) the two ears.

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

𓆎𓆏𓆑 *ꜥnkt*, the goddess Anūkis of Aswān, Gk. Ἀνοῦκίς.

𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 *ꜥntyw* myrrh.

𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 *ꜥnd*, older *ꜥnd*, (be) few; *ꜥndt* a few (people); *ꜥnd* make few, depreciate.

𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 *ꜥr*, see under *ꜥrr* above.

𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 *ꜥr* reed (for writing).

𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 *ꜥrt* sheet (of papyrus or leather).

𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 *ꜥrt* (F 19) jaw.

𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 *ꜥrt* (F 22) hind-quarters.

𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 var. det. 𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 *ꜥrf* (V 6. 33) envelop, tie up; bag, bundle.

𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 *ꜥrrt* (O 38), varr. *ꜥrrwt*, *ꜥrryt*, gate, place of judgement.

𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 *ꜥrk* (V 12) bind, *n* on (someone); det. 𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 understand; det. 𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒, 𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 (be) understanding, wise; det. 𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 swear, take an oath; 𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 var. 𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 *ꜥrky* last day (of the month). § 264; *ꜥrk* det. 𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 put an end to (enemies).

𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 *ꜥh* (O 11-12), var. 𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 *ih*, palace.

𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 *ꜥh* (T 24), var. 𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 *ih*, net, catch, snare (animals).

𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 *ꜥht* field, holding, domain; 𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 var. 𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 *ꜥhtwy* (M 2), var. 𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 *ihwtwy*, tenant farmer, field labourer.

𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 var. 𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 *ꜥh3* (D 34. 34*) fight, *r* against, *hnc* with (against); *ꜥhst*, *ꜥh3 tw* beware, § 338, 3; - *ꜥhtwy* warrior; *ꜥh3* det. 𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 (T 11) arrow.

𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 *ꜥhr* (P 6) stand up, arise, stand fast; attend, *hr* to; *ꜥhr m sbd* start on month's service (as priest); *ꜥhr hmsi* pass one's life, lit. stand up and sit down; *ꜥhr* aux. vb., §§ 476-82; *ꜥhr sdm-f*, § 477, 1; *ꜥhr* + pass. *sdm-f*, § 477, 2; *ꜥhr* + subj. + old perf., § 477, 3; *ꜥhr-n sdm-n-f*, § 478; *ꜥhr-n-f*

sdm-n-f, § 479; *ꜥhr-n sdm-f*, § 480; *ꜥhr-n* + pass. *sdm-f*, § 481; *ꜥhr-n* + pseudo-verbal construction; *ꜥhr* erect (obelisk, monuments); *ꜥhrw* det. 𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 position, attendance. 𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 *ꜥhr* (M 35) heap; *nb ꜥhrw* wealthy man, lit. lord of heaps.

𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 *ꜥhrw* period, space (of time), lifetime.

𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 *ꜥhrw* (O 26) stela.

𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 *ꜥhrw* (P 6. 1), older 𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 *hrw*, ships.

𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 *ꜥh* brazier, fire (for cooking).

𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 *ꜥhi* (N 1) hang up.

𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 *ꜥhm* extinguish (fire); det. 𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 quench (thirst).

𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 *ꜥhmt*, see *ihmt* above.

𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 *ꜥhbw*, see *ihbw* above.

𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 *ꜥhi* (H 5), var. 𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 *ꜥhi*, fly (vb.).

𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 *ꜥhm* (G 11), varr. 𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 *ꜥsm*, 𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 *ꜥhm*, divine image.

𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 *ꜥhmw* branches.

𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 *ꜥ-hwtwy* inner apartments, audience-chamber; see too under *hn* below.

𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 later det. 𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 *ꜥs* (M 41; Aa 2) pine, fir, the 'cedar' of the Bible, p. 123, n. 5.

𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 *ꜥs*, see *is* above.

𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 *ꜥs(s)* (I 1) lizard.

𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 *ꜥs3* (I 1) (be) many, abundant, ordinary; *ꜥs3-r* (𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒) chatter, § 288; adv., often, § 205, 4; *ꜥs3t* multitude; *ꜥs33* multiply; det. 𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 curb (vb.) lit. scatter (?).

𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 *ꜥk* (G 35) enter, *r* into (a place.) *hr*, *m* before, among (persons); *ꜥk(yw)* det. 𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 intimates; *ꜥkwt* female servant; 𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 *ꜥkw* provisions, revenue (in food); *ꜥsk* cause to enter.

𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 *ꜥk3* (D 50) (be) precise, accurate; det. 𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 equality, level; det. 𓆎𓆏𓆑𓆒 adjust, *ꜥk3w* the right rope (in the ferry-boat); *r-ꜥk3*

ⲗⲣ

EGYPTIAN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

ⲛⲱ

on a level with, § 178; *srkꜣ* put, set in order.

ⲛⲱⲓⲧ *rtꜣ* strain (vb., in beer-making).

ⲛⲱⲓⲧ var. ⲛⲱⲓⲧ *rd* (V 26. 27) spool, reel.

ⲛⲱⲓⲧ *rd*, later ⲛⲱⲓⲧ *rd*, perceive, recognize.

ⲛⲱⲓⲧ *rd* (V 26), var. ⲛⲱⲓⲧ *rd*, be in good condition.

ⲛⲱⲓⲧ *rdw* (K 3) the *būri*-fish.

ⲛⲱⲓⲧ *rd* (U 6), var. O.K. *rd*, hack up; ⲛⲱⲓⲧ *rdmr* (K 3) administrator of a province, prob. lit. excavator of canal(s).

ⲛⲱⲓⲧ var. ⲛⲱⲓⲧ, hieratic ⲛⲱⲓⲧ, ⲛⲱⲓⲧ *rd* (Aa 8), later ⲛⲱⲓⲧ *rd*, desert-edge.

ⲛⲱⲓⲧ *rd* (V 26) fat.

ⲛⲱⲓⲧ, see (m)r(n)dt below.

ⲛⲱⲓⲧ *rdꜣ* (be) guilty; guilt, crime.

ⲛⲱ, ⲛⲱ (G 43; Z 7)

ⲛⲱ, semi-vowel, § 20; often omitted in grammatical endings, *ib.*; immutable in (e.g.) *ibw* 'brand', § 279; initial, omitted in some derivatives, § 290.

ⲛⲱ, ending 3rd sing. or plur. m. of old perf., § 309; of plur. in impers., § 335; of neg. complement, § 341; m. in imperf. act. part., § 357; in imperf. pass. part., § 358; in some perf. act. parts., § 359; in imperf. rel. form, § 387, 1; in *sdm.w-n.f* rel. form, § 387, 3; ending of pass. *sdm.f* form before nom. subj., § 420.

ⲛⲱ, plur. m. ending of ns. and adjs., § 72; ⲛⲱ *-wt*, plur. f., *ib.*; ⲛⲱ *-wy*, dual m., *ib.*; ⲛⲱ *-ty*, dual f., *ib.*

ⲛⲱ var. ⲛⲱ, *-w*, from Dyn. XVIII occasional suffix-pron. 3rd plur. c., they, them, their, § 34.

ⲛⲱ, very rare encl. part., not, § 352 A.

ⲛⲱ district, region.

ⲛⲱⲓⲧ *wst* (V 4), also ⲛⲱⲓⲧ *wswst*, coil of rope, let loose (*wꜣr*) in foundation ceremonies.

ⲛⲱⲓⲧ *wsi* (N 31) (be) far, distant, *r* from; fall, *r* into (decay, etc.); *wsw*, adv., afar; *wst*, abbrev. ⲛⲱⲓⲧ, way, road, side; *r* (ⲛⲱⲓⲧ) *-wst* path, place of passage; *wswi* det. ⲛⲱⲓⲧ var. det. or abbrev. ⲛⲱⲓⲧ (Z 9) pass, *hr* by; pass, of time; *wsw* passing (n.).

ⲛⲱⲓⲧ *wsw* wave.

ⲛⲱⲓⲧ *wsws* ponder, deliberate.

ⲛⲱⲓⲧ *Wswst* Wawat, region at N. end of Lower Nubia.

ⲛⲱⲓⲧ *Wsb(wy)?* (S 40), name of the 19th nome (Oxyrhynchite) of Upper Egypt.

ⲛⲱⲓⲧ var. ⲛⲱⲓⲧ *wsh* (V 29) 1. place, put down; permit, foll. by *sdm.f*, § 184, 1; *wsh tp* bow the head (in submission); with *m*, multiply, § 338, 1; *wsh ht* (ⲛⲱⲓⲧ) make offerings; 2. endure, (be)enduring, lasting; *wsh-ib* patient, well-disposed; *wswsh* make to endure.

ⲛⲱⲓⲧ *wshyt* increase, abundance (of corn).

ⲛⲱⲓⲧ *wshw* (S 10) wreath.

ⲛⲱⲓⲧ *wshy* (M 15) hall of the Inundation, reception hall in Palace; cf. too *ish* above.

ⲛⲱⲓⲧ (S 40) *uas*-sceptre.

ⲛⲱⲓⲧ dominion, lordship, only in fixed expressions like ⲛⲱⲓⲧ *cnly*, *ddt*, *wis* life, stability, dominion.

ⲛⲱⲓⲧ (R 19) Wise, Thebes.

ⲛⲱⲓⲧ var. ⲛⲱⲓⲧ (S 40) be ruined, decay; ruin (n.).

ⲛⲱⲓⲧ *wss* (A 28) be exalted; *wsws* var. det. ⲛⲱⲓⲧ (A 30) extol.

ⲛⲱⲓⲧ *Wsg* (W 3) *Wag*-festival, celebrated on the 18th day of the 1st month.

 *w*

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

 *w*

𓏏. M 13 incorrectly used for 𓏏 V 24, see under *wḏ* below.

𓏏 *wḏ* (M 13) (be) green, fresh; *r wḏ* vigorously, § 205, 5; 𓏏 *wḏ* success, good fortune; 𓏏 *wḏ* (M 13) papyrus column; 𓏏 *wḏyt* colonnade; 𓏏 *wḏ* a pale green stone, felspar (?); 𓏏 *Wḏt* (I 12. 13), the cobra-goddess Edjō, p. 73, n. 1^a; 𓏏 *Wḏ-wr* the sea, lit. the great green; 𓏏 *dwt* (M 15), O.K. *dwt* papyrus-marsh; *swḏ* make green, renew.

𓏏 var. 𓏏, 𓏏 *wi* dep. pron. 1st sing. c., I, me, my, § 43; as subj. in *n(y)-wi* I belong to, § 114, 2; with other adj. preds., rare, p. 109, n. 6; with pass. parts., doubtful, p. 425, Add. to § 374.

𓏏 *wi* (A 53) mummy, mummy sheath.

𓏏 *wy*, ending added to adj. preds. with exclamatory force, how, § 49; do. added to parts., § 374, with Add. p. 425; prob. originated in dual m. ending, § 49, OBS.

𓏏 *-wy*, see under 𓏏 *-w* above.

𓏏 *wyn*, ending 1st plur. c. of old perf., § 309.

𓏏 var. det. 𓏏 *wi* (P 3) sacred bark.

𓏏 *win* reject, decline.

𓏏 *wr* (T 21; Z 1) m., 𓏏 *wrt* f., one, alone; §§ 260. 262, 1; *wr n* as indef. art., § 262, 1; foll. by adj., yielding superlative sense, § 97; as numeral, one, usually written 1, § 259; *wr . . . ky*, *wr . . . sn-nw-f* one . . . other, § 98; *wr nb* everyone, § 103; *wr m* one of (several), § 262, 1; *wri* det. 𓏏 be alone; 𓏏, 𓏏 *wty* sole, unique; 𓏏 var. det. 𓏏 *wrrw* privacy, solitude.

𓏏 *wrw* soldier, cf. *iwryt* above.

𓏏 *wrs* speak abuse.

𓏏 var. 𓏏 *wrb* (D 60; A 6) (be) pure, clean; *swrb* purify, cleanse; 𓏏 *wrb* (ordinary) priest; *wrbw* det. 𓏏 clean clothes; *wrbt* det. 𓏏 place of embalmment, tomb, sanctuary; det. 𓏏 meat; 𓏏 abbrev. 𓏏 *rbw* (F 17) purification; *rbw-r.* (𓏏) breakfast.

𓏏 *wrf* bend, curb.

𓏏 *wrn* (M 41) juniper (?).

𓏏 *wrt* (D 56) leg, shank.

𓏏 *wrr* flee; fugitive; *wrt* flight.

𓏏 abbrev. 𓏏 *wrt* (D 56) administrative district; 𓏏 *wrtw* district official.

𓏏 abbrev. 𓏏 *wrh* (N 11) carob-beans.

𓏏 var. 𓏏 *wbs* (U 26. 27) open up; *wbs-ib*, *wbs-hr* intelligent, capable, enlightened; *swbs hr* initiate, *r* into (work); 𓏏 *wbs* open court (of temple); 𓏏 var. 𓏏 *wbs* butler.

𓏏 var. det. 𓏏 *wbn* (N 8. 5) shine forth, rise (of sun); det. 𓏏 (M 35) overflow;

𓏏 var. 𓏏 *wbnw* (Aa 2; N 8) wound (n.).

𓏏 *wbd* burn (vb.).

𓏏 *wpt* (F 13) vertex, brow.

𓏏 *wpi* divide, open, judge; *wpw-hr* except, but, § 179; *wpt* det. 𓏏 specification; 𓏏 *wp st* (Z 9) lit. specify it, introducing list of items; connected with this stem are *ipt* message, *ipwty* messenger, see above; 𓏏 var. 𓏏 *wpt-rnpt* (F 14. 15) New Year's day, p. 204; 𓏏 var. 𓏏 *Wpt-ts* Earth's Beginning, name given to the extreme south; 𓏏 *Wp-wrw* (E 18) the jackal-god (Gk. wolf) Wepw-wet of Asyût, Gk. Ὀφῶϊς.

𓏏 *wfs* talk, talk about, discuss.



  *wmt* (be) thick; *wmt-ib* stout-hearted;   *wmt* gateway; *wmtt* det.  (O 36) fortification, bulwark.

  *wn* (O 31) open (vb.); *wn-hr* instructed, expert; *wn hr n* light is given to (someone, that he may see), lit. face (i. e. sight) is given to, etc.

  *wni* (E 34) pass by, disregard; *wn* det.  fault, failing.

  *Wnw* El-Ashmûnên, Hermopolis, a town in Upper Egypt.

  var.  *wnwt* (N 14. 5) hour, p. 206; priestly duties; det.  priesthood;  *wnwt(y)* hour-watcher, star-watcher.

  *wnf* be glad, gay.

  varr.    *wnm* (Z 11; M 42; X 7) eat;   *wnmt* food;   *wnmyt* the consumer, i. e. fire;   *snm* (G 52) feed (someone), eat, feed on; det.  greed; *snmw* det.  food.

  *wnmy* (R 14) right hand (n. and adj.).

 *wnn* exist, be, § 107; supplies missing parts of *iw*, §§ 118, 2; 142. 150. 157, 1; 326. 395. 396. 469; in sents. with adv. pred., § 118, 2; not in sents. with nom. pred., § 125; in sents. with adj. pred., § 142; in pseudo-verbal construction, § 326; do., itself in old perf. or infin., § 326; *wnn-f r sdm*, § 332; parts. of, as equivalents of rel. adj., § 396; *wnn-f* with future reference, §§ 118, 2; 326; 440, 3; *wnn-f* after *ir*, §§ 150. 395. 444, 4; *wnf* expressing purpose, § 118, 2; after *ih*, *ib*.; as obj. after *rdi*, *ib*.; after other vbs., § 186, 2; *wnf*, *wnn-f* after preps., §§ 157, 1. 2. 3; 326, end; 444, 3; *wnf*, *wnn-f* in virt. adv. cls., §§ 214. 215. 219; *wnn* as aux. vb., §§ 469-75; *wn-inf* in pseudo-verbal construction,

§ 470; *wn-hr-f*, *wnn-hr-f* do., § 471; *wn-in sdm-f*, § 472; *wn-inf sdm-f*, *wn-hr-f sdm-f*, § 473; other forms from *wnn* before *sdm-f*, § 474; before *sdm-n-f*, § 475; *iw wn* there is, are, § 107, 2; foll. by parts., § 395; in questions, § 492, 2; *nn wn*, *n wnt* there is, are, not, §§ 108, 1. 2; 109; *nn wn*, *n wnt*, before *sdm-f*, § 188, 2; *ir wn* if there be, p. 427, Add. to p. 358, n. 11;  var.  *wn* being (n.) in phrase *n (m) wn msc* (               

 *w*

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

 *w*

 *wrš* spend all day, pass time; foll. by subj. + old perf., § 316; *wršy* watchman.
 *wrd* (A 7), O.K. *wrd*, be weary.
 *whi*, escape, miss, fail.
 *whu* (O 37) overthrow.
 *whyt* tribe, tribesmen.
 *whs* pull up (papyrus, flax), hew (stones).
 var.  *whst* (Aa 2), var. O.K.  *wht* (W 6), cauldron;  var.  *Whst* Oasis region; *Whstyw* Oasis dwellers.
 *whc* (P 4) loose, break off work; det.  unravel, explain; det.  fisherman, fowler.
 *whmt* (F 25) hoof.
 var. det.  *whm* repeat; foll. by infin., § 303; *whm cnh* repeating life, living a second time, § 55; *n whm*, *m whm-c* a second time, adv.; *whmw* det.  herald, also a provincial official in charge of judicial matters.
 *wh* (R 16), fetish of the Upper Egyptian town Cusae.
 *wh* (N 2), also *wht*, night; *swh* make dark.
 *whs* (M 3) (wooden) column; det.  hall of columns.
 *whs* require, demand.
 *whs* (be) ignorant; fool (n.); *swhs* make foolish.
 *whd* (Aa 2) suffer, bear patiently; pain (n.).
 varr. , , earlier  *Wsr* (Q 1. 2; F 51) Osiris, local god, king of the dead, the dead king, Gk. 'Oosîpis.
 *wsf* be idle; idleness.
 *wprt* (F 12, Pyr.) neck.

 var. det.  *wsr* (F 12; P 8) oar.
 *wsr* (F 12) (be) powerful, wealthy; power, wealth; *swsr* make powerful.
 *wsh* (W 10) cup.
 *wsh* (W 10) (be) wide, broad; breadth, with older var.  *shw*; *swsh* det.  var.  (S 11) widen, enlarge; *wsh* det. or abbrev.  (S 11) collar;  varr.  *wsh* (O 15) broad hall, court; *wsh* det. , later *wsh*, barge.
 *wss*, var.  *wss*, urinate.
 *wstn*, later  *wstn*, stride, move freely.
 *wš* fall out (of hair), be bald; free, unoccupied (of time);  *gm wš* (D 3) found defective.
 var.  *wšs* (G 42) fatten; det.  heap (praises).
 *wšc* bite, chew.
 *wšb* (Z 9) answer, *n* (someone); answer (n.).
 *wšm* (H 2) ear (of corn).
 *wšmw* (H 2), a vessel for beer.
 var. det.  *wšn* (G 54; H 1) wring neck (of bird); make offering of.
 *wšr* dry up, be barren.
 *wšd* (F 30) address, question (vb.).
 var.  *wgg* (V 33) misery, want.
 var.  *w* (Aa 2) wrap (mummy), bandage (vb.); det.  embalmer; det. , O.K.  (V 38), var.  *wth* flee; *wthw* fugitive.
 *wtt*, O.K. *wtt*, beget.
 *wtsl* (U 39) post (of balance).
 var. det.  *wts* (U 39. 40) lift up, carry, wear; det.  lodge a complaint, denounce; cf. too *tsi*.

 *w*

EGYPTIAN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

 *b*

 *wḏi* (D 46) put, push, shoot, inflict, emit (sound).

 *wḏpw* (W 22) butler.

 *wḏf*, later occasionally  *wḏf*, lag, delay; *ir wḏf* if (something) delays, i.e. does not happen, § 352; *wḏf*, adv., tardily, § 205, 4.

 = var.  *wḏn* (M 11) offer, make offerings; offering (n.).

 = *wḏn* (U 32) (be) heavy.

 *wḏh* (O.K.), later written  *wḏh*, pour; det.  (Q 7) cast (metal objects);  abbrev.  *wḏhw*, later  *wḏhw* (V 25), table of offerings.

 *wḏ* (V 24. 25), later *wḏ*, e.g. p. 277, n. 2, command (vb.); foll. by *śdm:f* (imperf. § 442, 1), § 184; by infin., § 303;  *wḏ mdw* give command, *n* to; *wḏ*, *wḏt*, *wḏt-mdw* command (n.);  abbrev.  *wḏ* (O 26) stela;  *swḏ*, later  *sw(s)ḏ* (M 14), hand over, bequeath.

 *wḏi* send forth, set forth;  *wḏyt* (military) expedition;  *wḏww* wandering herds.

 *wḏs* (be) whole, sound, prosperous; abbrev.  , see under *enḥ*; *swḏs ib* send a communication, write, *n* to, lit. make easy the heart (of), § 225; *swḏs ib* communication, letter;  abbrev.  *wḏst* (D 10) the *wḏst*-(*wedjat*-) eye, the sound uninjured eye of Horus, § 266, 1;  *ḏst* (U 28, n. 5) remainder.

 *wḏs* proceed; cf. too *śḏs* below.

 *wḏs* magazine, storehouse.

 *wḏt* (Aa 21) divide, sever, judge, judge between; *wḏt ryt* () judge (vb.); *wḏt* det.  divorced woman.

 *wḏb* (V 25; F 46), var.  *wḏb*, turn, trans. and intr.

 = var.  *wḏb* (N 20), var.  *w(s)ḏbw* (M 13. 11), sandbank, shore.

 *wḏnw* torrent, flood.

 *wḏh* child, weanling; var. det.  (A 18) princeling.

 *wḏhw*, see under *wḏh* above.

 *b* (D 58)

 , see *bw* below.

 *bs* (R 7; E 10) ram;  *Bs-pf(i)* (W 10*, Pyr.) Bapfi, a god.

 var.  *bs* (G 29. 53), old  (W 10*, Pyr.), soul, external manifestation, Gk. *Bat*, p. 173;  *bsw* (G 30) spirits, souls (plur.), might (sing. or plur.).

 *bsw*, boat, pleasure-boat.

 *bst* bush.

 *bbs* hole, hiding-place.

 *bbsst*, var.  *bbt*, flowing stream, swirl.

 *bsh* foreskin(?); det. or abbrev.  or  in *m-bsh*, also *m-bsh-r*, in the presence of, § 178; do., adv., formerly, § 205, 2; *ḏr-bsh* formerly.

 *bss* (W 2) jar.

 *Bsst* (W 2) the cat-goddess Baste(t), Gk. -ουβάστis.

 *bsk*, an oil-bearing tree (not olive?).

 *bsk* work, *n* for, i.e. serve; *bskw* det.  work, produce (n.); *bsk* det.  manservant; *bsk im* this (thy) servant, lit. the servant there, p. 58, n. 1; § 509, 2; *bskt* det.  maidservant.

 *bgi*, var.  *bgi*, be remiss, slack.

 *bgszw*, var.  *bgszw* (T 8*),  *mgszw*, dagger.

ⲓⲃ

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

□ ρ

ⲓⲃ *bit* (L 2) bee; ⲓⲃ^ⲟ *bit* honey; ⲓⲃ det. or abbrev. ⲓ (A 45) *bity* king of Lower Egypt; see too under *usw* below.
 ⲓⲃ^ⲟ varr. ⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓ, ⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ *bit* (W 10; F 18) character, qualities.
 ⲓⲃ^ⲟ *bis* (N 41) copper; the synonymous ⲓⲃ^ⲟ (N 34) is provisionally likewise read as *bis*; ⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓ var. ⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟ, *bisw* (N 41; F 18) mine; ⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓ *bis* firmament.
 ⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟ *bisi* (U 16), var. ⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟ *by*, wonder, *n* at; ⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟ *bist*, var. ⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟ *bisyt*, marvel, wonder (n.).
 ⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟ *bin* (G 37) (be) bad, miserable, act evilly; *bin*, *bint* bad (n.); so too *bw-bin*, see under *bw* below.
 ⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟ *bik* (G 6) falcon.
 ⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟ abbrev. ⲓⲃ^ⲟ *bchi* (G 32) beinundated; inundation.
 ⲓⲃ^ⲟ var. ⲓⲃ^ⲟ *bw* (D 58) place, position; det. ⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟ *bw nb* everyone, everybody, § 103; *bw hrj:f* the place where he is, § 204, 1; used to form abstracts, *bw bin* bad (n.), misery; *bw nfr* good (n.), prosperity; sim. with *ikr*, *msc*, *hwrw*, *dw*.
 ⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟ *bwt* (K 2) abomination.
 ⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟ *bwrw* magnates.
 ⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟ *bbt*, see *bbsit* above.
 ⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟ *bnw* (G 31) phoenix.
 ⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟ *bnt* (Y 7) harp.
 ⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟ *buwt* millstone.
 ⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟ *bubnt* pyramidion.
 ⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟ abbrev. ⲓⲃ^ⲟ *bur* (M 30), var. ⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟ *bu(r)i*, (be) sweet.
 ⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟ *burw* outside (n.).
 ⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟ *bhs* flee; *bhrw* fugitive; *sbhs* det. ⲓⲃ^ⲟ (D 55) make to flee.
 ⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟ *bhs* (F 18; E 3) calf.
 ⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟ varr. det. ⲓⲃ^ⲟ, ⲓⲃ^ⲟ *bhs* hunt (vb.).

ⲓⲃ^ⲟ *Bhdt* Tell el-Balamûn, Beḥdet, the northernmost town of Egypt; secondarily, Edfu in Upper Egypt; *Bhdt(y)*, the Beḥdetite, epithet of the winged solar Horus.
 ⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟ *bhn* tower, fortress; also f., *bhnt*.
 ⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟ *bhuw* greywacke, a hard dark stone found in the Wâdy Ḥammâmât.
 ⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟ *bs* (K 5) introduce; be initiated, *hr* into; det. ⲓⲃ^ⲟ, ⲓⲃ^ⲟ mystery, mysterious form.
 ⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟ *bsi* (K 5) flow, come forth in abundance.
 ⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟ *bšī* (D 26) vomit.
 ⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟ *bšt*, older *bšt*, (be) rebellious.
 ⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟ *bks* (B 2) be pregnant.
 ⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟ *bsi*, see *bgsi* above.
 ⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟ *bsrw* one shipwrecked.
 ⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟ *bgs* (be) bad, fractious.
 ⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟ *btz* run.
 ⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟ *btz(w)* crime, wrong, wrong-doer.
 ⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟ *bt*, var. ⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟ *bt*, abandon, forsake.
 ⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟ *btu*, var. ⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟ *btu*, be disobedient, rebel against; *btu-ib* rebel, adversary.
 ⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟ abbrev. ⲓⲃ^ⲟ *bd* (R 9), a kind of natron.
 ⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟ varr. det. ⲓⲃ^ⲟ, ⲓⲃ^ⲟ *bdt* (M 34; U 9. 10), var. ⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟ *bty*, emmer, a kind of coarse wheat.
 ⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟ *bdš* (A 7) faint, languish.

□ ρ (Q 3)

□ ρ (Q 3) base, pedestal.
 ⲓⲃ^ⲟ *P* Pe, Kôm Farâ'in, Buto, a town in Lower Egypt, p. 73.
 ⲓⲃ^ⲟ abbrev. ⲓⲃ^ⲟ *pt* (N 1) sky, heaven.
 ⲓⲃ^ⲟ *ps* (G 40), in hieratic always, and in hieroglyphic sometimes, replaced by ⲓⲃ^ⲟ G 41. 1.
 ⲓⲃ^ⲟⲓⲃ^ⲟ *ps* (G 40; H 5) fly (vb.).

□ p

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

~ f

- 𓂏 var. 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *ph* (F 22) reach, attack.
 𓂏𓂏 abbrev. 𓂏𓂏 *phṯy* (F 9) strength.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *phrr* run.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *phs* (V 11) split, break open.
 𓂏𓂏 var. 𓂏𓂏 *phr* (F 46) turn, go round; serve, *n* (someone); 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *phrt* remedy, medicament; det. 𓂏𓂏, 𓂏𓂏, frontier guards; *sphr* var. 𓂏 (F 50) cause to circulate, copy, write down; 𓂏𓂏 *Phr-wr*, Pekherwēr, Eg. name of the Euphrates.
 𓂏𓂏 *psi* (see § 281) cook, boil.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *psḥ* bite (vb. and n.).
 𓂏𓂏 *psḥ* be in disorder, distraught.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *psš* (Z 9) divide; *psšw* divider (of property); *psšt* division, share.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *psg* (D 26) spit, spit upon.
 𓂏𓂏 var. det. 𓂏, 𓂏, 𓂏 *psd* (F 37. 38. 39. 41), O.K. *psd*, back (n.).
 𓂏𓂏 *psd*, O.K. *psd*, shine.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *psdt* (N 9) company of nine gods, ennead, p. 291, n. 8.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *psdntyw* (N 9; W 3), varr. 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *psdn*, 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *psdn*, New-moon festival.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏, see under *pskt* above.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *pgs* spread out, unfold; det. 𓂏 opening (n.).
 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *ptpt* tread down, crush.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *ptr*, var. 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *pty*, who?, what?, from interrog. *pw* + part. *tr*, §§ 256. 497.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *ptr*, rare det. 𓂏 (D 7), behold, see.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *Pth* Ptah, god of Memphis, Gk. Φθα.
 𓂏𓂏 *pth* overthrow.
 𓂏𓂏, see under *psd* above.
 𓂏𓂏 abbrev. 𓂏 *pd* (T 9), earlier *pd*, stretch, (be) wide; 𓂏𓂏 var. 𓂏𓂏 *pdt* (T 9. 10) bow, foreign people, troop; 𓂏𓂏 *pdt* 9 the

Nine Bows, traditional name given to the peoples neighbouring Egypt; *pḏty* det. 𓂏𓂏 bowman, foreigner, see too *r-pḏt* under 𓂏 *r* below.

- 𓂏𓂏 *pd* (vb. showing confusion with *pd* 'knee' and *pd* 'stretch') 1. kneel, 2. run.
 𓂏𓂏 varr. 𓂏𓂏, 𓂏𓂏 *pds* (D 56) box.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *pdswt* dunes (of the Delta coast).
 𓂏 *pd*, 𓂏𓂏 *pḏt*, see under *pd* above.

~ f (I 9)

- ~ as det. in 𓂏𓂏 *it* father, p. 43, n. 1; not to be read in 𓂏𓂏 *psi*, see under this above.
 ~ *f* suffix-pron. 3rd sing. m., he, him, his, it, its, § 34; ~ *fy* do. after duals, § 75, 2; after words dual in form but sing. in meaning, § 76, 1; after sing. words with dual implication, § 76, 2; in the *sdmty.fy* form, § 364; not an obsolete dep. pron., § 411, 1.
 𓂏 var. ~ *ft* (I 9, O.K.) viper.
 𓂏𓂏 abbrev. 𓂏𓂏 *fš* (A 9) carry, lift, weigh; *fš tšw* (𓂏𓂏) sail (vb.), lit. carry the wind.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *fšw* magnificence, splendour.
 𓂏𓂏 *fšk*, var. 𓂏𓂏 *fk*, (be) bald, bare.
 𓂏𓂏 *fn* (be) weak, infirm; *sfn* make weak, afflict.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *Fnhw*, a term for Syrians, cf. Gk. Φωνίκες.
 𓂏𓂏 abbrev. 𓂏 *fnd* (D 19), O.K. *fnd*, nose.
 𓂏𓂏 abbrev. 𓂏 *fh* (V 12) loose, depart; *sfh* unloose, take off (garments).
 𓂏𓂏 *fkš* (X 4), a kind of cake.
 𓂏𓂏 *fkš* (X 4) reward (vb. and n.).
 𓂏𓂏 *fk*, see under *fšk* above.
 𓂏𓂏 *ftft* leap, see too *nfift* below.

f

EGYPTIAN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

m

 *fdi* pluck (vb.).

 *fdt* sweat (n.).

 *fdk* tear asunder; piece, fraction.

 *m* (G 17)

 *m-* as formative prefixed to some nouns, § 290.

 *m* prep., with suffixes  *im*, in, as, by, with, from; as conj., when, as, though, § 162; *m-eb*, *m-hnw*, etc., see under *eb*, *hnw*, etc.; *m-r*, see before (m)^r(n)*dt* below; *m-ht*, see under *ht*; *m dd* saying, § 224; before infin. of vbs. of motion, in, §§ 304, 2; 331; see too Predication, *m* of, in the Grammatical Index.

 varr.  *m* non-encl. part., behold, § 234; foll. by dep. pron., *ib*.; mostly combined with suffix-pron. 2nd pers. (*mk*, *mt*, *mtn*), *ib*.

 var.  *m* interrog. pron., who?, what?, §§ 227, 3; 496;  *in m* as subj., §§ 227, 3; 496; *m m* wherewith?, *mi m* how?, *r m* to what purpose?, *hr m* why?, § 496.

 *m* imper. of the negative vb. *imi*, see there.

 *m* imper., take, *n-k* to thyself, also written with *mn* (T 1), § 336.

 encl. part., see *m(y)* below.

 *ms* (U 1), sickle-shaped end of a sacred boat (*wis*).

 *ms* (U 2; D 4) see, see to; foll. by *sdm-f* (imperf. § 442, 1), § 184, 2; by infin., § 303; by obj. + *sdm-f*, § 213; by obj. + *hr* + infin., § 304, 1; by obj. + old perf., § 315; rarely in imperf. *sdm-f* after *rdi*, § 442, 1; *wr-msw*, see under *wrr* above;  *msw* sight; *r-msw* (*n*) in the sight of, § 178.

 var. det.  *msi* (D 4; E 22) lion.

 varr.  *ms* (Aa 11; U 4. 5) (be)

true, real, just; *n* (*m*) *wn msc* in reality, § 205, 3; *bw msc* truth, right; *msc-hrw* (§ 55) justified, deceased; *smsc-hrw* justify, make triumphant, *r* over (enemies);  var.  *msct* (H 6) truth, right, justice; det.  (C 10) Māe(t), the goddess of Truth and Right; *mscty* righteous.

 *msc* be offered (of offerings), *n* to; *mscw* offerings, tribute; *smsc* offer (vb.).

 *msc* send, dispatch; *m mscw* (det.  *nfr*) with good dispatch, with a good wind.

 *msc* (H 2) temple (of head); *tp-msc* accompanying, escorting, § 178.

 *msc* edge, brink.

 *mswy*, var.  *ms(w)*, be new, fresh; *ms* fresh, new; *m mswt* anew, freshly; *smswy* renew.

 *mswt* rays.

 *msr*, var.  *msi(r)*, wretched; *msi(r)w* misery; *smsr* afflict, harm.

 *msk* wreath (of flowers, etc.).

 *ms-hd* (E 28) oryx.

 *msk*, var.  *msk*, burn, be consumed.

 *mst* thighs, lap; *tp-hr-mst* head-on-lap, i.e. in mourning, § 194.

 *msgsw*, see *bgsww* above.

 *mst* (W 7, O.K.), later  *mst* (Aa 2), red granite (from Elephantine).

 *mst* proclaim.

 var.  *mi* imper., come, § 336.

 *mi* (W 19, Pyr. *mr*) prep., like, according to, as well as; conj., as when, according as, § 170; *mi kd-f* entire, § 100, 2; *mi m* how?, § 496;  *mit(y)* copy (n.);  *mity*, var.  *mitw* (§ 79, Obs.), like (adj.), equal; *mitt* likeness, the like; *m mitt* likewise, § 205, 3;  *my*, var.  *mi*,



likewise, accordingly, § 205, 1; *smi* report (vb.), § 275; report (n.), acknowledgement (of letter).

miw (E 13) cat, f. *mit*.

very rarely *min* (W 19), to-day, § 205, 1; used enclitically, § 208; *m min* to-day, § 205, 3.

m(i)ni, see under *mni*.

minb (N 34; T 7) axe.

mist (N 36) liver.

var. *m(y)* encl. part. after imper. or *sdmf* in wishes, pray, § 250; rarely non-encl., *ib*.

m-r prep., together with, in the hand of, from, owing to, § 178; *mc-ntt* seeing that, § 223.

(*m*)*c*(*n*)*dt* (V 26), O.K. *mcndt*, the morning bark (ship) of the sun, p. 291, n. 5.

var. det. *mer* (M 1; V 29) (be) fortunate, successful.

mehet, var. *mihet* (N 36), tomb.

mw (N 35) water; *hr mw n* loyal to, lit. on the water of; *mwyt*, also f. *mwyt*, urine, seed, saliva.

mwu (N 35) *muu*-dancers, in funerary ceremonies.

mw (G 14) mother; *Mwt*, var. (G 15), Mut, the chief goddess at Karnak.

mwntf helper, champion.

var. det. *m(w)t* (A 14; Z 6) die, § 279; death; *m(w)t*, *m(w)tt* dead man, woman.

mfsk, var. *mfsk*, turquoise.

var. *m-m* prep., among, § 178.

(G 18) var. *mm*, prob. mere varr. of adv. *im*, see there.

var. *myy* giraffe.

mnw (T 1), a kind of mace; in writing of

m n-k take to thyself, see *m* imper., take, above.

mn (Y 5) be firm, remain, be established; *r-mn-m* as far as, § 180; *r-mn* together with, § 180, OBS.; *smn* det. (U 32) establish, make firm; halt, stand down (from office); *mn* det. such a one, f. *mnt* det. ; *mnt* det. such an amount (see pp. 201-2); *mn*, *mnt* example, a similar case; *mnw* monument(s); *Mn-nfr* Memphis, p. 183, n. 1.

mn be ill, obj. of (something), § 84 A, p. 423.

mnt: *m mnt* daily.

mnt (G 36) swallow (n.).

mnt (D 56) thigh.

var. *mni* (appar. originally *m(i)ni*. § 285; P 11; T 14) moor, land; attach, join (someone), *m* to (something, a wife); det. (A 14. 54) die; death; *mnit* mooring post.

mn, a measure for oil or incense, § 266, 1.

mnit (S 18) necklace with counterpoise, *menat*.

varr. *mniz* (appar. originally *m(i)niw*; A 47. 33) herdsman.

Mnw (R 22; C 8) Min, the god of Pano-
polis (Akhmim) and Coptus (Kift), Gk. *Miv*.

mnwt pigeon.

mnw (M 1) trees.

mn (D 27; B 5) nurse, suckle; *mnt* nurse, foster-mother; *mn* tutor.

mnfy (A 12) soldiers.

mnmn move about, be disturbed; *mnmnt* det. (E 8) herds, cattle; *smnmn* remove.

mnw, var. *mnw*, fortress.



EGYPTIAN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY



mnhd (Y 3), O.K. *mnhd*, writing outfit.

mnh wax.

mnh papyrus plant.

mnhy (U 22) chisel; fashion, carve (O.K.).

abbrev. *mnhy* (U 22) (be) efficient, beneficent, excellent; *r mnhy* thoroughly, § 205, 5; *smnhy* fashion excellently, put in order, honour, advance (someone).

mnhy string (beads), fasten (amulet on neck).

abbrev. *mnht* (S 27) clothing.

mnš (L.E.) cartouche, p. 74.

mn-ḫb bed-chamber.

Mntw Mont, the falcon-headed god of Hermonthis (Armant), Thebes, etc.

Mnt(y)w: *nw Stt* Beduins of Asia.

mnd (D 27. 27*), var. *bndt*, O.K. *mnd*, breast.

mndm basket, crate.

is read *imy-r*, not *mr*, see under *imy* above.

mr (U 23) (be) ill, painful; *mrt* disease; *mrw* painfully, § 205, 4.

mr (U 23; O 24) pyramid, tomb.

mr bind; *mrw* band.

mr (N 36) canal, channel.

mr (N 36) friend(s), partisans; *ḥsw-mr* the multitude, the masses.

var. *mrt* (N 36, f.) weavers.

mrt serfs, slaves.

varr. = *mri* (U 7. 6; N 36) love, wish (vb.); foll. by *šdmf* (*zæe gem.* imperf., § 442, 1; other vbs. perf., § 452, 1), § 184; by infin., § 303; *Mrrf irrf* Whenever-he-likes-he-does, a name of the supreme

god, § 442, 8; *mrwt* love, wish (n.); *n-mrwt*, *m-mrwt* in order that, § 181; *mrwyty* the beloved.

mri in *Ti-mri* (M 5. 6) Tameri, a name of Egypt.

mryt river-bank, coast, harbour.

mryu Syrian magnate, Babyl. *mariannu*.

mrw desert

mrw (M 41), a red wood from Syria.

var. *Mr-wr* (O 5) Mnevis, the sacred bull of Heliopolis.

var. *mrrt* (O 5. 38) street.

mrh(w) decay (n.).

abbrev. *mrht* (W 1) unguent, oil; cf. *wrh* above.

mhy be forgetful, negligent, *ḥr* about.

mhwt family, household.

mhr (W 19) milk-jug.

mḥ (V 22) fill, be full, *m* of; as formative in ordinal numbers, § 263, 3; *mḥ ib* (be) trusty, trusted; *mḥ* det. seize, *m* (someone or something); *mḥw* a filling.

varr. , , *mḥ* cubit, linear measure of 523 mm., § 266, 2; as measure of area, 27.3 sq. metres, § 266, 3.

later var. *mḥ(y)* be anxious, grieve, *ḥr* about; grief, care (n.).

var. *mḥ* (?), *mḥ* (?) (M 38) flax.

mḥ(i?) drown.

mḥt dish.

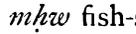
var. *mḥt* north; *mḥt-r* northward to, § 179; *mḥyt* det. north wind; *mḥty* northern, § 79.

mḥw (M 15. 16) papyrus clump, in varr. , *Ti-mḥw* the Delta, Lower Egypt; *mḥ-s* det. , (S 3. 4)

 *m*

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

 *m*

crown of Lower Egypt; *mh(i?)* det.  or  Lower Egyptian.
 *mhw* fish-spearer;  *mhyt* fishes.
 *mhyt* the Coiling one, i.e. the uraeus on head of sun-god and king.
 *mhꜥ* balance, equal (vb.);  *mhꜥ* abbrev.  *mhꜥst* (U 38) balance (n.); cf. *hꜥi* below.
 *m-hꜥt*, see under *hꜥt* below.
 *mhent*; *mhentꜥ*, see under *hꜥni* below.
 *mhr* storehouse.
 *mhrw* administration, governance.
 var.  *ms* bring.
 *mst* (F 31) apron of foxes' skins.
 *msi* (F 31; B 3. 4) bear, give birth; form, fashion (statue);  *ms n*, f. *mst n* born to (mother), §§ 361. 379, 3; *ms* det.  child; \ writing of *-msw* in personal names (Z 5); *msi* deliver (in childbirth).
 *ms* encl. part. expressing surprise or reproof, § 251; *iw-ms*, see under *iw*, at end.
 *msyt* supper, evening meal.
 *Msn* (V 32) Mesen, a town near Kāntarah in Lower Egypt.
 *msnw* (V 32) harpooner, hippopotamus-hunter.
 *msnhꜥ* turn backwards.
 *msh* (I 3) crocodile.
 *mshn*, also *mshnt*, resting-place; see too under *hꜥni* below.
 *mshtꜥw* adze.
 *Mshtꜥw* (F 23) the Foreleg, i.e. the constellation of the Great Bear, replacing earlier conception as Adze.
 var. det.  *mss* corselet.
 *mskꜥ* hide (of ox).

 *mski* rumour.
 (m) *sktt* the evening bark (ship) of the sun-god, p. 291, n. 5.
 *mstꜥwty* descendant (of a god).
 *mstꜥpt* bier (at funeral).
 *msdmt*, see under *sdm*.
 *msdꜥi*, var.  *msdꜥi*, hate (vb.).
 var. det.  *msdꜥr* (F 21; D 18) ear.
 var.  *mšꜥr* (A 12) army; det.  expedition.
 *mšꜥrw* evening.
 *mšꜥdt* ford.
 var.  *mk* non-encl. part. from *m* (see above), behold, § 234; used in addressing a male person, *ib.*; foll. by dep. pron. as subj., § 44, 2; in sent. with adv. pred., § 119, 1; in sent. with nom. pred., § 133; in sent. with adj. pred., § 142; in pseudo-verbal construction, § 324; *mk šꜥdm·n·f*, § 414, 1; *mk* + pass. *šꜥdm·f*, § 422, 1; *mk šꜥdm·f*, §§ 234; 450, OBS.; with sense of Fr. *voici*, § 234; curiously substituted for *hꜥr*, § 234, OBS.
 var.  *mki* (D 38) protect; *mktꜥ* det.  protection; *mktꜥy* protector.
 *mktꜥ* right place.
 *mkhꜥ* neglect, obj. (someone, something).
 *mg(?)*, a class of young recruits.
 *mt*, earlier  *mtꜥ*, non-encl. part. from *m* (see above), behold, in addressing a female, §§ 119, 1; 234.
 see *m(w)t* above.
 *mt* vein, muscle, vessel of body.
 *mtꜥ* (D 52. 50) (be) regular, correct, trustworthy, loyal; *mtt n ib* rectitude, lit.

 *m*

EGYPTIAN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

===== 11

regularity (?) of heart; *m mtt nt ib:f* following his natural bent (or sim.); *mty* regulator (?) of a phylē (*sz*) of priests.

 *mtwt* seed, poison.

 *mtwn*, O.K. *mtwn*, place of combat for bulls.

 *mtn*, earlier  *mtn*, non-encl. part. from *m* (see above), behold, in addressing several persons, §§ 119, 1; 234.

 *mtput* (T 8) dagger of the form .

 *mtn* reward (vb.); *mtnwt* det. = reward (n.).

 var. det.  *mtr* (D 50; T 14) bear witness to; *mtrw* witness (person); *mtrt* testimony.

 *mtrt* midday.

 *mt* non-encl. part., see under *mt* above.

 *mts* flout, insult (vb.).

 *mtzm*, see under *tzm*.

 *mtn*, non-encl. part., see under *mtn* above.

 *mtn*, varr.  *mtn* (G 14), road;  *mtn* nomad.

 *Mtn* Mitanni, a kingdom E. of the Euphrates.

 *mdw* (S 43) staff; *mdw n irw* staff of old age, epithet applied to a son taking over his aged father's work.

 *mdw* (*mwdw*, § 285) speak, talk; *mdw m* speak against; *mdw* dispute, litigate, *hnc* with (someone), *hr* about (something); *mdw* word, saying;  abbrev.  *mdw ntr* the god's words, p. 1;  abbrev.  *dd mdw* (words) to be recited; or placed at top of columns containing spells, etc., § 306, 1; *wd mdw*, *wdt mdw*, see under *wd*; *mdt* speech, matter.

 *mds* keen, alert.

 *mdw* (V 20) ten, §§ 259. 260; construction of, § 261.

 *md* (V 21) (be) deep; *mdwt* depth.

 var.  *mdt* (V 19. 20. 21) stable, cattle-stall.

 *mdt* (W 1) ointment.

 *mdst* (Y 1) papyrus-roll, book.

 var.  *mdst* (Y 1) sculptor's chisel.

 *Medjrw* Medjay, a Nubian people, p. 183, n. 2; police.

 var.  *mdh* (S 10) fillet.

 *mdh* (S 10), var.  *mdh* (T 7), hew; *mdh(w)* carpenter.

 abbrev.  *md* (Aa 23, p. 520) hit (a mark), adhere to (a path).

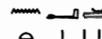
===== *n* (N 35)

===== *n* affirmative prefix in some reduplicated verb-stems, § 276.

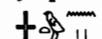
===== *n* prep., var. , rare initial form  *in*, to, for, belonging to (§ 114, 1), through, in (of time); as conj., because, § 164; in compound preps., §§ 178. 181; in *n-i-imy*, *n-k-imy*, etc., §§ 113, 3; 114, 4; after adjs., indicating possession, §§ 138 141; possibly sometimes to introduce qualifying noun, § 95; in negative *nfr n*, § 351, 1; by, of agent after pass. parts., p. 279, top; § 379, 3; element in *sdm-n-f* rel. form, §§ 380. 386, 2; in narrative *sdm-n-f*, § 411, 2; *n-ntt* because, § 223.

===== *ny* adv., therefor, for (it), § 205, 1; with varr.  *n*,  *n(w?)* prob. in cases of *n sdm-n* for *n sdm-n-f* he does not hear, § 486, Obs. 2.

===== *n(y)* genitival adj. § 86; forms, *ib.*; use in indirect genitive, *ib.*; Add. to § 86, p. 423; in genitive between noun and

adj. epithet, § 94; mediating adj. epithet, § 94, 1. 2; introducing noun used like Latin accusative of respect, § 95; after demonstratives in *n-*, p. 86, top; as pred., § 114, 2; introducing prep. + noun, § 158, 1; after compound preps. when governing noun, p. 131, bottom; foll. by *šdm·f*, §§ 191; 442, 5 (imperf.); 452, 5 (perf.); by *šdm·n·f*, § 192; by infin., § 305; *niw (nw)*, pl. m. of *n(y)* belonging to, § 86;  see below under *nt-r*.

 *n* suffix- and dep. pron. 1st pl. c., we, us, our; rarely  §§ 34. 43;  *ny* dual of do., early obsolete, § 34.

 *ny* possibly rare suffix-pron. 3rd dual in  *imytw·ny* between them, § 34, OBS. 3.

 *n* not (shortened form of  *nn*, see there), varr. discussed, § 104. *N šdm·f*, with perf. *šdm·f* form, § 455; negates *šdm·n·f* in reference to past events, § 105, 1; less commonly negates present (§ 455, 2; adj. vbs. § 144, 1) or future (§ 455, 3) events; with past reference after *mk*, § 455, 1; in unfulfilled wish after *h3*, § 455, 1; rarely translatable as 'cannot', § 455, 4; in subordinate cls., § 455, 5; in virt. rel. cls., § 196, 2; after *nty*, § 201; *n sp šdm·f*, showing a distinctive form of perf. *šdm·f*, §§ 106; 456. *N šdm·n·f*, §§ 105, 3; 418, common in characterizations, statements of custom, and generalizations: present, § 418, 1; past, § 418, 2; future, § 418, 3; in virt. rel. cls. and after *nty*, *ib.*; with adj. vbs., § 144, 3; negating statements with old perfect., §§ 311, OBS.; 418. *N + pass. šdm·f*, § 424; with past and present reference, § 424, 1. *N šdmm·f*, § 426. *N šdmt·f*, §§ 402-5; meaning, § 402; forms,

active, § 403; forms, pass., § 404; origin, § 405. *N* before *iw* 'is', 'are', very rare, § 120; *n wnn·f* referring to future, § 120; *n* before indep. pron., § 134; rarely negating infin., § 307, 1, end.  *n is* in sent. with adv. pred., § 120; in sent. with nom. pred., § 134; negating adv., § 209; before *šdm·n·f* with meaning 'if not', 'unless', § 216, end; with infin., 'except(?)', § 307, 1; negating a word or phrase, §§ 247, 2, cf. 505, 5, end.  *n wnt* there is not, §§ 108, 2; 115; without, § 109; in sent. with adv. pred., § 120; with *šdm·f* as subj., § 188, 2; with infin. as subj., § 307, 1; with part. or rel. form as subj., § 394; *n wnt wu* there does not exist, *ib.*

 *n*, writing of prep.  *n*, see above.

 *Nt* (R 24) Neith, the goddess of Sais, Gk. Νηθ.

 *nt* (S 3. 4), the red crown of Lower Egypt.

 *nt* water, see under *nwy* below.

 *n* this, the, properly with neuter sense, but used as plur. c., § 110; construction of, § 111; meanings of, § 112; concord of, § 511, 3;  *nwy·i* poss. adj. plur. c., foll. by *n*, *my*; so too *nwy·k* thy, etc., § 113, 1.

 *nrw* (E 30), var.  *nrw*, ibex.

 *ni* (D 41) reject.

 var.  *niw* (D 41) bowl.

 var.  *niw* (D 41; G 34) ostrich.

 *niwt* (O 49) town, village; *Niwt rst* the Southern City, i.e. Thebes; *imy·r niwt* overseer of the (pyramid-)city, traditional title of the vizier;  *niwty* (§ 79, end) belonging to (one's own) town, local;  *niwt*, townsmen.

𓂏 *nīw* (*nw*), pl. m. of genitival adj., see under *n(y)* above.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 perhaps with two distinct readings 1. *nīw* or *nww*, 2. *nww* or *nwnw* (W 24), primeval waters, Copt. *noun*.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 *nīs* (A 26) call, obj., *r*, *n* (a person); in funerary cult, invoke, p. 170.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 *nyny* do homage.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 *nci* travel by boat.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 *ncc* (Y 3) (be) smooth; *sncc* polish, grind fine.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 *nwti* (U 19. 20, Pyr.) the two adzes.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 *nw* (U 19) this, these, properly with neuter sense, but used as plur. c., § 110; construction of, § 111; concord of, § 511, 3.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 *nw* time.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 *nw* (be) weak, limp.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 *nwi* return (also reflex.), *r* to (a place); var. det. 𓂏𓂏 collect, tend.

𓂏𓂏𓂏, see under *nīw* above.

𓂏𓂏 *Nwt* Nut, the sky-goddess.

𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *nwy* water, flood; also f. *nwyt*, *nwt*, *nt*.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 *nww* hunters.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 *nws*, later 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *nw*, look, see.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 *nwh* (V 1) rope; *ht* (𓂏𓂏) *n nwh* rod of cord, a measure of 100 cubits, 52.3 metres, § 266, 2; *nwh* bind (vb.).

𓂏, see under *ink*.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 *nwd* move crookedly, aslant; *nwdw* crookedness.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 *nwd* ointment, perfume.

𓂏𓂏 *nbt* (V 30) basket or like; plur., name of distant indeterminate foreign regions; 𓂏𓂏𓂏 var. 𓂏𓂏 *Hrw-nbw*, the Hau-Nebwet, inhabitants of those regions, in Graeco-Roman times interpreted to mean the Greeks.

𓂏 var. 𓂏 *nb* lord, master; use in letters, p. 239, n. 8; owner of (property, attribute), § 115 A, p. 423; 𓂏𓂏 *nb* the Lord, i. e. the king, p. 75; 𓂏𓂏 *nb tswy* lord of the two lands, do., *ib.*; *nb-r-dr* lord (*nbt*-lady) of the universe, § 100, 1; 𓂏𓂏 *nbrwy* the Two Lords, i. e. Horus and Seth; *nb cnh* det. 𓂏 (A 54) sarcophagus; *nbt* mistress, lady; *nbt pr*, see under *pr*; 𓂏𓂏 *nbtj* (G 16) Two Ladies, title of the king, p. 73; 𓂏𓂏𓂏 var. 𓂏 *Nbt-hwt*, *Nbt-hyt* (O 9) the goddess Nephthys, Gk. *Néphthys*.

𓂏 *nb* every, all, any, f. 𓂏 *nbt*, pl. m. 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *nbw* (uncommon), p. 47, n. 0; 𓂏 common for both genders and numbers, § 48, 1; use after *nty*, § 199; after parts., § 375, Obs.; after rel. forms, § 381; *s nb* everyone, each one, § 103; *bw nb* everyone, *ib.*; *hr nb* everyone, *ib.*; *wc nb* everyone, each, *ib.*; *ht nbt* everything, anything, *ib.*

𓂏𓂏𓂏 *nbyt* (S 12), the collar depicted as 𓂏.

𓂏𓂏 *nbw* (S 12) gold; det. 𓂏 Gold, name given to the goddess Hathor; 𓂏𓂏 *nbi* (S 13) gild, fashion; 𓂏𓂏 *nby* goldsmith.

𓂏𓂏 *Nbt* Ombos, near Tûkh in Upper Egypt; *Nbt(y)* the Ombite, epithet of Seth.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 *Nbyt* Kôm Ombo, Ombi, a town some distance N. of Elephantine.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 *nbs*, var. 𓂏𓂏 *nbi*, pole; *nbiw*, a linear measure larger than 1 cubit, § 266, 2.

𓂏𓂏 *nbs* Christ's thorn, *nebk*-tree.

𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *nbdw-kd* perverse (O.K. *nbd*) of character, epithet given to foreign enemies.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 *Npri*, the corn-god Nepri.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 *npri* edge, brim (of sheet of water).

𓂏 *nf* that, § 110; properly with neuter sense, but used as plur., §§ 111-12; construction

of, § 111; var. *nfz*, later form of *nf*, § 310.

nf wrong (n.).

nfw (P 5) skipper, rêis; *snf* relieve, release.

nfr remove, drive away.

nfr (F 35) (be) good, beautiful, happy; *nfr n-i* it went well with me, i.e. I died, § 307, bottom; *nfr* adv., happily, well, § 205, 4; *Wnn-nfr(w)*, see under *wnn*; *nfrt* det. beautiful woman; *nfrw* det. recruits; *nfr(w)t* det. cows; *nfrw*, also *nfr*, beauty, goodness; *bw nfr* goodness; *nfr-hst* diadem, or like; *iry nfr-hst* keeper of the diadem; *snfr* embellish. Probably connected are the following words, see § 351:

nfrw shortage; *nfrw* innermost room; *nfr(w)* zero; *nfrwt* end; *nfrwt r* down to, § 179; *nfrwt* rudder-rope; *nfr pw* as negation, § 351, 2; *nfr n* as negation, § 351, 1.

nft, later var. *ntf*, loose, slacken.

nftft leap, cf. *ftft* above.

rare var. *n-m*, for *in m* who?, what?, as subj., §§ 227, 3; 496.

nm (T 34) knife (?); var. *nm* (T 29) place of slaughter.

nmî (O 5) traverse; *Nmîw-šr* Sandfarers, i.e. Beduins.

nmî (O 5) cry aloud; low (vb., of cattle).

nmr act partially, show partiality, *n* to (someone).

nmh poor man, orphan, waif, f. *nmhyt*; *snmh* abase oneself, pray, *n* to.

nms, a royal head-dress.

nmst jug (for water).

nmitt (D 54), plur. var. walk, steps.

nn non-encl. part., not, § 235; distinguished from only after Dyn. IX, §§ 104. 235; negates sents. with adv. pred., §§ 118, 1; 120; with nom. pred. when *pw* is subj., § 134; in questions introduced by *in iw*, with indep. pron. as subj., § 492, 7; as pred. of sents. with infin. as subj., § 307, 1; with part. or rel. form as subj., § 394; negating sent. with pseudo-verbal construction, § 334; *nn sdm-f* (perf.) with future reference, §§ 105, 2; 144, 2; 457; *nn sdm-n-f*, obscure, § 418 A; at beginning of sents., § 66, end; foll. by dep. pron. as subj., § 44, 2; *iw* suppressed after, § 107, 2; in questions with sense of *nonne*, § 491, 3; negating single word or phrase, § 505, 5; with meaning 'no', § 258; expressing non-existence, § 108, 3; 'without', § 109; do. with infin., § 307, 1. *nn wn* 'there is (are) not', § 108, 1; 'without', § 109; in sent. with adv. pred., § 120; with *sdm-f* form as subj., § 188, 2; with part. or rel. form as subj., § 394.

var. *nn* (M 22) this, these, properly with neuter sense, but used as plur., § 110; construction of, § 111; meaning of, § 112; concord of, § 511, 3.

Nni-nsw (A 17; W 24) Ihnâsyah el-Medinah, Heracleopolis, a town in Upper Egypt.

nmî be tired, slothful; *nmîw* weariness.

nnw, see under *nîw* above.

num err, go wrong.

var. *nnšm* (D 35) spleen.

nnk belong(s) to me, § 114, 3; after infin., on my part, § 300, end.

Pyr. *nrt* (G 14) vulture.

𓆎 nri be in terror, *n* at; 𓆎𓆏𓆐 var.

𓆎𓆏𓆐 nrw (G 14; H 4) terror.

𓆎 nht (M 1) sycomore-fig, tree.

𓆎 nht shelter (n.).

𓆎 nhy a little, a few, § 99; *nhw* loss.

𓆎 nhp rise early; *nhpw* early morning; *snhp* det. ♂ spur on.

𓆎 nhm jubilate.

𓆎 Nhrn Nahrin, i.e. Mitanni, a kingdom E. of the Euphrates.

𓆎 nhs wake up (vb.).

𓆎 nh (G 21) guinea-fowl.

𓆎 var. 𓆎 nht (G 21) pray for (something); *nh*, *nht* prayer.

𓆎 nhs (be) hard, rough, dangerous.

𓆎 nhb yoke together, unite; equip, *m* with; *Nhb-ksw* det. ♂ (D 30) Uniter-of-attributes, name of a mythical serpent; det. ☾ Neheb-kaw, feast of the month later called Khoiak, see p. 205.

𓆎 nhbt neck.

𓆎 nhbt (M 10) lotus bud.

𓆎 nhp potter's wheel.

𓆎 nhm take away, rescue, *m-c* from (someone); *Nhmt-cw3y* She-who-rescues-the-robbed, consort of the god Thoth at Hermopolis.

𓆎 nhmn non-encl. part., surely, assuredly, §§ 119, 6; 236.

𓆎 var. 𓆎 nhh eternity.

𓆎 var. 𓆎 Nhsy (T 14) Nubian.

𓆎 nhd tooth, molar; see too *ndht* below.

𓆎 defend, protect; *nhw* protector.

𓆎 nh-wy how grievous (is)!; *nhwt* plaint, mourning.

𓆎 nhb open up (mine, fields); det. x newly

opened up field; *nhbt* det. x protocol, titular, p. 71.

𓆎 Nhb El-Kâb, Eileithyas polis, a town in Upper Egypt; 𓆎 Nhb (M 22; W 24; G 16) the vulture-goddess Nekhbet, p. 73.

var. 𓆎 Nhn (O 47. 48) Kôm el-Aḥmar, Hieraconpolis, a town in Upper Egypt; 𓆎 r-Nhn mouth of (or *iry* attached to) Nekhen; 𓆎 minw Nhn herdsman (i.e. ruler) of Nekhen, two distinct titles; see too under *Hr* below.

𓆎 nhn (be) young; child; *nhnw*, *nhnt* childhood.

𓆎 abbrev. 𓆎 nhhw (S 45), earlier *nh3h3*, flagellum (conventional rendering).

𓆎 abbrev. 𓆎 nht (D 40) (be) strong, mighty, victorious; strength, victory; *nhwtw* victory, hostages; *nhwtw* det. ☐ strongholds; *snht* make strong, strengthen.

𓆎 nhnm (W 9), one of the seven ritual oils and jug for same.

𓆎 ns (F 20) tongue.

𓆎 var. 𓆎, 𓆎 *nst* (W 11. 12) seat (of office); *nb nswt trwy* lord of the Thrones of the Two Lands, epithet of Amen-Rē.

𓆎 *nsw*, for *ny sw* he belongs to, § 114, 2.

𓆎 var. 𓆎, 𓆎 *nsw* (p. 50, n. 1) king of Upper Egypt, king; plur. 𓆎 var. 𓆎 *nsyw* (§ 72); 𓆎 *nswy* (?), *nsy* (?) be king, § 292; 𓆎 *nsyt* (?) kingship; 𓆎 *n-sw-bit* (§ 55) king of Upper and Lower Egypt, p. 73; *pr-nsw*, see under *pr*; 𓆎 *ss-nsw* king's son; sim. with *sst*, *mwt*, *sn*, *snt*, *hmt* daughter, mother, brother, sister, wife.

𓆎 *nswt* flame, fire, cf. *nsrt* below.

𓆎 *nsb* lick.

𓆎 *nsr* in *Pr-nsr*, see under *pr*; 𓆎 *nsrt* the uraeus-goddess.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 | 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *nsr* burn, blaze (vb.); *nsrt* flame, cf. *nswt* above.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 | 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *nš* supplant, drive away, *hr* from.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 | 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *nšp* breathe.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 | 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *Nšmt*, the sacred bark of Osiris at Abydos.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 | 𓂏𓂏𓂏 abbrev. ⋈ *nšmt* (K 6) fish-scale.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 | 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *nšny* rage (vb. and n.).

𓂏𓂏𓂏 | 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *nšwt* (D 51) notched sycamore figs.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 | 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *nšm* be in pain, sorrow.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 | 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *nšdd*, see under *šdd* below.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 | 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *nk* copulate.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 | 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *nkš(y)* reflect, *m* upon; cf. *kš* below.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 | 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *nkn* (D 57) damage (n.).

𓂏𓂏𓂏 | 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *nkt* (m.) a little, a trifle.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 | 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *ng* a species of bull.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 | 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *ngš* break open; *ngt* breach.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 | 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *ngsgs* overflow, § 276.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 | 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *nt-ꜥ* custom, observances.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 | 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *nt-pw* it is the fact that, §§ 190, 2; 494, 3.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 | *nty* who, which, §§ 199–201; antecedent mainly defined, § 199; origin, forms, and writing, *ib.*; foll. by *nb*, *ib.*; foll. by adv. pred., § 200, 1; do. with inserted subj., § 200, 2; in pred. of cl. with *pw* as subj., § 200A (p. 424); foll. by dep. pron.; § 200, 2; by suffixes, *ib.*; *iw* suppressed after, § 107, 2; foll. by *šdm:f* (imperf. § 443), § 201; by *šdm:nf*, *ib.*; do. negated by *n*, p. 334, top; with construction *n šdmt:f*, § 402; foll. by pseudo-verbal construction, § 328; *nty wn*, § 201, OBS.; *ntyw im* those who are there, i.e. the dead, p. 123, n. 6; *ntt iwtt* what is and is not, i.e. everything, § 203, 4.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 | 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *ntb* be parched.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 | *ntf* indep. pron. 3rd sing. m., he, § 64; belong(s) to him, § 114, 3.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 | *ntf* = *nty:f* which he . . . , § 200, 2.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 | 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *ntf* irrigate, water (vb.).

𓂏𓂏𓂏 | 𓂏𓂏𓂏, see above under *nft*.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 | 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *ntry*, see under 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *ntr* below.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 | var. 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *nts* indep. pron. 3rd sing. f., she, § 64.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 | varr. 𓂏𓂏𓂏, 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *ntsn*, indep. pron. 3rd pl. c., they, § 64.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 | 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *ntš* besprinkle.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 | *ntk* indep. pron. 2nd sing. m., thou, § 64; belong(s) to thee, § 114, 3.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 | *ntk* = *nty:k* which thou . . . , § 200, 2.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 | *ntt* conj., that, § 237; foll. by dep. pron. as subj., § 44, 2; introducing noun cls., § 187; after preps., § 223; *r-ntt*, *hr-ntt*, etc., see under *r*, *hr*, etc.; foll. by subj. + old perf., § 329; foll. by parts. and rel. forms, § 400; in interrog. *in ntt*, § 494, 1. 2.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 | *ntt*, later 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *ntt*, indep. pron. 2nd sing. f., thou, § 64.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 | *nttn*, later 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *nttn*, indep. pron. 2nd pl. c., you, § 64.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 | varr. 𓂏𓂏𓂏, 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *ntr* (R 8) god; 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *ntr:f*, O.K. writing with suffix-pron., p. 432, n. 3; 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *ntr nfr* the good god, title of the king, p. 75; *it-ntr*, see under *it*; *hwt-ntr*, see under *hwt*; *Tš-ntr*, see under *tš*; 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *ntrt*, var. 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *ntrt*, goddess; 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *ntry*, O.K. *ntr(š)*, (be) divine; *sntr* make divine; 𓂏𓂏𓂏: *sntr*, var. 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *sntr* (R 7), incense.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 | 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *ndb* cover, overlay, *m* with (metal).

𓂏𓂏𓂏 | 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *ndbwt* area, full extent.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 | 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *nd* (Aa 27; W 24) grind; miller.

𓂏𓂏𓂏 | 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *nd* ask, inquire, *m-ꜥ* from (someone); *nd r* (𓂏) take counsel, *hr* for; *ndwt-r* counsel

(n.); *nd hr* greet, *n(i)* someone, see too *ind hr* above; *ndt-hr* homage, gifts; *nd hrt* inquire the health of; *nd* (det. $\overline{\text{—}}$) *ist* confer rank, *hr* on (someone); *ndnd* det. $\overline{\text{—}}$ converse, take counsel.

† $\overline{\text{—}}$ *nd* save, *m-r* from (someone); *ndty* protector.

† $\overline{\text{—}}$ *nd* thread (n.).

$\overline{\text{—}}$ var. $\overline{\text{—}}$ *ndt* subjects, serfs; cf. *dt* below.

$\overline{\text{—}}$ *ndyt* baseness.

$\overline{\text{—}}$ *nds* be parched, stifled.

$\overline{\text{—}}$ *ndm* (M 29) (be) sweet, agreeable; *ndm-ib* joy, happiness; $\overline{\text{—}}$ *ndm*, a species of tree; *sndm* sweeten, make pleasant; det. $\overline{\text{—}}$ sit, § 275.

† $\overline{\text{—}}$ *ndnd*, see under *nd* above.

$\overline{\text{—}}$ *ndri* catch hold of, hold firm; *ndrt* imprisonment.

$\overline{\text{—}}$ *ndht*, O.K. *nhdt*, tusk; see too *nhdt* above.

$\overline{\text{—}}$ abbrev. $\overline{\text{—}}$ *nds* (G 37) (be) small, poor, feeble; dim (of eyes); det. $\overline{\text{—}}$ poor man, commoner; *nds* poverty.

◊ r (D 21)

◊ *r* prep., with suffixes rarely $\overline{\text{—}}$ *ir*, to, at, concerning, more than, from; as conj., so that, until, according as, § 163. Before noun or infin. conveys futurity or purpose, §§ 84. 122. 163, 4. 10; 304, 3; 332. 333; *r m* to what purpose?, § 496; in compound preps., §§ 178–81; to form advs., § 205, 5; *r sw-f*, *r dr-f* entire, § 100, 1. 3; *r-ntt* inasmuch as, § 223; to the effect that, §§ 187, OBS.; 225; *r dd* that, saying, § 224. See too *ir*, *irf*, *rf*.

◊ *r* part, in fractions, § 265; *ro*, smallest measure of capacity = $\frac{1}{320}$ *hekat*, § 266, 1.

$\overline{\text{—}}$ *r*, a species of goose.

$\overline{\text{—}}$ *r* (originally *ri*, p. 429, bottom) mouth, utterance, spell, language, door; $\overline{\text{—}}$ *st-r* occasion for speech, authority; $\overline{\text{—}}$ *tp-r* utterance; $\overline{\text{—}}$ *R-sw* Turah, location of the great limestone quarries, Gk. Τροία; $\overline{\text{—}}$ *r-r* place, state; as prep., var. $\overline{\text{—}}$ *r-r-r*, beside, near, § 178; $\overline{\text{—}}$ *r-r-ht* warfare, see under *hrw* below; $\overline{\text{—}}$ *r-rwy* hands, activity of hands; $\overline{\text{—}}$ *r-wst* path, place of passage; $\overline{\text{—}}$ var. $\overline{\text{—}}$ *r-pw* or, § 91, 2; $\overline{\text{—}}$ *r-pr* temple, chapel, shrine; $\overline{\text{—}}$ *r-pdt* foreign bowmen; $\overline{\text{—}}$ *R-stsw* (V 3) necropolis, particularly that under the protection of the god Sokar of Memphis; $\overline{\text{—}}$ *r-drw* fight, battle.

$\overline{\text{—}}$ *ri*, as encl. part. with 1st sing., § 252, 1.

$\overline{\text{—}}$ var. det. $\overline{\text{—}}$ abbrev. $\overline{\text{—}}$, *rr* (N 5. 6) sun; $\overline{\text{—}}$ var. $\overline{\text{—}}$ *rr nb* every day; $\overline{\text{—}}$ var. det. $\overline{\text{—}}$, $\overline{\text{—}}$ (C 1. 2) *Rr Rēc*, the sun-god; *sr Rr* son of Rēc, as epithet of king, p. 74; $\overline{\text{—}}$ *Rr-Hr-šhty* (G 9) Rēc-Harakhti.

$\overline{\text{—}}$ *rw* (N 1) gateway, outside; *rwty* double doors, outside; $\overline{\text{—}}$ later var. $\overline{\text{—}}$ *rwyt* (E 23) gateway, place of judgement.

$\overline{\text{—}}$ *rwi* cease, make to cease; depart, *r* from (place, something); var. det. $\overline{\text{—}}$ (A 33) wander.

$\overline{\text{—}}$ var. $\overline{\text{—}}$ *rwd* (O 40) stairway.

$\overline{\text{—}}$ *rwd* (T 12), O.K. *rwd*, bow-string.

$\overline{\text{—}}$ *rwd*, O.K. *rwd*, (be) hard, vigorous, flourishing; *srwd* (*srwd*) make to flourish (varr. with $\overline{\text{—}}$ *rd* by confusion with vb. for 'grow'); $\overline{\text{—}}$ abbrev. $\overline{\text{—}}$ *rwdt* hard stone, sandstone.

$\overline{\text{—}}$ *rwd* control, administer; controller, executor.

$\overline{\text{—}}$ *rpyt* statue (of female).

○ r

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

○ r

- 𓄏 var. 𓄏 𓄏 *r-pṛt* (*iry-pṛt*) prince, hereditary prince; 𓄏 𓄏 *rt-pṛt* (*irt-pṛt*) princess.
- 𓄏 *rf*, var. 𓄏 *irf*, encl. part. used for emphasis, also with wishes, commands, questions, etc., §§ 66. 152. **252, 3**; after pl. imper., § 337, 3; after perf. *śdm·f* in wishes, § 450, 4; *ist rf* sentence-adv., now, §§ 119, 2; 152.
- 𓄏 𓄏 *rm* (K 5) fish (n.).
- 𓄏 𓄏 var. det. and abbrev. 𓄏 *rmi* (D 4. 9) weep, bewep; *rmyt* weeping (n.).
- 𓄏 𓄏 *r-mn*, see under *mn* above.
- 𓄏 𓄏 varr. 𓄏 𓄏, 𓄏 𓄏 *rmn* (D 41) arm, shoulder; side (one of the two sides); 𓄏 𓄏 *rmn* carry (on shoulder); 𓄏 *rmn*, measure of area, $\frac{1}{2}$ aroura (*stst*), § 266, 3.
- 𓄏 𓄏 *Rmnw* Lebanon, Hebr. 𓄏 𓄏.
- 𓄏 𓄏 rare var. 𓄏 𓄏 *rmt* (H 4) men, people; also as collective, var. 𓄏 𓄏 *rmtt*, § 77, 4.
- 𓄏 *rn* name; as logical subj., § 127, 1; var. det. 𓄏 (V 10) king's name; *rn wr* great name (of king), p. 71; *rn n nbw* name of gold, i.e. golden Horus name, p. 73; *imy-rn·f*, see under *imy* above.
- 𓄏 *rn* young (of cattle, antilopes, etc.).
- 𓄏 𓄏 *rnpi* (M 7. 4) (be) young, vigorous; *rnptw* det. and abbrev. 𓄏 𓄏 (M 39) vegetables and fruit; 𓄏 *rnpt* (M 4) year; 𓄏, see under *hst* below; 𓄏, see under *wpi* above.
- 𓄏 𓄏 *rnn* praise, belaud; *rnnwt* jubilation, § 287.
- 𓄏 𓄏 *rnn* (B 6) nurse, rear (vb.).
- 𓄏 𓄏 *Rnnwt* Ernüte(t), the cobra-goddess of the harvest, Gk. -*μουθι*.
- 𓄏 𓄏 *rrī* (E 12) pig; *rrt* sow.
- 𓄏 𓄏 var. det. 𓄏 *rhn* (A 19) lean, *hr* upon.
- 𓄏 𓄏 *rhdt* jar, cauldron.
- 𓄏 𓄏, abbrev. 𓄏, *rhw* (A 1) men, fellows.

- 𓄏 𓄏 *rḥ* learn, become acquainted with, know; foll. by *śdm·f* (imperf. § 442, 1), § 184; by infin., § 303; by *ntt*, § 452, 2; with active sense in old perf., §§ 312, 1; 320; with pres. meaning 'know' in *śdm·n·f*, § 414, 4; in rel. *śdmw·n·f*, § 389, 3; in negation *n rḥ·f*, p. 376, top; *rḥ-ht* (𓄏 𓄏) learned man; *r-rḥt* to the knowledge of, § 178; 𓄏 𓄏 var. 𓄏, old title interpreted in M.E. as 'acquaintance of the king'; *srḥ* det. 𓄏 denounce, accuse; *srḥy* accuser.
- 𓄏 𓄏 𓄏 var. det. 𓄏 𓄏 *rhyt* (G 23. 24) people, common folk.
- 𓄏 𓄏 *rḥs* (T 30) slaughter (vb.).
- 𓄏 𓄏 *rḥt* (m.) amount, number.
- 𓄏 𓄏 *rḥty* (G 50) fuller, washerman.
- 𓄏 *rs* encl. part., § 252, 4.
- 𓄏 𓄏 var. 𓄏 *rs* (T 13, also inaccurately with 𓄏 U 40) (be) wakeful; 𓄏 *rs tp* vigilant; *rswt* dream; *srs* awaken.
- 𓄏 𓄏, var. 𓄏 𓄏 *rst* (T 13) foreign hordes.
- 𓄏 𓄏 *r-sy* (N 31), var. 𓄏 𓄏 *rs-sy*, entirely, quite, at all, § 205, 1.
- 𓄏 𓄏 *rsy* (M 24) southern; south; *rsw* det. 𓄏 south wind.
- 𓄏 𓄏 *ršw* (D 19) rejoice; *ršwt* det. 𓄏 joy; 𓄏 *ršrš* (§ 274) rejoice.
- 𓄏 𓄏 *rḥi* (D 41) incline (intrans.); bend; *rḥt-ib* envy, hostility; *rḥw*, also *rḥ-ib*, det. 𓄏 disaffected one, rebel; *rḥw* det. 𓄏 tilting (n., of scale of balance).
- 𓄏 *r·k*, as encl. part. with 2nd sing. m., § 252, 2.
- 𓄏 *rk* time, period.
- 𓄏 𓄏 *rkḥ* (Q 7) burning, heat.
- 𓄏 𓄏 rare var. 𓄏 𓄏 *rḥty* (U 31) baker.
- 𓄏 𓄏 *rḥ* restrain.
- 𓄏 *r·t*, var. 𓄏 *ir·t*, as encl. part. with 2nd sing. f., § 252, 2.

○ r

- , see *rmt* above.
 *r-tn*, var.  *ir-tn*, as encl. part. with 2nd plur., § 252, 2.
 *Rtnw* Retjnu, Eg. name for Palestine and Syria.
 *rd* (D 56) foot;  *rdwy* the two feet;  *tp-rd* rules, order, principles.
 *rd*, see *rwd* above.
 var. det.  *rd* (M 31. 32) grow; also inaccurate for *rwd*, see above; *srd* cause to grow, plant.
 var.  *rdi*, with related forms  *di* (X 8; D 37), give, place, § 289, 1; cause, foll. by *sdm-f* (perf. § 452, 1; imperf. only *zae gem.* rarely, § 442, 1), §§ 70. 184; by *wn-f*, § 118, 2; by *sdm-f* of adj. vbs., § 143; by obj. + old perf., § 315; give, grant, foll. by infin., § 303; special uses and phrases, see under *ib*, *hsw*, *hr*, *htp*, *sz*, *gs*, *tz*;  *dy* gift, gratuity;  *di(w)* (X 8) provisions, rations.

□ h (O 4)

-  *h* (O 4) room (?).
 var.  *h3* ha, ho, §§ 87. 258.
 *hsi* go down, descend, fall; attack (vb.); *shsi* send down, cause to fall.
 *hsw* environment, neighbourhood, time; *m-hsw* in the neighbourhood of, at the time of, § 178; det.  neighbours, kindred.
 *hst* (N 1) ceiling, roof.
 var.  *hsyt* (N 1), var.  *hyt*, portal; *smsw hyt* elder of the portal, usher (in the Palace).
 *hsb* send, *n* to (someone), *hr* about (something), i.e. send a message (in writing or otherwise).

-  *hsker*, name of a feast.
 *hi-ms*: *m hi-ms* approaching in humble attitude.
 *hy* interj., hail, § 258;  *hy-hnw* (A 32) jubilation, jubilate.
 *hy* (D 53), var.  *hzy*, husband.
 *hb* enter, penetrate into; *hbhb* traverse, explore.
 *hb* (G 26. 26*) ibis.
 *hb* (U 13) plough (n.).
 var.  *hbnt* (U 13), a liquid measure, § 266, 1.
 *hbny* ebony.
 *hp* law.
 *hmt* fare, payment to ferryman.
 *hmhmt* roaring, war-cry.
 var. det.  *hn* (Q. 5. 6) box, chest.
 *hnw*, a liquid measure of about $\frac{1}{2}$ litre, *hin*, § 266, 1.
 *hnw* (A 8) jubilation.
 *hnw* neighbours, associates.
 var.  *hnn* nod, bow; attend to; rely, *n*, *hr*, *m* on.
 *hri* (*hrw*?) be content, pleased, quiet; *hrt* contentment, quiet; *shri* make content.
 var.  *hrw* day, day-time; *irt hrw nfr* make holiday; *hrt-hrw*, see under *hr* below; *hrwyt* det.  journal.
 *hrp* sink, be submerged; *hrp ib* suppress thoughts.
 *hrmw* enclosure for poultry, pen.
 *hh* hot breath.
 *hks* be deficient; stint.
 *hd* punish, defeat; (victorious) attack.
 *hdmw* footstool.

ⲉ

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

ⲉ

ⲉ (V 28)

ⲛⲓ, see under *hwt* below.

ⲛⲓ (N 25) the desert-god *H̄a*.

ⲛⲓ var. ⲛⲓ *h̄s* non-encl. part., would that!, § 238; in sents. with adv. pred., § 119, 7; with nom. pred., § 133; foll. by perf. *sdm-f*, § 450, 5, *b*; by *sdm-n-f*, § 414, 3; by pseudo-verbal construction, § 324, end; as noun 'wish', 'would that', § 238, end.

ⲛⲓ (D 1) back of head; prep., behind, around, § 172; ⲛⲓⲁⲓⲛⲓ *pr r h̄s* go forth abroad; ⲛⲓⲁⲓⲛⲓ *H̄sw-nbwt*, see under *nbt* above.

ⲛⲓ *hst* tomb.

ⲛⲓⲓⲓ *hst-ib* grief, sadness.

ⲛⲓ (F 4) front; *m-hst*, *r-hst*, *hr-hst* in front of, before, § 178; *hr-hst* formerly, § 205, 2; *imy-hst* prototype, example; *imyw-hst* det. ⲛⲓ ancestors; ⲛⲓ *hst-ε* beginning, *m* of (a book, instruction); ⲛⲓ *hst-sp* regnal year, p. 204; ⲛⲓ *hsty* heart, breast; ⲛⲓ *hstt* prow-rope (of a ship); ⲛⲓ *hsty-ε* (§ 55) local prince, mayor, pl. ⲛⲓⲓⲓ *hstyw-ε*.

ⲛⲓⲓⲓ *h̄sy* (S 28) naked; *h̄swt* nakedness; *sh̄sy* lay bare, reveal.

ⲛⲓⲓⲓ var. ⲛⲓ *h̄rw* excess; *rdi h̄rw hr* increase (vb.); *m-h̄rw* in excess of, 178; *m-h̄rw-hr* in addition to, except, § 178; ⲛⲓⲓⲓ *h̄rw-mr*, see under *mr*.

ⲛⲓⲓⲓ *h̄syt* strife, civil war.

ⲛⲓⲓⲓ *h̄sp* conceal, hide.

ⲛⲓⲓⲓ *h̄sm* (G 51) catch fish, fowl, etc.

ⲛⲓⲓⲓ *h̄sk* plunder (vb. and n.); *is-h̄sk*, see under *is*.

ⲛⲓⲓⲓ *h̄styw* linen.

ⲛⲓ varr. ⲛⲓⲓⲓ, hieratic ⲛⲓⲓⲓ *h̄ii*, *h̄wi* (A 25. 19), strike, beat, drive in (mooring post); tread

(a road); *h̄ii t̄s* (ⲛⲓ) go a-wandering; *h̄ii* det. ⲛⲓ flow; ⲛⲓⲓⲓ *h̄yt* rain; *h̄ii sdb*, see under *sdb*.

ⲛⲓ *h̄r* piece of flesh, member; pl., abbrev. ⲛⲓ (F 51) flesh, body; -self, with suffixes, § 36.

ⲛⲓ *h̄rt* (V 28, Dyn. XIX) wick.

ⲛⲓ *h̄ri* rejoice; *h̄rcwt* joy, § 287; *sh̄ri* make to rejoice.

ⲛⲓⲓⲓ *h̄rw* (P 1) ships.

ⲛⲓⲓⲓ *h̄rs* (O 29) child, lad.

ⲛⲓⲓⲓ var. ⲛⲓ *h̄rpy* (N 36. 37) inundation (of Nile); *H̄aṣpy*, the god of the Inundation.

ⲛⲓⲓⲓ *h̄rd̄s* pillage, plunder; plunderer.

ⲛⲓⲓⲓ *H̄w* (F 18) *H̄u*, deity personifying Authoritative Utterance; ⲛⲓⲓⲓ *h̄w* food, sustenance.

ⲛⲓⲓⲓ *h̄wy-ε* non-encl. part., would that!, §§ 119, 8; 238.

ⲛⲓ *hwt* (O 6) house, temple, tomb; walled village, in *h̄k̄s-hwt*, see under *h̄k̄s*; ⲛⲓ *hwt-n̄tr* temple; ⲛⲓ *hwt-εst* (O 8) castle, also of temples; ⲛⲓ *hwt-k̄s* soul-house, tomb-chapel; ⲛⲓ var. ⲛⲓ var. det. ⲛⲓ *H̄t-hr* (O 10; C 9) the goddess Hathor, Gk. Ἀθῶρ; *Nbt-hwt*, see under *nb*.

ⲛⲓⲓⲓ *h̄ws* rot, decay (vb.).

ⲛⲓⲓⲓ *h̄wr* (be) short; *sh̄wr* shorten.

ⲛⲓⲓⲓ var. ⲛⲓⲓⲓ *h̄wn* (be) youthful; youth; *h̄wnt* maiden.

ⲛⲓⲓⲓ *h̄wrw* (be) poor, helpless, wretched; wretch; *bw h̄wrw* wretchedness, misery; *sh̄wr* abuse, vilify.

ⲛⲓⲓⲓ *h̄wtf* rob, plunder (vb.).

ⲛⲓ var. det. ⲛⲓ *hb* (W 3. 4) feast, festival;

ⲛⲓⲓⲓ *hb-sd* (O 23) jubilee, *Sed*-festival;

ⲛⲓⲓⲓ *h̄bt* ritual book, see too *h̄ry-h̄bt*

under *hr* below; ⲛⲓⲓⲓ *hb* triumph (vb.);

ⲗⲏ

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

ⲗⲏ

ⲗⲏⲓ abbrev. ⲓ *hnkt* (W 22; § 59) beer.
 ⲗⲏⲓ *hnk* (D 39) present, offer; ⲗⲏⲓ *hnkt*
 offerings (of meat and drink).
 ⲗⲏⲓ *hnkyt* bed, couch.
 ⲗⲏⲓ *hnt(y)* (I 3) be greedy, covetous.
 ⲗⲏ *Hr* (G 5) the falcon-god Horus; ⲗⲏ *Hr-*
shly (N 19) Horus-of-the-horizon, Hara-
 khti; see too under *Rc*; ⲗⲏ *Hr Nhn*
 (G 13) Horus of Nekhen; *Ht-hr*, see
 under *hwt* above.
 ⲗⲏ *hr* (D 2) face, sight; *m hr-f* in his sight;
rdi m hr n charge, command (someone),
r to (do something); *hr st-hr-f* (ⲗⲏⲓ) under his supervision;
hr nb everyone, § 103.
 ⲗⲏ *hr* prep., with suffixes ⲗⲏ *hr*·, upon, in, at,
 from, on account of, through, and (§ 91, 1),
 having on it; as conj., because, § 165;
 before infin., on, in, §§ 3. 165, 10; 304, 1;
 319. 320. 482; do., from, after, § 165, 10;
 infin. omitted, say(s), said, § 321; *hr-ntt*
 because, § 223; *hr m* why?, § 496; com-
 pound preps. *hr-hw*, *hr-tp*, etc., see under
 second word; advs., *hr r*, *hr rwy* immedi-
 ately, § 205, 3; ⲗⲏ var. ⲗⲏ *hry* adj.
 (§ 79) who, which, is over, upon; captain;
 ⲗⲏ *hrt* (N 1) heaven; ⲗⲏ *hrt* (N 31)
 road, see too *hr* 'be far' below; ⲗⲏ *hrty*
hrty travel by land; ⲗⲏ *shr* fly aloft;
 ⲗⲏ *hrt* upland tomb; ⲗⲏ *hryw*
rnpt the five epagomenal days, p. 203;
 ⲗⲏ *hry-pr* menial (orlike); ⲗⲏ *Hry-s:f*
Hry-s:f He-who-is-upon-his-lake, Arsa-
 phes, the ram-god of Heracleopolis, Gk.
 Ἄρσαφής; *Hryw-sr* Beduins, lit. those-
 upon-the-sand; ⲗⲏ var. ⲗⲏ *hry-tp* chief,
 chieftain; ⲗⲏ *hry-r*, also *hrt-r*, arrears;
 ⲗⲏ *hrw* upper part; *r-hrw* adv., up,

§ 205, 3; ⲗⲏ var. ⲗⲏ *hr(y)-ib* middle
 (n.); *m-hry-ib* in the midst of, § 178; ⲗⲏ
 var. ⲗⲏ *hry-ib(y)* adj., who is at (a town),
 localizing deities worshipped away from
 their own home.
 ⲗⲏ var. det. ⲗⲏ *hr* be far, *r* from; *hr-ti*,
hr-tiwny r, keep away from, avoid, § 313;
hrw-r abbrev. ⲗⲏ apart from, besides,
 § 179; ⲗⲏ *hryt* dread (n.); ⲗⲏ *shr*
 (A 59) drive away, banish.
 ⲗⲏ *hr* (Aa 19) prepare.
 ⲗⲏ *hrst* (M 2) flower.
 ⲗⲏ *hrst* carnelian.
 ⲗⲏ, see *nhh* above.
 ⲗⲏ *Hh* (C 11), one of the eight Hēh-gods who
 hold aloft the sky.
 ⲗⲏ *hh* a great number, million, § 259; con-
 struction of, § 262, 2; *hh n* many, § 99.
 ⲗⲏ *hhy* seek.
 ⲗⲏ *hs* (Aa 2, cf. F 52; N 32) excrement.
 ⲗⲏ *hst* (W 14) water-pot.
 ⲗⲏ *hs* freeze.
 ⲗⲏ *hs* turn back, intrans. or reflexive; turn
 in homeward direction; *m hs* in meeting
 (someone), in front of (someone).
 ⲗⲏ *hsi* (O.K. *hzi*) praise, favour (vb.); *hst*
 praise, favour (n.).
 ⲗⲏ *hsi* (O.K. *hzi*) sing; *hsw* singer, f. *hsyt*.
 ⲗⲏ *Hst* (E 4) sacred Hesa(t)-cow.
 ⲗⲏ abbrev. ⲗⲏ, ⲗⲏ *hsb* (Aa 2) count, reckon;
tp-hsb right calculation, right order; × *hsb*
 (hieratic) $\frac{1}{4}$, § 265; $\frac{1}{4}$ aroura, § 266, 3.
 ⲗⲏ *hsp* (N 24) garden.
 ⲗⲏ abbrev. ⲗⲏ, ⲗⲏ *hsmn* (U 32) natron;
 amethysts; det. or abbrev. ⲗⲏ bronze.
 ⲗⲏ *hsk* cut off, hew off.
 ⲗⲏ, see *hnkt* above.

ⲕ

EGYPTIAN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

ⲕ

ⲕⲁⲓ *Hkt* (I 7) the frog-goddess Heke(t).
 ⲕⲓ var. ⲕⲁⲓ *hk(s)t* (S 38) sceptre.
 ⲕⲁⲓ *hks* rule (vb.); ⲕⲁⲓ abbrev. ⲕⲁⲓ *hk(s)* chief-
 tain; det. ⲕⲁⲓ Ruler, i.e. the king; ⲕⲁⲓ *hks-
 hwt* village headman.
 ⲕⲁⲓ *hkt* (S 38; U 9. II. 12) *hekat*-measure,
 gallon, § 266. 1.
 ⲕⲁⲓ var. det. ⲕⲁⲓ *hkr* (be) hungry; *hkrw*
 hunger.
 ⲕⲁⲓ *hks* magic; *hksy* magician; *Wrt-hkrw*
 Great-of-Magic, goddess identified with
 the royal crown, p. 190, n. 1.
 ⲕⲁⲓ var. det. ⲕⲁⲓ *hkn* exult, *m* at; *hknw* exulta-
 tion, praise (n.).
 ⲕⲁⲓ *htt* rare var. ⲕⲁⲓ *htt* (O 6) mine (n.).
 ⲕⲁⲓ *htyt* (F 10) throat, wind-pipe.
 ⲕⲁⲓ *htsw* (P 5) sail (n.).
 ⲕⲁⲓ var. hieratic ⲕⲁⲓ *htp* (R 4) rest, go to rest,
 set (of sun); (be) at peace, pleased, *hr*
 with; forgive, *n* (someone); rest, obj.
 upon, § 84 A, p. 423; *htp*, *htpw* peace (n.);
 ⲕⲁⲓ var. O.K. ⲕⲁⲓ *htp* (R 4) altar, table of
 offerings; *htp(w)*, *htpt* det. ⲕⲁⲓ offerings;
htpw-ntr offerings to the gods; *htpt-df*
 food-offerings; *dbht-htp*, see under *dbh*;
 ⲕⲁⲓ *htp di nsw* a boon which the king
 gives, opening words of the formula of
 funerary offerings, p. 170; *shtp* propitiate,
 pacify.
 ⲕⲁⲓ *htmt* (Q 1, Dyn. XIX) chair.
 ⲕⲁⲓ var. ⲕⲁⲓ *htm* (G 38) perish;
shtm destroy; *shtmw* destroyer.
 ⲕⲁⲓ *htr* (M 6) tax (vb.), assess; tax (n.).
 ⲕⲁⲓ *htr* (E 6) pair of horses; det. ⲕⲁⲓ pair
 of oxen (for ploughing).
 ⲕⲁⲓ *hts* (U 33) celebrate (a feast).
 ⲕⲁⲓ *hdb* throw down, be prostrate; det. ⲕⲁⲓ
 make a halt, *hr* at (a place).

ⲕⲁⲓ *hd* (T 3) mace.
 ⲕⲁⲓ *hd* (be) white, bright; *hd-hr* cheerful,
 bright; ⲕⲁⲓ *hdwt* (T 6) brightness,
 light; *hd-ts* (ⲕⲁⲓ) dawn (vb.), lit. the earth
 becomes light; dawn, morning (n.); *shd*
 illumine, make clear; ⲕⲁⲓ *shd* in titles, in-
 structor (?); ⲕⲁⲓ var. ⲕⲁⲓ *hd* (S 12. 14)
 silver; ⲕⲁⲓ *hdt* (S 1. 2) the white crown
 (of Upper Egypt); ⲕⲁⲓ *hdt* white cloth;
 see too under *t* bread.
 ⲕⲁⲓ var. ⲕⲁⲓ *hdi* (T 3; Z 9) damage, destroy.
 ⲕⲁⲓ *hdn* (L.E.) be vexed; *shdn* (M.K.) vex.

ⲕ (Aa 1)

ⲕ, in some words substituted, usually later,
 for ⲕ, under which must be sought
 writings not found here.
 ⲕⲁⲓ *ht* (Q 7) fire.
 ⲕⲁⲓ var. without det. *ht* (O.K. *ihht*) things,
 property, f., § 92, 2; *ht nbt* everything,
 anything, § 103; something, anything,
 m., § 92, 2.
 ⲕⲁⲓ *hsw* (M 12; § 5) lotus-plants; plants
 (generally).
 ⲕⲁⲓ 1000, § 259; construction of, § 262, 2;
 ⲕⲁⲓ *hts*, var. ⲕⲁⲓ *hts*, measure of area of
 10 arouras (*stst*), § 266, 3.
 ⲕⲁⲓ *ht* (O 27) administrative office, diwān.
 ⲕⲁⲓ *hst* (U 9) measure (vb.); *hsw* measurer;
hry det. ⲕⲁⲓ measuring cord; see too *mht*,
mht above.
 ⲕⲁⲓ abbrev. ⲕⲁⲓ *hst* (D 40) examine (a patient).
 ⲕⲁⲓ *hst* (Aa 2), var. ⲕⲁⲓ *hst*, illness.
 ⲕⲁⲓ *hst* slaughter, massacre.
 ⲕⲁⲓ *hswt* (R 1), var. ⲕⲁⲓ *hst* (L 6),
 ⲕⲁⲓ *hst* (R 2), table of offerings.
 ⲕⲁⲓ *hswy*, var. ⲕⲁⲓ *h(s)w(y)* (O 27), night,
 late evening.

⊙ h

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

⊙ h

- ⊙ h *h3r* throw, put, leave, desert; throw down (hippopotamus).
 ⊙ h *h3b* (E 25) hippopotamus.
 ⊙ h *h3-b3-s* the starry sky.
 ⊙ h *H3rw* Khor, name of Palestine or a part of it (Dyn. XVIII); *H3r* det. Khorians.
 ⊙ h *h3h* hasten, move quickly; *sh3h* hasten (trans.).
 ⊙ h var. (N 25) *h3st* hill-country, foreign land; *h3styw* desert-dwellers.
 ⊙ h *h3ri* (N 28) shine, appear (of sun, gods, or king); *h3rw* det. appearance in glory; *nb h3rw* lord of the crowns, epithet of the king; *sh3ri* make shine forth.
 ⊙ h *h3rw* (N 34) weapons, *nw r-r-h3t* of warfare.
 ⊙ h *h3r* rage (vb.).
 ⊙ h *h3wi* (D 43) protect; *h3w* (S 37) fan (n.); *h3w* (Aa 1) exclusion, in *w3 hr h3w-f* unique; *hr-h3w* except, § 178.
 ⊙ h *h3ww* (D 43) evil (n.).
 ⊙ h *h3wsi* (A 34) build, accomplish; *sh3ws* det. deck out.
 ⊙ h *h3wd* (Aa 9) (be) rich; *sh3wd* enrich.
 ⊙ h *h3bi* (A 32) dance (vb.).
 ⊙ h *h3bi* (Z 9) lessen, subtract.
 ⊙ h *h3b3*, var. *h3b*, destroy, overwhelm;
 ⊙ h *h3byt* destruction, slaughter.
 ⊙ h *h3bn* (be) guilty; *h3but* crime; *h3bnty* criminal.
 ⊙ h *h3bs* (U 6. 7) cultivate, hoe (vb.); *h3bsw* det. abbrev. (Z 9) ploughlands.
 ⊙ h *h3bst* tail, beard; *h3bstyw* det. the bearded ones, i.e. the inhabitants of Pwēne(t).
 ⊙ h *h3bd* blame, disapprove of.

- ⊙ h *h3pi* walk, encounter; *h3pt* det. (A 55; Z 6) decease, death; *sh3pi* bring (offerings);
 ⊙ h *h3pp* strange.
 ⊙ h *h3pr* (L 1) dung-beetle, scarab.
 ⊙ h very rare var. *h3pr* (O 1) come into existence, become, happen; sometimes used as pass. of *iri* make; *h3prt* occurrence; *H3pri* det. Khepri, the sun-god at his rising; *h3prw* det. forms, stages of growth; *h3pr-ds-f* lees, dregs; *sh3pr* create, bring to pass, train.
 ⊙ h *h3prš* (S 7), the blue crown.
 ⊙ h var. det. *h3pš* (F 23. 24) foreleg (of ox), arm, strength; det. (T 16) scimeter.
 ⊙ h var. det. *h3fr* (D 49) seize; grip, grasp (n.).
 ⊙ h var. *h3ft* prep, in front of, in accordance with, corresponding to; as conj., when, according as; with infin., at the time of, when, § 169; *r-h3ft*, *r-h3ft-hr* in front of, § 178; *h3ft-ntt* in view of the fact that, § 223; *h3ft-hr* presence (n.); in front of, § 178; *h3ftw*, *h3ft*, adv., accordingly, § 205, 1; *h3fty* det. (A 14; Z 6) enemy.
 ⊙ h *h3m* not know, (be) ignorant of; *ih3m-sk* Indestructible, lit. not-knowing-destruction, name given to a circumpolar star, § 272; *m-h3mt* in the absence of, without, § 178; see too *smh* and *shmh-ib* below.
 ⊙ h *h3m* be dry; *h3mw* dust.
 ⊙ h var. *H3m* (R 22. 23) Ausim, Letopolis, a town in Lower Egypt.
 ⊙ h var. *h3m* (R 22; O 20. 34; D 35) shrine.
 ⊙ h *h3mct* handle (of oar).
 ⊙ h *H3mnw* El-Ashmūnēn, Hermopolis, a town in Upper Egypt, § 260.
 ⊙ h *h3mntyw*, ships of a special kind.

⊙ h

EGYPTIAN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

⊙ h

⊙ hmt three, § 260; do for third time, § 292;
 ⊙ hmt-nw third, § 263; hmt rw (?)
 three quarters, § 265.
 ⊙ hmt foretell; expect, think, foll. by *sdm:f*,
 § 184, 1.
 ⊙ hni (G 41) alight, halt; *hnw* det. utterance, saying; *hnw* det. dwelling-place, chapel; *hnt* expense, expenditure; *hnyt* det. (strolling female) dancers, musicians; *shny* settle down, alight, halt, *hr* at; see too *mshn* above.
 ⊙ hnp 1. rob, despoil; 2. offer.
 ⊙ hnm 1. smell (vb.); *hnmw* smell (n.);
 2. give pleasure to (someone), *m* with;
hnmw in friendly, cheerful fashion, § 205,4.
 ⊙ humt, var. mhnt, red jasper or carnelian.
 ⊙ hnms (A 21), O.K. det. (A 11), friend; det. associate with (obj.).
 ⊙ hnr (U 31), var. hni (D 19), restrain; *hn(r)i* det. prisoner; *hnrt*, varr. *hnt* (p. 201, n. 1), harim, prison.
 ⊙ var. *hnrw* reins.
 ⊙ hns fare through (marshes, etc.); *Hnsw* Khons, the moon-god at Karnak.
 ⊙ hns stink (vb.).
 ⊙ hntw (W 17) racks for water-pots.
 ⊙ hnt (W 17. 18; D 19) face; *m-hnt* (no det.) within, out of, § 178; var. *imy-hnt*, a priestly title; var. *hnt* prep., in front of, among, from, § 174; *hnty* adj., to the fore in, in front of, § 79; *hntt-r* southward to, § 179; *shnt* advance (someone, in rank, etc.); *hnt* det. front part; *pri r hnt* go forth abroad; *hntw* adv., before (of time), § 205, 1; *hnti* det.

(P 2) sail south, upstream; go farther south than, obj. (earlier kings).
 see under *hnr* above.
hnty (I 3) crocodile.
hnt-s wooded country, garden.
 ⊙ *hntš* take pleasure, *m*, *hr* in.
 ⊙ *hnd* (D 56) tread, *hr* upon.
 ⊙ *hr* prep., with, near; under (a king); (speak) to, § 167; by (of agent), § 39, end; *n(y) hr nsw* from (Fr. *de par*) the king, § 158, 1; *hrt* det. what belongs to (someone or something); *hrt-ib* desire, wish.
 ⊙ *hr* (A 15) fall (vb. and n.); abbrev. *hrw* fallen one, i.e. conquered enemy, see too *hrwy* below; *shr* abbrev. overthrow (vb.).
 ⊙ varr. *hr*, O.K. *ihr*, non-encl. part., and, further, § 239; in sent. with adv. pred., § 119, 5; with nom. pred., p. 105, n. 6; with adj. pred., § 142; in *hr sdm:f*, *hr:f sdm:f*, § 239; relation of these to *sdm:hr:f*, § 427.
 ⊙ *hrw* cry (vb.), §§ 427. 437; varr. *hrw* (P8) voice, sound; *msc-hrw*, see under *msc* above; varr. *hr(y)fy* + dep. pron. and/or noun, parenthetic, says, § 437; *hr* + suffix, parenthetic, says, § 436.
 ⊙ *hrwy* enemy; *hrwyt* det. war.
 ⊙ var. *hrp* (S 42; D 44) be at head of, undertake, make offering of; abbrev. *hrp* director, leader; *hrp nsty* controller of the two seats (thrones), a priestly title; *hrp kst* director of works, builder, architect; *hrpw* mallet.
 ⊙ *hrš* bundle (of vegetables).
 ⊙ earlier det. *hb* (F 10. 11) throat.
 ⊙ *hsy*, var. *hsy*, bribe (n.).

⊙ h

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

⊙ h

- ⊙ | | | | | *hsbd* lapis lazuli.
- ⊙ | | | | | *hsf* (U 34) spin.
- ⊙ | | | | | var. *hsf* (U 34. 35) repel, oppose; punish, *n* (someone); *hsfw* approach (n.); *m-hsfw* at the approach of, § 178; *hsf* var. det. *hsfi* travel upstream.
- ⊙ | | | | |, ⊙ | | | | |, see under *hm*, *Hm* above.
- ⊙ | | | | | *hsr* (V 29), var. *hsr*, dispel, drive away, ward off.
- ⊙ | | | | | *ht* fire, ⊙ | | | | | *ht* things, see at beginning of letter ⊙ *h* above.
- ⊙ | | | | | *Ht* (U 30) Khatti, the land of the Hittites.
- ⊙ | | | | | *ht* (M 3) wood, stick, tree (m., § 92, 3); abbrev. for *ht n nwh*, see under *nwh* above; *r-ht*, see under *hrw* above; *ht-trw*, also abbrev. *ht*, mast; *r-ht* under the authority of, § 178.
- ⊙ | | | | | *ht* prep., through, pervading, § 175; *ht-ht* prep., throughout, § 178.
- ⊙ | | | | | *ht*: *m-ht* prep., accompanying, after; before infin., when; as conj., before *sdm:f*, after, when; before *sdm:n:f*, after, §§ 156. 178; before pass. *sdm:f*, after, § 423, 3; before *sdmt:f*, after, § 407, 2; before noun + old perf., § 327; adv., afterwards, § 205, 2; see too under *imy* above.
- ⊙ | | | | | *hti* retreat, retire; see too under *hmi* above; *htht* retreat, be reversed.
- ⊙ | | | | | *hti* carve, sculpture (vb.).
- ⊙ | | | | | abbrev. *htyw* (O 40) terrace, terraced hill.
- ⊙ | | | | | *htyw* threshing-floor.
- ⊙ | | | | | *htm* (S 20) shut, close; seal (vb. and n.); det. *htmt* det. *htmt* contract (n.).
- ⊙ | | | | | *hdi* (P 1) fare downstream, travel north.

⊙ h (F 32)

- ⊙ *h*: see here for various words also written (usually later) with ⊙ *h*; ⊙ *h* also often represents earlier ⊙ *h*.
- ⊙ | | | | | *ht* (F 32) body, belly, f., rarely m., § 92, 4; det. *ht* body of people, generation.
- ⊙ | | | | | *ht* (K 4, O.K.) oxyrhynchus, a fish.
- ⊙ | | | | | var. det. *ht* (A 55. 54; Aa 2) corpse; *ibt ht*, *cbt ht*, see under *ibt* above.
- ⊙ | | | | | *ht* quarry, mine.
- ⊙ | | | | | *ht*, var. *ht*, swamp, marsh.
- ⊙ | | | | | *htbt* (V 1), bent appendage of the red crown *ht*; *htbb* (V I. 2), var. *htbb*, crookedness.
- ⊙ | | | | | *htmi*, var. *htmi*, bow down, bend (arms, back); *htmt-ht* (⊙ | | | | |) pile of offerings.
- ⊙ | | | | | abbrev. *htsr* (V 19) sack, a large measure of capacity, § 266, 1.
- ⊙ | | | | | *htsr*, var. *htsr* (D 3), widow.
- ⊙ | | | | | *htsti* tempest.
- ⊙ | | | | | *htsk-ib* disaffected, rebellious; rebel.
- ⊙ | | | | | *htcm*, var. *htcm*, approach (obj., with hostile intent).
- ⊙ | | | | | *htk* (U 37) shave (vb.); *htkw* barber.
- ⊙ | | | | | abbrev. *htpw* (Aa 2) sculptured reliefs.
- ⊙ | | | | | *htps* (Aa 2) navel, navel-string.
- ⊙ | | | | | *htpn*, var. *htpn*, fat (adj.).
- ⊙ | | | | | *htms* bend, obj. (the back).
- ⊙ | | | | | *htnt* (F 26) hide, skin (n.).
- ⊙ | | | | | *htnt* tent.
- ⊙ | | | | | *htnw* approach, *m* (someone); *htnw* interior, inside; det. ⊙ (royal) Residence; *m-htnw* (det. ⊙), rare var. *htnw* (W 24), in

☞ *h*

EGYPTIAN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

||, — *s*

the interior of, inside, § 178; see too *ḥ-nwty* above.

𐎃𐎏𐎗 = *hnw* (N 35) stream, brook.

𐎃𐎗 *hni* (D 33) row, convey by boat; *hnwt* det. 𐎗, sailors; 𐎗𐎗𐎗 *mhnt* ferry-boat; *mhnty* ferryman; 𐎗𐎗 var. det. 𐎗 *hnt(y)* (A 22. 21) statue (originally portable?).

𐎗 *hnm* (W 9) join, become joined, obj. or *m* with; 𐎗𐎗𐎗 *hnmw* house-mates, associates.

𐎗𐎗 var. 𐎗𐎗 *Hnmw* (W 9; C 4; E 10) Chnum, the ram-god of the First Cataract, Gk. *Xrov̄βis*.

𐎗𐎗 var. 𐎗 *hnmt* (N 41) well (in the desert).

𐎗𐎗 *hnn* destroy, disturb; *hnnw* det. 𐎗, turmoil; cf. too *shnn*.

𐎗 *hr* (T 28) prep., under, carrying, at (head or foot), § 166; *hr-ḥt*, see under *ḥt* above; *hr(y)-ḥ* assistant, subordinate; *bw hryf* the place where he is, § 204, 1; 𐎗𐎗 var. 𐎗 *hr(y)-hbt* (W 5; p. 51, n. 4) lector-priest, lit. holder of the ritual book; 𐎗 *hry tp nsw* he who is at the head of the king, a title; 𐎗𐎗 *hrt* (a man's) due, duty; *m hrt-hrw* (var. 𐎗 N 7) *nt rc nb* in the course of every day; 𐎗 var. 𐎗 *hr(t)-ntr* (R 10; p. 51, n. 4) necropolis; *hrty-ntr* det. 𐎗 necropolis-worker; 𐎗 *hryw* kinsfolk, household; 𐎗 *hrw* lower part; *hr-m-hrw* abashed, lit. face downcast, § 194, end.

𐎗 abbrev. 𐎗 *hrd* (A 17) child.

𐎗 *hsi* (be) weak, feeble; of enemies, vile.

𐎗 *hkr* (Aa 30) be adorned; 𐎗 *hkrw* ornament, also *hkryt*; 𐎗 *hkryt nsw* king's ornament, title of a royal concubine; *shkr* adorn.

𐎗 *hdb* kill.

||, — *s* (S 29; O 34)

|| *s*, — *z*, signs for distinct consonants in O.K., are no longer so distinguished in M.E., and are here treated as a single consonant *s*. Note that the sequences *sz* and *zs* are particularly liable to metathesis. For the causatives in *s-* (§ 275, 1) see under the simple stems.

𐎗 *s* (O 34) bolt (n.).

𐎗 var. 𐎗, 𐎗 *s* (*si* A 1) man (mostly indefinite, a man); someone, anyone, § 102; *s nb* everyone, each, § 103; 𐎗 *st* (B 1) woman; *st-hmt* woman.

𐎗 rare var. 𐎗 *st* (Q 1. 2) seat, place; in compounds with parts of body forms equivalents of Engl. abstracts, indicating activity of the part, ex. 𐎗 *st-ib* affection, lit. place of heart; see also under *ḥ*, *r*, *hr*, *ḏrt*; 𐎗 Isis, see under *ʒst*; 𐎗 Osiris, see under *Wsr*.

𐎗 *st* (G 39) pintail duck.

𐎗, see *smyt* below.

𐎗 *sz* (G 39) son, in filiations written with a hieratic sign giving rise to Dyn. XIX 0 (H 8); *sz mr-f* son-who-loves, epithet of Horus, king, or priest impersonating one of these, p. 145, n. 2^a; *sz s* (𐎗) a man of rank, lit. son of man; 𐎗 *sz-ti* snake, lit. son of earth; see too under *nsw*, *Rr*; 𐎗 *sst* daughter.

𐎗 (hieratic) *sz*, land-measure of $\frac{1}{8}$ aroura (*stst*), § 266, 3.

𐎗 older var. 𐎗 *sz* (Aa 17. 18) back; in preps., sometimes also as conj., *m-sz*, *r-sz*, *hr-sz* after, § 178; do. as advs., § 205, 2; *rdi sz* turn the back, i. e. flee; put a stop, *r* to.

𐎗 var. 𐎗 *sz* cattle-pen, door (?), outside.

𐎗 *sst* (Aa 17. 18) outer wall.

||, — s

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

||, — s

⇒ *s3wy* (D 22; § 265) two-thirds.

ⲗⲓ var. ⲙⲙ, see under *s3w* below.

||ⲟⲩⲛⲓ *s3i* 1. be sated, *m* with; *s3w* satiety; *s3si* sate, feed; 2. (be) wise, understanding, cf. too *s3rt* below.

ⲛⲓⲛⲓⲛⲓ *s3i* linger, lag; *s3w iwt-f* (ⲛⲓⲛⲓ var. ⲛⲓⲛⲓ *it-f*) slow (as regards) his coming, i.e. impatiently awaited.

ⲛⲓⲛⲓⲛⲓ later var. ⲛⲓⲛⲓⲛⲓ *s3w* (A 47) guard, protect; imper. foll. by *sdm f* beware lest, §§ 184. **338, 3**, varr. *s3t*, perhaps for *s3 tw*, and *s3t-ti* old perf., § 313; foll. by infin. (rare), § 303, or by noun, § 338, 3; *s3w* guardian; ⲗⲓ var. ⲙⲙ *s3* (V 16. 17) protection, esp. magical; see too under *stp*; ⲗⲓⲛⲓ *s3* phylē of priests (Lesson XXIII, a; p. 247, n. 2), corps, regiment; ⲗⲓⲛⲓ *s3w* magician; *imy-s3*, see under *imy*.

ⲛⲓⲛⲓⲛⲓ *s3w* beam, plank.

ⲛⲓⲛⲓⲛⲓ *S3w* Ša el-Hagar, Sais, a town in Lower Egypt.

ⲛⲓⲛⲓⲛⲓ *S3wt* Asyût, Lycopolis, a town in Upper Egypt.

ⲛⲓⲛⲓⲛⲓ *s3b* *šwt*, rare writing for ⲛⲓⲛⲓ (F 28) variegated of feathers, epithet of the solar Horus.

ⲛⲓⲛⲓ *s3b* (E 17) jackal; dignitary, worthy.

ⲛⲓⲛⲓⲛⲓ *s3mt* mourning.

||ⲟⲩⲛⲓⲛⲓ *s3r* need, requirement; ||ⲟⲩⲛⲓⲛⲓ *s3i(r)w* need (n.); *s3r* det. ⲛⲓ needy one.

||ⲟⲩⲛⲓⲛⲓ *s3rt* wisdom, understanding, cf. *s3i*, 2. above.

||ⲟⲩⲛⲓⲛⲓ var. ⲛⲓⲛⲓ *s3h* (D 61) toe.

||ⲟⲩⲛⲓⲛⲓ *s3h* approach, touch, reach, obj. or *r*; det. ⲛⲓ endow, *m* with; det. ⲛⲓ land given as reward; *s3hw* det. ⲛⲓⲛⲓ neighbours; *m-s3ht* in the neighbourhood

of, § 178; *S3h* det. ⲛⲓⲛⲓ, the constellation Orion.

||ⲟⲩⲛⲓⲛⲓ *s3s3* overthrow.

||ⲟⲩⲛⲓⲛⲓ *s3k* (I 5) collect, gather together; with reflex. pron., gird oneself, *r* against.

ⲛⲓⲛⲓⲛⲓ later var. ⲛⲓⲛⲓⲛⲓ *s3tw* ground, earth.

ⲛⲓ *s3* (O 35) in imper. ⲛⲓ *is* go; det. ⲛⲓ perish.

ⲛⲓⲛⲓ var. ⲛⲓ, ⲛⲓ *sy* who?, what?, which?, § 499; *hr sy išt* wherefore?, § 500, 4.

ⲛⲓⲛⲓ, see under *sb-tw*.

|| varr. ||, —, — *sy*, dep. pron. 3rd sing. f., she, her, it, § 43; part. + *sy* replacing 3rd f. old perf., § 374, end; use in archaistic texts before *sdm f*, p. 424, Add. to § 148, 1.

|| *sy* she, it, pron. compound, § 124.

ⲛⲓ var. Pyr. ||ⲟⲩⲛⲓ *s3st* (S 32) piece of cloth.

ⲛⲓⲛⲓ *s3i* perceive, recognize; ⲛⲓⲛⲓ *S3i* Sia, deity personifying Perception.

||ⲟⲩⲛⲓ *sin* smear (vb.).

||ⲟⲩⲛⲓ *sin* (Aa 2) clay, plaster.

||ⲟⲩⲛⲓ *sin* 1. hasten; 2. delay, see under *in* above.

||ⲟⲩⲛⲓ *scb* castrate.

||ⲟⲩⲛⲓ var. ||ⲟⲩⲛⲓ *s3h* (E 31; S 20) (be) noble; rank, dignity; nobleman, worthy (n.); det. ⲛⲓ mummy.

ⲛⲓⲛⲓ *swt* (M 23), a plant, perhaps sedge or *scirpus*-reed, p. 73, n. 10.

ⲛⲓ *sw* dep. pron. 3rd sing. m., he, him, it, § 43; use in archaistic texts before *sdm f*, p. 424, Add. to § 148, 1; do. as non-encl. part., § 240; ⲛⲓⲛⲓ *swt* old indep. pron. 3rd sing. m., he, very rarely f., she, § 64, with OBS.; as encl. part., but, § 254.

ⲛⲓ *sw* pron. compound, he, it, § 124.

ⲛⲓⲛⲓ *swt* (F 44) leg of beef, tibia.

||ⲟⲩⲛⲓⲛⲓ, var. ⲛⲓⲛⲓ, *sww* (?) dates, particular

|| var. || *sm* (M 21) herb, plant.
 || var. || *sm* (M 21; F 37) 1. succour, tend; 2. occupation, pastime.
 var. ||, ||, || *smyt* (N 25; Aa 8) desert, necropolis.
 var. || *sm3* (F 36) lung.
 var. || *sm3* unite, (be) united, *m* with; take part, *m* in (holiday); *sm3y* companion, participant, *n(y)* in, lit. of; *sm3yt* det. ||, ||, || confederates; *sm3-t3*($\overline{\text{X}}$) reach land, i.e. be buried; burial; verge (of river).
sm3 locks, hair-covered part of head.
sm3, var. || *sm3* (§ 279), slay; || *sm3* (S 31) fighting bull.
 † *sm3* (Aa 25), a priest of Min, Horus, etc., whose function was to clothe the god.
 || *smi*, see under *mi* above.
 || *smi* lash (n.).
 || *smwn* non-encl. part., probably, surely, § 241.
 || *smn*, kind of goose.
 || var. ||, || *smr* (U 23) friend (of king), courtier.
 || *smh* skiff, light boat.
 || *smh* (D 35) forget (caus. of *hm*?).
 || abbrev. || *smsw* (A 19. 20) eldest, elder; see too *hyt* above.
 || *smdt* subordinates, staff (e.g. of temple).
 || var. ||, later ||, || *sn*, rarely ||, ||, ||, || *s*, suffix-pron. and dep. pron. 3rd pl. c., they, them, their, §§ 34. 43; as obj. usually replaced by || *st*, § 44, I, OBS.; in archaistic texts foll. by *sdm·sn*, p. 424, Add. to § 148, I; || *sny*, dual, they two, them two, early obsolete, § 34.
 ||, usually written ||, *snw* (T 22) two, § 260; || var. || *sn-nw* second, § 263, 2; || *hr sn-*

nw·sy adv., a second time; || *sn* brother; || *snt* sister; *snsn* det. || fraternize.
 || *sn* smell, kiss (vb.); *sn t3* kiss the ground, *n* before (god or king); *ssn*, later usually *snsn*, sniff, breathe.
 || *snt* flagstaff.
 || *snt* base-block.
 || var. || *snw* (X 4) food-offerings.
 || *snt* feast of the sixth day (of the month).
 || var. || *sn* (N 37; O 31) open (vb.).
 || var. || *sni* (X 4. 5) pass by, surpass; || *sny-mnt* distress, calamity.
 || *snt* (X 5) likeness; *m-snt-r* in the likeness of, in accordance with, § 180; || *snty* image, duplicate; || *snn* image, portrait; cf. too *snn* document.
 || *snb* overleap (wall); *snbt* det. || wall.
 || *snb(t)* (W 14), jar of shape ||.
 || *snb* (be) healthy, rarely trans. heal, § 274: health; abbrev. || in ||, see under *cnh*; || *snb-ib* famine; *snbb* det. || converse (vb.); *ssnb* preserve, keep in health.
 || *snf* (M 4) last year.
 || *snf* (caus.), see under *nfw* above.
 || *snf* (D 26) blood.
 || *snm*, see under *wnm* above.
 || *snm* (be) sad; grief.
 || *snm(w)* torrential rain.
 || *snn* document, deed; see too under *snt* 'likeness' above.
 || *snhy* muster (troops, workmen, etc.).
 || *snh* bind.
 || var. det. || *snhm* (L 4; G 38) locust, grasshopper.
 || *sns(y)* praise, adore; *snsu* adoration.

||, — s

EGYPTIAN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

||, — s

𓂏 snk (D 27) suckle.

𓂏 snk (V 5), var. 𓂏 snk, plan, plot out, found; *snt*, *sntt* det. 𓂏 ground-plan.

𓂏: *snt*, see under *ntr*.

𓂏 var. 𓂏 *snd* (G 54) fear, *n* (someone); foll. by *sdm:f* (imperf., § 442, 1), § 184; by infin., § 303; by *r*+infin., § 163, 10; *sndw*, *sndt* fear (n.); *m-snd* through fear (that), § 181; *sndw* the timid man.

𓂏 *sr*, kind of goose.

𓂏 *sr* (E 10) sheep, ram, f. *srt*.

𓂏 *sr* (E 27) foretell.

𓂏 abbrev. 𓂏 *sr* (A 21) official, noble; *srt* office, magistracy.

𓂏 *srt* (M 44) thorn.

𓂏 abbrev. 𓂏 *sryt* (S 35) military standard.

𓂏 *sryw* tend (of physician).

𓂏 *srw* (be) warm; also abbrev. 𓂏 (Q 7) warmth, temperature, passion.

𓂏 *srw(i)* take rest; repose (n.).

𓂏 *srw* (O 33) banner, to contain Horus-name, p. 72.

𓂏 *srw* relieve, admit breath to (*htyt* wind-pipe); 𓂏 var. 𓂏 *Srwt* (L 7), the scorpion-goddess Serke(t).

𓂏 *srd* glean.

𓂏 *sh* disorder, lawlessness.

𓂏 var. 𓂏 *sh* (O 22) booth, arbour, council-chamber; 𓂏 var. 𓂏 *sh-ntr* (O 21) divine booth, shrine of Anubis; 𓂏 *sh* counsel.

𓂏 *shwy* (G 41) collect, assemble; assemblage.

𓂏 *sh*, O.K. *zhm* (U 32), pound (vb.).

𓂏 *sh* beat; *sht* blow (n.).

𓂏 *shw*, see under *wsh* above.

𓂏 var. 𓂏 *sht* (M 20) marshland, country; *shty* peasant, fowler.

𓂏 *sh* (probably caus., with f. inf.) remember; foll. by *sdm:f*, § 184, 1; by infin., § 303; recall, *n* to (someone); *sh*, *shw* memory.

𓂏 *shwn* (caus.) dispute (vb. and n.).

𓂏 var. det. — *sh* (S 42), sceptre of authority.

𓂏 var. 𓂏 *sh* have power, *m* over; (be) powerful; power (n.); 𓂏 *sh* a Power, epithet of deities; *ssh* strengthen; 𓂏 *sh* (S 42) sistrum; 𓂏 *Shmt* the lioness-headed goddess Sakhme(t), Gk. -σαχμης;

𓂏 var. 𓂏 *sh-ir(y)f* (Y 8) potentate, magnate; 𓂏 *shmty* (S 5. 6) the double crown of Upper and Lower Egypt, Gk. ψχέρτ.

𓂏 *shmh-ib* recreation, sport, lit. distraction of heart, *shmh* caus. half-reduplication (§ 274) from *hm*, see under this above.

𓂏 *shnt* (O 30) post, support (of heaven).

𓂏 *shr* plan, counsel, will, way of acting, state; *shry* manager, commander.

𓂏 *shs* run (vb.).

𓂏 var. 𓂏 *sht* (T 26. 27) trap, snare (birds); weave; make, form (*dbt* bricks).

𓂏 *shd* (A 29) (be) upside down.

𓂏 *sh*, var. 𓂏 *sh*, (be) deaf; *sh-hr(f)* turn a deaf ear, *r* to.

𓂏 *shk* strain, empty to the last drop.

𓂏 *shb*, var. 𓂏 *shp*, swallow (food, drink).

𓂏 *sh* exert oneself, act violently, cope with, obj.

𓂏 *shnn* (O 37), var. 𓂏 *shnn*, demolish; caus. of *hnn* (?), see above.

𓂏 *shr* cover, coat (a surface), *m* with (gold, etc.).

||, — s

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

||, — s

||—||—|| *ssmt* (E 6) horse.

||| ||| *ssndm* (M 29), a species of tree.

||| | var. det. — *ssḥ* smash, destroy.

||—|| var. det. — var. — *ss* (G 48. 49) bird-pool, nest.

||—||, see under *sm*.

||—^x *ss* spread out.

||| | *ss* (Y 3) write, draw, paint; writing, book, letter, var. pl. —; ||| | *ss* scribe.

||—|| *Sstt* (R 20. 21) Sesha(t), the goddess of writing.

||—||—|| *ssjy* pray, *n* to (god); supplication (n.).

||—^x ||—|| *ssw* (S 21) ring or disc (of metal).

||—||, see *šp* below.

||—|| var. ||—|| *ssḥ* (O 42) daylight.

||—||—|| var. ||—||—|| *ssm* (T 31. 32) lead, guide; show, *wst* the way; conduct, *ḥb* a festival; det. | guidance, scheme, state of affairs; *iry ssm* the proper official; *ssmw*, *ssmy* leader; det. | divine shape, form.

— *ssm* (?) (T 33, O.K.) butcher.

||—|| abbrev. ||—|| *ssn* (M 9) lotus.

||—|| *ssr* (V 6. 33) linen; ||—|| var. ||—|| *ssr-nsu* royal linen, byssus; ||—|| *ssrw* (N 33) bags; see too under *šs*.

||—|| *ssr*, var. ||—|| *ssr* or *šs* (V 6. 33), thing, concern; *mī ssr* (or *šs*) in good condition; *ssr* (or *šs*) *mṣr* a genuine remedy.

||—|| *ssr*, var. ||—|| *ssr*, recount, announce.

||—|| var. ||—||, ||—|| *ssr*, later *šs* (V 33. 35), corn.

||—|| abbrev. ||—|| *ssst* (Y 8) sistrum.

||—|| | *ssst*, see under *stt* below.

||—|| *ssd* gleam, glitter (like a star).

||—|| *ssd* head-band.

||—|| var. ||—||, ||—|| *skr* (Aa 7; T 2) smite; *skr-ṛnh* det. | living captive.

||—|| *skdi* travel by water, fare upon (river, sea); det. | (A 10) sailor, traveller.

||—|| *sk*, see under *isk* above.

||—|| *sk* (V 29, O.K.) wipe, sweep; *sk* (M.E.) empty (*ḥt* body, of what one wishes to say).

||—|| *ski* perish, destroy; pass (time); *ihm-sk*, see under *hm* above; *skw* det. |, |, var. det. |, | squadrons, companies; battle; ||—|| | | *ts skw* draw up in line of battle; *sksk* det. — destroy.

||—||, see (*m*) *sktt* above.

||—|| *skt* (U 13) plough (vb.).

||—|| *skm* (D 3) grey-haired.

||—|| *skn* (I 3) be greedy, lust, *r* after.

||—|| var. det. | *Skr* (G 10), the god Sokar of Memphis.

||—|| *sgr* quiet (n.); cf. too *gr* below.

||—|| later var. ||—|| *st*, dep. pron. 3rd sing. f. and pl. c., it, them, § 43; as obj. of vb., § 46, 1; of infin., § 300; as obj. in *ith-tw st*, p. 41, n. 2; relation to O.K. indep. pron. 3rd sing. f. *stt*, p. 46, n. 8; after particles, § 46, 2; treated as m., § 511, 5.

||—|| *st*, pron. compound 3rd pl. c., they, § 124.

||—|| var. ||—|| *sti* (F 29; O.K. *sti*) shoot, obj. (arrow); *r* or obj. at (a person, a mark); det. — pour (water); det. — stare at; later var. ||—||, kindle (torch); ||—|| *stwt* rays.

||—||, see under *stt* below.

||—|| |, |, *Styw* Asiatics; see too under *Stt* below.

||—|| *Stt* (F 29), the goddess Satis worshipped at the First Cataract; see too under *Stt* below.

||, — s

EGYPTIAN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

□ §

|| Stî (Aa 32, p. 512): — || Tî-Stî, Nubia, properly 1st nome of Upper Egypt; || Styw Nubians; || var. || sty (D 19) red (?) Nubian (?) pigment.

|| stp (U 21), O.K. stp, 1. cut up (ox, O.K.); stpt pieces of meat; stp det. || dismemberment, ruin; 2. var. || choose, hnt out of; stpw the choicest, best; stp sî (||) extend (magical) protection, r over, hî around; stp-sî det. □ the Palace.

|| later var. || stm, a priest who attended to the toilet of a deity or deceased person.

|| var. || Stî (E 20), later var. || St (C 7; § 60), the god Seth, Gk. Σήθ.

|| st, see under ist above.

|| stî, M.K. infin. || stt, later || sti engender, beget; || styt procreation (n.).

|| varr. det. || stî (V 33; Aa 2. 3), later || sty, perfume, odour; || sty-r time for breakfast, p. 206, n. 5.

|| Stt (S 22), later var. || Stt (N 18), 1. Asia; 2. Sehêl, an island in the First Cataract; hence perhaps 1. Styw Asiatics, and certainly 2. Stt the goddess Satis, see above.

|| stî, a measure of capacity, § 266, 1.

|| stî (V 2), later || stî, drag, draw, flow; || stst (N 37), aroura, a field-measure of about 2/3 acre, § 266, 3; see too R-stîw under || r above.

|| stsw support, supporting (n.), see too tsî below; stsw Šw the supports of Shu, p. 380, n. 3.

|| stsy upside down (adj. pl.).

|| sd be clad, m in.

|| sd (F 33) tail; sdty, a title of unknown meaning.

|| sd (N 20) in hb-sd, see under hb above.

|| x sdî (Z 9), earlier var. || sdî, break.

|| sdî (G 33) egret.

|| sdî (also sdîdî) tremble; sdîw trembling (n.).

|| sdwh (Aa 2) embalm.

|| sdb swallow (vb.).

|| var. || sdm (F 21) paint (eyebrows); || msdmt (F 31), var. || msdmt (D 7), black eye-paint.

|| sdt (Z 9) fire, flame.

|| sdty child, foster-child.

|| sdî (probably caus.) go, pass by, pass away (die), cf. wdî above.

|| sdî-hr (caus.), see under dî.

|| sdîyt (S 20), var. || sdîwt, seal (n.); || sdîty (?) (S 19) treasurer; || sdîw (?) precious.

|| sdb (O 30, p. 517) hindrance, obstacle, harm; hîi sdb impose an obstacle; dr sdb remove an obstacle.

|| sdm (F 21) hear; obey, n (someone); sdmyw judges; || sdm-rî (A 26) servant.

|| sdr (A 55) lie, spend all night; foll. by old perf., § 316; as aux. vb., § 483, 1.

□ § (N 37)

□ §, of O.K. later often replaced by || h; the combinations sî and îs are particularly liable to metathesis.

|| var. || § (N 37. 38. 39) pool, lake; || Tî-î To-she, Lake-land, i.e. the Fayyûm; see too Hry-îf under hr above.

î (V 1), perhaps originally înt, hundred, § 260.

|| î (M 8) lotus pool, meadow, country (as opposed to niwt town).

𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *š* appoint, command; foll. by infin., § 303; 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šyt* dues, taxes; *šrw* extent, bulk, fate; 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šty* equivalent, equal.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *Št* (H 7) Shae(t), a country in the extreme south.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šz* (E 12), also *šzw*, pig.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šz* begin; foll. by infin., § 303; *šz-r* beginning from, § 179; *šz-r*, also *r-šz-r*, as far as, §§ 179. 180.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šbw* food, meal, cf. *šbw* below.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šmw* linen to be washed.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šs* go, travel; 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *Šs-htp* Shuṭb, Hypselis, a town in Upper Egypt.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *Šsw* Shasu, the desert region adjoining Egypt to the E.; without det., Beduin of the Shasu-desert,
 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šzd*, var. 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šd*, dig, dig out.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šr* cut off (heads, etc.); 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 abbrev. 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šrt* (F 41) slaughter, ferocity.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šy* (N 33) sand; *Nmw-šr*, see under *nm*; *Hryw-šr*, see under *hr*.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šrt* dispatch, letter.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏 var. 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šty* (S 20), measure of weight and value = $\frac{1}{12}$ *deben*, § 266, 4.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 var. 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šrd* (T 30; F 41) cut off, cut up, cut down.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šwt* (H 6) feather; *šwty* det. 𓂏𓂏 (S 9) double plumes.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šwi* (be) empty, free, *m* of, from; *šwt* emptiness; 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *Šw*, the air-god Shu, Gk. Σῶς.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šwi* (be) dry; *šw* det. 𓂏, 𓂏 sun, sun-light.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šwt* (S 35. 36) shadow, shade, p. 173.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šww*, a herb or gourd.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šwz* (be) poor; det. 𓂏𓂏𓂏 poor man; *sšwz* impoverish, rob, *m* of.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šwzb* perseae-tree; 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏

šwzbt(y), funerary figure later known as *wšbt* 'answerer', perhaps originally made of perseae wood.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šbi* change, alter; *šbt* det. 𓂏𓂏 exchange, price; *šbšb* det. 𓂏 regulate, transform.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šbw* food; from Pyr. *wšb* eat, cf. too *šbw* above.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šbb* knead (in brewing).
 𓂏𓂏𓂏 var. 𓂏𓂏 *šbn* (Z 9) (be) mixed, *hr* with; various.
 𓂏 var. det. 𓂏 *šp* (D 4. 5) (be) blind.
 𓂏𓂏 var. 𓂏𓂏 *šps* (A 50. 51. 52) (be) noble, rich; trans., enrich, Dyn. XIX, § 274; *šps(w)* nobleman; *špst* det. 𓂏 noble lady; *špsw*, *špszw* det. 𓂏 riches.
 𓂏𓂏 *špt* (K 7) (be) discontented, *r* with.
 𓂏𓂏 *šfw* (Aa 2) swell (vb.).
 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šft* (F 7. 8) ram's head (?).
 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šfy* worth, dignity; *ššfy* dignity.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šfdw* (V 12) papyrus roll.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šm* (N 40) go, depart, § 278.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šm(z)w* (A 33) wanderers, strangers.
 𓂏𓂏 var. 𓂏𓂏, 𓂏𓂏 *Šmcw* (M 26. 27; N 24) Upper Egypt; see too under *Iwnw* above; *Tp* (𓂏) -*Šmcw*, the southern end of Upper Egypt from Asyût or Thebes to Elephantine; 𓂏𓂏𓂏 var. 𓂏𓂏 *wr mdw* *Šmc(w)* (M 28) greatest of the tens of Upper Egypt, a title; 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šmc-s* (S 1) the crown of Upper Egypt.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏 var. O.K. 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šmc* make music; 𓂏𓂏𓂏 var. 𓂏𓂏 *šmcyt* (M 26. 27) chantress, singer.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šmw* summer, p. 203; det. 𓂏 harvest (n.).
 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šmm* be hot; *šm*, var. 𓂏𓂏 *šm*, hot; *sšmm* heat (vb.).

𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šms* (T 18) follow, accompany; *šmsw* det. 𓂏 follower; *šmsw* det. 𓂏𓂏 following, suite; 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šms-wdꜥ* funeral procession.
 𓂏𓂏 *šn* tree.
 𓂏𓂏 var. det. 𓂏 *šni* (V 1; Z 8) surround, encircle; 𓂏𓂏𓂏 var. det. 𓂏, 𓂏 *šnw* (Z 8; V 9. 10) circuit; cartouche, p. 74; 𓂏𓂏𓂏 = *Šn-wr*, the Ocean supposed to surround the earth; 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏, *šnwt* (A 21), var. *šnyt*, courtiers.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šni* (V 1) exorcise, conjure; ask about (something); *šnt* enchantment, spell.
 𓂏 *šnt* (?), see *št* above.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šny* (D 3) hair.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šnyt* (N 4) rain-storm, cf. *šnr* below.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šnw* (V 1) network, net.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šnw* illness, disease.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏 var. 𓂏 *šnwt* (O 51) granary.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏 var. 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šnr* (U 13. 14; E 23) repel, deter, turn back (trans.); *šnrw* det. 𓂏𓂏 policing, control.
 𓂏𓂏 var. 𓂏𓂏 *šnc* (U 13. 14; E 23) magazine, ergastulum.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šnc* storm-cloud, cf. *šnyt* above.
 𓂏𓂏 var. det. 𓂏 *šnbt* (G 11) breast.
 𓂏𓂏 *šns*, kind of cake or loaf.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šnty* (G 31) heron.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šnt*, later 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šnt*, resent, feel hostility towards; *šnt ht* vent anger, *r, n* on (someone).
 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 abbrev. 𓂏 *šndyt* (S 26) apron.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šndt*, later 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šndt*, the Nile acacia, Arab. *šunt*.
 𓂏𓂏 *šrt* (D 19) nose, nostril.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šri* stop up, close.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šrr*, later 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šri*, (be) small; *šri* det.

𓂏 boy, son; *šrit* det. 𓂏 girl, daughter; *ššrr* diminish.
 𓂏𓂏 abbrev. 𓂏 *šs* (V 6) cord, rope.
 𓂏 = *šs* (V 6) alabaster; 𓂏 abbrev. 𓂏 *šs* (W 3) vessels of alabaster, p. 172.
 𓂏𓂏, 𓂏𓂏, 𓂏𓂏, 𓂏𓂏, see under *šsr* above.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šsrw* (F 5) bubalis, hartebeest.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏 abbrev. 𓂏 var. det. 𓂏 *šsꜥ* (F 5. 6) (be) skilled, *m* in; 𓂏𓂏 *šsrw* prescription, recipe.
 𓂏𓂏 *ššp*, in M.E. possibly usually *ššp*, later *šp* (O 42. 43), receive, accept.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *ššp* (N 11) palm, a measure of length = $\frac{1}{7}$ cubit, § 266, 2.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *ššp* image, statue, sphinx.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏, see under *ššp* above.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šspt* room, chamber.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏, *šspt* cucumber.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *Šsmtt* (S 17*) Shesmete(t), a goddess.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šsmt* (S 17*) malachite.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šsr* (T 11) arrow.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šstꜥ* (be) secret, difficult; *šstꜥw* secret (n.); 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šstꜥ* (be) secret; secret (n.); *šꜥꜥw* *šstꜥ* varr. 𓂏, 𓂏 (E 15. 16) over the secrets (of), introducing various titles.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *štyw* (I 2) turtle.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *štm* (be) insolent; det. 𓂏 abuse (someone), *n* to (someone else).
 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *štyt* (V 19), sanctuary of the god Sokar at Memphis.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šdw* (F 30) water-skin, cushion.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *šdi* draw forth, rescue, educate; also in place of *šid* 'dig out', see above; det. 𓂏 recite, read aloud.
 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *Šdt*, Medînet el-Fayyûm, Crocodilopolis;

Šdty, the Shedtite, epithet of the crocodile god Sobk.

𓄠𓄡 *šdwt* plot of ground.

𓄠𓄡𓄢 *šdyt* mound; also *šdy*.

△ k (N 29)

𓄠𓄡𓄢 *kꜣi* (A 28) (be) high, tall, loud; long (of time); *kꜣw* height (abstract); *kꜣi*, *kꜣ(y)t* det. 𓄡 (N 29) hill, high ground; *kꜣy* det. 𓄠 (O 41) high place; *škꜣi* raise on high, exalt.

𓄠𓄡𓄢, 𓄠, 𓄡 abbrev. 𓄠𓄡 *kꜣw* (D 51) grains (?).

𓄠𓄡𓄢 *kꜣr* (D 26), var. 𓄠𓄡𓄢 *kr*, spew out.

𓄠𓄡𓄢 *kꜣb* (F 46) intestine; *m-kꜣb* det. 𓄠 in the midst of, § 178; 𓄠𓄡𓄢 *k(ꜣ)b* double (vb.).

𓄠𓄡𓄢 *kꜣh* earth, plaster (n.); *škꜣh* plaster (vb.).

𓄠𓄡𓄢 *kꜣs* bind; string (a bow).

𓄠𓄡𓄢𓄡𓄢 *kꜣkꜣw*, a kind of boat.

𓄠𓄡𓄢 *kꜣi* (A 53) form, image; *mꜣ kꜣi:f* entire, § 100, 2.

𓄠 varr. 𓄠𓄡, 𓄠𓄡𓄢 *Kꜣs* (A 38. 39), later 𓄠𓄡𓄢 *Kꜣy*, El-Kuṣiyah, Cusae, a town in Upper Egypt.

𓄠𓄡𓄢 *kꜣh* bend the arm; elbow; det. 𓄡 angle, corner; *kꜣht* det. 𓄡 district.

𓄠𓄡𓄢 var. det. 𓄡 *kꜣbb* (W 15. 16) (be) cool, calm, secure (as adj. *kꜣb*); *škꜣbb* cool (vb.), refresh oneself; *škꜣbbwy* det. 𓄡𓄢 bathroom.

𓄠𓄡𓄢 var. det. 𓄡 *kꜣbh* (W 15. 16) libate; *kꜣbhꜣw* libation; det. 𓄡𓄢 *Kꜣbh*, the region of the First Cataract; *kꜣbhꜣw* det. 𓄡𓄢 birds of the marshes.

𓄠𓄡 *kꜣfn* bake; det. = cake, biscuit.

𓄠𓄡𓄢 var. 𓄠𓄡𓄢 *kꜣmꜣ* (T 14; G 41) throw (throw-stick); var. 𓄠𓄡𓄢 *kꜣm(ꜣ)* (§ 279) create; nature, form.

𓄠𓄡𓄢 var. 𓄠𓄡𓄢 *kꜣmyt* (G 41) gum, resin.

𓄠𓄡𓄢 *kꜣmd* devise.

𓄠𓄡𓄢 *kꜣni* (be) strong; prevail over; strong man; *kꜣnt* valour; *škꜣni* strengthen; *kꜣnꜣn* det. 𓄡 beat.

𓄠𓄡𓄢 *kꜣn* (Aa 8) complete, (be) complete.

𓄠𓄡𓄢 *kꜣn* (Aa 8) mat.

𓄠𓄡𓄢 *kꜣni* embrace (vb. and n.); *kꜣniꜣw* det. 𓄠 (M 3) palanquin, carrying-chair.

𓄠𓄡𓄢 *kꜣni* (V 19) sheaf.

𓄠𓄡𓄢 *kꜣnbt* (O 38, O.K.) corner, angle; det. 𓄠, 𓄡 magistrates; *kꜣnbty* magistrate.

𓄠𓄡𓄢 *kꜣnd* (E 32) be furious, angry.

𓄠𓄡𓄢 *kꜣrt*, earlier *kꜣrt*, bolt (of door).

𓄠𓄡𓄢 *kꜣri* cloud, storm.

𓄠𓄡𓄢 *kꜣrr* (I 7, Dyn. XX) frog.

𓄠𓄡𓄢 *kꜣrrt* cavern.

𓄠𓄡𓄢 var. det. 𓄠 *kꜣrht* (W 22. 23) vessel.

𓄠𓄡𓄢 *kꜣrht* local divinity, ancestral spirit.

𓄠𓄡𓄢 *kꜣrs* (T 19; Q 6) bury; *kꜣrst* burial; *kꜣrsw* coffin, sarcophagus.

𓄠𓄡𓄢 *kꜣs* (T 19. 20) bone, harpoon.

𓄠𓄡𓄢 *kꜣsn* (T 19) (be) irksome, difficult.

𓄠𓄡𓄢 varr. 𓄠𓄡𓄢, rarely 𓄠𓄡𓄢 *kꜣd* (Aa 28. 29; W 24; N 33, p. 538; A 35) build, fashion (pots); *ikꜣdw* (N 33, p. 538) builders, § 272; 𓄠𓄡𓄢 *kꜣd* form, character; *nb kꜣd* the man of character, virtuous man; *mꜣ kꜣd:f* entire, § 100, 2; *hr kꜣd* completely; 𓄠𓄡𓄢 *kꜣdwt* outline (of a drawing).

𓄠𓄡𓄢 *kꜣdd* sleep, slumber (vb.); *kꜣddꜣw* sleep (n.); 𓄠𓄡𓄢 *nꜣkꜣdd* sleep (n.); *škꜣdd* cause to sleep, let sleep.

𓄠𓄡𓄢 *kꜣdt*, *kitē*, a weight of $\frac{1}{10}$ *deben* = 91 grammes, § 266, 4.

⤵ *k*

EGYPTIAN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

⊞ *g*

⤵ *k* (V 31)

⤵ *k*, in hieratic regularly written ⤵ (V 31*).

⤵ *·k* suffix-pron. 2nd sing. m., thou, thee, thy, § 34.

⤵ *·k*, ending 1st sing. old perf., see *·kwi* below.

⤵  var. ⤵  *ks* non-encl. part., so, then, § 242; in *ks sdm·f*, *ksf sdm·f* (perf., § 450, 5, *d*), § 242; before *tm·f*, § 346, 5; relation to *sdm·ksf* form, § 427.

⤵  *ksi* devise, think out, plan; foll. by infin., § 303; *ksf* he will say, §§ 436. 437; ⤵  = *kst*, var. ⤵  *kt*, device, thought; ⤵  abbrev.  *kst* (A 9) work, construction; *kswtj* porter, workman. Cf. too *nkxy* above.

⤵ var. ⤵  *ks* (D 28. 29) soul, spirit (p. 172), mood, attribute, fortune, person(ality); see too under *hwt* house, *hm* slave.

⤵  varr. , , & *ks* (E 1; F 1) bull, ox, p. 172;  *ks nht* (E 2) victorious bull, epithet of the king, § 55.

⤵  *ks*, var. ⤵  *ksw*, food.

⤵  var. O.K.  *ksp* (R 5. 6) fumigate.

⤵  abbrev. ⤵  *ksp* harim, nursery.

⤵  *ksp* cover (in building), *m* with.

⤵  *ksnw* (O.K.) garden; ⤵  var.  *ksny* (M 43) gardener, cf. too *ksry* below.

⤵  var. det. † *ks(r)i* (O 18; V 19) chapel, shrine.

⤵  *ksry* gardener, cf. too under *ksnw* above.

⤵  *ksks* (be) harsh, overbearing.

⤵  *Ksš* (f.) Cush (of the Bible), Ethiopia.

⤵  *ki* cry aloud, complain, *hr* about.

⤵  *ky* sing. m., ⤵  *kt* sing. f., ⤵  *kywy* plur. m., other, another, preceding noun, §§ 48, 1; **98**; do. with numeral, § 261; *wr* (or *ky*) *ky* one other, § 98; ⤵  *kt-ht* others, § 98.

⤵  *ky* monkey.

⤵  varr. ⤵  *·kwi*, ⤵ *·k*, ending 1st sing. old perf., § 309.

⤵  *Kpny* (R 5), older ⤵  *Kbn*, Jebel, Byblus, a coast-town in Syria.

⤵  *kfi* (S 28) uncover, despoil (someone), *hr* of; plunder (a place).

⤵  *kfs* (F 22) bottom (of vase, etc.).

⤵  abbrev. ⤵  *kfs-ib* (F 22) trusty, careful.

⤵  *kfr* capture (vb. and n.).

⤵  *Kftiw* Crete.

⤵  *km* (I 6) black (adj.); ⤵  *Kmt* the Black Land, Egypt; ⤵  *Km-wr* the Bitter Lakes E. of Egypt.

⤵  *km* complete (vb.), be complete; completion, success; *skm* make complete.

⤵  abbrev.  *kns* (F 51) pubic region.

⤵  *ksi* (A 16) bow down; *ksw* bowing down, crouching down (n.).

⤵  *ksm* thwart, treat defiantly.

⤵  *kkw(y)* (N 2) darkness.

⤵  *ktt* (be) small, trifling; little one.

⊞ *g* (W 11)

⊞  *grwt* (V 32) bundles.

⊞  varr. det.  *grw* (V 32; Aa 2) lack, *r* (something), be narrow, short of breath; deprive, *m* of (breath); *grt*, *grw* lack, *n* of; *n-grw* through lack of, § 178; *grwsw* det.  (D 1) throttle, choke.

⊞  *gbb* (G 38, O.K.) white-fronted goose.

⊞  *Gb*, older var.  *Gbb*, the earth-god Geb, Gk. Κηβ.

⊞  *Gbtw* (V 33) Kift, Coptus, a town in Upper Egypt.

⊞  *gbz* (D 41) arm; det.  side (of room).

𐀀 g

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

⊃ t

𐀀𐀁𐀂𐀃 *gbgb* fall prostrate; *gbgbyt* headlong fall.

𐀀𐀁𐀂 *gf*, varr. *gīf*, *gwf* (E 33), monkey.

𐀀𐀁𐀂𐀃 *gfn* (D 19), var. 𐀀𐀁𐀂𐀃𐀄 *gnf*, rebuff (vb.); *gfnw* rebuff (n.).

𐀀𐀁𐀂𐀃 *gmt* (G 28, O.K.) black ibis.

𐀀𐀁𐀂𐀃 *gmi* (G 28) find; foll. by *šdm·f* (perf., § 452, 1), § 184, 1. 2; by *šdm·n·f*, § 185; by obj. + *šdm·f* or *šdm·n·f*, § 213; by obj. + *hr* + infin., § 304, 1; by obj. + old perf., § 315.

𐀀𐀁𐀂𐀃𐀄 *gmw* mourning.

𐀀𐀁𐀂𐀃𐀄 *gmh* espy, look at; *sgmh*, same sense.

𐀀𐀁𐀂𐀃𐀄𐀅 *gmht* wick.

𐀀𐀁𐀂𐀃𐀄𐀅𐀆 *gmgm* (Z 9) break up, break.

𐀀𐀁𐀂𐀃𐀄𐀅 var. 𐀀𐀁𐀂𐀃𐀄𐀅𐀆 *gnwt* (N 33; T 19) annals; 𐀀𐀁 var. 𐀀𐀁𐀂 *gnwty* (?) sculptor.

𐀀𐀁𐀂𐀃𐀄 *gnf*, see *gfn* above.

𐀀𐀁𐀂𐀃 *gnn* (A 7) be soft, weak; *sgnn* soften, weaken.

𐀀𐀁𐀂𐀃 *gr* (A 2) be silent; silence; *grw* silent, calm one; 𐀀𐀁𐀂𐀃𐀄 *igrt*, var. 𐀀𐀁𐀂𐀃𐀄𐀅 *iwgrt* (p. 209, n. 7), the necropolis, lit. the silent one; *sgr* silence (someone); silence, quiet (n.).

𐀀𐀁𐀂 *grt*, older 𐀀𐀁 *gr*, early varr. *igrt*, *igr*, encl. part., moreover, now, §§ 66. 255; as adv., further, either, §§ 205, 1; 255.

𐀀𐀁𐀂𐀃𐀄 *grh* (D 41) cease, *m* from; finish, *m* (something); *sgrh* make to cease, quell.

𐀀𐀁𐀂𐀃𐀄 abbrev. 𐀀𐀁𐀂 *grh* (N 2) night.

𐀀𐀁𐀂 varr. 𐀀𐀁𐀂𐀃, 𐀀𐀁𐀂 *grg* (U 17) 1. snare (vb.); 2. found, establish.

𐀀𐀁𐀂𐀃 var. 𐀀𐀁𐀂𐀃𐀄 *grg* falsehood, lie.

𐀀𐀁𐀂𐀃 varr. 𐀀𐀁𐀂𐀃, 𐀀𐀁𐀂𐀃𐀄 *ghs* (E 29; D 56) gazelle, f. *ghst*.

𐀀𐀁 *gs* (Aa 13-16) side; half, § 265; *r-gs*, rarely

hr-gs, beside, in the presence of, § 178; 𐀀𐀁𐀂𐀃 *gs(wy)·fy* its two sides, § 75, 2; 𐀀𐀁𐀂𐀃𐀄 *di hr gs* 1. dispose of, kill; 2. show partiality; 𐀀𐀁𐀂𐀃𐀄𐀅 *gsu* neighbours; 𐀀𐀁𐀂𐀃𐀄𐀅𐀆 *gsu* (X 7, O.K.) half-loaves; 𐀀𐀁𐀂 *gs-pr* administration (?), in title *imy-r gs-pr*.

𐀀𐀁𐀂𐀃 var. 𐀀𐀁𐀂 *gs* (Aa 13) anoint, *m* with.

𐀀𐀁𐀂 *gsi* run (vb.).

𐀀𐀁𐀂𐀃𐀄 *Gsy Kûs*, Apollonos polis, a town in Upper Egypt.

𐀀𐀁𐀂𐀃𐀄𐀅 *gsj* (O 37) tilt, slant (intrans.).

𐀀𐀁𐀂𐀃 var. 𐀀𐀁𐀂𐀃𐀄 *gsti* (Aa 13) palette.

𐀀𐀁𐀂𐀃𐀄 *ggt* (V 33) kidney (?).

𐀀𐀁𐀂𐀃𐀄𐀅 *ggwy*, var. 𐀀𐀁𐀂𐀃𐀄𐀅𐀆 *ggwt* (V 33), dazzled amazement, *hr* at.

⊃ t (X 1)

⊃ t, often replaces earlier 𐀀 t, which is later sometimes written for ⊃ by a false archaism, § 19, OBS. 2.

⊃ -t f. ending in nouns, adjs., and parts., etc., §§ 26. 354; in certain infins., §§ 267. 299; early lost in *status absolutus*, p. 34, n. 1^a; p. 432, n. 4.

⊃ ·t suffix-pron. 2nd sing. f., for earlier 𐀀 ·t, thou, thee, thy, § 34.

⊃ t formative in *šdmt·fy* form, § 363; in *šdmt·f* form, § 401.

⊃ -t summary writing for 𐀀 ·ti in old perf., see 𐀀 ·ti below.

⊃ t, see under 𐀀𐀁𐀂 *it* above.

𐀀 varr. 𐀀𐀁, ⊃ t (X 1. 2. 4) bread; 𐀀𐀁𐀂 *t-hd* (M 44, p. 538) white bread.

𐀀𐀁 *ts* this, the, sing. f., § 110; construction of, § 111; meanings of, § 112; 𐀀𐀁𐀂𐀃 *try·i* poss. adj. sing. f., my; so too *try·k*, *try·f*, etc., § 113, 1; 𐀀𐀁 *ts* for 𐀀𐀁𐀂 *tn-t* she of, § 111, OBS.

𓂏 var. 𓂏, — etc., *t3* (N 16. 17) earth, land; = *trwy* the two lands, i.e. Egypt; = *trw* lands (as opposed to *h3swt* deserts), countries; 𓂏 var. = 𓂏 *T3-wr* (R 17. 18), the nome of Abydos and This; 𓂏 *T3-ntr* God's Land, generic term for foreign tribute-producing lands, esp. in N.E. and S.E.; = 𓂏 *T3-š* Lake-land, i.e. the Fayyûm; *T3-mrî*, *T3-mḥw*, *T3-dsr*, see under *mrî*, *mḥw*, *d3r*; 𓂏 *dîw r t3* putting (lit. it was put) to land.

𓂏 *T3-tnn* Tatjenen, a Memphite earth-god.

𓂏 *t3* (U 30, O.K.) kiln.

𓂏 *t3* (Q 7) (be) hot.

𓂏 *t3* (O 16. 17, Dyn. XIX), var. 𓂏 *t3yt*, curtain; 𓂏 *T3yt* Taye(t), the goddess of weaving; 𓂏 *t3ty* he of the curtain, epithet of the vizier; 𓂏 var. 𓂏 *T3-wr* (O 17; S 22) larboard.

𓂏 *t3š* (Z 9) boundary.

𓂏 *t3t* (U 33) pestle (?).

𓂏 var. 𓂏 *t3t*, = *-t*, endings 2nd sing. c., 3rd sing. f. old perf., § 309.

𓂏 writing for = *-t*, f. ending in perf. rel. form, §§ 380. 387, I. 2; Add., p. 426; in *šdm-tf* form, § 409.

𓂏 var. 𓂏 *t3t*, non-encl. part. with same sense as *ist*, §§ 119, 4; **243**; in sent. with adv. pred., § 119, 4; in virt. cls. of time with vb. pred., § 212; in pseudo-verbal construction, § 324.

𓂏 *t3w* interj., yes, § 258.

𓂏 var. 𓂏 *t3t* (V 39, p. 508) the *tyet*-amulet.

𓂏 abbrev. 𓂏 *t3t* (D 17) figure, image.

𓂏 *t3w* stick (n.).

𓂏 *t3šps*, a tree and a spice.

𓂏 var. det. 𓂏 *t3t* crush, trample down.

𓂏 var. 𓂏 *t3w* ending 2nd plur. c. old perf., § 309.

𓂏 *tw* later form of 𓂏 *tw*, dep. pron., see *tw* below.

𓂏 *tw* indef. pron., one, Fr. *on*, §§ 39. 47; after various particles, § 47; uses, § 47, OBS.; as subj. to *r* + infin., § 333; appended to infin. as subj., p. 230, n. 6; in anticipatory emphasis before *šdm-tw*, unique ex., Add. to § 148, I, p. 424; forming pass. of *šdm-f*, § 39; of *šdm-n-f*, § 67; of other forms of suffix conjugation, § 410; in supposed pass. of rel. forms, § 388; in *hr-tw šdm-tw-f*, § 239; in *ks-tw šdm-tw-f*, § 242; in *hr-tw* one says, § 436; treated as m., § 511, 5.

𓂏 *tw* this (obsolescent), sing. f., § 110; construction of, § 111; meaning of, § 112; 𓂏 *twy*, later form of *tw*, §§ 110-13.

𓂏 *tw-i*, 𓂏 *tw-k*, etc., pron. compound, § 124.

𓂏 *tw3* (A 30) claim, obj. (something), *n* from (someone); det. 𓂏 poor man, inferior.

𓂏 *tw3* support (vb.), support oneself.

𓂏 *twr* (T 19) reed (?).

𓂏 *tw(r)i* (T 19) be pure.

𓂏 *twr* show respect, obj. or *hr* for, cf. too *tr* below.

𓂏 *twt* (A 53) 1. (be) like, *n* (someone); statue; *stwt* make resemble, *r* (someone, something); 2. (be) fair, appropriate; 3. be assembled.

𓂏 *tp* (D 1) head, chief; beginning (of year, season, morning); *tp nfr* good beginning; *hry-tp* chief, chieftain; *tp* det. 𓂏 with numeral, *x* persons; *tp-hr-m3st*, *tp-r*, *tp-rd*, *tp-hsb*, see under *m3st*, etc.; *r-tp*, *r-tp-r* into presence of, § 178; *hr-tp* on behalf of, § 178; *tp-m* in front of, in the direction

of, § 179; *tp* prep., upon, § 173; *tp-mꜣr* accompanying, § 178; *tp-r* conj., before, § 181; *tpy* (T 8) who, which, is upon, § 80; first, § 263; first (month), § 264; *tpyw-r* those of former times, the ancestors; *tpyw-tꜣ* those upon earth, the living; *tpt* first quality oil.

tꜣi (D 19) sniff, breathe in.

tpht, O.K. *tpht*, var. *htpt*, cavern, hole (of snake, Nile).

tf, also *tfꜣ*, that (yonder), sing. f., § 110; construction of, § 111; meaning of, § 112.

see under *it* father.

tfn orphan.

Tfnt, the goddess Tefēne(t), Gk. -*θφηνυς*, p. 435.

tmt (U 15) sledge.

see under *'Itm*.

tm (U 15) be complete, perfect, be closed, § 342; old perf., complete, § 317; *tmw* det. the totality (of mankind).

tm negative vb., §§ 342-4; 346-50; nature and origin, § 342; uses analogous to those of *wꜣn*, § 346, end; position of subj., § 343; foll. by infin. replacing earlier negatival complement, § 344; *sdm·f* or *sdm·n·f* form of, in main clauses, § 346; in questions for specification, §§ 346, 1; 495, end; in double negatives, § 346, 3; after *ih*, § 346, 4; after *ks*, § 346, 5; in subordinate cls., § 347; virt. noun cls., as obj., § 347, 1; as pred. of *pw*, § 347, 2; virt. cls. of time and condition, § 347, 3; of purpose, § 347, 4; after preps., § 347, 5; in *sdmt·f* form after preps., § 408; after *ir* 'if', § 347, 6; as negation of infin.,

§ 348; in parts., *sdmty·fy* form and rel. forms, § 397; in pass. *sdm·f* form, § 424, 2; in *sdm·hr·f* form, § 432; summary, § 350.

⌈ var. *tm* (O 38) in obscure title *hry tm*.

var. *tms* (from *tms?*, V 19; Aa 6) mat.

tu this, sing. f., § 110; construction of, § 111; meaning of, § 112; see too *tn* below.

tu dep. pron., later form of *tu*, see *tn* below.

·tn suffix-pron. and dep. pron., later form of *·tn*, see *tn* below.

t-nt she of, § 111, OBS.; see too *tꜣ* above.

tn, *tnw*, see *tn*, *tnw* below.

tni (A 19) (be) old, decrepit.

tnbh shrink, recoil.

tnm go astray; *stnm* lead astray.

tnm beer-jug.

varr. det. { *tr* (M 4. 5. 6) season, time.

tr, varr. *ty*, encl. part., forsooth, I suppose, § 256; in questions, pray, § 491, 3; see too *ptr* above.

tr (A 30), var. *t(r)ꜣ* (§ 279), show respect for, awe of, cf. *twr* above; *sdftꜣ tryt*, see under *dfꜣ* below.

thi (D 56) wander, transgress, disobey (command); cause to wander.

thnt, see *thnt* below.

th (U 41) plummet.

thi (W 22) be drunken; *thw* drunkard.

thb immerse, soak.

abbrev. *thn* (O 25) obelisk.

tš be missing, stray, *r* from.

tš, var. *tš*, smash, crush.

tkꜣ (Q 7) torch.

⊃ t

EGYPTIAN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

⇨ t

⊃[⊃] tkn (be) near, *m* to; approach, obj. (someone); *stkn* bring near.

⊃|Δ tks pierce, penetrate.

⊃[⊃] tkk attack, violate (frontier).

⇨ t (V 13)

⇨ t, often original of M.E. ⊃ t; sometimes written for the latter as a spurious archaism, § 19, OBS. 2; form with tick ⇨ (V 14) found sometimes in hieratic and hieroglyphic of Dyn. XI in words where the old value t persisted.

⇨ ·t, later ⊃ ·t, suffix-pron. 2nd sing. f., thou, thee, thy, § 34.

⊃[⊃] var. ⊃[⊃] tt table (for food).

⊃[⊃] t[⊃] (G 47) nestling, child.

⊃[⊃] t[⊃] (N 33) pellet.

⊃[⊃] t[⊃] abbrev. t[⊃] t[⊃]w (P 5), wind, air, breath; *ht-t[⊃]w*, see under ⊃[⊃] ht.

⊃[⊃] t[⊃]y (D 53) man, male.

⊃[⊃] t[⊃](y) vizier, p. 43, n. 2.

⊃[⊃] t[⊃]i 1. take, gird on; 2. rob; ⊃[⊃] t[⊃]wt theft.

⊃[⊃] t[⊃]bt loan (of corn).

⊃[⊃] t[⊃]m be veiled; *t[⊃]m hr n* show indulgence to (someone); *mt[⊃]m* det. t[⊃] clinging dress (for girls); det. t[⊃] foreskin.

⊃[⊃] t[⊃]r (Aa 19) fasten, make fast; *t[⊃]rt* det. t[⊃] cabin.

⇨ t[⊃]w, later t[⊃]w, dep. pron. 2nd sing. m., thou, thee, § 43; ⇨ t[⊃]wt old indep. pron. do., used very rarely also for f., § 64, with OBS.

⊃[⊃] var. Pyr. ⇨ t[⊃]bt (S 33), later t[⊃]bt, sole (of foot), sandal; *t[⊃]b* be shod; *t[⊃]bw* sandal-maker.

⇨ t[⊃]ms- with powerful arm, epithet of Horus or king.

⇨ t[⊃] var. ⇨ t[⊃]m, t[⊃]ms (V 19; Aa 6) cadaster (?); kind of land (?).

⇨ t[⊃]mh (O.K.), var. t[⊃]mh[⊃], Libyan(s).

⇨ t[⊃]ms (Y 3, Pyr.) red; t[⊃]msw hurt, injury.

⇨ t[⊃]n, spurious archaistic writing for t[⊃]n, sing. f., this, see *tn* above.

⇨ t[⊃]n, later t[⊃]n, dep. pron. 2nd sing. f., thou, thee, § 43; very rarely used for suffix-pron. ⇨ t, § 43, OBS. 2.

⇨ t[⊃]n, later t[⊃]n, suffix-pron. and dep. pron. 2nd pl. c., you, your, §§ 34. 43; rare var. as dep. pron. t[⊃]n, § 43, OBS. 2;

t[⊃]ny dual, early obsolete, you, your, § 34.

⇨ t[⊃]ny, This, town near Girga in Upper Egypt.

⇨ t[⊃]nis (T 14, O.K.) throw-stick (?).

⇨ t[⊃]n, var. t[⊃]n, where?, whence?, § 503; *r t[⊃]n* whither?

⇨ t[⊃]ni (T 14; G 41), later t[⊃]ni, raise up, distinguish, *r* over (others), *hnt* out of (a number); *st[⊃]ni*, almost synonymously; *t[⊃]nt* distinction, difference.

⇨ t[⊃]nw, later t[⊃]nw, number (n.); foll. by noun, each, every, § 101; *r-t[⊃]nw-sp* every time that, foll. by *sdm-f*, § 181; *t[⊃]nw*, do., see Add. p. xxviii; *t[⊃]nwt* number (n.).

⇨ t[⊃]nnt Tjenene(t), goddess worshipped at Hermonthis.

⇨ t[⊃]ntst, rare var. t[⊃]ntt (Aa 11), baldachin, raised platform for throne.

⇨ t[⊃]rp, species of goose.

⇨ t[⊃]hn draw near (to fight), *hnt* with.

⇨ t[⊃]ht (S 15. 16. 17, O.K.), later t[⊃]ht, var. t[⊃]ht: *t[⊃]ht*, fayence, glass.

⇨ t[⊃]hnw (T 14; N 18) Libya; t[⊃]hnw Libyans.

⊃ ʿ

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

⊃ d

- ⊃ ʿ ʿ ʿ *thh* exult; *thw*, *thhwt* exultation, § 287.
 ⊃ ʿ ʿ *tst* (S 24) knot, vertebra; ⊃ ʿ ʿ *ts*, var. Pyr.
 ⊃ ʿ ʿ *tz*, tie, bind, arrange; *ts skw*, see under *ski*; ⊃ ʿ ʿ *ts* saying, utterance; *tsw* det. ʿ ʿ ʿ commander; *tst* det. ʿ ʿ hill.
 ⊃ ʿ ʿ var. det. ʿ ʿ *tsi* (V 14; U 39. 40) raise, lift, recruit (vb.); rise, mount (vb.); *tsi m* feel resentment at, blame; *tswt* det. ʿ ʿ ʿ complaints; see too *wts*, *stsw* above.
 ⊃ ʿ ʿ ʿ *tsm* (E 14) hound.
 ⊃ ʿ ʿ ʿ var. det. ʿ ʿ ʿ *ttf* overflow, pour forth.
 ⊃ ʿ ʿ ʿ *ttt* (V 13, Pyr.) fetterer (?).

⊃ d (D 46)

- ⊃ d, often replaces earlier ʿ ʿ d, § 19.
 ⊃ ʿ ʿ hand, to be read *drt*, see there.
 ⊃ ʿ ʿ var. * ʿ ʿ *dst* (*dwst*, N 14. 15) netherworld.
 ⊃ ʿ ʿ var. ⊃ ʿ ʿ ʿ *dziw* (N 18, p. 507) loin-cloth.
 ⊃ ʿ ʿ ʿ *dsb* (M 43) figs.
 ⊃ ʿ ʿ ʿ *dzi(r)* (T 12; § 279), abbrev. ʿ ʿ ʿ, originally *dzi*, subdue, suppress.
 ⊃ ʿ ʿ *di*, see under *rdi* above.
 ⊃ ʿ ʿ ʿ *dyt*, see under *wzd*.
 ʿ ʿ ʿ ʿ *diwt* a set of five, § 260; ʿ ʿ ʿ ʿ *d(iw)t* field-labourers.
 ʿ ʿ ʿ ʿ *diwt* var. ʿ ʿ ʿ ʿ *dyt* shriek, cry (n.), cf. *dwi* below; later ʿ ʿ ʿ is here replaced by ʿ ʿ (V 11).
 * ʿ ʿ ⊃ *dwz* morning, to-morrow; rise early, *r* + infin. to do (something), § 163, 10; * ʿ ʿ ʿ ʿ *dwzwt*, var. * ʿ ʿ ⊃ *dwst* (N 14), morning; * ʿ ʿ var. det. ʿ ʿ *dwz* (A 30. 4) adore (deity) in the morning; *dwzwt* adorations; *dwz ntr* praise (i.e. thank) god, *n* for (someone).

- ⊃ ʿ ʿ ʿ *dwn* stretch out.
 ⊃ ʿ ʿ ʿ *dws*, see *dws* below.
 ⊃ ʿ ʿ ʿ *db* (E 25) hippopotamus.
 ⊃ ʿ ʿ ʿ *dbi* stop up, block (vb.); cf. *dbz* below.
 ⊃ ʿ ʿ ʿ var. ⊃ ʿ ʿ *dbn* (F 46) go round; *dbnw* circle, circuit; ⊃ ʿ ʿ ʿ, also with ⊃ ʿ ʿ, *dbn* (O 39; F 48) *deben*-weight, of about 91 grammes, § 266, 4.
 ⊃ ʿ ʿ ʿ *dbh* beg for, request (vb.); *dbhw* request (n.), requirement; ⊃ ʿ ʿ ʿ ʿ *dbht-htp* the requisite offerings, full *menu* of offerings.
 ⊃ ʿ ʿ ʿ *dp* (F 20) taste (vb.); *dpt* taste (n.).
 ⊃ ʿ ʿ *Dp* Dep, part of the Delta town of Buto.
 ⊃ ʿ ʿ ʿ *dpt* ship, boat; ʿ ʿ ʿ *dpt-ntr* (P 1) god's ship, divine bark.
 ⊃ ʿ ʿ ʿ *dpy* crocodile.
 ⊃ ʿ ʿ ʿ *dm* (T 30) (be) sharp; det. ʿ ʿ *dm* pronounce, *rn* name (of someone); *dmt* abbrev. ʿ ʿ knife.
 ⊃ ʿ ʿ ʿ *dmz* (M 36. 38) bind together.
 ⊃ ʿ ʿ ʿ *dmi* (§ 270, Obs.) touch, arrive at; accrue, *r* to; det. ʿ ʿ abode, town; *sdmi* attach, annex (one place), *n* to (another).
 ʿ ʿ ʿ *dmd* (S 23), O.K. *dmd*, unite; old perf., entire (§ 317); var. abbrev. ⊃ ʿ ʿ (Y 1) total (n.).
 ⊃ ʿ ʿ ʿ *dn* cut off (heads, etc.).
 ⊃ ʿ ʿ ʿ *dni* (V 11) dam off, restrain; *dnt* det. ʿ ʿ ʿ dam (n.); for ʿ ʿ ʿ see under *diwt*.
 ⊃ ʿ ʿ ʿ *dnh* (H 5), O.K. *dnh*, wing.
 ⊃ ʿ ʿ ʿ *dns* (U 32) (be) heavy; *dns-ib* reticent.
 ⊃ ʿ ʿ ʿ *dr* remove, quell, drive out.
 ⊃ ʿ ʿ ʿ *drp* (D 39) offer food, *n* to; feed (someone).
 ⊃ ʿ ʿ ʿ *drf* (Aa 10) writing (n.).
 ⊃ ʿ ʿ ʿ *dhnt* (D 1) forehead; *dhn t3* touch

𐎠 𐎡

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

𐎠 𐎡

𐎠𐎡𐎢 *dbꜥ* (T 25) 1. clothe, adorn; 2. var. 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 *dbꜥ* replace; *r-dbꜥ* instead of, § 180; *dbꜥrw* payment, bribe.

𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 *dbꜥ* stop up, block (vb.), cf. *dbꜥi* above.

𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣𐎤 *Dbs* Edfu, Apollonos polis, a town in Upper Egypt.

𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣𐎤𐎥 *dbꜥr* (D 50) finger; finger-breadth, as measure = $\frac{1}{28}$ cubit, § 266, 2; 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣𐎤𐎥𐎦 *dbꜥt* (S 20) signet-ring; 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣𐎤𐎥𐎦𐎧 *dbꜥrw* reproach, lit. a finger-pointing.

𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣𐎤𐎥𐎦 *dbꜥr* 10,000, § 259; construction of, § 262.

𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣𐎤 var. 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣𐎤𐎥 *df(s)* (G 42) provisions; 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣𐎤𐎥𐎦𐎧 *htpt-df(s)*, see under *htp* above; *sdfꜥ* equip with provisions, provide, *m* with; *sdfꜥ* *tryt* (𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣𐎤𐎥𐎦𐎧𐎨) swear.

𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣𐎤𐎥𐎦 *dfd* (D 12) pupil (of eye).

𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣𐎤𐎥𐎦𐎧 *dnd* (F 2) rage (vb. and n.).

𐎠𐎡 rare var. 𐎠𐎡𐎢 *drt* (D 46. 47), also 𐎠𐎡𐎢 *dst*, hand; trunk (of elephant); 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 *st-drt* the way to act, how to handle things.

𐎠𐎡𐎢 *dr* (M 36) end, aux. vb. foll. by old perf. § 316; by *sdm-nf*, § 483, 1; as adv., at an end, § 205, 1; 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 *drw* end, limit (n.); *ini drw* reach boundary (of a country); 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣𐎤 *r-drꜥ* entire, § 100, 1; *nb-r-dr*, see under *nb* above; 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣𐎤 *dr-r* end (n.); as adv., originally, long ago, § 205, 3; *dr-r-r* right down to, § 179; 𐎠𐎡𐎢 *dr* prep., since; as conj., since, before, until, § 176; *dr-ntt* since, because, § 223; 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣𐎤𐎥 *drtyw* those of yore, the ancestors.

𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 *dr*, later var. 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣𐎤 *d(r)ꜥt*, wall, enclosure wall (?).

𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣𐎤 *dri* (L.E.) (be) hard, firm; adv. (Dyn. XVIII) hard, stoutly.

𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣𐎤𐎥 *drw* side (of body, chariot, etc.).

𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣𐎤𐎥𐎦 *drwy* colour (n.).

𐎠𐎡 late var. 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 *drꜥ* (F 21) leaf (of tree).

𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣𐎤 *drꜥri* foreigner, foreign.

𐎠𐎡𐎢 var. 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣, 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣𐎤 *Dhwty* (G 26; C 3; X 2) the ibis-god Thoth, Gk. *Θούθ*.

𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 with suffix-pron., -self, by (him-)self, § 36.

𐎠𐎡𐎢 *dsr* (D 45) set apart, clear (a road); be private, holy; *dsr hꜥt*, see under *hꜥt*; 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 *Tꜥ-dsr* the Sacred Land, i.e. the necropolis; *dsrw* privacy.

𐎠𐎡 *dd* say, think; foll. by *sdm-f*, § 184; by infin., § 303; abbrev. 𐎠 in 𐎠𐎡, see under *mdw*; *m dd* namely, as follows, § 224; *r dd* (saying) that, § 224; *ddw nf* called, introducing second name (m.), f. *ddt n-s*; *sdd* det. 𐎠 relate, converse, *hꜥnꜥ* with.

𐎠𐎡𐎢 *dd* (R 11) *djed*-column.

𐎠𐎡𐎢 *ddi* (be) stable, enduring; 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 abbrev. 𐎠 *ddt* stability, duration.

𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 *Ddt* Tell er-Rub'a, Mendes, a Delta town.

𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣𐎤 *Ddw*, var. 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣𐎤, 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣𐎤 *Ddw* (§ 289, 1), Abuşir Banâ, Busiris, a Delta town.

𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 var. det. 𐎠 *dds* (Aa 2) (be) fat.

𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 *ddb* sting, incite.

𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣𐎤 *ddft* (I 14) snake.

𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣𐎤 *ddh* imprison.

WORDS OF DOUBTFUL READING

𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 (D 4) eyes, see under *irt*.

𐎠𐎡 (D 23) three-quarters, see under *hmt*.

𐎠𐎡𐎢 (F 45; N 41) vulva, see under *idt*.

𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 (M 23) be king, see under *nsw*.

𐎠 (N 13) half-month festival.

𐎠𐎡𐎢 (N 34) copper, see under *bis* and *hmt*.

𐎠𐎡𐎢 (O 35) in quest of, see under *sb-tw*.

𐎠𐎡𐎢 (S 19) treasurer, see under *sdꜥyt*.

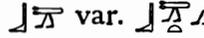
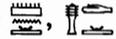
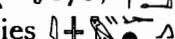
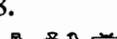
𐎠𐎡 (T 19) sculptor, see under *gnwt*.

𐎠𐎡 var. 𐎠𐎡𐎢 (Aa 8; N 24) estate, see under *dstt*.

ENGLISH-EGYPTIAN VOCABULARY

For the restricted scope of this Vocabulary see the Preface to the Second Edition, p. vii.

A

A, omitted, § 21; later  § 262, 1.
 abandon  var. 
 abide 
 able, be  foll. by *sdmf*, § 184, 1.
 abomination 
 about  § 165, 7.
 above  § 79.
 absence: in the — of  § 178.
 absent oneself 
 abundant 
 Abydos 
 accept 
 accompany 
 accompanying  § 178;  § 178; one
 who accompanies 
 accordance: in — with  § 169, 2;  § 170, 2;
 § 180.
 according as — § 163, 11 (*d*);  § 170, 5 (*b*);
 § 169, 6 (*b*).
 according to  § 170, 2;  § 169, 2.
 accordingly  § 205, 1;  § 205, 1.
 accurate, be 
 accusation 
 accuse 
 acquainted: become — with 
 act 
 added to  § 165, 8.
 addition: in — to  § 178.
 address 
 adore 
 adorn ; ; be —ed, 
 advantageous, be 
 adversary ; 

adze 
 affair: state of —s 
 after  § 178; ; ;  § 178;
 § 165, 10.
 afterwards  § 205, 2.
 again ;  § 263.
 against — § 163, 9.
 age: old — 
 aged ; 
 aggressive, be 
 agreeable, be 
 alabaster  var. 
 alight (vb.) 
 all 
 allow  var. ;  var. 
 alone, be 
 also  var.  § 205, 1.
 altar 
 among  § 174, 2;  § 178.
 amount 
 amulet  var. 
 Amūn 
 amuse oneself 
 amusement 
 an, omitted, § 21; later  § 262, 1.
 ancestors 
 and, omitted, §§ 30; 91, 1;  §§ 91, 1; 165, 8;
 §§ 91, 1; 171, 2.
 anew 
 angry, be ; ; 
 annals 
 announce ; 
 anoint ; 
 another —  m.,  f., § 98.

A

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

A

answer 𓄏𓄱𓄱𓄱
 antiquity 𓄱𓄱𓄱, 𓄱𓄱𓄱
 Anubis 𓄱𓄱𓄱
 anxious: be — about 𓄱𓄱𓄱
 any 𓄱 § 48, 1.
 anyone, after negation, 𓄱, § 102.
 anything 𓄱𓄱, §§ 92, 2; 103; 𓄱𓄱𓄱 § 103.
 apart from 𓄱𓄱𓄱 var. 𓄱𓄱 § 179.
 appear 𓄱𓄱
 appearance in glory 𓄱𓄱𓄱
 appoint 𓄱𓄱, 𓄱𓄱
 apprehension 𓄱𓄱𓄱
 approach 𓄱𓄱, 𓄱𓄱, 𓄱𓄱𓄱𓄱, 𓄱𓄱
 apron 𓄱𓄱𓄱
 are 𓄱𓄱 §§ 29, 117.
 arise 𓄱𓄱
 arm 𓄱, 𓄱, 𓄱𓄱, 𓄱𓄱, 𓄱𓄱
 army 𓄱, 𓄱, var. 𓄱𓄱
 around 𓄱𓄱 § 172, 2.
 arousa 𓄱 var. 𓄱𓄱
 arrow 𓄱𓄱, 𓄱𓄱
 as 𓄱 § 162, 6, 11; — well — 𓄱 § 170, 3;
 — when 𓄱 § 170, 5 (a).
 ascend 𓄱𓄱 var. 𓄱𓄱
 Asia 𓄱𓄱
 Asiatic 𓄱𓄱 var. 𓄱𓄱; —s 𓄱𓄱
 ask 𓄱𓄱; — for 𓄱𓄱
 ass 𓄱𓄱
 assent (vb.) 𓄱𓄱 var. 𓄱𓄱
 assessors 𓄱𓄱
 assuredly 𓄱𓄱 §§ 119, 6; 236; 𓄱 § 253.
 Asyût 𓄱𓄱
 at, of time 𓄱 § 163, 3; of place 𓄱 § 165, 1.
 at all 𓄱𓄱 § 205, 1.
 attach 𓄱𓄱
 attack 𓄱, 𓄱
 attend to 𓄱𓄱
 attendant 𓄱𓄱
 Atum 𓄱𓄱 var. 𓄱𓄱

audience chamber 𓄱𓄱𓄱
 authority: under the — of 𓄱, § 178.
 avaunt (from) 𓄱𓄱 § 313.
 axe 𓄱𓄱

B

Baboon 𓄱𓄱
 back 𓄱𓄱, 𓄱, 𓄱
 bad 𓄱𓄱
 baker 𓄱𓄱
 balance 𓄱𓄱, 𓄱𓄱; (of accounts) 𓄱, 𓄱
 bald 𓄱𓄱
 bandage (vb.) 𓄱𓄱 var. 𓄱; 𓄱𓄱 (vb. and n.).
 bank (of river) 𓄱𓄱, 𓄱𓄱, 𓄱𓄱
 barge 𓄱𓄱
 bark, sacred 𓄱𓄱
 barley 𓄱𓄱
 basket 𓄱𓄱
 Baste(t) 𓄱𓄱
 battlefield 𓄱𓄱
 be 𓄱 § 107; — not 𓄱 § 342.
 beam, wooden 𓄱𓄱
 bear (a child) 𓄱𓄱 var. 𓄱
 beat 𓄱, 𓄱
 beautiful 𓄱, 𓄱
 beauty 𓄱𓄱 var. 𓄱
 because 𓄱 § 164, 9; 𓄱 § 165, 11; 𓄱, 𓄱
 § 223.
 because of 𓄱 § 165, 7; 𓄱 § 178.
 become 𓄱
 Beduins 𓄱𓄱, 𓄱, 𓄱
 bee 𓄱
 beer 𓄱
 beer-jug 𓄱 § 266, 1.
 beetle 𓄱
 before (prep.) 𓄱 § 178; 𓄱, 𓄱, 𓄱
 § 178; 𓄱 § 178; 𓄱 § 179; 𓄱 § 181.
 before (adv.) 𓄱 § 205, 1; 𓄱, 𓄱
 § 205, 2.

B

ENGLISH-EGYPTIAN VOCABULARY

B

beg 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

beget 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

begin 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

beginning from 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠 § 179.

behalf: on — of 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠 § 178.

behind 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠 § 172, 1.

behold 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠, 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠, 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠 § 234.

behold (vb.) 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠, 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠, 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

belly 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

belonging to 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠 §§ 86; 114, 1. 2; he belongs to 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠 § 114, 2; belongs to me, thee, etc. 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠, 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠 § 114, 4; 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠 var. 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠; 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠 § 114, 3; what belongs to someone or something 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

belongings 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠, 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠, 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

bend 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠; — the arm 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

beneath 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠 § 166.

beneficent 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

beneficial, be 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

bequeath 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠 var. 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

beside (near) 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠, 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠, 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠 § 178.

besides 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠 § 179; 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠 § 178.

besprinkle 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

best, the 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

between 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠; also 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠, 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠 § 177; between . . . and 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠 . . . 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠 § 180.

beware (lest) 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠 §§ 184; 338, 3; 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠, 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠, 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠 § 313; 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠, 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠 § 338, 3.

bewEEP 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

bind: — (things) 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠, 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠; — (person) 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠; — together 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

bird 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

birth 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠; give — 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

bite (vb.) 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

bitter 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

black, be 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

Black Land, i.e. Egypt 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

blind, be 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

block up 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠, 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

blood 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

boasting 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

boat 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠; without a — 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

body 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠; — of men 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

bolt 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

bone 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

book 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠, 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

boon: a — which the king gives 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠 p. 170.

booth 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

born to, m. 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠, f. 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠 § 361.

bottom 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠, 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

boundary 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

bow (n.) 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

bow down 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠 var. 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠, 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

bowman 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

box 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠, 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠, 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠 var. 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠, 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

brand (vb.) 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

brave, be 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

bread 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

breadth 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠, 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

break 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠 var. 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠; 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠 x

breast 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠, 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠, 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

breath 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

breathe 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠, 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

brewer 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠 var. 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

brick 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

brigand 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

bright, be 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

brightness 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

brilliance 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

bring 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠 § 289, 3; 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠; — nigh 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

brink 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

broad, be 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

bronze 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠, var. 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

brother 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

brow 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

bud 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

build 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠 var. 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠; 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠

B

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

C

bull 𓆎 varr. 𓆎, 𓆎 p. 172; fighting — 𓆎
 bulwark 𓆎
 burden (vb.) 𓆎 var. 𓆎
 burden (n.) 𓆎
 burn 𓆎
 bury 𓆎
 bush 𓆎
 business 𓆎
 but (prep.) 𓆎 § 179.
 but (encl. part.) 𓆎 § 254.
 butler 𓆎, 𓆎
 by (of agent) 𓆎 § 39. 168; 𓆎 § 39. 167, 3;
 — (of measurement) 𓆎 § 163, 5; —
 means of 𓆎 § 162, 7.
 Byblus 𓆎

C

Cake 𓆎, 𓆎; —s 𓆎
 calculate 𓆎, 𓆎
 calf 𓆎
 call 𓆎, 𓆎, 𓆎
 called (of names), m. 𓆎 f. 𓆎 § 377, 1.
 canal 𓆎
 candle 𓆎
 capture 𓆎
 care: in the — of 𓆎
 careful 𓆎 var. 𓆎
 careless, be 𓆎
 carpenter (vb.) 𓆎
 carry 𓆎, 𓆎
 carrying 𓆎 § 166.
 carve 𓆎
 case: is it the — that....? 𓆎, 𓆎
 castle 𓆎 [§ 494.
 cat 𓆎
 catch 𓆎; — fish 𓆎
 cattle 𓆎
 cauldron 𓆎 var. 𓆎
 cause 𓆎, 𓆎 § 70.
 cavern 𓆎, 𓆎

cease 𓆎, 𓆎, 𓆎, 𓆎; make to —
 cedar 𓆎 (properly 'pine') [𓆎
 centipede 𓆎
 cessation 𓆎
 chamber 𓆎; audience — 𓆎
 channel 𓆎
 chantress 𓆎 var. 𓆎
 chapel 𓆎, 𓆎
 character: good — 𓆎, 𓆎
 charge 𓆎; in the — of 𓆎, 𓆎 § 178;
 chariot 𓆎 [𓆎
 charm 𓆎
 chattels 𓆎
 chatter (vb.) 𓆎
 chief (adj.) 𓆎 var. 𓆎; 𓆎
 chief (n.), chieftain 𓆎, 𓆎, 𓆎, 𓆎
 child 𓆎 var. 𓆎; 𓆎; 𓆎; 𓆎
 childhood 𓆎
 chisel 𓆎 var. 𓆎
 Chnum 𓆎 var. 𓆎
 choicest, the 𓆎
 choose 𓆎
 circuit 𓆎
 circulate 𓆎, 𓆎
 cistern 𓆎
 city 𓆎
 clay 𓆎
 clean, be 𓆎
 clear: — (a canal) 𓆎; — (the road) 𓆎
 clever 𓆎, 𓆎
 close 𓆎
 closed, be 𓆎
 cloth 𓆎, 𓆎
 clothe 𓆎, 𓆎; — oneself 𓆎
 clothes 𓆎
 clothing 𓆎 var. 𓆎
 cobra 𓆎
 coffin 𓆎
 collar 𓆎 var. 𓆎

collect

column ; hall of —s var.

come § 289, 2; as imper. var. § 336.

comfortable: make oneself —

coming forth (n.)

command

commander

common people

commoner

Companion, Sole (title)

company: in the — of § 178.

complete, be

complete (adj.) § 100;

completion § 317.

complexion

conceal

conceive

concern (n.)

concerning § 165, 7; (speak) — § 163, 6.

condition ; be in good — var.

confine

consisting of § 162, 5.

constrict

construct

construction

content, be

control (vb.) var.

controller var.

conversant, be

converse

convey by water

cook

cool: be — ; make —

cool (adj.)

copper

Coptus

copulate

copy (n.)

cord

corn

corps

corpse

corresponding to § 169, 4.

council

counsel ; take —

count

country var. ; foreign —

court (in temple or palace)

courtier var. ; —s

cow ; —s

cowardly, be

craft

craftsmanship

create var.

Crete

crew

crime

crocodile

cross

crown: — of Osiris ; blue — ; — of Upper Egypt var. ; — of Lower Egypt var. ; the double — [var.

crush

cry (n.)

cry out

cubit § 266, 2.

cultivate

cultivated lands var.

curb

curse

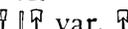
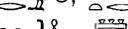
Cusae var.

Cush

custom (f.).

cut: — off ; — down (trees) var.

D

Dagger 
 daily 
 dam 
 dam off 
 damage (vb.) 
 damage (n.) 
 dance (vb.) 
 dance (n.) 
 dappled  var. 
 darkness 
 daughter 
 dawn (vb.) 
 day  var. ; ; (in dates)  pl. 
 pass the — 
 day-time  var. 
 dazzling, be 
 dead  var. 
 deaf 
 death  var. ; ; 
deben, a weight of 91 grammes,  var. 
 § 266, 4.
 de cease 
 deed 
 deep, be 
 defeat 
 defective  var. 
 delay  var.  § 352.
 deliver (in child-birth) 
 Delta 
 demolish 
 Denderah 
 depart 
 department 
 departure 
 depth 
 deputy 
 descend 
 desert 

desire (vb.)   
 destine 
 destroy      

 determine  §§ 184, 1; 303.
 device 
 devise 
 dew  var. 
 diadem 
 die  var. 
 difference 
 difficult  
 dig 
 dignitary  var. ; 
 dignity 
 dim, be 
 diminish 
 disaffected 
 disagreeable, be 
 discreet 
 disease 
 disk (of sun) 
 disobedient, be 
 disobey 
 dispatch (n.) 
 dispel 
 dispose of (kill) 
 distinguish 
 district  var. 
 divide 
 divine: be — 
 diwân 
 do ; — not  § 345; — not (imper.) 
 § 340; have — ne in the past  § 484.
 doctor 
 dog 
 domain 
 donkey 
 door ; double —s 

D

ENGLISH-EGYPTIAN VOCABULARY

E

door-keeper 
 double (vb.) 
 down: — to  § 179;
 go — 
 downstream: fare — 
 drag  var. 
 dragoman  var. 
 draw nigh  § 179;
 dread 
 dream 
 drink 
 drive: — away ; — out 
 drown 
 drunken, be 
 duck 
 due (n.) 
 durability  var. 
 duty 
 dwell 

E

Each  var.  § 101; — one
 § 103.
 ear  var. ; —s 
 earlier (adv.)  § 205, I.
 earth 
 Earth-god 
 east 
 eastern 
 eat  varr. , , 
 ebony 
 edge 
 educate 
 efficient 
 egg 
 Egypt  = ; Upper —  var.
; Lower —  var. 
 elder  var. ; — of the portal  var.


elephant 
 Elephantine  var. 
 embalm 
 embalmer 
 embrace 
 emit (sound) 
 emmer 
 empty, be 
 empty out (ht body) 
 encircle  var. 
 enclose 
 encounter 
 end (vb.)  §§ 316; 483, I.
 end (n.) 
 endow 
 endue 
 endure 
 enduring 
 enemy 
 engendered by, m.  § 361.
 enjoyment, have 
 ennead 
 enter 
 entire  § 100.
 entirely  var.  § 205, I.
 envelop 
 envious 
 environment 
 envoy 
 equal 
 equip 
 erect (vb.) 
 ergastulum  var. 
 establish ; be —ed 
 estate ; (property) 
 eternally 
 eternity  var. 
 Ethiopia 
 evening 

E

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

F

evening meal
 evening bark of the sun-god
 everlasting (n.)
 every
 everybody § 103.
 everyone § 103.
 everything § 103.
 evil: be ; — one
 evil (n.)
 exact, be
 exaggeration
 examine ; — (a patient) var.
 excavate
 exceedingly § 205, 5.
 excellent
 except § 179; § 178; § 178; § 178.
 excess ; in — of § 178.
 exchange: in — for § 178.
 excrement
 exist §§ 107; 118, 2.
 exorcise
 expect
 expedition (military)
 explain
 extend
 extinguish
 extol
 extract
 exultation
 eye ; sound — of Horus ; — paint
 eyebrows []

F

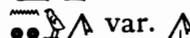
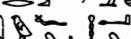
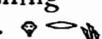
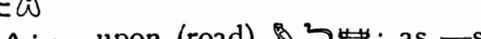
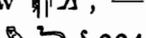
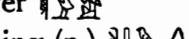
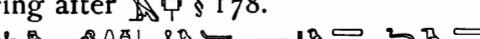
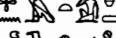
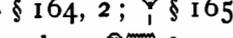
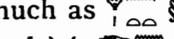
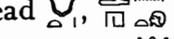
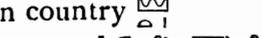
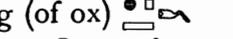
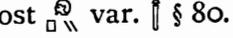
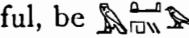
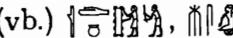
Face
 failing (n.)
 faint
 fall ; — into (decay, etc.)
 falsehood

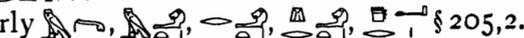
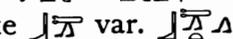
family
 fan
 far: be — ; as — as
 § 179; § 180.
 fare: (upon river) ; northwards
 fare upstream, southwards
 fashion (vb.)
 fat (adj.)
 father ; — of the god, a priestly
 fatten [title, var.]
 fault
 favour (vb.)
 favour (n.)
 fayence : var.
 fear (vb.)
 fear (n.) ; through — of
 feather [§ 181.
 feeble, be
 feed (trans.)
 femur
 ferry across
 ferry-boat
 festal, make
 festival var.
 fetch
 few § 99.
 field var.
 fight
 figs
 figure
 fill
 find
 fine linen
 finger ; (as measure) § 266, 2.
 finger-nail
 fire var. ; — drill
 firm, be
 firmament
 first var. §§ 80; 263, 1.

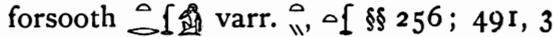
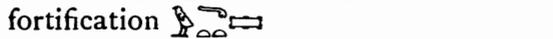
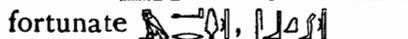
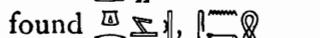
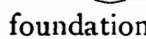
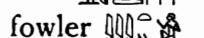
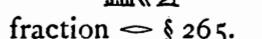
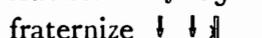
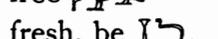
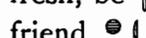
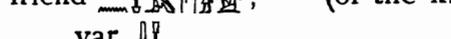
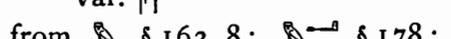
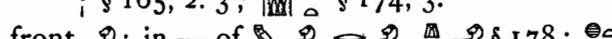
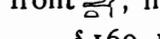
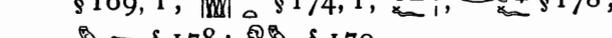
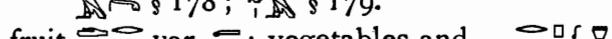
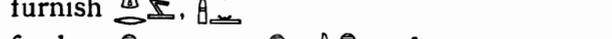
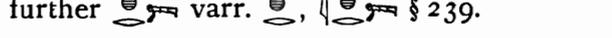
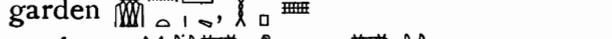
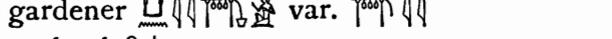
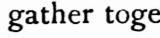
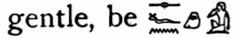
F

ENGLISH-EGYPTIAN VOCABULARY

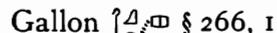
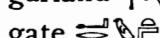
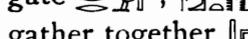
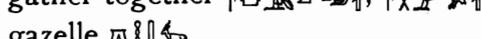
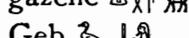
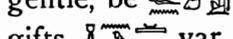
F

fish — 
 fisherman 
 flagellum  var. 
 flagstaff 
 flame 
 fledgling 
 flee 
 flesh 
 flint 
 flock 
 flourish — 
 flourishing — 
 flower 
 fly (vb.) 
 fly (n.) 
 follow ; — upon (road) ; as —s
 § 224.
 follower 
 following (n.) 
 following after  § 178.
 food 
 fool 
 foot 
 for — § 164, 2;  § 165, 7.
 forasmuch as  § 223.
 forehead 
 foreign country 
 foreigner — 
 foreleg (of ox) 
 foremost  var.  § 80.
 foretell 
 forget 
 forgetful, be 
 forgive 
 form (vb.) 
 form (n.) ; —s

 formerly  § 205, 2.
 forsake  var. 

forsooth  varr.  § 256; 491, 3.
 fortification 
 fortress  var. 
 fortunate 
 foster 
 found 
 foundation 
 fowl  var. 
 Fowler 
 fraction — § 265.
 fraternize 
 free 
 fresh, be  var. 
 friend ; — (of the king) 
 var. 
 from  § 162, 8;  § 178; — § 163, 8;
 § 165, 2. 3;  § 174, 3.
 front ; in — of  § 178; 
 § 169, 1;  § 174, 1;  § 178;
 § 178;  § 179.
 fruit  var. ; vegetables and — 
 full, be  [var. 
 fuller 
 fumigate 
 furious, be 
 furnish 
 further  varr.  § 239.

G

Gallon  § 266, 1.
 garden 
 gardener  var. 
 garland 
 gate 
 gather together 
 gazelle 
 Geb 
 gentle, be 
 gifts  var. 

G

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

H

give var. ; var. § 289, 1; as imper.

§ 336; —n life § 378.

glad, be

gladden ; (with tidings)

gladness

glass : var.

glorify

glorious, be

go ; (imper.)

—down ; —forth ; —round

; —to rest ; —up

—well with § 141; let —

cause to — up ; one who —es

after

goats

god var.

goddess

gold ; fine —

good, be

good (n.)

goose

government

gracious, be varr.

granary

granite var.

grapes

grasp (vb.)

grasshopper

great, be

greatly § 205, 4; § 205, 5.

green, be

greet

grey-haired

grind

ground (n.)

grow

guard (vb.) var.

guide

gum

H

Ha (interj.) §§ 87. 258.

Ha, god of the desert

habit

habitation

hail (interj.) § 258.

hair

half § 265.

hall ; ; — of columns

hand var. ; in the — of § 178.

hand over var.

hang up

happen

happily § 205, 4.

happy, be

Harakhte

hard stone

harim varr. ; ;

harm var.

harp

harsh, be

haste thee

hasten

hate var.

have, §§ 114-15.

he § 34; § 43; § 64; § 64; § 128.

head ; back of — ; —-band

; be at the — of

head-rest

health

healthy, be

heaps

hear

hearken to

heart

heat

heaven

heavy

heed var.

H

ENGLISH-EGYPTIAN VOCABULARY

H

height Δ ; (hill) Δ

heir

Heke(t), goddess

Heliopolis

helper

her $\bar{\text{I}}$, — § 34; $\bar{\text{I}}$, $\bar{\text{I}}$ § 43; $\bar{\text{X}}$ $\bar{\text{I}}$ $\bar{\text{I}}$ § 113, 1.

Heracleopolis $\bar{\text{I}}$ $\bar{\text{A}}$ $\bar{\text{C}}$

herb

herd

herdsman varr.

here $\bar{\text{I}}$ $\bar{\text{A}}$ § 205, 1.

heritage

Hermopolis

heron

hers, of $\bar{\text{I}}$ $\bar{\text{I}}$ $\bar{\text{I}}$ § 113, 3.

hew: — (stones)

hey (interj.) $\bar{\text{I}}$ $\bar{\text{I}}$ § 258.

hide (vb.) $\bar{\text{I}}$ $\bar{\text{A}}$, $\bar{\text{I}}$ $\bar{\text{A}}$, $\bar{\text{I}}$ $\bar{\text{A}}$

hide (n.) $\bar{\text{I}}$ $\bar{\text{A}}$, $\bar{\text{I}}$ $\bar{\text{A}}$

high Δ $\bar{\text{I}}$; —-priest $\bar{\text{I}}$

hill Δ $\bar{\text{I}}$

hill-country $\bar{\text{I}}$

hill-side $\bar{\text{I}}$

him $\bar{\text{I}}$ § 34; $\bar{\text{I}}$ § 43.

hin, a liquid measure, $\bar{\text{I}}$ $\bar{\text{A}}$ § 266, 1.

hind-quarters $\bar{\text{I}}$

hippopotamus $\bar{\text{I}}$

his $\bar{\text{I}}$ § 34; $\bar{\text{X}}$ $\bar{\text{I}}$ $\bar{\text{I}}$ § 113, 1; $\bar{\text{I}}$ $\bar{\text{I}}$ $\bar{\text{I}}$ § 113, 3.

Hittite land $\bar{\text{I}}$ $\bar{\text{A}}$

ho (interj.) $\bar{\text{I}}$

hold fast $\bar{\text{I}}$

holding $\bar{\text{I}}$ § 166, 2; — of land $\bar{\text{I}}$

holiday $\bar{\text{I}}$ $\bar{\text{A}}$, $\bar{\text{I}}$ $\bar{\text{A}}$ var. $\bar{\text{I}}$

holy, be $\bar{\text{I}}$

honey $\bar{\text{I}}$

honour (vb.) $\bar{\text{I}}$ $\bar{\text{I}}$

honoured $\bar{\text{I}}$ $\bar{\text{I}}$

hoof $\bar{\text{I}}$

horizon $\bar{\text{I}}$; belonging to the — $\bar{\text{I}}$ § 79.

horn $\bar{\text{I}}$ var. $\bar{\text{I}}$; $\bar{\text{I}}$

horse $\bar{\text{I}}$ $\bar{\text{I}}$; pair of —s $\bar{\text{I}}$ $\bar{\text{I}}$

Horus $\bar{\text{I}}$

hot, be $\bar{\text{I}}$ $\bar{\text{I}}$, $\bar{\text{I}}$ $\bar{\text{I}}$

hot breath $\bar{\text{I}}$

hound $\bar{\text{I}}$ $\bar{\text{I}}$

hour $\bar{\text{I}}$ $\bar{\text{A}}$ var. $\bar{\text{I}}$

house $\bar{\text{I}}$, $\bar{\text{I}}$

how (with adj.) $\bar{\text{I}}$ § 49.

how? (interrog.) $\bar{\text{I}}$ § 496; — much? $\bar{\text{I}}$ § 502.

however $\bar{\text{I}}$ § 254.

Hu $\bar{\text{I}}$

humble: man of — birth $\bar{\text{I}}$ $\bar{\text{I}}$; this thy — servant $\bar{\text{I}}$ $\bar{\text{I}}$ p. 58, n. 1.

hundred $\bar{\text{I}}$ §§ 259. 261; — thousand $\bar{\text{I}}$ § 259.

hunger (n.) $\bar{\text{I}}$

hungry, be $\bar{\text{I}}$

hunter: hippopotamus— $\bar{\text{I}}$ $\bar{\text{I}}$

hurt (vb.) $\bar{\text{I}}$

husband $\bar{\text{I}}$ var. $\bar{\text{I}}$

I

I $\bar{\text{I}}$ § 34; $\bar{\text{I}}$ § 43; $\bar{\text{I}}$ § 64; $\bar{\text{I}}$ § 124.

ibex $\bar{\text{I}}$ var. $\bar{\text{I}}$

ibis $\bar{\text{I}}$

idle, be $\bar{\text{I}}$

idol $\bar{\text{I}}$

if, omitted, § 216; $\bar{\text{I}}$ §§ 150. 151; — not $\bar{\text{I}}$ § 216, end.

ignorant, be $\bar{\text{I}}$, $\bar{\text{I}}$

ill, be $\bar{\text{I}}$, $\bar{\text{I}}$

image $\bar{\text{I}}$, $\bar{\text{I}}$, $\bar{\text{I}}$; divine — $\bar{\text{I}}$ var. $\bar{\text{I}}$

immediately $\bar{\text{I}}$, $\bar{\text{I}}$ § 205, 3.

important $\bar{\text{I}}$

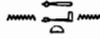
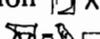
imprison $\bar{\text{I}}$

in $\bar{\text{I}}$ § 162; being — $\bar{\text{I}}$ § 79.

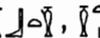
I

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

J

inasmuch as  § 223; , 
 § 181.
 incense 
 incite 
 incline 
 indeed  § 227; ,  § 249;  § 247;
 § 253.
 indict 
 inhabitants 
 inherit 
 inheritance 
 iniquity 
 initiated, be 
 inquire ; — after the health of 
 inspection 
 instead of  § 180.
 instruction 
 interior 
 interpret 
 introduce ,  var. 
 inundated, be ,  var. 
 inundation ; — season  var. 
 irksome, be , 
 is  §§ 29. 117.
 Isis 
 island 
 it (m.) § 34; , — (f.) § 34;  § 46; 
 § 43; ,  § 64;  § 64;  § 128.
 its (m.) § 34; , — (f.) § 34.
 ivory 

J

Jackal 
 jar 
 jaw 
 join 
 joy , , 
 jubilation 
 jubilee 

judge, judge between , 
 judges 
 jug 
 just 
 justice 
 justified = var. 

K

Karnak 
 keen, be 
 Khepri 
 Khons 
 kill , , 
 kindle  var. 
 king  var. , ; — of Upper
 Egypt  var. ; — of Lower Egypt
 var. ; — of Upper and Lower
 Egypt 
 king, be 
 kingship 
 kiss  var. 
 kite  § 266, 4.
 knee 
 knife 
 knot (vb.) 
 knot (n.) 
 know ; — how to ; not — 
 knowledge: to the — of  § 178.
 kohł 
 Kûs 

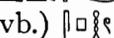
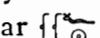
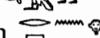
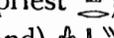
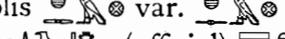
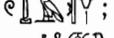
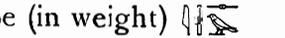
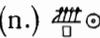
L

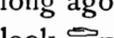
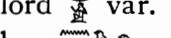
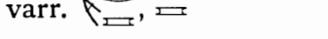
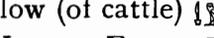
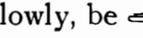
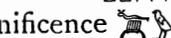
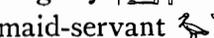
Lack: through — of  § 178.
 lag  var. 
 lake 
 land (vb.) 
 land (n.) ; foreign — 
 languish 

L

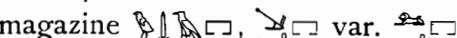
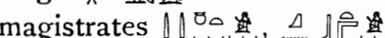
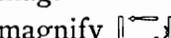
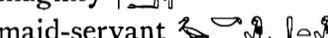
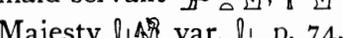
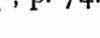
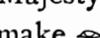
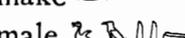
ENGLISH-EGYPTIAN VOCABULARY

L

lap 
 lapis lazuli 
 large 
 lasso (vb.) 
 last day of the month  § 264.
 last year 
 later (adv.)  § 205, 2.
 laugh 
 law 
 lead 
 lean on 
 leap 
 learn 
 leather 
 lector-priest  var. 
 left(-hand) 
 leg ; — of beef 
 length 
 leopard 
 Letopolis  var. 
 letter ; (official) 
 libation 
 Libya 
 lie down 
 lie (n.) 
 liegeman 
 life 
 lift 
 light, be (in weight) 
 light: (n.) ; grow — 
 like, be 
 like: (prep.)  § 170; (adj.)  § 80; the —
 likeness 
 likewise 
 limb 
 limestone 
 limit 
 linen ; fine — 
 linger 

link together 
 lion 
 lip 
 little ; a — (of something)  § 99;
 live 
 liver 
 lo  varr.  § 119, 2; 231; 
 var.  § 230;  § 232;  § 247.
 load (vb.) 
 load (n.) 
 loaf 
 local ; — prince 
 loiter 
 long ago  § 205, 3.
 look  var. ; — at 
 loose 
 lord  var. ; of the king,  p. 75.
 loss 
 lotus 
 love (vb.)  varr. 
 love (n.) 
 low (of cattle) 
 Lower Egypt  var. ; king of —
 var. 
 lower part 
 lowly, be 
 lungs 

M

Mace 
 magazine  var. 
 magic 
 magistrates 
 magnificence 
 magnify 
 maid-servant 
 Majesty  var.  p. 74.
 make 
 male 

man var. ,

man-servant

management

mankind

many ; § 99.

marshlands (of Delta) var.

marvel (vb.) var.

marvel (n.) var.

master var.

mat var.

matter (n.)

mayor

me § 34 ; § 43.

meadow

meal

means: by — of § 162, 7.

measure (vb.)

meat

medicament

Medjay

member (of body) ; —s of household

memory

Memphis

men

menat

messenger

midst: in the — of § 177, 2 ; § 178 ; § 178.

might (pl.),

mighty, be

mild, be

milk var.

million

Min var.

mine (n.) var. ;

mine, of § 113, 3.

miner var.

mirror

miserable

misery var.

mishap

missing, be

mission

mistress var. ; — of the house

Mitanni

mix

Mnevis

moment

monarch

monkey

Mont

month

monument

moon

moor (vb.) var.

mooring-post

more than § 163, 7.

moreover § 255.

morning

morning bark of the sun-god

mother

mound var.

mount up

mountain

mourning

mouse

mouth

much (adj.) ; (adv.) § 205, 4.

multiply

mummy

Mut

my § 34 ; , ,

§ 113, 1.

myrrh

mysterious

N

ENGLISH-EGYPTIAN VOCABULARY

N

N

Naked

name

narrow, be var. ;

natron var. ; var.

nature

navel-string

neck

necklace

necropolis var. ; ; var.

neglectful, be

neighbourhood ; in the — of § 178.

Neith

Nephtys var.

Nepri

nest

netherworld var.

network

never —, § 106; §§ 106. 456.

new, be var.

New Moon festival

New Year's Day

newly

nigh, draw

night

Nile: high — var. ; — god

no § 258. var.

no one ... § 102.

noble var. ; var. ; the —s

noble, be

nomad

nome var.

north

north wind

northern

northwards: fare —

nose var. ;

nostril

not —, §§ 104. 235; § 352A; (vb.) , § 342.

nourish

now § 119, 2; § 255.

Nubia

Nubian

number

nurse (vb.)

nurse (n.)

Nut

O

O var. §§ 87. 258.

oar

Oasis

oath

obelisk

obey

oblations

obstacle var.

occasion

occupation var. ;

occur

occurrence

of — § 86; consisting — § 162, 5.

offer

offerings var. ; — to the gods

table of — var.

office ; (rank) var.

official var.

officials, body of

often § 205, 4.

oil (for anointing)

ointment

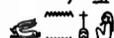
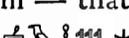
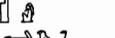
old var. ; — age ; — times

O

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

P

O

Ombos 
 on  § 165, 1;  § 173.
 once, at  § 205, 3.
 one  §§ 260; 262, 1; — of (several) 
 § 262, 1; the — ... the other  ... 
 ...   ...  § 98.
 one (impersonal)  § 47.
 Onnōphris 
 Onūris 
 open , , ,  var. 
 oppose  var. 
 opposite  § 169, 1.
 opponent 
 or: not expressed, § 91, 2;  § 91, 2.
 order (vb.) , , 
 order: in — that ,  § 181.
 Orion 
 ornament 
 orphan , 
 oryx 
 Osiris 
 ostrich  var. 
 other  (m.),  (f.), § 98;  § 98; —s

 our  § 34; , , 
 § 113, 1.
 out (adv.)  § 205, 3.
 out of  § 162, 8;  § 174, 2; 
 § 178.
 outside (prep.)  § 178.
 outside (n.) , 
 overlay 
 overleap (wall) 
 overseer  varr. ,  § 79.
 overthrow , ,  , 
 overturn 
 owing to  § 178.
 ox , ,  varr. ,  (p. 172).

P

Pacify , 
 pack up 
 pain 
 pair (of horses) 
 painful, be 
 palace , , 
 palanquin 
 palette 
 palm (as measure)  varr. ,  § 266, 2.
 panther 
 papyrus-roll , 
 pardon 
 part  § 265.
 pass  var. ; ; — (time) 
 — the day ; — the night 
 — in review ; — by 
 pavement 
 peace , ; become at — 
 peasant ; —s 
 peer  § 79, OBS.
 pellet 
 people ; common — ; (as indef.
 pron.)  § 47.
 perceive , , 
 perfect, be 
 perfume  var. 
 period , , 
 perish , , , 
 permit 
 pervading (prep.)  § 175.
 petition (vb.) 
 petitioner 
 phallus 
 Pharaoh  p. 75.
 Phoenix 
 physician 
 pierce with looks 
 pig , 

pillage 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏
pillar 𓂏, 𓂏𓂏
Pillar-of-his-Mother 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏
pillow 𓂏𓂏
place (vb.) 𓂏, 𓂏, 𓂏𓂏; (imper.) 𓂏𓂏
place (n.) 𓂏𓂏, 𓂏𓂏
plan (vb.) 𓂏𓂏𓂏, 𓂏𓂏, 𓂏𓂏
plan (vb.) 𓂏𓂏𓂏; (in building) 𓂏𓂏
plank 𓂏𓂏𓂏
plant (n.) 𓂏𓂏𓂏
plaster (vb.) 𓂏𓂏𓂏
pleasant 𓂏𓂏
pleasure, take 𓂏𓂏, 𓂏𓂏
plentiful 𓂏𓂏
plot out 𓂏𓂏
plough (vb.) 𓂏𓂏𓂏
plough (n.) 𓂏𓂏
plummet 𓂏𓂏
plunder 𓂏𓂏𓂏; take as — 𓂏𓂏𓂏
poison 𓂏𓂏
poltroon 𓂏𓂏
pool 𓂏; bird- — 𓂏𓂏
poor, be 𓂏𓂏 var. 𓂏
poor man 𓂏𓂏𓂏, 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏, 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏
portal 𓂏 var. 𓂏𓂏; 𓂏𓂏
portion 𓂏𓂏
possess, see § 114.
possessor of 𓂏
potent 𓂏𓂏
pound (vb.) 𓂏𓂏
pour 𓂏𓂏
poverty 𓂏𓂏
power: divine — 𓂏𓂏 var. 𓂏; have
— over 𓂏𓂏
powerful, be 𓂏𓂏, 𓂏𓂏
praise (vb.) 𓂏𓂏
praise (n.) 𓂏𓂏, 𓂏𓂏, 𓂏𓂏
pray (vb.) 𓂏𓂏, 𓂏𓂏
pray (part.) 𓂏 § 250; 𓂏𓂏 § 256.

precious 𓂏; — things 𓂏𓂏
precise 𓂏𓂏, 𓂏𓂏
predilection 𓂏
pregnant, become 𓂏𓂏, 𓂏𓂏
prepare 𓂏𓂏, 𓂏𓂏
prescription 𓂏𓂏
presence: in the — of 𓂏 § 169; 𓂏,
𓂏, 𓂏, 𓂏 § 178.
present (vb.) 𓂏𓂏
preserve 𓂏𓂏
prevent 𓂏𓂏, 𓂏𓂏, 𓂏𓂏
previously 𓂏𓂏 § 205, 2.
priest 𓂏 var. 𓂏; 𓂏; high- — 𓂏;
lector- — 𓂏; ordinary — 𓂏; soul-
— 𓂏 var. 𓂏
priesthood 𓂏𓂏, var. 𓂏
primeval: — times 𓂏; — waters 𓂏
prince 𓂏; hereditary — 𓂏; local — 𓂏
princess 𓂏; hereditary — 𓂏
principal 𓂏 § 80.
principles 𓂏𓂏
prison 𓂏 var. 𓂏
prisoner 𓂏𓂏
privacy 𓂏𓂏
private, be 𓂏
probably 𓂏𓂏 § 241.
procedure 𓂏𓂏
proceed 𓂏𓂏
prominent, make 𓂏𓂏
promote 𓂏, 𓂏
pronounce (name) 𓂏𓂏
property 𓂏
prosper 𓂏𓂏
prosperous, be 𓂏𓂏, 𓂏
protect 𓂏, 𓂏, 𓂏, 𓂏
protection 𓂏 var. 𓂏
protector 𓂏
province 𓂏
prow-rope 𓂏𓂏

P

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

R

prudent, be

Ptah

pull up (corn)

punish

pure, be

purification

push

put ; — down

Pwēne(t) ('Punt')

pyramid

Q

Qualities

quarter x § 265.

quartet § 260.

quest: in — of § 181.

question (vb.)

quickly § 205, 4.

quiet, be

quiet (n.)

quite var. § 205, 1.

R

Rage (vb.)

rain

raise up

ram

rank var.

rapacious, be

rays

Rē varr.

reach

read aloud

ready, be ; make —

real

reality, in § 205, 3.

really § 249.

reap

rebel (vb.) ; (n.)

rebuff (vb.)

rebuff (n.)

recall

receive

recite

recitation § 306, 1.

reckon var. ;

recognize

recollect

red

Red Land

reeds

refresh oneself

refuge (n.)

regiment

region

reis

rejoice

rejuvenated, be

relate

relating to § 79.

remain ; — over

remainder

remedy

remember

remembrance

remiss, be var.

remove

renew

renewed, be

repair

repeat

repel var.

replace var.

report

repress

reproach (n.)

rescue

R

ENGLISH-EGYPTIAN VOCABULARY

R

resent

resentment, show

Residence (of the king)

resin

respect: in — of § 163, 6; show — for,

rest (vb.)

restore

restrain

retire

Retjnu, i.e. Palestine and Syria

retreat

return: in — for § 178; § 180.

revenue

revered

reversed, be

revise

reward (vb.)

rib var. ; —s of beef

rich, be

riches

right, be

right (n.)

right(-hand)

righteous

ring var. ; (as weight) var. § 266, 4; signet- —

rise

river

river-bank

road var. ;

roaring

roast

rob

rod (as measure of length) § 266, 2.

room

rope

round, go var.

row

rudder

rug

ruin (n.) var.

ruined, be

rule

ruler

rule(s)

run

rush (n.)

S

Sack (as measure) var. § 266, 1.

sad

safe, be var.

sail (vb.) ; — (upon river, sea) ; — downstream, northward ; — up-stream, southward

sail (n.)

sailor ; —s,

Sais

sale var.

salt

sanctuary

sand

sandal

sandstone

sarcophagus

satiated, be

satisfied, be

say ; —ing § 224; (he) —s § 437.

scale (of fish) var.

sceptre

schoenus § 266, 2.

scimeter

scribe

sculptor var.

sculpture (vb.)

sea
 seal (vb.)
 seal (n.)
 search out
 season
 seat var. ; var.
 second var. § 263.
 secret
 Sed-festival
 see
 seed var.
 seek
 seer: 'Greatest of —s', title of high-priest of Heliopolis
 Sehêl
 seize
 self, not expressed § 36; with suffixes, § 36.
 send
 sensible, be
 sentence
 serf var. (f.).
 Serke(t)
 servant: man- — ; maid- — ; this thy humble —
 serve
 Sessa(t)
 set (of sun) ; be — apart
 Seth var.
 shadow p. 173.
 shape
 share
 sharp, be
 shave
 shawabti figure
 she — § 34; § 43; § 64; (pron. compound) § 124; § 128.
 sheep
 shield

shine ; — forth
 ship ; —s,
 shoot [abbrev.]
 shore
 short-horned cattle
 shriek (n.)
 shrine
 Shu
 shut ; — in
 Sia
 side var.
 sight ; in the — of § 178.
 signet-ring
 silent, be
 silver
 since § 176.
 sing var.
 singer ; female — var.
 sister
 sistrum
 sit ; — down
 skilled, be
 skin
 skipper
 skirt
 sky
 slack, be var.
 slaughter (vb.)
 slaughter (n.) var. ; place of —
 slave (male) ; female —
 slaves
 slay var.
 sledge
 sleep
 sloth
 small, be var.
 smash var.
 smell
 smite var.

S

ENGLISH-EGYPTIAN VOCABULARY

S

smooth ; make —

snake

snare (vb.)

so § 242; — that § 163, 11.

Sobk

soft, be

Sokar

soldier ; —s,

sole (of foot)

sole (adj.) § 260.

someone § 102.

something § 103.

son

Sopd

Sothis

soul p. 172; var. p. 173.

soul-priest var.

sound (n.) varr. —

sound, be

sour

south

south wind

southern

sovereign var.

space (of time)

speak

speech

spell (n.)

spend: — all day ; — all night

spew out var.

spirit (p. 172),

spit

spleen var.

splendour

split

spring (vb.)

stable, be

stability var.

staff

staircase

stairway

stable: (for horses) ; (for cattle)

stall

stand

standard ; (military) —

star var.

statue

steal

steering oar

steersman

stela

steps varr. —

stern-rope

sting

stink

stone ; precious —

stop ; — up

storehouse var.

storm

stout, be

street

strength

strengthen

stretch var. ; — out

stride var.

strike var.

strong, be

subdue var.

subjects

subsequently § 205, 2.

subtract

succour

suck, suckle

suffer

suite

summer-season

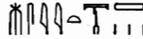
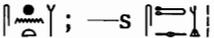
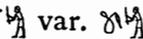
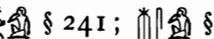
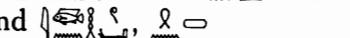
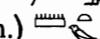
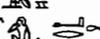
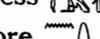
summon

sun var. ; ;

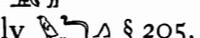
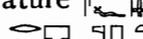
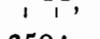
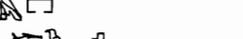
S

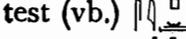
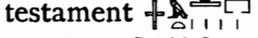
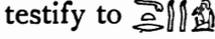
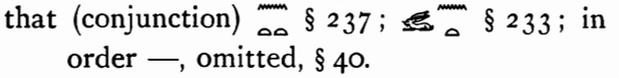
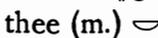
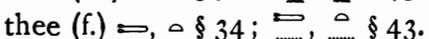
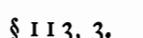
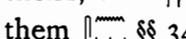
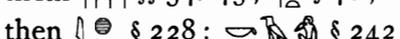
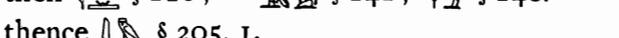
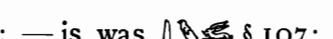
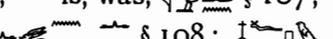
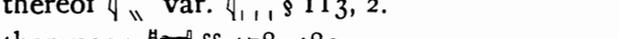
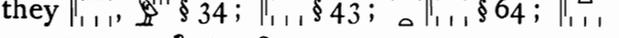
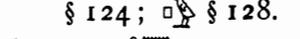
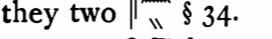
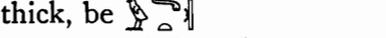
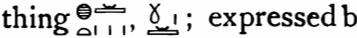
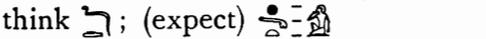
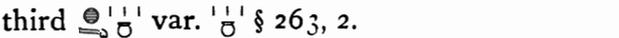
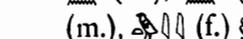
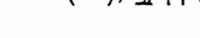
EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

T

sun-god ☀
 sunder 
 supper 
 supply (vb.) 
 support (n.) ; —s 
 suppress  var. 
 surely  § 241;  § 251.
 surround 
 survive 
 sustenance 
 swallow (vb.) 
 swallow (n.) 
 swamp 
 swear 
 sweat 
 sweet, be 
 sweetness 
 sycamore 

T

Table of offerings  var. ; 
 tail 
 take ; (imper.) 
 § 336; — away ; —
 counsel 
 talk 
 tall 
 tardily  § 205, 4.
 taste (vb.) ; (n.) 
 Taye(t) 
 teach 
 teaching 
 temperature 
 temple 
 ten n § 259; — thousand  § 259.
 tend 
 tent 
 terrace 
 terror  var. 

test (vb.) 
 testament 
 testify to 
 than < § 163, 7.
 that (demonstrative)  § 110.
 that (conjunction)  § 237;  § 233; in
 order —, omitted, § 40.
 the, omitted, § 21;  § 110.
 Thebes 
 thee (m.) < § 34;  § 43.
 thee (f.)  § 34;  § 43.
 their  § 34.
 theirs, of  § 113, 3.
 them  § 34, 43;  § 46; — two  § 34.
 then  § 228;  § 242;  § 240.
 thence  § 205, 1.
 there  § 205, 1; — is, was,  § 107;
 — is not  § 108;  § 108;
 therefore  § 228. [§ 351, 2.
 therefrom  § 205, 1.
 therein  § 205, 1.
 thereof  var.  § 113, 2.
 thereupon  §§ 478-482.
 therewith  § 205, 1.
 these  § 110.
 they  § 34;  § 43;  § 64;  § 124;  § 128.
 they two  § 34.
 thick, be 
 thigh : — (of beef) ; —s 
 thine, of  § 113, 3.
 thing ; expressed by fem. gender, § 51.
 think ; (expect)
 third var. § 263, 2.
 thirst (vb.)
 thirst (n.)
 thirsty
 this (m.), (f.); (m.), (f.);
 (m.), (f.) § 110; (neuter) § 111.

T

ENGLISH-EGYPTIAN VOCABULARY

T

thoroughly § 205, 5.
 those § 110.
 Thoth
 thou (m.), (f.) § 34; (m.); (f.) § 43; (m.), (f.) § 64; § 64; (m.), (f.) § 124.
 though § 162, 11, c.
 thousand § 259.
 three var. § 260.
 three-quarters § 265.
 throat
 throne p. 65, n. 8^a.
 through § 164, 5; § 166, 3; § 178; § 175; § 178.
 throw
 throw-stick
 thrust
 thy (m.), (f.) § 34; , , etc., § 113, 1.
 tibia
 tie (vb.) ,
 tilt
 time ; at the — of § 178; every — that § 181.
 tired, be
 to § 164; § 163; § 167, 2; § 169, 1.
 to-day var. § 205, 1; § 205, 3.
 toe
 together § 205, 3; — with § 171, 1; § 178.
 tomb ; var. ;
 to-morrow § 205, 3.
 tongue
 too § 163, 7.
 tooth
 torch
 tortoise
 total

touch
 town
 trample down
 transgress
 transfix (with look)
 trap (vb.)
 travel ; — downstream ; — upstream ; — overland ; — (by water)
 traveller
 traverse
 treasure
 treasurer
 treasury
 tree ; —s
 tremble
 tribute
 trifling (adj.)
 trouble
 true ; — of voice
 trusty var.
 truth
 tumult
 turn var. ; — back ; — back (trans.)
 turquoise
 two var.
 tyrannical, be

U

Uncover
 under § 166; § 167, 1.
 undertake
 unfold
 unguent
 unique § 260.
 unite ; ; ; var. ;
 united, be
 unless § 216, end.

U

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

W

unloose

untie

until — § 163, II. 12. 13.

upon § 165; § 173; § 178; (adj.)

upper var. ; — Egypt var. ;
King of — Egypt var. ; King
of — and Lower Egypt

upset

upside down, be

uraeus

urinate var.

us §§ 34. 43.

us two § 34.

utterance

V

Various var. x

vegetables var.

vein

verily var. § 231; var. § 230.

vertebra

very § 205, 4.

vessel (of body) ; — (pot)

victorious

victory

actuals

view : in — of the fact that § 223.

vigilant

vigorous, be

vile (of enemy)

vine

violate ; — (frontier)

virtue ; by — of § 181.

vizier

voice var.

void

vomit

vulture

vulva var.

W

Waif

wake

wakeful, be var.

walk ; — about

walk (n.) var.

wall var. ; ;

want (n.) var.

war-cry

warmth

wash

washerwoman

water ; primeval —s

water-skin

wave

wax

way var.

we §§ 34. 43; var. § 64; § 124; — two § 34.

weak : be — ; make —

wealthy, be

weapons

weary, be

weavers var.

weep var.

welcome § 313; § 374.

welfare

well : it goes — with § 141; as — as § 170, 3.

well (n.)

Wepwawet

west

western

what? § 496; var. § 497; § 498; § 499; § 500; § 501; to — purpose? § 496.

when : not expressed, § 30; § 162, II. 12; § 169, 6. 8.

whence? var. § 503, 3.

W

ENGLISH-EGYPTIAN VOCABULARY

W

where? var. § 503, 1.
 wherefore? § 500, 4.
 wherewith? § 496.
 which §§ 199-201.
 which? § 499, 1.
 while + infin., § 165, 10.
 white ; the — crown of Upper Egypt

 whither? § 503, 2.
 who §§ 199-201.
 who? ; var. § 496; var.
 § 497; § 498.
 whole , , § 100.
 whole, be
 why? § 496.
 wide, be
 widow var.
 wife
 wind
 wine
 wing var.
 winter-season
 wise, be
 wish (vb.) , , ; (n.)
 with (of instrument) § 162, 7; (of persons)
 § 167, 1; together — § 171, 1;
 § 178; § 162, 7 a.
 withdraw
 within , § 178.
 without , , §§ 109. 307;
 § 178.

witness (n.)
 wolf (or jackal)
 woman , ,
 wonder var.
 wood
 work (vb.) ; (n.)
 workman
 worm
 worship ,
 worth
 would that! , § 238.
 wrath
 wrathful, be
 wreath ,
 wretched
 wring neck of (bird)
 write
 writing ,
 wrong (n.) , ,
 wrongdoing var. ,

Y

Year ; regnal — ; last —
 yes § 258
 yesterday (n.) ; (adv.) § 205, 3.
 you , §§ 34. 43; § 64; —two § 34.
 young, be ,
 your , § 34; , ,
 § 113, 1.
 youth

INDEXES

I. GRAMMATICAL AND ORTHOGRAPHIC

For words written in hieroglyphs see the Egyptian-English Vocabulary

- Abbreviations, § 55.
- Absence, *see* Non-existence.
- Absolute use of infinitive: in headings, titles, etc., § 306, 1; in narrative, § 306, 2.
- Absolute use of nouns: to express time, § 88, 1; with function of a sent., § 89; after adjs., § 88, 2; after prohibitions from adj.-vbs., § 340, 1.
- Absolute use of participles and relative forms, in headings or narrative, § 390.
- Abstracts ending in *-w*, § 77, 1; Sign-list, Z 2.
- Accent: in Coptic, p. 429; in fem. ns., § 78, OBS.
- Accumulation of particles, § 257.
- Active voice, § 293.
- Adjectival parts of verb: parts., *šdmty:fy* form and rel. forms, p. 222, top; § 353.
- Adjectival predicate: sents. with, §§ 28, 3; 135-45; this preceded by indep. pron. 1st pers. as subj., §§ 65, 2; 136; very rare with other persons, p. 108, n. 6; exceptionally after *mī*, § 154, end; *is* inserted to emphasize pron., § 136; related construction with parts., §§ 136, OBS.; 373; foll. by n. as subj., §§ 48, 2; 137; by dep. pron., §§ 44, 3; 137; by *st*, § 46, 3; by *pw*, §§ 140, 141; by dep. pron. with n. in apposition, § 139; adj. with ending *-wy* 'how', §§ 49, 137, 139; parts. as adj. pred., § 374, with Add. p. 425; adj. pred. combined with dative indicating possession, § 138; *n(y)* 'belonging to' foll. by dep. pron. even of 1st pers., § 114, 2; sim. *ink*, *ntk*, etc. 'belonging to me, thee, etc.', § 114, 3; sim. *n-i-īm(y)*, etc., § 114, 4; adj. pred. impersonal, foll. by dative of person affected, § 141; preceded by *iw* and *wmn*, § 142; by *mk* or *ist*, § 142; replaced by adj.-vb., *see* under this; subj. omitted, § 145, cf. too § 467; negated, § 144.
- Adjective clauses, *see* under Relative clauses.
- Adjective-verbs, §§ 135, 291, 2, *b*; *šdm:f* form of, used in same cases as *šdm:f* of *wmn* and of *tm*, §§ 143, 342; as obj. of certain vbs., §§ 143, 186, 1; (imperf.) p. 355, n. 8; in virt. cl. of purpose, §§ 143, 219; after preps., § 157, 4; 'after *ir* 'if', § 150, end; *šdm:n:f* form of, after *—*, §§ 141, OBS. 1; 144, 3, OBS.; old perf., when pred. following its subj., §§ 137, 1; 320, end; p. 252, n. 8; with omitted subj., § 467; expresses state of things, § 311, end; in 1st pers. narrative, § 312, 4; as negatival complement followed by qualifying n., § 340, 1.
- Adjectives, § 48; probably are mostly parts. from adj.-vbs., § 135; some ending in *-y* (less often *-w*, § 79, OBS.) derived from preps. or ns., so-called *nisbe*-adjs., §§ 79-81; some from f. ns. ending in *-ty* are written as duals, § 79, end; genitival adj. *n(y)*, *see* in Eg.-Engl. Vocab.; *nb* 'every', 'any', 'all' *see* in Eg.-Engl. Vocab.; equivalents of Engl. adjs., §§ 98-103; number in, § 72; no degrees of comparison, § 50; these, how indicated, § 97. *See* further Demonstrative adjectives, Possessive adjectives.
- Adjectives, uses and syntax of: as epithet follow n., agreeing in number and gender, § 48, 1; do., sometimes separated from n. by genitive or adv., but sometimes adhere closely, forming compound n., § 94; m. form when following several ns. of which first is m., § 511, 1; rarely precede n., this introduced by *n(y)*, § 94, 1; or follow n., themselves introduced by *n(y)*, § 94, 2; foll. by qualifying n., § 88, 2 (cf. §§ 340, 1; 345); or such a n. introduced by *n(y)* or prep. *n* (?), § 95; adjs. in *-y* may govern n. or suffix-pron., § 80; sometimes with intercalated word, § 80, end; adj. epithet may bear emphasis without external mark (§ 96, 1); or may be introduced by *m* of predication, § 96, 2; adj. epithet employed like a rel. form, p. 308, top. Use as ns., usually followed by appropriate determinative, § 48, 3; adjs. felt as ns., hence treated as of 3rd pers., §§ 136, 509, 1. Use as preds., § 48, 2; *see* too under Adjectival predicate.

GRAMMATICAL AND ORTHOGRAPHIC

Adverb clauses, §§ 210–23: one of three kinds of subordinate cl., § 182; nature defined, § 210; three types, 1. virtual (details below), 2. *a.* prepositional without *ntt* (§ 222), 2. *b.* prepositional with *ntt* (§ 223), § 210; difficulties in connexion with type 1., § 211; virt. cls. of time with verbal pred., § 212; virt. cls. of circumstance with verbal pred., § 213; use of old perf. as, § 314; pass. *šdm-f* used as, § 423, 1; virt. cls. of time and circumstance with non-verbal pred., § 214; virt. cls. of circumstance used as pred., § 215; virt. cls. of condition, § 216; ‘whether . . . or whether’ cls., § 217; virt. cls. of asseveration, § 218; virt. cls. of purpose, § 219; virt. cls. of result, § 220; virt. cls. of cause, § 221.

Adverbial phrase, i.e. preposition+noun, §§ 28, 1; 116; common *exx.*, § 205, 3; position at end of sentence, § 27; dative, however, as far forward as possible, § 66; if needful for convenience, others too may precede subj. or obj., § 507, 2.

Adverbial predicate, sents. with, §§ 28, 1; 116–24; rare with indep. pron. as subj., § 116, end; presence or absence of *iw* in, with n. subj., § 117, 1; with suffix-pron. subj., § 117, 2; expressing wish or command, § 118, 1; with emphasized pred. without subj. in exclamatory wishes, § 153; other cases of omitted subj., § 123; themselves serving as adv. pred., § 215; tense and mood made explicit by use of *wmn*, § 118, 2; so too after *ih*, § 118, 2; also as virt. n. cl. (obj.) after *rdt* and other vbs., § 118, 2; 186, 2; adv. pred. after participles of *wmn*, § 396, 1; parts. *mk*, *ist*, *hr*, *nhmn*, *h*, *hwy*- used before sents. with adv. pred., § 119; pronominal compound *tw-i*, etc., used in, § 124; introduced by *in iw* in questions for corroboration, § 492, 1; with interrogative word in pred. in questions for specification, § 495; theory that imperf. *šdm-f* serves as subj. to such sentences in wishes and questions, etc., §§ 440, 5. 6; 446; this certainly true in questions with *tm:f*, § 346, 1; also elsewhere, § 346, 2; ways of negating such sents., § 120; *m* of predication as adv. pred., §§ 38. 125; *r* of futurity, § 122; prep. *n* to indicate possession, § 114, 1; adv. pred. may intervene within a composite subj., § 121; pseudo-verbal construction conforming to model of sents. with adv. pred., § 319.

Adverbial use: of ns., see there; of infin. after negative *nm* or *n*, § 307; of old perf., §§ 311. 314.

Adverbs, §§ 205–9; derived from (*nisbe*-) adj. in

-y, § 205, 1; corresponding to compound preps., § 205, 2; consisting of prep.+n., § 205, 3; derived from adj. or verbal stems, § 205, 4; formed with help of *r*, § 205, 5; ns. used as, §§ 86. 205, 6; syntax of, § 206; to qualify a vb. or entire sent., § 206; to qualify ns., equivalent to adjs., § 206; phrases for ‘entire’, § 100; degrees of comparison, how expressed, § 207; position of, § 208; negation of, § 209; resumptive, § 195. See too under Sentence-adverb.

Affirmative prefixes: causative *s*, § 275; *n*, § 276; *m* in ns., § 290.

Agent: defined, § 297, 2; introduced by *in* or *hr* after passives, § 39, end; after infin., § 300; after pass. parts., § 379, 1; expressed sometimes by indep. pron. after infin., § 300.

Alphabet, the, § 18; p. 27; later alternative forms, p. 27, OBS.

Alphabetic (or uniliteral) signs, § 17, 1.

‘And’, how expressed, § 91, 1.

Anomalous verbs, § 289.

Answers to questions: introduced by *pw*, § 190, 1; 325; often elliptical in form, § 506, 1.

Antecedent: meaning of term, § 195; when undefined, foll. by virt. rel. cl., § 196; rarely so when defined, § 198; when defined, *nty* usual, § 199; *nty* less common when ant. undefined, § 199; rare *exx.* of ant. being absent before virt. rel. cl., § 197; term also used for the word with which pass. parts. (or rel. forms) agree, § 376; cases where a resumptive pron. is not needed, § 382; where it is needed, § 383; presence or absence of resumptive pron. in certain cases, § 385.

Anticipatory emphasis, defined, § 146; in non-verbal sents., § 147; in verbal sents., § 148; by means of *ir* ‘if’, § 149; by means of *rf*, § 152.

Aphorisms, use imperf. *šdm-f*, § 440, 1.

Apposition, § 90; used to indicate material of which objects are made, § 90, 1; used of measures and numbers, § 90, 2; in indications of locality, § 90, 3; adj. used as n. in app. emphasized by *m* of predication, § 96, 2; n. in app. to dep. pron. as subj., §§ 132. 139; in app. to *pw*, § 130; n. in app. after suffix-pron., § 90.

Archaism, false, in writings of *t* for *t* and *d* for *d*, § 19, OBS. 2.

Article, usually unexpressed, § 21; but see under Definite article, Indefinite article.

INDEXES

Asseveration, virt. clauses of, § 218.
Attendant circumstances, usually expressed by n. + adv. pred., § 117, 1. *See* too Circumstance, clauses of.
Auxiliary verbs, §§ 460–85. Details, *see* in Eg.–Engl. Vocab.
Badal-apposition, p. 68, n. 4^a.
'Be', two stems *iw* and *wmn* used to express, § 118, end.
Bilateral signs, §§ 17, 2; 31. 41. 53. 71. 82. 93; how to be transliterated, § 19, OBS. 1.
Bilateral verbs, § 278.
Body, parts of: apt to be in singular, if single in the individual person, § 510, 3.
'Bring', anomalous verb, § 289, 3.
Cardinal numbers, *see* Numbers, cardinal.
Case-endings not found in Egyptian, § 83.
Case-names, use of in connexion with Egyptian convenient, but not scientific, § 83, OBS.
Causatives in *s*, § 275, 1; of *2-lit.* vbs., § 282; of *3-lit.* vbs., § 283; of *2ae gem.* vbs., § 284; of *3ae inf.* vbs., § 285; of *4-lit.* vbs., § 286; of *4ae inf.* vbs., § 287.
Cause, virt. clauses of, § 221.
Characterizations: use imperf. *šdm:f* form, § 440, 1; negated by *n šdm:n:f*, §§ 105, 3; 418.
Circumstance, clauses of: virt., with verbal pred., § 213; with non-verbal pred., §§ 117. 214; old perf. used as, § 314; pass. *šdm:f* used as, § 423, 1; in pseudo-verbal construction, §§ 322. 323.
Clauses, subordinate, defined, § 182. *See* under Adverb clauses, Noun clauses, Relative clauses; also under Circumstance, Condition, etc.
Collectives, feminine, § 77, 3. 4; referred to by f. adjs., but sometimes by plur. suffix-prons., § 510, 2.
'Come', anomalous vbs., § 289, 2.
Commands: expressed by imper., § 335; negative, § 340; sometimes expressed by *ih+šdm:f*, § 228; sents. with adv. pred. expressing, § 118, 1.
Comparative degree, absent from adjs., § 50, and advs., § 207; meaning expressed with help of prep. *r*, §§ 50. 97. 163, 7; 207.
Comparisons: apt to be much abbreviated, § 506, 4; tend to be focussed on things rather than actions, § 398; construction with part. + noun or dep. pron. common in, § 374, with Add. p. 425.

Complementary infinitive, § 298, OBS.
Compound narrative verb-forms, §§ 460–85. Details, *see* in Eg.–Engl. Vocab.
Compound verbs, § 288.
Concord, §§ 508–11: defined, § 508; of person, § 509; of number, § 510; of gender, §§ 92. 511; with parts., § 354.
Condition, clauses of: virt. cls. of condition, § 216; using *n is* for 'if not', 'unless', § 216, end; with imperf. *šdm:f*, § 444, 2; after *ir* 'if', with *šdm:f* form, § 150; with imperf. *šdm:f* of *2ae gem.* vbs., § 444, 4; also of *3ae inf.* vbs. if another *šdm:f* precedes, *ih.*; with perf. *šdm:f* in other verb-classes, § 454, 5; negated by *tm:f*, § 347, 6; by *nfr n*, p. 266, n. 10; by *nfr pw*, p. 267, n. 2; by *ir wdf*, § 352; unfulfilled, with *ir+šdm:n:f*, §§ 151. 414, 3.
Conjunctive tense of L.E. and Coptic, origin of, § 300, OBS.
Consequence, future, expressed by *ih+šdm:f*, §§ 40, 3; 228.
Consonantal changes, § 19.
Consonants: alone represented in hieroglyphic writing, § 19; how to be rendered in transliterating proper names, p. 436.
Consonants, weak, § 20.
Continued action, expressed by imperf. tense, § 295; in act. parts., §§ 366. 367; in pass. parts., § 369, 2; imperf. *šdm:f*, § 440; negated by *n šdm:n:f*, § 418.
Contrast, *iw* employed to express, § 117, 1; p. 248, top; §§ 394, end; 468, 2.
Co-ordination, how expressed, § 91.
Copula: often left unexpressed, §§ 28; in certain cases expressed by *iw*, and in others by some form of *wmn*; in sents. with nom. (more rarely adj.) pred. expressed by *pw*; *see* under these words in the Eg.–Engl. Vocab.
Custom, pres., past or fut., expressed by imperf. *šdm:f*, § 440, 1. 2. 3; by *iw šdm:f*, § 462; by *iw:f šdm:f*, § 463; negated by *n šdm:n:f*, § 418. *See* too under Continued action.
Dates: absolute use of nouns in, § 88, 1; numbers used in, §§ 259. 264; examples of, p. 203.
Dative: expressed by means of prep. *n*, §§ 52; 164; precedence in word-order before other adv. phrases, § 66; serves to indicate possession, §§ 114, 1; 138; possible use after adj. to express qualifying n., § 95, end; use after adj. pred. to

GRAMMATICAL AND ORTHOGRAPHIC

- express contingent or temporary qualification, § 141; indicating agent after pass. parts., p. 279; § 379, 3; so used also as element in rel. *šdmw-n-f* (§ 386, 2) and narrative *šdm-n-f*, § 411, 2; reflexive use after imper., § 337, 2.
- Defective writings, § 59.
- Definite article, § 112, end; usually dispensed with, § 21; masc. *p* with neuter sense before rel. form an anticipation of L.E. usage, § 511, 4, end.
- Degrees of comparison, absent in Eg., §§ 50. 97; meaning of, how conveyed, §§ 50. 97. 207.
- Demonstrative adjectives and pronouns: enumerated, § 110; construction of, § 111; meaning of, § 112; as subj. of sent. with adv. pred., §§ 116. 117; with nom. pred., this preceding, § 127, 2 (see too esp. under *pw* in Eg.-Engl. Vocab.); plur. (really neuter in meaning) *n*, *nw* etc. treated as m., but referred back to with f. suffix-prons., §§ 111. 511, 3; dem. adj. has precedence over other adjs., § 48, 1.
- Denominative verbs, § 292.
- Dependence (of verbs and clauses) often not marked, § 30.
- Dependent pronouns, §§ 33, 2; 43; main uses, § 44; as obj. of all verb-forms except infin., § 44, 1; with infin. in exceptional cases, § 301; obj. of imperative, § 339; of negatival complement, § 341; retained obj. after pass. parts., §§ 377, 2; 386 (disputed by de Buck, Add. p. 425); as subj. after adj. pred., §§ 44, 3; 48, 2; 137; after adj. anticipating n., § 139; after interrogatives, §§ 127, 3; 132. 497, 1; 498. 503, 4; after words signifying 'belonging to', *n(y)*, § 114, 2; *ink*, *ntk*, etc., § 114, 3; *n-i-imy*, etc., § 114, 4; 1st pers. hardly used as subj. except after *n(y)*, § 137, and possibly with pass. parts., Add. p. 425 to § 374; 2nd pers. after imperatives, § 337, 1; 3rd pers. f. *sy* replacing ending *-ti* of old perfect., § 374, end; dep. pron. as subj. after many non-enclitic parts., §§ 44, 2; 244; after *nty*, § 200, 2; after *ntt*, § 237; reflexive use, § 45. For *st* and *tw* see in Eg.-Engl. Vocab.
- Determinative of dual, § 73, 4.
- Determinative of plurality, § 73, 3; added to some sing. ns., § 77, 1. 2. 3; to collectives, § 77, 3; to f. parts. with neuter meaning, § 354.
- Determinatives, § 23; only rarely absent from words, *ib.*; inaccuracy of term, § 23, OBS.; p. 440; generic, § 24; p. 441; stroke-, § 25; phonetic, § 54; after final element of compound phrases, §§ 61. 354; added to parts. used as ns., § 354.
- Direct genitive, see under Genitive, direct and indirect.
- Direct speech, § 224.
- Direction of writing, § 16.
- Disjunction, how expressed, § 91.
- Doubtful readings, § 63.
- Dual appearance of some adjs. ending in *-ty*, § 79, end, cf. also § 77, 1.
- Dual of adjectives, § 72; omission of ending, § 74; dual of *n(y)* rare and archaistic, § 86.
- Dual of nouns, §§ 72. 73, 1. 2. 4; omission of endings, § 74; treated as m. sing., § 511, 1^a; apparent duals, § 77, 1; forms of suffix-prons. after, § 75, 1. 2.
- Dual of pronouns, early obsolete: suffix-prons., § 34; dep. prons., p. 45, n. 5^b.
- Dynamic sense of construction with *hr*+infin., § 320.
- Ellipses, § 506; definition, *ib.*; in questions and answers to questions, § 506, 1; in exclamatory wishes, etc., § 506, 2; in label mode of statement, § 506, 3; in comparisons, § 506, 4; omission of prons., § 506, 5.
- Emphasis: often rests on indep. pron. 1st sing. before adv. pred., § 65, end; on subj. in participial statement, §§ 373. 391; on adj. without external mark, § 96, 1; do., conveyed by *m* of predication, § 96, 2; of sents. by means of *rf*, § 152. See too under Anticipatory emphasis.
- Enclitic particles, §§ 66. 245-57; defined, §§ 208. 226; position in sent., § 66. For the individual particles see the Eg.-Engl. Vocab.
- Epithet, adjectives as, §§ 48, 1; 94. See too under Laudatory epithets.
- Exclamations: use of old perf. in, see under Exhortations. See too under Interjections.
- Exclamatory ending *wy*, §§ 49. 137. 139. 141. 374.
- Exhortations: expressed by 2nd and 3rd pers. of old perf., § 313; use of imperf. *šdm-f* in, § 440, 5; use of perf. *šdm-f* in, §§ 40, 2; 450, 4; do., after *ih*, § 450, 5, a.
- Existential sentences, §§ 107-8; use of *wnn* in, § 107, 1; *iw wn* 'there is', 'was', § 107, 2; *iw* omitted in, after *nty* and certain particles, §§ 107, 2; 201, OBS.;

INDEXES

- or else *iw* changed into *wnn*, § 107, 2, OBS.; negated, *see* under Non-existence.
- Feminine ending *-t*, § 26; attached to ideograms, § 25; fallen already in O.K. in *status absolutus*, p. 34, n. 1^a; p. 432, n. 4; falls also in *status constructus*, p. 66, n. 2^a; retained in *status pronominalis*, §§ 78, OBS.; 62, end.
- Feminine gender used to express neuter, § 51; so too in pron. *st*, § 46.
- Feminine plural: ending *-wt*, § 72; the *w* never shown in adjs., § 74; referred to by m. old perfs. and parts., § 511, 2.
- Filiation: *s*+ direct genitive, § 85, end; do., early with graphic inversion, *ib.*; expressed by *ir n*, *ms n*, p. 279, top; § 379, end.
- Flexional endings in verbs, § 296.
- Fractions: expression of, § 265; in the corn-measure, § 266, 1; in other measures, § 266, 2. 3; in weights, § 266, 4.
- Future participle: represented by *šdmtyfy*, §§ 363. 364. 365, 3; rarely by an actual part., § 368.
- Future, reference to, in perf. rel. form, § 389, 2, *b*.
- Future, statements with regard to: expressed with *wnnf* in sents. with adv. pred., §§ 118, 2; 440, 3; do., in existential sents., § 107, 1; using *r* of futurity, § 122; do., in pseudo-verbal construction, §§ 332. 333; in verbal sents., with imperf. *šdmf*, of custom and the like, § 440, 3; with perf. *šdmf*, § 450, 3; do., preceded by *in*+n. or by indep. pron., §§ 227, 2; 450, 5, *e*; do., preceded by *mk*, § 234; by *hr* or *hrf*, §§ 239. 450, 5, *c*; by *ks* or *ksf*, §§ 242. 450, 5, *d*; using *šdm-in-f*, § 429, 2; *šdm-hrf*, § 431, 1; *šdm-ksf*, § 434. Negated, mainly *nn šdmf*; *see* under *nn* in Eg.-Engl. Vocab.; *tm-hrf šdm*, § 432.
- Futurity, *r* of, *see* under last entry and *r* prep. in Eg.-Engl. Vocab.
- Geminating verb-forms: imperf. parts., §§ 356. 357. 358; *šdmtyfy*, in *2ae gem.* only, § 364; imperf. rel. form, §§ 380. 386. 387, 1; imperf. *šdmf*, §§ 271. 274, OBS. 1; 438. 439; *wnn-hrf*, §§ 430. 471, 1; old perf., § 310, end.
- Geminating verbs, §§ 269. 274, OBS. 1; *2ae gem.*, § 280; *3ae gem.*, § 284.
- Gemination: term misleading, § 277; possible explanation of, §§ 269. 356, OBS.; distinguished from reduplication, § 274, end; found in weak vbs. ending in *-i* or *-w*, § 270.
- Gender: of ns. and adjs., §§ 26. 72. 79. 92; of adj. as epithet and pred., § 48; concord of, § 511. *See* too under Infinitive, Participles, and Relative forms.
- Generalizations: affirmative, expressed by imperf. *šdmf*, § 440, 1; by *iw šdmf*, § 462; by *iwf šdmf*, § 463. Negated by *n šdm-nf*, §§ 105, 3; 418, 1; possibly expressed by geminating forms of old perf., § 310.
- Generic determinatives, § 24; p. 441.
- Genitival adjective, *see* under *n(y)* in Eg.-Engl. Vocab.
- Genitive, direct and indirect, § 85. Direct, uses, *ib.*; changed to indirect when adj. intervenes, Add. to § 86, p. 423; suffix-prons. used as, §§ 35, 1; 85; do., as semantic obj. after infin., § 300; as semantic subj. after intrans. infins., rarely elsewhere, §§ 301. 306, 2; as semantic subj. after pass., § 379, 2. Indirect, *see* under *n(y)* in Eg.-Engl. Vocab.
- 'Give', anomalous vbs., § 289, 1.
- Glosses introduced by *pw*, §§ 189, 1; 325; do., with neg. vb. *tm*, § 347, 2.
- Grammatical predicate, defined, § 126; normally follows gramm. subj., *ib.*
- Grammatical subject, defined, § 126; normally precedes gramm. pred., *ib.*
- Greetings: expressed by 2nd or 3rd pers. of old perf., § 313; by part., with ending *-wy*, § 374; by adv. pred., § 153.
- Group-writing, § 60; p. 437, n. 1^b.
- Headings: n. used in, § 89, 1; infin., § 306, 1; parts. and rel. forms, § 390.
- Hieratic writing, § 8; mode of transcribing, § 63 A, *see* Add. p. 422.
- Hieroglyphic signs: generalities, § 6; pp. 438-41; details in the Sign-list.
- Hieroglyphic writing, *see* in General Index.
- Horizontal lines, writing in, § 16.
- Ideograms or sense-signs, §§ 6, 1; 22; after phonetic signs called determinatives, § 23; ambiguity of term, § 42, OBS.
- Ideographic writings, accompanied by stroke-determinative, § 25; ambiguity of designation, p. 440.
- Idiomatic phrases used as nouns, § 194.

GRAMMATICAL AND ORTHOGRAPHIC

- Immutable verbs, § 267.
- Imperative, §§ 335–40; meaning and endings, § 335; forms from mutable vbs., § 336; use and adjuncts of, § 337; periphrasis with *tr*, § 338, 1; 3rd pers. equivalent uses *imi*, § 338, 2; 'beware lest', § 338, 3; obj. of, § 339; negation of, § 340.
- Imperfective relative form, § 380; origin, § 386, 1; forms of, § 387, 1; tense-distinction in, § 389, 1.
- Imperfective tense, implies repetition or continuity, §§ 295. 355. 365. See below under Participle, Relative form, *šdm-f* form.
- Impersonal use: with adj. pred., § 145; do., adj. foll. by prep. *n*, § 141; in *iw*+old perf. with adj. meaning, § 467; perhaps sometimes with actual adj., *ib*; §§ 422. 465; in *iw*+vb. of motion, § 466; with different forms of suffix-conjugation, § 486; esp. with pass. *šdm-f*, §§ 422. 465.
- Indefinite article, usually unexpressed, § 21; later expressed by *wr n*, § 262, 1.
- Indefinite pronoun, see under *tw* in Eg.–Engl. Vocab.
- Independent pronouns, §§ 33, 3; 64; main uses, § 65; as subj. in sents. with nom. pred.; §§ 125. 127, 4; 128. 499, 3 (with interrog. pron.); with adj. pred. (mainly 1st pers. sing.), § 136; very rare with adv. pred., § 116, end; with meaning 'belongs to me', etc., § 114, 3; as agent after infin., § 300; do., giving rise to conjunctive tense in L.E. and Copt., § 300, OBS.; before parts. in participial statement, §§ 227, 3; 373; in anticipatory emphasis before *šdm-f*, § 148, 1; do., future sense, § 227, 2; do., perfect. *šdm-f*, § 450, 5, *e*; before *šdm-n-f*, § 148, 1; in cl. with nom. or adj. pred., preceded by prep., § 154, end; rarely follow *iw*, § 468, 3; negated by *n*, § 134.
- Indirect genitive, see under *n(y)* in Eg.–Engl. Vocab.
- Indirect questions, § 504; not differing from direct, § 504, 1; without interrogative word, § 504, 2; sense rendered by part. or rel. form, §§ 399. 504, 3.
- Indirect speech, § 224.
- Infinitive, §§ 298–308; nature defined, § 298; exceptionally with passive sense, § 298; nominal and verbal, § 298; complementary, § 298, OBS.; forms, § 299; forms in Coptic, p. 431; gender of, § 299; subjs. and objs., how expressed, §§ 300. 301; as obj. of certain verbs, § 303; in this use alternating with *šdm-f* form, §§ 184. 298. 302; after genitival adj., § 305; after preps., § 304, see too under *hr*, *m*, and *r* in Eg.–Engl. Vocab.; after *hr*, meaning contrasted with that of old perf., §§ 304, 1; 320; use in headings, etc., § 306, 1; in narrative, § 306, 2; later replaces negational complement after *tm*, § 344; *tm* itself as, §§ 308. 348; with preceding *nn*, *n*, and *twty*, see in Eg.–Engl. Vocab.
- Inflexion of verbs, § 296.
- Interjectional comments, often elliptical in form, § 506, 2.
- Interjections, § 258.
- Interrogative adverbs, see under *wrr* and *tn* in Eg.–Engl. Vocab.
- Interrogative particles, see in Eg.–Engl. Vocab. under *in*, *rf*, and *tr*.
- Interrogative pronouns, see in Eg.–Engl. Vocab. under *ih*, *išt*, *pw*, *ptr*, *m*, and *sy*.
- Interrogative words: sometimes absent in questions, § 491 (direct); § 504, 2 (indirect); not necessarily at beginning of question, but occupy same place as in statement, § 495; often close to an interrog. encl. particle, *ib*.
- Intransitive verbs, § 291, 2; pass. parts. from, § 376; rel. forms from, § 384; some apparent, take obj. § 84 A, see Add., p. 423.
- Inversion of subject and predicate, §§ 126. 127. 130. 137, OBS.
- Juxtaposition, direct, of subject and predicate: in sents. with nom. pred., §§ 125. 127. 130. 497.
- Label mode of statement, § 506, 3.
- Late Egyptian: defined, § 4; def. art. in, § 112, end; indef. art. in, § 262, 1; pronominal compound, § 124; higher numbers foll. by *n(y)*, § 262, 2; conjunctive tense in, § 300, OBS.; m. gender of infin. in, p. 223, bottom; neuters in, expressed by *m*., § 511, 4; m. def. art. before rel. form with neuter sense, p. 417, bottom.
- Laudatory epithets: may employ either imperf. or perf. parts., § 367; doubt whether imperf. rel. form in, is to be rendered as past or present, § 389, 1.
- Letters: imperf. *šdm-f* in address of, § 440, 7; *dd*, f. *ddt*, in opening words, § 450, 1; formula *swd: ib pw*, § 298; *nb* without suffix for '(my) lord' in, p. 239, n. 8; concluding formula *nfr šdm-k*, § 188, 3.
- Lists, absolute use of nouns in, § 89, 1.
- Logical predicate: defined, § 126; normally follows

INDEXES

log. subj., *ib.*; cases where it precedes, § 127; parts. and rel. forms used to indicate, § 391.
Logical subject, § 126.
M of predication (term substituted for former 'm of equivalence', p. viii), *see* below Predication, *m* of.
Masculine forms written where fem. expected, § 511, 4. 6.
Masculine gender, § 26; of infin. in L.E., p. 223, bottom; used for neuter in L.E., § 511, 4.
Medical prescriptions: pass. *šdm-f* common in, § 422, 2.
Middle Egyptian, defined, §§ 2. 4.
Monograms: with *∆*, § 58 (1); others, § 58 (2).
Mood: not clearly expressed in M.E., §§ 30. 294; Add., p. 426 to p. 303, n. 2^a; how indicated in sents. with adv. pred., § 118; with nom. pred., § 133; with adj. pred., § 142. 143.
Motion, verbs of, § 291, 2, *a*; old perf. in, describes position reached as result of the movement, p. 238, top; *šdm-n-f* form in, lays stress on the movement itself, § 414, 4.
Multiple sentences, § 505.
Mutable verbs, §§ 267. 268.
Narrative: verb-forms, p. 222, top; p. 324, bottom; compound verb-forms in past, §§ 460–85; n. used absolutely for purpose of, § 89, 2; infin. do., § 306, 2; parts. and rel. forms do., § 390.
Negation, §§ 104–6: of sents. with adv. pred., § 120; with nom. pred., § 134; with adj. pred., § 144; of advs., § 209; of preps., § 160; of parts., rel. forms and *šdmty-fy* by *tm*, § 397; effected by *nfr n*, § 351, 1; by *nfr pw*, § 351, 2; paraphrased by *wdf*, § 352. *See* too the next entries, under Non-existence below, and under *n*, *nn*, and *w* in Eg.–Engl. Vocab.
Negatival complement, § 341; forms, use, and origin, *ib.*
Negative verb, §§ 342–50: two stems, *imi* and *tm*, § 342; subj. of, § 343; foll. by negatival complement, § 341; later by infin., §§ 343. 344.
Negative universal propositions with parts. and rel. forms, § 394.
Negatives, double, § 346, 3.
Neuter: expressed by *f*., § 51; in L.E. by *m*., § 511, 4; meaning of, treated syntactically as *m*. already in M.E. in old perf., parts., and rel. forms, *ib.*;

demonstratives in *n*- properly neuter in meaning, § 111; treated syntactically as *m*., §§ 111; § 511, 2. 3; *f*. parts. with plur. strokes with sense of, § 354.
Nim, Coptic for 'who?', 'whom?', § 496.
Nisbe-adjectives, derivatives in *-y* from preps. or *ns*., §§ 79–81; may govern a *n*. or suffix-pron., § 80; used as *ns*., § 81; from preps., introducing epithets, § 158; at base of *šdmty-fy*, § 364.
Nominal: use of term defined, § 28, 2; parts of verb, p. 222, top; infins. that are, § 298.
Nominal predicate, sents. with, §§ 125–34; questions with, introduced by *in iw*, § 492, 3. 4; by *in* alone, § 493, 1; virt. *n*. cls. with, § 186, 3.
Nominative: suffix-prons. as, §§ 35, 3; 83; term convenient, but not strictly scientific, for Eg., § 83, Obs.
Non-enclitic particles, §§ 227–44; defined, § 226; position in sentence, § 66; foll. by dep. prons., § 44, 2. For the individual particles *see* the Eg.–Engl. Vocab.
Non-existence, how expressed, § 108; *šdm-f* form as subj. of phrases expressing, § 188, 2; parts. and rel. forms do., § 394.
Non-geminating forms: of *vb*., §§ 269. 270; of *šdm-f* form, § 271; of perf. parts., § 356; of perf. rel. form, § 387, 2.
Non-verbal sentences, § 28; anticipatory emphasis in, § 147.
Noun clauses, §§ 69; 182–93; defined, § 183; verbal commoner than non-verbal, *ib.*; virtual, as obj., introduced by *šdm-f*, § 184; by *šdm-n-f*, § 185; virt. with adj., adv., or nom. pred., § 186; introduced by *ntt* or *wnt*, § 187; virt. as subj., § 188; as pred., with *pw* as subj., §§ 189. 190; after genitival adj., introduced by *šdm-f*, § 191; do., introduced by *šdm-n-f*, § 192; after preps., §§ 154. 193; *see* for these too under Adverb clauses.
Nouns: gender of, §§ 26. 92; number of, §§ 72–7; adjs. used as, § 48, 3; adjs. felt as, §§ 136. 509, 1; *nisbe*-adjs. used as, § 81; do., ending in *-ty*, at base of *šdmty-fy*, § 364; derived from verb-stems with initial *t* or *w*, § 290; derived from parts., p. 274, top; § 359; parts. and rel. forms used as, §§ 354. 390; idiomatic phrases used as, § 194; syntax of, §§ 83–92; as subj. and obj., § 83; do., place of, in sent., § 66 (exceptions, § 507); as subj. of sents. with adv. pred., § 116; in pseudo-verbal construc-

GRAMMATICAL AND ORTHOGRAPHIC

tion, §§ 319. 322. 323; in suffix conjugation, § 410; in rel. forms, § 380; in *šdmṯ*-f, § 405; after infin. from intransitive vbs., § 301; do., rarely from transitive vbs., *ib.*; as pred., *see* under Sentences with nominal predicate; as predicative adjunct, § 84; in genitive, §§ 85. 86; in dative, § 52; in vocative, § 87; adverbial uses of, §§ 88. 205, 6; with the function of a sent., § 89; governed by *nisbe*-adjs., § 80.

Number of nouns and adjectives, § 72, *see* too under Adjectives, Nouns, Singular, Dual, and Plural.

Numbers, cardinal: names of, § 260; construction of, §§ 261. 262; use as ordinals, § 264.

Numbers, ordinal, § 263; use of cardinals as, § 264.

Numerals, writing of, § 259.

Oaths: how expressed, § 218; use of *iw* in statements introduced by, § 468, 1.

Object: dep. pron. as, except after infin., § 44, 1; suffix-prons. as, after infin., § 300; of infin., conformed to use with suffix-conjugation, § 301; after parts. and *šdmṯy*-f, § 375; retained, after pass. parts., § 377, but *see* Add. pp. 425-6; not shown with rel. forms whose subj. is identical with antecedent, §§ 382. 386; exceptional cases, § 385; no vbs. with two objs., §§ 84. 291, 1; after vbs. apparently intrans. in sense, § 84 A, *see* Add. p. 423; *šdm*-f as, §§ 184. 442, 1 (imperf.); 452, 1 (perf.); do., negated by *tm*-f, § 347, 1; *šdm-n*-f form as, § 185; infin. as, § 303.

Object, retained: *see* above under Object.

Object, semantic: defined, § 297, 1; direct, *ib.*; indirect, *ib.* *See* too in various paragraphs quoted above under Object.

Objective genitive, suffix-prons. as, p. 90, n. 4.

Obligation, sometimes expressed by parts., § 371.

Old Egyptian: defined, § 4; dual suffix-prons. in, § 34; indep. prons. *tw* and *sw* in, § 64; plur. demonstratives *ipn*, etc., in, § 110; particles *isk* and *sk* in, § 230; *—* used for both *n* and *nn* in, § 104; *šdm-k*-f form belongs to, § 434.

Old perfective, §§ 309-18; endings, § 309; affinities, § 309, OBS. 1; transliteration of, § 309, OBS. 2; forms in mutable vbs., § 310; rare geminating forms, *ib.*; meaning and use, § 311; with pass. sense from transitive vbs., *ib.*; rare act. sense from same, § 312; independent use of 1st pers., § 312;

exclamatory use of 2nd and 3rd pers., § 313; 3rd pers. f. sometimes replaced by part.+*sy*, p. 290, top; as cl. of circumstance, § 314; do., exceptionally preceding main cl., § 314, end; expressing result, p. 240, n. 7^a; qualifying obj. of vbs., § 315; qualifying subj., § 316; in virt. rel. cls., § 317; other uses, § 318; in pseudo-verbal construction, §§ 319. 320. 322-30. 334; explanation of this term, § 319; relation to sents. with adv. pred., *ib.*; contrast of, in this construction, with *hr*+infin., § 320; preceded by subj. with adj. vbs., p. 245, bottom; with adj. vbs., after *iw*, subj. omitted, § 467; sim. with vb. of motion, § 466. *See* further under Pseudo-verbal construction.

Omission of subject: in sents. with adv. pred., § 123; with adj. pred., §§ 145. 467; in verbal sents., §§ 466. 486. 487.

'Or', how expressed, § 91, 2.

Ordinal numbers, *see* Numbers, ordinal.

Parentheses, virt. adv. cls. sometimes as, § 507, 6.

Parenthetic, cls. of circumstance introduced by *iw* originally perhaps felt as, § 117, OBS.

Participial statement, §§ 227, 3; 373.

Participle, imperfective active: endings and forms from mutable vbs., § 357; implies repetition or continuity, §§ 355. 365; with like implication in reference to past, § 366; better adapted for reference to present, § 365; so especially in participial statement, § 373, 2; use in laudatory epithets, § 367; rare use in reference to future, § 368. *See* further under general heading Participles.

Participle, imperfective passive: endings and forms from mutable vbs., § 358; use in reference to continued or repeated action in past, § 369, 2; in present, § 369, 4; in future, § 369, 6; use as adj. pred., § 374 and Add. p. 425. *See* further under general heading Participles.

Participle, perfective active: endings and forms from mutable vbs., § 359; free of any particular implications, § 355; specially suited to refer to past action, § 365; so particularly in participial statement, § 373, 1; use in laudatory epithets, § 367, 1; expresses vigour and immediacy with some vbs. better than imperf. part., § 367, 2; rarely in reference to future events, § 368. *See* further under general heading Participles.

INDEXES

- Participle, perfective passive: forms with reduplication from *2-lit.* vbs., § 360; normal forms from other verb-classes, § 361; various derivatives, § 361, OBS. 1; use in reference to past occurrences, § 369, 1; in reference to present states, § 369, 3. *See* further under general heading Participles.
- Participle, prospective: separate existence of such a participle denied, § 355, OBS.
- Participles, §§ 353-62; 365-79; §§ 227, 3; defined, § 353; use as epithet or as n., *ib.*; have meaning of Engl. rel. cls., *ib.*; most adjs. are, from adj. vbs., § 135; number and gender, § 354; with additional determinative when used as ns., *ib.*; four kinds of, § 355; cannot be distinguished in immutable vbs., § 356; general rule as regards gemination, §§ 356. 362; partial exceptions, perf. pass. part. from *2-lit.* vbs., *ib.*; general rule as regards endings, § 362; distinction of meaning in tenses, §§ 365. 370; how tending to express distinctions of time, § 365; both kinds of act. part. in laudatory epithets, § 367; act. parts. in reference to future events, § 368; tense-distinction in pass. parts., § 369; summary as regards tense-distinction, § 370; use to express obligation, § 371; uses as predicate, §§ 372-4; in participial statement, §§ 227, 3; 373; as adj. pred., § 374 and Add. p. 425; expression of obj. and dative with, § 375; extended use of pass. parts., § 376; these with retained obj., § 377, but *see* Add. pp. 425-6; omission of resumptive pron. with, § 378; semantic subj. after pass. parts., § 379; rel. forms derived from pass. parts., § 386; *šdm̄t-f* form derived do., § 405; verb-forms of suffix conjugation derived do., §§ 411. 421. 425. 427. 438. 447; absolute use of parts., § 390; use to point to logical pred., § 391; emphatic or emphasized, § 393; in negative universal propositions, § 394; after *iw wnn*, § 395; parts. of *wnn* as equivalent of rel. adj., § 396; negation of parts., § 397; use in comparisons, § 398; in virt. indirect questions, §§ 399. 504, 3; as pred. in rel. cls. with *ntt*, § 400.
- Particles, *see* above Enclitic particles, Non-enclitic particles; also Accumulation of particles.
- Passive: of forms of suffix conjugation, mediated by *-tw*, §§ 39. 67. 410; sense of most old perfs. from transitive vbs., p. 237, bottom; some exx. of infin. must be translated as, § 298; as means of avoiding expression of semantic subj., § 486; supposed, of rel. forms, § 388. *See* too under Participle(s), Passive *šdm̄-f* form, *šdmm̄-f* form, Passive voice.
- Passive *šdm̄-f* form, §§ 419-24; defined, § 419; endings and forms from mutable vbs., § 420; origin and relations of, § 421; used in past narrative, § 422, 1; do., impersonally, p. 340, top; after *iw* as pass. of *iw šdm̄-n-f*, § 422, 1; after *mk* as pass. of *mk šdm̄-n-f*, *ib.*; after *ḥr-n* as pass. of *ḥr-n šdm̄-n-f*, §§ 422, 1; 481; after *ist*, *ib.*; in reference to future events, § 422, 2; do., impersonally, *ib.*; do., after *hr*, § 422, 2, end; in reference to present, § 422, 3; in subordinate cls., § 423; in virt. cl. of circumstance parallel to old perf., § 423, 1; with sense of cl. of condition, § 423, 2; very rare after preps., § 423, 3; negated by *n*, § 424, 1; by *tm* in virt. cl. of circumstance, § 424, 2; doubtful exx. after *nn*, § 424, 3.
- Passive voice, § 293; defined, § 376.
- Past: Engl. tense, § 295, OBS. 1; how expressed in Eg., §§ 295. 311, end; 355. 407. 414. 422, 1; 450, 1; p. 383. Negated mainly by *n šdm̄-f*, §§ 105, 1. 455.
- Past perfect: Engl. tense, § 295, OBS. 1; expressed in Eg. by *šdm̄-n-f*, §§ 67. 414, 2; do. in virt. cl. of time, § 212.
- Peculiarities of hieroglyphic writing, §§ 54-63.
- Perfect tense, Engl.: *see* under Past perfect, Present perfect.
- Perfective relative form, formerly called Prospective, p. 297, n. 4; forms of, § 387, 2; use in reference to past action, § 389, 2, *a*; to prospective action, § 389, 2, *b*.
- Perfective tense, Eg., distinguished from Engl. Perfect, § 295, OBS. 1; *see* too §§ 355. 365 and under Old perfective.
- Person: concord of, § 509; special uses of 1st, in old perf., § 312; exclamatory use there of 2nd and 3rd, § 313.
- Personal pronouns, *see* under Pronouns, personal.
- Phonetic complements, § 52.
- Phonetic determinatives, § 54.
- Phonetic signs, preceding ideograms foll. by stroke det., § 25, OBS. 2.
- Phonograms or sound-signs, §§ 6, 2; of three kinds, uniliteral or alphabetic, biliteral and trilateral, § 17.
- Pi'el*-forms in Hebrew, possible analogy of Eg. geminating verb-forms to, §§ 269, OBS.; 274. 356, OBS.; 438, OBS.

GRAMMATICAL AND ORTHOGRAPHIC

- Pi'lēl*-forms in Hebrew, Eg. verb-forms analogous to, § 274; related nouns, § 274, OBS. 2.
- Place-names: gender of, § 92, 1; forms best to use in Egyptological books, p. 435.
- Plural: of prons., §§ 34. 43. 64; of *nb* 'all', § 48; of ns. and adjs., §§ 72-4; ns. denoting foodstuffs and materials, written as plur., Sign-list Z 2; of demonstratives, § 110; of old perf., § 309; of imper., § 335; of parts., §§ 354. 357-9. 361; of *šdmty:fy*, § 364; f. collectives sometimes referred to by plur. suffix-prons., § 510, 2.
- Plurality, determinative of, § 73, 3; see too Z 2. 3 in the Sign-list.
- Plurals, apparent, § 77.
- Possession, sentences expressing, §§ 114-15; 115A (Add. p. 423).
- Possessive adjectives, equivalents of Engl., § 113.
- Predicate: three kinds of non-verbal sentence, distinguished according as they have adverbial (§§ 116-24), nominal or pronominal (§§ 125-34), or adjectival (§§ 135-45), § 28; virt. cls. of circumstance used as, § 215.
- Predicate, grammatical and logical: distinguished and defined, § 126.
- Predicate, logical: cases where it precedes logical subject, §§ 127. 128. 130.
- Predication, *m* of (formerly called *m* of equivalence, p. viii), § 162, 6; used where Engl. has nominal pred., §§ 38. 44, 2; 116. 117; p. 151, n. 8; used to emphasize adj. as epithet, §§ 96, 2; 204, 2; do., parts., § 393; before rel. cls. introduced by *nty*, § 199, end; in cls. of time, circumstance, and condition, §§ 133, OBS.; 150. 214.
- Predicative adjunct: introduced by *m* after vbs. of 'becoming', 'making', by *r* after vbs. of 'appointing' and like, § 84.
- Preposition+noun, used as epithet of ns., § 158, 1; used as n., § 158, 2.
- Prepositional adverb clauses: without *ntt*, § 222; with *ntt*, § 223; former negated by *tm:f*, § 347, 5.
- Prepositions, simple or compound, § 161; simple, §§ 162-77; compound, §§ 178-81; suffix-prons. after, § 35, 2; compound, often with genitival adj. *n(y)* before n., p. 131, bottom; rarely at beginning of sent., § 159; negation of, § 160; use before n., suffix-pron. or infin., § 154; before virt. n. cl. with indep. pron. as subj. and nom. or adv. pred., § 154, end; as conjunction before *šdm:f*, §§ 154. 155. 444, 3; 454, 4; before *šdm:n:f* form, §§ 156. 417; rarely before pass. *šdm:f*, § 423, 3; before *šdmt:f* form, §§ 407-9.
- Present perfect: Engl. tense, § 295, OBS. 1; expressed in Eg. by *šdm:n:f*, §§ 67. 414, 2; do. in virt. cl. of time, § 212.
- Present time, expressed in Eg. mainly by imperf. forms, §§ 355. 365, 2; 367. 370. 373, 2; 389, 1; 440, 1; but sometimes by perf., §§ 367. 369, 3; § 373 (b); 450, 2; negated mainly by *n šdm:n:f*, §§ 105, 3; 418, 1; but sometimes by *n šdm:f*, § 455, 2.
- Prohibitions, §§ 338, 1. 2; 340.
- Pronominal compound (*tw-i*, etc.), § 124; origin, *ib.*, OBS.; as subj. of sents. with adv. pred., *ib.*; after *ntt*, § 223; in pseudo-verbal construction, § 330; with *r*+infin., § 332, end.
- Pronouns, demonstrative, §§ 110-12.
- Pronouns, interrogative, §§ 496-502.
- Pronouns, personal: three kinds, § 33. See under Dependent pronouns, Independent pronouns, Suffix-pronouns. Occasionally omitted, § 506, 5; ordinarily do not precede n. to which they refer, § 507, 1; 3rd sing. used with *b:k im* and *hm-i*, more rarely 1st sing., § 509, 2. See too Reflexive use of pronouns.
- Proper nouns, transcription of, Appendix B, pp. 434-7.
- Prospective: reference of verb-forms, see Future; relative form, term abandoned in this edition, § 295, OBS. 2; p. 298, top.
- Prothetic *š i*, § 272.
- Pseudo-participle, name given by others to verb-form here called old perfective, § 309, OBS. 1.
- Pseudo-verbal construction, §§ 319-34; defined, § 319; conforming to model of sentence with adv. pred., *ib.*; meaning in, of old perf. as compared with *hr*+infin., § 320; without introductory word, § 322; intr. by *iw*, § 323; by *wmn*, § 326; by parts. of *wmn*, § 396, 2; by non-enclitic particles, § 324; containing *pw*, § 325; after *m-ht*, § 327; after *nty*, § 328; after *ntt* and *wnt*, § 329; after the pronominal compound, § 330; with *m*+infin., § 331; with *r*+infin., §§ 332-3; negation of, § 334; in questions intr. by *in iw*, § 492, 6; by *in ntt*, § 494, 2.
- Psychic activities, vbs. expressing, § 291, 1.
- Pu'lal*-form in Hebrew, Egyptian analogies to, §§ 274. 360. 425.

INDEXES

Purpose: virt. cls. of, with *šdm-f* (perf. § 454, 3), §§ 40, 1; 219; with *wn-f*, § 118, 2; negated by *tm-f*, § 347, 4; cls. of introduced by *n mrwt*, §§ 181. 222, 5.

Quadrilateral verb(s), § 283; causatives of 3-lit. vbs. belong to these, *ib.*; *šwtwt* 'walk', doubtful causative of, § 286.

Qualitative, Coptic verb-form, p. 431, n. 1.

Quartae infirmae vbs., § 285; causatives of *3ae inf.* belong to these, *ib.*; causatives of, § 287.

Questions, §§ 490–504; various kinds of, § 490; often elliptical in form, § 506, 1; for corroboration, defined, § 490; indicated only by tone of voice, § 491, 1; using particle *š*, § 491, 2; introduced by *in*, §§ 491, 3; 493; when negative *n* or *nm* precedes, answer 'yes' suggested, 491,3; introduced by *in šw*, § 492; by *in ntt*, § 494; for specification, defined, § 490; position of interrogative word in, § 495; introducing parts. *irf*, *rf*, *tr*, *ib.*; interrogative prons. and advs. used in, §§ 496–503, see too in Eg.–Engl. Vocab.; imperf. *šdm-f* used in, § 440, 6; negated by *tm-f*, § 346, 1; indirect, §§ 490. 504; these sometimes not different in form from direct, § 504, 1; without interrogative word, § 504, 2; sense rendered by part. or rel. form, §§ 399. 504, 3; rhetorical, §§ 489. 490; answers to, *pw* used in, § 190, 1.

Quinquilateral verbs, § 286.

R of futurity, § 122.

Rank of officials considered abstractly, how expressed, p. 336, n. 5.

Reduplication, § 274; half-, *ib.*; of final consonant only, *ib.*; do., in some pass. verb-forms, comparable to Hebr. *pu'lal*, *ib.*; §§ 360. 425; of second radical, comparable to Hebr. *pi'ēl*, § 274; how distinguished from gemination, *ib.*, end; in names of small animals, etc., § 274, OBS. 2.

Reflexive use of pronouns: of suffix-prons., § 36; of dep. prons., § 45; in dative after imper., § 337, 2; phrases reinforcing reflexive sense, § 36.

Relative adjective, see Eg.–Engl. Vocab. under *nty*; negative, *ib.* under *šwty*.

Relative clauses, §§ 195–204; definition, § 195; virtual, defined, opposed to those using rel. adjs., *ib.*; not used for making additional statements,

§ 195, OBS.; virt., used when antecedent undefined, § 196; do., without expressed antecedent, § 197; rare when antecedent defined, § 198; in latter case usually with rel. adjs., § 199, see above under Relative adjective: other ways of rendering sense of Eng. rel. cls., § 204; old perf. in virt., § 317; pseudo-verbal construction in do., § 323. See too under Participles, Relative forms.

Relative forms of verb, §§ 380–9; definition and endings, § 380; three kinds, *ib.*, and see under Imperfective rel. form, Perfective rel. form, and *šdmw-n-f* rel. form; origin of, from pass. parts., but nevertheless felt as active, § 386, see too Add. p. 425; supposed pass. of, § 388; with direct semantic obj. identical with antecedent, § 382; different from antecedent, § 383; rel. forms from intrans. vbs., § 384; tense-distinction in, § 389; absolute use of, § 390; used to point to logical pred., § 391; in the construction *šdm pw ir(w)-n-f*, § 392; in negative universal propositions, § 394; in comparisons, § 398; from *wnn* with adv. pred., p. 314, n. 4; with pseudo-verbal construction, p. 314, n. 4^a, but see correction p xxviii; negated by *tm*, § 397, 3; in rel. cls. with *ntt*, § 400.

Relative past time, conveyed by *šdm-n-f* form, §§ 156. 212. 414, 2; 415. 417.

Relative present or future time, conveyed by *šdm-f*, §§ 155. 212. 441. 451.

Repeated action, sometimes implied in reduplicated verb-stems, § 274; conveyed by imperf. tense, § 295; so in imperf. act. parts., §§ 365–7; do., pass., § 369, 2; in imperf. rel. form, § 389, 1; in imperf. *šdm-f*, §§ 440–4. 446; perhaps in rare geminating old perf., § 310, end; conveyed also by *šw šdm-f*, § 462; by *šw-f šdm-f*, § 463.

Repetition: of like consonants, avoided, § 62; do., with other signs, § 62 A (p. 422); of the same consonant, to indicate its retention in pronunciation, p. 53, top; of a prep., suffix-pron. or adj., to indicate co-ordination, § 91, 1; do., to indicate disjunction, § 91, 2. See too Repeated action.

Result: expressed by *šdm-in-f*, § 429; by *šdm-ḥr-f*, § 431; by old perf., p. 240, n. 7^a; of movement, expressed by old perf. in vbs. of motion, §§ 311. 414, 4; virt. cls. of, § 220, 6; cls. of, introduced by *r*, §§ 163, 11 (a); 222, 6.

Resumptive adverb, §§ 195. 200, 2; 377, 1; 378.

Resumptive pronoun, defined, § 146; in rel. cls.,

GRAMMATICAL AND ORTHOGRAPHIC

§§ 195. 200, 2; after pass. parts. in extended use, §§ 376. 377; cases where omitted in do., § 378; not found with rel. forms whose semantic object is identical with antecedent, § 382; elsewhere is necessary, §§ 383. 384; exceptional cases of omission, § 385; importance of omission for origin of rel. forms, § 386, 1.
Retained object after pass. parts., § 377; this interpretation disputed, p. 425, Add. p. 294, n. 3.
Rhetorical questions, §§ 489. 490.

'Said he', etc., phrases expressing, §§ 436. 437.

Šdm 'hear', verb used as paradigm, § 39.

Šdm pw ır(w)·nf, with pass. *šdm pw ıry*, construction used in narrative, § 392.

Šdm·f form: preliminary account, §§ 39–40; belongs to suffix conjugation, § 410, 1; endings, *ib.*; origin, § 411, 1; at least two forms, § 411, 1; imperfective, §§ 438–46; perfective, §§ 447–59 [see separate entries below]; in statements, § 39; wishes and exhortations, § 40, 2; continuing imperative, § 337; from adj. vbs., §§ 143. 144, 1; 150, end; 157, 4; from *wnn* and *tm*, see Eg.–Engl. Vocab.; as obj. of certain vbs., §§ 70. 184; do., alternates with infin., §§ 184. 298. 302; as subj., § 188, 1. 3; do., after phrase expressing non-existence, § 188, 2; *šdm·f pw*, § 189; after genitival adj., § 191; in virt. rel. cls., §§ 196, 2; 197; after *nty*, § 201; after *ıwty*, § 203, 5; in virt. cls. of time, §§ 30. 212; of circumstance, § 213; of condition, § 216; of asseveration, § 218; of purpose, §§ 40, 1; 219; of result, § 220; in 'whether . . . or whether' cls., § 217; after *ntt* and *wnt*, § 187; after prep. + *ntt*, § 223; after preps., §§ 155. 157; (in detail) 161–81; after *ır* 'if', § 150; after *ın* or indep. pron., future sense, § 227, 2; after *ıh*, future consequence or exhortation, §§ 40, 3; 118, 2; 228; *ıst*, in cls. of time or circumstance, § 212; *mk*, future sense, § 234; *hı* and *hıwy*, § 238; *hr šdm·f*, *hr·f šdm·f*, future sense, § 239; *sw* (archaic), § 240; *smwn*, § 241; *ks šdm·f*, *ks·f šdm·f*, future consequence, § 242; in questions introduced by *ın ıw*, § 492, 5; by *ın* alone, § 493, 2; after archaic prons. *sw*, *s(y)*, *sn*, p. 424, Add. to § 148, 1. Negated, see Eg.–Engl. Vocab. under *n*, *nn*; also *ib.* under *ımy* and *tm*.

Šdm·f form, imperfective, §§ 438–46: introductory, § 438; various theories about, § 446; relation to

pass. parts. and rel. forms, § 411, 1; forms in mutable vbs., § 439; implies repetition or continuity, § 440; statements with present reference, § 440, 1; past custom, § 440, 2; with future reference, § 440, 3; after *ıh* (unique ex.), § 440, 4; in exhortations and wishes, § 440, 5; in questions for specification, § 440, 6; in address of letters, § 440, 7; in subordinate cls., § 441; as obj. of certain vbs., § 442, 1; as subj. of adj. pred., § 442, 2; as pred. of *pw*, § 442, 3; after genitival adj., § 442, 5; after *nty* and *ıwty*, § 443; in virt. adv. cls., § 444, 1. 2; after preps., § 444, 3; *2ae gem.* after *ır* 'if', § 444, 4; also *3ae inf.* when preceded by another *šdm·f*, § 444, 4; negation of, § 445.

Šdm·f form, perfective, §§ 447–59: probably conceals more than one form, § 447; forms in mutable verbs, § 448; meaning of, § 449; in past statements, § 450, 1; with present reference, § 450, 2; future reference, § 450, 3; in wishes and exhortations, § 450, 4; after *ıh*, § 450, 5, *a*; *hı* and *hıwy*, § 450, 5, *b*; *hr*, § 450, 5, *c*; *ks*, § 450, 5, *d*; in *ntf* (or *ın X*) *šdm·f*, future sense, § 450, 5, *e*; *hr·f šdm·f*, future sense, § 450, 5, *f*; *ks·f šdm·f*, future consequence, § 450, 5, *g*; in subordinate cls., § 451; in n. cls., § 452; as obj. of certain verbs, § 452, 1. 2; after *ntt*, § 452, 2; as subj., § 452, 3; as pred. of *pw*, § 452, 4; after genitival adj., § 452, 5; in rel. cls., § 453; in adv. cls., § 454; in virt. cls. of time, circumstance, condition, § 454, 1; of asseveration, § 454, 2; of purpose, § 454, 3; after preps., § 454, 4; after *ır* 'if', § 454, 5; forms from *ıı*, *ıw* 'come', § 459; concluding remarks, § 458. Negated, see Eg.–Engl. Vocab. under *n*, *nn*. For the Passive *šdm·f* form see under this above.

Šdm·hr·f form, §§ 427. 430–2: origin, § 427; forms in mutable vbs., § 430; with future reference, § 431, 1; present, § 431, 2; past, § 431, 3; negated by *tm*, § 432; *wn·hr·f* and *wnn·hr·f* in the pseudo-verbal construction, § 471; *wnn·hr·f šdm·f* of future habit, § 473; summary, § 435.

Šdm·ın·f form, §§ 427–9: origin, § 427; forms in mutable vbs., § 428; in past narrative, § 429, 1; in future consequences and injunctions, § 429, 2; *wn·ın·f* in compound verb-forms, §§ 470. 472. 473; concluding remarks, § 435.

Šdm·ks·f form, §§ 427. 433–4: origin, § 427; forms in mutable vbs., § 433; to express future consequences or injunctions, § 434.

INDEXES

Sdm-f form, §§ 425–6: nature and meaning, § 425; forms in different verb-classes, *ib.*; pass. meaning and uses, § 426.

Sdm-n-f form, narrative, §§ 412–18 A: preliminary account, § 67; belongs to suffix conjugation, § 410; endings, *ib.*, 412; origin, § 411, 2; forms from mutable vbs., § 413; affirmative uses, § 414; with past reference, § 414, 1; do., after *tw*, §§ 68. 464; do., after *ch-n*, § 478; do., after *ch-n-f*, § 479; do., after *mk*, *ist* or subj. in anticipatory emphasis, § 414, 1; expressing rel. past time, §§ 67. 414, 2; after *hw*, § 414, 3; after *ir* 'if', §§ 151. 414, 3; from vbs. of motion, § 414, 4; from *rh* and *sh*, § 414, 4; to express actions simultaneously spoken of and performed, § 414, 5; in virt. n. cls., with rel. past reference, § 415; as obj. of vbs., § 185; after genitival adj., § 192; in virt. rel. cls., §§ 196, 2; 416; after *nty*, § 201; after *twty*, §§ 203, 6; 418, end; in virt. adv. cls., § 417, 1; with rel. past reference as virt. cl. of time, §§ 67, end; 212; as virt. cl. of circumstance, § 213; after preps., §§ 156. 417, 2; in questions introduced by *in tw*, § 492, 5; by *in* alone, § 493, 2. Negated, *see* Eg.–Engl. Vocab. under *n*, *nn*.

Sdmt-f form, §§ 401–9: three uses, possibly not of same origin, § 401; 1. *n sdmt-f*, negative, use, § 402; forms in mutable vbs., § 403; passive forms, § 404; origin, § 405; 2. narrative *sdmt-f* form, doubtful, § 406; 3. after preps., § 407; negated by *tm*, § 408; forms in this use, § 409.

Sdmt-fy form, §§ 363–4; equivalent to future act. part., *ib.*; object of, § 375; very rarely with pass. sense, § 363; structure of, § 364; forms of, *ib.*; negated by *tm*, § 397, 2.

Sdmw-n-f relative form, p. 297, n. 4; origin, § 386, 2; relation to narrative *sdm-n-f* form, § 411, 1. 2; endings and forms in mutable vbs., § 387, 3; mainly past meaning, § 389, 3; meaning in verbs *rh*, *hm*, *mri*, § 389, 3.

Secundae geminatae verbs, § 280; causatives of, § 284; use of imperf. *sdm-f* perhaps sometimes due to inherent meaning of stem, § 446, end.

'-self', how expressed, § 36.

Semantic object, defined, § 297, 1; direct, *ib.*; indirect, *ib.*; agent a special case of indirect, § 297, 2; with infin., how expressed, §§ 300. 301; after active parts., § 375; inherent in pass. parts., §§ 376. 377; in rel. forms, §§ 382. 383.

Semantic subject, defined, § 297, 1; with infin., how expressed, §§ 300. 301; p. 231, n. 5; after pass. parts., expressed as agent, § 379, 1; by direct genitive, § 379, 2; by *n*, whether genitival adj. or prep., § 379, 3; in rel. forms, § 386, 1.

Semi-vowels, § 20; proofs of consonantal character, pp. 430. 431.

Sense-signs, *see* under Ideograms.

Sentence-adverb, more appropriate designation of particles, §§ 226. 244.

Sentences: verbal, defined, § 27; non-verbal, defined, § 28; with adv. pred., §§ 116–24; with nom. or pronom. pred., §§ 125–34; with adj. pred., §§ 135–45; existential, §§ 107–8; expressing possession, §§ 114. 115; multiple, defined and exemplified, § 505; classification of, according to intention of the speaker, § 489, *see* too under Statements, Questions, Commands, Wishes, Exhortations, Exclamations, and Interjections.

Sexiliteral verbs, only in O.K., p. 216, n. 6.

Singular number: with ns. and ads., § 72; *see* too under Pronouns, Participles, etc.

Sound-signs, *see* under Phonograms.

Spelling, conforms to definite habits, § 54; special cases, §§ 54–62.

Spellings, defective, § 59.

Statements, arising from desire to give information, § 489; label form of, § 506, 3; seen in absolute use of ns., § 89; of infins., § 306; of parts. or rel. forms, § 390.

Static sense of old perfective, p. 238, top.

Status absolutus, § 78, OBS.; f. ending *-t* fallen in this already in O.K., p. 34, n. 1^a; p. 432, n. 4; final *r* apt to disappear in, p. 432, n. 3; in Coptic infins., p. 431, top.

Status constructus: in relation of direct genitive, § 85, OBS.; involves reduction of vowel and loss of f. ending *-t*, *ib.*; in Coptic infins., p. 431, top.

Status pronominalis in f. ns., § 78, OBS.; in Coptic infins., p. 431, top.

Stroke as determinative, § 25; extended use of, § 25, OBS. 1; *see* too the Sign-list under Z1.

Subject: pronouns as, *see* under Suffix-pronouns, Dependent pronouns, and Independent pronouns; ns. as, *see* under Nouns. *See* too under Grammatical subject, Logical subject, and Semantic subject; also under Omission of subject, Transposition of subject.

GRAMMATICAL AND ORTHOGRAPHIC

- Subordinate clauses: defined, § 182; *see* under Ad-verb clauses, Noun clauses, and Relative clauses; sense of, sometimes conveyed by actual sents., § 489.
- Suffix conjugation: definition, enumeration of forms, and common features of these, § 410; concluding remarks, §§ 486–8.
- Suffix-pronouns, § 34: chief uses, § 35; (a) as subj., in *šdm-f* form, §§ 35, 3; 39; in *šdm-n-f* form, § 67; in all forms of the suffix conjugation, § 410; in rel. forms, § 380; in *šdmt-f* form, § 405; after *iw* as copula in sentences with adv. pred., §§ 37. 117; do., in pseudo-verbal construction, § 323; after infin. from intrans. vbs., § 301; do., rarely from trans. vbs., *ib.*; after *nty*, § 200, 2; after *ntt*, § 223; (b) as genitive after ns., §§ 35, 1; 85, end; after preps., §§ 35, 2; 159; nouns followed by suffixes are not necessarily defined, §§ 35, OBS.; 115; (c) as semantic subj. (properly subjective genitive) after pass. parts., § 379, 2; (d) as semantic obj. (properly objective genitive) after infin., § 300; of 2nd and 3rd pers. sing. rarely after pass. parts., § 377, end.
- Summary writings, i.e. omission of inflexions and like, §§ 20. 296.
- Superlative: of adjs., meaning conveyed by genitival adj., § 97; by *imy*, *ib.*; by *wr* or *wrt*, *ib.*; a suffix-pron. may help to indicate, *ib.*; of advs., indicated by *wrt* or by phrases like *r ht nbt*, § 207.
- Syntax of nouns and pronouns, §§ 83–92; of adjectives, §§ 94–7; of verbs, after § 298, *passim*.
- Tense, not clearly expressed in Egyptian, §§ 30. 295; distinction of, in parts., §§ 365–70; how indicated in sents. with adv. pred., § 118; with nom. pred., § 133; with adj. pred., § 142. 143. *See* too under Imperfective tense, Perfective tense.
- Tertiae infirmae* verbs, § 281; causatives of, § 285.
- Time, virt. clauses of, verbal, § 212; negated by *tmf*, § 347, 3; use imperf. *šdm-f*, when with notion of repetition, § 444, 1; do., non-verbal, § 214; verbal cls. of, after prepositions, § 222, 1.
- Titles: of sections of books, etc., indicated by n. used absolutely, § 89, 1; by infin., do., § 306, 1; of persons, often use direct genitive, § 85; *see* too under Laudatory epithets.
- Transitive meaning of some usually intransitive vbs., § 274.
- Transitive verbs, § 291, 1; old perf. of, with act. meaning, §§ 311. 312, 1; do., usually with pass. meaning, §§ 311. 312, 2; construction with infin. of, § 301.
- Transcription: of hieratic, § 63 A, *see* Add. pp. 422–3; of Egyptian proper names, Appendix B, pp. 434–7.
- Transliteration of Egyptian words, § 19; of particular letters, *ib.*; of biliteral and triliteral signs, § 19, OBS. 1; use of dot and hyphen in, §§ 19, OBS. 3; 309, OBS. 2; minimum transliterations generally advisable, § 63, end.
- Transposition of subject: of negative vb., when a n., to position after the negatival complement or infin., § 343; a possibly similar case after *ir wmn*, § 474, 1. *See* further under Word-order.
- Transpositions, graphic, § 56; with honorific intent, § 57; p. 65, bottom; in expression of filiation, p. 66, top.
- Triliteral signs, § 17, 3; relation to ideograms, § 42, OBS.; accompanied by phonetic complements, § 42; how then transliterated, § 19, OBS. 1.
- Triliteral verbs, § 279; causatives of, § 283.
- Undefined antecedent in rel. cls., § 196; rare with *nty*, § 199.
- Uniliteral signs, *see* under Alphabetic signs.
- Universals, negative, how expressed, §§ 144, 4; 394.
- Variants (variant writings), § 22, OBS.; p. 549.
- Verbal sentences, defined, § 27; anticipatory emphasis in, § 148; word-order in, §§ 27. 66. 507.
- Verb-classes, § 277; in detail, §§ 278–89.
- Verb-forms, § 296; verbal and other, § 297, 3. *See* in detail under Infinitive, Old Perfective, *Šdm-f* form, etc.
- Verbs: introductory, §§ 267–97; different classes of, § 267; mutable and immutable, *ib.*; mutable, discussed, § 268; geminating, § 269; weak, § 270; reduplicated, § 274; causative, § 275; with prefixed *n*, § 276; compound, § 288; anomalous, § 289; with initial *i* and *w*, § 290; classification of, according to meaning, § 291.
- Verb-stems, general characteristics of, § 273; usually triconsonantal, *ib.*; classification according to number and nature of radical consonants, § 277. *See* too under Verb-classes.

INDEXES

Vertical columns: writing in, § 16; exceptional order of, p. 25, n. 1.
Vetitive *m*, §§ 338, end; 340, 1; later expanded into *m ir*, § 340, 2; *m rdi* as neg. of *imi*, § 340, 3.
Virtual subordinate clauses, defined, § 182. See in detail under Adverb clauses, Noun clauses, Relative clauses; also under Circumstance, Condition, etc.
Vocalization of Middle Egyptian, for most part unknown, § 19; means of ascertaining, Appendix A, pp. 428–33.
Vocative, § 87; position in sentence of, *ib.*; introduced by *i* or *h*, *ib.*; *pw* attached to, p. 87, top.
Voice, § 293; see too under Active voice, Passive voice.
Vowels: omitted in hieroglyphic writing, §§ 7. 19; changes of, found in Coptic, p. 433. See too under Semi-vowels.

Weak consonants, § 20.

Weak verbs, § 270.

'Whether . . . or whether' clauses, § 217.

Wishes: introduced by *h* or *hwy*, § 238; do., with perfect. *šdm-f*, § 450, 5, *b*; without particle, *šdm-f* expressing, § 40, 2; imperf. *šdm-f* in, § 440, 5; perf. *šdm-f* in, § 450, 4; negative, with *šdm-f* form of *imi*, § 345; sentences with adv. pred. having meaning of, § 118, 1; exclamatory, often elliptical in form, §§ 153. 313. 506, 2.

'Without', how expressed, § 109; with infin., § 307; see too Engl.-Eg. Vocab.

Word-order: in sentences with adv. pred., §§ 29. 66. 116; with nom. or pron. pred., §§ 125–7; with adj. pred., §§ 135–7. 139; in verbal sentences, §§ 27. 66; final remarks on, and exceptions, § 507.

Writing, nature of hieroglyphic, § 5; direction of, § 16.

II. GENERAL

Åkerblad, J. D., pp. 12. 14.

Akhmîmic dialect of Coptic, p. 6.

Akhtoy, son of Duauf, Instruction of, p. 24 *b*.

Am Duat, p. 20.

Amen-Rē as sun-god, p. 90, n. 5.

Ameny, prophetic book concerning king, p. 24 *b*.

Ammenemes I, Instruction of, p. 24 *b*.

Area, measures of, § 266, 3.

Aroura, a measure of area, § 266, 3.

Aten, hymns to the, p. 21.

Babylonian transcriptions of Egyptian words, p. 428.

Bai, soul, external manifestation, p. 173.

Bankes, W. J., p. 14.

Banner-name, p. 72.

Birch, Samuel, p. 16.

Black ink substituted for red for superstitious reasons, p. 268, n. 2.

Bohairic dialect of Coptic, p. 6.

Book of the Dead, p. 19.

Breasted, James Henry, p. 17.

Breath, as symbol of life, p. 91, n. 1.

Brugsch, Heinrich, p. 16.

Buto, early capital, p. 73; Sign-list, under O 20.

Buto, goddess, better called Edjō, p. 32, n. 1; p. 73, n. 1^a.

Calendar, pp. 204–5.

Cartouche, pp. 13. 33, n. 1; p. 74.

Caverns, Book of, p. 20.

Chabas, François, p. 16.

Champollion, Jean François, pp. 12–15.

Charade, principle of the, p. 6.

Chronology, pp. 204–5.

Clement of Alexandria, p. 11.

Cleopatra, p. 14.

Coffin Texts, p. 19.

Coptic, pp. 5–6; early books on, p. 11; value of, for study of Eg. vocalization, pp. 428–33.

Corn-measure, § 266, 1.

Corpse, p. 173.

Crocodilopolis, p. 381, n. 3.

Crum, Walter Ewing, p. 17.

Cubit, measure of length, § 266, 2.

Dating, pp. 203–5.

Decans, p. 206.

Decipherment of the hieroglyphs, pp. 12–15.

GENERAL

- Deben*, a weight, § 266, 4.
Demotic, defined, pp. 5. 10; writing, latest examples of, p. 11; sample of, Pl. II.
Destruction of Mankind, p. 20.
Dictionary, the Berlin, p. 17.
Didactic treatises, p. 24 a.
Digit, measure of length, § 266, 2.
Diversion of offerings, p. 172, n. 1.
Divine Cult, Ritual of the, p. 20.
Divine names: how best represented in English, p. 435; as first element in Eg. personal names, pp. 436-7.
Dot, use of, in transliteration, § 19, OBS. 3; § 309, OBS. 2.

Ebers medical papyrus, p. 22.
Edjō, better form of the name of the goddess usually called Buto, p. 32, n. 1; p. 73, n. 1^a; together with Nekhbet reincarnate in king, p. 73.
Edwin Smith medical papyrus, p. 22.
Egyptian language: affinities of, § 3; character of, p. 4.
Eloquent Peasant, story of the, p. 24 a.
Enchorial writing, now called Demotic, p. 10.
Ennead, the Great, p. 291, n. 8.
Epagomenal days, p. 203.
Erman, Adolf, pp. 16-17.

Falcon of gold, p. 73.
Fayyūmic dialect of Coptic, p. 432, n. 2.
Filiation, how expressed, *see* in Grammatical Index.
Finger(-breadth), *see* Digit above.
Foreign words, § 60.
Fractions, ideas underlying, § 265.
Funerary Cult: Ritual of, p. 20; formula of offering used in, pp. 170-3.

Gates, Book of, p. 20.
Golden Horus, name of king, p. 73.
Goodwin, Charles Wycliffe, p. 16.
Griffith, Francis Llewellyn, p. 17.
Gunn, Battiscombe George, pp. viii. ix. xi. 17.

Hamitic languages, relation of Egyptian to, p. 2.
Harpers, songs of the, p. 24 c, n. 4.
Hekat, a corn-measure, § 266, 1.
Hieraconpolis, early capital, p. 73; Sign-list, under O 19. 47.

Hieratic writing, p. 10; § 63 A, *see* Add. pp. 422-3; samples of, Pl. II.
Hieroglyphic writing: principles of, § 5; latest examples of, p. 1; students' need of good, p. 33; autography best mode of publishing texts, p. 438; different styles of, Pl. I (Frontispiece).
Hin, liquid measure, § 266, 1 (p. 199).
Historical records, p. 24.
Horapollo, p. 11.
Horus, god, p. 32, n. 3; incarnate in the king, p. 32, n. 1; p. 72; p. 90, n. 2.
Horus name of king, p. 73.
Hotp-di-nesu formula, pp. 170-3.
Hours, p. 206.
Hymns to the gods, p. 20.
Hyphen, use of, in transliteration, § 19, OBS. 3.

Ipuwēr, Admonitions of, p. 24 b.

Ka, spirit, p. 172.
Ka-priests, p. 172.
Kagemni, Instruction addressed to, p. 24 b.
Kha'kheperra'sonb, writing by, p. 24 b.
King, designations of the, pp. 71-6.
Kircher, Athanasius, p. 11.
Kitē, a weight, § 266, 4.

Language, Egyptian, *see* under Egyptian language.
Late Egyptian, defined, p. 5. *See* too in Grammatical Index.
Lebensmüde, pessimistic composition known as, p. 24 c.
Legal documents, p. 23.
Length, measures of, § 266, 2.
Letters, private, p. 24.
Lepsius, Richard, p. 16.
Lexicographical book, p. 23.
Litany of the Sun, p. 20.
Literature, Egyptian, pp. 18-24 c.

Magical papyri, p. 21.
Manetho, pp. 11. 15. 76. 435.
Mariette, Auguste, p. 16.
Maspero, Sir Gaston, p. 16.
Mathematical papyri, p. 23.
Measures, Egyptian, § 266.
Medical papyri, p. 22.
Menes, p. 73.

INDEXES

- Merikarē, Instruction addressed to king, p. 24 *b*.
Middle Egyptian, defined, § 2; p. 5.
Month-names, p. 205.
- Names, *see* under King, Month-names, Personal names, Place-names.
Narmer, slate palette of, p. 7.
Nebiu, measure of length, § 266, 2.
Nebty-name of king, p. 73.
Neferrohu, prophesyings of, p. 24 *b*; different readings of name, *see* Add. p. xxviii.
Nekhbet, goddess, p. 73.
Netherworld, Book of what is in the, p. 20.
Nomen of king, p. 74.
- Oaths, *see* in the Grammatical Index.
Offering, formula of, pp. 170-3.
Official documents, pp. 23-4.
Oipé, a corn-measure, § 266, 1.
Old Egyptian, defined, p. 5; *see* too in the Grammatical Index.
Ombos, p. 73, n. 4.
Osiris, god, p. 32, n. 3; p. 70, n. 2; p. 90, n. 2.
- Palm, measure of length, § 266, 2.
Pe, a town, p. 73.
Peasant, *see* under Eloquent Peasant.
Personal names, how best transcribed and quoted, pp. 434-7.
Pessimistic literature, p. 24 *b*.
Petrie, Sir (William Matthews) Flinders, p. 16.
Pharaoh, the term, p. 75.
Philae, demotic inscriptions at, p. 11; Obelisk of, p. 14.
Place-names, how best quoted, p. 435.
Plutarch, p. 11.
Poetry, secular, p. 24 *c*.
Prenomen of king, pp. 73-4.
Prophetic books, p. 24 *b*.
Prahhotpe, Instruction of, p. 24 *a*.
Ptolemy, p. 14.
Pyramid Texts, p. 18.
- Rameses, p. 15.
Rebus, principle of the, p. 6.
Regnal years, p. 204.
- Ritual: of Divine Cult, p. 20; of Funerary Cult, p. 20.
Rod of cord, measure of length, § 266, 2.
Rosetta Stone, pp. 12-13.
Rougé, Emanuel de, p. 16.
- Ṣaṣḍic dialect of Coptic, p. 6.
Sack, a corn-measure, § 266, 1.
Sacy, Silvestre de, p. 12.
Schoenus, measure of length, § 266, 2.
Seal, as a weight, § 266, 4.
Sedge or scirpus reed, symbol of Upper Egypt, p. 73.
Semitic languages, relation of Egyptian to, p. 2.
Seth, god, p. 32, n. 3; p. 73; p. 90, n. 2; p. 197; p. 268, n. 2.
Sethe, Kurt, p. 17.
Shadow, p. 173.
Shipwrecked Sailor, story of the, p. 24 *a*.
Sinūhe, story of, p. 24 *a*.
Sirius, heliacal rising of, p. 205.
Sothis, goddess, p. 205.
Soul, pp. 172-3.
Soul-priests, p. 172.
Spiegelberg, Wilhelm, p. 17.
Spirit, p. 172.
Steindorff, Georg, p. 17.
Stelae, p. 21.
Stern, Ludwig, p. 16.
Stories, Middle Egyptian, p. 24 *a*.
Supports of Shu, the, p. 380, n. 3.
- Thompson, Sir Herbert, p. 17.
Thoth, pp. 113. 197.
Time, divisions of, pp. 203-6.
Titulary of king, pp. 71-6.
Tuthmosis, pp. 15. 75.
Typhon, *see* under Seth.
- Wedjat*-eye, § 266.
Westcar papyrus, p. 24 *a*, n. 5.
- Year, Egyptian, pp. 203-4.
Young, Thomas, p. 12.



House Of Books
Pr-Mdjat